

MICROCOPY

892

ROLL

45

NATIONAL ARCHIVES MICROFILM PUBLICATIONS

Microfilm Publication M892

RECORDS OF THE UNITED STATES

NUERNBERG WAR CRIMES TRIALS

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA v. CARL KRAUCH ET AL. (CASE VI)

AUGUST 14, 1947-JULY 30, 1948

Roll 45

Prosecution Document Books

LXXVII-XCI



THE NATIONAL ARCHIVES
NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS SERVICE
GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION

WASHINGTON: 1976

INTRODUCTION

On the 113 rolls of this microfilm publication are reproduced the records of Case VI, *United States of America v. Carl Krauch et al.* (I. G. Farben Case), 1 of the 12 trials of war criminals conducted by the U.S. Government from 1946 to 1949 at Nuernberg subsequent to the International Military Tribunal (IMT) held in the same city. These records consist of German- and English-language versions of official transcripts of court proceedings, prosecution and defense briefs and statements, and defendants' final pleas as well as prosecution and defense exhibits and document books in one language or the other. Also included are minute books, the official court file, order and judgment books, clemency petitions, and finding aids to the documents.

The transcripts of this trial, assembled in 2 sets of 43 bound volumes (1 set in German and 1 in English), are the recorded daily trial proceedings. Prosecution statements and briefs are also in both languages but unbound, as are the final pleas of the defendants delivered by counsel or defendants and submitted by the attorneys to the court. Unbound prosecution exhibits, numbered 1-2270 and 2300-2354, are essentially those documents from various Nuernberg record series, particularly the NI (Nuernberg Industrialist) Series, and other sources offered in evidence by the prosecution in this case. Defense exhibits, also unbound, are predominantly affidavits by various persons. They are arranged by name of defendant and thereunder numerically, along with two groups of exhibits submitted in the general interest of all defendants. Both prosecution and defense document books consist of full or partial translations of exhibits into English. Loosely bound in folders, they provide an indication of the order in which the exhibits were presented before the tribunal.

Minute books, in two bound volumes, summarize the transcripts. The official court file, in nine bound volumes, includes the progress docket, the indictment, and amended indictment and the service thereof; applications for and appointments of defense counsel and defense witnesses and prosecution comments thereto; defendants' application for documents; motions and reports; uniform rules of procedures; and appendixes. The order and judgment books, in two bound volumes, represent the signed orders, judgments, and opinions of the tribunal as well as sentences and commitment papers. Defendants' clemency petitions, in three bound volumes, were directed to the military governor, the Judge Advocate General, and the U.S. District Court for the District of Columbia. The finding aids summarize transcripts, exhibits, and the official court file.

Case VI was heard by U.S. Military Tribunal VI from August 14, 1947, to July 30, 1948. Along with records of other Nuernberg

NATIONAL ARCHIVES MICROFILM PUBLICATIONS

and Far East war crimes trials, the records of this case are part of the National Archives Collection of World War II War Crimes Records, Record Group 238.

The I. G. Farben Case was 1 of 12 separate proceedings held before several U.S. Military Tribunals at Nuernberg in the U.S. Zone of Occupation in Germany against officials or citizens of the Third Reich, as follows:

<u>Case No.</u>	<u>United States v.</u>	<u>Popular Name</u>	<u>No. of Defendants</u>
1	<i>Karl Brandt et al.</i>	Medical Case	23
2	<i>Erhard Milch</i>	Milch Case (Luftwaffe)	1
3	<i>Josef Altstoetter et al.</i>	Justice Case	16
4	<i>Oswald Pohl et al.</i>	Pohl Case (SS)	18
5	<i>Friedrich Flick et al.</i>	Flick Case (Industrialist)	6
6	<i>Carl Krauch et al.</i>	I. G. Farben Case (Industrialist)	24
7	<i>Wilhelm List et al.</i>	Hostage Case	12
8	<i>Ulrich Greifelt et al.</i>	RuSHA Case (SS)	14
9	<i>Otto Ohlendorf et al.</i>	Einsatzgruppen Case (SS)	24
10	<i>Alfried Krupp et al.</i>	Krupp Case (Industrialist)	12
11	<i>Ernst von Weissaecker et al.</i>	Ministries Case	21
12	<i>Wilhelm von Leeb et al.</i>	High Command Case	14

Authority for the proceedings of the IMT against the major Nazi war criminals derived from the Declaration on German Atrocities (Moscow Declaration) released November 1, 1943; Executive Order 9547 of May 2, 1945; the London Agreement of August 8, 1945; the Berlin Protocol of October 6, 1945; and the IMT Charter.

Authority for the 12 subsequent cases stemmed mainly from Control Council Law 10 of December 20, 1945, and was reinforced by Executive Order 9679 of January 16, 1946; U.S. Military Government Ordinances 7 and 11 of October 18, 1946, and February 17, 1947, respectively; and U.S. Forces, European Theater General Order 301 of October 24, 1946. Procedures applied by U.S. Military Tribunals in the subsequent proceedings were patterned after those of the IMT and further developed in the 12 cases, which required over 1,200 days of court sessions and generated more than 330,000 transcript pages.

Formation of the I. G. Farben Combine was a stage in the evolution of the German chemical industry, which for many years led the world in the development, production, and marketing of organic dyestuffs, pharmaceuticals, and synthetic chemicals. To control the excesses of competition, six of the largest chemical firms, including the Badische Anilin & Soda Fabrik, combined to form the Interessengemeinschaft (Combine of Interests, or Trust) of the German Dyestuffs Industry in 1904 and agreed to pool technological and financial resources and markets. The two remaining chemical firms of note entered the combine in 1916. In 1925 the Badische Anilin & Soda Fabrik, largest of the firms and already the majority shareholder in two of the other seven companies, led in reorganizing the industry to meet the changed circumstances of competition in the post-World War markets by changing its name to the I. G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft, moving its home office from Ludwigshafen to Frankfurt, and merging with the remaining five firms.

Farben maintained its influence over both the domestic and foreign markets for chemical products. In the first instance the German explosives industry, dependent on Farben for synthetically produced nitrates, soon became subsidiaries of Farben. Of particular interest to the prosecution in this case were the various agreements Farben made with American companies for the exchange of information and patents and the licensing of chemical discoveries for foreign production. Among the trading companies organized to facilitate these agreements was the General Anilin and Film Corp., which specialized in photographic processes. The prosecution charged that Farben used these connections to retard the "Arsenal of Democracy" by passing on information received to the German Government and providing nothing in return, contrary to the spirit and letter of the agreements.

Farben was governed by an Aufsichtsrat (Supervisory Board of Directors) and a Vorstand (Managing Board of Directors). The Aufsichtsrat, responsible for the general direction of the firm, was chaired by defendant Krauch from 1940. The Vorstand actually controlled the day-to-day business and operations of Farben. Defendant Schmitz became chairman of the Vorstand in 1935, and 18 of the other 22 original defendants were members of the Vorstand and its component committees.

Transcripts of the I. G. Farben Case include the indictment of the following 24 persons:

Otto Ambros: Member of the Vorstand of Farben; Chief of Chemical Warfare Committee of the Ministry of Armaments and War Production; production chief for Buna and poison gas; manager of Auschwitz, Schkopau, Ludwigshafen, Oppau, Gendorf, Dyhernfurth, and Falkenhagen plants; and Wehrwirtschaftsfuehrer.

Max Brueggemann: Member and Secretary of the Vorstand of Farben; member of the legal committee; Deputy Plant Leader of the Leverkusen Plant; Deputy Chief of the Sales Combine for Pharmaceuticals; and director of the legal, patent, and personnel departments of the Works Combine, Lower Rhine.

Ernst Buergin: Member of the Vorstand of Farben; Chief of Works Combine, Central Germany; Plant Leader at the Bitterfeld and Wolfen-Farben plants; and production chief for light metals, dyestuffs, organic intermediates, plastics, and nitrogen at these plants.

Heinrich Bueteffisch: Member of the Vorstand of Farben; manager of Leuna plants; production chief for gasoline, methanol, and chlorine electrolysis production at Auschwitz and Moosbierbaum; Wehrwirtschaftsfuehrer; member of the Himmler Freundeskreis (circle of friends of Himmler); and SS Obersturmbannfuehrer (Lieutenant Colonel).

Walter Duerrfeld: Director and construction manager of the Auschwitz plant of Farben, director and construction manager of the Monowitz Concentration Camp, and Chief Engineer at the Leuna plant.

Fritz Gajewski: Member of the Central Committee of the Vorstand of Farben, Chief of Sparte III (Division III) in charge of production of photographic materials and artificial fibers, manager of "Agfa" plants, and Wehrwirtschaftsfuehrer.

Heinrich Gattineau: Chief of the Political-Economic Policy Department, "WIPO," of Farben's Berlin N.W. 7 office; member of Southeast Europe Committee; and director of A.G. Dynamit Nobel, Pressburg, Czechoslovakia.

Paul Haeffliger: Member of the Vorstand of Farben; member of the Commercial Committee; and Chief, Metals Departments, Sales Combine for Chemicals.

Erich von der Heyde: Member of the Political-Economic Policy Department of Farben's Berlin N.W. 7 office, Deputy to the Chief of Intelligence Agents, SS Hauptsturmfuehrer, and member of the WI-RUE-AMT (Military Economics and Armaments Office) of the Oberkommando der Wehrmacht (OKW) (High Command of the Armed Forces).

Heinrich Hoerlein: Member of the Central Committee of the Vorstand of Farben; chief of chemical research and development of vaccines, sera, pharmaceuticals, and poison gas; and manager of the Elberfeld Plant.

- Max Ilgner: Member of the Vorstand of Farben; Chief of Farben's Berlin N.W. 7 office directing intelligence, espionage, and propaganda activities; member of the Commercial Committee; and Wehrwirtschaftsfuehrer.
- Friedrich Jaehne: Member of the Vorstand of Farben; chief engineer in charge of construction and physical plant development; Chairman of the Engineering Committee; and Deputy Chief, Works Combine, Main Valley.
- August von Knieriem: Member of the Central Committee of the Vorstand of Farben; Chief Counsel of Farben; and Chairman, Legal and Patent Committees.
- Carl Krauch: Chairman of the Aufsichtsrat of Farben and Generalbevollmaechtigter fuer Sonderfragen der Chemischen Erzeugung (General Plenipotentiary for Special Questions of Chemical Production) on Goering's staff in the Office of the 4-Year Plan.
- Hans Kuehne: Member of the Vorstand of Farben; Chief of the Works Combine, Lower Rhine; Plant Leader at Leverkusen, Elberfeld, Uerdingen, and Dormagen plants; production chief for inorganics, organic intermediates, dyestuffs, and pharmaceuticals at these plants; and Chief of the Inorganics Committee.
- Hans Kugler: Member of the Commercial Committee of Farben; Chief of the Sales Department Dyestuffs for Hungary, Rumania, Yugoslavia, Greece, Bulgaria, Turkey, Czechoslovakia, and Austria; and Public Commissar for the Falkenau and Aussig plants in Czechoslovakia.
- Carl Lautenschlaeger: Member of the Vorstand of Farben; Chief of Works Combine, Main Valley; Plant Leader at the Hoechst, Griesheim, Mainkur, Gersthofen, Offenbach, Eystrup, Marburg, and Neuhausen plants; and production chief for nitrogen, inorganics, organic intermediates, solvents and plastics, dyestuffs, and pharmaceuticals at these plants.
- Wilhelm Mann: Member of the Vorstand of Farben, member of the Commercial Committee, Chief of the Sales Combine for Pharmaceuticals, and member of the SA.
- Fritz ter Meer: Member of the Central Committee of the Vorstand of Farben; Chief of the Technical Committee of the Vorstand that planned and directed all of Farben's production; Chief of Sparte II in charge of production of Buna, poison gas, dyestuffs, chemicals, metals, and pharmaceuticals; and Wehrwirtschaftsfuehrer.

Heinrich Oster: Member of the Vorstand of Farben, member of the Commercial Committee, and manager of the Nitrogen Syndicate.

Hermann Schmitz: Chairman of the Vorstand of Farben, member of the Reichstag, and Director of the Bank of International Settlements.

Christian Schneider: Member of the Central Committee of the Vorstand of Farben; Chief of Sparte I in charge of production of nitrogen, gasoline, diesel and lubricating oils, methanol, and organic chemicals; Chief of Central Personnel Department, directing the treatment of labor at Farben plants; Wehrwirtschaftsfuehrer; Hauptabwehrbeauftragter (Chief of Intelligence Agents); Hauptbetriebsfuehrer (Chief of Plant Leaders); and supporting member of the Schutzstaffeln (SS) of the NSDAP.

Georg von Schnitzler: Member of the Central Committee of the Vorstand of Farben, Chief of the Commercial Committee of the Vorstand that planned and directed Farben's domestic and foreign sales and commercial activities, Wehrwirtschaftsfuehrer (Military Economy Leader), and Hauptsturm-fuehrer (Captain) in the Sturmabteilungen (SA) of the Nazi Party (NSDAP).

Carl Wurster: Member of the Vorstand of Farben; Chief of the Works Combine, Upper Rhine; Plant Leader at Ludwigshafen and Oppau plants; production chief for inorganic chemicals; and Wehrwirtschaftsfuehrer.

The prosecution charged these 24 individual staff members of the firm with various crimes, including the planning of aggressive war through an alliance with the Nazi Party and synchronization of Farben's activities with the military planning of the German High Command by participation in the preparation of the 4-Year Plan, directing German economic mobilization for war, and aiding in equipping the Nazi military machines.¹ The defendants also were charged with carrying out espionage and intelligence activities in foreign countries and profiting from these activities. They participated in plunder and spoliation of Austria, Czechoslovakia, Poland, Norway, France, and the Soviet Union as part of a systematic economic exploitation of these countries. The prosecution also charged mass murder and the enslavement of many thousands of persons particularly in Farben plants at the Auschwitz and Monowitz concentration camps and the use of poison gas manufactured by the firm in the extermination

¹ The trial of defendant Brueggemann was discontinued early during the proceedings because he was unable to stand trial on account of ill health.

of millions of men, women, and children. Medical experiments were conducted by Farben on enslaved persons without their consent to test the effects of deadly gases, vaccines, and related products. The defendants were charged, furthermore, with a common plan and conspiracy to commit crimes against the peace, war crimes, and crimes against humanity. Three defendants were accused of membership in a criminal organization, the SS. All of these charges were set forth in an indictment consisting of five counts.

The defense objected to the charges by claiming that regulations were so stringent and far reaching in Nazi Germany that private individuals had to cooperate or face punishment, including death. The defense claimed further that many of the individual documents produced by the prosecution were originally intended as "window dressing" or "howling with the wolves" in order to avoid such punishment.

The tribunal agreed with the defense in its judgment that none of the defendants were guilty of Count I, planning, preparation, initiation, and waging wars of aggression; or Count V, common plans and conspiracy to commit crimes against the peace and humanity and war crimes.

The tribunal also dismissed particulars of Count II concerning plunder and exploitation against Austria and Czechoslovakia. Eight defendants (Schmitz, von Schnitzler, ter Meer, Buergin, Haeffliger, Ilgner, Oster, and Kugler) were found guilty on the remainder of Count II, while 15 were acquitted. On Count III (slavery and mass murder), Ambros, Bueteffisch, Duerrfeld, Krauch, and ter Meer were judged guilty. Schneider, Bueteffisch, and von der Heyde also were charged with Count IV, membership in a criminal organization, but were acquitted.

The tribunal acquitted Gajewski, Gattineau, von der Heyde, Hoerlein, von Knieriem, Kuehne, Lautenschlaeger, Mann, Schneider, and Wurster. The remaining 13 defendants were given prison terms as follows:

<u>Name</u>	<u>Length of Prison Term (years)</u>
Ambros	8
Buergin	2
Bueteffisch	6
Duerrfeld	8
Haeffliger	2
Ilgner	3
Jaehne	1 1/2
Krauch	6
Kugler	1 1/2
Oster	2
Schmitz	4
von Schnitzler	5
ter Meer	7

All defendants were credited with time already spent in custody.

In addition to the indictments, judgments, and sentences, the transcripts also contain the arraignment and plea of each defendant (all pleaded not guilty) and opening statements of both defense and prosecution.

The English-language transcript volumes are arranged numerically, 1-43, and the pagination is continuous, 1-15834 (page 4710 is followed by pages 4710(1)-4710(285)). The German-language transcript volumes are numbered 1a-43a and paginated 1-16224 (14a and 15a are in one volume). The letters at the top of each page indicate morning, afternoon, or evening sessions. The letter "C" designates commission hearings (to save court time and to avoid assembling hundreds of witnesses at Nuernberg, in most of the cases one or more commissions took testimony and received documentary evidence for consideration by the tribunals). Two commission hearings are included in the transcripts: that for February 7, 1948, is on pages 6957-6979 of volume 20 in the English-language transcript, while that for May 7, 1948, is on pages 14775a-14776 of volume 40a in the German-language transcript. In addition, the prosecution made one motion of its own and, with the defense, six joint motions to correct the English-language transcripts. Lists of the types of errors, their location, and the prescribed corrections are in several volumes of the transcripts as follows:

- First Motion of the Prosecution, volume 1
- First Joint Motion, volume 3
- Second Joint Motion, volume 14
- Third Joint Motion, volume 24
- Fourth Joint Motion, volume 29
- Fifth Joint Motion, volume 34
- Sixth Joint Motion, volume 40

The prosecution offered 2,325 prosecution exhibits numbered 1-2270 and 2300-2354. Missing numbers were not assigned due to the difficulties of introducing exhibits before the commission and the tribunal simultaneously. Exhibits 1835-1838 were loaned to an agency of the Department of Justice for use in a separate matter, and apparently No. 1835 was never returned. Exhibits drew on a variety of sources, such as reports and directives as well as affidavits and interrogations of various individuals. Maps and photographs depicting events and places mentioned in the exhibits are among the prosecution resources, as are publications, correspondence, and many other types of records.

The first item in the arrangement of prosecution exhibits is usually a certificate giving the document number, a short description of the exhibits, and a statement on the location of the original document or copy of the exhibit. The certificate is followed by the actual prosecution exhibit (most are photostats,

NATIONAL ARCHIVES MICROFILM PUBLICATIONS

but a few are mimeographed articles with an occasional carbon of the original). The few original documents are often affidavits of witnesses or defendants, but also ledgers and correspondence, such as:

<u>Exhibit No.</u>	<u>Doc. No.</u>	<u>Exhibit No.</u>	<u>Doc. No.</u>
322	NI 5140	1558	NI 11411
918	NI 6647	1691	NI 12511
1294	NI 14434	1833	NI 12789
1422	NI 11086	1886	NI 14228
1480	NI 11092	2313	NI 13566
1811	NI 11144		

In rare cases an exhibit is followed by a translation; in others there is no certificate. Several of the exhibits are of poor legibility and a few pages are illegible.

Other than affidavits, the defense exhibits consist of newspaper clippings, reports, personnel records, Reichgesetzblatt excerpts, photographs, and other items. The 4,257 exhibits for the 23 defendants are arranged by name of defendant and thereunder by exhibit number. Individual exhibits are preceded by a certificate wherever available. Two sets of exhibits for all the defendants are included.

Translations in each of the prosecution document books are preceded by an index listing document numbers, biased descriptions, and page numbers of each translation. These indexes often indicate the order in which the prosecution exhibits were presented in court. Defense document books are similarly arranged. Each book is preceded by an index giving document number, description, and page number for every exhibit. Corresponding exhibit numbers generally are not provided. There are several unindexed supplements to numbered document books. Defense statements, briefs, pleas, and prosecution briefs are arranged alphabetically by defendant's surname. Pagination is consecutive, yet there are many pages where an "a" or "b" is added to the numeral.

At the beginning of roll 1 key documents are filmed from which Tribunal VI derived its jurisdiction: the Moscow Declaration, U.S. Executive Orders 9547 and 9679, the London Agreement, the Berlin Protocol, the IMT Charter, Control Council Law 10, U.S. Military Government Ordinances 7 and 11, and U.S. Forces, European Theater General Order 301. Following these documents of authorization is a list of the names and functions of members of the tribunal and counsels. These are followed by the transcript covers giving such information as name and number of case, volume numbers, language, page numbers, and inclusive dates. They are followed by the minute book, consisting of summaries of the daily proceedings, thus providing an additional finding aid for the transcripts. Exhibits are listed in an index that notes the

type, number, and name of exhibit; corresponding document book, number, and page; a short description of the exhibit; and the date when it was offered in court. The official court file is summarized by the progress docket, which is preceded by a list of witnesses.

Not filmed were records duplicated elsewhere in this microfilm publication, such as prosecution and defense document books in the German language that are largely duplications of the English-language document books.

The records of the I. G. Farben Case are closely related to other microfilmed records in Record Group 238, specifically prosecution exhibits submitted to the IMT, T988; NI (Nuernberg Industrialist) Series, T301; NM (Nuernberg Miscellaneous) Series, M-936; NOKW (Nuernberg Armed Forces High Command) Series, T1119; NG (Nuernberg Government) Series, T1139; NP (Nuernberg Propaganda) Series, M942; WA (undetermined) Series, M946; and records of the Brandt case, M887; the Milch Case, M888; the Altstoetter case, M889; the Pohl Case, M890; the Flick Case, M891; the List case, M893; the Greifelt case, M894; and the Ohlendorf case, M895. In addition, the record of the IMT at Nuernberg has been published in the 42-volume *Trial of the Major War Criminals Before the International Military Tribunal* (Nuernberg, 1947). Excerpts from the subsequent proceedings have been published in 15 volumes as *Trials of War Criminals Before the Nuernberg Military Tribunal Under Control Council Law No. 10* (Washington). The Audiovisual Archives Division of the National Archives and Records Service has custody of motion pictures and photographs of all 13 trials and sound recordings of the IMT proceedings.

Martin K. Williams arranged the records and, in collaboration with John Mendelsohn, wrote this introduction.

J.G. FARBEN
MILITARY TRIBUNAL NO.
CASE NO. VI
Examination Document Book No. 44
ENGLISH



I.G. Farben Cases - Count III/C

Exhibit Document

No. No. Description of Document Page No.

VI-838 Letter from General Staff of I.G. Farben to Dir. Dr. Meyer, General Counsel for Dyestuffs, I.G. Farben, dated 30 July 1942. "After having been at work for nearly two months in my new field of activity, I should not like to miss giving you too an account. . . You can imagine that the population is not going to behave in a friendly or even correct manner toward the Reich Germans, especially toward us I.G. people. The only thing that keeps these filthy people from becoming rebellious is the fact that armed power (the concentration camp) is in the background. . . Apart from these facts, however, we are quite happy here. . . Some 1,000 foreign workers see to it that our food supply does not deteriorate. Thus we find Italians, Frenchmen, Croats, . . . and, as the 'closest collaborators', the so-called criminal prisoners of all shades."

"At the Jewish race is playing a special part here, you can well imagine. The diet and treatment of this sort of people is in accordance with our aim. Evidently an increase in weight is hardly ever recorded for them; but bulimia starts whizzing at the slightest attempt of a 'breeze of air' is also certain as well as the fact that many have already disappeared as a result of 'synstrokes'."

NI-10943a

Minutes of Executive Meeting of 28 Oct. 1942, August 1, 1942. . . for workshop. I.G. considers item too expensive and rejects it. It approves 1,438,000 for lease part of I.G. Auschwitz and 4,345,000 for lease part of I.G. Auschwitz on new account and 6,151,000 on old account.

29

3

VI-10,964 Minutes of Executive Meeting of 16 Dec. 1942. It approves expenditure of 6,775,000 for lease part of I.G. Auschwitz and 66,670,000 for lease part of I.G. Auschwitz. It approves following new projects for I.G. Farben Auschwitz:

2.3 million for Acrylonitril
1.5 " " " " " " " " " "
17.5 " " " " " " " " " "
4.2 " " " " " " " " " "

5

VI-11,085 Letter from Krauch to Guerrfield, 7 Jan. 1943, copy to . . . French designates Guerrfield as Commissioner for the entire Auschwitz complex. Krauch directs him to carry out his most important tasks with the greatest possible speed and assures him of his personal aid.

13



Bruch states that he expects him to pursue his new tasks to success with the same enthusiasm and energy that he has shown heretofore as Commissioner.

FI-11,140 Minutes of 22nd Construction Conference held at I.G. Auschwitz on 21 - 22 Jan. 1943. Present: Ambros, Durrfeld and Schneider. 15

Under the heading "Use of Inmates" Durrfeld gives the following figures: 30% to 40% are not working at the construction site but are either building Camp IV (Monowitz) or are sick. Durrfeld states further that "By the use of additional fences within the plant area, it should be possible to keep the number of guards lower. The ratio between guards and inmates must be brought to 1 : 40."

Frust reports 40 families in the village of Monowitz must be resettled as the territory is needed for the construction work. He suggests that these families be quartered in plain mud huts in Dwory II. Sebort states the the problem involves primarily Poles whose use in the plant must remain assured so that a resettlement to other places would seem inexpedient.

NI-10945
FI-10,945 Minutes of EA meeting of 17 Feb. 1943. Minutes deal with problems of Auschwitz, covering such items as street construction in the city of Auschwitz, construction of roads outside the plant, and renovation of farm houses in neighboring villages. EA approved expenditure of 2,115,000 R. for the Lema part of I.G. Auschwitz and 10,802,000 R. for the Buna part of I.G. Auschwitz. 20a 21

FI-11,161 Minutes of 23rd Construction Conference held 20 March 1943. Minutes state that inspection of construction site preceded conference (Ambros and Durrfeld present). Minutes comment that with respect to French and Belgian workers, "It was very disturbing that of those on leave, only a small percentage returned. Referring to concentration camp labor, minutes report that the deputy of Obergruppenfuhrer Fohl has promised that the number will be increased by 1 June to 5,000 and later to 6,000." 25

FI-10,946 Minutes of EA meeting of 15 April 1943. EA approved expenditure of 95,000,000 R. for the Lema part of I.G. Auschwitz and 3,000,000 R. for the Buna part of I.G. Auschwitz. 29

VI-11,142 Minutes of Construction Conference held 22 June 1943. Dierffeld reports that the use of concentration camp inmates is working out better but that the biggest trouble of the building management is plant security. Report states that the "Situation is untenable Strohbach reports on alarm installations at Leuna and the distribution of arms." 43

VI-10,947 Minutes of TLA meeting of 30 June 1943. Situation at Auschwitz plant discussed and pictures of the construction of Auschwitz were shown which indicated good progress. 50

VI-5656 Results of the 43rd meeting of the Central Planning Board, 2 July 1943. Present: Krauch and Ambros for I.G. Farben. Ambros reports that the extension of Auschwitz for the production of 20,000 tons of Buna requires, inter alia that: 54

"3. The area of Auschwitz be pacified. This necessitates the providing of weapons (hand-grenades, machine guns and ammunition) for the purpose of arming the crew and the assignment of Landes-schutz (regional defense) (approximately 2-300 men).

"4. Additional inmates from the Auschwitz concentration camp be furnished."

The Central Planning Board promises compliance with point 3 and suggests that with respect to point 4 "Reichsfuehrer Himmler should be contacted immediately."

VI-10,948 Minutes of TLA meeting of 1 Sept. 1943. TLA approved expenditure of 3,850,000 RM. for the Leuna part of I.G. Auschwitz. 58

VI-11,143 Minutes of 28th Construction Conference held 9 Sept. 1943. Present: Ambros, Dierffeld and Gustofisch. Minutes indicate that there are more than 6,500 concentration camp inmates at I.G. Auschwitz and that one of the primary difficulties in increasing personnel is the difficulty of billeting. The minutes state that "It is expected that another 1,000 concentration camp inmates and 1,000 captured Englishmen will arrive." Minutes contain also the following observation: "There is a total of 2,825 Germans on the construction site of whom 10% are racial Germans; thus 1,700 Reich Germans are actually administering the entire construction lot." 62

Exhibit Document

No.	No.	Description of Document	Page No.
-----	-----	-------------------------	----------

FI-10,949		Minutes of TBA meeting of 8 Nov. 1943. TBA approves expenditure of 189,000 RM for the Luna part of I.G. Auschwitz and 15,416,000 RM for the Luna part of I.G. Auschwitz.	72
-----------	--	--	----

FI-11,144		Minutes of 26th Construction Conference held 10 Dec. 1943. Minutes state that "A goal of 7,200 is set for the employment of concentration camp inmates. Inmates are also employed at the plants Genthof and Janina."	76
-----------	--	--	----

FI-10,921		Letter from Ambros to the members of the I.G. Auschwitz Construction Conference by Gustafsch Derrfeld, etc., dated 23 Apr. 1944. Ambros states that after having discussed the matter with Gustafsch and Derrfeld, it seems advisable to discontinue the construction conferences in view of the fact that I.G. Auschwitz is gradually changing from construction to production.	84
-----------	--	--	----

FO-1905		Letter from SS Obergruppenführer Pohl to Kranefues, dated 15 Jan. 1944. Letter refers to Kranefues' letter of 7 Jan. and states Pohl's regret that he cannot furnish any new commands (concentration camp inmates). He points out that some of the requests already have been complied with for some time as, for example, I.G. Farben has had inmates since April 1941. However, he promises that he will keep the list of requests and will come back to the matter as soon as further allocation is possible.	86
---------	--	--	----

FI-317		Letter of 5 Apr. 1944 from SS Obergruppenführer Pohl to Reichsführer Himmler describing the three concentration camps in Auschwitz.	88
--------	--	---	----

"Camp I (the Auschwitz concentration camp) . . . is surrounded with a fence and barbed wire which, as in all concentration camps, is electrically charged. Besides, there are watch towers, on the tops of which machine guns are mounted. Camp II (the extermination camp Birkenau) is at a distance of about 3 km from Camp I. . . is also surrounded by an electrically charged wire fence, there are also watch towers. Camp III includes all outside camps attached to industrial establishments in Upper Silesia. . . These labor camps are also surrounded by the usual wire fence and have also watch towers.

VI-317
(cont'd)

"The largest of these labor camps is in Auschwitz attached to the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. . . . Apart from the direct security of Camp I and II by manned watch towers and by electrically chargeable wire fences, a line of bunkers has been constructed as an inner ring which will be manned by SS men . . . as a further security measure, the outer ring will be formed to be manned by the Wehrmacht . . . Inside the outer ring is also the labor camp at I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. with at present 7,000 inmates and the entire factory of the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. in which, in addition to our inmates, approximately 15,000 people are employed . . . Further it has been taken care that a large scale search be carried out under the direction of the Kriminalstatello (criminal police) Hattowitz in case of mass escapes."

VI-7572

Letter of 12 May 1944 from Dr. Ritter (Krauch's office) to Reichminister Speer. Letter summarizes various personnel who have been drawn from different sources to comply with Speer's requirements. Letter, however, makes special plea for rescinding that part of the request which would take 1700 inmates from Auschwitz. Letter states "This withdrawal can only be described as extremely serious. Work on building sites will, on an average, be about six months behind schedule." Letter adds, "Will you please do your best to have the 1700 inmates of the concentration camp struck off the list of men to be transferred in view of the effects of such a step on Auschwitz."

93

VI-11,145

Minutes of a meeting held 11 Dec. 1944 by engineers in charge of labor. Present: among others, representatives of I.G. Farben, Auschwitz and Krauch's office. Minutes point out that the work performance of concentration camp inmates is around 40% and, in order to increase work performance without offering premiums of cigarettes or extra food, which are forbidden, the following suggestions are made: (1) Increase the award through additional camps. (In this connection it was mentioned that the camps have proven valuable.) (2) The rations of the inmates should be divided into three groups in accordance with their work performance since experience shows that the inmates will try to reach the highest class through work performance.

96

- 5 -
E F D

NI- 9811	Official of Carl Krauch	100
NI- 11706	" " Frederick Hentley	104
NI- 11703	" " Harry Kungler	106
NI- 10927	Statement of Lt. Col. Tiley	108

UNITED STATES MILITARY TRIBUNAL VI
SITTING IN THE PALACE OF JUSTICE, NUREMBERG, GERMANY
22 JULY 1945

THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA :

- vs. - :

CARL KRAHM, et al., :

Defendants. :

Case No. 6

ORDER

On motion of the Prosecution, dated 11 July 1945, it is pointed out that on page 2 of Prosecution's exhibit 1187 (NY-535), the sentence reading, in German, was translated to read: "The diet and treatment of this sort of people is in accordance with our aim." It has been agreed by counsel for the Prosecution and the Defense that the phrase "in accordance with our aim," shall be stricken and that there shall be substituted in lieu thereof "answering" or "serving the purpose."

Said modification is approved by the Tribunal.

s/ CURTIS G. SHANK
Presiding Judge

s/ PAUL M. HENNEY
Judge

s/ JAMES MOWERS
Judge

Dated this 22nd day of July 1945



TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. WI - 838
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR
WAR CRIMES

Georg BUECH

Auschwitz/OS. 30 July 1942

(Partly illegible handwritten
marginal note:)

(Handwritten:) B 14/8. 42

After exact reading,
to be returned

Dear Director Dr. Kuepper!

After having been at work for nearly 2 months in my new field of activity, I should not like to miss giving you too an account, if only a brief one, of the development of an undertaking in the process of construction. I do not think it is an overstatement if I say that the accommodation of the staff is quite satisfactory, though of course Auschwitz would not be the appropriate place for anyone who looks for feather-beds or bed-rooms with all luxuries. As it is, we are in an area which has been occupied by Poles for years and strongly influenced by them, a circumstance which is particularly noticeable in private life. Thus, an extraordinarily large percentage of the population speak Polish, and the Polish strain with all its often unsavory methods is undoubtedly prevailing in the life of this town and its area. The very fact that separate shopping hours are assigned to the Germans is significant. You can imagine that the population is not going to behave in a friendly or even correct manner towards the Reich Germans, especially towards us I.G. people. The only thing that keeps these filthy people from becoming rebellious is the fact that armed power (the concentration camp) is in the background. The evil glances which are occasionally cast at us are not punishable. Apart from these facts, however, we are quite happy here, though we are busy all day long, often until 9 o'clock in the evening and the few hours of leisure we enjoy on Saturdays and Sundays are devoted to short or long walks in the surrounding country some of which is really beautiful. In the town of Auschwitz itself which is about 30 minutes away from the works, there is a German cafe and one or two other places where only Reich Germans are admitted. A large recently opened Waffen SS house near the station (distance roughly an hour) and really provided with all the amenities of a big hotel offers us a pleasant change now and then. With regard to the cultural care of the members of the staff, a movie is available and reserved once a week for I.G. personnel, and the big KdF Hall recently opened for the public ought to fill the remaining gap in this respect. Bielitz, some 40 Km from here, with the Beskidengebirge, is often the objective of many of the boys, even for the week-end, though railway connections are extremely poor in war-time so that there are definite handicaps in this respect also.

With a staff of such a size, you can well imagine that the number of accommodation barracks is constantly increasing and that a large city of shacks has developed. In addition to that, there is the circumstance that some 1,000 foreign workers see to it that our food supply does not deteriorate. Thus we find Italians, Frenchmen, Croats, Belgians, Poles, and, as the "clearest collaborators" the so-called original prisoners of all shades.

(Page 2 of original)

That the Jewish race is playing a special part here, you can well imagine. The diet and treatment of this sort of people is in accordance with our aim. Evidently, an increase in weight is hardly ever recorded for them. That bullets start whizzing at the slightest attempt of a "change of air" is also certain as well as the fact that many have already disappeared as a result of a "sunstroke".

Life in our host residences has, in fact, an entirely homelike course. Everyone is his own alarm-clock. Personally, I have never needed one and do not need one now. We usually get up towards 5 o'clock in the morning to avoid crowding when washing. After having a breakfast of bread and butter or bread and marmalade and perhaps some sausage kept over from the evening meal and the black coffee which has become a tradition, we go to the office shack which is a bare 10 minutes away, to start work at 7 o'clock. The working schedule is from 7.30 till 5.30 with a break of an hour at noon, and till 1 o'clock on Saturdays.

The working speed is the same as everywhere else. Here too, there are the people who work and those who let the others work. Among the latter are the Flemish who would rather stop the wheel than start it. Due to the great amount of work and shortage of trained personnel and typewriters, most sections are compelled to put in overtime, including sundays now and then. As regards the diet as such, I must say that every effort is made to reconcile the many epicures among whom Reich Germans from every region are indeed to be found. The food is plentiful but on the other hand every staff member, almost without exception, has developed such an excellent appetite that quite a few gaps must be filled somehow. The air here increases the appetite and 12 to 14 hours of work a day leave their mark on the food supply.

Now for personal matters. I am extremely satisfied with the tasks assigned to me, the work is a great joy to me and I can really say that I am getting more and more ingrained into this department of work. When difficulties arise in the handling of some insurance matters, they may be traced back to the fact that occasionally the smooth course of business routine is made unnecessarily difficult for us but this grievance will also be overcome one day. The fact that the insurance group subsists in our by-accounts cannot unfortunately be altered just yet, for the schedule is apparently to handle the routine of the factory and the incident work of the insurance group at the same time. You can well imagine that I am making every effort to keep the group itself going as long as is conceivably possible and that there are consequently no limits to my assignments.

I take it that my work will meet proper appreciation and that I will not be denied my reward.

In the meantime, you will probably have had an opportunity to speak with Herrn Dr. Cavaleberg there.

With this endeavor to give you a little insight into the circumstances here, I remain, with best wishes for your personal welfare and with friendly greetings,

Heil Hitler!
Yours ever,

(signed) BURTH.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, FREDERICK TRIDELL, CIV. 20001, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document No. NI-836.

Frederick Tridell
Civ. 20 001

case 6
offer 400
NI-838 77-8
Doc. 1312

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS OF DOC. NI-10943-A
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

M I N U T E S

of the 139th meeting of Technical Committee on Wednesday,
28 October 1942, 9:30 A.M. in Frankfurt A.M., 20 Gruensburgpl.

.....
(page 2 of original)

I. Development of Hydrogenation up to the present day. Pier.

The development of hydrogenation from laboratory experiments up to the development of large-scale plants is described in a comprehensive lecture lasting 3 1/2 hours. First the development of methanol synthesis and of the superior alcohols is dealt with, starting from the ammonia synthesis and the creation of a special large-scale chemical technology which is connected with this. The first large-scale plant for methanol started without difficulties in Leuna in 1925.

From 1924 on hydrogenation started in Ludwigshafen. Already in 1926 it was thought that the process was ready for large-scale technology and it was decided to construct a large-scale plant for a capacity of 100 000 tons per annum on the basis of lignite in Leuna. The plant started operating in April 1927 but, in contrast to the methanol synthesis, very great difficulties arose and it was not possible to eliminate these until sometime in 1932. The further development work was done in Ludwigshafen and Leuna and also covered the hydrogenation of coal which it was also possible to carry out on an industrial scale. In 1933 the well-known tremendous development started which led to the construction of a number of large scale plants in Germany and which to-day ensures our independence of imports of oil from overseas.

Hydrogenation of coal Oppau.

The discussion deals with the wish of the lecturer to build up our own coal hydrogenation in an IG plant. The Technical Committee agrees to the addition of a coal hydrogenation installation with 2-3 furnaces to the plans for the D-H-D plant in Oppau.

.....
CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Dorothea L. Galewski, ATO No. 34079, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document no. NI-10943-A.

DOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI
Civilian, ATO 34079

E N D .
- 1 -

22

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS OF NOV. 11-1993
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR THE TRS

MINUTES

of the 139th meeting of Technical Committee on Wednesday,
21 October 1942, 9:30 A.M. in Frankfurt a.M., 20 Brunnengasseplatz.

.....
(Page 4 of original)

It is suggested that the following sums be granted:

(Figures in RM 1,000.--)

I. Old Plants

II. New Major Plants

a) new requests b) credits
already pro-
vided for in
the entire
construction
plan.

Main Group 1

IG mines	1,761	Handelbrock	-	14,200
inc. mines	3,639	Auschwitz	-	1,438
IG plants	4,852	Moosbierheim	-	5,500
	<u>10,252</u>			<u>21,138</u>

Main Group 2

IG plants	4,774	Schkowitz IG	2,602	-
		IG		
Inc. plants	480	Buna	6,752	-
		Wuels	-	1,222
		"-estras	3,200	-
		Buna III	200	605
		Auschwitz	4,335	6,324
	<u>5,254</u>		<u>17,789</u>	<u>8,151</u>

Main Group 3

IG plants	763	Landsberg	404	-
inc. "	295			
	<u>1,061</u>		<u>404</u>	
Total	16,567		18,193	29,329

For barracks cars
out of this

1,410 2,091

Plus extra ex-
penses for
construction

800

Purchase of 612 tank cars

QUESTER

The purchase of 612 tank cars from Waf is
considered RM 5,500,000.--

Real Estate purchase Gersthofen

LAUTE SCHLAEGER

The TR agrees to continue negotiations to round off our real estate
property in Gersthofen. Estimated cost RM 450,000.--

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS FROM DOCUMENT No. NI-10943
CONTINUED

(page 7 of original)

Enclosure 1)

Attendance list

	SCHLITZ	
<u>Main group 1</u>	SCHNEIDER	
	BUETSCH	
	HULLER-CUKRADI	
	SAUER	
	v. STADEN	
<u>Lines</u>	SCHARP	
<u>Main group 2</u>	ter ABER	Chairman
<u>Upper Rhine</u>	ALBROS	
	WURSTER	
<u>Main group</u>	LAUTENSCHLAGER	
	JAEHNKE	
	JACOBI	
<u>Lower Rhine</u>	HOERLEIN	
	LUENKE	
	HABSTLAND	
<u>Central Germany</u>	BUEBGIN	
<u>Main group 3</u>	GAJEWSKI	
	KLEINE	
	RIESS	
<u>Explosive and powder group</u>	MUELLER	
	PIER	to point 1
	v. SCHNITZLER	
	BRUEGGEMANN	
	HALFINGER	
	OTTO	
	STRUSS	Secretary

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

2 October 1947

I, Helene LALLERAND Civ. No. B-398038, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of excerpts from Document No. NI-10943.

Helene LALLERAND
Civ. No. B-398038.

TRANSCRIPT

of the 140th Meeting of the Technical
Committee held in Berlin NW 7, on 16
December 1942, at 10 A.M.

Present: the Gentlemen mentioned in
enclosure 1

	Page
I. <u>Synthetic Medical Drugs Against Malaria and Bacterial Infections.</u>	2
II. <u>Credits</u>	
1.) <u>General Situation in Regard to Credits</u>	3
2.) <u>Credit Requests on Hand.</u>	3/4
3.) <u>Special Depreciations</u>	5
III. <u>Miscellaneous</u>	
1.) <u>Low Temperature Recording Device.</u> Agreement with the Firm of Otto VOLPAST G.m.b.H., Ludwigshafen.	6
2.) <u>Briguetting Process</u> Agreement with Kloeckner-Humboldt- Deutz A.G., Koeln-Kalk	6
3.) <u>Insecticides</u> Contract with the Firm of Fritz SCHULZ jr. A.G. Leipzig.	6
4.) <u>Service CONTRACT with Prof. Dr. WEITZ,</u> <u>Gießen</u>	6

(page 3 of original)

1.) Synthetic Medical Drugs Against Malaria and Bacterial Infections

Mietzsch .

After a short survey on the history of developing quinine and on the biological basis of Malaria, mention is made on the discovery of the synthetic Malaria drugs "Plasmochin" and "Atebrin" produced for the first time in Elberfeld. Technical processing methods are mentioned, the state of affairs in regard to patents and the efforts of the competition are described. Furthermore, information is given on our present task in supplying the armed forces and the civilian population with malaria drugs and reference is made to the situation in Anglo Saxon countries after they no longer have access to the Dutch-Indonesian quinine.

The second part of the report dealt with drugs of the Sulfonamide group effective against bacterial infection, the development of which was also started in Elberfeld. The Sulfonamide group contained in these drugs is

- 1.) not substituted (Prontosil, Prontosil soluble, Prontosilbin)
- 2.) substituted by remnants of Aryle (Uliron, Neo-Uliron)
- 3.) substituted by remnants of Aryle (Albucid, Irganid)
- 4.) substituted by remnants of Hetero (Sulphapyridine, Sulphathiazole, Sulphadiazole, Sulphapyrinidine)

They also may contain an aliphatic fixed amino-group (Marfanil) or a sulphono group (Tibatin) - In addition, their scope of application is illustrated through the medium of statistical charts (child bed fever, erysipelas, infection of the urinary passages, angina, gonorrhoea, meningitis, pneumonia, dysentery) and their prospective possibilities of development are discussed. Then follows a description of the technical methods of production and the cooperation of the separate plants in regard to the primary products. In conclusion the mode of action of the sulphonamides is dealt with and micro film pictures show the annihilation of the streptococci by the phagocytes of the blood.

(page 3 of original)

II. Credits

1.) General Situation in regards to Credits.

The works estimate the expenditures in 1943 to amount to 598,000,000.- RM, as far as can be ascertained at present. 186,000,000.- RM will be financed by outside sources. Provided sufficient iron will be allotted and no difficulties will be encountered in regards to the allocation of labor an expenditure of 650 to 700 Mill RM may be taken into account.

2.) Requests for Credits on Hand

Auschwitz The following new projects have been submitted:

Acrylnitrile	2,400 tons per year	2,3 Mill RM.
Buna N	5,000 " " "	4,3 " "
Methanole II	50,000 " " "	13,5 " "
Ether Oil	4,000 " " "	4,3 " "
area extension (Querschnittserweiterung)		8,3 " "

The total expenditures of Auschwitz, including general plant expenditures increase from 373.6 Mill. RM to 428.9 Mill. RM, that is 55.3 Mill. RM. This last mentioned amount is to be added to credits approved in today's meeting.

The submitted requests for credits will be forwarded with the following changes, respectively conditions:

Para 3 Duisburg

Channel entry into the Rhine

RM 25,000.-

To be entered under "Repairs"

Para 1 Ludwigshafen

Fifth boiler in the power plant
Rottensueckerweg

RM 2,600,000.-

Para 2 Eschsch

Third maximum pressure boiler

RM 2,530,000.-

Para 4 Walfen

Two steam transformers

RM 225,000.-

The technical committee again refers to the fact that coal is not available at present for the power plant projects for extended utilization of Ruhr coal. the credit of which is to be approved.

To be added: Zwick Office equipment

RM 16,000.-

(page 4 of original)

(In thousands of RM)

I	Old works	79,493
II	New works	4,626
III	Increase in the total requirements of Auschwitz	55,300
		<hr/> 139,419

1. Old works

Mean Group I

I.G.Farben Mines	626
affiliated Mines	1,564
I.G.Farben works	<u>27,227</u>
	30,017

II How big plants

a) New request for credits	Credits already included in the building projects
—	6,776
—	793
—	7,569

Main Group 2

I.G. Farben works	29,606
affiliated works	176
	<hr/>
	29,780

Schöpfen I.G.	385	80
Buna	1,696	—
Huele	—	1,579
Buna III	3,545	—
Auschwitz	—	62,670
	4,626	71,329

Main Group 3

I.G. Works	19,412
affiliated works	<u>284</u>
	19,696

Lentzberg

Total: 79,493

4,626 78,898

Included in the
above for
semi-permanent camps 1,425

- 6,144

Plus incidental costs	579
-----------------------	-----

100

(page 5 of original)

3.) Special Depreciations.

Dancker

Information is given concerning the possibilities of financing investments by means of tax-exempt special depreciations.

According to the Decree on Tax Relief for the Eastern Territory tax-exempt special depreciations may not only be made by firms having their official seat of business in the territories favored by it, but also by firms in Germany proper which have their plants in the territory favored by this decree on condition that a special account for the profit accrued from these areas is maintained. Losses incurred by the special depreciations may be equalized by the profits of other plants.

In accordance with the Decree on Tax Relief for the Eastern Territory special depreciations for buildings are limited to 20% of the purchase or building costs, whereas no restriction exists for other plant investments.

The following works of the I.G. Farben are situated in the territory favored by this tax decree: Auschwitz, Egers, Aussig and Neosbierbaum.

Tax-exempt special depreciations are also admissible for the plants of other works if they have been built at the instance of the Wehrmacht or of the Plenipotentiary General for the Four Year Plan, in which case, however, diverse other regulations must also be observed. Therefore, it is suggested that agreements are drawn up with the instance ordering the erections of works for the Wehrmacht concerning the amount of the special depreciations to be included in the purchase price and to procure certificates in the case of the Four Year Plan factories, stating that these works have been erected at the instance of the Plenipotentiary General for the Four Year Plan. These certificates are a prerequisite for the approval of the special depreciations by the finance offices.

(page 6 of original)

III. Miscellaneous.

1.) Low-Temperature Recording Device

Aritas

Agreement with the Firm of Otto Wolpert
G.m.b.H. Ludwigshafen

We have developed a low - temperature recording device for synthetics, which is the subject of our design patent application No. I 17 177 Gm/42 k. It is intended that the above-mentioned firm be granted an exclusive licence for manufacturing this device. We reserve the right to us to manufacture or have it manufactured the device for our own use or for the use of firms affiliated to us. The royalty agreed upon is to be RM 50.- per device.

2.) Briquetting Process

Mueller-Ottens

Agreement with Klockner-Humboldt-Deutz A.G.
Köln-Kalk.

It is intended to sign a licence contract with Humboldt concerning the erection and operation of plants to manufacture briquets from carboniferous materials, particularly from coal shales, either by means of sulphite waste liquor or with the remnants of hydration or with partially hydrated coal. On the whole this contract is to contain the same terms as the one formerly concluded with Schmiedtormann & Krenor-Baum in Dortmund.

3.) Insecticides.

Leutenachler

Contract with the Firm of Fritz Schulz, Jr. A.G.
Leipzig.

Schulz is the owner of the German Reichspatent No. 673 246, of the corresponding foreign patent and the supplementary patent No. 708111 on the use of Carbinols containing at least one Trichloromethyl group, their ester or other alone or combined with other substances as an insecticide. - We own the exclusive licence of these patent rights, which, however, do not include insecticides against moths and we pay a royalty of 1 to 4% of the amount on the invoice.

4.) Service Contract with Prof. Dr. Watta, Gießen Knaum

This contract embraces the entire field of organic chemistry. The salary has been fixed at RM 6000.- per year.

110

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NL-10944
CONTINUED

(page 7 of original)

	<u>Present 1</u>	<u>Enclosure 1)</u>
<u>Main Group 1</u>	Schmitz Schneider Buetefisch Mueller-Ounrodt Smuer v. Staden	
<u>Main Group 2</u>	ter Meer	presiding
Oerrhein	Amros Wurster	
Weingen	Leutenschlaeger Jaehne Jacobi	
Niederrhein	Hoerlein Kuehne Reberland	
Mittel- Deutschland	Buergin	
<u>Main Group 3</u>	Gajewski Kleine Riese	
<u>Emulation</u>	Mueller Dencker	
	v. Schnitzler v. Knieriem Oster Otto Eaeffiger Mietzsch	To point 1 " " " "
	Struss	Actuary

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. MI-10944
CONTINUED

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

9 October 1947

I, G. LAUMER, ETO 20 123, hereby certify that I am a duly
appointed translator for the German and English languages
and that the above is a true and correct translation of document
No. MI-10944.

G. LAUMER
ETO 20 123

- 8 -
END

12

TRANSITION OF THE I.G. IG-11085
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF RESEARCH FOR I.G. IG-11085

The Plenipotentiary for the Four Year Plan
The Plenipotentiary General for Special
Questions of Chemical Protection

5/22b 7 January 1943

(Handwritten signature of Dr. Lisfeld)

Dr. Lisfeld

Dr. Lach

Santo

Wann

I Mineral Oil - 10/11
2845 / 43

Your activity, as a commissary.

I.

To

Herrn Obering. Dr. Lisfeld
I.G. Farbenindustrie A.-G.,
44300 Ludwigshafen

Dear Dr. Lisfeld:

As the setting up of the Iodine installation, assigned by you as a commissary until now, may be considered more or less complete, you will at your suggestion be relieved by me from the duties of this office of a commissary as of the close of the commissary session of 7 January 1943. In the future the plant will represent its interests by itself without the concurrence of a commissary appointed by me.

In your two years work as a commissary you deserved very well of the setting up of the Iodine installation and, above all, the comparatively early start of the production is attributable to your work to a decisive extent. I wish to congratulate you on the successful conclusion of your task and express my full recognition and my thanks for your willingness to work at all times and your performance.

At the same time I order you hereby to continue to function as my commissary for the setting up of the whole Iodine plant and in this capacity to put into effect all measures for the early start of and the most important production of this work, of which you have been notified separately. I wish to assure you of my personal support in every way in your carrying out of this task. I expect of you that you will carry out this new task so skilfully with the same experience and energy, which you manifested in your three office as a commissary.

With respect

(signed): Dr. Lach

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. HI-11035

- 2.) Prof. Dr. Brach / Dr. Altor
- 3.) Dr. Brach - Leuna
- 4.) Dir. Dr. Brach - Leipzig
- 5.) 1. Chair
- 6.) Chair
- 7.) Filed in. 11 - 3

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, E. Debbin, No. 444369, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. HI-11035.

Guernsey, 2. October 1947

444369
444369

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-11140
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR U. S. CRIMES

T. (Technical Committee) Bu/HK Auschwitz, 25 January 43 L.

I.G. Plant at Auschwitz

22nd Building Conference at Auschwitz on 21 January 1943.

The following persons were present:

from Leuna:
Director Dr. Christian Schneider
Director Dr. Sauer
Director Dr. von Staden
Dr. Langheinrich
Senior Engineer Dr. Pospke
Dr. Braus
Senior Engineer von Ick
Dr. Appel

from Auschwitz:
Senior Engineer Dr. Duerffeld
Senior Engineer Faust
Senior Engineer Heidebrock
Dipl. Ing. (Certificated Engineer) Bocu
Factory Architect Hurr

from Ludwigshafen:
Director Dr. Ambros
Head-director (director of building) Santo
Dr. Eisfeld
Senior Engineer Dr. Mach

from Oppau:
Director Dr. Pier
Director Dr. Mueller-Cunradi
Director Dr. Goldberg
Senior Engineer Dr. Schirrenbeck
Dr. Mitsell

The building conference on 21 January 1943 commenced at 10. am.

DUEFFELD welcomes the guests, especially the gentlemen of Sparte I, and furnishes general details about the plant. In this connection questions arising out of the Rue-Tausch-Aktion (Action for the exchange of armament workers) and its effects on the staff of the Auschwitz plant are discussed. With the help of tables Duerffeld explains quantities of iron demanded and allocated. The funds needed amount to 450 million Reichsmarks and are estimated at 15 million Reichsmarks a month for the year 1943. The dates fixed for the start of operations, according to the state of affairs today are as follows:

Methanol	1 September 1943
Carbide factory	1 October 1943
Acetic aldehyde	1 October 1943
Montan plant	1 July 1944
Iso-octane	15 December 1943
Benzene	all production stages in full operation by May 1944.

DUEFFELD then, likewise with the help of tables, explains the quantities of iron received, the amount of funds needed, the lost working days, by drawing a comparison between the plants at Buchlon, Podelitz and Auschwitz, which shows that the iron supplies for the Auschwitz plant are very slow.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. MF-11 110
CONTINUED

(page 1 of original cont'd)

FLUST reports on the general conditions concerning the Building site, the building ground and the 2000 hectares of land which has been acquired and of which at present 1000 hectares are under the plough. This will be reduced to 250 hectares when the works have been extended. Up to now about 3000 metres of the halls in ready-made concrete construction have been erected. Since the end of 1942 the construction work carried out is as follows :

(page 2 of original)

Excavation : quantity moved 1,315,000 metres with 20 dredgers, 140 lorries and 103 kilometers of narrow gauge rails, gravel 470,000 m³, of which 10,000 m³ have been worked since September 1942.

Canalisation: 2000 m of cooling-water and rain-water canals are ready, 1200 m of dirty-water canals.

Reinforced concrete : 75,000 m³ built, of which 10,500 tons are round steel rods.

Roads: 14,5 km completed.

Normal gauge 24 km completed with 60 built-in switch-rails, rails:

Steel construction : the erection of 5600 tons has been completed .

(The hut camp is ready, 17,000 beds, of which 13,000 are in use.)

This is followed by 'RAUS' report on the coal basis of the Auschwitz plant. After these statements a detailed inspection of the building site took place. In the afternoon the conference members formed themselves into groups. The first group inspected the pit 'Fuerstengrube', a second group the Bata shoe factory at Chelmek and a third group discussed current technical questions.

Continuation of the conference on 22 January 1943, at 8 a.m.

Participants :

from Launa:
Director Dr. von Staden
Director Dr. Seuer
Dr. Braus
Senior Engineer von Loe
Dr. Appel
Dipl. Ing. (Certificated Engineer)
Leitsach

from Ludwigshafen:
Director Dr. Ambros
Dr. Eisfeld
Senior Engineer Mach

from Auschwitz:
Dr. Duerrfeld
Senior Engineer Faust
Senior Engineer Heidebrock

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. JI-11 LAO
CONTINUED

(page 2 of original cont'd)

1. Power Station Project.

APPEL presents several new schemes drawn up by 'A.E.G. (Allgemeine Elektrizitäts-Gesellschaft), which are intended to reduce the cost of construction work.

2. Fixed Dates.

The fixed dates as mentioned hitherto, for starting work in each of the Methanol, Aldehyde etc. plants can be adhered to if the following bottlenecks are overcome.

1. canalisation,
2. supply of electric power.

The completion of the underground works (canalisation) primarily depends on the allocation of manpower according to plan. The supply of electric current might be delayed by the fact that the power plant at Ober-Lanisk will not be ready in time to supply electricity.

(Page 3 of original)

The main difficulty there will be caused by the grinding plant and the 100 kW Station not being ready in time.

Another bottleneck is the allocation of machine-iron for the I.G. plant at Auschwitz. In order to keep to the fixed date for the power plant to start operation, it is agreed that the quantities of iron still missing, amounting to 6000 tons will be procured during the first quarter by providing 3000 tons from the Buna plant quota and 3000 tons from the quotas of the Methanol and Synthesis plants. BF/US promises that for this purpose the quotas for the Ether and Phenol production also should be used.

3. Covering manpower requirements.

There are prospects of procuring 1300 workers by making use of Czech firms. Negotiations are under way with the firm Laminaires et Tréfileries, Paris for the supply of 2500 workers. The outcome is rather doubtful as at present the G.B.A. (Plenipotentiary for Labour Allocation) is carrying through the Rue-Tausch-ktion (action for the exchange of permanent workers) by individual allocations.

Dr. Ambros states that through his intervention Monsieur G.J.P. INVIN gave his assurance to provide 280 workers for Auschwitz; of these already 70 workers and 2 engineers are leaving Savoyen for Auschwitz in the next few days.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. MI-11 140
CONTINUED

(page 3 of original cont'd)

Dr. AMEROS asks that these Frenchmen be given a particularly good reception. Through groups of firms with whom we are on friendly terms, French workers have already been sent to Ludwigs-hafen, who were so satisfied with their accommodation, their food and their work that their output can be called exceedingly good. Monsieur PAINVIN expects the French workers who have been sent to Auschwitz to find the same conditions.

After the Italian building workers were withdrawn in December, negotiations were immediately started in the following spring concerning the employment of Italians, but these have not yet been concluded. FAUST and As. SCHNEIDER will negotiate in Rome with the firm STORLKER and others. The employment of Italians is only possible in work communities. FAUST furthermore reports that probably 1800 Flemish workers are to be expected on loan.

4. Allocation of internees.

DUTTFELD gives figures on the manpower employed. 30 to 40% are not working on the building site as they are still engaged on preparing Camp IV or else they are ill. By erecting further fences in the precincts of the factory it ought to be possible to reduce the number of sentries. The proportion of watchmen and employed internees must be fixed at a ratio of 1:40).

5. Drafts for military service.

The familiar decrees also apply to the employees of the Auschwitz plant, so that 10 to 30% of the age groups 06 - 22 are expected to be called up.

(page 4 of original)

Negotiations for the retention of the age groups liable to be call up still continue at the Reich Office.

6. Huts for Offices and Laboratories.

EISFELD presents projects for wash-houses, laboratory and office huts in two-storied construction. The laboratory and office huts are to be erected in block D 6 on the ground between the Buna 965 factory and the factory control 1a 971 (Administration Office). The wash-houses will be equally distributed over the factory premises at locations provided for them. These buildings also house the chemical stocks and glass-ware stores. EISFELD's proposals are approved.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. ST-11 146
CONTINUED

(page 4 of original cont'd)

7. Transshipment place for coal.

Another letter has been received from the Hermann Goering Works asking for a site along the Vistula, in order to establish there a transshipment place for coal. This concession could only be for the duration of the war and the site could only be loaned. During the negotiations it will be brought to the knowledge of the Hermann Goering Works, that the Waterways Office has misgivings about extending the duffels in the high-water grounds and that the Reich Railroads are concerned lest the line Buschwitz and Zator be overburdened.

8. Jenina Pit.

USERS reports on the state of negotiations, the question of financing and the intended contract terms between the Puerstergube and Jenina.

9. Re-settlement of Monowitz.

FUST reports that 40 families from the village of Monowitz must be resettled as the construction work needs this ground. He suggests accommodating these families in simple clay-houses at Dwory II. It chiefly concerns Poles, whose employment in the plant must remain assured, so that a re-settlement in other places does not appear to be expedient.

10. Priorities and Priority Programs.

In a subsequent conference between Dr. EISFELD and Dr. BRUNS an agreement was reached that also in future one should be guided by the Priority and Top Priority Programs according to file memorandum of the 11 December 1942, for the allocation of manpower. Since, however, the remaining construction work should not be completely neglected, it was agreed that the construction work management should, if possible, in addition to the Priority and Top Priority Programs start the following work:

- Building 767 circulation pump building.
- " 921 Butol distillation plant.
- " 922 Butadien oven construction.

11. Next building conference is to be held on 24 March 1943 at Buschwitz.

Signature: Heidebrook

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-11 140

CONTINUED

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

3 October 1947

I, Victoria ORTON, ETO No. 20 129, hereby certify that I am a
duly appointed translator for the German and English languages
and that the above is a true and correct translation of the
document No. NI-11 140.

* * * * *
Victoria ORTON
ETO No. 20 129

Page 6
after Doc. 11-1140
Dr. 13k. 44 (28)

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS OF
DOCUMENT No. NI - 10945A
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL
FOR WAR CRIMES

M I N U T E S

of the 141st meeting of the Technical Committee
on Wednesday, 17 February 1943, 9:30 A.M.
Berlin No 7

(Page 6 of original)

Main Group 2 (continued) RI

Page 24 Auschwitz

Assistance in the street construction in
the city of Auschwitz
Additional construction cost 46.000.--

Teko: (Engineering Committee): Cannot be
booked as additional construction cost,
but must be considered as a lost contribu-
tion.

Page 24 Improvement of roads squares and paths
outside the works 1 200.000.--

Teko: (Engineering Commission): These
expenses cannot be listed as assets.
It is recommended that for the time
being they should be listed as credits
and, if possible, to have them paid back
by taxes or as contributions from the
people living near by (Galliger).

Page 24 Passage through the concrete and walls
and diversion of the brook Wlosnitz 240.000.--

Teko: Should be entered under construc-
tion costs and not under incidental
construction expenses.

Page 25 Auxiliary Boiler House with La Mont
boiler 800.000.--

Credit has yet to be submitted to the Waack
(Currency Commission).

Page 25 Repair of approx. 70 farm houses in the village
Babitz 200.000.--

Teko: It is not possible to enter this as inciden-
tal construction expenses, these are construction
expenses.

Page 25 Repair and extension of approx. 20 houses in Kenty
and Podlasy. 200.000.--

21a

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO.
DOCUMENT No. NI - 10945 A
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL
FOR WAR CRIMES CONT'D

Teko: It is not possible to enter this as incidental construction expenses, these are construction expenses.

Page 14 SCHKOPAU - I.G. Plants.

Potassium persulphate plant 236.000,-

Provisionally authorized.

It is to be established whether the platinum required for this can be obtained.

The notices of authorization of the commissions concerned which still missing are to be obtained as soon as possible and the office of the Technical Committee is to be informed of them.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Dorothea L. Galewski, ETO No. 34079, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI- 10945 A.

DOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI
Civilian, ETO 34079

MINUTES

of the 11st meeting of the Technical Committee
on Wednesday, 17 February 1943, 9:30 A.M.,
Berlin W 7.

(Page 2 of original)

III. Credits.

1.) General state of credits.

The plant's estimate for the expenses during 1943 remains at 693 million RM; the share of foreign capital has come up to 206 million RM. Owing to the general situation, the actual expenses of the year are estimated at present as being 630-650 million RM. In connection with the continual expenses for new installations, the change in the number of employees in the year 1942, the iron allocation at the time and the construction of huts will be discussed. There are at present under construction:

	159,200 hut spaces
of these finished by	
1 January 1943	131,600 " "
accounted for 1 January 1943	109,600 " "

(Page 5 of original)

2.) From 2 (continued)

Page 24. Assistance

Assistance in the street construction in the city of Auschwitz
additional construction cost. 12,000,-

Remarks (Engineering Committee): Cannot be booked as additional construction cost, but must be entered as a lost contribution.

(page 6 of original)

It is suggested that the following sums be granted:
(Figures in 1,000 RM)

I. Old plants	48,764
II. New plants	<u>7,451</u>
	<u>56,215</u>

I. Old plants

Main group 1

I.G.-mines	2,344
incorp. mines	3,540
I.G.-plants	7,542
	<u>13,426</u>

Hoydenbrook	-
Muschwitz	-
Huels	504
Mosbierbaum	<u>125</u>
	<u>629</u>

II. New major plants

a) New requests	b) credits already entered in entire construction plan
	11,540
	2,115
	-
	<u>13,655</u>

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS OF DOCUMENT No XI-10945
CONT. ULD

(page 6 of original cont'd)

<u>Main group 2</u>			
I.G.-plants	26.900	Schkopen I.G. 3991	-
Inc. plants	1.754	June 1786	-
		Huele	6.407
		June III	197
		Auschwitz	10.802
		Moosbierbaum	695
	28.654		6669
	=====		=====
			17.209
<u>Main group 3</u>			
I.G.-plants	5.236	Landsberg	153
Inc. plants	448		-
	5.684		153
	=====		=====
<u>Total:</u>	48.754		7.451
			30.862

=====

<u>Out of this for</u>		
<u>hitted camps</u>	2.959	128
<u>further additional</u>		
<u>construction expenses</u>	195	600
		184

(page 10 of original)

Enclosure 1)

attendance list

<u>Main group 1</u>	Schmitt	
	Baeteflech	
	Mueller-Dunradi	
	Sauer	
<u>Main group 2</u>	terr Meer	chairman
Upper Rhine	Ambros	
	Murster	
Maingau	Leutenschlaeger	
	Joehne	
	Jacobi	
Lower Rhine	Koerlein	
	Kuehne	
	Heberland	
Central Germany	Buergin	
<u>Main group 3</u>	Gajowski	
	Kleine	
	Riese	
	v. Knieriem	

(page 10 of original cont'd)

polio-iv-		
former group	Sneller	
Control		
accountancy	Jendker	
Science		
Chemistry	Ben. ...	
	Struss	secretary

TRANSLATION OF TRANSLATION

October 1, 1947

I, Monica Bellwood, DOB, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. I-10945.

Monica Bellwood
DOB

2717

- 3 -

24

I.G. Auschwitz

To Director Dr. ter Meer
Frankfurt on Main

Your ref.

Your letter of

Our letter of

Our ref.

Auschwitz

TA/Ba/H: Silosia

10 May

1943

/ 1 May

Subject:

Enclosed we beg to submit a report on the 23rd Construction
Conference at Auschwitz on 24 March 1943.

Bank Engineering Department

(signature) Heidebrook

(Handwriting)

Initial

to be filed

TA Bu/IR

Muschwitz, 29 March 1943

1

I.G. Plant at Muschwitz

23rd Construction Conference at Muschwitz on 23 March 1943.

Secret!

1. This is a secret matter within the meaning of Article 88 of the Reich Pen Code.
2. To be transmitted only under cover; if sent by post, to be registered.
3. To be kept, at the responsibility of the addressee, under lock and key.

from Leuna:

Senior Engineer Dr. Hospke
Dr. Bruns
Dr. Appel

From Ludwigshafen:

Director Dr. Labros
Baudirektor Sante
Dr. Hiefeld
Senior Engineer Dr. Bach.

from Muschwitz:

Dr. Doerrfeld
Senior Engineer Faust
Senior Engineer Heidebrock
" " von Lön

Dr. Lavelberg
(Factory Architect) Hurr
(Dipl. Ing. (Certificated Engineer) Baed

Beginning of the inspection of the building sites: 08.00 a.m.

Beginning of the conference: 11.00 a.m.

Dead-line schedule:

The Dead-lines as fixed up to now will be adhered to:

1 October 1943 Methanol
15 April 1943 Methanol Distillation
1 October 1943 Carbide up to Acet. Aldehyde
15 December 1943 Isobutyl oil
1 April 1944 Kontan Plant
1 May 1944 Buna.

The efforts to promote the Methanol I building scheme, by postponing other construction work, especially in the Buna Plant, met with success. In order now to promote these last, within the near future some of the construction works for the synthesis plant might temporarily have to be provided with rather fewer workers. (If the expected 1200 Italians and 800 Czechs arrive, matters can be

(page 1 of original conf'd)

planned in the main plant, according to Faust, without any significant withdrawals from the Synthesis plant, so that by the autumn the main buildings will be ready for machinery assembly.) The contracts with the Italian builders are made out in such a way that 25 to 30 % of the workers need not be made use of in work communities, but that they may be readily available. (In case the Italians and Croats do not arrive this goal must be reached by erecting further sections within the factory premises so that convicts may be used as assistant laborers, who will thus be rendered available, may be assigned to other building sites). The railroad superstructure and the power plant constructions require considerable manpower. It was agreed, as far as the buildings are concerned, that in the Methanol section a production of 70000 tons was assured in the circumstances. Since iron has not yet been set aside for Methanol II, construction work was not yet being carried out there, as before, the guarantee of the dead-line for the beginning of the work in the Methanol distillation plant on 15 May is of prime importance. With respect to a number of buildings in the Buna section, it was once more discussed which constructions should be given priority and in what way the manpower requirements were to be met.

(page 2 of original)

Auschwitz 521: It was confirmed that the agreement reached at the Construction Conference on 25 January, would remain in force. In accordance with this, this building had top priority.

" 922: According to the Construction Conference on 25 January, this building also had priority rating. If no Croats and Italians arrived, workers would have to be made released by the firm Brandt from construction work 767 in order to be put to work here. This, as the very latest as from the 15 April, construction work 767, however, must be guaranteed to be ready as far as the building, itself is concerned, before the beginning of the winter 1943/1944.

" 924: Though it has always been classified among priority buildings this construction work could not be furthered. Ickert now intends to prepare this building site again, so that the manpower which will before long become available from construction work 957, can immediately be employed by the firm Hees on Auschwitz 924.

" 926:
" 927: are from now on construction works with priority rating,
" 928:

(page 2 of original, cont'd)

Auschwitz 934: was previously classified among the priority schemes, but was not sufficiently provided with manpower and was now energetically to be advanced.

" 935: was from now on a priority construction work. Since November iron construction has been carried on at Gleiwitz. If the DM (Maschinenfabrik Augsburg-Munich) could not spare any further assembly gangs from the condenser, the assembly work would be entrusted to the Maschinenfabrik.

" 936: was from now on a priority construction work. The industrial building should be withdrawn from Construction Work No. 771, which at present had no priority and included here.

In the field of Isobutyl the construction work 780 would be handled in such a way that it would be ready to start work on 1 December and furthermore so that in 782 at least half of the tank storage facilities would also be ready for operation.

Underground construction:

Road 4/5 in the synthesis section would be extended. Water drainage was assured.

Power:

Auxiliary boiler house 810 was completed. The steam supply was assured.

Water:

Considerable anxiety was entertained about the completion of the river water system, since primarily fittings and machine parts were lacking. Reasons: delayed allocations and lengthy delivery periods for large fittings.

Ambrose was going to have a discussion with Statarat (Councillor of state) Schieber in order to confirm the orders placed with Herr Dollinger for the delivery of slides.

(page 3 of original)

As regards road 3 it was decided that whatever happened the rails, which had until now been laid up to road 5/10 can be extended right up to road 5/6. In this connection it could be necessary to provide it alone for the heavy load, so that next to it there would be enough room left for the rail-track on the stretch between 5/6 and 9/10.

(page 3 of original, cont'd)

Electric Power.

To begin with, the electric current will be sufficient only for starting the Methanol production. The ensuring of the lead lines depends primarily on the extent to which the air raid damages on Siemens in Nuremberg affect the completion of the transformers and outside-transformers which have been ordered there. There are prospects that transformers from Schkopau, Lohde, Stettin and H. Debreck might be used for a sufficient period to allow for the arrival of replacements for the air raid damages.

Iron Works.

During the II quarter year allocations for blacksmith's workshops and main workshops are impossible. The allocations must be made during the IIIrd and IVth quarter year in such a way that the workshops will be ready to start working in the II quarter year.

Iron quota allocation.

It is to be expected that the quantities which can actually be allocated will lag far behind the figures which the Ministry for Chemistry intends to allocate according to the following plan, since over and again required quotas have to be covered owing to changes in the allocation system.

Methanol II	1st iron * (1st quarter) tons	2nd iron * (2nd quarter) tons	Total tons
II / 3			
III / 3	700	700	1400
IV / 3	1300	700	2000
From 1st quarter year 1944	5920	3000	8920
	7920	4200	12120

Hard Steel.

II 43	8500	3000	11500
III 43	10000	4000	14000
IV 43	15000	5000	20000
From 1st quarter year 1944	12470	5900	18370
	45970	20900	66870

(page 3 of original, cont'd)

Synthesia plant.	15-iron tons	3-iron tons	Total tons
II 43	10970	2065	13035
III 43	12237	1092	14129
IV 43	4755	792	5547
from 1st quarter year 1944		55	55
	27962	4004	32766

(page 4 of original)

Enlargement of basic production capacity of Montan plant

II 43	400	-	400
III 43	500	500	1000
IV 43	1000	800	1800
from 1st quarter year 1944	1000	1300	2300
	2900	2600	5500

Montan plant.

II 43	1500	1900	3400
III 43	1500	1900	3400
IV 43	1000	69	1069
from 1st quarter year 1944	712	-	712
	4712	3069	8501

The quotas are to be allocated in accordance with the priority plan.

Manpower Situation.

At present there are abt. 17,000 workers of whom 10,500 are engaged in construction work, 1200 in assembly work, and 2300 are working in general plants. When using Frenchmen and Belgians, it was disturbingly noticeable that only a very small percentage returned from leave.

Drafting for military service.

So far Auschwitz has been affected by the drafting of 26 men. It was agreed that at La Wlaskawen an exchange will be carried out, similar to that already in progress in the Leuna Works. Auschwitz names 10 men who will

30

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. 100-10001
CONTINUED

(page 4 of original, cont'd)

be exchanged for first class skilled workers from Ludwigshafen.

Contract for electric current and power supply.

The negotiations with the Hermann Goering Werke are proceeding very slowly. The result of this is that already further customers have given their names. Already 4 contract drafts have been discussed. Recently the Huels contract for electric current supply has been serving as basis; this was sent to the Hermann Goering Werke through Steag. On the other hand it must be taken into account that the Huels contract is based on other coal prices. The Hermann Goering Werke desire the same price basis for pit-coal as the Huels contract provides for coal-dust.

Dr. Appel reported on the ensuring of the power supply. See enclosure.

Record of credits.

Savelsberg reported that the credit records for the year 1942 had by now been completed and he distributed copies accordingly.

(page 5 of original)

Expenditure and financial requirements. (Savelsberg)

The investments up to 31 December 1942 were financed as follows:

New plants (according to credit records)	RM 65,6 million	
Secondary expenditure for plants according to plan	" 11,7 "	
Secondary expenditures for plants outside the program	" 23,0 "	
Stocks	" 12,6 "	
Cash	" 1,2 "	
Claims and liabilities	" "	
Balance	" 3,0 "	RM 124,5 million

Financing.

From rent bonds of I.G.

Berlin and Luebeck

receipts- actual expenditure

" 112,0 million

Additional advance by

I.G. through the account

of the central office

" 12,5 "

- 7 -

RM 124,5 million

(page 5 of original, cont'd)

The requirements of funds for the 1st half of 1943
were estimated at

RM 88,0 million

of which, for the 1st quarter
year of 1943

RM 37,0 million

for the 2nd quarter year of
1943

RM 51,0 million

RM 88,0 million

Payments actually due for
the 1st quarter year
amounted to

RM 38,0 million

New buildings for farms.

Heavy losses of stocks laid in for the winter of 1942/43 render the completion of provision stores necessary. The work is scheduled to begin in June 1943, so that the provision stores will for certain be ready for use on 1 September.

Laundry.

Amount required for construction about £ 200,000.— The beginning of the construction work is to be arranged in such a way that operations may be started in September. At present laundry is already in operation.

A major bottleneck is created by the unsatisfactory supplies of roofing-felt. The total requirements amount to 400,000 square meters. Scovelsberg will try to increase the very small quotas allowed, by means of purchases in Brussels and Belgium.

(page 6 of original)

Employment of prisoners.

It was arranged with Obergruppenführer Seiditz, acting as deputy for Obergruppenführer Fohl, that on 1 June the number will be raised to 5000 and later on to 6000.

Workers' bath houses.

Since reported on the draft plans. The price as stated by Leuna for one emergency bath house at RM 40.— per locker cannot be maintained for automatic during the construction of Leuna conditions are particularly favorable. The following suggestions have been made:

(page 6 of original, cont'd)

Standard type: one-storied bath-house with 132 lockers
two-storied bath-house with 264 lockers

Price: bath-house, one-storied, RM 78,000.- equal to 33.30 RM
per cubic meter of walled-in space and 182.50 RM per
locker.
bath-house, two-storied, RM 136,000.-, equal to 34.90 RM
per cubic meter of walled-in space and 158.-RM per
locker.

Thus it appears that in the two-storied bath-house the price for the walled-in space will be somewhat higher than in the one-storied bath-house, but, however, the cost per locker will be lower in the two-storied bath-house. It was therefore decided to build two-storied bath-houses.

Lodgings.

Santo reports that from now on the local construction of lodgings is strictly forbidden. The negotiations as to whether lodgings in the course of construction may be completed, have not yet been terminated. Perrot (Area Housing Commissioner - Gebietswohnungskommissar) rejected the construction of new lodgings at Hrydok. It was decided to start as soon as possible with the 192 lodgings planned in addition to the 308 existing lodgings which are already included in the scheme. Faust reported that by the formation of a working alliance between an Italian and a German building firm the extension of the settlement could be rendered possible.

Schaefer-plates.

Santo estimated the Schaefer-plates requirements which would lead to considerable savings in iron and manpower (no surfacing) when the housing program was carried out, at 40,000 casismeters. It was decided to draw up a program for the creation of production facilities for Schaefer-plates, amounting to RM 250,000.- and to order a machine. It had still to be discovered whether within the scope of the license provided to I.G. Maschitz by the Hermann Goering Werke, private builders in Maschitz could also be supplied.

Power Plant II.

Discussion is still in progress as to whether power plant II

(page 7 of original)

should again be entrusted to the care of H.G. The dead-line system and shuffling up of queues are so badly executed as to cause anxiety. The construction department is inefficiently staffed and the orders

(page 7 of original, cont'd)

placed for Auschwitz within its own Konzern are not given sufficient preference. It was decided that A.E.G. should be asked to have a special commissioner installed for the Auschwitz power plant, who would press the dead-lines for the allocation of labor within A.E.G. for the deliveries to the power plant. Dr. Thieme will negotiate in this matter with Dr. Buscher.

Drinking Water.

Recent investigations by Thieme proved that the supply of 3000 cubic meters per hour is guaranteed by a terrace to the south of the present walls, which, however, has widely scattered borings. It is doubtful whether deeper diggings would produce a higher yield.

Next conference on construction work on 16 May 1943 at Auschwitz.

(signature) Heidebrook

Enclosure.

Auschwitz Plant of I.G.

(Handwriting)
Secret

Enclosure appended to

23rd Construction Conference on 24 March at Auschwitz.

Power Supply.

The requirements of steam and electric current for the Auschwitz Plant will develop in the manner shown by diagrams T./Dns 96 and 97a based on the starting dates previously indicated and a starting period of about one year each for each production line. From a comparison of the possibilities of power production and the possibilities of satisfying such a demand, it emerged that with respect to covering the electric current requirements there were two gaps. The first one will become apparent during the last quarter year of 1943 when the plant starts to operate and will be overcome through starting electric power production in the Auschwitz power plant as well as at Oberlasiak. The second one will make itself felt during the second half year of 1944. It is primarily caused by the delayed start of operation of the last 4 boilers and will be definitely overcome only after the completion of the first stage of development of Power Plant II. The Electricity Controller has been informed by us about this situation and has promised us, provided the priority of our production is proved, that he will set at our disposal the output we lack.

To overcome this first gap, provided no additional charges will be entailed in the Tank Program (Panzerprogramm), we shall look to Hieschanner, which is in a position to supply 30 million watts until the end of the year by means of the electrical system of the Oberschlesische Lichtkraftwerke to Koenigsbrunn. To the same extent Oberlasiak will be relieved and will be enabled to place electric power at our disposal. At the moment it cannot be said for certain in what way the second deficiency can be met, presumably Hieschanner will supply electric current.

Probably from the middle of 1944, besides the Oberlasiak-Auschwitz line, the Byczyna-Auschwitz line will be available for power supply.

(signature) Appel

(Handwriting) File!

Secret!

1. This is a secret matter within the meaning of Article 38 of the Reich Penal Code.
2. To be transmitted only under cover: if sent by post, to be registered.
3. To be kept, at the responsibility of the addressee, under lock and key.

I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G., Auschwitz Plant Upper Silesia Auschwitz - 16

TABLE TOP OF DOCUMENT No. NI-1111
CONTINUED

Arachnids Plant

Steam requirements and the meeting of these requirements.

(Situation on 13 June 1943)

Total Steam Requirements

t/h

Shortage

Condensed electric curr
Steam
Requirements

Steam production
capacity

Required production
of counter-pressure
steam

Steam requirements
of the plants

Available steam for
condensed electric
current

1943

1944

1945

20 May 1943

3 June 1943 TA Ena. No. 96 a

20 May 1943

signature: Reinstein

signature: Coignet

Secret!

1. This is a secret matter within the meaning of Article 26 of the Reich Penal Code.
2. To be transmitted only under cover; if sent by post, to be registered.
3. To be kept, at the responsibility of the addressee, under lock and key.

TRANSITION OF DOCUMENT NO. NT-1001
CONTINUED

Auschwitz Plant

Electric Current Requirements and the meeting of these requirements.

(Situation on 3 June 1943)

The hatched fields show the shortage.

15:

This line is valid if the beginning of the operation of boilers 7, 8, 9, and 10 can be advanced by one month (hatched line on sheet TA/Ena. 96)

Electric current requirements of the plants

Possible condensed current production

Production of
counter-pressure
current

Hermann
Göring Werke
40 million
atts

Turbine II

Electric
51 Millionatts

Turbine I

1943

1944

1945

Ammoniakwerk Merseburg, Gesellschaft mit beschränkter Haftung
Leuna-Merseburg Distr.

20 May 1943

3 June 1943

T...Ena.No. 97a Bernstein

20 May 1943
si nod: S.
Modrik

Secret!

1. This is a secret matter within the meaning of Article 131 of the Polish Penal Code.
2. To be transmitted only under cover; if sent by post, to be registered.
3. To be kept, at the responsibility of the addressee, under lock and key.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NI-11141
CONTINUED

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

10 October 1947

I, Patricia E.C. Wood, ETO No. 20139, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-11141.

Patricia E.C. Wood
ETO No. 20139

M I N U T E S

of the 12th meeting of Technical Committee
on Thursday, 15 April 1943, at 9:30 A.M.
Frankfurt a.M., Gelsenburgplatz

(Page 4 of original)

V. Credits

The credits under consideration will be passed on with the following
conditions or reservation:

Main group 1

Page 3 Arrestburg

Extension of building of the artillery
barracks (Kassensfeld) to a community
cann for 1,700 employees, added con-
struction of a mess hall with intermediate
building

" 1,120,000.—

Notes: (engineering comm.) The inci-
dental costs of construction at
RM 1,120,000 are yet to be examined and
substantiated.

Page 6 Moosbierhaus

Erection of a fourth boiler in the power
plant 11b, extension of a second cool-
ing tower

" 1,270,000.—

Notes: is yet to be submitted to WABO
(Power generation committee).

Page 6 Hydrological tests for the Moosbier-
haus plant

" 100,000.—

Incidental construction costs
Notes: The expenses are to be entered
in inventory.

Page 1 Frechen

Flower installation for the boilers
4 and 5 in the boiler house Albeltra
Notes: is yet to be submitted to WABO

" 22,000.—

Main group 2

Page 11 Dormagen

Cellar: 3 kneading machines
RM 150,000.—
to be re-considered

Page 11 Ludwigshafen

Wine-destine station:
Vocals- three roller pulverizer
RM 70,000.—
deferred pending clarification

Page 20 Auscheritz

Coal supply plant in power plant
Notes: is yet to be submitted to WABO

" 1,000,000.—

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI - 10946
CONTINUED

(page 3 of original)

Main group 5
Page 5 Boblingen

Providing of a counter pressure steam turbine
and of a Turbo generator 2500 KW 5000 Volt
(supplement on credit O 2933/ 28 May 1942
RM 297.000.--)
Toko: is yet to be submitted to WARCO

RM 118,000.--

The following sums are submitted for approval:
(figures in 1,000.-- RM)

I. Old plants	22.195
II. New "	18 306
	<u>40 501</u>

I. Old plants

II. New major plants

				a) New requests	b) credits already provided for in the overall construction plan
<u>Main group 1</u>					
IG mines	900	Heydebreck	-	-	850
Inc. mines	1 586	Auschwitz	-	-	95
IG plants	5 107	Moosbierbaum	300	5 270	
	<u>7 592</u>		<u>300</u>	<u>5 215</u>	
<u>Main group 2</u>					
IG plants	10 258	Schkopau IG	173	641	
inc. plants	99	" " Buna	4 062	80	
		Huels	6 324	-	
		Buna 111	1 553	-	
		Auschwitz	-	3 017	
		Moosbierbaum	5 880	-	
	<u>10 358</u>		<u>17 992</u>	<u>3 538</u>	
<u>Main group 3</u>					
IG plants	2 984	Landsberg	14	-	
Inc. plants	1 261				
	<u>4 245</u>		<u>14</u>	<u>-</u>	
TOTAL:	22 195		18 306	9 753	

out of this for

barracks

camp 5 255

664

12

plus

incidental

construction

costs 619

1 118

87

40

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI - 10946
CONTINUED

(page 9 of original)

Enclosure

List of ⁷³⁸ party participants.

<u>Main group 1</u>	Schmits	
	Schneider	
	Bustefisch	
	Mueller-Gunradi	
	Sauer	
<u>Main group 2</u>	ter Meer	Chairman
Upper Rhine	Ambros	
	Wurster	
Mainingau	Lautenschlaeger	
	Joehne	
	Jacobi	
Lower Rhine	Hoerlein	
	Haberland	
Central Germany	Buergin	
<u>Main group 3</u>	Gajewski	
	Kleine	
	Riese	
Main accounting office	Denkhar.	
	Pfannmuller	
	v. Knieriem	
	v. Schmitsler	
	Weber-Andreas	as guests
	Kraenzlein	
	Haeffliger	
	Struss	Secretary
	Loehr	

END

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI - 10946
CONTINUED

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

2 October 1947

I, Adolph LUSTIGUS, Civ.No. B-398010, hereby certify that
I am a duly appointed translator for the German and
English languages and that the above is a true and
correct translation of Document No. NI - 10946.

Adolph LUSTIGUS
Civ.No. B-398010.

TA Bu/Hk

Auschwitz, 2 July 1943 L.
5, initial illegible

I.G. Works Auschwitz

Stamp:
Secret 1

1. This is a secret matter within the meaning of Article 88 of the Reich Penal Code.
2. To be transmitted only under cover; if sent by post, to be registered.
3. To be kept, at the responsibility of the addressee, under lock and key.

24th Building Conference on 22nd June 1943 in Auschwitz.

Present:

from Loms

Director Dr. Sauer
Director Dr. von Steden
Director Dr. Stroheck
Director Dr. Giesen

from Ludwigshafen
Director Dr. A. Bros
Director Dr. Symm
Obering. Dr. Lich

from Auschwitz

Dr. Duerrfeld
Obering. Faust
Dr. Einfeld
Dr. Eran
Dr. Seylsberg
Obering. von Lom
Dr. Appel
Obering. Heidebroek

1. Fixed dates.

Dates are fixed as below and are to be observed for:

Methanol	1.10.43	installed
Carbide-furnaces for production of carbide	1.10.43	
Acetaldehyde	1.11.43	
Low-Temperature-Distillation	1.11.43	ready to operate
Polymerization and processing	1.11.43	
Isobutyl	15.12.43	
Montan Plant	1.4.44	
Some intermediate products	1.5.44	

The dates are to be observed, unless particularly serious consequences of air raid damage in the West cause delay in the delivery of the apparatus and steel-construction. The Methanol distillation will definitely be able to accept 120,000 tons per year on 1.1.44, whereof 60,000 tons will be produced in Heydebroek and Auschwitz respectively. Von Lom reports on the delivery of high-pressure jackets for the production of

(page 1 of original, cont'd)

Methanol and on the effects of the air-raid damages. The dates for the jackets for the first two chambers are not thereby affected, while the remaining dates are still uncertain. Ambros states that for Methanol there is a possibility for those orders which are particularly badly placed in relation to delivery dates to be speeded up by classifying under a priority "Ehrmacht codecypher". Relevant reports are to be submitted to him personally.

2. Quotas.

Duerrfeld gives a survey of development and quota allocation. Up to date, approximately 26,000 tons are allotted for all construction projects in the total building scheme Auschwitz. The quota allocation still constitutes a bottleneck, since e.g. only 30% of the requirements for the 2nd quarter were satisfied.

Initialed in pencil: V.

(page 2 of the original)

90,000 tons of construction and machinery-iron were requested (29,000 being promised). Requests for 44,000 tons have been submitted for the 3rd quarter, including considerable quantities which, owing to expired quotas, are to be covered out of the preceding quarter-year.

3. Labor requirements and possibilities.

The installation sector requires still about 3500 men. 500 re-trained are still available for replacement purposes, who are at present employed in the main works and are now gradually being transferred to Auschwitz.

The negotiations with Bruox regarding the assignment of 1000 men failed to materialize, but these will be resumed through Krauch who will assign a special commissioner charged with checking up both construction-sites and their labor requirements. Further 200 Czechs are promised by the Reichminister for Armaments and Munitions (Speer). Here, Ambros points out the necessity of maintaining in all circumstances close contact with the organization Todt (Schultze-Pielitz), for the purpose of obtaining through this Reich office adequate assistance in the requisition of workers. Schultze-Pielitz and Colonel Nicolai are coming to Auschwitz at the end of July.

Duerrfeld requests Krauch by letter for protection for Auschwitz against withdrawal of workers. As a further measure, Duerrfeld proposes the transfer of 2000 men from the construction sector to the installation sector, since the condition of the construction site necessitates a proportional correction between construction-laborers and fitters in favor of the former group. In this connection Faust asks to be informed which buildings may be suspended in order to reduce the number

(page 2 of original, cont'd)

of laborers in the construction sector in an equitable manner. For this, it will be required to subdivide the development of the construction vertically. Duerrfeld will have the right of decision as to the places where, from time to time, reductions can be made. Faust further points out that he is obliged to divert suitable men in the immediate future from the construction sector to be trained for special assignments in the building department e.g. furnace-masons, insulation-workers, electric laborers etc. Poles living in this area are considered for this, in the first place. With reference to the SE-operation in June, Strombeck is renewing the contract with Gebecken. Schneider is to contact Landmann of the Leuna works an exchange with Ludwigshafen will also be possible. This will concern, however, only individuals of 18 years of age and above. Further it is decided that the junior chemical workers assigned to the old main works in Auschwitz are to come to the construction site as soon as possible and be placed as assistant laborers, if possible on the buildings in which they will later be employed.

Discussions on the loss of workers failing to return from leave.

Duerrfeld suggests that, in view of the compulsory recruitment in France, the workers be supplied with a clearance from the Armament Inspection (Rüstungsinspektion) which will protect them against removal to other German concerns. As a further measure, it is proposed to inform all foreign laborers

(page 3 of original)

that further leave will only be granted when subjects of foreign nations at present on leave have returned. Besides this, Strombeck suggests awards of bonuses. Regarded as being extremely effective is a recommendation to provide every worker travelling to his home country with a printed post card, enabling him to indicate his whereabouts if recruited for another service. In this connexion also, Ambros urgently recommends that a connection be established with OT's principal offices, thus assuring adequate support from that quarter. Faust announces that he is expecting a total of 5000 men, including 1500 men from the firm of Litsea (France), 300 Czechs, etc. On this occasion it is mentioned that a strong decline of efficiency in the construction industry in general is observable. In this connection, Ambros adds that the world of price demands (Preisforderungen) in general has greatly deteriorated, to which, however, the I.G. still continues to form a laudable exception.

The principle is maintained that the building construction in some points, e.g. canalization, must not be weakened, since good weather now prevails and delay in the progress of construction would jeopardize the fitting operations in winter. For this reason also, the necessity remains to get the Buna building ready for fitting up by the autumn. Further, Ambros will approach the Technical Committee with the object

(page 3 of original, cont'd)

of continuing the allocation of personnel from the main works.

Housing problems.

Faust reports briefly on housing. He states that 27 apartments in the settlement and 127 old apartments are occupied. It is to be hoped that by the winter a further 175 apartments in the settlement will be ready for occupation with an additional 125 built in. From 1 January 1944, a further 72 apartments in the settlement and another 83 in old houses will be ready for occupation, so that altogether at the commencement of the following year about 200 apartments in the settlement and about 200 old apartments will be ready to be occupied. Faust takes the opportunity to point out that timber for huts is no longer obtainable.

It is then further discussed what possibilities exist of erecting dwellings in the district, as a precautionary measure, for bomb-damaged I.G. employees from the West.

4. Prisoner Assignments (Haftlingsseinsatz).

Darrfeld reports that the allocation of prisoners is now working much better.

5. Electric Power.

On the 1 July, the 100 KW transmission itself will be ready. The high and low-tension transformers, however, constitute a bottleneck. It is to be hoped that by commissioning the 30 KW-plant, the electric power supply for building will be assured by the middle of August. The second fitting up stage envisages the availability of the 110 KW-transformers by 1 October, the third fitting-up stage the starting of operation with the 1 turbine at Ober-lagisk on 1 November. The fourth fitting-up stage will be attained on 1 January 1944 with 2 boilers from Borsig, so that then 70 kw will be at disposal. Eisfeld reports on the situation regarding

(page 4 of original)

procuring of carbide-transformers. It is now possible to operate the 1 carbide-furnace by interior installation of 5 Sauter-transformers which will be fed via a 7th transformer, likewise to be taken over from the Nordag.

6. Power Plant II.

It is discussed as to whether the order for this is to be placed with AEG. The AEG is now working better, since the appointment of a Commissioner has proved successful. As the extension of the power plant in Huelo is not to be carried out, it seems expedient to use BBC for

(page 4 of original, cont'd)

the second power plant in Auschwitz. The 3rd boiler, originally designated for Huels could then be diverted to Auschwitz.

The BBC turbines in Huels have proved to be most successful due to maximum operational safety. The BBC's injunction for power plant II in Auschwitz is to be immediately examined by the Power Construction office in Ludwigsafen. Tests concerning the heating value of Jenina coal show that there are still some uncertainties needing to be clarified. Apparently, the heating value is low.

7. Electric Power Contracts.

Duerrfeld reports on the difficulties in the negotiations with the Hermann Goering-works.

8. New Productions.

Ambros announces the planning of a further 2-(? Polystel) installation and requests data as to advantages offered by Auschwitz as base for a plant.

Nitrogen.

Installation initially for 55,000 tons a year, with possibilities of later development to handle 100,000 tons.

Polystal.

In connection with the 55-(? Nitrogen) installation, a factory is to be erected producing 3600 tons a year of Polystal, a synthetic product developed by Leverkusen. Initial negotiations will take place within the next days. Position probably west of the Montan plant.

9. State of Credit and Financial Questions.

Savelsberg reports that the total expenditure up to 30 June 1943 would amount to about 190 millions. Of this are accounted:

1941	13 millions	
1942	99 millions	
1943 - 1st half-year	79 "	provisionally.

Total expenditures for the 2nd half-year were assumed at 98 millions, which, in adherence to hitherto recognized and approved procedure, are accounted at 49 millions each for the main groups I and II. This sum of 98 millions includes a previously estimated

(page 5 of original)

expenditure for the manufacturing plants amounting to 6 millions Reichsmark.

(page 5 of original, cont'd)

Accordingly, the estimated total expenditure over 1943 would amount to 177 millions and the total expenditure up to the end of 1943 to about 290 millions.

Savelberg further explained that there had been some alterations to the hitherto reported expense figures within the main groups I and II. The corresponding new figures, together with the estimated figure for the second half year 1943, will be forwarded to the individual officials in a revised form. Furthermore, immediate examination is to be made to ascertain the consequences for Auschwitz, arising from the termination of the Eastern Provinces Aid Fund (Osthilfe).

10. State of Air Security.

Duerrfeld states that 2000 men are assigned to air security duty. 27 anti-aircraft guns will be ready by September. 1100 additional men are to be trained for anti-aircraft duty. An anti-aircraft battery is assigned to the SS to amplify their firing power. 126 barrage balloons are likewise promised. In amplification of this, Strombeck reports on construction-technical measures of air-raid precautions, recommending particular care in hut building (no hollow spaces). He reports on tests with a coating of quicklime on wooden building parts. A coating of a solution of silicate of soda has likewise proved to be efficacious. Safes are to be bricklined as far as possible. It is important to place a vessel filled with water inside the safes in order to prevent charring of papers by intense heat.

11. Works Security Detachment and Self Protection (Werksschutz und Selbstschutz).

The Works Security Detachment still continues to be a matter of gravest concern to the management of the construction works. Average age 48 years. Condition untenable. A change is necessary within the I.G. Strombeck reports on alarm devices in Louna and the distribution of fire-arms.

12. Purchase and Lease of Terrain.

The I.G. is not interested in the purchase of a strip of terrain along the Janina at Libitz; on the other hand, more territory for additional settlements south of the plant is to be bought.

13. Miscellaneous.

Saur concludes with some more directives in respect to technicalities of air security. Dimensions of windows to be kept as small as possible. Window sills not lower than 2 meters. Care is further to be taken that concrete supports are not walled in, but the material in such places is to be economized by merely applying a bricklining.

(page 5 of original, cont'd)

Next Building Conference on 8 September. Special invitations will be issued.

Signed: Hildebroek

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

13 October 1947

I, Anne MARTIN, STC No. 20144, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-11112.

Anne MARTIN
No. 20144

TRANSLATION OF EXEMPTS FROM DOCUMENT No. NL-10967
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

(in pencil) Dir. Dr. ter Meer

Minutes

of the 143 rd meeting of the TEA
on Wednesday, 30 June 1943, 0930 hours
in Berlin, Unter den Linden 78

Present were the gentlemen listed in the enclosure.

.....

(page 3 of original)

.....

III. Situation at the plants

Ambros reports in detail about the air-raid on Biele, which unfortunately also cost heavy losses in human lives. The strong type of construction of the plant has proved to be good.

For the most part the air raid precaution measures proved to be efficient the distribution of ambulances throughout the plant site has to be improved.

Our other plants can benefit from the experience of the air-raid, and draw conclusions.

Next, the building of Aschwitz was considered with the help of charts, which is progressing very well. They need skilled German workers however who can only be taken from the other plants of the I.G. JAGENE-SAUER undertake to select 200 men who are urgently required and to put them at the disposal of Aschwitz.

KUENNE and HABERLAND report about the situation on the lower Rhine after the last heavy attacks on Duesseldorf, Wuppertal, Krefeld etc. Measures are being provided as quickly as possible to extend the means of supply for the community. It is approved that the plant may take over apartments and furniture which are vacated, to protect and take care of them.

.....

TRANSLATION OF MEMORANDUM FROM DOCUMENT No. EI-100
CONTINUED

(page 4 of original)

.....
Credits.

The existing credits are being forwarded with the following reservations or changes:

Main group 1

Page 3 CONCORDIA
Moving the village of Nachterstedt IM 3 100 000.-
(Total cost 14 Mill. DM)
Total Asks to establish how much this would
increase the price of coal.

Page 4 MERSBURG
PoW camp Spargau * 49 000.-
extension
Total camp serves 132 men

Page 8 OFRAU
plant to produce per year 1 000 tons of oil, free of sulphur, from Propylene for cylinders for compressed and superheated steam.

DM 980 000.-
Withdrawn

Main group 2

Page 5 Extension of foreign workers' camp IM 60 000.-
Total housing to be sufficient for
80 men

The statement of approval from the expert commission, which is still missing, should be obtained as soon as possible and to be reported to the TRA office.

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS FROM DOCUMENT No. 51-10649
CONTINUED

(page 6 of original)

Enclosure

List of TPA members

	Schmitz
<u>Main group 1</u>	Schneider Duetsch Mueller-Conradt Senior v. Stalien
<u>Main group 2</u>	ter Meer Chairman
<u>Upper Rhine</u>	Ambros Wurster
<u>Maingau</u>	Kautenbachlager Jaehne Jacobi
<u>Lower Rhine</u>	Kuehne Haberland
<u>Central Germany</u>	Biergin
<u>Main group</u>	Gajewski Kleine Riese
<u>Explosive- powder group</u>	Mueller
<u>Central accountancy</u>	Dencker v. Krierten) v. Schmittler) as guests Pfleiderer Zemsky Struss Secretary

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS FROM DOCUMENT No. NI-10947
CONTINUED

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

2 October 1947.

I, Paul M. GROPP, Civ. No. B 397975, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of excerpts from document No. NI-10947.

Paul M. GROPP
Civ. No. B 397975.

The Plenipotentiary for the Four Year Plan,
Central Planning Board

Berlin W 8, 2 July 1943
Leipzigerstrasse 3

Z.F. 153 a.B.

TOP SECRET

25 copies
24th copy

Results
of the
43rd Meeting of the Central Planning Board on 2 July 1943.

- I. Reconstruction of Huels.
- II. Extension of Buna.
- III. Special Questions relative to the Chemical Production.

I.

Subject of the discussion on I and II is the teletype letter of the Reich Marshall of 26 June.

Director AMEROS, I.G. Ludwigshafen, gave a review on the extent of damages at Huels and the possibilities for reconstruction. Huels worked in 6 steps of production of which 1 to 3 were severely hit, 4 to 6 were hit the least. It will therefore be necessary first to replace steps 1 to 3 by semi-finished products supplied by other plants. This has been initiated; 1000 tons of Buna can thereby again be produced at Huels, beginning 1 August, as against 3600 tons previously. From September/October on Huels will be able to work again on its own basis. A prerequisite is that the following requests for labor and iron will be fulfilled:

The labor requirements are for

1. 525 skilled construction laborers of OT (ROHT - Organization) by 15 July. (The original request for 1000 to 2000 OT men has become void because the crew could be kept as a unit and at once assigned to the most urgent jobs).
2. 178 technical specialists by 10 July; the I.G. has already helped itself by an in-plant transfer of 70 men.

(Page 2 of original)

the balance is to be detailed by the Mineral Oil Brigade (Mineraloelbrigade)

3. 350 men from the Engineer Training Company (Pionierlehrkompanie), the Compulsory Labor Service of the Reich (RAD: Reichsarbeitsdienst) and the Luftwaffe Construction Company (Luftwaffenbaukompanie), for immediate assignment. The assignment has already been initiated.
4. Blocking of the withdrawal of Italian skilled laborers (114 technical specialists and 122 production technicians).

The Z.P. (Central Planning Board) promises the fulfillment of the requests as per 1 to 4, the details are to be agreed upon between the I.G. and Waeger/Nicolai.

The requirement for iron amounts to 4000 tons in round figures. At Buna only that is to be rebuilt which will prove productive within the shortest time, that which can be used more effectively at other places will be transferred (e.g. power plant Buna to Auschwitz). The allocation of iron is being promised by the Z.P. (Central Planning Board), one half was already allocated.

The assignment of Kriegesgerichtsräte (Court Martial Counsellors) to the plants who hamper the immediate reconstruction by lengthy interrogations is to be stopped at once. (Koerner/Hammerstein).

II.

The extension of Auschwitz for 30,000 tons of Buna for which work is already under way requires that:

1. Further withdrawal of labor from Auschwitz will be stopped and a transfer of workers from the construction sector to the erection sector (Montage-sektor) can be made.
2. Additional 1000 skilled erection men will be provided (400 for Buna, 300 for aviation gasoline, 300 for PS- primary products). 200 workers thereof have already been placed at the disposal of Auschwitz by compulsory transfer within the I.G; but it is necessary that the I.G. be given 200 workers in their stead, as a replacement.

(Page 3 of original)

3. The area of Auschwitz be pacified. This necessitates the providing of weapons (hand-grenades, machine-guns and ammunition) for the purpose of arming the crew and the assignment of Landesschützen (regional defense) (approximately 2-300 men). Action with regard to the regional defense assignment has already been taken. It is to be speeded up.
4. Additional inmates from the Auschwitz concentration camp be furnished.

The Z.P. (Central Planning Board) promises compliance with requests under 1 to 3. The details are to be handled by Waeger/Nicolai/Timm. As to 4., Reichsfuehrer Himmler should be contacted immediately (Koerner).

The expansion of Auschwitz from 20,000 tons to 30,000 tons requires 20,000 tons of iron in three quarters of the year; the main bottle-neck, however, is the allocation of labor and the construction of apparatus. It is important that, first of all, the development of the final step (polymerization and filling) for an additional 10,000 tons of Buna be carried through, because in the initial steps and if the need arises makeshift arrangements can be made to a large extent by raw materials supplied by other plants. The allocation of 5,000 tons of iron for this purpose and in conjunction with completion of the 20,000 capacity now under construction must be justifiable from the point of view of labor utilization and of the construction of apparatus. The Z.P. (Central Planning Board) is promising 5,000 tons of iron; the construction of apparatus is to be safeguarded by impositions (Schieber/Eckell).

55

Blue-print planning for a new Buna plant must be made ready for "the going ahead" signal; if possible for location in the General Government (location at Zistersdorf and in Slovakia is being turned down). The decision on the extension is to take place when the situation, especially in the West, can be conclusively gauged. For a capacity of 20,000 tons of Buna, 35,000 tons of iron are necessary for the initial steps, and 5,000 tons of iron for the polymerization.

(Page 4 of original)

III.

For an increased production of carbide an adequate supply of coal to Karlsruhe is being promised. (Kehrl). In order to make raw materials secure which are needed for the Armament R Program (Ruestungsprogramm R), the following details are decided upon: The urgent allocation of 50 locksmiths is to be made by the Luftwaffe (Koerner/Milch). The continued consumption of Glycol as anti-freeze agent should be suspended to permit changing over to Diglycol; an expert opinion on the cooling with Diesel oil is to be submitted (Schieber/Holthaus) and the possibility studied for the Wehrmacht's switching over to Diesel oil (Waeger). An increased production of Heksesaure (high-concentrate acid) is to be effected by a partial transfer of plants from Holland or from the East to the General Government. An enlarged production of Visol is to be carried out with particular urgency at Auschwitz. The carrying out should be assured by impositions; as regards iron, 5,000 tons are necessary in 3 three-month periods; the quantity of iron has been promised by the Z.P. (Central Planning Board).

The raw materials supply for the Armament R Program (Ruestungsprogramm R) - with special consideration of G 3 - should be controlled centrally and should be handled by Statarat Schieber; analogous to the control of the MGW-Program Pulver und Sprengstoff Versorgung: powder and explosives' supply).

Dr. STEFFLER.

Present:

Reich Minister (Reichminister) SPEER	
Under-Secretary of State (Staatssekretar) KOERNER	
Brigadier (General Major) WAEGER	Reich Ministry of Armament
Ministerial Councillor (Ministerialrat) WISSMANN	and Ammunition
Lieutenant-Colonel (Oberstleutnant) v. NICOLAI	"
Civil Engineer (Diplom Ingenieur) TEUSCHER	"
Oberbaurat TISM	"
President (Präsident) KEHL	Reich Ministry of Economics
Director KOLB	"
Dr. SCHILL	"
	Ministerial Councillor

(Page 5 of original)

Ministerial Councillor (Ministerialrat) STEFFLER	V.P.
Generalingenieur SELLSCHOFF	Reich Ministry of Aviation
Government Councillor (Regierungsrat) KERN	"
Ministerial Dirigent TISM	G B A
Professor KRAUCH	Plenipotentiary General for
	Chemistry
Dr. AMEROG	I.G.

+
TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NL-5666
Cont'd

Distribution:

Reich Minister (Reichsminister) SPEER	1.	Copy
Field Marshal (Generalfeldmarschall) MILCH	2.	"
Under-Secretary of State (Staatssekretär) ROEMER	3.	"
Staatsrat SCHUBERT	4.	"
President (Präsident) KEHR	5.	"
Ministerial Director (Ministerialdirektor) GELKE	6.	"
Ministerial Director (Ministerialdirektor) GRAMER	7.	"
Dr.-Ingenieur GEBHARDT	8.	"
Ministerial Counsellor (Ministerialrat) STEFFLER	9.	"
Brigadier General (General Major) WANDER	10.	"
Ministerial Counsellor (Ministerialrat) WISSMANN	11.	"
Lieutenant-Colonel (Oberstleutnant) v. NICOLAI	12.	"
President (Präsident) KEHR	13.	"
Director KOLB	14.	"
Dr. SOHNKE	15.	"
Generalingenieur SELLISCHOFF	16.	"
Ministerialdirigent TIMM	17.	"
Professor KRAUSE	18.	"
Director AMMER	19.	"
Record Office	20. - 25.	"

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, HERtha G. KNUTH, AGO NO. X-046356, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NL-5666.

HERTHA G. KNUTH
U. S. Civilian
AGO NO. X-046356

END

+

57

TRANSMISSION OF EXCERPTS FROM DOCUMENT No. NI-10948
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

(page 1 of original)

Record

of the 144th meeting of the T. I.
on Wednesday, 1 Sep. 1943, 09.30 hours,
in Frankfurt a. M., Grueneburgplatz.

(page 3 of original)

Credits.

The following credits are being forwarded
with the following changes or reservations:

Main group 1

Page 1 WACHTBERG

Wooden barracks, for
housing, management and
sanitation for 100 workers RM 85 000.-

Tekoi: according to the
latest regulations wood
may no longer be used
as raw material.

Page 2 Herseburg

Replacements for 21
switches and 1070 lfdm
of truck withdrawn
RM 220 000.- as new
construction

Main group 2

Page 16 Laschwitz

Schaefer plate factory RM 100 000.-

Tekoi: Efforts should be
made to obtain the
license for the
entire I. G.

Main group 3

Page 4 Kalsrode

Measuring equipment for
steam and temperature
for 4 steam boilers

RM 16 000.- Repair

TRANSMISSION OF EXCERPTS FROM DOCUMENT NO. NI-10948
CONTINUED

(page 3 of original, cont'd)

The statements of approval of the commission of experts which are still missing are to be obtained as soon as possible and the TBA is to be informed of this.

(page 4 of original)

The following sums are submitted for approval:

(figures in 1,000 RM)

<u>I. Old plants</u>		<u>II. New major plants</u>	
<u>Main group 1</u>			
I G mines	85		
inc. mines	790		
IG plants	<u>6 845</u>	Luschwitz	<u>3 850</u>
	<u>7 721</u>		<u>3 850</u>
	=====		=====
<u>Main group 2</u>			
I G plants	14 105	Sko. I G	542
		" Buna	1 319
Inc. plants	<u>12</u>	Buna III	<u>2 032</u>
	<u>14 117</u>		<u>3 893</u>
	=====		=====
<u>Main group 3</u>			
I G plants	1 728		
Inc. plants	<u>279</u>	Landsberg	<u>99</u>
	<u>2 007</u>		<u>99</u>
	=====		=====
<u>Total:</u>	23 845		7 842
=====			
<u>Therefore a total of:</u>		<u>31 687</u>	<u>was granted.</u>
<u>plus additional</u>			
<u>construction costs</u>		682	

Apart from that separate credits for major plants were submitted, these credits are already included in the general estimate of expenses, amounting to RM 13,251.

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS FROM DOCUMENT No. NI-10948
CONTINUED

(page 6 of original)

Enclosure

List of T.E.M. participants

=====

	SCHMITZ	
<u>Main group 1</u>	SCHNEIDER	
	BUTENFISCH	
	MEYER-LER-CHURADI	
	S. UER	
	V. STADEN	
<u>Main group 2</u>	ter MEER	<u>Chairman</u>
Upper Rhine	ALROS	
	JURSTER	
Maingau	LAUTENSCHLAGER	
	JAEHNE	
Lower Rhine	HOERLEIN	
	HASERLAND	
Central Germany	SUARGIN	
<u>Main group 3</u>	GAJOSKI	
	KLEINE	
	RIESS	
Explosive and powder group	MUELLER	
Central accountancy	DENCKER	
	V. KNISRIN	} as guests
	V. SCHMITZLER	
	MEYER-ANDREAS	
	HAEPLIGER	
later	OTTO	
	HOLMS	
	THURN	
	STRUSS	<u>Secretary</u>
	LOHR	

End

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS FROM DOCUMENT No. NI-10948

CONTINUED

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION.

2 October 1947

I, Helene LALLERAND Civ.No. B-398038, hereby
certify that I am a duly appointed translator
for the German and English languages and that
the above is a true and correct translation of ex-
cerpts from document No. NI-10948.

Helene LALLERAND
Civ.No. B-398038.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. W-11143
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

TK Bu/Bk

Auschwitz, 10 September 1943 L.

Stamp:

SECRET

1. This is a secret matter within the meaning of Article 63 of the Reich Penal Code.
2. To be transmitted only under cover; if sent by post, to be registered.
3. To be kept, at the responsibility of the addressee, under lock and key.

I.G. Plant Auschwitz

=====

25th Construction Conference

on 9 September 1943 at Auschwitz.

Stamp:

Office of the Technical Committee

1st 5 October 1943

Forwarded:

Dealt with:

Present:

From Leuna:

Director Dr. Baetefisch
Director Dr. von Staden
Director Dr. Bauer
Dr. Weber

From Ludwigshafen:

Director Dr. Ambros
Director Santo
Chief Eng. Dr. Mach

From Auschwitz:

Dr. Deerrfeld
Chief Eng. Faust
Dr. Sevelberg
Dr. Siefeld
Dr. Bruns
Chief Eng. von Low
Chief Eng. Heidebrook
Dr. Appel

From the Chemical Plant Huls the following were present at the meeting on the power station III:

Chief Eng. Dr. Beckmann
Dr. Sellin.

I. Arrangement of schedules.

1st Methanol chamber

1 October 1943

2nd Methanol chamber

1 November 1943

This makes an output capacity of 70,000 tons per year available for operation as of 1 November 1943.

INFORMATION ON DOCUMENT No. 10-1113
CONTINUED

(page 1 of original, cont'd)

1st Isobutyl chamber, probably 15 December 1943

This date can probably not be adhered to, since the Linde installation will not be delivered on time and a bottleneck will therefore occur in the gas production. New date, 1 February 1944.

On 1 October the eastern half of the methanol distillation plant will start operation with an output of 70,000 tons per year. The western half will start operation on 1 January 1944.

Low temperature distillation plant	15 November 1943
Carbide furnace	15 December 1943
Isobutyl distillation	1 February 1944
Carbide furnace:	

Postponement of this date is necessary owing to the damage in the transformer manufacturing plant, which was made good by ordering 6 Suda transformers, which are due to arrive at the building site in the next few days, but it will not be possible to have the preliminary switch board transformer, needed temporarily, delivered before 15 November, so that the date for starting the furnace has to be postponed to 15 December.

The carbide gasification plant can only commence operations as of January 1944, as, despite great efforts, it was not possible to achieve delivery by the firm Wolf Buckau on time.

(page 2 of original)

This date for starting operation of the gasification plant is also decisive for the one-stage aldehyde production. This system, including acetylene purification, will be ready for operation as of 15 November 1943, but can only be commenced after the gasification has been put into operation.

The Buna processing plant will be ready for operation on 1 December.

The electro installation for the Buna polymerization plant requires a very long time and can therefore not be started before 15 February 1944.

Buna intermediates: start of operation 1 May 1944.

This date can still be regarded as certain, it is, however, not possible to move back the deadline to 1 March. Reason: Temporary postponement of the buildings does not allow the assembling to start in good time ahead. Furthermore, there are difficulties with some suppliers owing to bomb damage.

Montan plants: Construction dates are being adhered to, so that 1 April can be retained as the date for starting operation.

Chorzow is to take over temporarily 3,000 tons of carbide in order to

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. 82-11113
CONTINUED

(page 2 of original, cont'd)

assist in the production of nitrogen of lime. Ghorow asks for an advance notification of six weeks before the first delivery. Delivery of carbide is to be made in drums, the procurement of which will be seen to by Director Dr. Wildhagen from the B.St.W. in his capacity as Commissioner for carbide. A request for assistance with a description of the situation will be sent to him.

Ambros asks that arrangements be made in the field of Buna and intermediates in regard to priority for construction and assembling in such a way that the production of butylene glycol via Aldol can be started as quickly as possible. This butol is then to be delivered to the other Buna plants. Delivery easier than in the case of other Buna intermediates, which are more inflammable.

In the Montan plant the completion of the production plant for diglycol obtained from the oxide is to be speeded up especially in the assembling.

In the stabilizer plant an early completion of the diphenylamin production plant is to be aimed at.

Situation in regard to schedules for the power plants.

Current and steam for methanol are guaranteed until the end of the year. Supply of current for carbide via Ober-lasisk.

Supply of steam from the first boiler on 1 November, from the second boiler on 1 December capacity 100 to 130 tons. Own supply of current 6,000 kw by means of a transformer on 15 January. 20,000 kw by means of condensation engine in February.

A bottleneck in the supply of outside current is the milling plant for Ober-lasisk, which is to be supplied by Humboldt, but will not be completed on schedule, as Humboldt has suffered from enemy attacks. Delivery will not be made before April or May. It is possible to manage with the old

(page 3 of original)

milling plant. Ober-lasisk will supply 10,000 kw until May, from then on 51,000 kw. Subsequently a short discussion took place with Ober-lasisk on the agreement in regard to current and on the increase of prices demanded for current.

To start with, Duerfeld rendered a short report on the expansion of other current-producing plants, such as Jaworzno, Friedrich August, Kraftwerk Wilhelm and Kraftwerk Walter. After the completion of these plants the need for new markets will arise, so that the Andreas project might possibly fail.

Buetefisch asks Duerfeld for immediate comment on the statement regarding I.G.'s guarantee to Ober-lasisk.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. M-11113
CONTINUED

(page 3 of original, cont'd)

Within the framework of the conference on schedules Braus makes a short survey on the small progress made in the expansion of the new plants at the mines. At the Fuerstengrube the capacity for shaft sinking is 10 to 12 meters per month. Therefore, it will be necessary to procure 600,000 tons of coal for low temperature distillation from the coal syndicate in 1944 and 1945. Subsequently discussed were plans and projects in regard to the increase of the hauling capacity and the requirements of coal in the Upper-Silesian district. As a result of the discussions of the last few days it was ruled that the customers should always assist in the prosecution of the mining projects. Auschwitz should only endeavor to promote the building projects of the low temperature distillation plants at Igolowitz and Jawischowitz. The situation at the Heydebreck I.G. plant is more difficult, as it is necessary to coordinate approximately 10 mines there. The order in which the low temperature distillation plants are to be completed is as follows: Ohain, then Jaschowitz and Myslowitz. Decisive in solving these problems is the question whether sufficient labor is available.

II. Situation in regard to iron allocation.

Duerrfeld describes the situation in regard to iron allocation by giving the following figures for the third quarter:

1. Building iron:				Deficit:
Buna	building iron	requirement	6,500 tons	
"	"	allocation	1,200 "	5,300 tons
Synthesis	"	requirement	2,800 "	
"	"	allocation	600 "	2,200 "
Total deficit:				7,500 tons

Reasons: Transfer of building iron to the Ruhr for reconstruction, amounting to the above mentioned total, by order of the Plenipotentiary General for Building. This considerable cut in the allocation of building iron will chiefly affect the construction of the river water supply system which is short of 1,600 tons.

2. Machinery iron:

35,000 tons of machinery iron were allocated, 15,000 tons of which are on quota. Duerrfeld points out that it will in future be necessary to submit the applications for permits as soon as the allocations start, in order to prevent unexpected cuts of the allocations, which might take place within the quarters as a result of re-arrangements.

(page 4 of original)

made by the Plenipotentiary General for Building. As compensation for the cut made by the Plenipotentiary General for Building during the third quarter it was promised that the allocations for the fourth

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. RI-11113
CONTINUED

(page 4 of original, cont'd)

quarter would already be made on 10 September. However, this has not as yet been done.

The supply and allocation of wood and cement are in order, but there is an inconvenient restriction, namely, that from 1 October on cement is going to be delivered in bulk. Faust also reports that the difficulties connected with this will be overcome by having the mixture prepared by a central concrete plant and delivered to the individual building sites.

III. Labor requirements.

There are at present 26,000 persons at the building site. The requirements are:

for the building department	3200
for assembling	2600
general	600
	<u>6200.</u>

Particular bottlenecks are electricians and underground construction workers.

On this occasion the employment of prisoners was also discussed. There are 6500 prisoners in the camp, of whom 5800 are actually employed. The specialists among the prisoners must be sorted out more carefully. Duerrfeld reported that at present all prisoners are included in the bonus system and that 15% receive bonuses. A very high demand for workers will arise through the necessity of establishing an air raid protection system immediately.

An increase of staff is hindered by the difficulty of finding accommodation. It is to be expected that an additional 1000 prisoners and 1000 English prisoners of war will arrive. A special problem is the recruiting of electrical engineers, which is being discussed at length. It was decided that the percentage of electricians among the 200 foremen to be made available at the suggestion of Director Jochenow via the Engineering Committee from the I.G. parent plants must be kept as high as possible.

I.G. Auschwitz will offer the I.G. plants unskilled workers in return for the electricians who are being supplied in excess of the 54 foremen in conformity with the decision of the Technical Committee.

To sum up the situation, Dr. Asbros pointed out that no decisive help is to be expected from the I.G. plants in this field, as additional difficulties were arising for the plants in the western areas as a result of enemy attacks which cannot be coped with sufficiently by the workers available. Retraining is therefore the only possibility of obtaining more experts for Auschwitz. Duerrfeld pointed out that the shortage of electrical engineers makes it doubtful whether all the schedules could be adhered to.

(page 5 of original)

The recruiting of factory workers is also causing difficulties. Induction from the civilian sector is expected to supply 800 women. Protest was made against the measures taken by the Regional Labor Office at Kattowitz, as a result of which, factory workers for the Kaydebruck and Blechhammer plants are to be recruited in the Bielitz district as well.

IV. Wehrmacht induction.

In August Auschwitz has supplied 45 men. The significance of this figure is explained by the following:

A total of 2825 Germans are at the building site, of which 40% are racial Germans. 1700 Reich Germans are therefore in fact managing the entire building site. Of these approximately 740 are fit for military service. Altogether Auschwitz has already supplied 900 men to the Wehrmacht.

In this connection Dr. Ambros reported that 125 businessmen from the central offices of the I.G. are to be transferred to the building sites and to the plants; the young ones will go to the Organisation Todt. Auschwitz is to receive 60 to 80 men.

V. Supply of current at the start of operation.

By means of diagrams Doerrfeld explained the gap which will occur in the middle of next year in the supply of current and which is caused mainly by inefficient distribution on the part of the power plant.

VI. Power plant II.

Doerrfeld explained briefly why the symmetrical layout, as originally planned, is not possible. He submitted three proposals, of which the third was approved. This proposal avoids redrafting the plans to any considerable extent. In a special meeting with the gentlemen from Huls it is to be decided whether part of the boilers for the Huls plant which Huls ordered from B.B.C. are to be installed at Auschwitz. In this connection Ambros emphasized that, whatever happened, a steam producing plant, independent from power plant I, must be installed at Huls, in order to assure a certain amount of steam by means of this emergency plant, in case power plant I be put out of action. On the other hand the steam requirement at Auschwitz for 1944 is by no means assured, so that at least one boiler from the Huls plant must be installed at Auschwitz. It will be difficult to deal with the objection of the Supervisory Office for large Building Projects against building the boilerhouse of steel, a method which is approved for Huls in consideration of the danger from land-slides.

(See enclosure: Dr. Appel's report on these points.)

(page 6 of original)

VII. New production lines.

The taking over of the hydrogenation at Bari and Livorno in Italy was discussed. A decision on this question will only be possible after the political situation becomes clearer. Further discussion took place on: The taking over of the hydrogen electrolysis plant at Wyrow. The reconstruction and operation of this plant will require many workers. An examination is to be made as soon as the schedule for pressure conversion has been determined.

Eisfeld reports on a project for increasing Buna S production up to 36,000 tons per year. Price: RM 22,5 millions, which means an expenditure of RM. 3800.- per ton of Buna.

The position in regard to the Visol plant is still uncertain. The problem is whether a plant with a capacity of 1000 tons per month with facilities for doubling that capacity, is to be built. The question whether to take up the production of polystyrene up to 300 tons per month again becomes acute. Preliminary production available, phosgene production to be combined with stabilizers.

Nitrogen: Von Staden explains that a total of 19,000 tons of iron per quarter is provided for the nitrogen plant. Therefore, Auschwitz receives less than planned. In this connection it must be determined at what time gas will be available at Auschwitz in order quickly to start operation of part of the Kamenskoja plant at Auschwitz. The above mentioned plant has a production capacity of 40,000 tons per year, which is to be divided between other plants by transfer of parts of the plant. Reconstruction will probably last one year.

VIII. Situation in regard to air raid precautions.

The building of splinterproof trenches is very urgent. For the safety of the staff in the housing camps and in the plant 8000 meters of splinterproof trenches have to be built. The workshops for finished concrete parts have already started operation and Faust hopes that he will be able considerably to increase the present output of accessories for 30 meters of trenches per day. At the present production capacity the program needs a construction period of one year. It is planned that the camp inmates speed up the construction of the splinterproof trenches by helping in the construction. For the safety of the staff it is planned to set up small air raid shelters which have proved satisfactory at Bielefeld.

The anti-aircraft defense at present has two 3,7 cm batteries with 16 guns and three 8,8 cm batteries with 12 guns ready for action. The balloon barrage has 48 balloons in action. This is to be increased to 96. 840 men are assigned to the home anti-aircraft defense. This is an extraordinarily high burden on the leading personnel at the building site. A particularly difficult problem is the planned drafting of suitable forces, even foreigners, from the staff, for handling the balloon barrage, as transportation to the places of duty is practically

(page 6 of original, cont'd)

impossible. The balloon barrage stations are in some cases more than an hour's journey from the plant. For the protection of the people

(page 7 of original)

clinics are to be established in the works. 1800 men are occupied in Air Defence itself, so that, anti-aircraft guns included, all the Germans employed in this. 12 fire extinguishing reservoirs are ready and the number is to be increased to 21.

IX. Works Protection and Self-Protection.

The official Works Protection comprises 146 men, of whom 22 are Reich-Germans. The average age could be lowered to 44 years by including the East Silesian Guard (Wachdienst). In order to strengthen the general security in the district, squads from the Militia (Landeswehr) are shortly to be moved there. These, however, are not to be stationed in the immediate neighbourhood of the Works, but to be quartered in Brzeszce and around. Rustefisch proposes, however, that a part of this militia should be lodged in the neighbourhood of the Works and that, in all circumstances, hutments should be vacated for this purpose. The auxiliary Works Protection comprises at present 180 men.

I. Loan to the Town of Auschwitz.

A loan of RM 100,000.-- was granted to the Town of Auschwitz for the financing of the restaurant. The Burgomaster desires to use this credit for the hospital, instead of for the restaurant, as the former needs an expenditure of RM 200,000.-- It has been decided to give, in addition to the loan, an irreclaimable additional sum of RM 100,000.-- for the equipment of the hospital. Settlement through I.G. The question of book entry will be decided by Savelsberg.

XI. The next Construction Conference is fixed for 10 December 1943 in Auschwitz.

Signature: HELDERHOEK

Enclosure.

(page 8 of original)

Enclosure: Report Dr. Appel.

1. Electricity Supply for Starting Operations.

We advised the Load Distributor before the annual period that outside current would be required for the starting of the works. In addition, we had arranged with Blechhammer, whose power works, in consequence of the delayed production expansion, was in a position to give up surplus electricity, that we should get 20 - 25 MW from there.

Some weeks ago, Blechhammer informed us through the Plenipotentiary General for Chemistry (Gebechem) that the further extension of the power works had been shut down in favor of his manufacturing plant and that it could only give up electricity to us on the condition that we on our part provided 150 locksmiths for the completion of the power works. We tried at first unsuccessfully to induce the Load Distributor to supply these locksmiths from the public electricity supply sector, and subsequently explained to the Gebechem that it was impossible for us to give up the required manpower, but that we were prepared, out of the 1000 English prisoners-of-war who were to be assigned to us by Blechhammer, to leave 50 behind for the extension of the power works. The Gebechem asked Dir. Jaehne to deal with the question of our electricity supply and a meeting took place at Auschwitz under his chairmanship on the 18th September. On that occasion, Blechhammer stated that it was prepared, over and above the existing yield to the public network, to provide a further 20 - 25 MW during the months November till February, which, subject to the approval of the Reich Load Distributor, would be directed to Auschwitz and thus, in combination with the 8 MW which can be supplied by the Elektro and the 5 MW which in case of emergency can be released by Pless (Trautscholdsegen), would practically secure the electricity requirements of the works. Certainly, this is on condition that a second Transformer can be obtained for Blechhammer, but in case of necessity, however, we shall be able to help ourselves out from Auschwitz.

2. Power Works II.

No agreement could be come to between Huels and Auschwitz concerning the division of the orders of the original Huels power works building project, which were partly under quota and in process of execution. Huels insists on building a reserve power works, consisting of two boilers, a starter turbine and a condenser turbine, and demands also in addition the steel construction of the power works building. In these circumstances, there would only be two turbines left for Auschwitz. At a separate discussion on the afternoon of the 9th September in which the gentlemen from Huels took part it was decided that, as to the boilers, Huels and Auschwitz should have one each, and as to the condenser turbine claimed by both parties, a new one would be ordered immediately and put on quota and that the power works' building should be set up in two equal halves in Huels and Auschwitz, provided a divi-

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-11143
CONTINUED

(page 8 of original, cont'd)

sion was found to be technically possible. Otherwise, the whole of the steel building was to go to Auschwitz, and Hiels would be accorded the corresponding quota quantity. In the meantime, BEC has established that a division of the steel building is not possible. Accordingly, the building scaffolding at present in process of manufacture with the GHH will be set up at Auschwitz.

Signed: APPEL

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

6 October 1947

We, Anne MARTIN, ETO No. 20144, and Brigitte TURK, ETO No. 35130, hereby certify that we are duly appointed translators for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-11143.

Anne MARTIN
No. 20144

Brigitte TURK
No. 35130

MINUTES
of the 145th meeting of the TIA (Technical Committee) on
Wednesday, 3 Nov. 1943, at 9:30 A.M. in Frankfurt a.M.,
Grabenburgplatz.

(page 2 of original - excerpt)

III Credits

a)

Gen. rel. credit situation

The expenses in the year 1942 amounted to 658 Mill. RM

The estimate for the current year 861 Mill. RM

comes to about the same. The first estimation

for 1943 is 592 Mill. RM

Apart from the major plants which are still being ex-
panded, the expenses have been found to be decreasing
everywhere.

The monthly expenses are at the present around 50 Mill. RM.

(page 3 of original)

b)

Existing credits.

A new list has been made for Auschwitz, which shows the
following figures:

(Figures in Mill. RM)

Compilation of	1 Nov. 42	1 Oct. 43
Main group I	130	127
" " II	97	119
Gen. rel. installations	198	262
<u>Total:</u>	<u>425</u>	<u>508</u>

The figures exclude participation and necessary construction costs.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-10949
CONTINUED

(page 3 of original, cont'd)

The following sums are submitted for approval :

(figures in RM 1000)

I. Old plants

II. New major plants

Main group 1

I G mines 505
Subsidiary mines 288
I G plants 6 138
 6 931

Auschwitz 189
Moosbierbaum 1395
 1584

Main group 2

I G plants 9 570
Subsidiary plants 575
 10 145

Sko. IG 429
" Buna 2 770
B III 790
Auschwitz 15 416
Moosbierbaum 418
 19 823

Main group 3

I G plants 773
inc. plants 183
 956

Landsberg 562

T o t a l : 18 032 21 696

Therefore the total grant was: 40 001

plus accessory plant expenses 332

Apart from that separate credits for the major plants,
which are already included in the budget for total expendi-
ture amounting to RM 15 927.

 TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NI-10949
 CONTINUED

(page 5 of original)

Enclosure

List of TEA participants

Main group 1 :

SCHMITZ
 SCHNEIDER
 MUELLER-CUNRADI
 SAUER

Main group 2 :
Upper Rhine

AMEROS
 TURSTER

Main group

LAUTENSCHLAGER
 JAEHNE
 JACOBI
 WINNACKER

Lower Rhine

HOERLEIN
 KUENNE
 HABERLAND

Central Germany

BUEHGIN

Main group 3 :

OLJEWSKI
 KLEINE
 RIESS

Chairmen

Explosive - powder group

MUELLER

Central accountancy

DENCKER
 v. KNEERIEH) as guests
 v. SCHMITZLER)

HAEFLEGER on point 1
 BORCHARDT " "
 OTTO " "
 FRANK-FAHLE " "
 BUNGE " "

BAYER
 STRUSS
 LOSHR Secretary

74

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-10949
CONTINUED

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

1 October 1947

I, Robert HOFFMANN, Civ.No. 20109, hereby certify that
I am a duly appointed translator for the English and
German languages and that the above is a true and
correct translation of the document No. NI-10949 .

Robert HOFFMANN
Civ.No. 20109

TA Ba/Hk

Auschwitz, 2.1.44

L

I.G. Auschwitz Works

26th Building Conference of 10.12.43 at Auschwitz

Secret! (Handwriting) 124/44

1. This is a secret matter within the meaning of article 88 of the Reich Penal Code.
2. To be transmitted only under cover; if sent by post, to be registered.
3. To be kept, at the responsibility of the addressee, under lock and key.

Present:

from Laue:

Obering. Dr. Hoepke
Dr. Weber

from Ludwigshafen

Direktor Dr. Ambros
Direktor Dr. Eymann
Baudirektor Santo
Obering. Pusch
Obering. Dr. Mach

from Auschwitz:

Dr. Duerrfeld
Dr. Eisfeld
Dr. Braue
Obering. Faust
Dr. Savelberg
Obering. von Lom
Obering. Heidebroek
Dr. Appel
Obering. Mueller

(Handwriting)

2 months new delay

Start of operations 31/3

I. Deadline Situation

Carbide furnace I is to be ready for operation on 1.2. Besides a few technical bottlenecks (excavating plants) the deliveries for the step-down transformer are preventing adherence to the deadline. The question of the Ritrheim transformer (Switzerland) has not yet been clarified. The foreign currency quota permits of only limited deliveries and the sequence of delivery of 4 orders from Brown, Boveri & Cie, Baden/Switzerland is decisive. The following order of precedence was agreed on:

1. The carbide transformer
 2. The generator for Oberlasiak
 3. The generator and condenser for Ludwigshafen
 4. Motors for feeding pumps of power plant I, Auschwitz.
- (This arrangement has meanwhile been superseded because a step-down transformer intended for Moosbierbaum was assigned to Auschwitz).

(Handwriting) The deadline of 15.2. for gasification and aldehyde production can be adhered to. Further deadlines for polymerization and processing buna intermediates and mining installations are mainly determined by the allocation of a sufficient number of electricians. The Wehrmacht will provide 60 soldiers (they have meanwhile arrived). After completion of the work on the 1st carbide furnace, some of these specialists can be assigned to polymerization and processing for which the electric equipment takes three months.

(page 1 of original, cont'd)

Therefore, the earliest date at which these installations can start operation is May '44. The shortage in the Montan plant, where the electrolysis of chlorine alone requires an additional 25 electrical specialists cannot be remedied. In this connection Mueller gave the number of electricians, including foreign specialists and other unskilled workers, who are available for the construction and electric work of the factory. According to this, 195 men are assigned to synthesis and 205 to buna. It was decided that the

(Handwriting)

now
July '44

(page 2 of original)

firm of Rotha will be switched over to buna with 10 specialists and 30 Englishmen from the Synthesis Department. It is impossible to get more electrical specialists from outside works for Huels; however, there are certain hopes in the case of Schkopay, Gruex and Blechhammer. With regard to the last mentioned, locksmiths would have to be exchanged.

Deadlines for Buna Intermediates.

Happen what may, every endeavor must be made to push on with the building work, so that the Aldol-plants in particular, are ready to receive the machinery before the arrival of winter. Assuming that this is done, it can be expected that the individual plants for buna intermediates will be ready for operation one after the other during May and June.

Montan-plant.

The agreed order of precedence, according to which the glycol buildings will be finished first in order to permit the start of operations with the ethylene oxide obtained from outside sources, will continue to hold good. It will then be possible to take up production of ethylene oxide during May with the chlorine obtained from outside sources. Electrolysis of chlorine will be started in June '44, provided the shortage of 25 electrical specialists has been made good.

Perbunan. End of January 1944.

Prussic Acid and Nitric Acid Production have been set a quota of 400 tons.

Deadlines of Synthesis Department.

The second chamber is completed; the third can presumably start operations at the beginning of January. (Bottleneck: electricity!) This will mean that a capacity of 70,000 tons of methanol can be reached. Distillation will start at the end of January.

(page 2 of original, cont'd)

Isop-Chamber (Ath Chamber) 1.2.44

Lubricating oil 1.5.44

Di 1,000 has been neglected so far. Deadline is presumably July 44.

Power plant

20.12.43 was set ^{as} temporary deadline for boiler I. (Meanwhile postponed 4 weeks). Prerequisite: Several parts must be obtained as quickly as possible (air raid damage).

A discussion then developed concerning the transfer of a part of the Engineering Office from Ludwigshafen to Auschwitz. In this connection it was decided that D.I. Buerger of the Ludwigshafen Engineering Office is to take over the Construction Management of Aldo-hydrogenation and from 15.1.44, on, will be sent to Auschwitz from time to time. Messrs. Rymann, Santo and Vach were the principal opponents of any transfer of groups of draftsmen to Auschwitz, for the reason that the transfer of such groups would

(page 3 of original)

make it impossible to work out the remaining tasks in Ludwigshafen, since the individual groups in the Ludwigshafen Engineering Office not only worked on the problems of the Auschwitz Works but of other works as well, in particular, I.G. Ludwigshafen itself. Nevertheless, Duerrfeld suggested that the following points be kept in mind:

1. To see if bottlenecks in the current work at Auschwitz can be remedied by sending draftsmen to Auschwitz from time to time.
2. To endeavor, in principle, to relieve the pressure of work on expansions by transferring groups of draftsmen as parts of Ludwigshafen.
3. To decide before working out any new projects whether Auschwitz or the parent works concerned shall undertake the drawing office work. A start will be made with an Engineering Office by allowing the engineer in charge of the plans for the stabilizer plant, D.I. John, to commence working in Auschwitz at the beginning of January. Any work connected with newly planned pipe bridges will be dealt with by the Engineering Office of I.G. Auschwitz Bau.

II. Iron Situation.

In the last quarter of 44 altogether about 22,000 tons machine iron were allocated for synthesis and buna, 7,000 tons of which for buna alone.

(page 3 of original, cont'd)

The allocations for constructional iron are very small. Demands for 6,500 tons for Buna were met with 1,255 tons and 1,600 tons of constructional iron of another kind (basic converter steel). Only 12% of the quantity demanded for synthesis was supplied. Altogether, the requirements amounted to 15,000 tons, of which 3,400 tons, i.e. 22%, were allocated. Buna will probably receive a further 3,000 tons. This inadequate allocation of building iron has a particularly unfavorable effect on the extension of the tracks for which 1,200 tons are urgently needed. With the aid of charts Duerrfeld explained the total allocation.

The poor freight care situation adversely affected the deliveries of cement and bricks, so that it was not possible to pile up any stocks.

III. Number of Specialists and factory Workers required.

The need for electricians was discussed in connection with deadline questions. Duerrfeld explained the diagrams of the over-all utilization of 29,000 people on the building site. A discussion ensued concerning the possibility of accelerating the utilization in the plants of specialists released from the construction sector. Faust explained that requirements in the construction sector will have passed their zenith by May/June. Any transfer of Polish workers from the building sector to the plants, therefore, must only be made on a modest scale and consideration must be given to the fact that the construction work for Buna alone

(page 4 of original)

still needs a very large number of workers. (After the departure of the construction firms and their German specialists it is necessary to recruit local Polish workers for repair work as well. According to Dr. Eisefeld's statement, present conditions make it impossible to operate the plants safely, since there are not enough executives.) Ambros stated that he is trying to have Huebs and Schkoppe exempted from the SS-Program (Special Allocation) so that these Works can give up their operational specialists to Auschwitz instead of to the Wehrmacht. The most important factor continues to be the prevention of any weakening of the construction department through withdrawal of specialists and unskilled workers before the following construction work has been completed:

1. In the Buna Sector:

- As 916 Aldol factory
- 917 aldol distillation
- 942 Contact factory
- 921 Butol distillation
- 850 Menten plant Switch board
- 856 Glycol construction
- 854 Oxide factory
- 922 Butadiene factory

(page 4 of original, cont'd)

2. In the Synthesis Sector:

As 706 Sieving installations
730 Compressor building
739 " " "
767 Pumping house for the circulation net.

Duerrfeld further added that local Poles must be sent to the training camps which are now empty in order to be trained as operational workers for the technical department.

The number of accidents is still below the average for professional unions.

IV. Conscription.

Auschwitz has lost 967 persons up to now. Duerrfeld explained what professional groups were affected in the SE-III (Special Allocation) Program through conscription and it was seen that a great number of executives had been conscripted since on the building sites there are no unskilled German workers or easily replaceable specialists.

V. Employment of Prisoners.

It is endeavored to obtain 7,200 prisoners for employment. Prisoners are also being employed in the branch building sites at Gunthergrube and Janina.

(page 5 of original)

VI. Electric Power.

Appel reported about the power supply of which Blechhammer furnishes 40,000 Kilowatts. The quantity supplied by Blechhammer is to go down to zero by April when it will be replaced by Oberlask which will supply an additional 5,000 KW over and above its present 10,000 KW supply. From 1 May on Oberlask will supply 15,000 KW. There will be difficulties from April on.

Water Supply.

New pumps will start operating from 1 February on. Present capacity is 2,100 cubic meters per hour. Excavation has begun at power plant II. Of late, Ministerialrat Schaefer of the Reich Air Ministry has been making difficulties about the location. Duerrfeld and Pusch gave a short outline of the planned new power plant.

(page 5 of original, cont'd)

VII. Air Raid Protection.

With regard to this question Hoepke made an advance report on the meeting scheduled by Prof. Dr. Krauch for Leuna, where the extreme urgency of air raid protection measures was emphasized. At present, 800 men are constantly working on protective constructions in Leuna. An urgent necessity is the protection of hot places of more than 400° centigrade against the locating/sets of enemy planes. Special attention was called to splinter walls, hydrant protection and tank protection. Faust reported, that in the Auschwitz air raid protection service, 2-300 men are at present working on preparing building stones for slit trenches. He intends shortly to increase this number to 1,000 and thus hopes to be able to complete the program in one year. One-man shelters are to be manufactured right away. As soon as the manpower situation permits, construction of surface shelters is to be started. It was decided to begin the construction of the cellar of the planned airraid tower near the buna depot. This cellar is to serve as shelter for the plant's air raid protection chiefs. A further 4,400 meters of slit trenches are to be provided, 500 m of which have been completed and 3,800 excavated. 25 water ponds of 9,000 cubic meters each have been completed, 9 of 4,500 cubic meters each are being constructed. A further 14 ponds are planned. Up to now, 16 preliminary alerts and 3 main alerts have been sounded. The air protection staff numbers 3,500, of which 1,200 are Germans. The balloon barrage will be increased. The anti-aircraft service, including auxiliaries, numbers 1027. 7 searchlights are in operable condition and a total of 15 is planned. Construction will begin of the dummy-plant (Schein-Anlage) in the East. The basic plans for the emergency squad have been prepared. The schedule is very extensive and has in part already been carried out. It is mainly concerned with safeguarding quarters and food and maintaining the plants.

VIII. Plant Protection.

The strength of this service is 166, of which half are from 2 other companies. 300 are required. The average age is much too high. Aid may come from the non-commissioned officers school which is being built in Hedowitz.

(page 6 of original)

The school will garrison a whole company later on. The unofficial plant-protection service has trained 150 men in 3 months. The fire service has 15 trained fire fighters, at present and must be enlarged immediately.

(page 6 of original, cont'd)

IX. Food Situation.

*/ We were able to store a considerable quantity of pickled cabbage.

Savelsberg reported about difficulties about to arise from the poor potato harvest and which can only be overcome by a change-over to turnips and legumes, etc. Fats have been secured. Potato stocks will last until the end of April. The gardens and the farm have been informed that they should supply spring vegetables early at the beginning of the warm season. On Christmas, the staff was given an ample special allocation. Late in autumn a fishery and a poultry farm is to be established. These complement each other very well. Ambros will discuss the matter with Stroschke and will use this occasion to emphasize the desire of the Auschwitz works for better relations between farm and works.

X. Monetary Expenditure.

Savelsberg reported about expenditures:

I. Bank transfers as of 30.9.43:

1. New installations:

a) Manufacturing plants	RM 66 Million
b) General plants	" 85,7 "
c) Kalkwerke Kressendorf	" 1 "

----- RM 152,7 Million

2. Extra plant costs:

a) according to schedules, see credit account of 30.9.43 "

RM 21,9 Million

----- RM 174,6 Million

b) unscheduled

" 43,6 "

----- RM 218,2 Million

Value corrections made up to 30.9.43 on the basis of the Eastern Tax Aid:

Buildings	RM 5,8 Million
Machines, appliances etc.	RM 22,6 "

----- 28,4 Million

Extra plant costs RM 30,2 Million

Additional amortization/
V.S. plan RM 0,1 Million / RM 58,7 Million

II. Expenditure up to 31.12.43:

1942	RM 98,7 Million
1943 up to 30.9.43	RM 135,7 "
Oct./Nov./estimated	RM 34,4 "
December/estimated	RM 20,0 "

----- RM 288,8 Million

82

(page 7 of original)

XI. Great Polon.

Faust and Savelsberg reported about a project to establish a recreation center for staff members on the great Polon similar to the one at Kohlhof near Heidelberg. There is a possibility of obtaining a lease of 5 years duration. The house is in good condition and can accommodate 70 to 80 people. In addition, a hostel for hikers must be operated in the public interest. It was settled with the Landeshauptmann (Regional Chief) that after the expiry of the 5-year term, the contract would not be renewed if another place or a better location is offered.

XII. Miscellaneous.

Professor Dr. Krauch has directed the individual I.G. Works to order emergency gasometers. In order to have these gasometers operational as fast as possible in an emergency, Direktor Dr. Sauer suggested that the gasometers should not be installed on standard foundations but that the cup should be fastened to a simple grid and, upon completion of the permanent gasometer foundation, to flat the gas container from the grid to the permanent foundation. This possibility is to be investigated and, if the circumstances warrant, given a first try-out with the CO-gas container 908.

(signature) Heidebrook.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

7 October 1947

I, Samuel S. HORN, AGO No. 443113, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-11144.

Samuel S. HORN
AGO No. 443113

TRANSMISSION OF DOCUMENT No. HY-10 021
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

Dr. OTTO AMEROS
I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.

LUDWIGSHAFEN A. RH.,
22 April 1944/c.
FERNSPRECHER 6496

To the
members of the building
conference Auschwitz

Herr Direktor Dr. BUSTEFISCH

Herr Direktor Dr. von STADEN

Herr Direktor Dr. SAUER

Herr Direktor SANTO

Herr Obering. Dr. MICH

Herr Direktor Dr. DUERRFELD

Herr Direktor Dr. EISFELD

Herr Direktor Dr. BRÄUS

Herr Obergeringenieur F/UST

Herr Dr. SÄVELSBERG

Herr Obergeringenieur von LOM

Herr Obergeringenieur HEIDESROCK

Herr Dr. APPEL

Now that Auschwitz is gradually starting
production in its various departments,
the respective changes in the fields of
interests which come up for discussion
from time to time at the visits, are
also coming about.

In consequence, after consultation
with Dr. BUSTEFISCH and Dr. DUERRFELD,
I no longer consider it necessary to
call the cycle of building conferences
as heretofore, and recommend that this

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-10 821
CONTINUED

(page 1 of original, cont'd)

institution, which up to now has held 26 sessions with success, be dissolved.

In the future the experts for building, for installations, and for production will meet in single sessions as the situation of the moment demands. This arrangement also obviates the overburdening of travel facilities, occurring from time to time.

I would like to take this opportunity to thank the members of the Auschwitz building conference for their efforts to date, and to request them to retain their loyal cooperation with the Auschwitz works also in the future.

signed ANDROS

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

14 October 1947

I, NICHTENHAUSER Hans, Civ., No. 20 113, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-10 821.

NICHTENHAUSER Hans
Civ., No. 20 113

-2-
"END"

85

Copy
Ki.

Personal Board Reichsführer SS
Act. No. Soc./ 359

Chief
of SS Administration
Administration Main
Office.
D II/1.2.; 14.1.44.
Tb. No. 662/44 soc.
(Diary)

Berlin, 15 January 1944.
Lichterfelde-West
Unter den Eichen 126-135

S E C R E T

Subject: Prison inmates for chemical industry.

Re: Your letter dated 7 January 1944 re: Kr/Ki.

To:

SS Oberführer
Fritz Krüger

Berlin D 2
Schinkelplatz 1

My dear friend Krüger:

I have received your letter of the 7th of this month with the further request that the Generalbevollmächtigter (Plenipotentiary) for special questions of chemical production and let you know that it is not possible at the present time to start new assignments. In the list of requests various wishes are expressed which, however, have already been fulfilled for some time. These are:

1.) I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G., Ludwigshafen, Upper Silesia. Three German inmates have been employed (eingesetzt) since April 1942. At present 5,300 inmates are employed.

2.) Low temperature carbonizing plant (Schwelanlage) Jawischowitz, Jawischowitz, Upper Silesia. In the low temperature carbonizing plant Jewish with prison inmates have been used since July 1942. Originally 1,000 inmates were provided. This is also specified in the list of requests that is now being sent. The labor unit (Kommando) was, however, enlarged. Already 1,300 inmates are employed (eingesetzt).

3.) Lucidol and Anorganika G.m.b.H., Dyhernfurth.

For Dyhernfurth a total of 2,700 prisoners altogether are agreed upon to be sent. Now 450 inmates are employed (eingesetzt).

b.w.i

(page 2 of original)

A considerable number of inmates are still needed to fill the

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-1905
Cont. 'd

labor allocations (Einsatz) needed for the most urgent stage of the armament that will decide our victory, and which were begun with the Reich Ministry of Armament and war production as well as with the Reich Air Ministry. In view of this fact I cannot fulfill further wishes for the present.

I will, however, keep the lists of requests here and will come back to this matter as soon as a possibility for allocation (Einsatz) will exist.

I ask you to inform Professor KLAUCH of this.

Heil Hitler !
Yours

(typed) sig. FOHL.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, J. PSEL, D-416211, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NO-1905.

7 February 1947.

Jaroslav PSEL,
D-416211.

END

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. FI-317
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

The Reichsfuehrer-SS
Personal Staff

Field Headquarters (Feld-
Kommandostelle).

9 May 1944

Diary No. 1924/44

-K-

Subject: Security measures in Auschwitz
Your ref.: Your letter of 5-4-1944 - D II/1 Az./27/2 Ma/
Journal No. 236/44 secret.

To

SS. Obergruppenfuehrer P o b l

B e r l i n

Dear Obergruppenfuehrer!

The Reichsfuehrer-SS approves of the security
measures in Auschwitz, indicated in your letter
of 5 April 1944.

H e i l H i t l e r !

(Signature) Yours R.D.

SS-Standartenfuehrer.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

25 November 1946

I, Max WAGNER, 59 854, hereby certify that I
am thoroughly conversant with the English and
German languages and that the above is a true and
correct translation of the original document No.
FI-317.

Max WAGNER
59 854

[Handwritten signature]

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-317
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

The Chief of the
SS Economic and Administrative Main Office
(Wirtschafts-Verwaltungshauptamt)
D II/1 Az.: 27/2 Ea./P.
Journal No. 236/44 secret.

Berlin, 5 April 1944
Lichterfelde-Fest
Unter den Eichen
126-135

Telephone: Local
765261
Long distance 765101

Top Secret!
made out in duplicate
original

Subject: Security measures in Auschwitz
Ref.: Your letter of 24 March 44
Diary No. 36/32/44 secret BRS/H.
Encl: 2 plans (maps)

To the
Reichsfuehrer-SS
B e r l i n - 5/11
Prinz Albrechtstr. 8

Reichsfuehrer!

The extent and the high number of inmates of the
Auschwitz concentration camp induced me already last
October to suggest a three way division of the camp.
After your approval it has been carried out as of
10 November 1943. Therefore there are now 3 concen-
tration camps in Auschwitz.

As to the security measures taken for Case A
I report as follows:

1.) Camp I includes the compact camp for men with a
present strength of approximately 16,000 inmates.

It is surrounded with a fence and by barbed wire
which, as in all concentration camps, is electrically
charged. Besides there are watch towers, on the
tops of which machine guns are mounted.

89

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. WI-317
CONTINUED

3.) Camp II is at a distance of about 3 Km from camp I. It accommodates 15,000 male and 21,000 female inmates. Of a total of 36,000 inmates approximately 15,000 are unable to work.

(page 2 of original)

Camp II is also surrounded by an electrically charged wire fence, there are also watch towers.

Camp III includes all outside camps attached to industrial establishments in Upper Silesia which, however, are located at considerable distances from each other. At present it consists of 14 outside camps with a total number of approximately 15,000 male inmates. These labor camps are also surrounded by the usual wire fence and have also watch towers. The largest of these labor camps is in Auschwitz attached to the I.G. Farbenindustrie AG. It has at present 7,000 inmates.

The other outside camps have a considerably smaller strength.

The following is a summary of the situation:

Auschwitz I	16,000 men	-
Auschwitz II	15,000 men	21,000 women
Auschwitz III	15,000 men	-
	46,000 men	21,000 women
	total	67,000

Camp II has the largest number of inmates, whereby, however, it must be considered that of the total of 36,000 inmates 21,000 are women.

2.) Of the total number of 67,000 inmates those in the outside camps and those hospitalised have to be deducted if the question of a threatening revolt or escape in Upper Silesia is to be considered.

Of the total number of inmates of	67,000
are to be deducted those in outside camps	
(camp III)	15,000
the number of the hospitalised and disabled	18,000
so that practically	34,000 in-
mates have to be reckoned with. On case A these	
would mean a danger to Auschwitz if security measures	
were insufficient.	

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. RI-317
CONTINUED

(page 3 of original)

3.) 2,300 SS-men are available to guard the inmates of camp I and II, including the staff of camp headquarters who are to be detailed in case A. In addition there are 650 guards available for the outside camps of camp III.

SS-Obergruppenfuhrer SCHMAUSER keeps a company of police of about 130 men in readiness by the middle of this month. This company shall if necessary be used for additional security of camp II. It will therefore be billeted in the close vicinity of this camp.

4.) Apart from the direct security of camp I and II by manned watch towers and by electrically chargeable wire fences a line of bunkers has been constructed as an inner ring which will be manned by SS-men. On the enclosed map this line of bunkers is marked in red.

In case A, as a further security measure, the outer ring will be formed to be manned by the Wehrmacht. On the enclosed map this outer ring can be seen on the overlay indicating the field positions with the parts of the Wehrmacht earmarked for the operation. Inside the outer ring is also the labor camp at the I.G. Farbenindustrie AG with at present 7,000 inmates and the entire factory of the I.G. Farbenindustrie AG in which in addition to our inmates approximately 15,000 people are employed. The deployment (Einsatz) of the Wehrmacht was decided upon a few weeks ago in Auschwitz by SS-Obergruppenfuhrer SCHMAUSER and the Commanding General of the VIII Army Corps, General (cav) von LOCH-ERRACH.

I further enclose an alert-plan according to which the SS post commander in Auschwitz is able to alert directly all stations concerned by telephone, wireless or teletype in the shortest possible time.

Further it has been taken care that

(page 4 of original)

a large scale search be carried out under the direction of the Kriminalstatistik Kattowitz in case of mass escapes.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. SI-317
CONTINUED

(page 4 of original cont'd)

The Luftwaffe units stationed in Auschwitz in the strength of 1,000 men are available provided the alert does not coincide with an air raid. These Luftwaffe units can however not absolutely be counted upon. In drafting the plan of operation (Einsatzplan) this has been taken into consideration.

Very soon exercises will be carried out with all agencies concerned.

I believe, Reichsfuehrer, that these preparations and security measures will be sufficient in case A.

Heil Hitler

(Signature) P o H 1
SS-Obergruppenfuehrer and General
of the Waffen SS

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

25 November 1946

I, Max WAGNER, 59 854, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document No. SI-317.

Max WAGNER,
59 854

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-7572
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

Office of U.S. Chief of Counsel
Certification of Source of Original Document

I, Paul H. Gantt, War Department, do hereby certify that the document numbered WC/240 and dated 12 May 1944 was taken from the files of the F M Amt located in the German Military Document Section, War Department.

17 June 1947
(Date)

Paul H. Gantt
(Name)

(page 2 of original)

12 May 1944

Distribution List:

1. Stettin
2. Majorant Stolz/Hauptmann Fritsch
3. Majorant Fahl
4. Majorant Dr. Kersch/Dr. Ritter
5. Dr. Adolf Mueller
6. Dr. Diemann
7. Diplom Ingenieur Obenaus
8. 1 copy to be circulated to Mineral (mineral oil)/chem (chemistry)/light metals/gunpowder and explosives production (PSV - Pulver & Sprengstoffverarbeitung?).

I Dr. R/G.
3822/44 secret
Withdrawal of 14000 builders from the
Chemical Production Plan
including gunpowder and explosives manufacture (Pulver und Sprengstoff
Verarbeitung?) program.

Reich Minister Speer
Reich Ministry for armaments and war
production
Berlin W 3
to be transmitted by dispatch rider

Dear Reich Minister,

Discussions are in progress at the moment with the Planning Office and the Raw Materials Office on the suggestions for withdrawal. The result so far is as follows:

1. Stantarat Dr. Schieber has agreed to withdraw from Gunpowder and Explosives Production building sites2000 men. It will presumably be possible to avoid serious consequences if Herr Dorsch undertakes to return the men as soon as possible and to rush work if necessary in order to catch up with schedules. Generally speaking this holds true for other transfers also.
2. It was suggested to withdraw6200 men of the approximately 14000 at Saltoel/Esthonia. This is the best method of allowing for the principle that in the field of mineral oil production only the fuel oil or lubricating oil industries, which will not start production until 1945 should be affected by transfers and that withdrawals should be made from large building projects. Deficiencies

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-7572
CONTINUED

in Estonia will amount to approx. 75000 tons of fuel oil in 1945. This makes it possible to avoid transfers from German mineral oil projects, which would be a grave mistake in view of damage in Rumania.

3. In spite of protests the following numbers have during the last few days been withdrawn by the staff of the Fighter program from various building sites:

Carbide chemistry Puerstenberg	80
Pharmaceuticals store Parchwitz	30
Pettau alumina	650
Workers' dwellings Brunn	730
Caroline Gelsenberg	50
Viktor Nitroben	25
Hals	7; total approx. 1600.

The deduction of these 1600 men from the total number of men to be withdrawn is quite legitimate. Should there be difficulties about this, 1300 men still employed at Tyin in Norway could be offered for withdrawal.

Carried over from page 2:

9800

(page 3 of original)

Withdrawals effected at Pettau will put them 6 months behind schedule, i.e. there will be a deficiency of approx. 10000 tons of aluminum in 1945, total prospective production capacity being 25000 tons per month approx.

4. A list of 4200 men to be transferred immediately in accordance with promises made to Herr Dersch by President Kehrl was completed yesterday. Among these 4200 men are 1700 inmates of Auschwitz concentration camp. This withdrawal can only be described as extremely serious. Work on building sites will on an average be about 6 months behind schedule. The deficiency in Buna production amounting to 7500 tons in 1944 and another 7500 tons in 1945 may be considered the most far-reaching of the consequences of the transfer. 14,000 men.

To sum up:

The building sites of the Chemical Production Plan including gun powder and explosives production (PSV = Pulver- und Sprengstoff-Verarbeitung?) today comprise 105,000 builders.

Approximately 15,000 additional men would be required for the sites even at this early date if schedules are to be observed and targets set by the Central Planning Office are to be attained.

A few days ago I received from the Reich Marshall an enquiry as to methods of effecting considerable improvements in air raid protection at 14 of the most important fuel plants and 4 Buna factories. This would mean a building program requiring an additional 20,000 - 25,000 men for one year.

This is the situation in which the demands for workers under the Fighter project find us.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. HI-7572
CONTINUED

(page 3 of original cont'd)

Will you please do your best to have the 1700 inmates of the concentration camp struck off the list of men to be transferred in view of the effects of such a step on Laschewitz.

I submit that the permission of the Fuehrer may be necessary for the execution of the transfers from Estonia (which present the least harmful solution from the point of view of the mineral oil industry): he turned down the abandoning of building sites in Estonia on principle some time ago, but he might well give permission for the partial withdrawals contemplated.

Any arbitrary withdrawals from the building projects of the Chemical Production Plan over and above those now authorized must be prohibited. Orders to that effect should be issued by Herr Dorsch to the branches of the construction office run by the staff of the Fighter Program.

In accordance with the first general discussion on 5 May between Herr Dorsch and myself, he should undertake to return the men as soon as possible, and to see to it that lost time is made up.

In view of the fact that they are indispensable to the Fighter program, a list of all aviation spirit - and fuel plants will be submitted to the Fighter staff for the purpose of attaining a higher rate of progress in construction work than is possible at the moment.

Heil Hitler!

Yours faithfully

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

21 August 1947

I, ARTHUR MACNAMARA, Civ. No. 20191, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. HI-7572.

ARTHUR MACNAMARA, Civ. No. 20191.

-3-
"END"

25

Stamp:
The District
of the Reich Minister for Armaments
and War Production
Office: District Economy Office for Upper Silesia
Kattowitz, Schenkenhofstr. 14

Kr. JUTS-001 Oil-Refinery Trzebinia

MINUTES

of the meeting of the Labor Experts (Arbeitsersatz-Ingenieure)
of the plants in the VIII area of the Plenipotentiary General
for Chemistry (Wechem) in the small meeting-hall of the District
Economy Office at Kattowitz on 11 Dec. 1944.

Present:

Rittmeister REINHARD	} Armaments Inspectorate VIII & Plenipotentiary General for Chemistry
Leutnant TRASHALIN	
von EDWILL	
Ing. ELASCHKE	Vacuum Oil Company Tschachowitz
Obering. DICK	IG Farben Auschwitz
Dr. FOSTER	Obercales. Hydrierwerke Blockhammer
Obering. RINDE	District Labor Expert

The labor experts of IG Farben at Myslsbrück, of the Oil Refinery at
Trzebinia and of the oil plant at Jawelona were not present.

The district labor expert opened the meeting at 0900 hours. The
following were the agenda:

- labor
1. Further requirements (Arbeitsersatz-Anforderungen) of
Mineral Oil Plants.

(page 2 of original)

2. Allocation of men transferred from other establishments and
plants (separate lists for skilled and unskilled workers).
3. Measures designed to improve the working efficiency of
concentration camp inmates.
4. Reduction of number of absentees and sick.
5. Institution of the piece work system in order to improve
working efficiency.
6. Training of charge hands.
7. Miscellaneous

Ad 1)

The labor experts were informed that demands for labor made in previous
months which had not been met must not be drawn into consideration in
the compilation of labor requirements for the current month. The labor
experts were fully aware of the fact that the labor situation was ex-
tremely strained, so that demands for man power must be reduced to a
minimum. This was the case more particularly with skilled workers and
charge hands. The labor experts were instructed to recruit men for
these occupations from their own ranks, or to train men for them.

(page 2 of original, cont'd)

At 3)

The labor experts of the major plants were unable to give a clear picture of the number of workers transferred from the armaments plants and other plants in Upper Silesia in connexion with the Gleiberg plan. The labor experts were asked to draw up a list, subdivided under the names of the plants, of workers transferred from outside enterprises and to submit it to the Plenipotentiary General for Chemistry and to the armaments inspectorate.

(page 3 of original)

At 3)

There was general agreement that the working efficiency of concentration camp inmates was not on an average exceed 40 %. It was no longer permitted to issue bonuses in the form of cigarettes or food in order to improve their working efficiency. The following suggestions were made:

- a) Increased Kapos supervision. It was pointed out in this connexion that the Kapos had proved their worth.
- b) Concentration camp inmates were to be divided into three groups according to their performance, ration scales being adjusted accordingly. Experience had shown that concentration camp inmates tried to get into the group with the highest ration scale by working harder.
- c) Issue of bonus vouchers which the concentration camp inmates would be able to exchange for articles of daily use in their camps. It was not permissible to grant free periods on the basis of the piece-work system to concentration camp inmates.

At 4) Absenteeism and sickness figures were not unfavourable. In individual plants they ranged from 8 - 13 %. There was little absenteeism because the men were billeted in camps. The number of absences due to sickness could be further reduced by authorizing works doctors to function as health insurance doctors in individual cases by arrangement with the health insurance company.

At 5)

The piece work system should be applied to all work if at all possible. In some cases the so-called free time piece-work system had successfully been substituted, with the agreement of the workers, for the piece work system based on extra pay.

(page 4 of original)

To a considerable extent this system spurred the men on to finish their work more quickly. Generally speaking, the improvement in working efficiency under the piece-work system as compared with the wage system amounted to 25 %. The labor experts were advised to increase the number of pro-calculators ("Vorkalkulatoren"). A training course for pro-calculators would be started at Gleiberg in the very near future.

(page 4 of original, cont'd)

at 3)

The briefing of charge hands (betriebliche Unterführer) was also connected with this problem. Special attention must be paid to conduct and working efficiency; the latter was important, because it had become necessary to make charge hands of many people who would have been considered unsuitable in normal times. Charge hands should above all be informed as to the measures designed to promote the working efficiency of their subordinates, i.e.

- 1) Employment of men according to their suitability, ability, and professional qualifications
- 2) Definition of the various types of work
- 3) Applied industrial psychology, viz. correct methods of instruction; clear directions.
- 4) Formulation of production targets.
- 5) Introduction of labor saving devices, such as apparatus, special tools, layout aimed at maximum efficiency.
- 6) Preparation and production planning, taking improvisation into consideration if necessary.

(page 5 of original)

- 7) Completion of job (Arbeiterabschluss) including evaluation of incorrect handling of machines or other breakdowns occurring during execution of a job.

Briefing of charge hands when these lines would also be started at Buchenwald in the near future.

at 7)

The attention of the meeting was drawn to the reports of unsatisfactory conditions on the building sites contained in letters of various workers to APO OSOONO or to their original plants. Some reports were read out. The labor experts were of the opinion that the men wrote such reports in order to be sent back as quickly as possible to their original plants. In the cases investigated it had been proved that considerable exaggerations had been made.

End of meeting 1130 hrs.

signed RI/GE

Kattowitz, 13 December 1944

R./Do

S.d.R.

Signature: Donnerstag
(iron Judge SZW, Warsaw, July 1947).

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. 1 - 11145
CONTINUED

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

28 October 1947

I, Patricia WOOD, Civ., No. 20139, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. 1 - 11145.

.....
Patricia WOOD,
Civ., No. 20139.

Ex. 1520

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. HI-9811
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COURSE FOR WAR CRIMES

AFFIDAVIT

I, Carl Ludwig LITENSOHLER, Wuppertal-Elberfeld, Muellerstrasse 139, regular member of the Vorstand of the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. and chief of the I.G. Farben works at Hoechst since 1938, having been warned that I shall render myself liable to punishment by making a false statement, herewith declare the following on oath of my own free will and without coercion:

1. Then, during the war, typhus spread closer and closer to the Reich proper, I suggested to my colleagues in the Hoechst Pharmaceutical Laboratories that we should make experiments with the object of finding a chemo-therapeutic agent against this virus disease, in other words a specifically effective means by which the typhus, when contracted, could be cured in human beings, or at least the disease could be induced to take a milder course.

(page 2 of original)

2. Dr. ROCKENHIL, chief of the pharmaceutical scientific laboratories, for the most part undertook the choice of chemo-therapeutics. Dr. FUSSENGER carried out the experiments with animals.

3. Chemo-therapeutic 3582, a basic nitroimidazole compound, revealed itself in the biological test as particularly effective in the experiment on mice.

4. In a general conference in 1940/41 in which Dr. FUSSENGER and Dr. ROCKENHIL inter alia reported to Dr. Julius EBER and myself on the results of the laboratory experiments, it was decided that Preparation 3582, the application, dosage and tolerability of which was known from earlier clinical tests, should be offered to clinics for trial on typhus patients.

(page 3 of original)

5. Dr. Julius EBER, Pharmacist and chief of the pharmaceutical scientific Bureau in Hoechst, had for many years been entrusted with the clinical testing of newly developed preparations. He worked independently; he had to act as liaison between the scientific laboratories and the clinics and doctors. In this capacity he visited the clinics and doctors and also the pharmaceutical outside offices, which in their turn were in contact with the medical stations. Assisted by a large staff, Dr. Julius EBER inter alia had to attend to the correspondence with the doctors, chemists and clinics and furthermore to follow and work on the home and foreign medical press and literature. Dr. Julius EBER also had to supervise the preparations already in use.

6. For each preparation for testing there was a file in which were listed developed prescriptions for use, the addresses of the doctors

(page 4 of original)

and clinics interested in the preparation, current reports, correspondence etc.

7. Dr. Julius WEBER gave the chemo-therapeutic 3582 to various clinics in which typhus patients were being treated. Preparation 3582 also had quite a large file attached. From time to time, Dr. Julius WEBER advised the people interested, Dr. BOCKMEHL, Dr. FUSSELWAGER and myself, as to the progress of the clinical experiments and their results. Where preparation 3582 was concerned, these sounded encouraging. Since tolerability was not entirely satisfactory, however, continual improvements were carried out with regard to dosage, method of application etc.

8. In about 1941/42, Dr. Julius WEBER told me that there had been a serious outbreak of typhus in various SS divisions in the East.

(page 5 of original)

He wanted to give preparation 3582 to the SS near Lichterfelde Ost for clinical experiments, in which I concurred.

9. Dr. Julius WEBER did not tell me that preparation 3582 was being sent directly to Buchenwald.

10. In 1942 or 1943 Dr. Julius WEBER announced to me that the SS doctor, Dr. DING, Hoescht, had notified him of his forth-coming visit to examine Dr. FUSSELWAGER's experiments. After the conference with Dr. FUSSELWAGER, Dr. Julius WEBER presented Dr. DING to me. Dr. DING submitted to me the curves of about 20 patients, whom he had treated with preparation 3582. There were also the curves of patients who had not been treated with preparation 3582. We discussed the dosage, application and tolerability of preparation 3582.

Although I could see from the curves that after a relatively short

(page 6 of original)

(Initialed) period the outcome of the disease was usually fatal, I remarked to Dr. DING that his results were considerably less favorable than those which Dr. Julius WEBER had reported to me from other clinics. Dr. DING stated that his cases had been kept under very close observation and that it was a question of "induced infection".

11. After the talk with Dr. DING it was clear to me from his use of the expression "induced infection" that Dr. DING had not been carrying out clinical tests on soldiers with typhus, but on artificially infected people. From then on, I refused to have the preparation supplied to Dr. DING for experimental purposes.

12. After my conversation with Dr. DING I sent for Dr. Julius WEBER. We agreed that we should not put our hand to experiments of the type that Dr. DING had carried out, especially as from the point of view

(page 7 of original)

of immunization I considered such experiments worthless and incorrect (experiments with a useless objective).

I believe, that Dr. Julius WEBER adopted my scientific attitude.

Dr. Julius WEBER, told me on this occasion that he had talked to Dr. DING only once in Berlin. He did not mention then that he was sending the scridine preparation to the local doctor of the "Laffen-SS, Weimar (Buchenwald Concentration Camp). We decided that the correspondence with Dr. DING should cease at once, and that he should receive no new preparations or further quantities of Preparation 3582. The fact that my orders were obeyed was proved by a letter addressed by Dr. DING to the pharmaceutical Department at Hoechst early in 1944, of which the purport was that since his visit he had heard nothing more from us and had received no more of the preparation from Hoechst.

(page 8 of original)

13. Typhus vaccines were produced by the I.G. by three methods in the Lemburg and Warburg Behring works.

In 1943 a hut was erected in the Warburg Behring works for the production of egg vaccines. Friedhelm Dr. Lilly OTTERBUSCH was entrusted with the management of this vaccine production, which, like all other work with sera and vaccine there, was supervised by Dr. Albert DEWITZ.

In so far as a biological test of the vaccines had been made, it had been made on guinea-pigs and rabbits. Work on the development of practical methods of testing was continued in the works.

14. Dr. DEWITZ, Professor BIELING and occasionally Professor SCHULTZ as well obtained data from the Army Medical Inspectorate in Berlin on the protective effectiveness of the typhus vaccines.

(page 9 of original)

partly in individual conferences, partly in meetings arranged for this purpose. I myself was never present at such conferences and meetings; but I was currently informed in general outline by our experts of the judgments obtained by word of mouth or in writing. Apart from this, Professor BIELING as consultant Army doctor had the opportunity while at the various fronts and bases, to demand the current information on protective vaccines, their effectiveness and tolerability, and to report to the production centers.

15. Neither Dr. Albert DEWITZ nor Professor Richard Franz Ludwig BIELING called my attention to the fact that the two typhus vaccines "weak" and "strong" of the Warburg Behring works were being delivered to the SS and misused by Dr. DING in Buchenwald inasmuch as

(page 10 of original)

shortly after the protective inoculation people were artificially infected with typhus.

16. Professor Heinrich HORLEIN, as manager of the Service for Pharmaceuticals, has information on the pharmaceutical preparations which were developed in the Hoechst laboratories and the Behring works. He received special knowledge in the pharmaceutical scientific and main conferences, at which he took the chair. These meetings, in which the Department Chief of the Hoechst and Leverkusen pharmaceutical departments and frequently also representatives of the Merck-Behring works took part, were, in so far as war conditions permitted, held every 6-8 weeks. In 1944, in the technical committee during a lecture on the new developmental work in the Hoechst and Merck-Behring pharmaceutical departments, I spoke amongst other things on the production and testing

(page 11 of original)

of the typhus and dysentery vaccines. Professor Heinrich HORLEIN was present at this meeting.

I did not tell Professor Heinrich HORLEIN about the artificial infecting of human beings by Dr. DIEB.

17. In discussions in Hoechst in about 1943/44, I learnt from my colleagues who had visited Ludwigshefen and had met employees of the I.G. Auschwitz there that people were being gassed in the Auschwitz concentration camp. I think that I also had some conversation on the gassing of people in Auschwitz with the Vorstand member Friedrich JASPER, Chief Engineer of the Hoechst I.G. works, whose son was employed as an engineer at I.G. Auschwitz.

I have carefully read through each of the twelve (12) pages of this affidavit and countersigned them with my own hand, have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting

(page 12 of original)

and countersigned them with my initials and I herewith declare on oath that to the best of my knowledge and belief I have stated the absolute truth in this affidavit.

Signature: Carl Ludwig Lautenschlager
Carl Ludwig LAUTENSCHLAGER

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-9811
CONTINUED

(page 12 of original, cont'd)

Sworn to and signed before me this 2nd of May 1947 at Nuernberg by
Carl Ludwig LAUTENSCHLAGER known to me to be the person making the
above affidavit.

Signature: Bertram von Hille
Bertram VON HILLE

U.S. Civilian AGO D 432532
Office of Chief of Counsel for
War Crimes
U.S. War Department

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

27 October 1947

I, Patricia WOOD, No. 20139, hereby certify that I am a duly
appointed translator for the German and English languages and that
the above is a true and correct translation of the document
No. NI-9811.

Patricia WOOD
No. 20139

OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL
FOR WAR CRIMES

AFFIDAVIT

I, Frederick Wooley, residing at 36 Raymond Avenue, Aintree, Liverpool, England, do hereby state the following facts under oath:

1. I was born 28 October 1914 at Liverpool, England. I entered the Army in July 1940 and was captured 1 June 1942 about 50 miles from Tobruk. I was taken first to Italy, then to Landsdorf, Stalag 8B, and from there was taken to Auschwitz where I arrived in October 1943. I remained there until December 1944 at which time I became ill and was taken to a hospital. I was finally liberated by the Russians at Sagen.
2. I was in camp E 715 and was assigned to work for I.G. Farbenindustrie doing construction work. Also working at the same plant were forced laborers from Poland, Russia, France, Holland, etc. as well as concentration camp inmates.

As for myself and the other British prisoners, we weren't treated too badly during the work. Also we received extra food from the Red Cross without which we never would have been able to pull through. But the Jews or stripes who got much worse food than we did, never got any additional outside food or help. They were just walking corpses. They were haggard and drawn; their arms and legs were extremely thin, practically skin and bones. Their dress consisted of striped pajamas of very thin material and the big majority of them had no other clothes at all. A few lucky ones might have a tattered undershirt and in the winter time coats made of the same material as the pajamas. Their heads were shaved and they would walk bowed down, and they weren't really walking, they just shuffled along. At night and in the morning we could see them coming to and from work. Although they could hardly carry themselves, I would often see them carrying their comrades who had collapsed from exhaustion at the factory. I myself would often see these inmates dropping at their work, unable to carry on. When these poor fellows fell down, you could be pretty sure that it was impossible for them to keep standing because they all were familiar with the slogan "Not fit to work, not fit to live."

3. All the inmates were in constant fear of being sent to the gas chambers. They always talked about it. I would get to know a number of these fellows who worked near me. One day when they would fail to report for work I would ask their mates where they were and they would almost invariably answer, "He got sick; he was taken to the gas chamber."

4. As far as the I.G. Farben personnel were concerned, that is the foremen and meisters (supervisors), they would push the Jews around and kick them. Although I didn't see them beat them the way the SS and capos did, they would stand around while the others did the beating and even encourage them.

5. In addition to the foremen and supervisors there were also what was called "obermeisters" and "chefs" or plant heads. Also some of the big-shot Farben officials would come down together with military men in staff cars to make inspections around the plant. There was no attempt to hide the inmates or to conceal the working conditions when these big-shots arrived. They would see everything and they couldn't help notice the terrible condition of the concentration camp inmates who worked in the factory. They could see that these inmates were being forced to work although they were obviously dead on their feet. It was just heart-breaking to see how wretched and miserable they were. Any child could have seen that they were not fit to work.

I have carefully read this page, have made all corrections in my own handwriting and have initialed each such correction. I do hereby declare under oath that the foregoing statement is the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth, so help me God.

Signature: Frederick Wooley

Sworn to and signed
before me this
22nd day of July
1947
at Liverpool, England

Signature: Benvenuto von Halle
BENVENUTO VON HALLE
U.S. Civilian, AGO 532432
Interrogator

" A CERTIFIED TRUE COPY "

-1a -
E N D

Ex. 1522

DOCUMENT NO. NI - 11 703
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL
FOR WAR CRIMES

OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL
FOR WAR CRIMES

AFFIDAVIT

I, George Harry Longden, 28 Mutual Street, Hexthorpe, Doncaster, England, hereby declare under oath the following facts:

1. I entered the Army Feb. 15, 1940 and was captured at Tobruk in June 1942. I was brought through Italy to Germany and was transferred to Auschwitz in Sept. 1943. In February 1944 I left Auschwitz, being transferred to Koenigshuette, Bismarck. I was freed April 29, 1945 in Bavaria by the Americans.
2. I was employed at the I. G. Farben factory at Auschwitz doing construction work. During my work there I got in touch with foreign laborers of different European countries, also with concentration camp inmates. The inmates were the worst off. They looked three-parts dead. They were all skin and bones. At one time when I took a shower and saw some of the others undressed, I couldn't understand how they could keep on living. Their thighs were as thin as my arms. They had hollow places where their stomachs should be. For clothing all they had was striped suits and very little else. For shoes their had wooden clogs. Some of them wrapped cement sacks around their feet instead of socks. They all worked very long hours and did hard general laboring work. I saw one inmate falling down from a building and when he landed, the Germans forcibly prevented any of his mates from helping him out or picking him up. Although it was very cold they let him lay there until quitting time. When they took him away he was stiff and looked dead. At other times I often saw stripes collapse while they were working in the factory.
3. When I was at Koenigshuette, the foreign laborers were all very frightened about being sent to Auschwitz because they had heard that the inmates at Auschwitz were being gassed. They were all convinced that at Auschwitz that anybody who was no longer fit to work would be gassed and the Germans used to use that as a lever and threatened the foreign laborers that they would be sent to Auschwitz.

4. At Auschwitz the condition of the concentration camp inmates was so bad that anybody coming down to the factory who saw them couldn't help see the pale yellow, dead-like condition of the skin of the stripees and their skeleton-like appearance. Anyone would know that it was not just an ordinary factory but that the persons working there were not only slave workers but were treated in such a way that they couldn't expect to live very long. Even if a person just visited the factory, he couldn't help notice these things since there were over 25,000 inmates who were all over the place. You could see them working in groups of twos and threes, some times tens and twenties, but they were all over the place.

I have carefully read each of the two pages of this statement and have placed my initials at the bottom of each page thereof. I have made all corrections in my own handwriting and have initialed each such correction. I do hereby declare under oath that the foregoing statement is the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth, so help me God.

signed George Harry Longden

Sworn to and signed before me
this 17th day of July 1947
at Doncaster, England.

signed Benvenuto von Halle

BENVENUTO VON HALLE
U. S. Civilian, AGO 532432
Interrogator

" A CERTIFIED TRUE COPY "

- 2 -
END

(Page 1 of original)

STATEMENT OF THE FINDING OF EVIDENCE OF HERMANN SCHMITZ'
CONNECTION WITH, AND KNOWLEDGE OF, ANSCHUTZ CONCENTRATION CAMP
BY LT. COL. EDWARD HILLY

1. Sometime in May 1945 the undersigned, with the rank of Major in G-2, SEEF at the time, Mr. Herman and Mr. Jerome Weiss of the Department of Justice, and Mr. Johnson of the Special Alien Property Custodian's Office, went to Heidelberg from Frankfurt to locate documents and papers in Hermann Schmitz's two houses.

2. After finding a private and secret contract between Schmitz and I.G. Chemie (Switzerland), which Hermann Schmitz had finally indicated to us, Mr. Herman and Mr. Weiss discovered hundreds of letters, congratulatory notes and similar items from various leading Nazi personalities, such as Hitler, Goering, Goebbels, but none from Himmler, to Hermann Schmitz, and copies of replies from him to the above-named Nazis.

3. In this correspondence there was a note from Hermann Schmitz, revealing the donation of 500,000 RM to the Party for the Deutsches Museum "In Commemoration of the Return of the Deutsches Sudetenland to the Deutsches Reich." So far as I recall, the note accompanying the donation was written early in 1939.

4. Not far removed from the note referred to in paragraph 3 was a document in which I.G. Farben were notified that land at or near Auschwitz was granted to them for the erection of a new plant. I.G. Farben were, apparently, requested to pay only a nominal sum of money for the grounds.

5. When I and the other members of the search party were ready to leave Hermann Schmitz' private office building, I questioned Fraulein Sather and another secretary of Hermann Schmitz's once more on their exact

(page 1 of original, cont'd)

knowledge of the hiding places of documents. Previously they had both voluntarily signed statements declaring that they had revealed all hiding places of such documents as might interest us. When this final warning was issued, they became (E-) highly emotional and declared there was a further document in the safe, hidden away in a corner. Warfully they declared that they had not mentioned it before because they were "so ashamed of it."

6. This document was a unique collection of photographs of the Auschwitz plant. It was in a wooden inlaid cover and was dedicated to Hermann Schmitz on his 25th jubilee, possibly as a director of I.G. Farben, and purported to describe pictorially the achievements of the Auschwitz plant. With the

(page 2 of original)

exception of the first sheet, which contained only the dedicatory note, every large sheet of stiff, olive-green or gray-green or olive-brown paper had in its center a large positive photograph, perhaps 5 or 6 inches by 3 or 4 inches. The photographs were surrounded by sketches done by an unnamed artist in white ink.

7. Page one of the text had a picture of a narrow street in Auschwitz; the accompanying drawings depicted the Jewish part of the population in a manner E- was not flattering to them. The legend underneath said "The Old Auschwitz," or "Auschwitz as it was," or "Auschwitz in 1940."

8. The second page of the text was entitled "Planning the New Auschwitz Works," or words to the same effect. The photograph showed a drawing room and the surrounding sketches depicted the sketching and designing of various buildings.

(page 2 of original, Sub 'd)

(. Page three of the test was apparently intended as logical sequel to page one. It was entitled "Treating Ground" or words to that effect. The photograph showed inmates of concentration camps and other workmen digging up the ground for the foundations of various buildings. The surrounding drawings showed some of the original inhabitants of Auschwitz bereft of their former Jewish garments and now dressed in striped suits characteristic of German concentration camps. Not only Jews were depicted in these sketches but I remember some Poles, although that some of the inmates of concentration camps used as forced labor had originated possibly in Yugoslavia, i.e., that they were Moslems.

10. When this Auschwitz book of photographs and sketches was mentioned to Hermann Schmitz at the time, i.e., in May or June 1945, he denied any knowledge of the employment of forced labor at Auschwitz or at any other I.G. Farben plant.

Hochstadt/Frankfurt
11 April 1947

s/c. Edmund Hilley
Edmund HILLEY,
Lt. Col.

"A CERTIFIED TRUE COPY"

- 3 -
E F D

J.G. FARBEN
MILITARY TRIBUNAL NO.
C. I. O. VI. 48
Volume and Exemption Book No. 78

Augl.



INDEX TO DOCUMENT BOOK 78

I.G. Farben Case - Count III/C

- * The defendants, acting through the instrumentality of FARBEN ... participated as ... principals in and accessories to, ordered, abetted, took a consenting part in, and were connected with mistreatment, terrorization, torture and murder of enslaved persons.*

Exhibit No.	Document No.	Description of Document	Page No.
-------------	--------------	-------------------------	----------

NI-4184 Affidavit of Walter Durrfeld. I have met SS Commandant Hoes about 10 or 15 times, sometimes at I.G. Auschwitz, sometimes in the city of Auschwitz or in the concentration camp Auschwitz. I was at Monowitz 5 to 10 times.

During the years 1942 to 1944, I.G. Auschwitz was visited by Kreuch, Ter Meer, Schneider and frequently by the responsible Vorstand members, Ambros and Buotefisch.

Vorstand members, Ambros and Buotefisch, were informed through the construction meetings at I.G. Auschwitz. I received my orders during these meetings from Ambros and Buotefisch.

NI-9542 Affidavit of Otto Ambros. A few times I saw the inmates marching out of the camp at I.G. Auschwitz. I was in the concentration camp Auschwitz three times; once before 1941 with Ter Meer, once in March or April 1941, and once in the fall or winter of 1941. I remember a horrible picture in the concentration camp Auschwitz; judging by the uniforms, they must have been Russian prisoners of war. They had no coats and they were freezing.

I visited I.G. Auschwitz approximately four times in 1941, four times in 1942, five times in 1943 and five times in 1944.

In I.G. Auschwitz I was responsible for Sparto II. My superior was Fritz Ter Meer, and my next superior was chairman of the Vorstand, Geheimrat Schmitz. Durrfeld reported to me about I.G. Auschwitz. Buotefisch was responsible for the Louna part of Auschwitz.



Exhibit No.	Document No.	Description of Document	Page No.
	NI-4033	Affidavit of Carl Krauch. Ambros and Buettfisch were responsible Vorstand members for I.G. Auschwitz - Ambros for all Buna questions, use of labor and administrative questions, Buettfisch mainly for methanol and synthetics. Duerrfeld was local Betriebsfuhrer.	24
	NI-7604	Affidavit of Christian Schneider. I was aware when we employed concentration camp inmates that these people were in the concentration camp for political or racial reasons. This fact was known to the Vorstand. I was at I.G. Auschwitz twice. I saw inmates working, carrying cement sacks and doing ditch work. I heard that inmates were being beaten at the I.G. plants. I had heard about the gasings in 1943 or 1944.	27
	NI-5197	Affidavit of Georg von Schnitzler. I was informed by Mueller-Gunradi that Ambros and other directors of Auschwitz were aware of the fact that gasses and chemicals were being used to murder people.	33
	NI-9811	Affidavit of Carl Lautenschlaeger. In 1943 I.G. personnel working in Ludwigshafen informed Lautenschlaeger that people were being gassed at Auschwitz. Lautenschlaeger believes that he discussed the matter with Friedrich Jachne.	74
	NI-5168	Affidavit of Friedrich Jachne. My son, Norbert Jachne, worked at I.G. Auschwitz, and I visited him three times.	79
	NI-11,706	Affidavit of Frederick Tooley (British prisoner of war at I.G. Auschwitz). When the Farben officials inspected the plant, they could not help notice the terrible condition of the inmates who worked in the factory. They could see that those inmates were being forced to work although they were obviously dead on their feet. It was just heart-breaking to see how wretched and miserable they were. Any child could have seen they were not fit to work.	87

They were just walking corpses - haggard and drawn, and their arms and legs were extremely thin, partially skin and bone. Their heads were shaved and they would walk bowed down. They were not really walking - they just shuffled along. Although they

No.	No.	Description of Document	
		could hardly carry themselves. I would often see them carry their comrades who had collapsed from exhaustion at the factory. When these poor fellows fell down, you could be pretty sure that it was impossible for them to keep standing because they were all familiar with the slogan "Not fit to work, not fit to live."	
NI-11,700		Affidavit of Capt. Robert Robertson (British prisoner of war at I.G. Luschwitz). From observation, the condition of the inmates was seen to be gaunt, expressionless, dazed, with sallow, white skin, obviously undernourished, and dressed in nothing but a thin striped suit, occasionally with an overcoat of the same material, even in the winter time. In my opinion anyone who observed these inmates at work would know immediately that these men in the striped clothes were working corpses and that they were being starved to death and forced to work at the same time.	89
NI-10,928		Affidavit of Leon Stalschak (Polish inmate at Monowitz). The inmates returning in the evening were a caravan of tired and wounded people - a sight to which the I.G. people were already accustomed. Almost all the commandos had to pass by the administration building.	91
		In October 1942 Monowitz was still being constructed by civilian firms. Their employees saw how inmates were mistreated and beaten and how, in the hospital, three people were lying in one bed and crawling in their own dirt. Duerrfeld, with a group of SS men, visited Monowitz and also came to the hospital ward.	

Exhibit No.	Document No.	Description of Document	Page No.
----------------	-----------------	-------------------------	-------------

NI-11,699 Affidavit of John Henry Adkin
(British prisoner of war at
I.G. Auschwitz). It was hard to
believe the inmates were human
beings. They were skin and bones.
At night when the inmates walked
back to their camp, a number of
them had to be half-carried, half-
dragged along.

97

NI-11,695 Affidavit of Leonard Deles (British
prisoner of war at I.G. Auschwitz).
Everyone who was I.G. Auschwitz or
visited I.G. must have known about
the gasings which took place since
everyone there knew about it and it
would have been almost impossible
not to hear about it. Certainly
everyone who visited the factory
would know that the Jews were
starving to death because that
was obvious from just looking
at them.

101

NI-11,694 Affidavit of Frederick Davison.
(British prisoner of war at
I.G. Auschwitz). It was common,
everyday knowledge about those gas
chambers. All the civilian masters
in the factory knew about it. It
was not unusual for them to threaten
the inmates that if they did not work
harder, they would be sent to the gas
chambers. Some of the Farben offici-
als that I know personally and whom
I know had knowledge of the gasings
because they themselves spoke of it
were Supvr. Batram, Supvr. Kratsch,
Supvr. Weiss and Supvr. Strauber.

106

It would be completely impossible
for the engineer and inspectors of
I.G. Farben who visited the plant
not to observe the conditions. The
inmates working all over the place
were extremely thin; they were
obviously dying on their feet.
Only sheer will power kept them
going. I still can't understand
why more of them did not die.

Exhibit No.	Document No.	Description of Document	Page No.
		They were definitely as thin as rails. Anybody watching them work could see that they were doing so with their last bit of strength and that they could not possibly continue that way without dropping from exhaustion.	
NI-11,705		Affidavit of Dennis Arthur Greenham (British prisoner of war at I.G. Auschwitz). Everyone recognized that the whole setup constituted an extermination camp, not only the German people but the Jews themselves considered Auschwitz their final resting place. They did not count on getting away alive. They walked around like zombies - living dead without spirit and without hope, waiting for their turn to be gassed.	113
NI-11,704		Affidavit of Charles Hill (British prisoner of war at I.G. Auschwitz). The German civilians never denied that the Jews were being gassed. In fact, they would add that it was the best thing for them. One incident occurred which made it impossible for anybody to deny that they knew about the gas chambers. One day the SS came into the factory where I was working and began searching all over, in pipes, in cellars, every place, for inmates who had escaped from Auschwitz by pushing their guards into the gas chambers meant for the inmates and running away. There was great exci- tement in the whole camp and everyone talked about it - civilians, the inmates, the guards - all discussed it.	116

Exhibit No.	Document No.	Description of Document	Page No.
NI-5847		Affidavit of Berthold Epstein (Czechoslovakian inmate at Monowitz). "The sick ward at Monowitz was visited by civilian persons. The mere sight of the inmates must have opened the eyes of anybody as to the condition of the inmates."	118
NI-4829		Affidavit of Ernest Tauber (Czechoslovakian inmate at Monowitz). During a severe winter day, 30 deaths was nothing out of the ordinary. The deceased had to be carried past the buildings of the I.G. plant management.	121
NI-11,703		Affidavit of George Harry Longdon (British prisoner of war at I.G. Auschwitz). The inmates were the worst off. They looked three parts dead. They were all skin and bones. At one time when I took a shower and saw some of the others undressed, I could not understand how they could keep on living. Their thighs were as thin as my arms. They had hollow places where their stomachs should be. When I was at Koenigsbutter, the foreign laborers were all frightened about being sent to Auschwitz. They were all convinced that at Auschwitz anybody who was no longer fit to work would be gassed. The Germans used to threaten the foreign laborers that they would be sent to Auschwitz.	125
NI-11,702		Affidavit of Kenneth Lovell (British inmate at Monowitz). "When inmates slackened or idled in their work at I.G. Farben, they were sent back to the concentration camp. They just disappeared. Everyone assumed they were sent to the gas chambers and the furnace."	127
NI-11,653		Affidavit of Robert William Farris (British prisoner of war at I.G. Auschwitz). The inmates did not look too badly when they arrived but after a few months they looked the same as the others. Casualties were highest in winter. Many collapsed with exhaustion and cold. On one occasion alone I saw 30 dead inmates. They were carried into the cellar of the Farben administration building. They had died in the plant, mostly from exhaustion, I believe. I was working there at the time and saw the SS bring the whole SC through the main entrance. German civilians were there too, looking on. I am sure that everybody in the administration building knew what was going on in the factory.	131

Exhibit No.	Document No.	Description of Document	Page No.
----------------	-----------------	-------------------------	-------------

I knew about the gassings because everybody said those inmates who were sick or weak would be gassed. I told the foremen about the people being gassed and he did not deny it. It was impossible to deny it because everybody knew what was happening.

NI-4827

Affidavit of Macek Preistar (Czechoslovakian inmate of Monowitz). The clothing which I distributed had been taken from those who had been gassed at Birkenau. I know this because I saw the numbers of the prisoners who used to be at Monowitz and were transported to be gassed. In addition, the clothes were old and often bloodstained. The clothing was often returned within three hours.

138

NI-4838

Affidavit of Jan Starn (Czechoslovakian inmate at Monowitz). Walter Luerfeld and other leading officials of I.G. witnessed all the prisoner detachments turning out for work. The condition of the inmates with respect to health, clothing, etc. must have struck Luerfeld. Inmates with a height of 5 ft. 9 in. weighed as little as 80 pounds. The average weight of inmates was between 100 and 110 pounds.

141

NI-4828 (Cont'd) at I.G. Auschwitz there was a special department acting as intermediary for employees and I.G. foremen who wanted to buy the clothing of persons who had been gassed. As I am an expert in textiles, I quite often had to select clothing for the foremen.

NI-10,327

Affidavit of Col. Edmund Tilley (U.S.). During interrogation of Hermann Schmitz and his secretary, Frau Eater, a "book" dedicated to Hermann Schmitz was unearthed. It purported to describe victoriously the achievements of the Auschwitz plant. Page 1 of the text had a picture of a narrow street in Auschwitz accompanied by margin drawings depicting the Jewish part of the population in a manner that was not flattering to them. The legend underneath stated "The Old Auschwitz", "Auschwitz as it was," or "Auschwitz in 1940". Page 3 of the text entitled "Breaking Ground" showed inmates of concentration camps and other workmen digging up the ground. The margin drawings showed some of the original inhabitants of Auschwitz bereft of their former Jewish garments and now dressed in striped suits characteristic of German concentration camps.

145

Exhibit No.	Document No.	Description of Document	Page No.
		I know about the gassings because everybody said those inmates who were sick or weak would be gassed. I told the foreman about the people being gassed and he did not deny it. It was impossible to deny it because everybody knew what was happening.	
NI-4827		Affidavit of Miroslav Treister (Czechoslovakian inmate of Monowitz). The clothing which I distributed had been taken from those who had been gassed at Birkenau. I know this because I saw the numbers of the prisoners who used to be at Monowitz and were transported to be gassed. In addition, the clothes were old and often bloodstained. The clothing was often returned within three hours.	138
NI-4828		Affidavit of Jan Stern (Czechoslovakian inmate at Monowitz). Walter Luerrfeld and other leading officials of I.G. witnessed all the prisoner detachments turning out for work. The condition of the inmates with respect to health, clothing, etc. must have struck Luerrfeld. Inmates with a height of 5 ft. 9 in. weighed as little as 80 pounds. The average weight of inmates was between 100 and 110 pounds.	141
NI-4828	(Cont'd)	At I.G. Auschwitz there was a special department acting as intermediary for employees and I.G. foremen who wanted to buy the clothing of persons who had been gassed. As I am an expert in textiles, I quite often had to select clothing for the foremen.	
NI-10,927		Affidavit of Col. Edmund Tilley (U.K.). During interrogation of Hermann Schmitz and his secretary, Frau Ester, a "book" dedicated to Hermann Schmitz was described. It purported to describe victoriously the achievements of the Auschwitz plant. Page 1 of the text had a picture of a narrow street in Auschwitz accompanied by margin drawings depicting the Jewish part of the population in a manner that was not flattering to them. The legend underneath stated "The Old Auschwitz", "Auschwitz as it Was," or "Auschwitz in 1940". Page 3 of the text entitled "Crackling Ground" showed inmates of concentration camps and other workmen digging up the ground. The margin drawings showed some of the original inhabitants of Auschwitz bereft of their former Jewish garments and now dressed in striped suits characteristic of German concentration camps.	145

A F F I D A V I T

I, Valter DUEHRFELD, Helmstedt (Brunswick), Johannesstr. 12, after having first been warned that I will be liable for punishment for making a false statement, state herewith under oath, of my own free will and without coercion, the following:

1. In 1927, I joined the I.G. Farbenindustrie Leunawerke as Diplomingenieur (M.A. in Engineering), Machine Construction engineer. In 1932, I became chief of the workshops for the entire high-pressure plant. About March 1941, Otto AMEROS and Heinrich BUEDEFISCH put me in charge as technical manager of the construction of the I.G. Auschwitz Plant. Otto AMEROS had the direction of the projected construction. He represented I.G. Auschwitz as Betriebsfuehrer (Manager) within and outside the I.G. Until about the end of 1942 Oberingenieur FAUST under orders of, resp. in the name of Otto AMEROS acted as Chief Construction Engineer. Since then - that is, after the transfer of my office from Leuna to Auschwitz - I myself was chief of construction and installation. In spring 1944 I became director. On this occasion, Otto AMEROS and Heinrich BUEDEFISCH explained to me, that now, along with the beginning of the operation of the plant, the question of a plant manager would be settled and that a chemist was to be appointed as manager. Up to that moment I was to manage the plant as acting manager according to the directions of Otto AMEROS and Heinrich BUEDEFISCH, which I did. At Auschwitz, 30,000 tons of Buna were to be produced per annum by the I.G. Farbenindustrie. There was a Buna factory and a plant for synthesis. In 1937 I joined the NSDAP. Within the Party I held neither an office nor rank. As an old pre-1933 glider-pilot instructor for (Translator's Note: NS-Fliegerkorps, National Socialist Flying Corps), I was given the rank of a Hauptsturmfuehrer of the NSFK.

2. I.G. Auschwitz was founded by the Sparten I and II, of which Sparte II, Buna section (Otto AMEROS) had the leadership. The establishment for synthesis at I.G. Auschwitz was under Sparte I (Heinrich BUEDEFISCH). After a reconnaissance trip with Dr. BUEDEFISCH, leading engineer of Buna-Schkopau, Otto AMEROS has reconnoitered in the winter 1940/41 the area of Auschwitz. Decisive for the choice of the area was the existence of natural resources (coal and lime in the vicinity, water from the Vistula) and workers. In 1941 I estimated that a total number of 12-16,000 workers would be needed for I.G. Auschwitz.

(Page 2 of original)

Heinrich BUEDEFISCH informed me about the fact that concentration camp inmates had to be employed. I stated the estimated number of concentration camp inmates as about 25% of the total sum of workers needed.

3. At the suggestion of Heinrich BUEDEFISCH I took part in March or April 1941 with him and Oberingenieur FAUST in a discussion with SS-Obergruppenfuehrer WOLFF in Berlin, Albrechtstrasse, regarding the employment of concentration camp inmates at I.G. Auschwitz. At this discussion it was agreed, that the supervision of the concentration camp inmates was to be carried out by the SS at the place itself (Translator's Note: an Ort und Stelle), and that no connection should exist between the concentration camp inmates and the other workers. A daily price of RM 3.-- for each unskilled and RM 4.-- for each skilled concentration camp inmate was fixed. The price was accepted by us. The sum was monthly paid to the SS in Berlin. The concentration camp inmates themselves, were not paid by the I.G. Farbenindustrie, (Translator's Note: Handwritten)

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NL-4184
Cont'd

remark of DIERHARD: Except for a premium of 15% since the middle of 1943). The SS was to write a letter to the I.G. Farbenindustrie, in regard to the financial conditions. On the whole, we had to accept the terms of the SS, to apply them to our conditions, and to modulate them if necessary. In the future basic problems were to be discussed by Heinrich BUSTEFISCH and SS Obersturmführer WOLFF. Local affairs, such as working hours, the march to the plant, number of concentration camp inmates, were to be the subject of discussions between I.G. Auschwitz and the head of the Auschwitz Concentration Camp, ROESS. Oberingenieur FAUST and ROESS discussed these details at Auschwitz.

4. The Construction Meetings (Bausitzungen) about I.G. Auschwitz took place at Buna, Ludwigshafen and later at Auschwitz. They were directed by Otto AMEROS. In addition to I.G. employees like Oberingenieur FAUST, construction staff I.G. Auschwitz,

(Page 3 of original)

Baudirektor (Chief of construction) SANTO, I.G. Farbenindustrie Ludwigshafen, BRAUS, manager of the establishment for synthesis at Auschwitz, Dr. EISENOLD, Production Department Buna Auschwitz, Heinrich BUSTEFISCH took part in some of these meetings. When Otto AMEROS or Heinrich BUSTEFISCH could not be present, they were informed about the problems discussed at the Construction Meetings (Bausitzungen) through minutes that were sent to them. Otto AMEROS and Heinrich BUSTEFISCH, the members of the Executive Board (Vorstandsmitglieder) responsible for I.G. Auschwitz, were informed by the Construction Meetings about all the more important events at the building lot I.G. Auschwitz. I have received my basic directives from the Construction Meetings, that is from Otto AMEROS and Heinrich BUSTEFISCH, resp. who were responsible for I.G. Auschwitz of the I.G. Farbenindustrie.

5. The building commissions for I.G. Auschwitz were given away by SANTO, the leading Engineer for the construction works, to nearly 150 construction firms, which, on their part, employed concentration camp inmates.

6. I.G. Auschwitz employed foreign workers. Among others, the following nationalities were represented: local Poles, Russians (Ukrainians), Frenchmen, Belgians, Italians (there three nations within the firm), Croates. The foreign workers were billeted - separated according to nationalities - in barracks on the grounds of I.G. Auschwitz. The camps of the foreign workers were enclosed. The foreign workers could move about without restrictions, except for the restrictions by the law concerning compulsory labor draft (Dienstverpflichtungsgesetz) and the provisions concerning curfew as contained in the camp regulations of the I.G.

A 15% deduction was taken from the wages of the Polish workers and went to the Reich. In regard to the payment of the Russians, there was a legal decree, according to which a deduction of 30 or 40%

(Page 4 of original)

was made. The wages of the other foreign workers were treated like those of the Germans, and according to the same tariff.

7. In 1943/44 English Prisoners of War were employed by I.G. Auschwitz in addition to foreign workers and concentration camp inmates. There was a PW Camp on the territory of I.G. Auschwitz.

8. The volume of work of the concentration camp inmates was weakened by the daily march from, resp. to the Concentration Camp Auschwitz. Therefore, in 19

at the beginning of 1942 FAUST and I urged the SS, HOESS, to house the concentration camp inmates on the territory of I.G. Auschwitz. I met HOESS altogether about 10-15 times - partly at I.G. Auschwitz, partly in the administration building of the Concentration Camp Auschwitz, partly in the Town of Auschwitz - and on those occasions I have several times discussed the employment of concentration camp inmates. The billeting of concentration camp inmates at the I.G. area was carried out, in order to improve the living and working conditions of the concentration camp inmates employed with the construction firms, and along with this, to improve also the performance. (Short marches, no danger of Spott-Fever (Typhus), diminishing of the psychic oppression).

9. The management of the Auschwitz Concentration Camp determined the number of guards needed for the Prisoners' Camp Monowitz, and demanded that Monowitz be enclosed. The Prisoners' Camp Monowitz was surrounded by electrically charged barbed wire, it had four or six watch-towers, each of them occupied by one SS sentry. At my suggestion, in the middle of 1943, only the turnpike to the Plant was guarded by the SS sentries. Thus, the concentration camp inmates could be assigned to work without restriction within the 3 square kilometers area of the plant. Nothing was changed regarding the supervision of the prison work-details by the Kapos (Translator's note: inmates in supervisory position who gave technical instructions to the concentration camp inmates and kept them working. As far as I remember, Kapos were partly red, partly green triangles (red - political; green - professional criminals, convicts)).

(Page 5 of original)

The lavatory barracks, the latrines and the Camp Kitchen of Monowitz were built by us.

The Prisoners' Camp Monowitz was originally built for 5,000 men. It was enlarged in the course of time. The maximum number of concentration camp inmates living at the Monowitz Camp, was about 8,500.

10. Monowitz had about 4 - 5 hospital barracks. I was interested in being informed about cases of death at the Monowitz Prisoners' Camp. I was never informed about it. We exactly kept a book on what cases of death there were among all the employed persons.

11. Until nearly the end of 1942, the SS was exclusively responsible for feeding the concentration camp inmates of Monowitz. From then on, the I.G. took over the purchase of the food according to the ration coupons provided by the SS, and the supervision of the food preparation at the Camp Kitchen Monowitz. I myself saw by means of the menus, that the daily number of calories of the concentration camp inmates amounted at least to 2800 calories. I have never doubted that they got them, but I do not know it. I have often watched the distribution of the plant-produced soup (Werksuppe) to the concentration camp inmates at the I.G. Auschwitz Plant.

12. The name of the Camp Manager of the Prisoners' Camp Monowitz was SCHUEPPL. His christian name is - as far as I remember - Vincenz.

13. As long as the Prisoners' Camp Monowitz existed, I have been there about 5-10 times.

14. In spite of my strong protests to the SS and the Gestapo, a Labour Train Camp (Arbeitserziehungslager) for whole of East Upper Silesia was installed by the Gestapo (as far as I know in the beginning of 1944) within the Prisoners' Camp Monowitz. Workers (Germans and foreigners) were transferred there from a construction site at Auschwitz.

(Page 6 of original)

for three, resp. six weeks, if, on the basis of the reports of the Labour Office or of the Social Welfare Department (Sozialabteilung) of the I.G., they were found to be notorious shirkers by the competent Treuhänder der Arbeit (Trustee of Labour). As far as I remember, that was less than 10 cases monthly. These Labour Training Camp Prisoners (Arbeitserschulungshäftlinge) were assigned to the same jobs as the rest of the inmates. I believe, that I mentioned this occurrence also at a Construction Meeting (Bausitzung). I did not ask the Executive Board (Vorstand) to protest.

15. Because the step between fine, according to the Plant Regulations and assignment to a Labour Training Camp was found to be too big, we established a abV.-Kolonne (Translator's Note: abV - zur besonderen Verwendung - for special purposes, work detail for special purposes) for persons has been established by us. They consisted of 20-40 men each. The members of the Work-Detail for special purposes (abV-Kolonne) were transferred to a special barrack at Camp 3. If, for several times, a loafer was not present when it was attempted to catch him to work, he was assigned to the work detail for special purposes, by the Plant Protection Squad (Werkschutz) of the I.G. Plant Auschwitz.

If there were offenses against the I.G. Auschwitz Plant Regulations, punishments according to the Plant Regulations (reprimands, fines, etc) were pronounced by the Plant Management.

16. There often were fluctuations within the detachments. On account of technical reasons we often and strongly protested to the SS. Once, some hundred prisoners were missing for work. As answer to our protest we were informed that, according to orders from higher headquarters, they had to be transported to a camp in Central Germany, and that they would be replaced.

16 a). We protested most strongly against the brutalities of the Kapos (Translator's Note: inmates in supervisory capacity) and shootings of concentration camp inmates when attempting to escape, which occurred in the first half of the year. The complaints addressed to the SS, as well as to the Camp Management and the Subsidiary Branches on the one hand, as well as the permanent

(Page 7 of original)

influences on firms and instruction to our own staff resulted in the fact that, later on, acts of violence were only individual occurrences, against which, naturally, we interfered.

17. In the beginning of 1945, I received by telephone from the Reich Defense Commissioner (Reichsverteidigungskommissar) the order, to evacuate I.G. Auschwitz. The routes were given by the DAF (Translator's Note: DAF - the Arbeitsfront, German Labour Front) - without indication of stages - so which the workers, including foreign workers, had to be transported on foot. About 25 km were intended as daily stages. Personal property was to be taken along. If the women had children that could be taken along these children were to be taken along on the march. The rest was previously taken away by rail. The concentration camp inmates of the Prisoners' Camp Monowitz had been transported away during the night, without my being previously informed about it.

18. In the years 1943 - 1944 I.G. Auschwitz was visited by Carl KRAUSE, Fritz THE MIER, Christian SCHNEIDER, and others. Otto AMEROS and Heinrich BUEHNER, the members of the Executive Board (Vorstand) responsible for I.G. Auschwitz, were rather often at the Auschwitz Plant of the I.G.

-5-

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. SL-4184
Cont'd

19. The Fuerstengrube G.m.b.H. was founded in order to supply I.G. Auschwitz with coal. It was founded by the Fuerstlich Pless'sche Bergwerke G.m.b.H. and by I.G. I know, that in the last half year the Fuerstengrube G.m.b.H. employed concentration camp inmates, because a camp located there and managed, I believe by the police was taken over by the SS.

20. I know, that at the Prisoners' Camp Monowitz there was a brothel.

21. I should like to state, that this represents a true picture of the internment, but not of the whole activity of I.G. Auschwitz

(Page 8 of original)

within the Social Welfare sphere.

I have carefully read each of the eight (8) pages of this Affidavit and countersigned it with my own hand, made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and countersigned with my initials, and state herewith under oath, that in this statement I have said the plain truth, according to the best of my knowledge and conscience.

(signed) WALTHER DUERRFELD
(typed) Walther Duerrfeld

Sworn to and signed before me this 18th day of February 1947 at Nuremberg by Walther DUERRFELD, Johannesstrasse 12, Helmetedt, known to me to be the person making the above Affidavit.

(signed) BENVENUTO VON HALLE
(typed) Benvenuto von Halle
U. S. Civ. AG# 432532
Office of Chief of Counsel for War Cr
U. S. War Department

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, JOHN J. BOLL, AGO NO. 2 44412, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document NO. SL-4184.

JOHN J. BOLL
U. S. Civilian
AGO NO. 2 44412

-5-

5

AFFIDAVIT

I, Otto AMEROS, of Ludwigshafen/Rhine, No. 12 Wochlerstr. having been warned that I shall be liable to punishment for making a false statement herewith declare the following under oath, of my own free will and without coercion:

1. From 1938 to 1945 I was a regular member of the Vorstand of I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. Within the I.G. I was responsible for the entire Buna Sector, for example, for the I.G. plants in Huels, Schkopau, Ludwigshafen. In the I.G. at Auschwitz I was responsible for Sorte II. My superior, therefore, was Fritz TER MEER; my superior next to Ter Meer was the chairman of the Vorstand, Geheimrat Hermann SCHMITZ. Walther DUERRFELD reported to me on the I.G., Auschwitz, and received instructions from me concerning Buna until Dr. EISEL, the chemist, came to Auschwitz. After Dr. EISEL had come to I.G., Auschwitz, and when Walther DUERRFELD became Betriebsfuehrer of I.G. Auschwitz, both Walther DUERRFELD and Dr. EISEL reported to me. I was the superior of both Walther DUERRFELD and Dr. EISEL. Heinrich BUEFFEL was responsible for the Leuna sector of I.G. Auschwitz.

(initial: Ambros)

Page 2 of original

2. In order to make up for the time lost in 1940 by the closing down of the I.G. Buna plant at Rattwitz, near Breslau, it was decided that the I.G. at Ludwigshafen should start producing Buna. Since Ludwigshafen was too vulnerable for air raids it was decided during a discussion in the Reich Office, which Prof. Karl KRAUCH, Dr. ECKEL, Fritz TER MEER and I attended approximately in November 1940, to build a fourth Buna plant in an area not exposed to air raids. The Reich Office assigned to the I.G. the

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NI-9342
CONTINUED -----

task of building a fourth Buna plant. I pointed out the growing difficulties in building new plants, but for reasons dictated by air warfare this plant had to be built. The I.G. did not refuse it then.

Fritz TER MEER and I advised TEA of this assignment and the TEA, and - or the Vorstand respectively decided to build a Buna plant and a Methanol plant.

The I.G. financed the I.G. at Auschwitz because they did not wish to let go their hold on the Buna process.

(initial: Ambros)

Page 3 of Original

3. In 1940 Prof. Karl KRAUCH, the Chairman of the I.G. Aufsichtsrat and chief of the Reich Office for Economic Expansion, later the Plenipotentiary General for Chemistry gave me the assignment of selecting a suitable site for the fourth Buna plant.

Norway and Austria had temporarily been considered for the fourth Buna plant but both were rejected.

4. In December 1940, or January 1941, I went to Upper Silesia (Kattowitz), together with chief engineer BISENKOFF. The Regional Land Planning Office there which had a great bulk of map material on hand showed me various sites which might be worth considering. Among other things they also pointed out the area of Auschwitz which appeared suitable because water was available there (confluence of three rivers), also lime, coal (Fuersten mines) and salt. The labor question in that region was also favorable,

(initial: Ambros)

7

Page 4 of Original

because of the density of the population.

I inspected the district under consideration and selected the Auschwitz site as the most suitable one.

5. On returning from my tour of inspection of Auschwitz I made a report to Prof. Karl KRAUCH and Fritz TER MEER. The fact that the Concentration Camp Auschwitz existed there was mentioned on that occasion because the area around Auschwitz had been studied on the map. The map showed barracks in that district. When asked whether any troops were stationed there I replied that on that place was a concentration camp. However, the existence of the concentration camp was of no importance for the selection of the site at the time when I made this first report to K. KRAUCH and Fritz TER MEER. It was at that time that the decision for the selection of Auschwitz as site was made.

6. The Reich Office for Economical Expansion, Prof. Karl KRAUCH, had asked the I.G. to build the Buna plant as quickly as possible.

(initial: Ambros)

Page 5 of Original

7. The territory on which I.G. Auschwitz was to be erected actually belonged to the Polish private estate of DEWORY. The Polish owner of this estate had fled. I.G. Farben commissioned the real estate agent SCHAEFER of Breslau to buy the plant site for the I.G. To do this SCHAEFER turned to the Trusteeship East (Treuhand Ost). After matters had been settled by official authorities the purchase sum was paid to the Reich. Apart from that, the peasants who owned fields on the future building site of the I.G. were compelled to sell these or to exchange

them. The building site on which the I.G. Auschwitz was erected was declared German territory at that time (i.e. after the Polish campaign.)

8. As part of the drive of "Germanization in the East" one proceeded to remove Jews from certain localities. I protested against this removal from the Auschwitz area in that I proposed to President SPRINGORUM that Jews skilled in
(initial: Ambros)

Page 6 of Original

trades should not be removed but should remain in the city of Auschwitz as tradesmen.

9. In the year 1941 I discussed the compulsory evacuation of the Jewish population from the Auschwitz area after a meeting of the TLA (Technischer Ausschuss: Technical Committee) in a small circle (Fritz TER MEER ? Heinrich BUNTFISCH ?, etc.). I had witnessed part of this removal to Chrzanow. It affected me deeply.

10. I believe it was in January 1941 when I made my first report on the fourth Buna plant to the TLA.

About April 1941 I made a second report to the TLA on I.G. Auschwitz, in which I discussed credits, soil condition, labor allocation, etc. with I.G. Auschwitz. Mention was made of the fact that concentration camp inmates are being used for the construction of the I.G. Auschwitz. The funds for the construction of I.G. Auschwitz were

(initial: Ambros)

Page 7 of Original

granted as a matter of principle. The necessary credits were approved from case to case in the manner which was the general practice for I.G.

11. In April 1941 the foundation meeting of the

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NIE9542
CONTINUED -----

I.G. Auschwitz was held at Kattowitz. During this meeting I discussed on the Buna production. In that meeting Dr. ECKELL of the Reich Office emphasized that everything must be done in order to build the plant as quickly as possible. VON RUTHENBERG made a report on dispersed relocation of workers.

12. A cooperation with the Concentration Camp Auschwitz in the spring of 1941 had become necessary because of (gravel shipments, shipments of articles of furniture, such as benches etc., labor allocation).

(Initial: Ambros)

Page 8 of Original

Chief Engineer FAUST suggested to me in March, April 1941 to pay a visit to the commander of the Auschwitz Concentration Camp in order to discuss matters referred to above. During my visit Camp Commander HOESS took me through the Concentration Camp which was still very small at that time. I saw the blocks of barracks there, the kitchen, the workshops (carpenter's shop, joiner's shop and wood carvers' shop). In passing I was shown the crematory; it was not in operation. I did see the electrically charged barbed wire, the inmates in striped prisoners' clothes, their hair closely shorn, but going by what I had heard about the Dachau concentration camp this camp did not strike me as being as horrible as I had expected it. The prisoners displayed angle-shaped patches of different colors on their suits. When I asked HOESS what this meant he told me that these marks of distinction indicated why the inmate was in the concentration camp. On the occasion of that first visit to the Auschwitz Concentration Camp I saw, as far as I can remember,

(Initial: Ambros)

Page 9 of Original

professional criminals and homosexuals. HOESS invited me to a small supper after that.

13. During the first discussion with HOESS a clear segregation of mutual interests was made in that the sphere of interest of the concentration camp/west of the river Sola and that of I.G. was to be the area East of Sola. The gravel shipments by the concentration camp to the I.G. Auschwitz were also discussed. With regard to labor allocation HOESS told me that a larger scale allocation of inmates for the I.G. Auschwitz could not be considered at that time because the concentration camp itself needed the prisoners for agricultural development, etc.

This was my first visit to the Concentration Camp at Auschwitz.

14. With the beginning of 1941 I.G. Auschwitz started to place its first orders;

(initials: Ambros)

Page 10 of the Original

in part these were construction orders for Ludwigshafen or Leuna, others were orders which Chief Engineer FAUST, in charge of building operations at the I.G. Auschwitz site, placed with various construction firms. The construction firms requested workers from the I.G., that is they informed Chief Engineer Faust or the Labor Allocation Office I.G. Auschwitz of the number of workers they required, - broken down according to professions. These figures were passed on by the I.G. to the Labor Office which covered the demand, in part, by free workers. About that time the President of Upper Silesia had given the written promise that for the construction period of the

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NI-9542
CONTINUED -----

plant sufficient Polish workers from the vicinity can be made available. On the other hand, I cast about to obtain from the I.G. itself whatever could be had in the way of workers.

Since with the constantly growing demand for workers free labor was no longer sufficient to adequately cover the demand supplied to that extent, the Labor Office referred I.G. to the Concentration Camp at Auschwitz. Thereupon Chief Engineer FAUST contacted HOESS, the Commandant of the Concentration Camp at Auschwitz,

(initial: Ambros)

Page 11 of Original

and was informed by him that the concentration camp could make available only small numbers of concentration camp inmates. In addition to this report to me Chief Engineer FAUST had reported to Walther DUERRFELD and presumably to Heinrich BUSTEFISCH on his negotiations with commandant HOESS. Bustefisch, being a member of the Circle of Himmler's Friends, as far as I remember, knew Obergruppenfuehrer Wolf.

In the spring of 1941 a discussion with Obergruppenfuehrer WOLF took place in Berlin in which BUSTEFISCH and Walther DUERRFELD took part on behalf of the I.G.; the allocation of concentration camp inmates for labor was dealt with. According to Walther DUERRFELD's report to me they discussed the payment of the prisoners: RM 4.-- for skilled inmate and RM 3.-- for unskilled inmate, per day.

(initial: Ambros)

Page 12 of Original

15. As far as I know I.G. Auschwitz was the first I.G. plant employing concentration camp inmates.

Having been commissioned to build Buna Auschwitz and since the Labor Office could not provide sufficient workers for the I.G. felt compelled to employ concentration camp inmates as workers. The TEA did not object to it either. All of us, however felt that to work with concentration camp inmates was disgraceful.

16. At first the use of prison labor proved most disappointing. Cases occurred where terrible excesses were committed by the Kapos. Wearing wooden shoes and escorted by SS guards the prisoners had to march on foot the distance of approximately seven kilometers from the Concentration Camp Auschwitz to the I.G. building site every morning, marching back at night.

(initial: Ambros)

Page 13 of Original

Means of transportation for the inmates were therefore soon created. The most horrible thing was the mistreatment of the inmates by the Kapos. They treated the inmates in an inhuman manner.

I was informed in Auschwitz by Walther DUERRFELD and - or Chief Engineer FAUST that inmates were shot while trying to escape.

17. The allocation of concentration camp inmates for work with building contractors was handled in such manner that the I.G. Auschwitz assigned the inmates to the building firms, making a contract with these firms. The respective firms then took over the inmates for a fixed period of time, together with the appropriate number of Kapos (one Kapo to every 10 to 20 inmates). Upon my request Walter DUERRFELD and Chief Engineer Faust instructed the contractors on behalf of I.G. that

(initial: Ambros)

Page 14 of Original

inmates are to be treated decently.

Walther DUERRFELD and Chief Engineer FAUST had told me in the summer of 1941 that the inmates were mistreated by the Kapos. I know that the majority of the Kapos were criminals.

18. In order to eliminate the influence of SS for the building site itself, I.G. suggested to fence in the whole plant site. After completion of the fences in the summer of 1942 the SS guards were withdrawn from the I.G. building site. From now on they merely patrolled the area from outside of the plant site. Nothing was changed as regards the guarding of the inmates by the Kapos, or by the foremen of the building firms, or of I.G.

After the first year a mistreatment of inmates occurred hardly any more, thanks to the I.G.

19. The area in which I.G. Auschwitz in the second half of 1942 erected its camp for concentration camp inmates - called Monowitz -

(initial: Ambros)

Page 15 of Original

was not acquired specifically for that purpose. It formed a part of the territory which the real estate agent SCHAEFER had purchased as a parcel from the Administrative Office of Trusteeship East (Treuhand Ost), in 1941, for the creation of I.G. Auschwitz.

By setting up Monowitz the I.G. wanted to improve conditions for the inmates; in that manner they no longer had to cope with the extensive marches and/or transport to and from work, amounting to approximately 14 kilometers every day. The working efficiency of the inmates could

also be increased thereby. It was also desired to put a greater distance between them and the Concentration Camp Auschwitz. Furthermore Typhus had occurred in the Concentration Camp Auschwitz in 1942, and the I.G. wanted to eliminate the danger of contagion. The erection of Monowitz had been suggested to me and Heinrich BUEHSEFISCH by Walther DUERRFELD and/or Chief Engineer FAUST while we were in Auschwitz in 1942. We agreed. The rest of the negotiations were conducted by Walther DUERRFELD and/or Chief Engineer FAUST with the management of the Concentration Camp Auschwitz. There was no stinting when Monowitz was built; it was heated and hygienic. There were sick wards for sick persons in the amount of 10%

(initial: Ambros)

Page 16 of Original

of the camp population. There was also a room for performing operations. Walther DUERRFELD told me that there was more than an abundance of space to house sick people.

The I.G. supplied Monowitz with food. SAVELSBURG was responsible for food supplies to Monowitz. The cooking was done in Monowitz, under I.G. supervision. From the charts which Walther DUERRFELD had made on the food rations and which also covered food for inmates, I saw that each of the inmates received at least 1500 calories.

In the winter 1942/43 I once went through Monowitz and inspected the billets and the sick wards there.

Monowitz was not a free camp. Electrically charged barbed wire, watch towers, SS guards were part of the camp makeup.

The cost of building Monowitz amounted to about 5 million Marks, which were paid by I.G. They were put down as credits, as usual. This credit was discussed by the TEA.

(initial: Ambros)

Page 17 of Original

No objection was raised by the TBA concerning the erection of Monowitz. Most of us thought that the inmates who came to Monowitz were spared all that which happened to them in the Concentration Camp Auschwitz.

At the end of 1944 Monowitz had 8500 inmates, of whom 500 were always assigned for camp service. 10% is mostly the sick level at the sick wards, proportionate to the normal sick level and to the works. 7000 inmates were allocated to the camp.

The total amount paid to the SS for the inmates in 2 1/2 years was more than 20 million Reichsmark.

I knew that the inmates themselves did not receive any money. In about 1943 a bonus system was introduced by the I.G. for inmates in order to give them an opportunity to buy some extra items in the canteen and, at the same time, in order to increase the output of the inmates.

20. I several times watched the inmates when they marched out of the I.G. plant at Auschwitz

(initial: ambros)

Page 18 of Original

but at no time have I seen a dead person being carried back to Monowitz by the inmates. If anything like that had been reported to me I would have investigated the matter immediately and would have had conditions remedied which had been the cause for it. Inmates who suffered accidents on the I.G. building site had an ambulance at their disposal. I took it for granted that inmates who had met with an accident, were taken away in good time.

21. Altogether I visited the Concentration Camp Auschwitz three times, in March/April 1941, in the fall of

1941 together with Fritz TER MEER, and also on the occasion of the Gauleiter's visit in the winter of 1941/42.

From my visit in the fall of 1941 or in the winter of 1941/42 I took a horrible recollection with me, of Russians in the Concentration Camp Auschwitz. Going by the uniform, they were Russian prisoners of war; they had no

(initial: Ambros)

Page 19 of Original

coats and felt very cold. Aside from Auschwitz I did not inspect any other concentration camp.

22.) The I.G. Auschwitz was visited - aside from other persons - by Fritz TER MEER, Christian SCHNEIDER, Ernst August STRUSS and Karl KRAUCH. Fritz TER MEER visited the concentration camp together with me, in the fall of 1941. We had the I.G. building office - presumably Chief Engineer FAUST - announce our visit to Commandant HOESS. After the visit Fritz TER MEER and I talked about the visit. Karl KRAUCH visited the concentration camp without me.

23. The setup of a concentration camp is something horrible. It is a torture for the inmates. One always felt hesitant, so to say, to speak about it. The other Vorstand members and I knew that apart from criminals one also held there

(initial: Ambros)

Page 20 of Original

people from all walks of life, people who were persecuted for political, racial and religious reasons.

A former member of the I.G. Aufsichtsrat Herr VON WEINBERG, lost his life in a Concentration Camp merely because he was a Jew. I know that the state of

health of the inmates was not at all good in 1941. In order to help them we introduced a soup (Buna soup) which was served to them at mealtimes.

24. About the fact that the dead were cremated in the Concentration Camp at Auschwitz I heard when I visited the concentration camp in the Spring of 1941 when HOESS showed me the camp; I then also passed the crematory and saw it; it was not in operation at that time. I heard about it for the second time in 1942/43 when incidental to a trip to the I.G. Auschwitz I passed through ^{the town of Rakice} and noticed

(initial: Ambros)

Page 21 of Original

a strange odor. I asked Walther DUEFFELD about the cause of this odor. He told me he had already asked an SS man about it who told him that the odor was caused by the cremation of dead persons from the Auschwitz Concentration Camp and is explained by the normal mortality rate considering the great number of people there. Typhus epidemics were also mentioned in this connection.

I did not know that inmates in the Concentration Camp Auschwitz were gassed. As a matter of fact a foreign broadcast report was once discussed according to which people were gassed in a concentration camp which I did not believe, however.

(initial: Ambros)

Page 22 of Original

25. The I.G., through its delegates Walther DUEFFELD and Chief Engineer FAUST, as well as ROESBACH repeatedly asked the Plenipotentiary General for Chemistry, Prof. Karl KRAUCH, or Dr. MUELL, a former I.G. employee, specially appointed for the Buna Sector in the Office of the Plenipotentiary General for Chemistry, to assist in the

allocation of foreign workers. Occasionally I did it too, making it repeatedly my business to intervene in matters pertaining to labor allocation.

26. After 1941 I.G. Auschwitz utilized foreign workers in constantly increasing numbers. I.G. was responsible for their being housed, clothed and fed. The foreign workers were housed in separate quarters, according to nationalities.

I am not sure whether school funds for children of foreign workers ranging in ages from 10 to 14 years were granted by the I.G., as had been done at the Schkopau plant. As far as I know there were day-nurseries for children.

(initial: Ambros)

Page 23 of Original

27. As far as I can recollect, the first foreign workers utilized by I.G. Auschwitz were Poles who at that time - 1941 - were employed as a result of I.G.'s canvassing the various Labor Offices, etc. Details as to their labor status - whether a labor contract had been executed, etc. - are not known to me.

For the handling of work contracts and agreements instructions had been drawn up by Christian SCHNEIDER.

The next lot of foreign workers were Slovaks; as far as I remember they came in 1941/42. They were employed by the I.G. Auschwitz on a contract basis and were entitled to a vacation. They had been recruited by Baasch, the Plenipotentiary General for Chemistry in Slovakia.

Next came French workers who had come to Auschwitz as a result of voluntary canvassing done by French contractors. They had a contract

Page 24 of Original

and could return to their country on completion of their contract. Walther DUERRFELD or Chief Engineer FAUST had initiated negotiations with French building contractors.

The recruiting of experts in France for I.G. Auschwitz was conducted by the Plenipotentiary General for Chemistry, upon the request of Walther DUERRFELD, namely by Herr TITUS, a former employee of I.G. at Oppau, who worked for the Plenipotentiary General for Chemistry in France. There were also direct negotiations in this connection. I remember a firm in Lyon.

The Russian (Ukrainian) workers arrived in collective transports also as a result of action taken by the Plenipotentiary General for Chemistry; they were housed in forced in camps at first, but were soon allowed to move about freely. They were not allowed to go on leave.

Other nationalities employed were Italians, Belgians

(initial: Ambros)

Page 25 of Original

Croatians. For a while English prisoners of war were also assigned to work in I.G. Auschwitz.

Some nationalities had wives and children with them who lived with them in the camps or who were assigned to work for I.G. Auschwitz. (also in apprentice workshops).

28. The building conferences about I.G. Auschwitz started early in 1941 and lasted until 1943. No more meetings took place in 1944. All participants in these meetings received copies of the minutes and so did the experts even if they did not attend one or the other of

the meetings. Members of the Vorstand who were fully informed about the building conferences because they received copies of the minutes, were, apart from myself, Fritz TER MEER, Heinrich BUSTEFISCH and Christian SCHWILDER.

29. All the members of the Vorstand attended the TIA meetings

(initial: Ambros)

Page 26 of Original

except the businessman and the legal experts. Sometimes guests were present such as August VON KNIERIK for example. Geheimrat Hermann SCHITZ also attended nearly all of the TIA meetings. Whenever an interesting report was to be expected Georg VON SCHNITZLER also attended.

During TIA meetings Ernst August STRUSS showed compilations indicating in columns of various colors how the labor working for I.G. was composed; that is, workers coming from outside firms, foreigners, concentration camp inmates. After the TIA meetings followed meetings by the Vorstand.

30. When I was present during the Betriebsfuehrer meetings, I also represented the interests of I.G. Auschwitz, in addition to those of the above mentioned works, such as I.G. Schkopau.

(initial: Ambros)

Page 27 of Original

31. I do not know that there was a reformatory camp in I.G. Auschwitz.

32. On the average I visited I.G. Auschwitz every two to three months, that is:

In 1941, about four times

In 1942, four times

In 1943, five times

In 1944, five times.

33. Towards the end of 1944 differences arose with the S S in Auschwitz concerning questions in the Auschwitz area (blasting the village of Babice, drainage system.)

I received reports on this and it seemed the proper thing for me that I should contact the competent authority, namely Obergruppenfuhrer POHL.

(initial: Ambros)

Page 28 of Original

I called on Obergruppenfuhrer POHL in 1942, in his Berlin office, and I negotiated with him.

I do not remember that I approached Obergruppenfuhrer POHL in the matter of allocation of prisoner labor for I.G. Auschwitz. It is possible, however, that the use of ^{prison} labor in Auschwitz was discussed in that connection.

During that discussion POHL expressed the wish to inspect a Buna plant. In the fall of 1942 he visited the Buna plant at Schkopau, together with several SS officers.

In the winter of 1942 I saw Obergruppenfuhrer POHL again at a meeting called by the President of the Government and held at Bahnhofshotel Auschwitz. Differences were to be discussed here which had arisen between the Concentration Camp at Auschwitz, I.G. Farben, mining industry, the State Railway, and the City.

(initial: Ambros)

Page 29 of Original

34. During a meeting of the Central Planning Board, to which Karl KRAUCH had taken me along in connection with Buna, I spoke in 1943 or 1944 about pacification of the Auschwitz area, and as a means of protection of our

people I asked for a detachment of militia men. The cause for this was that shortly before Poles, armed with machine guns, had made an attack on the building site at Krossendorf where a lime kiln supplied I.G. Auschwitz as part of the Buna plant and where our first building site was being set up.

During this raid one employee of I.G. was shot.

35. In I.G. Auschwitz funds were being appropriated for building a brothel in the vicinity of the Slovak camp; this arrangement was demanded by the DAF (German workers' front).

I have carefully read each of the 30 pages of this affidavit and counter signed them with my own hand. I have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and countersigned them with my initials, and I herewith declare under oath that I have stated the full truth in this declaration according to the best of my knowledge and belief.

(Signature) Otto Ambros
(Signed) Otto Ambros

Sworn to and signed before me this 29th day of April 1947 at Muerberg by Otto Ambros, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

(Signature) Benvenuto VON HALLE
(Signed) BENVENUTO VON HALLE
U.S. Civilian AGO D 432532
Office of Chief of Counsel for War
Crimes. U.S. War Department.

I, Martha G. Knuth, AGO X046355, hereby certify, that I am a duly appointed translator for the English and German Languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document NI 9542.

(Signed) Martha G. Knuth
AGO No. X 046355
U.S. Civilian

AFFIDAVIT

I, CARL KRAUCH, living at Heidelberg, Im Lindauried 23, after having been informed that I will be liable for punishment for making a false statement, herewith state under oath, of my own free will and without coercion:

Since 1937 I was a member of the NSDAP, from 1940 until April 1945 Chairman of the Supervisory Board (Translator's note: Aufsichtsrat) of the I.G. Farbenindustrie, and from July 1938 to April 1945 General Plenipotentiary for Special Questions of the chemical production within the frame of the Four Years' Plan (Translator's note: Vier-Jahresplan).

1. On request of the Reich Ministry of Economics (Translator's note: Reichswirtschaftsministerium), Department for the Allocation of Rubber (Translator's note: Abteilung Kautschukwirtschaft), I.G. Farben erected its third Buna factory, I.G. Buna Auschwitz.

2. I, respectively the Office of Economic Development (Translator's note: Amt fuer Wirtschaftsausbau) had nothing to do with the permission for the erection of new plants, but had to do only with the accomplishment of the construction of plants, for which the permission had already been given. For this purpose I still had to apply for separate permissions for the allotment of building material etc. (by the Reich Ministry of Economics, EWDC Ministry).

3. As a matter of fact, the I.G. Farben could not be forced to construct a Buna factory. The Reich Ministry of Economics approached them with the proposal in this matter. The Executive Board (Vorstand) of the I.G. Farben - consisting of the gentlemen SCHMIDT, as Chairman, ILGNER, VON SCHUTTLER, VON KRIEGER, CHRISTIAN SCHNEIDER, TER MEER, AMEROS, KUNENFISCH etc. - could agree on, or refuse, the erection.

4. I transmitted the Reich Ministry of Economics' desire respecting the construction of a Buna factory to the member of the Executive Board (Vorstand) of the I.G. Farben, AMEROS. TER MEER was the member of the Executive Board, who was the finally competent man for the project.

5. The Executive Board agreed to the construction of an additional Buna factory.

- 2 -

(Translator's note: Initial: Kr.)

- 2 -

6. AMEROS had to find out a suitable place for a Buna factory. I.G. Farben already had a Buna factory in Western Germany and one in Central Germany; therefore it was obvious, to choose a place in the East for the third Buna factory. AMEROS decided on Auschwitz, and reported to the Executive Board that the presence of coal, water, lime, subterranean installations and workers had been decisive.

7. After the Executive Board (Vorstand) of the I.G. Farben had decided to carry out the construction at Auschwitz, the Polish and Jewish population living there was expelled, and the Construction Department of I.G. Farben Ludwigshafen began the construction. The Executive Board of the I.G. Farben was informed, that a compulsory de-population of the territory had taken place.

- 1 -

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. HI-4033
(Cont'd)

9. After the selection of the Auschwitz territory, AMEROS, who was responsible for the construction of the plant, submitted to me the first requests for workers.

9. When the SS (KRANZFUSS) approached me, respecting the employment of Concentration Camp inmates, I refused it, because the conditions of employment for the prisoners seemed to me unworthy of human beings. Thereupon, the Auschwitz Buna plant received from the Ministry the information that it was intended to assign Concentration Camp inmates to the Auschwitz IG Buna plant. BUNTFISCH submitted the affair to the Executive Board of the I.G. Farben, and obtained the permission to employ Concentration Camp inmates. Before their discussions with the SS, I asked BUNTFISCH and DUERRFELD to see me and explained to them my refusing point of view. Then, BUNTFISCH together with DUERRFELD discussed with SS Obergruppenführer WOLF the question of the employment of Concentration Camp inmates with the I.G. Buna plant Auschwitz. After the discussion with SS Obergruppen-

- 3 -

(Translator's note: Initial: Kr.)

- 3 -

fuehrer WOLF, BUNTFISCH explained to me that he had agreed with him on a satisfactory basis.

10. The Executive Board of the I.G. Farben, especially the members of the Executive Board SCHMIDT, TER MEER, AMEROS, and BUNTFISCH were informed of the employment of Concentration Camp inmates with the IG Buna Plant Auschwitz and did not protest.

11. AMEROS and BUNTFISCH were the members of the Executive Board responsible for I.G. Farben Auschwitz; AMEROS for all questions concerning Buna as well as for almost all questions regarding the allotment of labor administration, BUNTFISCH chiefly for the methanol and synthesis establishment which was created at Auschwitz at the same time. DUERRFELD was the manager of I.G. Auschwitz, responsible at the place. AMEROS had to be informed about all events that took place at I.G. Buna Auschwitz.

12. I visited I.G. Buna once. I know, that the gentlemen TER MEER, AMEROS and BUNTFISCH have visited I.G. Buna Auschwitz.

13. At the end of 1941 the I.G. Buna Plant Auschwitz (through AMEROS and BUNTFISCH) proposed to the Executive Board of the I.G. to erect the Concentration Camp Monowitz within the IG territory Auschwitz for reasons of expediency. The estimate for the construction of the Monowitz camp was given to the Technical Committee (Translator's note: Technischer Ausschuss) and from there it was transmitted to the Executive Board and approved by the latter. The I.G. Buna Plant Auschwitz was not only

- 4 -

(Translator's note: Initial: Kr.)

- 4 -

responsible for the billeting of the Concentration Camp inmates, but also for their rations and supervision of the concentration camp inmates at the working place.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NI-4033
(Cont'd)

I have carefully read each of the four (4) pages of this affidavit and have signed them personally. I have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and initialled them and declare herewith under oath that in this statement I have given the pure truth according to the best of my knowledge and conscience.

(Signed): Carl Krauch

(Typed): CARL KRAUCH

Sworn to and signed before me this 13th day of February 1947 at Muernberg by CARL KRAUCH, in Lindenried 23, Heidelberg, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

(Signed): Beveruto von Halle

(Typed): BEVERUTO VON HALLE
U.S. Civilian AGO 532432
Office of Chief of Counsel
for War Crimes
U.S. War Department.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, JOHN J. DOLL, AGO No. A-444612, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI-4033.

JOHN J. DOLL
U.S. Civilian
AGO No. A-444612.

AFFIDAVIT

I, Christian Schneider, residing at Rosenthal, Kreis Frankenberg/Erzgeb., after having been warned that I will be liable to punishment for any false statement, hereby state under oath, of my own free will and without coercion as follows:

1. I was deputy member of the I.G. Farbenindustrie AG from 1928 to 1936 and a regular member of it from 1936 to 1945, member of the Central Committee and Commissioner thereof for all social problems of the entire I.G. Farbenindustrie AG from 1936 to 1945; I was the legally recognized Chief Betriebsführer of the I.G. Farbenindustrie AG from 1936 to 1945 and the Hauptabwehrbeauftragter (Chief Security Officer) of the I.G. from 1939/40 to 1944. I was Chief of Sparte I (nitrogen and coal) of I.G. from 1936 to 1945, and regular manager of the Azobialwerk Merseburg GmbH as well as Betriebsführer of the I.G. Leuna Werke from 1938 to 1945.
2. The primary reason for the construction of a fourth Buna factory, the I.G. Auschwitz, was the increased demand for Buna. Production in the already existing three Buna factories was not increased because it was desired to decentralize the production, i.e. construction work should not be carried out to a too large extent on one point. Fear of air raid attacks played a part in connection with this.
3. In 1940/41 Otto Ambros emphasized in the Technical Committee and in the Vorstand the necessity of a fourth Buna factory. The order for the construction of a fourth Buna plant was issued by the Plenipotentiary General for Chemistry. In a Vorstand meeting in 1940/1941 Herr Heer proposed that I.G. finance the construction of a fourth Buna plant. In view of the prerequisites

(page 2 of original)

under
for this plant (coal deposits etc.), it was assumed that/normal conditions this plant would prove a profitable undertaking for the I.G..

4. In a meeting of the Technical Committee in 1940/41 the preliminary work required for the construction of I.G. Auschwitz was discussed. The results of this meeting of the Technical Committee were subsequently discussed by the Vorstand. I remember the fact was discussed, among other things, that the site on which the plant was to be erected was Polish territory, i.e. Polish private property. The name of the private estate Dwory was mentioned.

Furthermore the evacuation (Aussiedlung) of the local Polish population, which was carried out by the SS, was discussed.

The Vorstand did not raise any objection to the compulsory evacuation of the Polish population, nor against the collaboration with the SS.

I know that scenes occurred when the Poles were removed from the area which was later occupied by the I.G. Auschwitz. This was probably discussed in a meeting of the Technical Committee.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-7604
CONTINUED

(page 2 of original)
(cont'd)

5. Discussions about the construction of I.G. Auschwitz took place i.e. in the administration hut of I.G. Auschwitz. Whenever I was absent from a building conference, I received the minutes of it. I took part in one building conference at the I.G. Auschwitz.

As far as I know, Otto Ambros, Heinrich Buetefisch, Fritz ter Meer and Hermann Schmitz as President of the Vorstand also received the minutes of building conferences.

6. In winter 1940-41 Otto Ambros went to Auschwitz in order to inspect the site. After his return, he reported on his trip to the Technical Committee and to the Vorstand.

(page 3 of original)

He informed them that conditions pertaining to water, coal and line were favorable.

The labor available owing to the existence of the Concentration Camp was discussed in a meeting of the Technical Committee. It is possible that the name Hoesa was mentioned in this connection; this name was often mentioned later on.

7. After 1941 it was not unusual for I.G. to employ concentration camp prisoners, as other labor was not available. I recollect, without being able to name specific firms, that at that time other German plants had already been employing concentration camp prisoners.

Neither the Technical Committee nor the Vorstand objected to the fact that the fourth Buna plant was being erected with the help of concentration camp prisoners. As far as I remember, this was the first I.G. plant to employ concentration camp prisoners.

Heinrich Buetefisch was to negotiate with the SS on the subject of employing concentration camp prisoners for the I.G. Auschwitz.

8. After negotiating with the SS (Obergruppenfuhrer Wolf), Heinrich Buetefisch reported to the Technical Committee and the Vorstand, that the SS was willing to make the concentration camp prisoners available for the construction of the fourth Buna plant. The payment of the concentration camp prisoners was also discussed. There was a distinction between the payment of skilled and unskilled workers.

The Vorstand did not object to the terms laid down by the SS.

9. Shortly after the construction work on the I.G. Auschwitz had been started, Otto Ambros and Heinrich Buetefisch, who were responsible for I.G. Auschwitz, in the course of a conversation verbally appointed Walter Duerrfeld as Betriebsfuhrer of I.G. Auschwitz. Walter Duerrfeld was verbally notified thereof by us in Louna in 1941.

*(page 4 of original)

(page 4 of original)
(cont'd)

10. In my capacity as Chief Betriebsführer, I was also responsible for the personnel of the I.G. Auschwitz.
11. In employing concentration camp prisoners, I was aware that these people of varying social status were held in concentration camps for political and racial reasons. This fact was known to the Vorstand of I.G.

As far as I know, Herr von Weinberg, a former member of the Aufsichtsrat, lost his life in a concentration camp.

12. The data for statistics and charts on the organization and changes of the personnel, which were used in the meetings of the Technical Committee and the Vorstand, had to be submitted monthly by the individual plants to the Betriebs Office, also during the war. There the data were collected, assorted and passed on to the Office of the Central Committee. From there, they were transmitted to Ernst August Struss, who drew up charts and graphs and reported on the subject to the Technical Committee. The data furnished by the plants was supplied on forms, subdivided into columns under the headings "hired" and "left", as well as into various groups according to occupation — in the case of foreigners they were also subdivided according to nationality. There was a further column for skilled and unskilled workers, as well as male and female workers. In addition, there was a subdivision covering camp prisoners, convicts and prisoners of war.
13. I was informed of the existence of the Monowice concentration camp by Walter Dierfeld who told me in Louna.

(page 5 of original)

that — apart from the concentration camp of Auschwitz which was already in existence — the I.G. themselves had established a concentration camp, also that the I.G. were responsible for the feeding and accommodation of the inmates. The money for setting up the Monowice concentration camp (inmate) went through me by way of the ordinary credit procedure. From the credit applications it could be seen that the inmates were destined for prisoners.

I do not remember that any objection was brought forward in the Technical Committee when the credit for the establishment of Monowice was granted.

According to my recollection, about this time Otto Lubow reported once more on I.G. Auschwitz to the Technical Committee, on which occasion he also spoke about the assignment of prisoner labor.

14. I have been to I.G. Auschwitz twice. I have been neither in the Auschwitz concentration camp nor have I been to the concentration camp of Monowice.

On the occasion of my visit to the I.G. Auschwitz I saw the concentration camp prisoners at work, for instance, at transportation work, carrying concrete bags and digging. The prisoners were

(page 5 of original)
(cont'd)

wearing striped suits and were guarded by SS. Some of them were worn-out, overworked people, while others still looked all right.

I have heard that concentration camp prisoners were beaten on the I.G. building site.

As far as the scope of their work was concerned, the prisoners on the I.G. building site were subject to supervision by the I.G.; but, in disciplinary respects, they were under the supervision of the SS.

I granted money for a brothel at Monowice. It was intended for Polish workers.

15. Comparisons were made concerning the working capacity of concentration camp inmates and foreign labor as compared with German workers.

(page 6 of original)

If inmates on the I.G. building site did not work sufficiently, a report was made to the SS.

The suggestion of introducing the payment of a bonus in order to increase the output of the inmates was originally made by Stronböck, of I.G. Lüne.

The bonus was approximately 15%. In each case it was approved by the works concerned. The bonus system was discussed in meetings of the Betriebsführer (plant managers) and was later on reported to the Technical Committee or the Vorstand respectively.

16. The Poles employed at I.G. Auschwitz were allocated by the Labor Offices.

Among others, Russians (Ukrainians) were employed at I.G. Auschwitz. Russians were not granted any leave.

Czech labor for I.G. Auschwitz, was to my knowledge despatched through Bruck, where the I.G. official Landmann, of I.G. Lüne, conducted the negotiations. Employment of Czech labor was made on the basis of agreements concluded between the two countries. No work contracts in the usual meaning of the word were concluded with these workers.

The case of French labor which was sent to Germany under compulsory work orders (dienstverpflichtet), was similar, this corresponding to compulsory conscription.

Foreign laborers at the I.G. Auschwitz were segregated according to nationality. Jews were accommodated in a special camp.

In his capacity as Betriebsführer (plant manager) of I.G. Auschwitz Walther Darrfeld was locally responsible for the

(page 6 of original)
(cont'd)

care of foreign labor.

17. As far as I can remember, Ukrainian and also Polish workers brought their wives and families with them into the camps of the I.G. Auschwitz.

Payment of children under 14 years of age, working at the I.G. Auschwitz, was regulated by a circular from Bertram's office.

(page 7 of original)

No suggestions were made concerning the building of a school at I.G. Auschwitz for the children of foreign workers.

18. Russian and British Prisoners of War were put to work at I.G. Auschwitz.

I do not recall that it was ever discussed in the Vorstand of the I.G., that it was not permissible under the Geneva or the Hague Conventions respectively to employ Prisoners of War in arduous undertakings.

19. The Betriebsführer (plant manager) punished foreign workers as follows: First they were warned, then a fine was imposed. In the case of a second offence, the person concerned was reported to the Labor Office. An official of the Labor Office used to admonish the man personally. If that did not help either, the man was reported to the Gestapo by the I.G.. Besides this, the Gestapo had also to be informed of any political crimes. I know that there were arrest hutments (Arrestbaracken) in Foreign Labor Camps. I assume that foreign workers were detained there on account of recalcitrant behavior, etc.

20. The establishment of E-camps, that is to say the employment of E-prisoners started in 1942 or 1943.

There was an E-camp at Auschwitz. I.G. Auschwitz supplied the SS with the hutments for this purpose. The money required for this project was granted by the I.G.. Although the establishment of an E-camp was requested by the SS, no direct compulsion was, however, exercised to have this camp set up.

21. The crematory chimneys of the Auschwitz concentration camp could be seen from the I.G. Auschwitz. I heard that I.G.-people who were in

(page 8 of original)

Auschwitz namely, Walther Darrfeld and other engineers from Leuna who visited Auschwitz, personally smelt the odor originating from the cremation. The gentlemen mentioned told me that it was a terrible smell.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-7604
CONTINUED

(page 8 of original)
(cont'd)

In an interrogation on 27 March 1947, conducted by Messrs. Arthur Cooper and Benvenuto von Halle, I stated that I discussed the gassing or the gas chambers at Auschwitz, in which human beings died an unnatural death, with Walter Durrföhl, Otto Lieber and Heinrich Buchdahl. Retrospectively, I should like to mention that, at the time when I made my statement, I was tired and confused. After careful consideration, I should like to alter my statement to the effect that I am certain that, in 1944, perhaps already in 1943, I was informed of the gassing, but that I do not remember any more who told me of it or with which gentlemen of the I.G. I discussed the matter.

I have read each of the nine (9) pages of this affidavit carefully and have signed them personally. I have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and initialed them and I herewith declare

(page 9 of original)

Under oath that in this affidavit I have stated the pure truth to the best of my knowledge and belief.

Signature: Dr. Christian Schneider
CHRISTIAN SCHNEIDER

Suorn to and signed before me this 22nd day of April 1947 at
Nuremberg by Christian SCHNEIDER,
known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

Signature: Benvenuto von Halle
BENVENUTO VON HALLE
U.S. Civilian AGO D 432532
Office of Chief of Counsel for
War Crimes
U.S. War Department

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

22 October 1947

We, ANNE MARTIN, ETO No. 20144, and JULIUS J. STEUER, AGO No. 1-442654, hereby certify that we are duly appointed translators for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-7604.

ANNE MARTIN, ETO No. 20144

JULIUS STEUER, AGO No. 1-442654.

AFFIDAVIT

I, GEORG VON SCHNITZER, member of the Vorstand of I.G. Farbenindustrie from 1925 until 1943, after having been warned that I will be liable to punishment for making a false statement herewith state the following under oath of my own free will and without coercion.

1. In the first four paragraphs of my affidavit of 4 March 1947, which I swore to before representatives of the Office of Chief of Counsel for War Crimes, I have stated the true circumstances under which I gave information, by means of statements and interrogations, concerning the I.G. Farbenindustrie and other matters to Allied investigators in 1945. These four paragraphs should also be considered as an introduction to this affidavit. Below I consider further statements or interrogations which I subscribed to during 1945, and which I have been shown and which I have re-read between 18 February 1947 and the present time. When I subscribed to these statements or interrogations in 1945, the matters to which I subscribed were true to the best of my knowledge and belief at that time. The errors I now find after re-reading these documents are set forth below after the text of the respective statement or interrogation.

2. On 31 August 1945, I signed a two page statement principally concerning I.G. and the chemical industry of Germany and of Europe generally, the text of which follows:

"When one tries to compare the I.G. with the rest of the chemical industries of Germany, one should never forget that the mother houses of I.G. which constituted the merger in 1925 themselves were by far the biggest enterprises in the chemical domain in Germany. After the revaluation of the mark in 1923 and 1924, the three greatest of the I.G. firms, Badische, Bayer, Hoechst each had a share capital of 150,000,000 marks and by capital turnover, earning capacity, or by whatever aspect is being taken were each at least three to four times bigger in size than anyone of the other chemical firms. It has always been characteristic for the German chemical industry that there was on one side this huge agglomeration of industrial power called I.G. and on the other hand an extremely great number of small enterprises split over the whole country. Wigner-Chemie gathered four thousand firms and very few of them had a turnover of more than RM 1,000,000. I.G., at the top of her activity, showed a turnover of three billion marks and their subsidiaries including Dynamit A.G. had a turnover of another billion marks. Of this latter billion marks, of course half at least can be considered as typical armament business without importance for peace time. Compared with this, three and one-half or

(signed) G v Schnitzer

four billion marks, the next one on the list, the so-called Henckels concern of Dusseldorf, manufacturers of soap and other washing products, figures only with a turnover of somewhat two hundred million marks and this gives a true picture of how outstanding I.G.'s position was. As a third firm, the Deutsch Solvay Werke and Schering I.G. of Berlin in fourth place has a turnover of between one hundred and two hundred million marks and that probably closes the list of the combines with over one hundred million marks of yearly turnover. Altogether the German chemical industry in the top year of 1943 including Austria and Sudetenland might have had a turnover of approximately ten billion marks. But if one only compares the six and the four billion, one is far from a true picture of what the real potential of I.G. in relation to the combined total of the other German firms represented. Not only that new inventions of outstanding importance practically were alone made by I.G. and that research work on a large scale was exclusively done by I.G., the real importance of I.G. in her qualities as a supplier of all basic products to the other chemical industries was even much higher. Entire groups of chemistry like

vs. the varnish and the lacquer industry and in dyestuffs
vs. and solvents were entirely dependent on I.G. and in the pharmaceutical domain even firms like Schering and Hoechst also possessing a big share in the pharmaceutical business of finished products depended on I.G. in her basic organic products like aniline and the different derivatives of acetic acid. It has once been made an analysis which part I.G. had in the pharmaceutical business and as a test case one had analysed the turnover of two Krankenkassen in different parts of Germany. The analysis only showed a share of I.G. of somewhat as 20%, but on the one hand the Kasson did not take articles with a standard name like Aspirin, buying as little as possible and trying to place their orders in the market of the products without the special brand of a firm so that practically I.G.'s share will have to be much bigger (but it must not be forgotten that practically all pharmaceutical products as before said are based on raw materials and intermediates bought from I.G.). It is not exaggerated to make this statement that the entire pharmaceutical industry literally would come to a standstill if I.G. would stop production. The same applies to the entire textile industry which reposes on I.G. for dyestuffs and all kinds of auxiliary products including the cleansing and wetting process. There is

vs. only the a soap industry, properly speaking, which to a large extent is self-supporting on their own basis and then of course Solvay and the other less important producers of carbonate of soda and chlorine and caustic soda.

To summarize I may give some samples of I.G.'s relative share in the different key domains of chemistry: dyestuffs - 100%; auxiliary products at least 50%, probably in pharmaceuticals at least 1/3, the other 2/3 all depend on the supply of basic organic products through I.G.; nitrogen, before the war - 70%; general chemicals apart from I.G.'s own consumption

(page 2 of original)

between 20 % and 80 %; photographic articles - 80%;
ceramics at least 80%; bums - 100%; plastics, etc., modern
thermoplastics made by polymerization - 100%; the old
products, phenoplast 30-50%; light metals, magnesium
at least 90%; only one small producer apart from I.G.,
Wintershall, aluminum only, a modest participation.
Thus from whatever angle one takes up the problem, I.G.
has the key position as producer in the whole range in
inorganic and aromatic organic products and a walkover
position in the aliphatic field. This taken together
with the overwhelming position I.G. has in the field
of photographic products and the strong majority in
nitrogen, one has to make the statement that chemistry
in Germany and I.G. is to a great extent synonymous.
But it does not cover the entire position of I.G. in
the chemical field, if one does not analyse the inter-
connection between the German chemistry and that of the
neighboring countries. None of these countries including
France is self-supporting in such a sense that

(signed) G v Schnitzler

they under normal economic circumstances can get rid of I.G.'s supplies and the intercourse with her. Not only the textile industry of Scandinavia, Holland, France, Czechoslovakia can be separated from the supply of dyestuffs, auxiliaries, etc., from I.G., but also the chemical industry of these countries is closely related to her and it is fairly unimaginable that for instance Holland, Belgium, and Scandinavia will renounce to any intercourse with the I.G.'s chemical works located on the borders of the Rhine River. Also the pharmaceutical products of "Bayer" can not be thought away from a Belgian or Dutch or Swedish dispensary. Even in France where a much stronger chemical industry exists than in the aforementioned other countries, I.G.'s products as well as I.G.'s licenses will be needed in many important domains and as well the Kuhlmann group as Rhone Poulenc will be only too glad to reassume these relations. I can not imagine that England or United States can entirely replace this position which had been held for such a long time and which is based upon scientific and business relations as well as the reciprocal knowledge of the language. After World War I, relations with Holland were being resumed at once, with Belgium after a very short interval, and with France in a slowly climbing tendency up to 1937 when Germany became the first industrial supplier of France and this without competing against the domestic industry in France. The business done in these countries by I.G. was not directed against the English and American importation, which only partly materialized in the same fields and which as far as the English were concerned were mostly protected by cartel agreements. Speaking generally of exports, I.G.'s share in the export of German chemical industries can be considered as being the half of the total export. Exact figures were never available because the official figures did not always coincide with the figures made up by the individual firms and as the handling of turnover figures of subsidiaries of I.G. was not identical in the official way compared with the handling inside of I.G.

G. von Schnitzler."

This statement still appears to me to be entirely true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief, except that in the second paragraph, page one, I exaggerated the importance of the dependence of the other German pharmaceutical firms upon I.G. I.G. did have at least a one-third share of the German pharmaceutical interest, but balance of the German pharmaceutical industry did not all depend on I.G. to supply the basic organic products. I really am not able to make an accurate estimate of the dependence of other pharmaceutical plants upon organic products produced by I.G.

2. On 9 August 1945, I signed a one page statement concerning I.G.'s investment and amortization policy, the text of which follows:

"Whenever the I.G. had to make substantial investments for the Wehrmacht's needs and wanted to take the whole risk upon her own shoulders or was compelled to do so, then of course in the agreements, she always endeavored, and to the best of my knowledge, succeeded in getting the high amortizations necessary to write the factories off in the shortest possible time. Apart from the amortization, I.G., tried to get protection of

(signed) G v Schnitzler

such a kind that the product in question should not be replaced by other products in the event of a change in market conditions. The normal amortizations for I.G. installations were calculated at 5 percent for buildings and 10 percent for equipment. In installations for Wehrmacht purposes, we tried to get higher percentages, and for example, in the case of Alken Leichmetal in Alken, we succeeded in getting 15 percent on the equipment, which meant that in the seventh year the whole equipment was written off. Protection was asked and granted for bunn in such a way that for the import of natural rubber, a sliding scale was fixed that the consumer always had to pay as much duty for the imported rubber to the Reich as to cover the difference between the price paid for natural rubber "CIP" Hamburg, and the prices fixed by the government for bunn. This price for bunn was from time to time modified and continuously lowered with the progressive production and the higher efficiency of I.G. processes.

I think the last price for bunn has been something like 2 marks 30 pfennings (2.30) per kilogram weight (70), but it was hoped that it would go down further to ~~1 mark~~ 90 pfennings (1.90) per kilogram weight or to 1 mark, 80 pfennings (1.80) per kilogram weight. A similar scheme was fixed for the importation of natural oil, and the last price basis which I can recollect should be 22 pfennings per kilogram weight, as compared with 7 pfennings per kilogram weight "CIP" Hamburg.

vs. In the field of synthetic fibre a number of regulations of the textile industry made secure that the production of synthetic fibre which, if I am not mistaken, went to three hundred thousand tons per year, would be consumed.

The so-called Ost Steuer Hilfe permitted equipment to be immediately written off by 50 percent, and I believe 20 percent for the plant. Thus I.G. was able to amortize the two great factories at Auschwitz and Heydebrück to almost half the cost value, and these works never had, up to the end of the war, been in full production. Of course, this provision was only granted when the profit of the total enterprise was sufficient to pay the normal taxes on it.

I have read this statement and swear that the facts stated therein are true.

G. v. Schnitzler."

This statement still appears to me to be entirely true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief. Of course, I can be mistaken on certain percentages, but the general idea I wanted to demonstrate is absolutely clear from this statement. Dr. Fritz ter Meer, aided by Dr. Buhl, represented I.G. in the negotiations with the Reich Government which resulted in the tax on natural rubber which was equal to the difference in the cost between natural rubber and bunn. Dr. Heinrich Bützfisch and Dr. Ernst Fischer represented I.G. for the same purpose with respect to a tax on natural oil equal to the difference in the cost between natural oil and synthetic oil. In securing the government regulations to secure the

(signed) G v Schnitzler

consumption of synthetic fibers, I.G. was represented by Dr. Fritz Gajewski and Mr. Wilhelm Otto.

3. On 18 August 1945, I signed a two page record of interrogation principally concerning the Wirtschaftsguppe Chemie, the text of which follows:

"Q: When was the Wirtschaftsguppe Chemie organized?

A. The Wirtschaftsguppe Chemie was organized in 1933. It grew out of a private association of the chemical concerns which was a very old organization. However, in 1933 it became a semi-official organization and its functions were to advise the government on policy matters in the chemical industries.

Q: What was your position in the Wirtschaftsguppe Chemie?

A. In the Wirtschaftsguppe Chemie I was member of the "engerer Beirat", (the inner board) since 1933.

Q: What official position did you hold?

A. I was deputy chairman of the Wirtschaftsguppe Chemie which was a component of the Reichsgruppe Industrie.

Q: Who appointed you deputy chairman of the Wirtschaftsguppe Chemie?

A. In so far as I can remember the chairman of the Wirtschaftsguppe Chemie was appointed by the Ministry of Economics. I think I was appointed by the chairman of the Wirtschaftsguppe Chemie as his deputy. Of course, my appointment could not have been made without the consent of the Ministry of Economics.

Q: Who was the manager of the Wirtschaftsguppe Chemie?

A. Dr. Ungewitter.

Q: Who was Dr. Ungewitter appointed by?

A. Dr. Ungewitter was formerly in the Verein the manager of the Wirtschaftsguppe Chemie and then, of course, he was appointed by the Ministry of Economics.

Q: Who paid the salaries?

A. The Wirtschaftsguppe.

Q: How did the Wirtschaftsguppe get its money?

A. In the form of an "Umlage" on account of the chemical firms based on the totality of wages and the number of employees. Membership in the Wirtschaftsguppe was compulsory.

Q: In regard to important steps or decisions to be made by the Wirtschaftsguppe were you informed?

A. Yes. When important steps were to be taken the leader conveyed the "engerer Beirat".

(signed) G v Schnitzler

Q. Can you give me an example of a policy decision made by the Wirtschaftsgruppe Chemie?

A. The two most important things the Wirtschaftsgruppe Chemie has done were: Firstly the Z.A.V., the "Umlage" of the Z.A.V. on the industry. That was in 1934 or 1935, and secondly during the war it handled the question of the statements of the excess profits from the standpoint of the price controllers.

(page 2 of original)

Q. What were the "Mob" plans?

A. The Wirtschaftsgruppe or its different affiliations had the function to control the entire production in the chemical field and to prepare the distribution of the available and the needed commodities. This was done for every important product of the chemical industry. I remember that the most important commodities figures on a special list which was particularly supervised by Dr. Ungewitter personally. The production plans of the different branches of the chemical industry could only be made up in accordance with the prescription of Dr. Ungewitter. Dr. Ungewitter in his person united different functions.

Q. Can you give us the history of the development of the production plans for war, i.e. the "Mob" plans?

A. From the very beginning of the Nazi regime the Wirtschaftsgruppe was charged with semi-official functions in order to prepare an eventual German mobilization for war. In this connection they made an analysis of every chemical firm in Germany what their producing capacity was and what they had in stock, etc. For the so-called great commodities a production plan has been made up and the distribution for the needs of an eventual war was prepared. Representatives of the Wirtschaftsgruppe, that means officials, acted in close collaboration with the Ministry of Economics and the Ministry of War to collect that material and get from the different firms these plans which he did approve or disapprove. With the beginning of the war the long prepared system was put into action and functioned with the greatest accuracy. No firm was allowed to go beyond the production plans fixed beforehand and the commodities used for their manufacturing were strictly controlled. Thus Wirtschaftsgruppe and the other affiliations were from the first beginning an instrument which served as an intermediary between the Ministries of Economics and War and the individual firms.

Q. When was the order putting the plans into action issued?

A. All the German industries were mobilized in summer 1939 and in summer 1939 the Wirtschaftsgruppe Chemie issued an order that the plans for war were in action. In June or July 1939 I.G. and all heavy industries as well knew that Hitler had decided to invade Poland if Poland would not accept his demands. Of this we were absolutely certain and in June or July 1939 German industry was completely mobilized for the invasion of Poland.

G. von Schnitzler."

(signed) G v Schnitzler

The statements made in this record of interrogation still appear to me to be entirely true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief, except that my last answer in this interrogation should be qualified by the explanation of Ungewitter's statement to me in June or July 1939 which I have previously given in paragraph 5 of my affidavit of 16 March 1945, where I discuss together two statements I signed on 28 August 1945.

4. On 21 July 1945, I subscribed to a five page record of interrogation principally concerning the "M-Fragen" (Mobilization Questions), the text of which follows :

"Q. What was the M-question?

A. The M-question contained everything with regard to personnel questions connected with the war.

Q. Will you please explain it?

A. For instance, it started in the year 1940, that the Reich permitted that the years 1906 and 1907, if they were occupied in a "Wahrheits-tage" organization, could stay with their firms. Later on from time to time, the question how far one could ask people to be what we call as "unbeschäftigt", free from army service, was dealt with. Then it contained the regulations to the Wehrmacht, generally spoken but not "Abwehr" questions - sometimes Abwehrfragen too - (i.e. C.I.C.) not active but the passive defense against enemy espionage), the inner organization of army questions as far as of interest to us, which ministry was competent for what purposes, always only as far as the commercial side of the problem was concerned.

Q. What does "M" mean?

A. "M" is an abbreviation of "Mobilisierung" (Even I had a yellow slip stating that in case of Mobilisierung to be at the disposal of I.G.)

Q. In respect to I.G. "M" meant what I.G. must do in regard to the war program?

A. But mostly from the standpoint of organization and to put people into disposition for military authorities. For example, we would not have discussed the erection of a new magnesium plant under "M" questions.

Q. What kind of discussion would you consider that? -----

A. That would be a separate point of business at the same time of military interest. Under "M" we did not take altogether what has to be done and should have to be done in connection with war but mostly the personal side.

Q. Were espionage questions "M" questions?

A. Yes, as well as counter-espionage. Generally the circle was too great in the Kaufmännische Ausschuss. We would have not spoken of things like that.

(signed) G v Schnitzler

Q. To whom would you speak about things like that?

A. Only between 2 or 3 men.

Q. Which men?

A. Possibly I and Ilgner, Kugler and Frank-Pahle. I with von Halder or Kugler, the three of us, Ilgner, Frank-Pahle and I have made statements for Mr. Glaser as regards the relation to the Wehrmacht.

Q. In regard to the actual military phases you and Pahle and Kugler and Ilgner discussed these?

A. If they came up.

Q. Did they ever come up?

(page 2 of original)

A. Yes. For example, the discussions which we had with officials of the so-called Komaris staff.

Q. What is that?

A. The Komaris staff was the head of the Intelligence Department of the Wehrmacht. The men I knew in this staff were Oberst Piopentbrook and Major Blech.

Q. What did you discuss with them?

A. They were interested to get news of an economic character out of neutral and axis countries.

Q. They were not interested in getting news from enemy countries?

A. They were of course interested.

Q. Did they speak to you?

A. Yes. They applied for our help to get news out of neutral and axis countries eventually.

Q. We were speaking about countries hostile to Germany. Did they ask for news in regard to these?

A. Not from me.

Q. From whom did they ask information?

A. I can't tell you.

Q. Don't you want to tell us or you don't know?

A. I don't know it.

Q. Whom did they ask in regard to the U.S.? Who made reports on U.S. production?

A. If for instance Col. Piopentbrook would have asked me what I know of U.S. - before 1937 of course I would have told him.

(Signed) G v Schmitzler

Q. Did he ask any other I.G. officials?

A. We never spoke with one another. All was under strictest secrecy, when we had to deal with these matters.

Q. Is it not true that before the invasion of France, I.G. officials sat down with the Wehrmacht and planned the invasion in respect of the matters which I.G. knew?

A. I remember in the first years of the war I was once to visit a department of the Wehrmacht, and was an Oberst Becker, and he asked me what I knew of the different plants of the Imperial Chemical Industries.

Q. When was this?

A. In the first years of the war, 1939/1940. I would not call that a sort of espionage or whatever it is.

Q. Prior to the invasion of each country that Hitler attacked, I.G. officials were called in by the Wehrmacht and planned the part of the military attack with which I.G.

A. I am sure they have asked what we knew about the factories, say of I.C.I. in England.

Q. Whom did they ask?

A. Different people.

Q. Did they ask you?

(page 3 of original)

A. I can remember only as far as England is concerned. There was only on occasion in Berlin when Oberst Becker showed me a map of England which was much more complete than my knowledge. He asked me whether I knew something of the British Magnesium plant in Coventry. I said no. I have never been there.

Q. Who else were called for to give this information?

A. They asked most technical people of I.G. All these people who were technologists and specialists in the chemical field, and then our Volkswirtschaftliche Abteilung under Dr. Reithinger in Berlin which belonged to Ilmer's organization did a lot of work for the Wehrmacht as well as for the government. They succeeded in getting so many men free of military service only on account of the work they made.

Q. I show you a biography of the Aussigen-Heyden Company. Is that an example of the type of report about which you are speaking?

A. Yes. The ministries, the foreign office, etcetera based their knowledge on these biographies.

Q. In regard to the purely military aspects of the campaign against France, Russia, etcetera, didn't I.G. experts sit down with members of the Wehrmacht and plan the chemical aspects of that campaign?

A. Not to my knowledge. I know we made up these biographies as correct as possible and, of course, we made them for ourselves and we made them at the same time for the Wehrmacht and the ministries.

(signed) G v Schnitzler

Q. When did you begin to make them?

A. This department is nearly over 10 years old.

Q. Is it not true that prior to an invasion and in planning that invasion, I.G. experts and technicians were called in to assist the Wehrmacht on the purely military aspects? And to locate the plants, to be exactly informed where the plants were located, for example?

A. For all European countries they made up plans. Every plant of chemical interest was indicated in a complete map.

Q. Prior to the attacks on France, Russia, etcetera, did I.G. experts and technicians assist the Wehrmacht in making its plans?

A. I don't think so. I never heard it. I knew that technicians helped the Wehrmacht to prepare a map. I object to "prior to an attack".

(page 4 of original)

Q. Before they attacked France, they sat down and made out their military plans, in Holland, Belgium and all the conquered countries? Isn't it true that before these plans were carried out, I.G. officials and technicians sat down with the Wehrmacht and planned those campaigns insofar as they touched the chemical industry?

A. I am sure that they asked our technicians about any and every chemical installations and factories, whatever is fabricated in those countries, but if they sat together with technical people of ours to make real plans what has to be destroyed, that I can't tell you.

Q. Who would know that?

A. A lot of our technical people could tell you. You must ask Tormoor and Buefisch, Schneider, and Gajewsky perhaps, then Wurster and Muller-Gunradt, he is an expert on all kinds of nitrogen.

Q. Isn't true that by the M-plans I.G. meant every aspect which was of military nature?

A. Yes, this is absolutely true.

Q. Under what heading could they discuss it?

A. They have had fancy names.

Q. So that in its commercial meetings the military methods were discussed under the heading "M"? In regard to the other committee, like the technical committee, what were the military plans known as?

A. I think they called it also "M" questions.

Q. So I.G. at all times, since the beginning of Hitler's wars, had a separate section which was called the "M" section or some other latter section?

A. You know in Berlin the Vermittlungsstelle H. It is rather complicated. We had to centralize our commercial activities as far as this domain is concerned at Berlin. In the commercial field, M. Fragen/handled partly by Volkswirtschaft A.B.T. and partly by Frank-Pahle. Under H. Fragen, were discussed the military domain, personal defense against

(signed) G v Schnitzler

espionage, eventual working in neutral countries. With the technical people, it was more complicated because they did not have that unification. They had in Berlin an organization which they called Vermittlungsstelle W. They dealt through this Vermittlungsstelle W. with the different departments, etc. of the Wehrmacht. It seemed that the 3 Spartans inside I.G. never were in full agreement about this Vermittlungsstelle and so Spartan I made use of Vermittlungsstelle W. and did it only partly, and Dr. G. Jowsky of Sparte III

(page 5 of original)

did not want to have to deal with the Vermittlungsstelle W. and did it on his own. So, for instance, say when it came to Agfa film of highest value in competition with Kodak, G. Jowsky dealt those questions personally with the Wehrmacht and did not go through the Vermittlungsstelle. I think they used different names on the technical side of I.G. It was not so concentrated as on the commercial. The man for the Vermittlungsstelle in Frankfurt who was the superior of 3 or 4 chemists, is Dr. Struss. He did that for Dr. Ter Meer. Of course, they were in constant contact with the different military authorities. For example, when Russia was invaded, a staff of chemists was kept together - of I.G. chemists - to be at once on the spot. They were sitting there. And then when the farthest point was reached, near Kaluga or so, there in a town they found a great Buna plant and they were able to stay there for 6 hours and they came back with the impression that the Russians were able to make buna from alcohol, not as we do from carbide. Under that heading our technicians would for instance, have called this buna action for Russia, I don't know. I think that goes much further than "M" questions.

Q. Isn't it true that I.G. maintained, in regard to the chemical industry, its own warfare planning section which was of service to the Wehrmacht and used by the Wehrmacht in a commercial sense, in an economic sense, in the technical sense and in a military sense, whether it was known under the name "M" or by some other letter it devoted itself to all military matters, and it handled military matters?

A. That is true.

Q. When was the M plan founded?

A. I think the real M plan in such a way, was only founded when war broke out, I think in September, 1939, and then very quickly.

"I have read the record of this interrogation and swear that the answers therein given by me to the questions of Mr. Weisbrecht and Mr. Devine, are true".

G. von Schnitzler

(signature)

Verbandsmitglied I.G. Farben-
industrie Aktiengesellschaft
Position in I.G. Farben "

The statements in this record of interrogation still seem to me to be entirely true to the best of my knowledge and belief, except that the last answer needs amplification. When I answered that "the real M plan" was founded when the

(signed) G. v. Schnitzler

war broke out, I was not referring to the mobilization plans of the Wirtschaftsgruppe or of the Government, but only to the mobilization plans of the Vermittlungsstelle W.

5. In paragraphs six through ten below, are contained records of interrogations which I subscribed to between July and September 1945, which involve Vermittlungsstelle W (V/W) among other things. On my statements on V/W, I would like to point out the following. I am certain that if I had been in seclusion during the entire period of the last one and a half years and would be asked the same questions today, then I would make those statements exactly in the same words as I did in the summer of 1945. But having been together with my technical colleagues in Gransberg, having received so much information from them and having Dr. Fritz Ter Meer's statement of 30 March 1946 concerning V/W at hand, I must now make certain corrections on the basis of this information from my technical colleagues and state that I perhaps made V/W more important than it really was. On the other hand I have no explanation myself for the fact that one of I.G.'s first technical men, Prof. Dr. Karl Krauch, was made head of this section if it were so unimportant as my technical colleagues say. I must thus answer that I have no explanation, because in my own field or domain I would never have put one of my first men on an unimportant job. Not only was Krauch placed to head V/W when it was created, but when Krauch was transferred to other jobs, he was succeeded as the head of V/W by ^{von} Gustav Brünning, who was considered a first grade technician and one of I.G.'s future factory leaders. From what my technical colleagues have told me since 1945, I think that I have not put sufficiently in the foreground V/W's function as an intermediary between I.G. and the Wehrmacht. Moreover, in these interrogations the distinction between rearmament and autarchy, always a difficult distinction to establish, is not sufficiently shown.

6. On 25 July 1945, I subscribed to a two page record of interrogation which principally concerned the "Mob Fragen", the text of which follows:
(signed) G v Schnitzler

VS. "Q. In our discussions relative to HI Fragen, you told us a little about the relations between I.G. and the Wehrmacht in regard to military matters. Can you give us more details in regard to this?

A1 Yes! Just now I wanted to tell you that the VOMI, after war had begun, was practically working more for general staff of the Wehrmacht. What they did was more interesting for us, but in the main they worked directly for the Wehrmacht. I think the Chief, Mr. Reithinger, a well known economist, was sworn in by the Wehrmacht.

Q. Would you say that Mr. Ilgner knew it?

A. He was ill at the time.

Q. Would you say what he knew it? When he came back was he informed of it?

A. I should say so. Ilgner became ill in the winter before the war -- the winter of 1933-39. He was a long time ill. His deputy was Dr. Kruger, and he was an official in OKW. (Oberkommando Wehrmacht).

Q. Isn't it a fact that Reithinger was preparing his bombing surveys for the Wehrmacht before the outbreak of war?

VS. A. I can't tell you when the OKW began to take a keen interest in Mr. Reithinger's work. I think this was an independent development and it grew more and more important and of course during the war it took a typically war trend.

VS. Q. But before the Nazi programs of aggressions these surveys contained VS. VS. fragmentary commercial information. They were more or less balance sheets, and it was on I.G.'s initiative that they began to contain more and more information which could be useful for military purposes, and it was on Mr. Reithinger's and Mr. Ilgner's initiative that the Wehrmacht became convinced that these I.G. surveys could be very useful for purely military purposes?

A. I would say that you were right. The Wehrmacht got these reports. The interest of the Wehrmacht was aroused and then Mr. Reithinger developed them and followed the suggestions of the Wehrmacht. What I know in effect was that practically the whole VOMI was under the initiative of the OKW, and given a draft exempt status.

Q. The inference, or conclusion, you draw from their draft status is that the VOMI was officially recognized?

VS. A. For the Foreign Office just as well. The military value of the VOMI was officially recognized.

Q. The Vermittlungstelle W was organized in 1933, soon after Hitler came into power. Is that right?

A. I am not sure about the date.

Q. But you are sure that it was organized by I.G. after Hitler came into power?

A. I am sure -- yes.

Q. How many groups comprised the Vermittlungstelle W?

(signed) G v Schnitzler

A. Only group 2 worked on Vermittlungstelle W matters. * Later on Group 1 joined to a certain extent.

Q. What was the function of Group 2 of the Vermittlungstelle W?

A. All negotiations with military and quasi military authorities for questions (secret questions) regarding the four-year plan and rearmament.

Q. Isn't it true that soon after it was established Group 2 began to prepare plans for the Chemical industry in the case of war?

A. I see it as that the Vermittlungstelle W was a consequence of the rearmament plan.

(page 2 of original)

Q. But one of the functions of Group 2 as a consequence of the Hitler military plan was to prepare plans for the Chemical Industry in the case of war?

VS. A. The V.W. did not prepare. As its name implies, it means that it should be an intermediary between the military and the I.G. and the leading men in factories.

Q. Did you know that Group 2 of the V.W. was requested by the Wehrmacht in 1935 to prepare plans for the Chemical industry in the case of war?

A. I don't think that is probable.

Q. If that is true, Mr. Struss or Mr. Ter Meer would know it?

A. Yes.

Q. In 1935, I.G. prepared what they called war gases to enable the Luftwaffe to practice bombing of industrial establishments. Is that right?

VS. A. I can only tell you what I know about those things. Of course when the new plants were erected which were considered as safe from the military standpoint, there was a close contact between the different military authorities. As an example, I might recall when the ~~Munster~~ ^{Munster} factories were erected at Aschen (1935), the man responsible there in Bitterfeld with representatives of the Luftwaffe made a tour in the airplane around that country and the General of the Luftwaffe in charge of the problem did not find the place in Aschen. He said, "If I, an expert, cannot find the place in Aschen I think you have chosen the right spot." All plans were made with the military authorities that any place chosen from a military standpoint would be as secure as possible.

Q. I am speaking of plans made to assist the Luftwaffe in its bombing, to prove its bombing technique in case of war.

A. I am sure that they did because for example this magnesium plant was to a large extent meant for incendiary bombs. That was very clear.

(signed) G v Schmitzler

Q. Did Mr. Struss or Mr. ter Meer tell you in 1933, or did you learn in any other way, that I.G. was engaged in these so-called Kriegsspiele?

A. The word came that I.G. was engaged in war plant games. It can be possible that inside the Group I they used the word Kriegsspiele to refer to that. In 1932 our expenses for new plants were very low, about 10 or 13 million marks. And then it climbed slowly. In 1933 or 1934 what has been spent or planned, I am not so sure, it was not of so great importance. In 1935 it started and of course it grew and climbed tremendously.

I have read the record of this interrogation and swear that the answers therein given by me to the questions of Mr. Weisbrodt and Mr. Devine are true.

G. von Schnitzler
(Signature)

Verstärkter I.G.
Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft
(Position in I.G. Farben)

The statements I subscribed to in this record of interrogation still appear to me to be entirely true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief, except that:

(a) This record of interrogation should be considered along with paragraph 5, above, of this affidavit.

(b) My technical colleagues have informed me since 1945 that V/M was originally established to concern itself with questions arising under the High Treason clauses of the penal code which punished every unauthorized bringing of industrial secrets to foreign countries.

(c) V/M did not act as intermediary between I.G. and the Government in working out materials for mobilization questions (K-Fragen), as one might deduce from this interrogation. The plants, Sparten, and the CLA dealt directly with the Wirtschaftsrat a Chemie on this matter.

(d) Page 3, fourth answer, lines 4 and 5, "Aachen" should be "Aken". 7. August 1945 I subscribed to a three page record of interrogation of both Mr. Max Ilgner and me which was held on one morning of 4 August 1945 the text of which follows:

Q. When were the first discussions held with the Wehrmacht in regard to the establishment of a...

A. (Ilgnor) I don't know exactly. The first negotiations were made by Kraush and Selck.

Q. (Von Schnitzler) I think it was in the year 1933 or 1934, but I am not quite sure. Struss should know.

Q. What was the gist of these discussions and what was the basis of the establishment of the Vermittlungsstelle? Why should the Wehrmacht have come to I.G. in 1933 or 1934 for the establishment of a military office in the I.G.?

A. (Von Schnitzler) I think there were some chemists put into this Vermittlungsstelle and they were in constant contact with the Wehrmacht for the reason that the works of I.G. were spread over the whole of Germany.

(Ilgnor) One of the reasons was that the Wehrmacht prevented us from exporting our technical know how and patents.

Q. So that in your opinion, Mr. Ilgnor, one of the reasons the Vermittlungsstelle was first set up was in order to prevent I.G. from giving out to other countries its experiences, know how, patents, whenever the Wehrmacht felt that it should not go out?

A. (Ilgnor) This is what I always felt. Yes.

(Von Schnitzler) This was a part of it, and the other part was its relationships to the Wehrmacht in the whole field of re-armament. As I said at another hearing, it was mostly all Sparte II. Sparte III wanted to conduct its own affairs.

Q. What was the function of Sparte III?

A. (Von Schnitzler) This was the whole cellulose, chemistry field. That means rayon, textiles and synthetic fibres and also the photographic field.

Q. So that, since 1934, the Wehrmacht and I.G. were on a war basis in the chemical field. Is that right?

A. (Von Schnitzler) That is saying too much. Because the German Government considered itself as having left the League of Nations in Geneva. The German nation considered itself free of international obligations. I understood it with others when the Wehrmacht began warfare developments again, lots of questions did arise in the domain of chemical warfare in the large sense, such as munitions and the light metal field, solids and oils. The questions arose as to how far one was technically to take over synthetic rubber. All these questions became of interest for the Wehrmacht, which got in contact with I.G. It seemed to me that the questions and dealings were so many that for this purpose, the technical leaders of I.G. thought it advisable that they put some man in Berlin, who was in closest continuous contact with the Wehrmacht.

(Ilgnor) Technical people handled things on their own, so how the Vermittlungsstelle was originated, in my opinion, can only be told by those technicians who made the negotiations, and the name of one of the men was Kraush. I think Selck must also be informed on this too, as I know he had to handle the organization of the Vermittlungsstelle. So, it is a matter of fact that if such arrangements were made, with the authorities, it could happen that the commercial men were not told at all.

(signed) G. v. Schnitzler

Q. Did you know, Mr. Ilgner, that the Vermittlungsstelle W. had been established?

A. Yes, certainly. It was directed against my organization.

Q. Why was it directed against your organization. What was your organization doing that made them organize the Vermittlungsstelle W., to combat your organization?

A. (Ilgner) Well they didn't want my organization to become bigger.

Q. Did they feel that if they didn't do it, you would do it?

(page 2 of original)

A. They didn't want my organization to handle these questions at all because they were technical matters, and they wanted to handle it by a special technical organization.

Q. Was your organization prepared to handle the technical matters?

A. No, they were not prepared for that. They were afraid that the Vermittlungsstelle W. would be made a part of my organization, and they wanted their own organization, and therefore my organization had to keep our hands out of the pie.

Q. Did you indicate to them that you would take them over?

A. No.

Q. Then, how did you know that they were afraid of your organization taking over?

A. Because Selok told me this personally.

Q. When?

A. When I came back after my far eastern trip in the fall of 1935.

Q. Did you ever make any attempts to get the Vermittlungsstelle W. within your organization?

A. Yes. When I heard it, I said to Mr. Selok that I think it is stupid that you have in Berlin an organization with all the central departments and now you organize other departments. My organization was the central organization in Berlin, and therefore it seems appropriate to me that all centralized affairs should be part of my organization, and that the Vermittlungsstelle W. should therefore have been included in my organization, especially as I saw that the Vermittlungsstelle W. on these matters I mention, like "Industrial-Works," had to do with the same official authorities as my organization.

Q. Who would have handled the technical matters Mr. Von Schnitzler was talking about?

A. In this case, it would have been quite a new organization.

Q. Were you informed of the real functions of the Vermittlungsstelle W.?

A. (Ilgner) I don't know.

(Von Schnitzler) Yes. As I have explained above.

(signed) G. v. Schnitzler

57

- Q. Now, since 1934, I.G. had an organization to handle all "chemical" affairs. This organization was the Vertriebsstelle W. Is that right?
- A. Yes.
- Q. Who was the first head of the Vertriebsstelle W.?
- A. (Illmer) My impression was always that the three leaders of the Sparen were the chiefs. Manager of Sparen II and Branch of Sparen I, and in regard to Sparen III, I am not sure as to the leader. He was, Gaspary.
- II.
- Q. Now when did Sparen #1 do?
- A. (Von Schnitzler) We do not know exactly.
- Q. When did Mr. Branch go over to Mr. Goering's four year plan?
- A. (Von Schnitzler) At the end of 1935, because the four year plan was born in that year.
- Q. And what was Mr. Branch's position in the four year plan?
- A. He was head of the Department of Wirtschaftsausbau.
- Q. What did the Wirtschaftsausbau do for the four year plan?
- A. The Wirtschaftsausbau handled the development of the new steel factories, answering the demands of the military in the domain of the chemical industry as well as oil and manganese and tungsten, and then to a certain extent, and for a certain time I think, the synthetic fibres, and certain raw materials necessary for the synthetic fibres.
- Q. Who paid the salary of Mr. Branch while he was functioning under Mr. Goering?
- A. (Von Schnitzler) I think I.G. continued to pay Mr. Branch.
- Q. And did Mr. Branch take any other I.G. technicians with him to assist him in his work for Mr. Goering?
- A. Yes.
- Q. Can you tell us who they were, and how many he took with him?
- A. Oh, quite a lot.
- Q. And who paid their salaries while they were working for Mr. Goering?
- A. I think they all remained on the I.G. payroll.
- Q. So, since 1936, I.G. officials, paid by I.G., and assisted by a large staff of technicians and personnel, also by I.G., formed for the Nazi Government, the rearward phase in the chemical sector with concentration on the building up of such war industries as manganese, synthetic rubber, synthetic fiber and oil, acetone. Is that right?
- A. (Illmer) Yes. The Branch of ice was not only Abt. fuer Wirtschaftsausbau, but also Generalbevollmachtigter fuer Sonderfragen der chemischen Erzeugung.
- II.

(signed) v. Schnitzler

Q. Now, would you say that I.G. increased its capital investments tremendously during the re-armament years under the four year plan?

A. (Ilgnor) Yes.
(Von Schnitzler) Yes.

Q. Is it a fair statement to say that this tremendous capital increase of I.G. was mainly in the field in which the Wehrmacht was interested?

(page 3 of original)

A. (Ilgnor) Yes.
(Von Schnitzler) Yes.

Q. And is it a fair statement to say that I.G. benefitted tremendously insofar as its capital investments were concerned from the rearmament program of the Nazi Government?

VS. A. (Von Schnitzler) I would say that it is very right and even more. Many of our chemists believed that this new investment was of continuous use even for peace time because, they thought, that the enlargement of Buna, oil and nitrogen, would also serve for peace purposes in filling out the market. We distinguished the purely war plants, mostly financed by the Reich and which were taken under Montona and ^{AN}Organa, etcetera, from these developments which we considered as being of perpetual and peace time use. Our technical people wanted to have them built by I.G. because they thought they would be more independent in running these factories. Of course after a certain time, even the war plants all became unburdened property, because the amortization rates were very favorable. We spoke of Alkon yesterday which was started about 1935 and also of the beginning of 1944, when Haefliger, Von Holder and I, paid our first visit to Bitterfeld. We saw that the investment in Alkon was almost completely written off. And I might also say that side by side with the development of the rearmament program, Germany became more and more autarchic, more corporate, more fascist. ~~XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX~~

VS.

"I have read the record of this interrogation, and swear that the answers given therein by me to the questions of Mr. Weissbrodt and Mr. Meyers, are true."

G. v. Schnitzler

Ilgnor
Signature

Vorstandsmitglied I.G. Farben-
industrielle Aktiengesellschaft.

Member of Board
Position in I.G. Farben Co.

The statements I made in this record of interrogation still seem to me to be entirely true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief, except that:

(a) This record of interrogation should be considered along with paragraph 5, above, of this affidavit.

(b) After Dr. Ilgnor answered that one of the reasons V/W was set up was so that the Wehrmacht could prevent I.G. from exporting trade secrets

(signed) G v Schnitzler

(Ilmer's third answer on page one), I added that V/W also had relationships to the Wehrmacht in the whole field of recruitment. Also, on page two, eighth question and answer, I answered affirmatively to the statement that V/W was the I.G. organization for handling all Wehrmacht affairs. On the basis of information given me by my technical colleagues since 1945, these two statements are exaggerated.

(c) My last answer, page three, is mainly to be understood under developments taking place after the war broke out.

8. In August 1945 I subscribed to a five page record of interrogation of 4 August 1945, entitled "Continuation of Interrogation of Von Schnitzler and Ilmer", the text of which follows:

"Q. In your opinion what did the Vermittlung W. do for the Wehrmacht?

Von S.A. I can only guess. I think they had talks with high officers of the Wehrmacht and took the plans and suggestions of I.G. to the Wehrmacht and brought the plans and suggestions of the Wehrmacht to the I.G. I consider the activity more or less as an ambassador of a country who has nothing to say on his own, but who had to explain and inform and receive information himself.

Q. What kind of information did the Wehrmacht take from I.G. and what kind of plans do you think I.G. submitted to the Wehrmacht from Vermittlung W.?

Von S.A. Let us take for example the Aken plant. Everything from the entire range of matters from where the plant would be located, what the plant would produce, what the Wehrmacht required, what transportation was necessary would be matters which would be taken up between the Vermittlung W. representing I.G. and the Wehrmacht.

Q. Actually you told us this morning that on behalf of the appropriate Nazi government agency in the chemical field, an I.G. man, assisted largely by an I.G. staff and paid by the I.G., planned the building up of the chemical industries for the Wehrmacht?

Von S.A. To a very large extent.

Ilmer A. Yes, in the fields which had been reserved for Mr. Krauch's organization.

Q. In regard to the recruitment policy in special fields, I.G. personnel largely determined that policy. Is that right?

Von S. A. Yes.

Q. And I.G. benefited considerably in capital investments from the permanent program laid down by I.G. personnel?

(signed) G v Schnitzler

Von S. A. If you go by the balance sheet. You see, a large part of these new investments would have no post-war use to I.G. and we would be left with big factories and a lot of personnel.

(page 2 of original)

Q. Would I.G. have preferred to negotiate with Japan for natural rubber instead of developing the synthetic rubber industry in Germany?

Von S. A. We did not have the necessary counter value to pay for an unlimited amount of natural rubber. We could have bought certain quantities but it would have been insufficient to meet the demands of the Wehrmacht.

Q. Did the Vermittlungsw. of I.G. handle I.G.'s relations with the Japanese Military?

Von S. A. I don't believe that. I have never heard of it. That would be a very delicate matter and I think the chiefs would do that themselves so that I know that in respect to the hydrogen agreement which was just concluded in January of this year, Dr. Butofisch, Mr. Ringer, and Mr. Pior handled these negotiations themselves.

Q. Did you ever participate in any negotiations with the Japanese? Are you familiar with any negotiations with the Japanese?

Ilgen A. I was only invited for the lunch in Berlin at which the contract was signed and I know that with my foreign exchange department, Mr. Gierlich and Mr. Montz of the office of the consensual committee, Mr. Saxner assisted in some special questions.

Q. When did I.G. establish its Counter-Espionage Department?

Von S. A. I think it was in the war.

Ilgen A. I think it must be in the end of the year 1940 or the beginning of the year 1941 because Fohle was back from the army. I know that.

Q. What were the functions of the Counter-Espionage Department?

Von S. A. It was the centralization of the questions arising out of that domain. Every I.G. branch factory had its own Counter-Espionage Department. This was a counter-espionage agency in the factory and the men were named Abwehrbeauftragter. Mr. Schneider was made chief of the Berlin central counter-espionage office.

Q. What did the MI-7 have to do in regard to Vermittlungsw. questions?

Ilgen A. The MI-7 really had nothing military to do with Vermittlungsw. matters. However, we had been handling questions in regard to the export of

(page 3 of original)

know-how and licenses and patents to foreign countries with which the Wehrmacht was directly concerned.

Q. What did you have to do with the export of know-how, licenses, and patents to other countries which concerned the Wehrmacht?

(signed) G v Schnitzler

Ilgnor A. We required the agreement of the Reichsstelle and handled the foreign exchange matters.

Q. So that you should be competent to tell me all cases in which the Wehrmacht prevented the export of I.G.'s know-how, patents and licenses to foreign countries?

Ilgnor A. As far as these questions have come up to our foreign exchange department, we would be able to give you from the files a history of the cases in which the Wehrmacht interfered. In the technical fields, the technical people dealt directly with the foreign representatives and we wouldn't know about it.

Q. In every case in which it was an export of know-how either technical or not, wouldn't the foreign exchange authorities have to be informed about it to arrange for the financial end of the transaction?

Ilgnor A. Certainly they would have to know about it, but please ask Mr. Gierlich for the details.

Q. What did your agency do for the Wehrmacht and when did it begin to do it?

Ilgnor A. Beginning in 1939, the economic department of my organization established relations with Herr Wirtzsch Thomas and I have already told you about Mr. Weidinger's preparation of material for the Wehrmacht and that Mr. Kruger, in the year 1939 before the war, was sworn into the Wehrmacht and handled the relations between my organization and the Wehrmacht. Before 1939, there certainly would have been occasionally contacts between my departments and Thomas, but I can't tell you precisely what the contacts were.

Q. What was Mr. Thomas' job?

Ilgnor A. He was the mobilizer of the German economy in preparation for war. He was a member of the general staff of the O.K.W.

(page 4 of original)

Q. Before the war, before Germany began its military aggression, did your organization establish close contact with the Vermittlungs A. and begin to actively work for the Wehrmacht?

Ilgnor A. As to the best of my knowledge, no.

Von S. A. I don't know.

Q. Then to the best of both of your knowledge, the I.G. or any of its departments did not actively engage in Wehrmacht matters either directly or through the Vermittlungs A., even though your department, Mr. Ilgnor, went on a war basis before the war with your permission?

Ilgnor A. If you ask me so precisely, I must say that I wasn't there.

Q. Were you there in 1938, in 1937?

Ilgnor A. Certainly.

Q. Then are you telling me that, if you were there, you wouldn't have participated in assisting the Wehrmacht in its plans for aggression?

(signed) G v Schnitzler

Ilgnor A. I would have done the things that have been ordered by the authorities.

Q. But you told us this morning that in regard to Vermittlung W., you wanted to assimilate the Vermittlung W. in your department. Had you been ordered to assimilate the Vermittlung W. in your department in 1935 and 1936?

Ilgnor A. I explained my purpose in this morning's interrogation.

Q. Before the war broke, Mr. von Schnitzler and Mr. Ilgnor, did you intend to establish close working relationships with the Wehrmacht in your own fields?

Von S. A. The Wehrmacht was another agency with which we were in continuous contact.

Summary by Von Schnitzler

In 1934 the Wehrmacht became important and, with increased tempo after 1936, the Wehrmacht became the prominent factor in the whole picture. Since 1934, a strong movement for investments in our plants for commodities of decisive military importance became more and more pronounced with the main objective of increasing the military potential of Germany. At first, autarkic principles to make Germany independent of importation from abroad was one of the leading objectives. Since the

(page 5 of original)

declaration of the 4-year plan in 1936, this movement took an entirely military character and military reasons stood in the foreground. Hand in hand with this, the relations between I.G. and the Wehrmacht became more and more intimate and a continuous union between I.G. officials on one side and the Wehrmacht representatives on the other side was the consequence of it.

I have read the record of this interrogation and swear that the answers therein given by me to the questions of Mr. Moissbrodt and Mr. Davine - and my summarized statement - are true.

G. von Schnitzler

Vorstandsmitglied I.G.
Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft"

The statements I made in this record of interrogation still appear to me to be entirely true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief, except that:

(a) This record of interrogation should be considered along with paragraph 5, above, of this affidavit.

(b) In the "Summary by von Schnitzler", beginning bottom of page 4,

I over-exaggerated the degree of I.G.'s relations of the Wehrmacht before the

(signed) G v Schnitzler

outbreak of the war. In the beginning it was not the Wehrmacht, but rather
representatives
vs the RLM and the Four Year Plan which acted as ~~regulations~~ for the Reich in the
different dealings re synthetic oil, bunk, synthetic fibers, n.s.o., and
the Wehrmacht was primarily not directly engaged in these so-called
"autarchy-dealings". Of course, the Wehrmacht was highly interested in
them and made tests with all the products contained in that program.

(signed) G v Schnitzler

9. In August, I subscribed to a four page record of interrogation of Dr. Ernst Struss, Dr. Oskar Loehr and myself which was held on the afternoon of 11 August 1945, the text of which follows:

"Q. I am interested in the development of the "Auflage" Wehrmacht-stelle X. How did the development take place?

A. (Von Schnitzler) It is characteristic for I. G. that its relationship to the Wehrmacht became more and more intimate. From a relatively small start, a huge investment of 400-500 million marks yearly directly or indirectly by the Wehrmacht was the end. In this way, the central administration lost entirely the survey what had been done or could be done. It was split up in so many different places inside I.G., so that the control and what really happened was difficult to survey by the central administration.

In the intercourse between our men and Wehrmacht it was difficult to say whether it was a real "Auflage" which came from the Wehrmacht or whether the individual technician was interested to produce and brought the "Auflage" for himself from the Wehrmacht. All that has weakened the central management of I. G. and strengthened the local.

My first strong impression I got at my visits to Bitterfeld. They told me there how they had gone into new fields, for example the new alloys of magnesium, etc., and I said to myself: "Is this the Wehrmacht, or is it I.G. Altkamer of I. G.?"

(Struss) -- In the last years, Dr. ter Meer had the opinion that all what we must build was "Auflage". But it came not directly from the Wehrmacht but from Krauch. In most cases, the Wehrmacht was going to Krauch and his men and then I. G. must construct the works. I think we had in the last time the inventions of Dr. Bayer of Leverkusen of "dormophene".

(Loehr) It was a rather new and interesting development that had begun in the laboratories in Leverkusen prior to the war. Dr. Bayer found a new reaction which resulted in products called "diisocyanates", which were useful for a great many purposes. For instance, one purpose which was very outstanding was that these compounds could bind together rubber and metal in such a way and so close if you put stress on it, it would not break. By combining this diisocyanate with a certain kind of ester you could get coatings which were very hard and flexible so that you could fold a sheet of metal without breaking the coating. That was not only applied to metal surfaces, but to other kind of material too, wood or plastics. That was the start in 1927/39.

(Struss) The time when it was ripe was 1942.

Die Wehrmacht hat sich an Krauch gewandt und Eckell beauftragt. Eckell hielt eine Sitzung ab, an der 60 Offiziere von allen Wehrmachts-teilen anwesend waren. Sie verlangten 10 mal so viel wie möglich war. Diese Sache ging durch Krauch

(Translation by Dr. Loehr)
The Development from the laboratory stage to the stage of production took about 4 years. At that time, Dr. Krauch called a meeting at which at least 60 officers of the Wehrmacht were present almost everyone brought forward his requirements and it was quite a lot. That was a complicated case.

(signed) G v Schnitzler

(Struss) Einfache Fülle raren Gasoline und bume, centralit, da wurde einfach von einer Stelle bestimmt und uns wurde die Auflage gemacht.

Q If a research was carried on by I. G. personnel in Leverkusen, and you had the necessary materials in Leverkusen, how did the Wehrmacht become familiar with this work of yours?

A (Loehr) There is one point. We had to submit our patent applications to a certain agency who examined it according to their use for the Wehrmacht. By that agency the Wehrmacht knew what was going on.

(Page 2 of the original)

Q You filed your applications up in 1937. Did the Wehrmacht immediately send a man to the plant?

A They met at this meeting with the I. G. officials.

Q Who brought it to the Wehrmacht? Was it Krauch?

A Struss. From the technical men.

Q Tell me how it got to Krauch?

A (Loehr) These were kept as secret patent applications. I don't think that scheme applied to the applications in 1937, that was introduced later on.

Struss:

Ich glaube nicht immer auf dem gleichen Wege. Es war doch wohl zwischen den leitenden Herren, z.B. Ambros, ein enger Kontakt mit den militärischen Stellen, dass es ohne weiteres bei den Militärs bekannt werden musste, wenn etwas Neues da war. Es wurde durch die Patente bekannt, keineswegs ist es durch die Zentralstelle gegangen.

(Translation by Loehr:

In this case such an interesting development became quickly known in other I. G. Works. Thus, Ambros of course in regard to the Wehrmacht dealt with many things. It might have been that he brought the matter to the Wehrmacht, but that is only a presumption. It might be Dr. Haberland, who had also to do with Wehrmacht authorities. In one way or the other it might have come to the Wehrmacht's attention.

Loehr:

I think, but I don't know, some experiments had to be made with articles, for instance some rubber puffer and in the workshops, Wehrmacht people went out and they might have heard of that in that way too. Outside, the works you never were sure whether the matter was in your hands or the Wehrmacht had it.

Struss:

Der aktivste Teil der Wehrmacht war die Luftwaffe. Die Luftwaffe brauchte Leichtmetall und ging direkt zu den Werken, manchmal unter Ausschaltung von Krauch.

The most active part of the Wehrmacht was the Luftwaffe. It kept close touch with the technicians of I. G. And they very often went after such development without the help of Krauch.

Besonders bei solchen Endprodukten, die direkt den Wehrmacht-zwecken dienten, wie Centralit, explosives, da, glaube ich, hat die Wehrmacht meistens direkt verhandelt.

zum Beispiel die dritte Centralit-Anlage kam über Krauch, die zweite kam noch direkt von der Wehrmacht.

If a products was concerned as a final product, it originates from the Wehrmacht. The first plant came from the Wehrmacht and was dealt with Wehrmacht and Uerdingen direct. The second plant in Wolfen came also direct from Wehrmacht. In any way, the initiative came from the Wehrmacht and they dealt with the plant. The third plant was Moosbierbaum and later on Auschitz, that came from Krauch. But the initiative came from the Wehrmacht and they used Krauch to look after the matter.

The reason was that there were too few men and too little steel. Till 1941/42 the Wehrmacht could itself give the iron and steel and other things to the factories. They had a large allocation. Later on they have not got any steel, that was why it had to be handled by Krauch, because he handled the allocation of raw materials.

(Page 3 of the original)

Q The work of I. G. and the Wehrmacht became a completely cooperative one. I. G. went to Wehrmacht, Wehrmacht to I. G. Is that true?

A Struss:

Das hat sich langsam so entwickelt.

That was the end of the development. result came to be slowly

Q In 1934 according to your own Tea-Buro files, the contact between I. G. and Wehrmacht became so close, there were so many discussions that you had to set up an office to handle that business, - the Vermittlungsstelle U?

A Struss:

Wir hatten in der Vermittlungsstelle U. schatzungsweise in 1934 einen Patentmann, der allen 4 Wehrmachtstellen die Patente einreichen musste.

In 1934 the Wehrmacht had so many problems to deal with us that it seemed advisable to have an agency in Berlin to handle these problems.

Q Then in 1936 the I. G.-Wehrmacht connection, and the work by I.G. for the Wehrmacht was so great and they (I.G.) wanted a man in the government offices who was familiar with I.G. and Wehrmacht matters, who could handle it efficiently. Therefore they sent Krauch to that office?

(Struss)

A Ich bin nicht genau in Bilde. Man wusste nicht, wie Herr Krauch überhaupt an diese Sache gekommen ist. Krauch hat eines Tages ter Meer mitgeteilt, dass er diese Stelle in Berlin übernehmen hätte. In der I. G. war man sehr überrascht, dass einer der führenden Leute einen derartigen Posten in Berlin übernahm. Dann wurde Krauch in diese andere Stelle

(signed) G v Schnitzler

hineingezogen und daraus ergab sich, dass die Vermittlungsstelle ihre ursprüngliche Bedeutung verlor, da nunmehr ja der erste Mann von Brüning war, der ja für Wehrmacht und I. G. verhältnismässig wenig bedeutete. Die Wichtigkeit der Vermittlungsstelle 7. ging an die neue Reichsstelle über. Die enge Verbindung kann nicht gelugnet werden. Natürlich war Krauch nicht nur für die I. G. dort, sondern auch für die andere chemische Industrie in Deutschland.

(Von Schnitzler)

It was Bosch himself who put Krauch at Goering's disposal. He saw in Krauch the possibility of making great developments in the chemical field. He wanted that "keine Dummheiten gemacht wurden" - that it should be done in a reasonable way. It was more autarchy than rearmament.

However, as soon as Goering went in, it was absolutely clear to me that it was a rearmament program.

Loehr:

In 1937 I was convinced too that it was a rearmament program.

Struss:

I feared it was a rearmament program.

(Page 4 of the original)

Q But Krauch was put in under Goering, i.e. nominated by Bosch to go into the "Amt" under Goering. If that is so, how could there have been in I. G.'s mind any question of autarchy. This was rearmament. Is that right?

A (Struss) There was no doubt that it was a rearmament, but I have hoped that it couldn't come to war.

Q So you all went along with the rearmament program and you put an I. G. man in to manage the rearmament program?

A (Schnitzler) We know that with the rearmament program in 1936, the situation was very dangerous insofar as the possibilities of war were concerned.

(Loehr)

In 1937, I became convinced of it, because I was abroad and saw the opinion abroad.

Q In all these rearmament questions, in all the building up of new plants and the war machine, Mr. Schnitzler had been advised and he consented. Is that right?

A (Struss) Yes, that is sure.

(signed) G v Schnitzler

- Q Which department of I. G. handled the construction of new plants?
- A (Struss) That was the TEA - "The Technical Committee".
- Q Schmitz was the chairman of the board?
- A (Von Schnitzler) Yes. He was also informed beforehand.
- Q Who signed the agreement with the Wehrmacht?
- A (Loehr) It was signed by the people concerned, Bitterfeld, or the others.
- Q They signed it because they had the approval of the technical committee and the board?
- A Yes.
- Q Was Schmitz's prior approval always received?
- A Yes. (Von Schnitzler and Loehr)

(Struss) The works exchanged their projects figures before the TEA meetings, and so the figures were available to the board members. There was a short report on the credits and it was recommended for approval by the board.

"I have read the record of this interrogation and swear that the answers therein given by me to the questions of Mr. Weisbrodt and Mr. Devine, are true."

<u>(signed) Struss</u>	<u>(signed) G. von Schnitzler</u>
(signature)	(signature)
<u>(signed) Director</u>	<u>(signed) Oskar Loehr</u>
Position in I. G.	Position in I. G.

The statements I made in this record of interrogation still appear to me to be entirely true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief, except that:

(a) This record of interrogation should be considered along with paragraph 5, above, of this affidavit.

(b) In my first answer, page one, I only wanted to show the close team work which had developed between the Wehrmacht and the different plants. I did not want to criticize the attitude of the technical men in question.

10. On 24 September 1945, I signed a four page record of interrogation principally concerning Vermittlungsstelle II, the text of which follows:

(signed) G. von Schnitzler

- Q When was the Vermittlungsstelle W formed and what was its purpose?
- A It was formed in 1934 and was designed to hold up or maintain continuous contact with the Wehrmacht.
- Q Who was in charge of the activities of the Vermittlungsstelle W?
- A Professor Krauch was the head of it, until 1937, and then there were different chemists in charge of the Vermittlungsstelle W., to begin with, there was von Bruening and the last one I think was Dieckman.
- Q What section of the Vermittlungsstelle W were Bruening and Dieckman in charge of?
- A The Vermittlungsstelle W was always in the first instance for Sparta II. It was busy in the interests of Sparta I just as well, but in the case of Sparta III there was never a special delegate in or for the Vermittlungsstelle W. I think Dr. Gajewsky did it by himself.
- Q Was not Sparta II in charge of the preparation of mobilization plans for war?
- A I think all Spartas were busy in that. In Sparta II, there were buna and metals, like light metals, and all the chemical products.
- Q Did the various sections of Vermittlungsstelle W draw up mobilization plans to be used in the event of war, or were these done by the individual plants?
- A I should say they were done by the individual plants. Of course this was done with the help of the delegates from the Vermittlungsstelle W.
- Q And the Vermittlungsstelle W would act as intermediary?
- A Yes.
- Q Were these MOB plans first drawn up in 1934 and then submitted to the Wehrmacht?
- A They would be submitted through the office of the Vermittlungsstelle W, which was at that time under the direct charge of Professor Krauch. As far as I am informed, all these things were very secret. I only knew from personal knowledge of the MOB plans for the dyestuffs domain. This mobilization plan came through the Reichsbeauftragte Fuer Chemie. It was approved by Dr. Ungewitter. It was of course made up in the individual plants in the dyestuff domain. It was likewise made up by Dr. Struss in the so-called Teabureau.
- Q With respect to the MOB plans, what function, if any, did Dr. Krauch serve?
- A I think that Dr. Krauch only made up the program for the production. I don't think he made the MOB plans himself. Of course he might have been occupied with some parts of it, and then in the products for which he had specially the duty to

(signed) G v Schnitzler

develop. His offices were called Amt für Wirtschaftsausbau.
This means the creation of something new.

(Page 2 of the original)

- Q I thought we were talking about 1934. In that year, was Dr. Krauch spending all his time with Farben?
- A Yes. He was head of Sparte I.
- Q Do you mean with respect to his own products, like buna, hydrogenation, etcetera, that he had drawn up the MOB plan?
- A I thought you asked me of Krauch's activity when he became head of the other plants. I think the only MOB plans for which he was responsible were for Sparte I.
- Q When Krauch assumed his new position in the Four Year Plan in 1936, in addition to certain technicians whom he took with him, did he likewise take a section of the personnel who were employed in the Vermittlungsstelle?
- VS A No, I do not think so.
- Q When Krauch went to work for Goering, did he take along with him certain I. G. personnel, including technicians?
- A Yes, quite a substantial lot.
- Q In connection with his moving to Goering's plan, did he likewise take persons from the Vermittlungsstelle?
- A I am not quite sure.
- Q When and where were the Kriegsspiele held with respect to I.G. plants?
- A My Kriegsspiele experience comes second hand. It is not of great value. These were carried out in Louna and Leverkusen too.
- Q Approximately when was this?
- A In 1934 or 1935 it may have started.
- Q Under whose supervision were these Kriegsspiele held, both from the standpoint of I. G. and also from the military standpoint?
- A All four parts of the Wehrmacht were participants in this. And then probably in the factories where it happened, there was the first director, who arranged it.
- Q According to your knowledge, did Dr. Krauch have an important part with respect to the Kriegsspiele?
- A I think he must have known of this Kriegsspiele. Whether he himself arranged this, I don't know.

(signed) G v Schnitzler

Q How active was professor Krauch in the management of I.G.F. after 1936?

A Not at all. He refrained entirely.

Q Were the reports of Dr. Reithinger made available to Dr. Krauch while he was in charge of the chemical section of the Four Year Plan?

A Surely.

(Page 3 of the original)

Q And did these reports contain statistics on production capacities and production figures for chemical firms outside of Germany?

A Yes. Reithinger made analyses of all big chemical companies in the world.

Q Since what date were such compilations made available to Dr. Krauch would you say?

A I would think always since Krauch assumed his position in the Four Year Plan. Dr. Reithinger was proud of his work. He made no secret of this at all.

Q Were the reports considered to be very thorough and first-class work?

A Yes. The Reich itself had not so good an organization, and these reports were very valuable to all of us.

Q Do you know whether Krauch informed Dr. Bosch, possibly in 1938, that Germany was going to war?

A No. I don't know about that.

Q Are you acquainted with an attempt by Dr. Bosch to see Goering in June or July of 1938, because of his (Bosch's) concern about Germany going to war?

A I have no information at all on this.

Q Prior to the invasion of Russia, did I.G. or the government keep a staff of chemists available to immediately go into Russia to examine its Buna plant?

vS A Yes. I think so. I can't tell all the details. Dr. Ambrose could tell you. I know that in Dresden, quite a lot of able chemists were conducting experiments and got together on this, but only after the outbreak of the war, to start at once with the manufacture of the Russian processes for buna. I was informed that for a few hours in one of the Russian factories, they were able to make certain investigations with the result that they were very much impressed with how highly technically developed the Russian processes were.

Q Were those chemists gotten together by the Reich?

(signed) G v Schnitzler

- A Yes. By the Reich.
- VS Q At that time was Dr. Krauch or Dr. Ambros~~ch~~ charged with the responsibility of productive capacity of buna?
- VS A Yes. It could be said that Ambros~~ch~~ was charged with the direct responsibility.
- Q In what capacity?
- A He was the head of buna, with ter Meer still over him, but he had
VS no factory to run himself, but Ambros~~ch~~ was in charge.

(Page 4 of the original)

- VS Q Ambros~~ch~~ was an employee of I.G. Farben. Was he acting in some capacity for the Reich at that time? Were the chemists who were convoked, brought together on behalf of I.G. Farben or on behalf of the German government?
- A No. On behalf of the German government.
- Q If they were brought together on behalf of the government for the further exploitation of rubber or buna in Russia, was that not then under the jurisdiction of Professor Krauch?
- A Yes. That must be right.
- Q These men were collected at one point and were prepared to go into Russia as soon as it was possible to get to the particular plants involved.
- ✓ A Yes. That is right.

I have read the record of this interrogation and swear that the answers given by me to the questions of Mr. Glaser are true.

(signed) Georg von Schnitzler
Georg von Schnitzler

Vorstandsmittglied I. G. Farben
(Position in I.G.)

Interrogator:

(signed) Bernard Glaser

The statements made in this interrogation still seem to me to be entirely true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief, except that:

(a) This record of interrogation should be considered along with paragraph 5, above, of this affidavit.

(signed) G v Schnitzler

(b) Answer five, page one, is wrong according to information I have received from my technical colleagues to the effect that Vermittlungsstelle W did not assist the plants or the Sparten in preparing materials for the MOB plans. The principal liaison between the government and private industry concerning the "MOB Fragen" was the Wirtschaftsruppen. The materials collected for the Wirtschaftsruppe were made up directly by the plants concerned with a particular type of chemical production. The various plants submitted the information to the appropriate Sparte, and thereafter it was registered with the TEA Bureau. The TEA Bureau forwarded the material directly to the Wirtschaftsruppe. The plants often acted directly with the Wirtschaftsruppe and only informed the TEA Bureau of the completed result.

(c) Answer two, page two, is subject to the correction I have made before: I.G. did not make up the MOB plans but only prepared the material for them.

(d) Beginning at the middle of page two, I discuss the "Kriegsspiele" or war games. The Kriegsspiele involving the Wehrmacht and the I. G. Farben plants at Leuna and Leverkusen were handled secretly between the plant directors and the Wehrmacht. There were no damages, since the Kriegsspiele were conducted on a purely theoretical basis. It was only never brought up in Vorstand meetings and, in my presence, it was never brought up before the TEA Bureau.

(e) On page 3, the sixth question and answer may be misleading. Mr. Glaser asked me if I.G. or the government kept a staff of chemists "prior to the invasion of Russia" who were "available to go immediately into Russia to examine its Buna plant." My answer, which begins, "Yes. I think so," is misleading unless one takes from the rest of my answer what I really meant to say, namely, that the assembling of the chemists in Dresden took place after the invasion of Russia. Nothing was prepared by

(signed) Gv Schnitzler

I.G. chemists prior to the invasion of Russia.

11. Concerning plans for industrial and commercial activity in occupied Russia, I can add this. I was a member of a committee of the Wirtschaftsgruppe Chemie which was established to prepare for the sales of chemicals in Russia and for the eventual exploitation of the chemical industry in Russia, but this never materialized and so far as I knew there was not a single session of this committee. Upon the demand of the government, the entire German chemical industry inside the Wirtschaftsgruppe Chemie (Economic Group Chemistry) was to deal with eventual problems arising out of the Russian situation. A small "G.m.b.H.", a firm with limited liability, was founded to deal with Russian problems and in this firm all the bigger German Chemical Companies were represented -- I.G., Schering, Heyden, and Rustgerwerke. It was clear from the very first moment that buna should be reserved to I.G., that nitrogen should be reserved to the Stickstoff Syndicat, and that other requests to produce in Russia should be dealt with jointly by the chemical industry in total under the leadership of Dr. Ungewitter, manager of the Wirtschaftsgruppe vS Chemie. But all those plans never materialized. I.G.'s Byger Concern created for the pharmaceutical industry an important plant for the manufacture of sera in Lemberg (Lwow), Poland.

12. On 28 July 1945, I wrote up a two page statement entitled "Plans regarding England", the text of which follows:

"To the best of my recollection as far as plans for England are concerned, only preparatory work had been done. Through Terhaar we were told that the Reichswirtschaftsministerium had complaint that in the case of France we had not have had any plans ready at the day of the armistice.

This should not take place a second time, and the necessary material should be prepared, that in the case that England should ask for peace-terms the R.W.H. would have material on hand.

When the question was raised in the K.A., it met strong opposition, I remember that G. Mann energetically refused to participate in an endeavour so absolutely premature, and Dr. Krüger joined him. - The others felt more or less the same way. Thus,

(signed) G v Schnitzler

what the different departments had prepared, did not pass the competent authorities inside the I.G., and I am of the opinion, that the R.W.M. never officially got this preparatory material. Now far R.W.M. inofficially was informed of it, can only be testified by Torhaar.

I myself have a clear recollection only of the preparatory material of the Verkaufsgemeinschaften Farben and Chemikalien, which had been made up in the Gröneburg, but I think that Stickstoff and Agfa had developed certain ideas too.

The general aims, as far as (dyestuffs) are concerned, were:

- 1.) a greater share in the U.K.,
- 2.) certain restrictions of the British Industry in export markets,
- 3.) replacement of the positions lost in the British Empire.

There was never raised the question of a capital interest in I.G.I., but all parties concerned were of the opinion, that normal business relations to I.G.I. should be reestablished.

Sacrifices of I.G.I. in the dyestuff-domain were being proposed in the following directions:

- 1.) I.G. did not ask for the abolishment of the license-act, but for a new distribution of the market, which meant an argumentation of the I.G.'s share by an. 50%. I.G. asked for 1/3 of the total market. It was left open, if this additional volume had to be taken partly by curtailing the Swiss importation or had to go entirely at the charge of I.G.I.

(page 2 of original)

- 2.) Restraint in export trade was asked

- a) for the European Continent } but I can't re-
- b) for the Far East } member the details.

The propositions in the Chemical Field were of a very varied character and included certain improvements of the I.G.'s position in the British market and certain sacrifices for the British industry in the export-markets.

For the so-called military chemicals a far reaching suppression was aimed at, but I should say, that this question had not yet found its definite solution. As the whole problem very soon lost all actuality, after five years very little of it has remained in my memory.

Frankfurt, July 28th, 1945.

Ges. G. von Schnitzler."

This statement still appears to me to be entirely true and correct according

(signed) G v Schnitzler

to the best of my knowledge and belief.

13. On 17 July 1945, I signed a two-page record of interrogation, the text of which follows :

"Q. Yesterday we talked about the use of I.G. technicians and I.G. chemicals in the development of poisonous chemicals to be used in warfare.

A. Yes, we spoke shortly about it yesterday.

Q. Tell me what you told Major Tilly the first time when he asked about poisonous gases?

A. To the best of my knowledge at that time I.G. made not itself poisonous gases nor had it been discussed inside I.G. as far as I know in I.G. laboratories they have not worked on it.

Q. But only in the so-called Reichs laboratories with I.G. technicians and I.G. directors had full knowledge of this fact.

A. Yes. But I knew at that time, it was in winter. Dr. Ambros told me only privately that in Dyhernfurt they produced a poisonous gas from an intermediate of... coming from Ludwigshafen, and this gas is fabricated in an equipment only consisting of glass and one has to be very cautious that nothing can get out of this equipment because even very slight quantities are very dangerous. All the finished stuff had been removed in time to middle of Germany.

Q. Who is Dr. Ambros?

A. He is one of our first younger technicians. He was in charge of Dyhernfurt as well as Auschwitz and Gendoff.

Q. Where was this gas manufactured?

A. In Dyhernfurt.

Q. Who owned the plant?

A. It was owned partly by the Reich and partly I.G. You must hear Direktor Dencker about the details.

Q. How much by I.G. and how much by the Reich?

A. The plant for the gases was owned by the Reich. I think so. But it was run by a company, called Anorgana.

Q. To whom belonged this company?

A. It belonged 50:50 to the Reich and I.G. but Major Tilly told me, it is practically all I.G. The only thing I really know was what I said to Major Tilly.

Q. The plant was owned by the Reich?

A. Yes.

(signed) G v Schnitzler

- Q. What was owned by I.G.? The company?
- A. Amorgana, which run the plant for the Reich.
- Q. And all production by I.G. of this plant was on behalf of the Reich?
- A. Not entirely.
- Q. What proportion was on behalf of the Reich?
- A. By far the biggest part.
- Q. Who owned Amorgana? Who of I.G. should know that?
- A. Herr Dencker.
- Q. Who was in charge of the chemical sector of I.G.?
- A. That was Mr. Weber-Andres. He died in October 1943.

(Page 2 of original)

- Q. Who succeeded him?
- A. I succeeded him as chairman of the chemical committee (commercial committee?).
- Q. And you as head of the commercial field in chemicals did not know the ownership?
- A. No. I don't know. I know of the existence of the Amorgana Company, but I did not know what all was behind it.
- Q. Who of I.G. knew about it?
- A. Schmitz, as chairman, Andres and Herr Moor.
- Q. During the last quarter 1944 (you said yesterday) that a Mr. Muller-Cunradi alluded to you that the poisonous gases and the chemicals manufactured by I.G. were being used for the murder of human beings held in concentration camps?
- A. So I understood him.
- Q. Didn't you question those employees of yours further in regard to the use of these gases?
- A. They said they knew it was being used for this purpose.
- Q. What did you do when he was told you that I.G. chemicals was being used to kill, to murder people held in concentration camps?
- A. I was horrified.
- Q. Did you do anything about it?
- A. I kept it for me because it was too terrible. I was always under the impression that these gases were not manufactured by us. I asked Muller-Cunradi is it known to you and Andres and an other

(signed) G v Schnitzler

directors in Auschwitz that the gases and chemicals are being used to murder people.

Q. What did he say?

A. Yes, it is known to all I.G. directors in Auschwitz..

G.v. Schnitzler.

I have read the record of this interrogation and swear that the answers therein given by me to the questions of Mr. Weisbrecht and Mr. Meyers are true.

G.v. Schnitzler."

The statements I made in this interrogation still appear to me to be entirely true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief.

14. I have carefully read each of the 39 pages of this declaration and have placed my signature at the bottom of each page. I have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and initialed each correction in the margin of the page. I declare herewith under oath that I have stated the full truth to the best of my knowledge and belief.

(signed) Georg von Schnitzler
GEORG VON SCHNITZLER

Sworn to and signed before me this 27th day of March 1947, at the Palace of Justice in Nurnberg, Germany, by Georg von Schnitzler, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

(signed) Drexel A. Sprecher
DREXEL A. SPEECHER

U.S. Civilian, Attorney, AGO No. 473307
Office of Chief of Counsel for War Crimes.

CERTIFICATION

I, ERNA E. UITERAIL, AGO No. D-150096, hereby certify that the above is a true and correct copy of Document No. MI - 5197, the original of which is in the English language.

ERNA E. UITERAIL
U. S. Civilian
AGO No. D-150096

END

- 40 -

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NT-9811
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

AFFIDAVIT

I, Carl Ludwig LINTENSCHLAGER, Wuppertal-Elberfeld, Moellerstrasse 139, regular member of the Vorstand of the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. and chief of the I.G. Farben works at Hoechst since 1938, having been warned that I shall render myself liable to punishment by making a false statement, herewith declare the following on oath of my own free will and without coercion:

1. When, during the war, typhus spread closer and closer to the Reich proper, I suggested to my colleagues in the Hoechst Pharmaceutical laboratories that we should make experiments with the object of finding a chemo-therapeutic agent against this virus disease, in other words a specifically effective means by which the typhus, when contracted, could be cured in human beings, or at least the disease could be induced to take a milder course.

(page 2 of original)

2. Dr. BOCKMUEHL, chief of the pharmaceutical scientific laboratories, for the most part undertook the choice of chemo-therapeutics. Dr. FUSSENGER carried out the experiments with animals.

3. Chemo-therapeutic 3582, a basic nitroacridine compound, revealed itself in the biological test as particularly effective in the experiment on mice.

4. In a general conference in 1940/41 in which Dr. FUSSENGER and Dr. BOCKMUEHL inter alia reported to Dr. Julius WEBER and myself on the results of the laboratory experiments, it was decided that Preparation 3582, the application, dosage and tolerability of which was known from earlier clinical tests, should be offered to clinics for trial on typhus patients.

(page 3 of original)

5. Dr. Julius WEBER, Pharmacist and chief of the pharmaceutical scientific Bureau in Hoechst, and for many years been entrusted with the clinical testing of newly developed preparations. He worked independently; he had to act as liaison between the scientific laboratories and the clinics and doctors. In this capacity he visited the clinics and doctors and also the pharmaceutical outside offices, which in their turn were in contact with the medical stations. Assisted by a large staff, Dr. Julius WEBER inter alia had to attend to the correspondence with the doctors, chemists and clinics and furthermore to follow and work on the home and foreign medical press and literature. Dr. Julius WEBER also had to supervise the preparations already in use.

6. For each preparation for testing there was a file in which were listed developed prescriptions for use, the addresses of the doctors

(page 4 of original)

and clinics interested in the preparation, current reports, correspondence etc.

7. Dr. Julius WEBER gave the chemo-therapeutic 3582 to various clinics in which typhus patients were being treated. Preparation 3582 also had quite a large file attached. From time to time, Dr. Julius WEBER advised the people interested, Dr. BOCKMUEHL, Dr. FUSSENGER and myself, as to the progress of the clinical experiments and their results. Where preparation 3582 was concerned, these sounded encouraging. Since tolerability was not entirely satisfactory, however, continual improvements were carried out with regard to dosage, method of application etc.

8. In about 1941/42, Dr. Julius WEBER told me that there had been a serious outbreak of typhus in various SS divisions in the East.

(page 5 of original)

He wanted to give preparation 3582 to the SS near Lichterfelde Ost for clinical experiments, in which I concurred.

9. Dr. Julius WEBER did not tell me that preparation 3582 was being sent directly to Buchenwald.

10. In 1942 or 1943 Dr. Julius WEBER announced to me that the SS doctor, Dr. DING, Hoechst, had notified him of his forth-coming visit to examine Dr. FUSSENGER's experiments. After the conference with Dr. FUSSENGER, Dr. Julius WEBER presented Dr. DING to me. Dr. DING submitted to me the curves of about 20 patients, whom he had treated with preparation 3582. There were also the curves of patients who had not been treated with preparation 3582. We discussed the dosage, application and tolerability of preparation 3582.

Although I could see from the curves that after a relatively short

(page 6 of original)

(Initialed) period the outcome of the disease was usually fatal, I remarked to Dr. DING that his results were considerably less favorable than those which Dr. Julius WEBER had reported to me from other clinics. Dr. DING stated that his cases had been kept under very close observation and that it was a question of "induced infection".

11. After the talk with Dr. DING it was clear to me from his use of the expression "induced infection" that Dr. DING had not been carrying out clinical tests on soldiers with typhus, but on artificially infected people. From then on, I refused to have the preparation supplied to Dr. DING for experimental purposes.

12. After my conversation with Dr. DING I sent for Dr. Julius WEBER. We agreed that we should not put our hand to experiments of the type that Dr. DING had carried out, especially as from the point of view

(page 7 of original)

of immunization I considered such experiments worthless and impractical (experiments with a useless objective).

I believe, that Dr. Julius WEBER adopted my scientific attitude.

Dr. Julius WEBER, told me on this occasion that he had talked to Dr. DING only once in Berlin. He did not mention then that he was sending the veridine preparation to the local doctor of the Waffen-SS, Weimar (Buchenwald Concentration Camp). We decided that the correspondence with Dr. DING should cease at once, and that he should receive no new preparations or further quantities of Preparation 3582. The fact that my orders were obeyed was proved by a letter addressed by Dr. DING to the pharmaceutical Department at Hoechst early in 1944, of which the purport was that since his visit he had heard nothing more from us and had received no more of the preparation from Hoechst.

(page 8 of original)

13. Typhus vaccines were produced by the I.G. by three methods in the Lemberg and Marburg Behring works.

In 1943 a hut was erected in the Marburg Behring works for the production of egg vaccines. Presulein Dr. Lilly OTTENS was entrusted with the management of this vaccine production, which, like all other work with sera and vaccine there, was supervised by Dr. Albert DEHNITZ.

In so far as a biological test of the vaccines had been made, it had been made on guinea-pigs and rabbits. Work on the development of practical methods of testing was continued in the works.

14. Dr. DEHNITZ, Professor BIELING and occasionally Professor SCHMIDT as well obtained data from the Army Medical Inspectorate in Berlin on the protective effectiveness of the typhus vaccines,

(page 9 of original)

partly in individual conferences, partly in meetings arranged for this purpose. I myself was never present at such conferences and meetings; but I was currently informed in general outline by our experts of the judgments obtained by word of mouth or in writing. Apart from this, Professor BIELING as consultant Army doctor had the opportunity while at the various fronts and bases, to demand the current information on protective vaccines, their effectiveness and tolerability, and to report to the production centers.

15. Neither Dr. Albert DEHNITZ nor Professor Richard Franz Ludwig BIELING called my attention to the fact that the two typhus vaccines "weak" and "strong" of the Marburg Behring works were being delivered to the SS and misused by Dr. DING in Buchenwald inasmuch as

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-9811
CONTINUED

(page 10 of original)

shortly after the protective inoculation people were artificially infected with typhus.

16. Professor Heinrich HOERLEIN, as manager of the State for Pharmaceuticals, has information on the pharmaceutical preparations which were developed in the Hoechst laboratories and the Behring works. He received special knowledge in the pharmaceutical scientific and main conferences, at which he took the chair. These meetings, in which the Department Chief of the Hoechst and Leverkusen pharmaceutical departments and frequently also representatives of the Marburg Behring works took part, were, in so far as war conditions permitted, held every 6-8 weeks. In 1944 in the technical committee during a lecture on the new developmental work in the Hoechst and Marburg pharmaceutical departments, I spoke amongst other things on the production and testing

(page 11 of original)

of the typhus and dysentery vaccines. Professor Heinrich HOERLEIN was present at this meeting.

I did not tell Professor Heinrich HOERLEIN about the artificial infecting of human beings by Dr. DIEB.

17. In discussions in Hoechst in about 1943/44, I learnt from my colleagues who had visited Ludwigshafen and had met employees of the I.G. Auschwitz there that people were being gassed in the Auschwitz concentration camp. I think that I also had some conversation on the gassing of people in Auschwitz with the Vorstand member Friedrich J. JENSE, Chief Engineer of the Hoechst I.G. works, whose son was employed as an engineer at I.G. Auschwitz.

I have carefully read through each of the twelve (12) pages of this affidavit and countersigned them with my own hand, have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting

(page 12 of original)

and countersigned them with my initials and I herewith declare on oath that to the best of my knowledge and belief I have stated the absolute truth in this affidavit.

Signature: Carl Ludwig Lautenschlager
Carl Ludwig LAUTENSCHLAGER

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-9811

CONTINUED

(page 12 of original, cont'd)

Sworn to and signed before me this 2nd of May 1947 at Nuernberg by
Carl Ludwig LAUTENSCHLAGER known to me to be the person making the
above affidavit.

Signature: Bonvenuto von Hille
Bonvenuto VON HILLE

U.S. Civilian AGO D 432532
Office of Chief of Counsel for
War Crimes
U.S. War Department

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

27 October 1947

I, Patricia WOOD, No. 20139, hereby certify that I am a duly
appointed translator for the German and English languages and that
the above is a true and correct translation of the document
No. NI-9811.

Patricia WOOD
No. 20139

DECLARATION

I, Friedrich JÄGER, deputy member of the Vorstand of I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. since about 1936 and ordinary member of the Vorstand of I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. since 1938, Chairman of the Inspection Committee of I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. and deputy works manager of the IG 35 I.G. Farben plant, duly warned that false statements on my part render me liable to punishment, herewith state the following on oath voluntarily and under no duress:

1. I was born at Mause on 24 October 1879, went to the elementary school and then for 9 years to the humanistisches Gymnasium. I left this school, as I wanted to do practical work with a view to taking up the career of a graduate engineer. I then worked at the Imperial shipyard at Kiel.

In 1900 I was drafted for service with the marine infantry battalion and served as a one year's volunteer in China for eighteen months during the Boxer rebellion.

After my return in 1901 I started the subject of marine engine construction at Charlottenburg University. Having graduated as Diplom-Ingenieur in 1906, I went to STEINIGER & SÖHN in 1906 and then for a year to the Solvay-Werke. Later in 1907 I entered the Griseheim Chemical plant, where I worked for about six years being interested in both Chemistry and Physics. In 1913 I entered the Mannigheim Chemical works.

(page 2 of original)

At the beginning of the first world war I was again drafted into the marine infantry battalion, but remained in it only for a short time holding the rank of a noncommissioned officer, as I got seriously wounded in Belgium. I was taken to a Dueseldorf hospital and having been cured returned to the Mannigheim Chemical works.

I left this in 1915 or 1916 and worked at the Rheinische Gummi und Cellulose-Fabrik. There I stayed for a further six years and afterwards in 1921 went to Leverkusen. At the Leverkusen plant - at that time not yet called I.G. works, but only the Dyestuffs Factory - I held the position of a works engineer and in 1931 was appointed manager.

(page 2 of original cont'd)

In 1933 I was transferred to HFOGIST as director and Chief of the technical engineering department. Around 1934/1935 I became deputy member of the Vorstand and finally in 1937 ordinary member of the Vorstand of I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. Approximately in 1938 I became Chairman of the so-called Engineering committee (Technische Kommission, TKO), in which capacity I had a large field of activity, having to look after all technical engineering matters in the various plants. At HFOGIST I was also appointed deputy works manager in 1938. I stayed and worked at the HFOGIST plant till after the arrival of the Americans.

2. During the first World War 1914/1918 I received the Iron Cross II Class, and before that, following the China campaign, the Commemoration medal. During the second World War 1939/1945 I received the Kriegsverdienstkreuz I and II class, the Luftschutz-Abzeichen (Badge of Honour for air raid protection services), and was appointed Military Secretary leader during the War.

(page 2 of original)

3. Till the dissolution of the Deutsche Volkspartei (German People's Party) I was a member of this Party, and in 1933, when the NSDAP again accepted new members, I joined this Party. I was moreover a member of the IGF (German Labour Front) and a member of the Association of German Engineers, which was later converted into a National Socialist Organisation. In addition to that I was Chief of the Industrial Section of the Frankfurt Chamber of Commerce. By order of Minister SPER I was also at one time appointed Commissioner for Transportation.

4. I was Vice-president of the Association for the Construction of Chemical apparatuses, from about 1942 I was a member of the Aufsichtsrat of the Alz-Werke, and from about 1942 I was a member of the Aufsichtsrat of Linde Maschinen (refrigerator works). From the end of the thirties I was a member of the mining Vorstand of the Augusta Victoria mine.

5. My salary as full member of the Vorstand including my percentage of the profits and the bonus, amounted to approximately RM 118,000.— a year.

(page 3 of original cont'd)

6. There was no big difference between a deputy member of the Vorstand and an ordinary member. The higher salary and the larger influence of a full member of the Vorstand constituted the main difference.

7. My tasks at HOCHST were as follows: I was in charge of the entire technical Engineering Department; this department comprised the power production plants, the entire workshops, the planning of new buildings and also the Supervision of Engineering,

(page 4 of original)

the Training of Engineers as Chemical Engineers. Moreover I was responsible for bringing in and introducing new technical processes in our plant. I was also in charge of the fire brigade and the factory guard (Werksschutz). In the social department I looked after the piece workers' Section. At HOCHST I was in charge of both purchasing Departments, viz. the Departments for technical and chemical purchases.

In regards management I was in charge of all buildings and workshops, the Grisehain-Autogen plant and the various oxygen-plant. At Grisehain and the oxygen plants I was also responsible for personnel matters. The Grisehain plant being partly under Herr Dr. JACOBI's management he had to deal with employee relations.

8. I took part regularly in the meetings of the technical managing board at HOCHST which took place weekly with Prof. Dr. LAUTZ-SCHLAGER as chairman. At these meetings, as often as they were preceded by a meeting of the Vorstand, the decisions of the technical committee (TE.) were chiefly discussed, as far as they could be made public. Otherwise the competent Chiefs reported individually on their various matters.

I was also interested in the personnel Department, at that time under Herr Dr. RIESCHL's management, for which, it is true, not I but Herr Prof. Dr. LAUTZ-SCHLAGER, was responsible.

All plans for the construction of huts as well as of hygienic installations were handled by the constructional Department, of which I was Chief. I also saw to it that sanitation was installed in the Transit Camp, in which foreign workers, whose arrival had not been previously announced

(page 5 of original)

had to live till final quarters were found for them, and which formerly had been the horse-stable of the Serum-plant.

9. I was kept perfectly informed about conditions in the ROESCHT plant by Herr Prof. Dr. LAUTEN-SCHLAGER. We also used to discuss personnel questions, amongst other things, the allocation and treatment of foreign workers. This point was also discussed during the Engineering Committee meetings.

10. In my capacity as technical manager of the plant I also helped to organize the so-called "Mob-plan", which was worked out jointly by the Vermittlungsstelle and the works management.

11. The so-called "planned maneuvers" (Plan-spiele) were carried out at our plant also already before the war under the command of the security officer, Major POSEN (retd).

12. We at ROESCHT did not have to make use of the recruiting drive for foreign workers, which was carried out by the I.G. in countries such as Belgium and Italy, as we applied to an office in Berlin, the name of which I have forgotten, which got us the necessary workers.

13. In the Technical Committee (TEA) I used to speak only, when credits from plants concerning power installations were discussed or when I had something to say regarding a specially urgent engineering problem. I became a member of the Technical Committee (TEA) already in 1933, before I was appointed deputy member of the Vorstand.

(page 6 of original)

14. It was the responsibility of the Engineering Committee (TEKO), of which I was the chairman and director, to see to it, that the I.G. would continue to employ the most modern machinery. It had to ensure the introduction of new technical engineering processes in Chemistry. It had to care for the continued instruction of young Engineers, as well as that of the mechanics. It had to lay down the principles for piece-work and to see to it, that all plants were kept at a high technical level. All chemical Credit Companies had granted it their approval in advance, and it was authorized to process discoveries in the technical engineering field. However, the TEKO was frequently passed over by the various plants, so that it was not always possible for us to examine the plans.

15. As director of the Engineering Committee (TEKO) I submitted all my reports at Vorstand meetings or at Technical Committee meetings. At the Vorstand I looked after technical engineering interests in general. In addition, my report covered the Griesheim-Autogen-Plant. I looked after collective planning, chiefly concerning power supplies. Then I was also in charge of the economic products which resulted from the generation of power and gas; further, technical patents, that is, if an Engineer had discovered a new invention. In this position I was responsible for the power supplies of the entire I.G. and also supervised the power problems of all I.G. plants.

16. In the Vorstand we had also the so-called "Central Committee" (ZA), the authority of which we often ridiculed.

(page 7 of original)

Compared to ourselves, it possessed greater powers; it sometimes came to a decision upon a matter, and presented us with a fait accompli.

In part, it dealt with distribution, but a great many decisions, which had to be reached suddenly or which had to be confined to a small circle were made by the Committee and the submitting of this matter to the entire Vorstand was merely a formality. These were to a large extent matters requested by the Government or the Party.

17. Geheimrat BOSCH participated in the meetings of the Vorstand as long as he was alive, although he was not a member of the Vorstand. At these meetings he was also the spokesman, and the words of Geheimrat BOSCH were more or less law within the I.G.

18. Dr. August von KNIEREM was the Chairman of the Patent and Legal Committee and also a member of the Vorstand and of the Central Committee. Before the conclusion of every contract, his approval had to be procured. American Contracts were dealt with by Mr. v. KNIEREM personally.

(page 7 of original cont'd)

19. I can still recall the speech, made by Dr. AMBROS to the Vorstand or to the Technical Committee concerning Auschwitz, in which he also mentioned the mobilisation of prisoners from the concentration camp. The Vorstand took no particular stand regarding this problem, as it considered the mobilisation of these people as inevitable. None of the gentlemen of the Vorstand ever protested against the mobilisation.

(page 8 of original)

of these people for labor.

20. During the time of my activities with the I.G. Farben Industrie A.G. I visited the Buna/Auschwitz works, to which the Concentration-Camp prisoners were allocated, three times, the last time about Easter 1943. My son, Norbert JAEHNE, worked as Engineer in the Boiler house of the Buna/Auschwitz works from about 1942 to 1945.

21. During my visit to the Buna Werke Auschwitz in 1943 I inspected, together with Dr. Walter DUECKFELD, the kitchen and one hut of the camp for Concentration Camp Prisoners, which had been erected on the site of the I.G. Farben. The actual Auschwitz Concentration Camp, however, I have never seen or entered. I got the impression that the prisoners working at the I.G. were treated decently by the foremen.

22. Shortly before Easter - I believe in the year 1943 - I travelled in a Sleeper Compartment together with a Police Official, who, when he heard that I wanted to get out at Auschwitz, asked me whether I had heard that there was a Concentration Camp there. I said: yes, I believe there are about 30,000 prisoners. He then went on to say that there were many more, at least 80,000. The conditions were not good. I believe that he also mentioned gassing. At this time, I did not consider these insinuations about conditions as facts, but thought them to be exaggerated rumours; nevertheless, they worried me and I asked my son, when I saw these prisoners at work, what kind of people they were, how they worked and how they were treated. He told me that the treatment they received at work was certainly better than that received at the camp. To my question, whether in the Auschwitz Camp people were exterminated by gas, he answered that this was the rumour. Henceforth I considered it as an exaggerated rumour, which was quite incredible, because as a human being I considered it an impossibility, also I had never heard this mentioned on the radio and simply could not imagine such a thing.

(page 8 of original, cont'd)

After my return I also discussed this with Professor Dr. LAU-
TENSCHLAGER and asked him whether he had heard anything about it.
He answered my question in the negative and stated that he had
thought such a thing was quite impossible.

(page 9 of original)

23. The gentlemen of the I.G., like Professor KRAUCH, Dr. RITTER
and Dr. BOCKEL, changed over to the office of Herr GOERING for the
following reason:

because the gentlemen were to be informed at a sufficiently early
date of what was planned and because the I.G., as the largest enter-
prise in the field of Chemistry, wanted to prevent other companies
taking over the results of their experiments while receiving the
order from the Four Year Plan. Therefore, in my opinion, Herr KRAUCH,
without attracting too much attention, had to arrange matters so
that the fields in which great developments took place, and which
we were the leading firm, would remain in our hands to as great an
extent as possible.

Officially this point of view was never discussed, but ineffi-
ciently we spoke about it now and again. I believe that I discussed it
also with Dr. TER MEER.

The attitude of the I.G. towards controlled economy may best
be characterized by saying, that they wished to have a hand in all
these things, whenever possible not primarily of course, in order
to see what was going on and gain influence. By this co-operation
they could hope that someone on a larger scale might be prevented.
For this reason, the position of Professor KRAUCH could actually best
be described as the I.G. Safety Valve in relation to the Reich.
Initially Professor KRAUCH had a fair amount of influence in his po-
sition, but with the appointment of Minister SPEER his influence
diminished.

24. Regarding the Hoechst Works, in addition to synthetic ma-
terials, which we hoped to use in larger quantities during peace
time, only sulfur trioxide-chlorosulfonic acid solution was produced
within the Labor Program of the Four Year Plan, in quantities ex-
ceeding the peace time market.

(page 10 of original)

25. Through the various committees and sub-committees within
the I.G. a certain decentralization was achieved on the one hand,
which however, led to a strong Centralization inside the I.G. due
to the central direction of all these committees. This could best
be represented as a plan in the form of a pyramid, with central di-
rection at the top and the committees and sub-committees forming the
base.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-5168
CONTINUED

(page 10 of original, cont'd)

I have read the above affidavit consisting of 10 pages and declare that it is true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief, (I was given the opportunity to make changes and corrections in the above affidavit). This affidavit was given by me freely and voluntarily, without any promise of (or) reward and I was subjected to no compulsion or duress of any kind.

(Signature) Friedrich JAEGER

[Signature]

Sworn to and signed before me this 29th day of May 1947 at Nuernberg by Friedrich JAEGER, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

Signature PETER H. MILLER
U.S. Civilian ADO D 145338
Office of Chief of Counsel
for War Crimes
U.S. War Department.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

19 June 1947

I, Mary FLACK PERHY, Civ. No. 20 136, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-5168.

Mary FLACK PERHY
Civ. No. 20 136.

OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL
FOR WAR CRIMES

AFFIDAVIT

I, Frederick Woolley, residing at 36 Raymond Avenue, Aintree, Liverpool, England, do hereby state the following facts under oath:

1. I was born 28 October 1914 at Liverpool, England. I entered the Army in July 1940 and was captured 1 June 1942 about 50 miles from Tobruk. I was taken first to Italy, then to Landsdorf, Stalag 8B, and from there was taken to Auschwitz where I arrived in October 1943. I remained there until December 1944 at which time I became ill and was taken to a hospital. I was finally liberated by the Russians at Sagen.

2. I was in camp Z 715 and was assigned to work for I.G. Farbenindustrie doing construction work. Also working at the same plant were forced laborers from Poland, Russia, France, Holland, etc. as well as concentration camp inmates.

As for myself and the other British prisoners, we weren't treated too badly during the work. Also we received extra food from the Red Cross without which we never would have been able to pull through. But the Jews or stripees who got much worse food than we did, never got any additional outside food or help. They were just walking corpses. They were haggard and drawn; their arms and legs were extremely thin, practically skin and bones. Their dress consisted of striped pajamas of very thin material and the big majority of them had no other clothes at all. A few lucky ones might have a tattered undershirt and in the winter time coats made of the same material as the pajamas. Their heads were shaved and they would walk bowed down, and they weren't really walking, they just shuffled along. At night and in the morning we could see them coming to and from work. Although they could hardly carry themselves, I would often see them carrying their comrades who had collapsed from exhaustion at the factory. I myself would often see these inmates dropping at their work, unable to carry on. When these poor fellows fell down, you could be pretty sure that it was impossible for them to keep standing because they all were familiar with the slogan "Not fit to work, not fit to live."

3. All the inmates were in constant fear of being sent to the gas chambers. They always talked about it. I would get to know a number of these fellows who worked near me. One day when they would fail to report for work I would ask their mates where they were and they would almost invariably answer, "He got sick; he was taken to the gas chamber."

4. As far as the I.G. Farben personnel were concerned, that is the foremen and meisters (supervisors), they would push the Jews around and kick them. Although I didn't see them beat them the way the SS and capos did, they would stand around while the others did the beating and even encourage them.

5. In addition to the foremen and supervisors there were also what was called "obermeisters" and "chefs" or plant heads. Also some of the big-shot Farben officials would come down together with military men in staff cars to make inspections around the plant. There was no attempt to hide the inmates or to conceal the working conditions when these big-shots arrived. They would see everything and they couldn't help notice the terrible condition of the concentration camp inmates who worked in the factory. They could see that these inmates were being forced to work although they were obviously dead on their feet. It was just heart-breaking to see how wretched and miserable they were. Any child could have seen that they were not fit to work.

I have carefully read this page, have made all corrections in my own handwriting and have initialed each such correction. I do hereby declare under oath that the foregoing statement is the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth, so help me God.

Signature: Frederick Wooley

Sworn to and signed
before me this
22nd day of July
1947
at Liverpool, England

Signature: Benvenuto von Halle
BENVENUTO VON HALLE
U.S. Civilian, AGO 532432
Interrogator

" A CERTIFIED TRUE COPY "

-1a -
E N D

DOCUMENT NO. NI - 11700
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL
FOR WAR CRIMES

OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL
FOR WAR CRIMES

AFFIDAVIT

I, Robert Robertson, 17 Buccleuch Street, Dalkeith, Midlothian, Scotland, do hereby declare the following facts under oath:

1. I was born 19 September 1914 at Cupar Fife, Scotland. I entered the Army 1 September 1939 with the rank of lieutenant, in the R.A.M.C. I was captured at St. Valerie, Normandy, 12 June 1940. I was taken to Germany in 1941 and was in camps successively at Lamsdorf, Hindenburg, Sosnowitz, Auschwitz and Reigersfeld, O/S. I arrived at Auschwitz in September 1943 and remained there until April 1944. On the 29th of April 1945 I was freed by the Americans at Moosburg, Germany.

2. During the time that I was at Auschwitz, I worked with Dr. Soencer as camp doctor for the British prisoners of war. We were told from the outset by the officials of I.G. Farben as well as the Farben doctors, that we were expected to keep the sick list down to 3 %. As a practical matter, they could never enforce such a small percentage in a camp like ours but they did have weekly inspections and made an attempt to do so.

On some occasions when the sick list got too large for the Germans, they would stage an inspection of the sick by their own doctors. (Dr. Peschel and Dr. Bonk) After a casual inspection, they would rule that so many men who were designated by us as unfit for work were in fact fit for work. Then the next day the men whom they had chosen as fit for work were marched to the factory under guard.

3. Because of the position I held in the camp, I was able to move about reasonably freely. For example I could go to the town of Auschwitz, Cattovice, etc. On one or two occasions I also visited the plant itself. From observation the condition of the concentration camp inmates was seen to be gaunt, expressionless, dazed, with sallow-white skin, obviously severely undernourished and dressed in nothing but a thin striped suit, occasionally with a thin striped overcoat of the same material, even in the winter time. They were badly shod, sometimes with clogs or the remains of leather boots. In my opinion anyone who observed these inmates at work would know immediately that these men in the striped clothes were working

corpses, that they were being starved to death and forced to work at the same time.

On one occasion I saw a column of Jewish women being driven by SS guards, accompanied by dogs, from their barracks to the factory. The stragglers were being pushed along by the guards with their usual curses. They were handled just the same as a herd of cattle except that one wouldn't ordinarily hold fixed bayonettes and use the butt end of a rifle on the cattle.

I have carefully read this statement and have made all corrections in my own handwriting and have initialed each such correction. I do hereby declare under oath that the foregoing statement is the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth, so help me God.

(signed) Robertson

Sworn to and signed before me
this 20th day of July 1947
at Edinburgh, Scotland.

(signed) Benvenuto von Halle
BENVENUTO VON HALLE

U.S. Civilian, AGO 532432
Interrogator

" A CERTIFIED TRUE COPY "

- 1a -
- E N D

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NI-10928
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

Affidavit.

I, Leon STALSCHAK, Jordana 6, Kattowitz, born 23 June 1915 in Tschesstochau/Poland, having been informed that I should make myself liable to punishment by giving a false testimony, state the following under oath and do so voluntarily and without compulsion:

1. I was arrested for political reasons on 15 September 1939 and came to the Buchenwald concentration camp on 15 October 1939. In October 1942 I was brought to the Auschwitz concentration camp from the Buchenwald concentration camp. I had the prisoner number 66677. At the end of 1942 I became a male nurse in the hospital of Buna Auschwitz, that is, in the concentration camp Monowitz of IG Auschwitz. I belonged to the political resistance group of Monowitz. On 18 January 1945 I was evacuated from Auschwitz.

2. The terrible conditions prevailing in the concentration camp Auschwitz were known in the concentration camp Buchenwald. We had heard about them from comrades. When we were transported to Auschwitz, our Buchenwald comrades warned us. It was clear to them that we would go to our doom. With the exception of bread, we had left all personal property (shoe-brush, soap, etc.) behind in Buchenwald.

3. In October 1942 prisoners worked in IG Auschwitz under the most difficult conditions (mine detachments, road building, etc.). Only the physically strongest prisoners were selected for IG Auschwitz. At that time they had to walk the distance from the Auschwitz concentration camp to the IG building site and back every morning and evening. Once we smuggled a weak prisoner (Robert GOTTLIEB) to work. But after a short time,

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NY-10928
CONTINUED

(page 2 of original)

he was caught in Buna Auschwitz and sent back to Auschwitz to be gassed. In 1942/1943 the prisoners of Monowitz were gripped by a real psychosis to run into the electrically charged barbed wire and commit suicide.

It happened repeatedly that prisoners collapsed at the IG building site during work because of too hard work and lack of nourishment. Since there was no treatment for prisoners during work, the collapsed or injured prisoners were left lying on the ground and were carried back to the Monowitz camp by their comrades only when work was finished in the evening. In Monowitz the columns of prisoners were first counted after return, which sometimes lasted several hours. After that, the sick prisoners were brought to the hospital (ambulance) in front of which the injured ones assembled.

The number of these collapses and accidents fluctuated; sometimes it amounted to 1/5 of the strength of the detachment. That depended on the type of detachment in question. The return march of the prisoners in the evening looked like a caravan of tired and injured human beings, a sight to which the IG people had become accustomed. Almost all detachments had to pass by the administration barracks.

The bandages which the injured prisoners were given were completely inadequate. Often they consisted only of paper. These paper bandages were even used more than once. During work on the IG building site they fell off so that the bare wounds could be seen.

4. In October 1942 Monowitz was already partly built up. It was in construction until 1944. I remember that a firm BLASCHKE was building in Monowitz at the request of IG Farben. There were always about 8 civilians in Monowitz who certainly saw the conditions (beatings by the Kapos etc.). Foremen of the construction firms also beat the prisoners. Electricians

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NY-15928
CONTINUED

(page 3 of original)

who worked for IG in Monowitz were even in the hospital in Monowitz and saw three prisoners lying in one bed, that is, wallowing in dirt. I saw myself that Director Walther BURENFELD was in Monowitz with a group of SS people and also got to the hospital. The gallows in Monowitz were next to Block 4 near the main road and could be seen from outside the camp. 1943/44 three youths were hanged, also two Poles who tried to escape. I also know that a young Jew was executed, who had had contact with a civilian. The camp inmates always had to march past the hanged person.

5. In every hospital an effort is made to make sick people well again. The hospital of the IG camp Monowitz had merely the task of repairing tools. The doctors had the job of restoring the prisoners quickly and with the simplest possible means. In the beginning, prisoners were not permitted to remain in the hospital longer than two weeks. Prisoners who were too weak or sick to be restored within two weeks were kicked out and sent to Auschwitz to be gassed.

If there were sheets on top of the straw in the hospital, they were so dirty that they constituted a source of infection.

In the surgery department prisoners reported every day with injuries. Human beings were used up at a tremendous rate in IG Auschwitz. Inmates who were brought to the hospital with extremely serious injuries or with fractures were without exception sent to Birkenau to be gassed.

80 % of all diseases were foot ailments which were caused by the bad shoe- gear (wooden shoes) of the prisoners. The severest cases brought in in the evening were ordered to go to the camp doctor the next morning. They were either admitted to the surgical ward where there was also a prisoner doing the medical work, treated or sent back to work.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. HI-10928
CONTINUED

(Page 4 of original)

In 1942/1943 operations were not possible at all in Monowitz. Prisoners who needed an operation were sent to Auschwitz. In Monowitz operations were later carried out without anesthetics. Until 1943, Jews in Monowitz were not given any surgical treatment at all.

Medicines were available in the hospital in Monowitz only because they had been taken away from Jews who had been brought in. No other type of medicine supply was available. The Reich physicians' leader, CONTI, once visited Monowitz and also the hospital there. It was often said that to cure prisoners would not pay for the IG, since it was more advantageous to employ new, not yet exhausted prisoners.

The camp physician Dr. Helmut VERTER conducted typhoid experiments on prisoners in the hospital in Monowitz.

In the hospital in Monowitz there was a machine which could produce nervous shocks. Dr. DRONOTSKI used this machine in treatment. Among others, women from Auschwitz were brought to Monowitz in a sealed car for experiments with this machine.

6. The delousing station of IG Auschwitz was inadequate in every respect. It was several km. away. The prisoners had to walk there at night, that is, during their leisure hours, in order to be deloused.

7. The political underground movement in Monowitz consisted mostly of political prisoners who had come from Buchenwald. These political resistance groups tried, as far as possible, to secure material aid for the fellow-prisoners, etc. When we found out that there was a resistance movement in Poland, we succeeded in making contact with it. A prisoners made contact at the IG building site with

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NI-15928
CONTINUED

(page 5 of original)

foreign forced laborers from the various nations and English prisoners of war, besides Polish civilian workers. We exchanged information with the partisan groups from whom we received political missions and material support. Thus, for example, clothing was secured for escape attempts. We once smuggled a message to the various countries in various languages (Greek, Russian, German, Hungarian, French) in a toothpaste tube through a civilian worker.

In 1944 we appealed to the civilian workers employed by IG Auschwitz to slow down their working tempo and not to return when they went away on furlough. Several appeals were made to the French workers especially. We collected addresses of SS people and sent them to our comrades in Poland who sent anonymous letters to these SS men.

In 1944 - at my suggestion, Stephen REYMAN wrote it by hand and Ernst TAUBER typed it - we also sent a letter to camp leader SCHUBERTL and Director Walther DUEBELD in which we warned these two, in view of the developments to come, to be decent to the prisoners.

Supervisors and foremen of IG Auschwitz knew of the gasings, for it happened repeatedly that prisoners who had worked under them disappeared after a while and were replaced by new prisoners of a somewhat better appearance. We also heard repeatedly that IG refused to continue to employ work prisoners whereupon another group of prisoners was selected for Auschwitz to be gassed.

Selections took place every 5-6 weeks on the assembly square and at the gate in Monowitz, besides the hospital, when the prisoners went to work. The inmates selected were thrown on an open truck - without shoes or underwear - (even in winter) and taken away. These prisoners often resisted and screamed. Such trucks had partly to drive through the IG building area.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-10928
CONTINUED

(Page 6 of original)

It was a most depressing sight, and everybody couldn't help realizing that these prisoners would be taken to an uncertain fate. We saved a Dutch comrade of ours, the prisoner Ernst BEDWIN, known as, who was to be executed, by hiding him. By bribing an SS man with \$ 10 we succeeded in saving a North African prisoner, Sirodian.

I have carefully read through each one of the six (6) pages of this affidavit and have countersigned it in my own hand, have made the necessary corrections in my own hand and initialed them, and I herewith state under oath that I have said the pure truth in this affidavit, to the best of my knowledge and belief.

(Signature:) LEON STAISCHAK

Sworn to and signed before me this 3rd of September 1947 at Catterick by Leon STAISCHAK,
known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

(Signature:) BENJAMIN VON
KALLE

U.S. Civilian ACO D 432532
Office of Chief of Counsel
for War Crimes
U.S. War Department

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

2 October 1947

I, Robert HOFFMANN, Civ. No. 1876, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI-10928.

Robert HOFFMANN,
Civ. No. 1876

AFFIDAVIT.

I, John Henry Adkin, 3 Kingsmead Road, Tulso Hill, London, herewith declare under oath the following facts:

1. I was taken prisoner in July 1942 at El Alamein while serving with the 275th Battery R.A., as a Gunner. I was first transferred to Italy. In September 1943 I was brought to Auschwitz, Poland. At Auschwitz we were housed at a sub-camp of Stalag # 8 B. The sub-camp numbered E-715 was built on I.G. Farben territory and housed about 900 British prisoners of war. we were all working for I.G. Farben, Auschwitz. On 23 January 1945 we were evacuated from the I.G. Farben factory to Weiden, from there to Regensburg. In about May 1945 we were freed by the Americans.
2. At I.G. Auschwitz we were assigned to various general labor work details. The I.G. Auschwitz factory had been bombed and we had to shift iron castings for pipes, flanges, etc. At camp and at the factory we were guarded by German army personnel. At the plant we received our orders from German foremen who were either working for a contractor of I.G. Farben or were I.G. Farben employees. We had to work hard and sometimes some of our boys were struck by a guard or a foreman.
3. The food at I.G. Auschwitz was insufficient and, except for the British and American food parcels which we received, we would have starved.

soup as the concentration camp inmates received at noon. It was horrible and we would not eat it if we did not have to. Still we were not permitted to give this soup to the concentration camp inmates or give them aid of any sort. We felt sorry for them and would gladly have helped them. Whenever possible, we would leave the soup standing in a corner and the inmates would come along and pick it up. However, if any of the civilian foremen would see that, the inmates would be beaten.

J.A.

4. The British prisoners of war, however, were treated better than any other nationality. Concentration camp inmates were the worst treated of all. They worked with us on different work details and, even though we were not permitted to speak to them or to fraternize with them in any way, we could not help notice their wretched condition. Concentration camp inmates walked around in sort of striped pajamas. It was hard to believe that they were human beings. They were skin and bone.

5. While working in the factory, I saw about 200 inmates carrying a huge cable, staggering under the load. Sometimes they could not make it and would break down and when this happened, they were kicked to their feet by cops and civilian foremen. At times inmates were hit so hard by civilians that they collapsed and had to be carried away by their comrades. Many times I saw inmates of I.G. Auschwitz who had collapsed while working. I remember one particular concentration camp inmate who appeared to be about 70 years old and several times fell into a crater again and again and had to be pulled out by his comrades. At night when the concentration camp inmates walked back to their camp, a number of them had to be half-carried, half-dragged along.

6. The food served the concentration camp inmates was beyond description. At one time when the food parcels of the Red Cross stopped, we were forced to eat the same

7. The first day I arrived at our camp in Auschwitz, I was told that inmates were being gassed in concentration camp Auschwitz. Later, at my place of work I noticed that concentration camp inmates whom we had frequently noticed, suddenly vanished. So many inmates vanished that we got quite used to seeing different faces. We did not talk about the gassing to others. We were told at our camp that it was not healthy to ask too many questions, but draw our own conclusions.

8. Concentration camp inmates had been evacuated from Auschwitz a few days before us in the winter of 1945. It was very cold and the inmates were thinly clad. While on the march, we frequently saw frozen inmates. We could see their arms and legs sticking out of the snow which was quite deep.

I have carefully read each of the two pages of this statement and have placed my initials at the bottom of each page thereof. I have made all corrections in my own handwriting and have initialed each such correction. I do hereby declare under oath that the foregoing statement is the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth, so help me God.

signed: J. Adkin

Sworn to and signed before me
this 15th day of July 1947
at London, England.

signed: Benvenuto von Halle
BENVENUTO VON HALLE
U.S. Civilian AGO 532432 Interrogator

-2-
E F D.

DOCUMENT NO. NI-11695
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL
FOR WAR CRIMES.

AFFIDAVIT

I, Leonard Dales, 28 Lindsay Street, Frodingham, England,
do hereby declare under oath the following facts:

1. I was born 5 October 1915 at Broughton, England, I
entered the Army 8 Jan. 1942 with Lincolnshire Regiment.
I was captured 4 March 1943 in North Africa. From Africa
I was brought to Sicily, then to Italy, then to Germany,
finally at the end of August 1943 to Auschwitz. I
worked for the I.G. Farben Company at Auschwitz until the
end of December 1944 or January 1945, when I was taken
on the "march" to Moosburg; however, I collapsed in
Czechoslovakia and was later sent to Nurnberg where I
was freed by the Americans.

2. We were under the supervision of Stalag 8B when we
first came to Auschwitz. 8B later changed to Toschen.
From 1943 to 1944 we were housed at Camp #8 under I.G.
Farben plant territory. During January-February 1944 we
were moved to Camp # 6 in which was closer to the factory.
Camp #6 was in a distance of about 300 yards from
the camp in which the concentration camp inmates were
who worked for I.G. Farben.

3. At the I.G. Farben factory I had the position of
labourer to the German pipe-engineer. In this capacity
I had work details to perform in all parts of the factory
and had excellent opportunity to observe conditions of

work and conditions of the inmates and foreign workers.

4. In the morning the SS used to march the concentration camp inmates into the factory grounds and divide them up among the various masters of the I.G. Farben and the different contractor firms working for Farben. We came about 6:30 o'clock and at that time many of the inmates were already there. Once they were assigned to the different masters, they became the slave of each respective master. These German master (foremen) had the power of life and death over the slaves assigned and could order them to do the various tasks. In order to obtain compliance these Farben foremen would sometimes beat the inmates. In this connection I would like to mention that I recall times when the SS would reprimand the foremen for taking punishment into their own hands since beatings and other punishment was considered the province of the SS.

A much more effective way of making the inmates do their every command was to threaten them that they would be reported to the SS guards and be sent to the gas chambers. In fact even apart from the threats the German civilians often used to joke about the fact that the ultimate fate of all the Jews would be the gas chamber.

L.B.

The thing that was uppermost in the minds of all the Jews was the ever-present possibility of being gassed. I recall one incident which was really typical. One of our boys tossed a cigarette to a Jew who was loading some pipes. He scrambled down to get the cigarette and in doing so he badly lacerated his leg. He didn't seem so much hurt as scared when he said "I guess this is the end. It means the gas chamber for me." After that inmate went back to the lager that night, he disappeared and was never seen again by any of us at the factory.

One Dutch Jew who had worked in the camp where the crematoria were, described the operation of the gas chambers to me. He said that the victims were given a piece of soap and towel to give them the impression that they were going to have showers. Many times when they realized what was happening, terrible scenes would take place, but they were nevertheless forced into the gas chambers at pistol point by the SS. This man told me that he didn't think he would ever get out alive but that he knew that the British prisoners of war would and he wanted them to be able to tell the rest of the world what had happened at the concentration camp. In describing the procedure, he mentioned that the valuables were all taken away from the Jews and even the gold from their teeth was removed.

5. Of all the groups that worked at the Farben factory, the ones that were treated the worst by far were the Jews. Their general appearance was shocking. They were hagerd, drawn, weak with pale faces and scrawny arms and legs. They wore striped pajamas in all weather and in winter some of them obtained coats of the same material. Their shoes were wooden clogs. The food they received at the plant was soup. This was almost plain water with a few pieces of cabbage or turnip floating around. It was so bad that when we received our soup which thicker than that served to inmates, our so-called better soup wasn't even edible and we used to divide it among the inmates who fought and scrambled to get some of it. They did hard labor work which included digging ditches, carrying cables and carrying cement sacks which were heavier than their own weight. I still don't know how they were able to work at the pace they did and carry the weights they carried in the broken-down condition they were in. They worked harder than they were capable of out of the fear that if they appeared weak or unable to work, they would be exterminated. Many of them, regardless of their will, didn't have the strength to carry on and just collapsed. It was a common occurrence at night to see when we marched back to our barracks the inmates, some of whom were carried by other inmates, others being helped along, and still others being carried on wheelbarrows. There a particular inmate who was

over-exhausted had no one to help him, he would fall behind and straggle after the others. These stragglers were prodded by the SS to get back in line.

6. Also I was told by a young Polish Jew, although I didn't see it myself, that at night when the inmates returned to their camp, there was a "selection" process which took place at the gates. An SS man would pick out those who were weaker and copy down their tattooed number. Those whose numbers were taken would be exterminated at the gas chambers.

7. Everyone who was at I.G. Auschwitz or who visited I.G. Auschwitz must have known about the gasings that took place since everyone there knew about it and it would have been almost impossible to avoid hearing it. Certainly everyone who visited the factory would know that the Jews were being starved to death since that required nothing more than to look at them.

I have carefully read each of the three pages of this statement and have placed my initials at the bottom of each page thereof. I have made all corrections in my own handwriting and have initialed each such correction. I do hereby declare under oath that the foregoing statement is the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth, so help me God.

Signature : L. Dalos

Sworn to and signed before me this 17th day of July 1947 at Fordingham, England.

Signature Benvenuto von Halle
BENVENUTO VON HALLE
U.S. Civilian, AGO 532432
Interrogator

-3-
B N D.

DOCUMENT NO. WL-11894
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL
FOR WAR CRIMES.

OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL
FOR WAR CRIMES

AFFIDAVIT

I, Frederick Davison, 13 Saxon Crescent, Sunderland, England, do hereby state the following facts under oath:

1. I was born July 25, 1917 at 230 Whitehouse Road Hendon, Sunderland England. I entered the army on March 15, 1940 and was captured April 8, 1941 near Tobruk. After my capture I was sent to Italy, then to Landsdorf, Stalag 8B, and finally to Auschwitz. I remained at Auschwitz until January 19, 1945, having arrived there about the beginning of September 1943. At the end we were marched from Auschwitz through Czechoslovakia to a place near Launshut where we were freed by the Americans.

2. When we were first told that we were going to Auschwitz they said we were to work for I.G. Farben which was a paint factory. When we arrived we found that it was a petrol (synthetic) factory. When we protested that this was war work which prisoners didn't have to perform, the German commandant who was a member of the German Army, pounded on the table and pointing to his revolver said, "This is my Geneva Convention."

3. I was assigned to work at carrying pipes to be used to make the compressors necessary for the production of the oil. In this assignment I would do work in all different parts of the factory. Although it was forbidden, I often talked to the inmates, the foreign workers, and even the captives and German civilians who were foremen and masters (supervisors).

The condition of the Jews whom we called stripes because of the striped pajamas they used to wear, was very poor. These pajamas, which were practically their only clothing, were made of a material which resembled

sacking. They had no socks and wore wooden clogs instead of shoes. In the winter time some of them would have striped coats made of the same material. These clothes were never enough to keep them warm in the winter months. They would die of exposure. I would see the dead every day. From those which I alone witnessed, there were about 5 a day dying of the cold. There must have been many others from the rest of the factory. From what I saw, I would say that a reasonably healthy inmate arriving in the month of October could not hope to live through the end of the winter.

Of course it wasn't the clothing alone that was killing the inmates. Their food was very bad. We used to get soup at midday which was like water and which tasted so bad that the British boys, even though they were inadequately fed themselves, would give the soup away to the inmates.

Also the treatment of the inmates was definitely bad. They would be murdered in the streets in the factory grounds. I have seen the bodies themselves hundreds of times. Moreover I have actually seen the murders being committed on 4 or 5 different occasions. The Farben civilians would never stop or attempt to prevent the SS or capos from beating or killing the inmates. As a matter of fact, they would often help them. For example, the inmates were forced to carry 100 lb. bags of cement. It would take 4 men to put the bag on the back of one. If the inmate couldn't carry it or couldn't go along quickly enough to satisfy the master (the Farben supervisor), they would beat the inmates with sticks or iron bars or punch them with their fists and kick them. In addition, they would tell the SS that the inmate was a bad worker and the SS would often go into

them with revolvers and hit them on the head. I have seen them beaten to death with iron bars and murdered right on the premises.

Even apart from the beatings, I saw inmates collapse every day on the road and in the factory. Every night they used to be carried back to the camp on planks of wood. The Administration Building on E Street was a sort of main road along which these bodies would be carried on the way to the labor (camp).

4. Very shortly after I arrived, I heard about the inmates being sent to the gas chambers. I didn't believe it at first. I spoke about it to two or three carys who told me that every Thursday the inmates would be lined up and doctors would pass down the line and pick out the inmates, all of whom had been striped, which they thought were not fit to continue working. The carys said that those selected

as unfit were told they were going to be transferred but actually it meant the gas chambers. The carys were mostly German convicts who were given charge of a group of inmates for the purpose of the work details. Sometimes the carys were regular inmates who had earned the chance of being a cary by having worked in the crematoria.

It was common everyday knowledge about those gas chambers. All the civilian masters in the factory knew about it, and of course the inmates themselves thought constantly about going to the gas chambers, and about their friends who already had been sent to the gas chambers. It was not unusual for the Farben foremen and masters and supervisors to threaten the inmates that if they didn't work harder they would be sent to the gas chambers. Some of the Farben officials that I know personally and whom I know had knowledge of the gasings because they themselves spoke about it, were supervisor Bartran, a rough fellow who liked to use his revolver all the time, supervisor Kratsch who, although not as bad as Bartran, was definitely a Nazi, and supervisor Weiss and supervisor Stranber. They all carried revolvers.

When I tried to find out why they were gassing the Jews, they expressed the opinion that there were too many Jews and it was a good thing to get rid of them. I used to know a number of the inmates fairly well. I used to see them practically every day and when I could, I would slip them some food which I had. One was a Greek and one was from Holland. You could see they were getting weaker and thinner all the time. One day the Greek did not show up again. The Dutchman said that he had been taken to the gas chambers.

However, we all knew that this would happen because the previous week Straube, the Farben supervisor, had watched the Greek work and could see that the man could hardly stand on his feet. He turned away from him and said "he is layoff—in another week he will be in the gas chamber."

5. There was a hospital in the camp for concentration camp inmates. I don't know whether they would try to get anybody well again. The main thing was to find out whether they could work again soon. The inmates told me that no one could stay in the hospital longer than a fortnight and that if they couldn't get well in that time, they might as well die.

Although we were treated much better than the inmates since we had our own doctors in our camp, the Germans used to set us to work even though we may have been sick. They only allowed a certain percent to be sick at any time. I remember one time when more than the allotted percent were sick, the plant doctor came down to our camp and made a very quick examination of all the patients and in all cases that he thought could go to work, he crossed the names off the sick list. The next day the German camp guards came to our hospital and called out all those whose names had been crossed off the list the previous day to come out into the square. It made no difference whether the patients were bed patients or not. I, myself was one of the bed patients in with the "flu." Although it was November and quite cold out, some of the patients had to get out even before they put any shoes on. I myself had a shirt, trousers and shoes on, but no coat. We thought we would be in the square for just a few minutes and return to the hospital.

Instead we were marched off under guard to work. Usually we would bring part of our food ration like sandwiches to work with us for the midday meal, but this time since we were coming from the hospital, we didn't even have food to eat during the day.

6. The progress of the work was inspected from time to time by I.G. Farben engineers. It would be completely impossible for those engineers and inspectors or anybody else who visited the plant not to observe the conditions. The inmates working all over the place were extremely thin. They were obviously dying on their feet. Only sheer will power kept them going. I can't understand why more of them didn't die. They were all definitely as thin as rails. Anybody watching them work could see that they were doing so with their last bit of strength and that they couldn't possibly continue that way without dropping from exhaustion.

I have carefully read each of the three pages of this statement and have placed my initials at the bottom of each page thereof. I have made all corrections in my own handwriting and have initialed each such correction. I do hereby declare under oath that the foregoing statement is the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth, so help me God.

Frederick Davison

(Signature) (p. 2)

Sworn to and signed before me
this 19th day of July 1947
at Sunderland, England.

Benvenuto von Halle

(Signature) (p. 2)

BENVENUTO VON HALLE
U.S. Civilian, AGO 532432
Interrogator

* A CERTIFIED TRUE COPY *

-2-
FBI

OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL
FOR WAR CRIMES

AFFIDAVIT

I, Dennis Arthur Greenham, residing at 48 Haverstock Road, Mawc, Bristol, England, do hereby declare the following facts under oath:

1. I was born 6 January 1912 in Bristol, England. I entered the Army 2 July 1940 and was taken prisoner 22 July 1942 at El Alamein, North Africa where I had been wounded. I was taken to Italy and kept in hospitals there for about five months, and then to an Italian camp. From there I went straight to Auschwitz, Poland. I arrived in Auschwitz about October 1943 and remained there until 21 January 1945. I then started on the "march" but became ill and was hospitalized in Czechoslovakia where I remained until the termination of the war.

2. When I arrived in Auschwitz I found there other British prisoners of war, Polish, Russian and French forced workers, and concentration camp inmates. The British group was treated by far the best. The Germans seemed to have an inferiority complex with respect to us. Although they were obviously on top, they always seemed in doubt about giving us any treatment and seemed to be afraid they wouldn't get away with it.

The forced workers were given some liberties but they had no choice whatever as far as continuing to work was concerned. I knew one fellow, a Pole, who stayed away from work for five days. As punishment he was converted from a "free" foreign worker to a concentration camp inmate. When next I saw him he was wearing the same striped pajama suit that the other concentration camp inmates wore. He told me that he was sentenced for six months. I don't recall whether the six months expired while I was still there, but I do know from my conversations with him that he never expected to get out after the six months were over. Others who were similarly sentenced never got out.

3. As a concentration camp inmate, his treatment was far worse than what it had been as a forced laborer. The inmates had no privileges at all. They were guarded by the SS and the Gestapo. In addition they had over them oppos who were mostly criminal-murderers, etc. In addition, there were the Forban men, the foremen (Vorarbeiter), the supervisors (Heister), the engineers, etc., all of whom carried guns. The German civilians had a fanatic hatred for the Jews, and although I personally didn't see them beating the inmates, they would be present when the oppos and SS did.

it and would never interfere on their behalf. In fact, they would get after the capos to speed the work up and, of course, the capos in turn would get after the inmates. The attitude of the Germans who didn't strike the Jews was not that of sympathy for them but rather that the Jews were untouchables on whom they wouldn't soil their hands.

The inmates were clothed only in striped prison suits and in the winter they had coats of the same material. They were so cold that they were actually blue most of the time. They had no shoes, only wooden clogs. They were all very thin and obviously suffering from malnutrition. They were more like a bag of bones than human beings. I don't know what they got apart from the noonday meal but that meal consisted of a bowl of evil-smelling soup that our boys wouldn't eat. We gave them our soup which was thicker and better than theirs and they were so starved that they would fight over the soup we gave them. When the foremen found out that we were giving our soup to the inmates, they raised a big fuss about it and threatened us that we would forfeit our own portions.

Because of their starved and weakened conditions, the inmates just didn't have the strength to do the work at the factory. I would see them struggling to carry cables and collapse under the strain. The work would have been too heavy even for a well-nourished man; it was impossible for the inmates. When one collapsed, the capos would beat them to get them up again. If they couldn't get them up, they would just let them lay there without any treatment or anything, until quitting time when they would be carried back by their mates. Each group had to come back with the same number they started out. They would carry them back to be counted in at the gate, whether they were dead or alive.

The fact that the inmates were being pushed far beyond their strength would be obvious to anybody in the plant, whether it was the foremen or supervisors, engineer or plant chief or any of the visiting big-wigs. The actual physical collapse of inmates at work was a daily occurrence in the part of the factory that I worked and from what the other boys said, the same thing was true all over.

I was one of the group that was forced to work at the point of a gun, after being declared unfit by our doctor. I had fever and chills at the time.

4. The attitude of the Farben people (foremen, supervisors, etc.) was that the Auschwitz setup was, from their point of view, a very satisfactory arrangement. It enabled them to accomplish the extermination of the Jews which they all ardently desired, and at the same time get something out of them while they were still alive. They had no desire to keep them alive so they could keep on working. They preferred letting them die and getting replacements.

Everyone recognized that the whole setup constituted an extermination camp. Not only the Farben people but the Jews themselves considered Auschwitz their final resting place. They did not count on getting away alive. They walked around like zombies--living dead. They walked around without spirit and without hope, waiting for their turn to be gassed. Many of them didn't wait but took their own lives instead.

An illustration of the attitude of the Farben people toward the concentration camp inmates is the behavior after bombing attacks which demolished parts of the plant. Almost always there would be some concentration camp inmates buried under the debris. They would show no concern about those who might be trapped underneath the debris and took no steps to rescue the victims. They would just go about clearing up debris and only where they wanted to replace a particular part of the plant would they send crews down to dig it up. If, as happened in some cases, a whole plant was demolished which couldn't be repaired, they would just let it be without making any effort to recover the bodies, except where Germans were involved.

5. To my knowledge British prisoners of war were working on the actual production of methanol.

6. With reference to the gasings which was common knowledge at the camp and factory, there is one particular instance I would like to mention. That occurred when a large group of Roumanians were brought to Auschwitz. The strong, able-bodied ones came to the Farben plant to work but all the rest, including women and children, were gassed and burned. There were so many of them that the crematoria were not adequate and it was necessary to dig trenches to burn the balance outdoors. We could smell the odor of burning flesh at the factory and were told by the Poles what was causing it.

I have carefully read the two pages of this statement, have made all corrections in my own handwriting and have initialed each such correction. I do hereby declare under oath that the foregoing statement is the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth, so help me God.

Sworn to and signed signature: Dennis Arthur Greenham

before me this 23rd day signature: Benvenuto von Halle
of July 1947 BENVENUTO VON HALLE

at Bristol, England.

U.S. Civilian, AGO 532432 Interrogator

"A CERTIFIED TRUE COPY"

- 2 - E N D

DOCUMENT NO. NI - 11704
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL
FOR WAR CRIMES

OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL
FOR WAR CRIMES

AFFIDAVIT

I, Charles Hill, of 28 Upper West Grove, Choriton on Medlock, Manchester, England, do hereby state the following facts under oath:

1. I was born 25 February 1919 in Manchester, England. I entered the Army 15 September 1939 and was captured 6 April 1941 while serving with the 104th R.H.A. in North Africa. I was taken first to Italy, then to Germany at Landsdorf, and finally about the middle of September 1943 was taken to Auschwitz. There I worked for the I. G. Farben factory, first on the cable gang and later doing general labor work, until about the 20th of January 1945 when we went on the "march" to Landshtut, Germany where I was freed by the Americans.

2. All the time that I was in Auschwitz I worked alongside the concentration camp inmates and the forced foreign laborers. I often spoke to them and got to know several fairly well. From the first time that I saw the inmates who wore striped pajamas instead of clothes, I was very shocked by the state they were in. They were very thin, and they all seemed to be in need of medical attention for sores, malnutrition, etc. Right from the beginning I could see that these poor fellows were being starved to death and worked to death. Not only could I see this with my own eyes, but from working alongside them and talking with the German foremen and supervisors, I learned that they deliberately wanted to starve them to death and work them to death because they said the Jews had lost the First World War for Germany and besides had all the money.

Although the British boys were much stronger and in much better condition, I remember one time when lifting cable we were placed one man to each foot of cable but the inmates were placed one man to the yard. Even though it was almost impossible for them to lift it, they kept trying because they were afraid that if they collapsed, they would be sent to the gas chamber. It was generally understood that if an inmate was off for more than a certain number of days and was considered unfit for work, he would be gassed.

The inmates would collapse right where they were working in the factory, mostly from exhaustion and hunger. I personally would see one or two practically every day, especially during the winter months. There were many more who dropped at their work in other parts of the factory whom I couldn't see at the time but whom I would often see being carried back on boards by their mates. Also those who collapsed or who were hurt one way or another would often be left there until evening when it was time to go home. One case I remember very clearly when one of the inmates fell from a building (#939) at about 2:30 o'clock in the afternoon. As a result of the scream one of the Germans went out to see what happened. When he saw it was only an inmate, he said "It is only a Jew". When we left about 6:15 o'clock in the evening after finishing our work, we passed the inmate and he was still there propped against the building.

3. As I stated before, it was understood by everybody in the camp that concentration camp inmates were being gassed at Auschwitz. Although we always got the information second-hand from the inmates, the guards, the German foremen, all of whom spoke of these showers from which gas came instead of water. The German civilians never denied that the Jews were being gassed; in fact they would add that it was the best thing for them.

One incident occurred while I was there which would have made it impossible for anybody to deny that they knew about the gas chambers. One time the SS came into the factory where I was working and began searching all over in pipes, cellars, everywhere, looking for inmates who had escaped from Auschwitz by pushing their guards into the gas chamber meant for the inmates and running away. There was great excitement in the whole camp and everyone talked about it. The civilians, the guards, the inmates all discussed it.

I have carefully read this page, have made all corrections in my own handwriting and have initialed each such correction. I do hereby declare under oath that the foregoing statement is the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth, so help me God.

Sworn to and signed before me
this 21st day of July 1947
at Manchester, England.

signed Charles Hill

signed Benvenuto von Halle

" A CERTIFIED TRUE COPY "

- 1a -
END

117

Statement under oath.

I, Professor Dr. Berthold Epstein

after having been warned that I will be liable to punishment for perjury in the case of false statements declare herewith under oath, of my own free will and without duress, the following:

1/ In mid-December 1942 I came as a male nurse to the sick-ward of the camp Buna-Monowitz. At that time there were 5 sick-ward barracks in Monowitz. I came into the ward for ambulant treatment.

At that time there were in the sick-ward barracks mostly single beds, arranged in several tiers. There were periods when there were two and three times as many patients as the normal capacity allowed. There was almost no bed linen; the food was quite as insufficient as in the rest of the camp.

2/ Especially dreaded by the inmates was the dysentery ward. After admission to this ward the inmate was automatically made to go hungry for 2 days, for reasons of diet. The mortality was here extraordinarily high.

3/ In Monowitz there were especially numerous cases of pneumonia, phlegmons, blood poisoning, hunger edema and extreme emaciation and injuries due to accidents. The latter were caused by falling from scaffolds, by injuries contracted during the work; and they consisted mostly of fractures, contusions and cut-wounds. The number of accidents was especially high in the summer months of 1943. In the winter early in 1943 I saw many and serious injuries due to freezing.

4/ General directives in Monowitz proscribed that only such inmates could be admitted to the sick-ward whose recovery does not take more than 2 weeks. This was justified by the fact, that I.G. Farben Auschwitz paid sickness benefits for every inmate for 2 weeks only. I do not know whether regular reports to I.G. Farben were made. Stephan Hymann who was chief clerk at Monowitz might be able to give information on this subject.

5/ The sick ward at Monowitz was visited by civilian persons. The mere sight of the inmates must have opened the eyes of anybody as to the condition of the inmates.

The average ability of an inmate laborer who worked at I.G. Buna Auschwitz lasted 3-4 months.

6/ The clothing of the inmates was utterly insufficient. Very painful was the question of shoes. The leather shoes were taken away from the inmates when they came to Monowitz, and they were given wooden shoes without laces which mostly did not fit. Many

of the inmates had to go on foot every day to and from work; this was about 8 km. After two weeks already the feet of the inmates showed frequently blisters or wounds which often resulted in phlegmons. After approximately 3-4 months the inmate was a "Muselmann" (a moseh) i.e. unfit for work and was sent to Auschwitz. Everyone in the camp knew what danger was connected with this: the gassing in one of the crematoria. Yet, I remember inmates who asked to be sent to Auschwitz because they preferred death to the life in the camp.

7/ Often people were brought to the sick-ward in Monowitz who had been beaten severely and also people who succumbed to the mistreatments. It happened often that dead persons were brought from the works premises of I.G. Buna-Auschwitz in Monowitz; at the beginning

(Page 2 of the original)

of 1943 the number amounted sometimes from 20 to 30. These inmates who had perished on the premises of the I.G. Buna plant lay there on the works premises throughout the day and in the evening they were carried on the shoulders of their comrades into the camp and brought to the so-called "accident room" in Monowitz. Sometimes the dead and the dying lay together in this accident room.

8/ Sometimes when the inmates left the Monowitz camp in the morning for work, inspections were carried out. During the approximate time of the months of March to April the camp physician and the camp leader often picked out the emaciated or sick inmates and had them hauled away. It was the general saying in the camp that they were sent directly to Birkenau and not to Auschwitz.

9/ Many inmates were brought to the sick-ward after they had been shot dead. Among them were many who, their hands raised had crossed the line of guards to set an end to their misery and to terminate their life. Also, near the electricity-charged wire unfortunate ones were frequently found in the morning who had voluntarily put an end to their life by touching the high-tension wire.

10/ As far as I remember it occurred every day that there were dead people in Monowitz.

I have carefully read each of the two pages of this statement under oath and countersigned it with my own hand, have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and have applied my initials, and I declare herewith under oath that to the best of my knowledge and conscience I told in this statement the purest truth.

Signature: Prof. Berthold Epstein

Sworn to and signed before me this 3rd day of March 1947 at
Prague by Professor Dr. Berthold Epstein,
known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

Signature: Benvenuto von Halle

Benvenuto von Halle
US Civilian AGO D 432532
Office of Chief of Counsel
for War Crimes
U.S. War Department.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, HERTHA G. KNOTH, AGO X-046355, hereby certify that I am
thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages;
and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document
No. NE-5847.

HERTHA G. KNOTH,
AGO X-046355.

END

-3-

A f f i d a v i t.

I, Arnost TAUBER,

civil-servant in the Czechoslovakian Foreign Office, after having been informed that I am liable to punishment by making false statements, hereby declare the following under oath voluntarily and without having been subjected to any duress:

1. I was arrested on two occasions. The first time in May 1939 for the distribution of illegal leaflets. I was imprisoned for 77 days. In September 1939 I was arrested for the second time in the course of the hostage actions and brought to Dachau by way of the jail at Pankratz and from there to Buchenwald. From Buchenwald I was transferred to the Main Camp at Auschwitz in October 1942, and a week later I was sent from there to Monowitz with the first transport. I remained at Monowitz until August 1944, when I was transferred to Treblinka.

2. In Monowitz usually 400 prisoners slept in one block. The block was provided with facilities for 162 prisoners. In 1943 up to 3 men slept in one bed.

At that time 2 tents with an approximate capacity of 800-1000 prisoners were also erected. Each of these tents had a large exit and one small hatch-window. In case of fire and the danger of fire existed constantly because the tents contained straw, not many men would have been able to save their lives. The I.G. Farben was responsible for the billeting.

3. At the beginning of the year 1943, the I.G. Farben took over the food service of the Camp Monowitz. During the first few days of the taking-over the food improved only slightly. It was generally insufficient and did not contain any fat at all. It consisted of 1 liter of watery soup, boiled from unpeeled potatoes and other ingredients which were not compatible, so that cases of typhus abdominales began to appear in the Camp Monowitz as the result of the food. In the morning we only had coffee, in the evening 375 grams of bread and an extra allowance of 8 grams margarine. On some days we received twice the amount of margarine.

This food was absolutely insufficient for our existence in view of the work which was demanded of us at the I.G. Buna plant. Many prisoners died as the result of undernourishment and insufficient clothing.

The weight of some of my fellow prisoners at the I.G. Farben plant at Auschwitz dropped to 35-44 kilograms.

Duerfald, the manager of the I.G. Farben plant at Auschwitz, was definitely informed about the bad food conditions. He tasted the soup on one occasion in the Spring of 1943 in my presence. He praised the soup and I asked him whether he was serious about it and he said: Well, it can be improved.

(Page 2 of the original)

4. The I.G. Buna-Camp listed 30,000 deaths during the 3 year of its existence while it had at the most 10,000 inmates. I obtained this information from prisoners who were employed in the orderly room at Monowitz and who had to be correctly informed about these things as for instance, Stefan Hymann.

5. The heaviest work which I had to accomplish in the Buna-plant, was to carry cement-bags weighing 100 lbs. at double-time. This work, which was enforced by the Kapos, was carried out on the initiative of the foremen and was a general custom. I myself was supposed to carry two cement-bags simultaneously at double-time.

If a prisoner collapsed at work, he was kicked and beaten in order to determine if he was still alive. If he was dead, the body-carriers would either come right away or he would be carried back to the camp at night on the shoulders of his comrades.

A large percentage of the deaths was also caused by accidents, insufficient protective clothing, and insufficient safety-measures provided by the I.G. Farben plant at Auschwitz.

6. The foremen or the building contractors were empowered to evaluate the working-efficiency of the prisoners according to their own judgment. If the prisoner attained a working-efficiency of 75%, and the foreman made a note of this on the working-slip, then the prisoner was punished in the evening at the camp through beatings with canes. There were foremen who sometimes marked down only a working-efficiency of 20%. The foremen were very well informed about the consequences of a bad efficiency evaluation. The foremen also frequently threatened, that the prisoners would be gassed because they did not accomplish enough work. In this connection I particularly remember foreman Hittig.

7. In winter-time there was hardly a command where daily cases of freezing did not occur. During a severe winter day 30 deaths were nothing out of the ordinary. The deceased had to be carried past the buildings of the I.G. plant management. It was quite impossible for Duerfeld not to have seen this. Duerfeld furthermore inspected these commands and therefore must have been aware of the frequent changes in personnel.

8. The I.G. Farben did not only have knowledge of the atrocities, which were taking place but it took an active part in them. I personally saw how Chief-Engineer Faust beat several prisoners with club because the moving of loaded wagons in road-construction did not function as he desired. I know that it was Chief-Engineer Faust, because I inquired for his name.

(Page 3 of the original)

Master carpenter Hittig of command 19 as well as the foreman Richter, frequently beat the prisoners.

9. Upon the suggestion of the I.G. plant-management, excavation of unexploded bombs was only carried out by prisoners-commands under the direction of an explosives-expert. Prisoners were used because they represented worthless material. Sometimes the easiest available command was used for this work, but special

commands were also used. Fatal accidents occurred as a result.

10. Hygienic conditions at Monowitz were bad. The sewage system was insufficient, the garbage pits overflowed, the water was contaminated so that official warnings against the drinking of water were issued.

11. Up to the year 1944, sickness for more than 2 weeks was not authorized. After 1944, up to 6 weeks were authorized. It was explained that the I.G. Farben would pay only 2 weeks, respectively 6 weeks, for the sick prisoners. For this reason regular selections were carried out every 14 days by the camp physician.

Furthermore, not more than 5% of the workers at the I.G. Auschwitz were allowed to be at the Infirmary. If this number was surpassed, a selection took place, and those who were selected were taken to Birkenau to be gassed. A sickness report was sent to the plant management of the I.G. Farben. Furthermore the gassings were discussed with the foremen at the shop-unit.

12. Foreign workers, who violated regulations while at Buna, were sent to a labor training camp for about 2 months (Correction-Camps). The training camp consisted of 12-14 huts, and was separate camp at Monowitz. It had an infirmary, but the treatment in the training camp was even worse than at Monowitz. The transfer to the training camp became effective upon foreman's recommendation.

13. In July 1944, I stressed the fact in the name of the so-called Backside-Committee of Liberation, that due to the advance of the Soviet forces we could soon count on being occupied by them. We asked Burfield to surrender the plant and the camp without a battle. A letter of the same content was sent to the SS. We stated, that in case of non-compliance with this proposition on the part of the employees of the I.G. Farben, all employees would have to take the consequences. The sole result of this letter was that a search for its writer was instituted.

I have carefully read the affidavit consisting of 3 pages and countersigned it with my own signature. I have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and countersigned them with my initials. I hereby declare under oath,

(Page 4 of the original)

that I have made this statement according to my best knowledge and belief and said nothing but the pure truth.

(signature) Arnost TAUBER

-4-
TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NI-4829
Cont'd

Sworn to and signed before me this 3rd day of March 1947
at Prague by Ernest TAUBER
known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

(signature) Benvenuto von HALLE
U.S. Civilian
AGO B 432532
Office of Chief of
Counsel for War Crimes
U.S. War Department

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, G.W. GARAND, Civ. D 090123, hereby certify that I am thoroughly
conversant with the English and German languages; and that the
above is a true and correct translation of the Document No.
NI-4829.

18 April 1947.

G.W. GARAND,
Civ. D 090123.

END

-4-

OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL
FOR WAR CRIMES

AFFIDAVIT

I, George Harry Longden, 28 Mutual Street, Hexthorpe, Doncaster, England, hereby declare under oath the following facts:

1. I entered the Army Feb. 15, 1940 and was captured at Tobruk in June 1942. I was brought through Italy to Germany and was transferred to Auschwitz in Sept. 1943. In February 1944 I left Auschwitz, being transferred to Koenigshuette, Bismarck. I was freed April 29, 1945 in Bavaria by the Americans.

2. I was employed at the I. G. Farben factory at Auschwitz doing construction work. During my work there I got in touch with foreign laborers of different European countries, also with concentration camp inmates. The inmates were the worst off. They looked three-parts dead. They were all skin and bones. At one time when I took a shower and saw some of the others undressed, I couldn't understand how they could keep on living. Their thighs were as thin as my arms. They had hollow places where their stomachs should be. For clothing all they had was striped suits and very little else. For shoes they had wooden clogs. Some of them wrapped cement sacks around their feet instead of socks. They all worked very long hours and did hard general laboring work. I saw one inmate falling down from a building and when he landed, the Germans forcibly prevented any of his mates from helping him out or picking him up. Although it was very cold they let him lay there until quitting time. When they took him away he was stiff and looked dead. At other times I often saw stripes collapse while they were working in the factory.

3. When I was at Koenigshuette, the foreign laborers were all very frightened about being sent to Auschwitz because they had heard that the inmates at Auschwitz were being gassed. They were all convinced that at Auschwitz that anybody who was no longer fit to work would be gassed and the Germans used to use that as a lever and threatened the foreign laborers that they would be sent to Auschwitz.

4. At Auschwitz the condition of the concentration camp inmates was so bad that anybody coming down to the factory who saw them couldn't help see the pale yellow, dead-like condition of the skin of the stripes and their skeleton-like appearance. Anyone would know that it was not just an ordinary factory but that the persons working there were not only slave workers but were treated in such a way that they couldn't expect to live very long. Even if a person just visited the factory, he couldn't help notice these things since there were over 25,000 inmates who were all over the place. You could see them working in groups of twos and threes, some times tens and twenties, but they were all over the place.

I have carefully read each of the two pages of this statement and have placed my initials at the bottom of each page thereof. I have made all corrections in my own handwriting and have initialed each such correction. I do hereby declare under oath that the foregoing statement is the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth, so help me God.

signed George Harry Longden

Sworn to and signed before me
this 17th day of July 1947
at Doncaster, England.

signed Benvenuto von Halle

BENVENUTO VON HALLE
U. S. Civilian, AGO 552432
Interrogator

" A CERTIFIED TRUE COPY "

- 2 -
END

OFFICE OF THE CHIEF OF COUNSEL
FOR WAR CRIMES

AFFIDAVIT

I, Kenneth Clifford Lovell, 30 Poppleton Road, Leytonstone, London, declare under oath the following facts:

1. I was taken prisoner on 23rd November 1944 while serving with the Durham Light Infantry as Corporal. I was brought to Stalag 383 at Hohenfels, Bavaria. I escaped from there, was caught and sentenced to death at Regensburg for escaping and for having a weapon and illegal documents in my possession. From Regensburg I was transferred to the base camp of the concentration camp Auschwitz.

My first P.O.W. camp was Stalag VII A at Moosberg near Munich and Dachau.

While still at Moosberg, Bavaria, I had occasion to meet concentration camp inmates who had been transferred from the concentration camp Auschwitz to the concentration camp Dachau. They told me about the mistreatment, the gas chambers, burnings, and hangings which occurred at Auschwitz.

At the concentration camp Auschwitz my head was shorn and I received a striped inmate suit with a black triangle and the letters XKGF (former prisoner of war). I was not considered a prisoner of war any more and was treated like any other concentration camp inmate.

Each day I and the other concentration camp inmates consisting of 19 Poles, Yugoslavs, and Serbs who also were under death sentence, were taken by truck to the I.G. Farben Auschwitz factory. I worked at I.G. Auschwitz for 24 days.

In the beginning of 1945 I was transferred to the concentration camp Dachau. After two weeks' stay at Dachau, I escaped again. I arrived in the village of Vilseck in Bavaria where I was hidden by some French prisoners of war. The day before the Americans arrived, the town surrendered to the French prisoners of war and to me.

2. While working at I.G. Auschwitz I was guarded by the SS and supervised by German civilians. My work consisted of loading trucks and wagons. The work was very hard.

My comrades and I were hit and knocked about by the SS guards and by the German civilian foremen. We were struck with the butt of a rifle, a wooden stick, or a piece of iron or anything else that was at hand. I remember that on one particular occasion a group of Yugoslav inmates were working near my party and one of the Yugoslavs found a cigarette butt and went behind a large crate to smoke it. A few minutes later one of the civilians came around and hit the inmate with a piece of wood until he was knocked to the ground. The inmate was left lying on the ground; I do not know whether he was dead.

3. We received our food at the I.G. plant. Our day's ration consisted of 100 grams of bread and substitute coffee or tea for breakfast; at noon we got one potato boiled in its jacket

and some liquid, supposed to be soup, which on rare occasions had a piece of meat in it. In the evening we received a small portion of margarine and some tea or coffee, but no more bread. Most of the inmates were just skin and bone.

4. When inmates slackened or idled in their work at I.G. Farben, they were sent back to the concentration camp. They just disappeared. Everyone assumed they were sent to the gas chambers and the furnace.

(handwritten: (21) thCh)

I have carefully read each of the two pages of this statement and have placed my initials at the bottom of each page thereof. I have made all corrections in my own handwriting and have initialed each such correction. I do hereby declare under oath that the foregoing statement is the truth, the whole truth and nothing but the truth, so help me God.

sgt. KENNETH C. LOVELL

Sworn to and signed before me
this 15th day of July 1947
at London, England.

sgt. BENVENUTO VON HALLE
BENVENUTO VON HALLE

U.S. Civilian AGO 532432
Interrogator

* A CERTIFIED TRUE COPY *

- 2 -
END

120

DOCUMENT NO. NI - 11693
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL
FOR WAR CRIMES

I, Robert William Ferris of 145 Chichester Road, Lower Edmonton, London, declare under oath the following facts:

1. I was born 2 February 1921 at Stratford. In May 1940 I joined the First Field Squadron of the Royal Engineers (No. 5956937). I was captured by the Germans on 21 June 1942 in the Second Battle of Tobruk. I was taken first to Italy then to Germany and finally by cattle train to Camp Auschwitz in Poland on September 1943. There were about 200 of us who arrived at the same time in the station in the city of Auschwitz. We were brought immediately to the I.G. Farben plant and were stationed in a lager just outside of the Farben factory. Our Stalag was No. E715.

We were all drafted for work in and about the factory which was in the process of construction at that time. I continued to work there until January 1945 when we went on the "march" to Nuremberg. I was discharged from the service in June 1946.

2. When I arrived at I.G. Auschwitz the barracks were already there and we were placed at first in lager 8 and later in lager 6. My first job in the factory was running a pipeline. This work was done under supervision of German civilians working for Farben. Our group was the first British prisoners of war to arrive. The next batch of about 500 came about a month later. 200 of the British prisoners were sent to Heidelbreck and Blochheimer.

There were civilian workers of other nationalities such as Russians, Poles and French who were forced to work for the Germans. The Poles used to tell me that they were told by the Germans that if they didn't work they wouldn't eat.

Of course the Jews were treated the worst of all. They were all inmates of the concentration camps and were dressed in striped pajamas which were made up of rags and patches, and for shoes they had wooden clogs, and sometimes rags around their feet. Some used rags for gloves. Their clothes were torn and filthy. They were in terrible condition. They were all skinny and not physically fit for the work they were forced to do. Although we were forbidden to talk to the Jews and they were punished if they talked to us nevertheless we used to speak to each other since they couldn't watch us all the time. They used to tell us about how little food they had and about their sleeping accommodations. They had 3 tier beds made of boards and they had to sleep sometimes 2 and 3 in each of the beds. I often saw inmates collapse in the plant and fall down dead. These were just put in the wheelbarrow and taken out of the factory. Many of us saw these occurrences and the German civilians and engineers saw it too. Inmates dropped dead nearly every day. Many times those who collapsed were kicked while they were down by the civilians who worked for Farben. I happen myself many times.

3. Also, those who were too sick to work were sent to the gas chambers. I remember one case of a man who broke his wrist. His 15 year old son who was also working there, was in tears - not because his father's wrist was broken but because he knew that they would never bother to cure him but would send him instead to the gas chambers. We often saw big open-top trucks come out of the camp filled with standing inmates and headed out toward Auschwitz. We understood they were going to the gas chambers. It was pretty common knowledge. Also we saw them coming from the outside into the camp. There were thousands and thousands of them. They would come in, in civilian clothes and would be given striped suits, apparently they changed clothes inside the lager next to the factory. I used to see them marching along the road.

They did not look too badly when they arrived, but after a few months they looked the same as the others. In the winter the casualties were highest. Many collapsed with exhaustion and cold. On one occasion alone I saw 30 dead inmates. They were carried into the cellar of the administration building. They had died in the plant - mostly exhaustion I believe, I was working there at the time and saw the S.S. bring the whole 30 through the main entrance. German civilians were there too looking on.

4. I am sure that everybody in the administration building knew what was going on in the factory. It was a big building and work details were always passing through it to do all kinds of jobs. Many times I saw inmates who collapsed lying

around for 3 or 4 hours. Sometimes they just left them there until the end of the day when the other inmates would carry them back with them.

Also the people in the administration building must have known about the gasings. I knew about them because everybody said that those who were sick or weak would be gassed and I often noticed that persons I had spoken to the previous day were missing on the following day. When I asked their friends where they were I always got the same answer that they were sent to the crematorium. The German foreman of my work detail used to say that until Hitler came the Germans worked for the Jews and now the Jews were working for the Germans. I told the foreman about the people being gassed. He did not deny it. It was impossible to deny it, because everybody knew it was happening. The German civilians even complained about the smell coming from Auschwitz.

5. They had a bit of a hospital there but from what I heard it was just a ramshackle affair because the Germans didn't supply it with much medicine or bandages. The inmates were only allowed to stay there for a fortnight. In general, if any inmate became sick, instead of being cured he was done away with.

The inmates did not get decent food. The main meal was watery soup with some grain. I tasted it. None of us could eat it. Our boys used to forego it all the time. We didn't have to eat it because we got other food when we got back to our camp. The biggest reason for the frequent beatings of the inmates was that they didn't work hard enough. Actually they didn't have enough food or strength to work any harder. They all tried. They were too frightened not to try but they could never keep the impossible pace set for them by the Germans and when they staggered or slowed down or collapsed they were beaten.

6. Outside of the Jews, the Russians were treated the worst. The Russians P.W.'s at the plant were beaten for no reason at all except that they were Russians. If the foreman thought they were slacking up on their work they would be charged with sabotage and put in the concentration camp. This happened to the Poles also. The girls there were also supervised by German civilians and did very heavy work such as swinging hammers.

7. The British P.W.'s were fairly well treated, particularly on the question of food, since they were able to receive gifts

from home and packages from the Red Cross. We could not have lived on the ration given to us if it were not for these extra packages. At first we just did the construction work and then later production in the chemical plant where they were making gasoline. We know that as a prisoner of war we didn't have to work in a war plant and our camp leader Coward protested about it to the Germans. The Germans merely answered, "There is no Geneva Convention here. This is an international firm, you are not working for Germans".

8. I never heard of Himmeler. The inmates lived just outside the Farben factory but I didn't know what their camp was called. It was about one-half mile from our camp and there were electrically charged wires around. We could hear shooting going on at the camp on a number of different times.

9. Duerrfeld was one of the chiefs of the Farben factory. Also Himmeler was there while I was there but I didn't see him. This was about November 1943.

I have carefully read each of the three pages of this statement and have placed my initials at the bottom of each page thereof. I have made all corrections in my own handwriting and have initialed each such correction. I do hereby declare under oath that the foregoing statement is the truth, the whole truth and nothing but the truth, so help me God.

signature R. Ferris

Sworn to and signed before me
this 1 th of July 1947
at London, England.

signature BENVENUTO DE' HALLE

U.S. Civilian AGO 532432

Interrogator

(handwritten)

4056
(12)

* A CERTIFIED TRUE COPY *

- 4 -

END

AFFIDAVIT

I, Bocek TREISTER, Prague VII., V Zetisi 8, after having been warned that I will be liable to punishment for making false statements, herewith state under oath of my own free will and without coercion the following:

1. I was arrested in Prague in 1939 for political reasons. I was first sent to Buchenwald, then in 1942 was brought to the Auschwitz main camp and in November 1942 I came to Monowitz. In Monowitz I first worked on the Outside Labor Detachment, then for Laundry Disinfection, then on Outside Labor Detachment again. From 1943 up to the time of the transfer I worked in the hospital building, in Block 16 of the Surgical Department and Block 17 Internal Department.

2. In the Outside Labor Detachment I had to do very hard labor, for example, unloading bricks or carrying sacks of cement.

One detachment of 100 men daily lost approximately 10 prisoners. The prisoners died of malnutrition, of the consequences of accidents in the works, etc. Food was bad and clothing inadequate.

During the first six months no prisoner was permitted to do indoor work. The prisoners also had to remain outside at noon. The prisoners wrapped paper around their feet and legs for protection against the cold.

3. The foreman estimated the work of the prisoners on a percentage basis and submitted the reports to the camp direction. The minimum result was 50 - 60%. Whoever accomplished less, was punished by beating. The foremen knew this. The prisoners begged the foremen to write down a higher percentage for them and some of them did write down up to 100%.

If a prisoner collapsed at his place of work, this was reported to the foreman and the Oberschaffslehrer of the Detachment.

(Page 2 of original)

In the evening his comrades carried him to the camp on their shoulders.

4. For some time I worked in the laundry disinfecting and distributing section. Underwear, that is, pants and shirts were only distributed to the prisoners once in 6 - 8 weeks. Sometimes pullovers were also allotted. Stockings were distributed every 6 - 8 weeks. Facilities for laundering and soap to keep the clothes clean did not exist. The laundry which I distributed had been taken from those who were gassed at Birkenau. I know this because I saw the numbers of the prisoners who used to be at Monowitz and were transported to be gassed. In addition, the clothes which I distributed were old and often blood-stained. The clothing was often returned within 3 hours.

The prisoners only received coats and gloves in 1943. The prisoners received no leather shoes, but merely wooden clogs.

The I.G. Farben foremen could see daily with their own eyes that the prisoners working under them only wore rags. The prisoners also had to unload iron and bricks without gloves on the I.G. Farben work sites.

5. During my work in the hospital building I noticed that 2 - 3 sick people were in one bed, linen sheets were only used in the Internal Department, medicine was practically non-existent. For 160 prisoners there were 30 Aspirin and 5 - 10 Cybasol tablets.

6. There were no toilets in the hospital building. A wooden barrel stood in the corner and patients who could not leave their bed could neither wash nor use the barrel.

7. The food was just as bad as in the rest of the camp. During the first 6 months there was even less in the hospital building in Monowitz, as only working prisoners received additional food. We received 375 grams of bread, 3/4 litre soup, sometimes margarine and sausage.

I myself saw DUBOWITZ, the works manager of the I.G. Farben in the hospital building twice, but he always merely remained near the doorway. Although all windows were opened on the occasion of such visits, the smell was frightful.

(Page 3 of original)

8. Sometimes prisoners were delivered into the hospital building who had been beaten half to death on the I.G. Farben sites.

9. Amongst other things, selections were held during the roll-call in the morning. Often civilian employees of the I.G. Farben were present during these selections. I remember that DUBOWITZ was sometimes there and I especially recall one incident during the morning roll-call. DUBOWITZ asked the camp-leader SCHOETTEL: "Is there nothing at all to be utilized?", pointing at the undernourished prisoners. SCHOETTEL felt the prisoners like cattle.

10. The foreman of I.G. Farben also knew that the prisoners were gassed. It often occurred that the foreman of a working plant was warned if a prisoner who was considered a skilled worker looked too ill. He was told: this prisoner you will never see again. In the beginning the foreman did not believe this, but later on they saw in practice that the prisoners disappeared.

11. The prisoners were prohibited from entering the Air Raid Shelters.

I have carefully read each of the three (3) pages of this affidavit, and have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting, and initialed them, and declare herewith under oath that in this affidavit I have told the pure truth according to the best of my knowledge and belief.

(Signed) TRISTAN Wack

Sworn to and signed before me this 31st day of March 1947, at Prague by Wack TRISTAN, Prague VII., V Zateci, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

(Signed) Zdenek van HALL
U.S. Civilian, AGO 432532
Office of Chief of Counsel for
War Crimes,
U.S. War Department

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, DOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI, M.P. NO. 34079, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of document No. NI-4827

DOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI
M.P. NO. 34079

END

A F F I D A V I T .

I, Jean STERN, Dalm Vally 11, Hedonia, having been reminded that I am liable to be punished for any false statement, give the following evidence under oath, voluntarily and without coercion:

1. I was arrested on 1 September 1939 for political reasons. I was sent first to Spielberg, Brunnau, Dachau, Buchenwald, Auschwitz camps. Towards the end of 1942 I arrived in Monowitz as the 13th inmate. I worked first in the transport column (a camp under construction. A camp under construction means: there were no streets, only wooden barracks lacking the most essential things, like straw mattresses and washing accommodations. Then I was room supervisor in the camp. After that I became block-senior. I was given this assignment in February or March 1943 (blocks 9 and 12). The duties of room supervisor were to fetch bread, food and clothing for the prisoners. As block-senior I had to see that things were kept clean in the block. I also was engaged in political activities. When we arrived in Monowitz only 6 to 8 wooden barracks existed there. First each of the inmates had a bed for himself. After 1,300 to 1,400 men arrived every day, 2 to 4 prisoners had to share a bed.

2. Camp Monowitz had already been operating. I mean before the fall of 1942. It was liquidated however for the most part by an epidemic of typhoid fever. Old inmates told us that 2/3 of the former prisoners had died of typhoid.

3. There was little food: 1/8 or 1/4 loaf of bread, sometimes only 1/16. In addition 1 liter of soup, which was sometimes as thin as water. In the winter this soup was often quite cold.

(Page 2 of the original)

4. The hardest task was to replace the inmates' torn clothing. The inmates had insufficient clothing, no shoes - at the most, wooden slippers. The prisoners had received clothing from Auschwitz, but only one suit per person. They never got soap. Only seldom, during the severe winter weather, did the I.G. Farben request overcoats for the prisoners. Only prisoners working quite a distance from the factory were provided with overcoats. I wish to state that German Otto KOEHLER, Beckerweg 5, Mannheim, did much for the prisoners in this respect.

5. Bags of cement had to be unloaded in quick double stop, sometimes on Sundays too, sometimes till late in the night. The underfed prisoners could not stand much work. Prominent civilians

officials of the I.G. saw this and did not do anything about it.

6. To increase the prisoners' efficiency, the prisoner detachments were promised bonuses but with this money they could not buy anything.

7. Sanitary conditions in Monowitz were, during the first months, in an unimaginable state. For 3,000 inmates there were two latrines. There were only two washrooms at the time. The inmates stood in line before both places. If the detainees urged on by self-preservation in view of the danger of typhoid and other infections - had not practiced cleanliness as best as circumstances permitted, the typhoid epidemic would have reappeared in due course of time.

8. Walther DUKERFELD and other leading officials of the I.G. were frequently in the camp and visited, among others, my block. They witnessed all the prisoner detachments turning out for work. It must have struck Walther DUKERFELD how many hundreds of inmates had to go to work ill and unkempt, or unsuitably clothed, for instance, without overcoats.

(Page 3 of the original)

9. The average weight of the inmates was from 50 to 55 kg. The minimum weight of inmates with a height of about 1.65m averaged about 40 kg. During the first months each block lost about 6 to 10 men daily.

10. In 1944 I again worked with the Outside Detachment 26a doing rough carpentry work. Once, at the planning yard, I saw Senior Engineer FLOTT in company with others watching a work detachment. It is not known to me what happened. However I observed how Senior Engineer FLOTT twice slapped with violence the face of a prisoner about 50 years old. Another time when we were unloading iron parts from a box car, Senior Engineer FLOTT remarked that if we did not work faster, he would send for the SS. He knew what that meant.

11. Nearly every day prisoners came back sick from work to Monowitz. As the dispensary was overcrowded they could not be accommodated there. Since the majority were not allowed to rest in any way and had to march to work again, their state of health grew worse. Many died of inflammatory tumors (Phlegmons) or heart failure (Kollaps).

12. It often happened that German foremen reported prisoners who did poor work or slogged. For punishment these prisoners got 25 strokes with a cane. After this these prisoners were unable to work. The German foremen must have known this, because they were often told at the place a prisoner worked that such and such prisoner could not work because of having received the "punishment" (Ordnungsstrafe). The 25 strokes not only caused the blood to stagnate, but in many cases the buttocks were torn and the kidneys were injured. This form of punishment was carried out nearly every day at Monowitz, at first by Scharführer, then by inmates themselves.

(Page 4 of the original)

13. At Monowitz there were weeks when - after the prison detachment had left for their daily work - small selections of inmates were made every day, 40-50, at the most, usually remaining in the camp at Monowitz. From these, Lagerführer (camp leader) SCHÖETTL or SCHWARTZ picked out, in the presence of the Rapportführer and Block-Senior, 20 to 30 inmates who were no longer able to work and had them transferred to Auschwitz. I remember quite well that once or twice about 8 A.M. the I.C. of I.G. Dr. Walther DUERRFELD whom I know well, came to Monowitz; he saw how Lagerführer SCHÖETTL examined several of the inmates to ascertain their physical condition. Questioned by Walther DUERRFELD what was going to happen to these chosen inmates, Lagerführer SCHÖETTL, who was by the way one of the less radical SS-men, remarked with a smile: they are obliged to take a joy ride to heaven. It is quite impossible that Walther DUERRFELD was not aware of the meaning.

14. When in 1944 the Americans were bombing the IG. Auschwitz daily, surface air-raid shelters were built which gave some degree of safety from the bombs. Only civilian workers were allowed to enter these shelters. For us prisoners only makeshift splinter proof trenches and the open ground were available for protection against the bombs. I remember the following incident: Every other Sunday the civilian workers did not work. The prisoners however had to work every Sunday and do the most urgent work, for example unloading cement, wood and similar material. As bombing generally took place on Sunday, we took refuge on one occasion in one of these surface shelters. Ten German foremen happened to be there who wanted to throw us out. One or two days later all shops of the IG received a circular signed by Senior Engineer FAUST, strictly forbidding all prisoners to enter the surface shelters.

(Page 5 of the original)

I still remember the remark that it could not be expected for a civilian to occupy a shelter together with a prisoner. A day after the circular was issued two of my fellow prisoners lost their lives since they were not permitted to get in inside the shelter. After air-raids the Block leaders had to set up a special detachment, search the grounds and dig out the dead.

15. At IG Auschwitz there was a special department acting as intermediary for employees and IG foremen who wanted to buy the clothing of persons who had been gassed. As I am an expert in textiles I quite often had to select clothing for the foremen (in this connection I can remember the name of foreman WITTIG). DUERRFELD and FAUST must have known about this.

16. On 13 or 14 January we were evacuated from Monowitz; we had to march to Gleiwitz; from there we went by rail to Buchenwald. From where, in turn, we were again evacuated. I escaped near Jena on 13 April 1945.

-4-
TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. ET-1828
Cont'd

I read carefully each of the five (5) pages of this affidavit, have signed same with my own hand and made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting countersigned with my initials, and hereby declare under oath that I have told in this affidavit the truth and nothing but the truth according to my best knowledge and my conscience.

(signature) JAN STERN.

Sworn and signed before me this 1st day of March 1947 at Prague by JAN STERN, Dolni Voly 11, Hedonin, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

(signature) BRUNO VON HALL
U.S. Civilian
AGO 432632
Office of Chief of
Council for War Crimes,
U.S. War Department

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

19 April 1947.

I, T.J. MAYS, Civ. D 434710, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of original document.

T.J. MAYS,
Civ. D 434710

END

-4-

144

(Page 1 of original)

STATEMENT OF THE FINDING OF EVIDENCE OF HERMANN SCHMITZ'
CONFESSIONS, AND KNOWLEDGE OF, AND THE CONCENTRATION CAMP
BY LT. COL. EDWARD WILBY

1. Sometime in May 1945 the undersigned, with the rank of Major in U.S. ARMY at the time, Mr. Herman and Mr. Jerome Weiss of the Department of Justice, and Mr. Johnson of the Enemy Alien Property Custodian's Office, went to Heidelberg from Frankfurt to locate documents and papers in Hermann Schmitz's two houses.

2. After finding a private and secret contract between Schmitz and I.G. Chemie (Switzerland), which Hermann Schmitz had finally indicated to us, Mr. Herman and Mr. Weiss discovered hundreds of letters, congratulatory notes and similar items from various leading Nazi personalities, such as Hitler, Goering, Goebbels, but none from Himmler, to Hermann Schmitz, and copies of replies from him to the above-named Nazis.

3. In this correspondence there was a note from Hermann Schmitz, revealing the donation of 500,000 RM to the Party for the Deutsches Museum "In Commemoration of the Return of the Deutsches Sudetenland to the Deutsches Reich." So far as I recall, the note accompanying the donation was written early in 1939.

4. Not far removed from the note referred to in paragraph 3 was a document in which I.G. Farben were notified that land at or near Ansbach was granted to them for the erection of a new plant. I.G. Farben were, apparently, requested to pay only a nominal sum of money for the grounds.

5. When I and the other members of the search party were ready to leave Hermann Schmitz' private office building, I questioned Fräulein Bether and another secretary of Hermann Schmitz's once more on their exact

(page 1 of original, cont'd)

knowledge of the hiding places of documents. Previously they had both voluntarily signed statements declaring that they had revealed all hiding places of such documents as might interest us. When this final warning was issued, they became (E.V.) highly emotional and declared there was a further document in the safe, hidden away in a corner. Fearfully they declared that they had not mentioned it before because they were "so ashamed of it."

6. This document was a unique collection of photographs of the Auschwitz plant. It was in a wooden inlaid cover and was dedicated to Hermann Schmitz on his 25th jubilee, possibly as a director of I.G. Farben, and purported to describe pictorially the achievements of the Auschwitz plant. With the

(page 2 of original)

exception of the first sheet, which contained only the dedicatory note, every large sheet of stiff, olive-green or gray-green or olive-brown paper had in its center a large positive photograph, perhaps 5 or 6 inches by 3 or 4 inches. The photographs were surrounded by sketches done by an untrained artist in white ink.

7. Page one of the text had a picture of a narrow street in Auschwitz; the accompanying drawings depicted the Jewish part of the population in a manner E.V. was not flattering to them. The legend underneath said "the Old Auschwitz," or "Auschwitz as it was," or "Auschwitz in 1940."

8. The second page of the text was entitled "Planning the New Auschwitz Works," or words to the same effect. The photograph showed a drawing room and the surrounding sketches depicted the sketching and designing of various buildings.

(page 2 of original, continued)

(. Page three of the text was apparently intended as logical sequel to page one. It was entitled "Working Ground" or words to that effect. The photograph showed inmates of concentration camps and other workmen digging up the ground for the foundations of various buildings. The surrounding drawings showed some of the original inhabitants of Auschwitz bereft of their former Jewish garments and now dressed in striped suits characteristic of German concentration camps. Not only Jews were depicted in these sketches but I remember some crosses, showing that some of the inmates of concentration camps used as forced labor had originated possibly in Yugoslavia, i.e., that they were Moslems.

10. When this Auschwitz book of photographs and sketches was mentioned to Hermann Schmitz at the time, i.e., in May or June 1945, he denied any knowledge of the employment of forced labor at Auschwitz or at any other I.G. Farben plant.

Kocher/Frankfurt
11 April 1947

Sir, Edmund Willey
Edmund WILLEY,
Lt. Col.

"A CERTIFIED TRUE COPY"

- 3 -
E F D

16. Farben

MILITARY TRIBUNAL NO.
C. T. NO. 41
Examination Document Book No. —

79

English



INDEX TO DOCUMENT BOOK 79

I.G. Farben Count III c.

* With the first signs of a decline in the production efficiency of any such workers, although caused by illness or exhaustion, such workers would be subjected to the wellknown 'SELECTION'. 'SELECTION', in its simplest definition meant that if, upon a cursory examination, it appeared that the inmate would not be restored within a few days to full productive capacity, he was considered expendable and was sent to the 'Birkenau' camp of Auschwitz for the customary extermination. The meaning of 'SELECTION' and 'Birkenau' were known to everyone at Auschwitz and became a matter of common knowledge. *

Exhibit Document

No.	No.	Description of Document	Page No.
-----	-----	-------------------------	----------

NI-AR27		Affidavit of Miroslav Treister (Czechoslovakian inmate at Monowitz). *Selections* were held during the roll call in the morning. Often civilian employees of I.G. Farben were present during these *selections*. I remember that Durrfeld was sometimes there, and I especially recall one incident where Durrfeld asked the camp leader Schoettel, "Is there nothing at all to be utilized?", pointing to the undernourished inmates. Schoettel felt the inmates like cattle. I.G. foremen knew prisoners were gassed.	1
---------	--	--	---

NI-11,705		Affidavit of Dennis Arthur Greenham (British prisoner of war at Auschwitz). The attitude of the Farben people (foremen, supervisors, etc.) was a very satisfactory arrangement. It enabled them to accomplish the extermination of the Jews, which they all ardently desired, and at the same time to get something out of them while they were still alive. They had no desire to keep them alive so they could keep on working. They preferred letting them die and getting replacements. For example, they would show no concern about inmates who might	4
-----------	--	---	---



be trapped underneath debris after a bombing attack and took no steps to rescue the victims. They only cleared the debris where they wanted to replace a particular part of the plant.

NI-7967

Affidavit of Ervin Schulhof (Czechoslovakian inmate at Monowitz). Witness was clerk in Monowitz bureau for labor allocation and was in charge of arranging work commands, writing reports, statistics on allocation of concentration camp labor, disease rates, attendance sheets, etc. Copies of all reports were sent to both concentration camp Auschwitz and administration of I.G. Farben. Disease rate and medical care could be seen from daily reports.

I.G. Farben representatives know about selections. The initiative for these selections came from I.G. Farben foremen.

There were 10,000 inmates at Monowitz camp at the end of the war. In 2 1/2 years 35,000 men had passed through. The clerk at the camp kept a card index of those eliminated so as to be informed of the number of inmates used up to that time.

NI-7184

Affidavit of Gregoire L. Afrino (French inmate at Monowitz). Farben representatives fully familiar with "selections" process and even intervened to prevent selection in cases where inmates involved had specialized skill.

NI-11,697

Affidavit of Horace Reginald Charters (British prisoner of war at I.G. Auschwitz). I don't know what the inmates were fed but, from their appearance, they were clearly starving. They could best be described as a "bag of bones." When they marched, they would just hobble along, stooped over, and sometimes would

drop out while marching and their mates would carry them along. They had no life left in them. A dozen of them would struggle to pick up a pipe that three or four of our boys pick up without too much trouble. They would always keep trying because it was pretty generally understood that those who were too weak to work would be sent to the gas chambers.

NI-11,692 Affidavit of Douglas Filbrook Frost (British prisoner of war at I.G. Auschwitz). The inmates had no color in their faces whatsoever. They were practically living corpses covered with skin and bone and completely broken in spirit. Everyone who was there knew that the inmates were kept there as long as they turned out work and that when they were physically unable to continue, they were disposed of.

23

NI-11,698 Affidavit of David James Alexander (British prisoner of war at I.G. Auschwitz). The thing I remember most clearly about the inmates who worked at the I.G. plant in Auschwitz is their physical appearance. I had never before seen any group of human beings look so bad. Their faces were sunken and they would just shuffle along--unable to lift their feet. The picture stands out particularly clear in my mind because of the difference between those who were already there and the new batches of prisoners who continued to arrive. For the most part, the new ones looked pretty much the same as we did--like normal healthy human beings. After they were there a month or so a great change such as I just described, would take place.

27

Also, the Poles who worked in the shops in Auschwitz and in the station, the German guards who guarded us, and the German civilians such as the Farber man who was head chef for our camp, all would talk with me about the gasings of the concentration camp inmates. None of them ever denied that the inmates who worked for Farber and who no longer were strong enough to continue work were sent to the gas chambers.

MI-9807

Affidavit of Norbert Vollheim (German inmate of Monowitz). I was seized on the streets of Berlin during a round-up of Jewish residents and was taken to Monowitz where my civilian clothes were taken from me and I was given a striped inmate suit. All my hair was removed and a number was tattooed on my right arm.

On a number of occasions I saw Durrfeld standing at the gate watching the inmates on their way from the I.G. factory to Monowitz. He could not help but see our deteriorated condition. On almost every occasion, sick and dead who collapsed during work at the factory were carried out by their comrades on primitive stretchers.

30

Exhibit No.	Document No.	Description of Document	Page No.
-------------	--------------	-------------------------	----------

HI-2807 (Cont'd)		Duerrfeld issued orders to the I.G. Farben to raise the work performance of the inmates to the highest possible level. To accomplish this, he ordered the prisoners to report to the SS any slow-down in work although it was known to him that such an order would mean the severest punishment or death to the inmates.	
------------------	--	---	--

HI-11,696		Affidavit of Charles Joseph Coward (British prisoner of war at I.G. Auschwitz). I am sure that Duerrfeld, who was always walking around the factory, knew about the gasings and the burnings; it would be utterly impossible for him not to know.	33
-----------	--	---	----

HI-12,069		Affidavit of Gustav Horzer (Austrian inmate in charge of all I.G. Auschwitz inmates.) Horzer states that Duerrfeld, responsible plant leader of I.G. Auschwitz, knew the conditions of camp Monowitz because he visited it frequently. In the winter of 1942/1943 Duerrfeld himself was present at a selection of inmates at the gate of Monowitz. Duerrfeld insisted that as few inmates as possible should work for the maintenance of Monowitz so that as many as possible could be used at the I.G. factory.	42
-----------	--	--	----

One could observe again and again that when the conditions of the inmates deteriorated due to the heavy work, those inmates were withdrawn and bused and new batches of inmates appeared. The policy of I.G. Farben of using only inmates in good physical condition capable of doing heavy work, caused the lives of more inmates than the individual killings in the concentration camp. From the records which I kept at Monowitz, I ascertained that a total of 120,000 inmates had died at I.G. Auschwitz. This occurred at a plant which at no time employed more than 10,000 inmates.

HI-12070

Affidavit of Stefan Budziszewski (Polish, chief inmate physician of I.G. Auschwitz). Budziszewski states that he remembers seeing Duerfald at least twice at the hospital ward. He states also that in 1943 there were five hospital wards for 3,500 inmates of Monowitz. This means one ward for 700 inmates. In 1944 there were 9 hospital wards for approximately 10,000 inmates. This means one ward for approximately 1100 inmates.

47

The beds in the hospital were built in three tiers, and it would happen that a very sick inmate would have to crawl up to the second tier of beds. Two or three sick inmates had to lie in each bed. Especially in the beginning, inmates who had to be operated upon were driven, even during the winter time, in open lorries from Monowitz to the concentration camp Auschwitz. These inmates so transported were a pitiful sight which could be seen by I.G. employees. Only 50% of the beds at Monowitz had gray or yellow sheets which were not changed when occupied by new inmates. The remainder of the beds had straw sacks of polluted straw. In place of a toilet, there was a pail in the middle of the hospital ward which stank horribly. No washing facilities were available.

The SS frequently asked I.G. Prisoners for medication, which was refused. As a rule, inmates were not permitted to stay longer than three weeks in the hospital ward. After that time they were collected and sent to be gassed at Birkenau, Auschwitz.

HI-10,050

Letter from Krauch to Reichsfuehrer SS Himmler, dated 27 July 1943.

53

"My assistant on this particular question (Stollmeier), Dr. Bokell, has reported to me on the discussion which he had with you and has prepared the attached notes on it. I was particularly pleased to hear that during this discussion you hinted that you may possibly aid the expansion of another synthetic factory, which I consider absolutely essential for securing rubber supplies, in a similar way as was done at Auschwitz, by making available

Exhibit No.	Document No.	Description of Document	Page No.
----------------	-----------------	-------------------------	----------

invites of your camps if necessary.
I have also written to Minister Spoor
to this effect and would be grateful if
you would continue sponsoring and
aiding us in this matter."

NI-11,958

Report about the evacuation of Auschwitz
from 13 Jan. to 24 Jan. 1945 by Duerfald,
mentioning evacuation of concentration
camp inmates. Also that a poster has
been printed that 15 men who tried to
evacuate Auschwitz prematurely were shot.

57

VI

Organization chart showing the
responsibility and positions of Vor-
stand members, plant manager, directors
and other employees at I.G. Auschwitz.

ND-1257

*Report on the realization
of textile salvage*

67

(END)

AFFIDAVIT

I, Mosack TREISTER, Prague VII., V Zatisi 8, after having been warned that I will be liable to punishment for making false statements, herewith state under oath of my own free will and without coercion the following:

1. I was arrested in Prague in 1939 for political reasons. I was first sent to Buchenwald, then in 1942 was brought to the Auschwitz main camp and in November 1942 I came to Monowitz. In Monowitz I first worked on the Outside Labor Detachment, then for Laundry Disinfection, then an Outside Labor Detachment again. From 1943 up to the time of the transfer I worked in the hospital building, in Block 16 of the Surgical Department and Block 17 Internal Department.

2. In the Outside Labor Detachment I had to do very hard labor, for example, unloading bricks or carrying sacks of cement.

One detachment of 100 men daily lost approximately 10 prisoners. The prisoners died of malnutrition, of the consequences of accidents in the works, etc. Food was bad and clothing inadequate.

During the first six months no prisoner was permitted to do indoor work. The prisoners also had to remain outside at noon. The prisoners wrapped paper around their feet and legs for protection against the cold.

3. The foreman estimated the work of the prisoners on a percentage basis and submitted the reports to the camp direction. The minimum result was 50 - 60%. Whoever accomplished less, was punished by beating. The foreman knew this. The prisoners begged the foreman to write down a higher percentage for them and some of them did write down up to 100%.

If a prisoner collapsed at his place of work, this was reported to the foreman and the Oberaufseher of the Detachment.

(Page 3 of original)

In the evening his comrades carried him to the camp on their shoulders.

4. For some time I worked in the laundry disinfecting and distributing section. Underwear, that is, pants and shirts were only distributed to the prisoners once in 5 - 8 weeks. Sometimes pullovers were also allotted. Stockings were distributed every 5 - 8 weeks. Facilities for laundering and soap to keep the clothes clean did not exist. The laundry which I distributed had been taken from those who were gassed at Birkenau. I know this because I saw the numbers of the prisoners who used to be at Monowitz and were transported to be gassed. In addition, the clothes which I distributed were old and often blood-stained. The clothing was often returned within 3 hours.

The prisoners only received boots and gloves in 1943. The prisoners received no leather shoes, but merely wooden clogs.

The I.G. Farben foremen could see daily with their own eyes that the prisoners working under them only wore rags. The prisoners also had to unload iron and bricks without gloves on the I.G. Farben work sites.

5. During my work in the hospital building, I noticed that 2 - 3 sick people were in one bed, linen sheets were only used in the Internal Department, medicine was practically non-existent. For 180 prisoners there were 20 Aspirin and 5 - 10 Cybasol tablets.

6. There were no toilets in the hospital building. A wooden barrel stood in the corner and patients who could not leave their bed could neither wash nor use the barrel.

7. The food was just as bad as in the rest of the camp. During the first 3 months there was even less in the hospital building in Monowitz, as only working prisoners received additional food. We received 375 grams of bread, 3/4 litre soup, sometimes margarine and sausage.

I myself saw DULLES, the work manager of the I.G. Farben in the hospital building twice, but he always merely remained near the doorway. Although all windows were opened on the occasion of such visits, the smell was frightful.

(Page 3 of original)

8. Sometimes prisoners were delivered into the hospital building who had been beaten half to death in the I.G. Farben sites.

9. Amongst other things, selections were held during the roll-call in the morning. Often civilian employees of the I.G. Farben were present during these selections. I remember that DULLES was sometimes there and I especially recall one incident during the morning roll-call. DULLES asked the camp-leader SCHOETTEL: "Is there nothing at all to be utilized?", pointing at the undernourished prisoners. SCHOETTEL felt the prisoners like cattle.

10. The foremen of I.G. Farben also knew that the prisoners were gassed. It often occurred that the foreman of a working plant was warned if a prisoner who was considered a skilled worker looked too ill. He was told: this prisoner you will never see again. In the beginning the foremen did not believe this, but later on they saw in practice that the prisoners disappeared.

11. The prisoners were prohibited from entering the Air Raid Shelters.

I have carefully read each of the three (3) pages of this Affidavit, and have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting, and initialed them, and declare herewith under oath that in this Affidavit I have told the pure truth according to the best of my knowledge and belief.

(Signed) THEISTER Mosck

Sworn to and signed before me this 3rd day of March 1947, at Prague by Mosck THEISTER, Prague VII., V Zatisi, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

(Signed) Benvenuto von HALLER
U.S. Civilian, AGO 432532
Office of Chief of Counsel for
War Crimes.
U.S. War Department

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, DOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI, M.P. NO. 34079, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of document No. NL-1837

DOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI
M.P. NO. 34079

END

OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL
FOR WAR CRIMES

AFFIDAVIT

I, Dennis Arthur Greenham, residing at 48 Haverstock Road, Knowe, Bristol, England, do hereby declare the following facts under oath:

1. I was born 6 January 1912 in Bristol, England. I entered the Army 2 July 1940 and was taken prisoner 22 July 1942 at El Alamein, North Africa where I had been wounded. I was taken to Italy and kept in hospitals there for about five months, and then to an Italian camp. From there I went straight to Auschwitz, Poland. I arrived in Auschwitz about October 1943 and remained there until 21 January 1945. I then started on the "march" but became ill and was hospitalized in Czecho-slovakia where I remained until the termination of the war.

2. When I arrived in Auschwitz I found there other British prisoners of war, Polish, Russian and French forced workers, and concentration camp inmates. The British group was treated by far the best. The Germans seemed to have an inferiority complex with respect to us. Although they were obviously on top, they always seemed in doubt about giving us any treatment and seemed to be afraid they wouldn't get away with it.

The forced workers were given some liberties but they had no choice whatever as far as continuing to work was concerned. I know one fellow, a Pole, who stayed away from work for five days as punishment. He was converted from a "free" forced worker to a concentration camp inmate. When next I saw him he was wearing the same striped pajama suit that the other concentration camp inmates wore. He told me that he was sentenced for six months. I don't recall whether the six months expired while I was still there, but I do know from my conversations with him that he never expected to get out after the six months were over. Others who were similarly sentenced never got out.

3. As a concentration camp inmate, his treatment was far worse than what it had been as a forced laborer. The inmates had no privileges at all. They were guarded by the SS and the Gestapo. In addition they had over them campes who were mostly criminals-murderers, etc. In addition, there were the Farben men, the foremen (Vorarbeiter), the supervisors (Meisters), the engineers, etc., all of whom carried guns. The German civilians had a fanatic hatred for the Jews, and although I personally didn't see them beating the inmates, they would be present when the campes and SS did

it and would never interfere on their behalf. In fact, they would get after the capos to speed the work up and, of course, the capos in turn would get after the inmates. The attitude of the Germans who didn't strike the Jews was not that of sympathy for them but rather that the Jews were untouchables on whom they wouldn't soil their hands.

The inmates were clothed only in striped pajama suits and in the winter they had coats of the same material. They were so cold that they were actually blue most of the time. They had no shoes, only wooden clogs. They were all very thin and obviously suffering from malnutrition. They were more like a bag of bones than human beings. I don't know what they got apart from the noonday meal but that meal consisted of a bowl of evil-smelling soup that our boys wouldn't eat. We gave them our soup which was thicker and better than theirs and they were so starved that they would fight over the soup we gave them. When the foremen found out that we were giving our soup to the inmates, they raised a big fuss about it and threatened us that we would forfeit our own portions.

Because of their starved and weakened conditions, the inmates just didn't have the strength to do the work at the factory. I would see them struggling to carry cables and collapse under the strain. The work would have been too heavy even for a well-nourished man; it was impossible for the inmates. When one collapsed, the capos would beat them to get them up again. If they couldn't get them up, they would just let them lay there without any treatment or anything, until quitting time when they would be carried back by their mates. Each group had to come back with the same number they started out. They would carry them back to be counted in at the gate, whether they were dead or alive.

The fact that the inmates were being pushed far beyond their strength would be obvious to anybody in the plant, whether it was the foremen or supervisors, engineer or plant chief or any of the visiting big-wigs. The actual physical collapse of inmates at work was a daily occurrence in the part of the factory that I worked and from what the other boys said, the same thing was true all over.

I was one of the group that was forced to work at the point of a gun, after being declared unfit by our doctor. I had fever and chills at the time.

4. The attitude of the Farben people (Foremen, supervisors, etc.) was that the Auschwitz setup was, from their point of view, a very satisfactory arrangement. It enabled them to accomplish the extermination of the Jews which they all ardently desired, and at the same time get something out of them while they were still alive. They had no desire to keep them alive so they could keep on working. They preferred letting them die and getting replacements.

Everyone recognized that the whole setup constituted an extermination camp. Not only the Farben people but the Jews themselves considered Auschwitz their final resting place. They did not count on getting away alive. They walked around like zombies--living dead. They walked around without spirit and without hope, waiting for their turn to be gassed. Many of them didn't wait but took their own lives instead.

An illustration of the attitude of the Farben people toward the concentration camp inmates is the behavior after bombing attacks which demolished parts of the plant. Almost always there would be some concentration camp inmates buried under the debris. They would show no concern about those who might be trapped underneath the debris and took no steps to rescue the victims. They would just go about clearing up debris and only where they wanted to replace a particular part of the plant would they send crews down to dig it up. If, as happened in some cases, a whole plant was demolished which could not be repaired, they would just let it be without making any effort to recover the bodies, except where Germans were involved.

5. To my knowledge British prisoners of war were working on the actual production of methanol.

6. With reference to the gasings which was common knowledge at the camp and factory, there is one particular instance I would like to mention. That occurred when a large group of Roumanians were brought to Auschwitz. The strong, able-bodied ones came to the Farben plant to work but all the rest, including women and children, were gassed and burned. There were so many of them that the crematoria were not adequate and it was necessary to dig trenches to burn the balance outdoors. We could smell the odor of burning flesh at the factory and were told by the Poles what was causing it.

I have carefully read the two pages of this statement, have made all corrections in my own handwriting and have initialed each such correction. I do hereby declare under oath that the foregoing statement is the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth, so help me God.

Sworn to and signed signature: Dennis Arthur Greenham
before me this 23rd day signature: Benvenuto von Halle
of July 1947 BENVENUTO VON HALLE

at Bristol, England.

U.S. Civilian, AGO 532432 Interrogator

"A CERTIFIED TRUE COPY"

- 2 - E N D

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NL-7967
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

Ervin SCHULZ
Plesch-Boskov 200

I, Ervin SCHULZ, Plesch-Boskov, op. 200, after having been cautioned that I render myself liable to punishment by making false statements hereby declare on oath voluntarily and without coercion:

On 20 October 1942 I came to Auschwitz in a transport of 400 prisoners from the concentration camp of Buchenwald. 76 of them were sent immediately to the gas chambers because they were unfit for work. The rest were sent to Monowitz by the Supervisor of Labor.

The camp of Monowitz existed already in 1941, as far as I was informed by older prisoners of Auschwitz. At that time, it was closed down because of a typhoid epidemic and the inmates were gassed in order to prevent the spreading of the epidemic. Also at that time, the camp belonged to the I.G. Farben.

The first labor squads which were sent there, were construction squads. The work was very hard, especially in the beginning. Firstly because of the great working speed, for instance the unloading of cement at the double, and secondly, because the Kapos under the pressure of the foreman drove us to work. Since all the foremen of the construction firm of the I.G. Farben demanded speed, it is evident, that the order to work at a very great speed came from above, i.e. from the firm.

Until November-December 1942 the camp was filled with 2500 prisoners. At this time, I became secretary for the allocation of labor in camp 4 and I held this position to the end of April 1943. From that time onwards I worked with the labor squads (ginc and Kommando) until September 1943 and after this date to the end I worked again in the allocation of labor.

My activity in the allocation of labor, consisted mainly in the formation of the labor squads and in the drawing up of reports, giving information concerning the state and the composition of the squads, their strength and the number of sick people. Reports were made in 4 copies. One of them went to the allocation of labor in the concentration camp Auschwitz, one to the supervisor of Labor in Monowitz, one to the camp commander in Monowitz named SCHMIDT and one to the administration of the I.G. Farben. This administration was called "Allocation of labor of the I.G. Farben." This office handled the whole material concerning the allocation of the inmates, of the civilian and foreign workers, Ukrainians, Italians, Poles and Czechs.

I myself was in the work-rooms of the I.G. Farben and I know that statistics were kept about the allocation of these categories of laborers and that they were sent directly to the director of the I.G. Farben - Dr. DUESSELD. I know that because every month we had arguments regarding the number of the allocated inmates and because the leader of the allocation of labor in the I.G. Farben said

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NL-7957
CONTINUED

(page 1 of original sent'd)

to me on one of those occasions. "I can not submit it like that to Dr. EUGENFELD." From that remark it can be concluded that EUGENFELD was well informed about the allocation of labor, i.e. about the use of human beings in the Buna plant of Monowitz.

The camp in Monowitz had in the end a strength of 10,000 inmates. About 35,000 people passed through the camp during 2 1/2 years, from October 1942 to January 1945. We kept a card index, the office kept records about the number of the inmates. The office collected the cards of the inmates who had gone and in that way we could exactly gather the consumption of men.

signature: Ervin SCHULZOF

(page 2 of original)

In 1943 a transport from Vienna consisting of 2000 prisoners arrived. At first they were placed in quarantine. There were 2 or 3 cases of typhoid and therefore the entire transport of 2000 prisoners was gassed. That happened in Monowitz. The directors of the I.G. Farben must have known about these facts, because they received every day the reports about the feeding. The food was supplied by the I.G. Farben. They had for instance to supply bread for 10,000 inmates and the next day only for 8,000. These people had already for a few days been taken over into the food supply system of the I.G. Farben, remained there for approximately a fortnight and then they were gassed.

The directors of the I.G. Farben knew about the selections (Translator's note: selection for extermination) because people were taken off the food supply system and the "decreases" could be seen from the daily reports.

The employees of the I.G. Farben indirectly occasioned the selections. The construction firms had to keep certain deadlines. If they were not able to do so, it was the fault of the prisoners. The master craftsmen complained to the management/ allocation of Labor/ and from there the complaints were forwarded to the management / Dr. EUGENFELD / and from there to the SS. Consequently the Labor Allocation Officer in Auschwitz went to Monowitz early in the morning, when the squads left for work, posted himself near the gate and picked out those people amongst the laborers who marched to their work in files of five, whom they considered sickly. These people were sent to the gas chambers straight away. These written complaints came from the I.G. I myself have seen such reports.

Another reason was the great number of sick people. The I.G. Farben had also to feed the sick people and in order to prevent a report about the too great number of patients, the sick persons were sorted by the SS-doctor and sent to the gas chambers. This I know from the Labor Allocation Officer.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. HL-7967
CONTINUED

(page 3 of original cont'd)

The dispensary gave me a daily report about the number of the sick people and I included the figures in my daily reports.

ESV: (zur besonderen Verwendung-special purpose squads). They were not Strafkommandos (punishment squads) but squads assigned for special purposes, for instance to dig out duds after air raids.

Arbeitszuchungslager (Labor correction camps: Civilian-foreign workers of the I.G. Farben were sent for at least 6 weeks to the Labor correction camps for some reasons, e.g. because of a complaint by the master craftsmen, or because they did not turn up for work and the I.G. Farben requested that they were assigned to the most difficult work. Almost exclusively they were Poles and Ukrainians. Germans were never amongst them. These Labor correction camps were located in camp 4, i.e. with us, but they were separated by an ordinary fence. Originally they had two huts, but later on 2 more were added. This labor correction camp belonged to the concentration camp, that means it was managed within the organizational set up of camp 4. After their release from the camp, the foreign workers were taken over by the Gestapo or the regular police and were taken back to their original construction site or to their employers.

I have carefully read through each of the 3 pages of this statement under oath and have personally signed them, have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and countersigned them with my initials and herewith declare under oath that I have told the truth in this statement, according to my best knowledge and conscience.

signature: Ervin SCHULZOF.

(page 3 of original)

Sworn to and signed before me this 21st day of June 1947 at Eisen-Boskov by Ervin SCHULZOF, Eisen-Boskov known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

Herbert UNSER
Czech Civilian AGO 419
OCOWC - US War Department.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

1 October 1947

I, Mary Flack PERRY, Civ.No. 20 136, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document. HL - 7967.

Mary Flack PERRY
Civ.No. 20 136.

DOCUMENT NO. NL-7184
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

(page 1 of the original)

Republic of France)	
Department of Seine)	
City of Paris)	ast
Embassy of the United)	
States of America)	

I, Gregoire M. Afrine, being first duly sworn to tell the truth, the whole truth and nothing but the truth, so help me God, make the following affidavit voluntarily:

I presently reside in Paris at 113 rue du Faubourg Troussepiere. Of Russian origin, I have lived in France since 1928 where I was engaged in the profession of motion picture operator.

On the 22nd of January 1944 I was arrested in Paris, sent to the Drancy camp and made to work at the Austerlitz station unloading freight.

On June 30, 1944 I was deported to Auschwitz or more precisely to Monowitz. Upon arrival I found a large number of deportees who were all in a very poor state of health, as a result of the hard life led in the camp.

Reveille was at four o'clock in the morning. At four thirty clock the deportees were assembled for the roll-call, which lasted two and one half hours. After the roll-call we went to work in the factory yards where construction of I.G. FARSEN INDUSTRIE was going on. There were about 400 buildings in the yard. About 12,000 deportees worked in this yard. In addition, there were about

(page 1 of the original cont'd.)

2,000 English prisoners of war and a certain number of so-called free workers of different nationalities. I was assigned to electrical commando 186 and was placed to work in building 387. I was put on a group that was installing the electricity in that building and therefore worked both inside the building and outside the building laying electric cables, etc.

The I.G. FARDEN management must have been aware of our position as deportees, since we wore zebra uniforms with a visible serial number. The serial number on my arm was A 16539. Our work was supervised by engineers and foremen of the I.G. FARDEN; we were guarded by German SS and SD. Among the representatives of the FARDEN management who supervised the work of my group were Mr. Dix, chief engineer, Mr. Leschen, Inspector General for I.G. and also connected with the Todt organization, and Mr. Garro.

As a rule, when work was judged to be insufficient, the inmates were beaten by SS or "Capos". (The Capos were more often German or Poles, convicted for breaking laws). It sometimes happened, however, that inmates were beaten by the I.G. FARDEN foremen. I, myself, was never beaten in connection with my work. They had left the electrical commando alone as they had needed their skill. My friends, yes. They had been beaten.

(page 1 of the original cont'd.)

However, apart from the work I was treated as badly as the others. For example, one day, December 26, 1944, I fell out of the ranks to tie my shoes and one of the SS guards, I don't know his name, shot at my leg and the bullet grazed the below the knee. I remember the date particularly well; when I got back I asked permission to get treatment, but was refused. Then an infection set in. Within a day or two, I was taken to the infirmary where four incisions were made without an anesthetic.

sign: Afrino.

(page 2 of the original)

On another occasion I received a blow in the neck from behind because I talked to the man next to me while marching back to camp.

The prisoners were not only beaten by the SS and Capos but also by the FARZEN representatives and foremen. Mr. Charre, for example, often mistreated and kicked the prisoners. I want to mention that Mr. Dix was a pretty decent chap who sometimes even slipped bread to some of the prisoners.

Of course most of the foremen beat and kicked the prisoners around. This was particularly noticeable after Allied bombings when prisoners and foremen of other sections were brought in.

(page 2 of the original cont'd.)

It was easy to distinguish FARDEN men (foremen or representatives) from the Capos and SS. The FARDEN men were civilians with swastika badges, the SS were in uniform and the Capos were fellow prisoners.

The prisoners, including the Capos, lived at Monowitz. They could go from the Buna plant to the Monowitz camp without going outside the barbed wire. However, all the FARDEN representatives were quartered in the town of Auschwitz.

Some of the workmen with whom we worked had contact with some of the Auschwitz workers, and some of the inmates of Monowitz were transferred to Auschwitz and vice-versa. In that way we used to exchange information. It was generally believed that conditions were worse at Auschwitz than at Monowitz. The work imposed was much harder than at Monowitz. A lot of the work at Auschwitz was ditch-digging and machinery work and, of course, there were the gas chambers at Auschwitz and the cremating ovens. On several occasions when the wind was in the direction of Monowitz I could smell the odor of burning flesh.

Whenever the FARDEN people thought the prisoners were not working hard enough, they threatened that they would report them to the Dienstarbeit Politikbuero and

(page 2 of the original cont'd.)

the workers were supposed to know what that meant. They knew that being reported to the Dienstarbeit Politik meant one of two things. One alternative was a beating which was administered in public by the SS; they were supposed to get 25 strokes from each of two SS but the men always fainted before the end of the beating. Sometimes, although I never witnessed it myself, the beating was supposed to be administered by the supervisors in the office. The second alternative, was shipment to Birkenau or Auschwitz. If they were caught smoking on the job, that meant being shipped to Birkenau or Auschwitz.

To be sent to Auschwitz or Birkenau meant only one thing - the gas chamber. Apart from persons specially reported, there was a monthly selection of men from the camp to be sent to the gas chamber.

The FARIEN people were fully familiar with the "selection" process and even prevented its operation in one case where they needed the skill of the prisoners involved. One day, four men from my group (Commando 126) were selected to be sent to the gas chamber. They were deemed no longer fit to work.

signature: Afrino.

(page 3 of the original)

They were taken out of the group. Charre came on the job at 7 o'clock in the morning and noticed the absence of

(page 3 of the original cont'd.)

those four men. He inquired as to the reason why they were missing because he particularly wanted them on the job. They were specialists. When told by the workers on the job what had happened, he went to see Dix. Dix intervened for a respite of two or three days because he wanted in the meantime to get in touch with I.G. FÄLDER officials who in turn were to see Himmler himself if necessary to countermand the decision. I don't know if the I.G. officials ever got to see Himmler but those four men came back on the job. One of the inmates, a journalist by trade, who was the son of Lt.-Col. Dolot or Colin saw the letter which Dix had written to I.G. officials asking them to intercede with Himmler if necessary. This inmate had lived in Nice or Cannes.

Every month doctors from Auschwitz came to make a selection in Monowitz and those who were deemed unfit to continue to work were taken off the job, isolated for a short period of time and then picked up by trucks from Auschwitz. Then a few days later effects from those men came back to Monowitz. I often recognized personal effects, including eyeglasses of persons I had known. To inmates of Monowitz it meant that these people had been sent to Auschwitz for cremation. The SS men used to call out to the inmates being transported to Auschwitz "It won't be long now - a few days and it will all be over".

(page 3 of the NI incl cont'd)

As I mentioned before, the work in my commands, being highly skilled, was not too tough but in other parts of the camp, they were made to work at a killing pace. For example, there was a 300 ft. high chimney in the Buna factory. It was estimated that it cost the lives of 3000 inmates who died of exhaustion.

If an inmate dropped from exhaustion, nothing could be done for him until it was time to quit work - only then were we permitted to carry him back to the camp.

The camp was just as bad. The inmates were awakened at 4 o'clock in the morning; at 4 o'clock of bread until 4.30, then from 4.30 to 7 there was roll-call. Regardless of weather, we were dressed only in sober suits. A number of the inmates used to collapse. If you tried to help them the SS crowd would shoot you. So you stood it as best as you could until you left for work. Then stretcher bearers came and picked up those who had fallen and if they could be revived quickly they were, if not, they were left to die. There were also nightly roll-calls.

Also, there were always public hangings. I remember an average of 2 or 3 hangings per week. Pretexts were trifling. I remember the case of a young Frenchman who was about to reach his 17th birthday. In order to have some kind of celebration he managed to get hold of a piece of bread and a half-jar of jam. He was caught by

(page 3 of the original cont'd)

by an SS man and heard. Executions were public and the sentence was read out prior to the execution both in German and the mother tongue of the condemned man. The gibbet was erected on the large square in Kapositz reserved for roll-call.

signature: Afrino

(page 4 of the original)

At one time I was approached by the Gapos to be a Vorerbeiter. I refused because the main job of both Gapos and Vorerbeiter was to beat the prisoners. The Gapos and supervisors used to beat the prisoners both on the job in the job in the plants and on their way back to the camp. Once in the camp the SS took over.

The SS commander of the camp ordered the cessation of beating by the SS men and by the I.G. FÄHLEN foreman. On one occasion when a foreman beat a prisoner, the Gapos intervened saying that the jurisdiction to beat prisoners rested exclusively with the Gapos.

On the 16th January, 1945 the Germans left Auschwitz. On the 27th January the Russians came. I remained in Auschwitz until the 9th February. Until that time I was used by the Russians as an interpreter. After the 9th February I was used as an interpreter to translate from German into Russian. In the first place the Russians set up questionnaires in Russian which I had to translate into various languages. These questionnaires related to questions of

(part 2 of the original cont'd)

to questions of identification, treatment, in the case of women whether they had been abused by the German, were the document, etc. After a while, I was given various documents to translate. Some I remember were letters from the camp commander asking that a certain SS man be promoted or decorated for meritorious service, which in one particular case consisted of having killed two prisoners attempting to escape, in another case because he was particularly zealous in enforcing beatings. Then I got the job with Capt. Kounine. One day Capt. Kounine brought me a batch of letters to translate. Among the letters I got to translate was a particular batch of 5 letters tied to other, addressed to the SS camp commander by a German firm named LABE. The first letter ran as follows:

1st In contemplation of experiments on a new super-villain,
Letter we would appreciate your procuring for us a number of women. We await your answer. Very truly yours.

2nd We received your answer but consider the price
Letter of 200 Marks per woman excessive. We propose to pay not more than 170 Marks per head. If agreeable to you we will take possession of the women. We need approximately 150 women.

3rd We acknowledge your accord. Prepare for us 150
Letter women in the best possible health conditions, and as soon as you advise us you are ready, we will take charge of them.

4th We received the order of 150 women. Despite their
Letter associated condition, they were found satisfactory. We shall keep you posted on developments concerning this experiments.

signature Marino

(Page 5 of original)

5th the tests were made. All subjects died. We shall contact letter you shortly on the subject of a new lead.

As soon as I had finished the translation of these 5 letters, being struck by the contents, I took them to Capt. Kounine personally and called attention to their seriousness. Kounine said it was indeed a very serious affair and not to speak to anyone else about it and that he would immediately transmit these letters to Moscow.

Although we know at Monowitz from hearsay that Block 10 in Auschwitz was reserved for experimentations, these 5 letters were the first written evidence I had of experiments on human beings.

No doubt by writing to the Russian authorities you can trace Capt. Kounine and eventually the letters which I translated for him.

I have carefully read each of the 5 pages of this declaration and have placed my signature at the bottom of each page. I have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and initialed each correction in the margin. I declare herewith under oath that I have stated the full truth to the best of my knowledge and belief.

This Statement is made for the use of the Office of Chief of Counsel for War Crimes

(Signature) Gregoire M. Afrine

Gregoire M. Afrine

Paris, June 5, 1947.

(page 5 of original, cont'd)

Stamp:
Subscribed and sworn to before me this
day of June 5 1947 194
sign. Leonard R. Morey
Counsel of the United States of
America at Paris, France, duly commissioned
and qualified.

Stamp:
LEONARD R. MOREY
Vice-Consul of the United States of America
Paris, June 5, 1947

Seal:
(illegible)

Stamp:
7887
Service No....
handwritten (illegible)

Service No 7887
No fee prescribed June
Tariff Item No 38

"A CERTIFIED TRUE COPY"

- 11 -
(20)

AFFIDAVIT

I, Horace Reginald Charters, residing at 8 Rose Avenue, Droitwich, Wores., England, do hereby declare the following facts under oath:

1. I was born 21 May 1910 in Liverpool, England. I entered the Army in March 1929 and was captured 7 July 1940 while attached to the 8th Battalion Wores. Regiment as Company Sergeant Major. I was at Dunkirk at the time of capture and was moved from there to Landsdorf, Germany, Stalag 8B. I arrived at Auschwitz about March 1941 and remained there until the end of June 1944 when I was moved to Stalag 20A in Thorn, Poland. I was freed by the Russians on 28 January 1945.

2. At Auschwitz I held an administrative position, having been placed in charge of the British prisoners of war as confidenceman (Vertrauensmann). In this capacity my duties included looking after the complaints of the men concerning their working conditions, clothing and feeding. There were a great number of complaints and most of them were justified. The food was inadequate and if it were not for the fact that we received Red Cross packages, it would have been very difficult for our boys to get along, especially if they were to keep on working. They didn't supply us with clothing and only in a very few cases would they even give us boots even though the work was open air work and involved standing in mud and water during winter weather. In this connection, I would like to mention that one of my chief complaints which I took up with the Germans without any satisfaction was the terrible condition in which our men had to work. They were carrying pipes and laying pipelines often in mud up to their waists.

3. Of course there was no comparison between the treatment of the British prisoners and the treatment of the political prisoners. The political prisoners were clothed in thin striped suits that looked like pajamas and in winter time they sometimes had coats of the same material which seemed like paper and in spite of the great need for shoes in that area they only had wooden clogs or else went barefooted. This was true in winter time also.

I don't know what they were fed but from their appearance, they were clearly starving. They could best be described as a bag of bones. When they marched, they would just hobble along, stooped over, and sometimes would drop out while marching. Their mates would carry them along.

As far as their working conditions were concerned, I didn't have too much contact with them since I didn't work in the factory. As a result I can't give many details but I can say that on the occasions that I did see them at the plant, it was perfectly clear that they were not fit for work at all. They had no life left in them. A dozen of them would struggle to pick up a pipe that three or four of our boys could pick up without too much trouble. They would always keep trying because it was pretty generally understood that those who were too sick to work would be sent to the gas chambers.

With respect to the gas chambers, I have no personal or direct information but I do know that everyone in the camp had heard about it and had good reason to believe that it was true. For example, we would see lorries carrying inmates away and the fellows who worked with them as well as their own mates would never see them again.

All the Germans there, whether they were SS or civilians, etc., had no use at all for the Jews. They said that they were ruining Germany and it made no difference if they were disposed of.

Even before I got to Auschwitz the name was a dreaded name wherever I went. Even the Germans considered Auschwitz the worst place to go to.

I have carefully read this page, have made all corrections in my own handwriting and have initialed each such correction. I do hereby declare under oath that foregoing statement is the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth, so help me God.

Sworn to and signed
before me this 22nd
day of July 1947 at
Droitwich, England.

(Signature:) H.R. Charters
BENVENUTO VON HALLE
Benvenuto von Halle
U.S. Civilian, CGO 53432
Interrogator

"I CERTIFY THIS IS TRUE COPY"

- la -

DOCUMENT NO. NI - 11692
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL
FOR WAR CRIMES

OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL
FOR WAR CRIMES

AFFIDAVIT

I, Douglas Tilbrook Frost, 43, Ash Grove, Stapleford, Nr. Nottingham, England, do hereby declare under oath the following facts:

1. I was born 15 April 1912 at Nr. Nottingham, England. I entered the Army in November 1939 and was captured on 9 April 1941 near Tobruk. At the time I was signalman in the 5th Battalion Tanks. I was brought first to Italy, then to Germany and finally to Auschwitz. After about a week I, together with about 30 or 40 others, was assigned to swamp work gathering reeds. Shortly thereafter I started working in the I.G. Farben factory at Auschwitz. I continued working there until I was injured in January 1944 and was sent to Landsberg. I was later freed by the Americans.
2. The I.G. plant at Auschwitz covered approximately 6 sq. kilometers and was built entirely by slave labor. The Germans who were there were in a supervisory capacity. There were 10,000 to 15,000 Jews, about 22,000 others of all nationalities, particularly Russians and Poles.
3. Of all the persons working at I.G. Auschwitz, the Jewish inmates had the worst time of it. I was very friendly with them and often spoke to them. The impression I got was that

at least half of the inmates would never again be fit to go back to civilization because of the deteriorated mental and physical condition they had reached. Their clothing consisted of striped pajamas and for shoes they had wooden clogs. The food was very poor. They would ask us for our soup. This soup which we gave them was so bad that we couldn't drink it ourselves.

In spite of their poor condition, which was obvious from just looking at them since their skin was a dirty gray and body was purely skin and bones, they nevertheless were given hard jobs to do, such as carrying rails around and pieces of machinery.

4. No inmate was allowed in the camp who was sick. The weak and the sick would be destroyed. The inmates in the camp always told us about this and personally I recall many cases where inmates whom I had known just disappeared and didn't show up again. As a matter of fact, the inmates were so frightened of being sent to the gas chambers because of illness or injury that they would often come to work hiding their cuts and sores rather than report sick.

The German civilians often threatened the inmates that they would be gassed and made into soap. We were told that quite a few times by the inmates and I personally

heard the German civilians make those threats many times. Also I heard the Germans joking among themselves about the same thing. I didn't take it seriously at first but later I wondered whether it might not be true after all. Though I have no personal knowledge, I got the impression that the manufacture of soap from inmates was being done at Auschwitz by rendering the fat from the gassed bodies.

5. As a result of the starvation diet of the inmates, their living condition and the hard work they had to do, I often saw them collapse and fall down while working in the factory. On other occasions I would see two or three inmates being carried by. They looked very bad. My impression was that their chances of recovery would be pretty thin. Apart from the work, the Jews received various forms of corporal punishment. I recall one case where one was hit over the head with a pick by a capo. One of the usual punishments was to make the inmates carry bricks wherever they went, for each slight infraction. Sometimes an inmate would carry as many as 5 or 6 bricks. These he would have to take wherever he went, to eat, to sleep, everywhere. Also, just to amuse themselves, the Germans would ride their bicycles and have inmates trot behind them wherever they went, as dogs.

6. In addition to the I.G. Farben foremen and other officials at Auschwitz, every once in a while big shots from the main firm would come down to the plant. In my opinion nobody who

worked at the plant or who came into the plant on business or inspections, could avoid discovering the fact that the inmates were literally being worked to death. They had no color in their faces whatsoever. They were practically living corpses, covered with skin and bone, and completely broken in spirit. Everyone who was there knew that the inmates were kept there as long as they turn out work and that when they were physically unable to continue, they were disposed of.

I have carefully read each of the two pages of this statement and have placed my initials at the bottom of each page thereof. I have made all corrections in my own handwriting and have initialed each such correction. I do hereby declare under oath that the foregoing statement is the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth, so help me God.

(signed) D.T. Frost

Sworn to and signed before me
this 13th day of July 1947
at Nottingham, England.

(signed) Benvenuto von Halle

BENVENUTO VON HALLE

U.S. Civilian AGO 532432
Interrogator

* A CERTIFIED TRUE COPY *

- 2a -

- E N D -

OFFICE OF THE CHIEF OF COUNSEL
FOR WAR CRIMES

AFFIDAVIT

I, David Innes Alexander, residing at 12 Schrub Place, Edinburgh, Scotland, do hereby declare under oath the following facts:

1. I was born 1 November 1917 at Liberton, Scotland. I entered the Army in February 1940. I was captured 22 January 1942 in North Africa serving with the R.A.S.C., 1st Armoured Divisional Troops Company. I was brought to Italy, then to Germany and finally to Auschwitz. I arrived at Auschwitz at the end of August 1943 and remained there until 21 January 1945 when I went on the "march" to Regensburg where I was liberated by the Americans.

2. I was assistant to Mr. Coward, who held the position of "confidenced man" and whose function it was to handle Red Cross matters and complaints by the British prisoners concerning food, clothing and things of that nature. In carrying out my duties I had fairly free access to most parts of the camp including the city of Auschwitz itself where I would go to the station and to the post office, etc.

However I very rarely got to the plant itself since I was not one of the workers. I received my pay from the I.G. Farben officials at Auschwitz, which amounted to about five marks per week.

3. The thing I remember most clearly about the political prisoners who worked at the I.G. Farben plant at Auschwitz is their physical appearance. I had never before seen any group of human beings look so badly. Their faces were sunken and they would just shuffle along, unable to lift their feet. Also I don't see how they were able to do any work. When they bent down to pick up a brick, it was an obvious effort for them to do even that. The picture stands out particularly clearly in my mind because of the difference between those who were already there and the new batches of political prisoners which continued to arrive. For most part the new ones looked pretty much the same as we did, like normal, healthy human beings. After they were there a month or so, a great change such as I just described, would take place.

4. One thing that was always talked about in the town and in the camp was the gassing of the political prisoners--the stripes as we called them-- who were mostly Jews. The Poles who worked in the shops at Auschwitz and in the station, and the German guards who guarded us, and the German civilians such as the Farben man who was head chef of our camp all would talk with me about the gassing of the concentration camp inmates. None of them ever denied that the inmates who worked for Farben and who no longer were strong enough to continue working were sent to the gas chambers. We would often see groups of inmates, always the weakest and sickest among them, being marched off, never to return. Although I never personally saw any of them

being gassed, it was generally understood by everybody that that was what was happening to the stripes who could not longer work. Nothing happened during the two years that I was there which would indicate that any other disposition was being made of the inmates. Of the many thousands that came through, not one ever came back.

I have carefully read this statement and have made all corrections in my own handwriting and have initialed each such correction. I do hereby declare under oath that the foregoing statement is the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth, so help me God.

sgt. D. INNES ALEXANDER

Sworn to and signed before me
this 19th day of July 1947
at Edinburgh, Scotland.

sgt. BENVENUTO VON HALLE
BENVENUTO VON HALLE

U.S. Civilian, AGO 532432
Interrogator

(handwritten)

4051 (12)

" A CERTIFIED TRUE COPY "

- 1b -
END

AFFIDAVIT

I, Norbert WOLLHEIM, presently living at Waknitzstr. 34 b, Luebeck, having been informed that I shall be subject to punishment if I make a false statement, herewith testify under oath voluntarily and without duress:

1 - On 8 March 1943, my wife, myself and my son aged 3, were arrested by the SS in Berlin during the last big anti-jewish action. After spending several days in the collection camp Gr. Hamburgerstr. I was transported to the Concentration camp Auschwitz, together with my family. On arriving at the station at Auschwitz I was separated from my wife and child and have not seen them since.

The whole transport from Berlin consisted of about 1000 people; about 220 men, mostly young men capable of working, were sorted out and sent to concentration camp Monowitz in trucks from the station in Auschwitz.

2 - In Camp Monowitz we were met by the SS, the senior camp inmate and several block seniors and taken to a washing hut. In front of the washing hut we were lined up in fives and then allowed to enter in groups. On entering the hut all valuables had to be thrown into a suitcase standing there and guarded by the SS. After that we were forced to hand in all our civilian clothes, except the shoes and our personal papers. Our heads were shaved then. After that we were taken to the collective bath and disinfected. Only during that process did we hear from other inmates who had been there longer that we were in the concentration camp Auschwitz, which was part of an I.G. plant. If we wanted to survive we would have to be prepared to do the heavy work required from us by the I.G. Farben.

3 - Concentration Camp Monowitz consisted of approximately 20 barracks at the time when I arrived there in March 1943. As I found later they were all quite full. Hardly any inmate had a bed of his own. The total of inmates at that time was about 3000 prisoners. We went to work for the first time in the I.G. plant already the day after we arrived, having all been registered and tattooed. My own prison number is 107,984.

The plant, at that time was still in the stage of construction. There were scarcely any streets. The buildings, except for those in which the directors and senior foremen worked, were mostly unfinished. As initiation, as was the general rule, we were given only the hardest and most strenuous work such as transportation and mining work. I came to the dreaded "murder command 4" whose task it was to unload cement bags or constructional steel. We had to unload the cement from the arriving freight cars all day long at a running pace. Prisoners who broke down were beaten by the German I.G. foremen as well as by the Kapos until they either resumed their work or were left there dead. I saw such cases myself. I also remember seeing a Dutch prisoner commit suicide by throwing himself in front of a moving train before the eyes of the German I.G. foremen during the first days there.

(Page 2 of original)

I also noticed repeatedly, particularly during the time when the SS accompanied our labor unit themselves, that the German I.G. foremen tried to surpass the SS in brutalities. It also happened that German I.G. foremen incited the Kapos to take the good shoes from the new arrivals and keep them for themselves. It was also a rule that the inmates had no working safeguards, for example iron had to be moved without the proper leather for the purpose, bricks had to be loaded without any suitable protection for the hands etc.

I also remember well that German I.G. foremen, even on days when it froze, made the Kapos order the prisoners to take off their coats (if they had some) in order to speed up the work.

I myself was sent to a skilled labor unit as a welder in the summer 1943. It was a common practice to give the prisoners dirtiest and most dangerous tasks, although all the time we worked there we had hardly any protective equipment.

Examples : As welder I had to work for months without any welding goggles, until I finally managed to "organize" a pair for myself. The prisoners who were E-welders did not get any milk while the German E-welders were given milk. The German I.O. foreman who were the immediate supervisors knew perfectly well about all these things. The I.O. inspectors, who made regular inspections of the entire site of the I.O. Farben, knew these things. We were particularly afraid of these inspectors because we knew them to be fanatical Nazis who used every occasion of unsatisfactory work to make a report to the office of the SS Command (SS - Scharführer RACKERS).

4 - In September 1943, after the armistice was signed between Badoglio and the Allies, approximately 1200 British POWs, who had been (in captivity) in Italy before, were brought to the I.O. Auschwitz to a special camp next to ours via the Stalag Lamsdorf and were assigned to work in the Buna plant. The prisoners had taken part in the African campaign and most of them had been captured at the capitulation of Tobruk. During the days of Italy's capitulation a few had managed to get through to the Allies; the rest was taken to Germany by the German army. We were strictly forbidden to have any contact with the English POWs. At the beginning of October 1943 I managed for the first time to contact a group of English POWs, thanks to my knowledge of the English language. In spite of the strict regulations against it this was possible with the exercise of sufficient caution, because at that time the SS guards were only stationed around the plant itself. The POWs openly confessed their sympathy for us. I later found from the conversation that most of them were

(Page 3 of original)

skilled workers by trade and had been assigned to the armament plant Buna against their will and therefore in violation of the Geneva Convention. They worked on assembly, production of Methanol, etc. The contact between the POWs and myself became closer in time and towards the end it was a personal friendship. When for technical reasons it became necessary for the POWs and concentration camp prisoners to work together in technical departments, it was possible to exchange news and information regularly. That way the POWs were able to keep me informed daily of the BBC news from London, for they had a secret receiving set in their barracks, and I, on my part, translated for them the German army news bulletins I heard. I received newspapers from several German foremen of the Mannesmann tube factory in Berlin, who were favorably disposed toward me. Their views leaned mostly toward socialism and democracy, as I noticed when working with them. With these foremen and the English POWs I also constantly exchanged all the news which I myself was able to report about the life in the camp, such as our poor living conditions, our poor clothes, selections which had been made (Trans. Note : selections for extermination), or individual executions.

I knew from my relations with the English POWs that illegal connections existed between their main camp Lamsdorf and Switzerland, and it was the objective of my circle of friends, which included, for example, the chief of the political department in Monowitz and the present Oberlandespräsident UNIKOWER, to report all news to other countries which might inform them about our position. One of the main reasons for this was because most of us did not expect to survive the end of the war.

The English POWs purposely showed passive resistance in their work although the German foremen often tried to drive them to work faster. They offered such resistance although they knew that nearly all German foremen carried weapons. I know that during an argument between a German foreman and a POW the prisoner was shot after a short argument.

5 - The name DUEFELD was well known to the concentration camp prisoners as the name of the plant manager. He was seen occasionally during inspection visits in the I.O. plant, sometimes also when we marched into the camp. I myself saw him at least 3 times next to Obersturmführer SCHNETTL at the block leader's house watching the marching. On such occasions he had the best opportunity to see the state of health in which we were and the obviously dilapidated condition of our clothing.

On almost every occasion when we marched in, people who had fallen ill and those who had broken down during work, as well as people who had died, were carried into the camp on primitive stretchers, so we must have become aware of this situation.

(Page 4 of original)

DUERFELD is the man who caused orders to be given to the German foremen to drive the concentration camp prisoners to the greatest possible work output. Through my friend Paul SIMON from Bremen (prisoner's number 135,322) who, as manager of the chemical works camp had connections with DUERFELD's secretariate (central building 820) through a woman of German race from Czechoslovakia I learned that such orders were issued in two cases. The first time was in the summer 1943; the second time was at the beginning of September 1944 in connection with the psychological results of military operations in the Vistula river area. In these orders the German foremen were directly asked to make a report at once to the SS Kommandantura if they observed any case of idleness or negligence of work. DUERFELD knew that such reports would mean the severest punishment, even death, for the prisoner concerned.

I have carefully read every one of the four (4) pages of this affidavit and signed them myself. I have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and signed them with my initials and herewith testify under oath that I have told the full truth in this affidavit to the best of my knowledge and belief.

(Signature) Norbert WOLLHEIM

Sworn to and signed before me this 3rd day of June 1944 at Hamburg by Norbert Wollheim, Laebeck, Wakenitzerstr. 34 b, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

(Signature) Benvenuto von Halle
U.S. Civilian
AGO No. 432532

Office of Chief of Counsel for War Crimes
U.S. War Department

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, George E. Liebermann, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document NI-9807.

(Signature) George E. Liebermann
AGO No. 113011

OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL
FOR L.R. CHILDS

AFFIDAVIT

I, Charles Joseph Goward, 133 Winchester Road, Lower Edmonton, London, herewith declare under oath the following facts;

1. I entered the British Army on 16 June 1937. I was captured on 25 May 1940, serving at that time with the 8th Reserve Regimental Royal Artillery. My rank was that of Battery Sergeant. After having gone through different staging camps, I arrived in Auschwitz in December 1943. Auschwitz was under the supervision of Stala # VIII B. The camp at Auschwitz at which we lived was Z 715. It was one of the camps grouped around the I. G. Farben plant at Auschwitz.

At the time when I came to Auschwitz, about 1200 British prisoners of war were working for I. G. Farben. Toward the end of 1943, our camp held 11,000(?) British prisoners of war. At the beginning of 1944, British prisoners were sent to Haydabreck and Blochamer and about 600 British prisoners of war remained at Auschwitz.

2. The concentration camp was on I. G. grounds just across the road from us--not 320 yards. I could look into the camp; I could hear screams as I walked past. However, although I could see the camp, I very rarely saw anybody walking around in it. We could hear shootings taking place, sometimes 5 or 6 a week. The shots coming from the camp sounded as close as if they had come from our own camp and would take us up.

Often the British lads would throw cigarettes or other things over to the inmates. The inmates knew that if they attempted to leave their work and pick up what was thrown, they would get at the very least a good hiding. On one occasion I recall seeing one of our boys toss something over to one of the inmates and as the inmate stooped to pick it up, a big, stout foreman pulled his revolver and shot him.

3. Having been selected by the Chief Red Cross Trustee, Regimental Major Lowe, for the position of Red Cross Trustee for our group, I was able to move about without too much difficulty.

My functions as trustee included all matters relating to the welfare of the British prisoners of war such as the issue of clothing for the International Red Cross, British and American Red Cross, and the distribution of food parcels.

One day one of the inmates told me that there was a British ship's doctor among the inmates in the I. G. concentration camp. He said that the ship on which the doctor had been was torpedoed and the doctor, being a Jew, was separated from the others who were captured by the Germans and brought to the concentration camp. The doctor was not permitted out on work details, but he had managed through this inmate to get a note to me, asking me to write to his sister or daughter in Sunderland, England, and to notify the authorities. I wanted to get in touch with this ship's doctor and arranged with one of the guards, for some cigarettes, to let me swap clothing with one of the inmates and to march into the camp with the inmates. At 6:00 in the evening I dirtied myself and fell in with the inmates and marched into the concentration camp itself. We went straight away to a sort of wash room and from there into the barracks. We were not allowed to walk around. There I found wooden beds, three tiers high. These beds, which could not have been comfortable even for one person, had to accommodate two or three inmates. As a

result, it was practically impossible to sleep since, if one man was in a reclining position, the others would have to sit up or lie over him. I remained in a sitting position the whole night and was dead tired. Each one could get a little sleep if they changed position, but if the slightest noise was made, the guards would come in. The tiers of beds were lined up and down the whole room. In the middle there were about three tables where they would fight to get their bit of soup. They got their soup in the evening and nothing else. This particular night it was potato soup.

We had been counted when we marched out of the factory but were also counted when we came into the camp. When the inmates were counted, the other chaps would hold up the dead for counting purposes. Some were held up the night I was there. One of the reasons they stood the dead man up for roll call was to draw their rations.

In the morning the capos would come around to see that everybody was up and would kick or beat anybody who had not gotten up. Those who could not get up were just carted away.

When we got back to the factory, I swapped back the clothing with the chap with whom I had made the exchange and gave him a few cigarettes. I had not succeeded in contacting the ship's doctor who was in a different part of the camp.

4. On the pretext of writing to my father (who was dead), in care of William Ormrod, I could get out about a half dozen letters a week to let the people in England know what was going on. I figured that I could pass the concerns that way, and at the same time get the information to the War Office. In my letters I sent information that I thought had military value and I also wrote about the conditions of work for the civilians and the inmates, as well as the British prisoners of war. I wrote giving the particular dates on which I had witnessed thousands arriving and marched to the concentration camp. I used to inquire of the people in Auschwitz where the next batch was coming from. In

my letters I would say that 600 arrived from Czechoslovakia, so many from Poland, etc. The turnover was in the hundreds of thousands. You could not count them. The majority of them went into the camp next to us.

5. My work as liaison man and trustee gave me access to surrounding towns, including Auschwitz. Also I came into contact with German officials. For example, during the first 10 days I was there, I received complaints from our men about the food and conditions of work. The majority of them were laying cables and their clothing was not really good enough for the work they were doing, particularly since this was the middle of the winter. I investigated the complaints myself and saw they were justified. I got back to the camp and explained to my chief the necessity for extra supplies, and I also spoke to the Germans and asked to see the directors of I. G. Farben regarding clothing. I was always put off, saying I should see the contractors, and the contractors would say that material had already been ordered.

6. Of course the treatment of the British prisoners could not be considered even in the same class with the treatment of the other groups, particularly the concentration camp inmates and the Russians. With respect to clothing, for example, the concentration camp inmates wore a striped pair of pajamas and wooden shoes; that was all the clothing they had. They would sleep in it, work in it, eat in it; there was no change of clothing.

Whatever clothing of value they had when they came to the camp was taken away from them in exchange for the striped pajamas.

Although I had heard that conditions were bad, I at first did not believe it. I made it a point to get one of the guards to take me to town under the pretense of buying razor blades and stuff for our boys. For a few cigarettes he pointed out to me the various places where they had the gas chambers and the places where they took them down to be cremated.

Everyone to whom I spoke gave the same story--the people in the city of Auschwitz, the SS men, concentration camp inmates, foreign workers--everyone said that thousands of people were being gassed and cremated at Auschwitz, and that the inmates who worked with us and who were unable to continue working because of their physical condition and were suddenly missing, had been sent to the gas chambers. The inmates who were selected to be gassed went through the procedure of preparing for a bath, they stripped their clothes off, and walked into the bathing room. Instead of showers, there was gas. All the camp knew it. All the civilian population knew it. I mixed with the civilian population at Auschwitz. I was at Auschwitz nearly every day. The population at Auschwitz was fully aware that people were being gassed and burned. On one occasion they complained about the stench of the burning bodies. Of course all of the German people knew what was going on. Nobody could live in Auschwitz and work in the plant, or even come down to the plant without knowing what was common knowledge to everybody.

Even among the German employees to whom I spoke, a lot of them would admit they knew about the gassing. Others who were pretty scared to say anything would admit that they heard about the gassing but then would say it was all propaganda. I am sure that Darrfeld who was always walking around the factory knew about the gassings and the burnings. It would be utterly impossible not to know. Everybody knew from the civilians to the top dogs. It was common talk.

Even while still at Auschwitz we got radio broadcasts from the outside speaking about the gasings and burnings at Auschwitz. I recall one of these broadcasts was by Anthony Eden himself. Also, there were pamphlets dropped in Auschwitz and the surrounding territory, one of which I personally read, which related that was going on in the camp Auschwitz. These leaflets were scattered all over the countryside and must have been dropped from planes. They were in Polish and German. Under those circumstances, nobody could be at or near Auschwitz without knowing what was going on.

7. The British prisoners of war were treated better than any other nationality working at I. G. Auschwitz. Still many incidents occurred which cost the lives of our prisoners of war. One German non-commissioned officer used to threaten to shoot all of us. He would beat British prisoners of war at the I. G. Farben plant or at the camp. At times it happened that I. G. civilian workers used to beat some of our prisoners.

In the winter of 1943-1944 a civilian foreman of I. G. Farben ordered 5 prisoners of war to climb an ice-covered iron girder. Under the circumstances it was almost impossible to climb the girder, especially since the men did not have proper boots. The men refused to obey the order. Thereupon the German guard shot and killed one of the five British prisoners of war.

Even though, as I mentioned before, the British prisoners of war were treated far better than any of the other groups, nevertheless even the British boys did not have too easy a time. A number of our lads were sent to Gasmowitz to the Strafslager for not working hard enough or for refusing to do the work ordered. One British prisoner of war dropped dead from exhaustion while working in the I. G. factory. On one occasion one of our boys was beaten by a civilian. I went out to work with that group in order to see how they were treated. It was then that I witnessed how the civilians were treating the other inmates. Unlike the British prisoners who were mistreated only occasionally, the inmates were mistreated all the time. They were beaten on the slightest provocation and often without any provocation at all. One time I saw several civilian employees of the Farben firm beat six inmates while they were working in the factory while three or four other civilians looked on. They beat them with pieces of iron and used for not doing their work properly. They were beaten badly and left to lay on the ground. I complained to the German officer who visited the camp and told him that it was upsetting the morale of the British prisoners of war. He said that the inmates deserved it and that if they did not get beaten, they would be hard to control.

The food distributed to the British prisoners of war at I. G. Gasmowitz would not have been sufficient if it were not for the fact that we consistently received British and American Red Cross parcels.

Another thing I want to mention is that the British prisoners of war were not permitted to use the air raid shelters in the I. G. plant. I complained to Duerfald about this. He was very abrupt and said that a place was being allotted. The place we could use instead of an air raid shelter was locked so that we would have to get the guard to get us a key before we could get over that protection. The inmates had no air raid shelters of any kind, and the foreign workers were marched out

into the fields.

8. The inmates had to work at everything--refinery, loading railway trucks, acetylene welding, bricklaying and concrete work. I saw them carry 100 Gwt. cement sacks. The men were in very poor condition but nevertheless they tried to do the work even though it required more strength than they had. They could not slow down because the foreman and the capo were always around. I saw dozens of occasions on which a civilian foreman kept hitting and hitting an inmate until he just fell down and could not get up. On many, many occasions I saw civilians and capos strike an inmate down with a piece of wood and then kick him. They would just let him lie there-- sometimes all day. At night some other inmate would pick him up and carry him. On a bad winter day it was not unusual to see 5 or 6 inmates being carried in on the shoulders of other inmates, or being supported under their arms. I saw one inmate knocked out in the morning, and when I came back in the afternoon he was still lying there. I should say he was dead.

9. Farben was responsible for its inmates and could not help knowing what was happening to them. One day I asked the Farben people if it were possible for me to make a collection of cast-off clothing such as socks and old boots and send them into the camp. They said "No. The I. G. people are looking after the inmates. They are our responsibility." I tried to explain that it would not involve any contact, that I would give the things to their man who in turn could distribute them among the other inmates. My suggestion was turned down flatly with the answer that it would look bad if Farben could not supply the necessities.

I have carefully read each of the five pages of this statement and have placed my initials at the bottom of each page thereof. I have made all corrections in my own handwriting and have initialed each such correction. I do hereby declare under oath that the foregoing statement is the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth, so help me God.

Signature: C. J. Jordan.

Sworn to and signed before me
this 24th day of July 1947
at London, England.

Signature: Benvenuto von Hille

BENVENTO VON HILLE
U.S. Civilian ID# 532432
Interrogator

* A CERTIFIED TRUE COPY *

- 5 -

(END)

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Dr. Gustav MERZOG, Belvederegasse 23, Vienna IV, born on 12 January 1908 in Vienna, having been warned that I shall render myself liable to punishment by making a false statement, herewith declare the following oath of my own free will and without coercion:

1. On 26 June 1938 I was arrested and on 25 September 1938 I was taken to Buchenwald Concentration Camp. In the middle of October 1942 I went with a transport of 405 prisoners from Buchenwald to the Auschwitz Stammlager. I was there for only 1-2 weeks and finally went to Monowitz-Buna (originally called Auschwitz III), the Concentration Camp of the I.G. Farben Auschwitz. I was there until October 1944 and was then in the subsidiary camp Althaus for three months. In January 1945 I was brought from Althaus IV to Buchenwald again in a collective transport. On 10 April 1945 I was liberated by the Americans.

Since September 1945 I have been Viennese correspondent for the American news agencies, the "Overseas News Agency" and "Jewish Telegraphic Agency" both of New York.

2. In Buna, i.e. I.G. Auschwitz, I did various jobs on the works area, unloading trucks and similar work. For the greater part of my imprisonment in Buna I was employed in the Monowitz prisoners' office, which I managed for about 15 months as so-called "reports clerk" (Rapport-schreiber).

3. Several times I saw the Betriebsführer of I.G. Auschwitz, Heltl DUESEFELD, in the company of the SS-camp managers in the inner camp at Monowitz.

4. On the basis of my observations I can sum up my judgment on the working conditions which prevailed in Buna in the following manner:

(Initialed) Dr. G.H.

(page 2 of original)

The I.G. management is one hundred percent guilty of the gassing of innumerable thousands of prisoners no longer capable of working. I have heard many speeches made to prisoners by engineers and chiefs of the I.G. who were unknown to me, in which it was expressly stated that they were not interested in men who could or would no longer work to the full.

5. One day in the winter of 1942/43, when the Buna camp (Monowitz) contained about 3-3500 prisoners, Hauptsturmführer Schwarz, who was

(page 2 of original, cont'd)

accompanied by Walther DUEFFELD and some SS men from the camp administration, ordered the prisoners to fall in five deep and march past him. Hauptsturmfuehrer SCHLAEZ ordered all those prisoners to fall out who seemed in any way unfit. They were surrounded by SS men and their numbers were taken down. Here and there, Walther DUEFFELD made enquiries about specialized professions, such as electricians or grinders. That time, about 1000-2000 were selected and sent at once to the gas-chambers. I know this because 2 or 3 days later the prisoners' office, in which I was working at the time, received the lists with the note that these prisoners were to be taken off the strength. This was officially called SB (Sonderbehandlung - special treatment). A further proof that these prisoners were gassed - the same thing happened in various other cases - was the fact that on this occasion and on the occasion of later gas transports, the prisoners' clothes, glasses, artificial limbs and the like were returned shortly afterwards (mostly even on the same day) to Monowitz. Special artificial limbs, for example, were easily recognizable.

6. The labor service chief, SS-Obersturmfuehrer STOLTEN often came to the Monowitz camp, accompanied by Dr. DUEFFELD and other I.G. Farben officials. The prisoners' labor service was continually being commanded drastically to reduce the number

(Initialled) Dr.G.H.

(page 3 of original)

of prisoners working in the Monowitz camp, that is, engaged in work for the camp itself, and to send as many workers as possible to the I.G. factory site. The small number of prisoners working in the camp, who had to clean the barracks (billet fatigues) or who had to make the accommodation and the washing and toilet facilities even barely fit for human habitation, was reduced again and again on the orders of the I.G., as the I.G. had to pay the SS a certain sum, albeit a ludicrously low sum, for each prisoner. It was therefore in the interests of the I.G. Farben to bring as many prisoners as possible to work on the I.G. site, and to leave as few as possible on work for the camp itself, as this work was unproductive for the I.G.

7. As a result of the terrific overcrowding in the huts and the few sanitary installations in Monowitz, countless prisoners perished. And in addition, for example, building material of any sort for construction work in the Monowitz camp was practically never granted by the I.G. The greater part of the washing facilities, toilets, and above all the sick bay, was built with materials taken piece by piece under peril of death by prisoners on the I.G. site, and worked on in secret. When a operating theatre of the sick bay had been built in this way, no-one worried any more about where the material had been obtained.

8. It could be observed again and again that at the moment when the work fell off, for instance in the unloading of trucks or in the carry-

(page 3 of original, cont'd)

of coal and cement - the prisoners were gripped by hunger and cold
huge new [prisoners] transports always arrived. Room was made for
these new prisoners by the selection of new gas transports, corpses
of prisoners not completely fit for work.

(page 3 of original, cont'd)

9. The treatment of the "slight care" patients and the cases in the sick bay was a chapter in itself. The category of "sight care" (Initialled): Dr. G.H.

(page 4 of original)

patients comprised all those prisoners who were temporarily unfit for work, without, however, having to be confined to bed. It included therefore prisoners with hand and foot wounds, convalescents etc., but it often happened that prisoners were designated as only "sight care" patients, when they were in absolute need of rest in bed. There was however no room available for them. Those people actually in need of care, among whom was a number of most severe cases, were occupied in way, as a result of which of course their injuries for the most part became worse. They were obliged to do not only so-called internal duties in the Monowitz Camp — that is to say, work for which the I.G. had not delegated any of their own workers — but they had to unload coke or "splite" in the neighborhood of the Monowitz Camp and bring it into the camp. As the I.G. had to pay for them, too, they were continually "sifted out", that is, they went to the gas chambers.

10. The SS doctors on duty were always reminding us of the order that no sick people were to be kept longer than two weeks in the Monowitz sick bay, as the I.G. wanted workers, i.e. healthy people, not sick ones. Patients whose cure it appeared would require longer than two weeks were always transported back to Auschwitz. Only a few — one can almost count them on one's fingers — came back as "cured". I was able to check in the office that most of these prisoners re-despatched to Auschwitz "died" in a very short time, as we still carried them in our registers and only deleted them after we had received written instructions from the main Auschwitz camp to do so. Moreover, we learned through occasional contacts with the Auschwitz main camp (Auschwitz I) from comrades there of the fate of the transported prisoners.

11. The system of the I.G. Farben, in leaving only the fully work-fit in Buna was responsible for far more deaths than the individual murders in other concentration camps. The fact that the I.G. gave the prisoners working for them a "work soup" i.e. warm water with a little cabbage or beet, or that they ordered, for instance, that the prisoners working in their offices

(Initialled): Dr. G.H.

(page 5 of original)

(as bookkeepers, for example) were to receive more often fresh garnish and soap, made no difference to the general regime.

12. In particularly cold weather during the winter months, dozens of prisoners would have to fall frozen and be brought in dead, before the I.G. would decide to stop work for that particular day.

13. Uncounted thousands of prisoners were brought from Monowitz, which later became the main camp, into the subsidiary concentration

(page 5 of original, cont'd)

camps, which at the end, to my knowledge, numbered 28. The total number in all the auxiliary camps was, so far as I remember, about 35,000 altogether. Buna-Monowitz itself had about 10,000 prisoners. In the office at Monowitz there was a file index of all the prisoners who had passed through Monowitz or its auxiliary camps, during the period from October 1942 up to the dissolution of the camp in January 1945. The file index of the dead was far bigger than that of the living. I estimate -- and I repeat that I was for a long time the head of the office -- the number of the living at Buna (Monowitz) at the end at about 10,000 prisoners to about 120,000 dead, and the total figure of the auxiliary camps at 35,000 to about 250,000 dead.

I have carefully read through the five (5) pages of this affidavit and countersigned them with my own hand, I have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and counter-initialled them and I hereby declare under oath that in this declaration I have spoken the absolute truth to the best of my knowledge and belief.

Signature: Dr. GUSTAV HERZOG

HEADQUARTERS
UNITED STATES FORCES IN AUSTRIA
Office of the Judge Advocate
War Crimes Branch
APO 777, U.S. Army

to
Sworn and signed before me this 21st day of October 1947 at Vienna
by Gustav HERZOG, known to me to be the person making the above
affidavit.

Seal: UNITED STATES FORCES AUSTRIA
War Crimes Branch
APO 777

Signature: RUSSELL O. PETHBRIDGE
Chief, War Crimes Branch

--- CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION ---

4 November 1947

We, ANNE MARTIN, ETO No. 20114, and PATRICIA E.C. WOOD, ETO No. 20139,
heroby certify that we are duly appointed translators for the German
and English languages and that the above is a true and correct trans-
lation of the document No. NI-12089.

ANNE MARTIN, ETO No. 20114, PATRICIA E.C. WOOD, ETO No.
20139.

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Stefan BUDZIASZKA, living in Salzkotten, Westphalia, near Paderborn, (OG-hospital, after having been warned that I shall be liable to punishment for making false statements, herewith declare the following, under oath of my own free will and without coercion:

1. I worked in Cracow in a secret organization which made papers for non-Aryans. I was arrested in June 1941(?) and taken to a Cracow jail. In February 1942 I was taken to the Auschwitz concentration camp where I was used as a common laborer and was daily taken by train to Buna Auschwitz where I worked in the concrete square. In September of 1942, I came to the Jawiszowice camp as physician. I was transferred in June 1943 to Monowitz, the concentration camp of Auschwitz IG as oldest physician. From there, I was evacuated on 18 January 1945 to Buchenwald. I was liberated by the Americans on 11 April 1945.

2. According to my experience, I divide the employment of prisoners at IG Auschwitz into the following periods:

Until mid-July of 1942, I daily went by train from the Auschwitz camp to the IG construction site with squads totalling about 2,000. There were about 120 of us in one car. Every day during great heat, about 4-5 of my fellow-workers suffocated in the cars where we had to stand up packed tightly together. During this time, too, many of my fellow-workers were shot down like flies by SS-men on the IG construction site. Employment of prisoners then stopped for a while because typhus broke out. All persons quarantined for typhus were gassed. I, myself, barely escaped this fate.

In November of 1942 the Monowitz camp was opened. At this time, there were other inmates working on the IG construction site because those who had previously worked there had perished, partly through typhus and partly through exhaustion.

3. As the oldest prisoner-physician of Monowitz, I was in charge of the other prisoner-physicians and supervised the so-called block and room elders of the sick bay.

(page 2 of original)

I mainly had administrative work, supervised the admission of patients and was responsible for order and food, all within the scope of the limits set me. We tried to improve our situation through illegal actions like theft of IG material etc.

The prisoners sent by the dispensary physician were either admitted to hospital or were given a rest, i.e. they remained in camp and did not go out to work.

(page 2 of original, cont'd)

4. From time to time, IG engineers - I distinctly remember that Walther BUEHRFELD twice visited Monowitz - came to Monowitz with various SS-men of the camp administration and took this opportunity to visit the sick bay, too. One of the reasons for these visits was to create further facilities for quartering additional prisoners.

5. In June 1943, Monowitz had 4 sick bay blocks and 1 dispensary block for about 3,500 inmates. In 1944, there were altogether 9 sick bay blocks for 10,000 inmates which meant compared to 1943: three times as many inmates and not quite double the number of hospital blocks. There was a constant fight going on between the SS and IG to obtain more hospital beds which IG Auschwitz either did not give at all or only after a struggle.

Under normal conditions the proportion of hospital beds to the number of inmates is reckoned to be 30%. The SS allowed scarcely for 10%. Hospital beds were so scarce in Monowitz that 2 patients shared one bed, as a rule. These beds were usually triple-locked and it happened repeatedly that very seriously ill patients were in the 2nd bed into which they could climb only with great difficulty. Often 3 sick inmates shared one bed, as was the rule in the so-called rest block. Very seriously ill patients were often admitted to this block because there was no room for them in the sick bay proper.

At first, it happened in Monowitz - as a matter of fact, it was the usual thing at the time - for patients, very often surgical cases among them, to be sent to Auschwitz camp for treatment because conditions in the sick bay were hardly tolerable. The transport was made on open trucks, in summer as well as winter. There were

(Initial) B

(page 3 of original)

up to 50 cases daily. I know the statistics pertaining to that. It was an indescribably pitiful sight, these sick prisoners, some of them seriously ill, being transported in open trucks. Many IG employees must have seen them since the road on which these trucks travelled directly passed the IG site. Monowitz had no white bed sheets. 50% of the beds had grey or yellow sheets which were not always changed when a new patient occupied the bed. The remaining beds only had sacks filled with rotten straw or wood shavings.

There were no lavatories in the sick bay blocks of Monowitz; we inmates managed to scrounge a lavatory with a water flush. In the middle of the hospital room was a pot which gave off a terrible stench.

At first there were no washing facilities in the sick bay. Only seriously ill patients were washed by the attendant every other day or so.

(page 3 of original, cont'd)

The supply of medicaments of the Monowitz hospital was poor. We constantly reported this to the SS-physicians, who tried in vain to obtain more medicaments from IG-Farbenindustrie, the largest chemical combine, for these inmates who worked for IG and had become sick during this work. WISCHER, the camp physician, told me that he would have to talk about it with Direktor DUERRFELD. I later learned that this request had been refused because they allegedly did not have enough medicaments for their civilian employees.

Since the hospital stay of sick inmates was limited (at times, three weeks), weak inmates were selected and taken away for special treatment to Auschwitz or Birkenau, i.e. in most cases to be gassed. There was no room for these patients in the Monowitz hospital because IG did not want to pay for inmates unable to work for more than a certain time and was only interested in healthy inmates.

5. IG's manpower requirement was enormous. The SS could hardly manage to bring in the mass of prisoners which was constantly needed by IG since the heavy work at the IG construction site swallowed human lives on a gigantic scale.

(page 4 of original)

This was one of the principal reasons for the great mortality rate in Buna Auschwitz, i.e. Monowitz camp. The bulk of the inmates could not stand the exertions as they were not used to any heavy physical labor from civilian life. It can be said that this tremendous waste of manpower in Buna (plant) was directed by the I.G. management as the I.G. foreman had been set a certain production target which he had to achieve. If he did not manage it, he was put down in the company's bad books. He, therefore, exerted pressure upon the Kapos who, in turn, drove the internees to work at an incredible speed, since the Kapos were responsible for the production target imposed upon them by the I.G. foreman. Otherwise, i.e. if they failed to achieve the production level prescribed, they were severely punished. 25 lashes were the rule.

The fact that the food for the many thousands of internees was cooked by steam in large cauldrons, which gave rise to certain edematous diseases, further contributed to the unusual mortality rate. This permanent cauldron-food also lessened and destroyed resistance to the various diseases. Many frost-bite casualties occurred during the winter, for instance, as the bulk of the internees had to work in the open air although their clothing was appallingly inadequate. On a particularly disastrous night, up to a hundred internees who had died from frostbite might be carried back into the camp by their comrades. Normally, there were approximately 10 - 12 frost-bite casualties daily.

On the basis of statistics which we internees compiled in Monowitz, we calculated that approximately 23,000 internees perished in Buna (plant) Auschwitz.

6. In order to achieve higher production rates, internees working on the I.G. construction site were beaten by the Kapos and the civilian foremen. I have known cases where I.G. foremen beat internees to the point of fracturing bones. I myself have written reports about it. In 1944, these beatings were stopped as the result of a complaint by the sick-bay in Monowitz.

7. Life in Monowitz was just as terrible as in another concentration camp. If any better conditions did in fact prevail, as for instance in the sick-bay (lavatory with running water, waterpipes, operating theater which was to some extent properly equipped), then this is entirely due to the initiative and energy of the internees who had scrounged all sorts of materials from the I.G. construction site in order to improve conditions

(page 5 of original)

in Monowitz of their own initiative. The I.G. has, as far as I know, never done anything of its own accord in order to alleviate the internees' lot.

(page 5 of original, cont'd)

Monowitz camp was supplied with steam from I.G. Auschwitz by means of a connecting pipe. The pressure in this pipe was partially so low that the fumigation chambers could not work properly so that there was a great danger of epidemics. Even on urgent requests of the SS camp management to provide more heat, nothing happened, so that, on some days, practically nothing could be fumigated.

8. Monowitz camp kitchen was inspected by the I.G. (the name of the I.G. inspector in question was WURZNER or WURZIGER). The number and type of patients in Monowitz sick-bay was reported to the camp kitchen on account of the diet so that the I.G. was also informed as to the daily number and type of patients in Monowitz.

9. In my time, 3 large selections of up to 300 internees at a time, were made. In the sick-bay, as previously mentioned, smaller selections took place at regular intervals as the internees, admitted there for a certain period, had to make room for new internees.

The internees selected were sent to Auschwitz or Birkenau without shoes. We recognized the familiar numbers on the clothes which were soon returned and hence we knew that the internee who had worn the suit with this or that number was no longer alive.

10. I know from accounts of my fellow internees that they were in contact with I.G. foremen and told them about the bad conditions in Monowitz as well as about the gasings which took place in Birkenau.

11. In 1942, I was given the I.G.-preparation B 1034 (red tablets) in Auschwitz concentration camp as an experimental remedy against typhus. This did not agree with me. All the internees who were given this remedy were unable to stand it and vomited it. Dr. Vetter, known as scientific collaborator of I.G., made experiments with B 1034 which was at first given orally and later introduced per anum.

(page 6 of original)

I have carefully read each of the six (6) pages of this affidavit and signed it in my own hand. I have made the necessary corrections in my own hand and initialled them and declare herewith under oath that in this affidavit I have said the full truth according to the best of my knowledge and conscience.

Signed: Stefan Budziaszek
STEFAN BUDZIASZEK

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-12070
CONTINUED

(page 6 of original, cont'd)

Sworn to and signed before me this 27th day of October 1947 at Frankfurt/Main by Stefan BUDLASZEK, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

Signed: Bonvenuto v. Halle
BENVENUTO VON HALLE
U.S. civilian ACO D 432532
Office of Chief of Counsel
for War Crimes

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

4 November 1947

We, Samuel S. HORN, ETO No. 443113, and Gunther WEBER, ETO No. 35268, hereby certify that we are duly appointed translators for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-12070.

Samuel S. HORN
No. 443113

Gunther WEBER
No. 35268

The Plenipotentiary for the Four Year Plan
The Plenipotentiary-General
for Special Questions of Chemical Production

Berlin W9, 27 July 1943
Saarlandstr. 128
Telephone: 130048 Ext. 177
Teletype: CI-1113
Telegram Address: Gobochar

Ref: I Chem. Dr. Eck/Ge.
Journal No. 5617/43 Gra.
Reference: —
Re: Rubber Supply

(TRANSLATOR'S NOTE: Stamp)
TOP SECRET (Reich Matter)

(TRANSLATOR'S NOTE: Handwritten not
K+S
Ma

4 Copies:

1st Copy: Addressee
2nd copy: Dr. Ambros
3rd Copy: Prof. Krauch
4th Copy: For Dr. Eckel
Files

To Reichsfuehrer SS
and Chief of German Police
BERLIN SW 11
Prinz Albrechtstrasse

(TRANSLATOR'S NOTE:
Semi-illegible receipt stamp)
Received 30 July
(Handwritten Notes:
1074/43 gra. 30/7 So.
Illegible initials.

Dear Reichsfuehrer,

My assistant on this particular question (Sechbearbeiter),
Dr. Eckell, has reported to me on the discussion which he had with you and
has prepared the attached notes on it. I was particularly pleased to hear
that during this discussion you hinted that you may possibly aid the
expansion of another synthetic factory, which I consider absolutely
essential for securing rubber supplies, in a similar way as was done at
Auschwitz, by making available inmates of your camps if necessary. I have
also written to Minister Speer to this effect and would be grateful if you
would continue sponsoring and aiding us in this matter.

As far as the production of Kok-Sagya-Rubber is concerned,
I agree with you that we should exploit this source with every possible means
until further notice, in order to secure the necessary amounts of natural
rubber too in this way, however small they may be now, and thus to ease
the demand on baux for those manufacturing processes which can be considered

You may be assured of the support of my office in these tasks.
I see from the course of the work up to now with regard to chemical
processing that you too have approved of the measures taken for this.

Heil Hitler!
Yours faithfully

1 Enclosure
(Note of 24 July 1943)

(Signature) Dr. G. Krauch

Translator's Note:
Semi-illegible receipt stamp:
Received: 10 August
No. 1713/43

(Second page of original)

The Reichsfuehrer SS

Field-Command Post
23 July 1943

(TRANSLATOR'S NOTE: Stamp:)
SECRET

- 1.) To the Higher SS and Police Chiefs East
- 2.) To the Higher SS and Police Chiefs Eastland (Ostland)
- 3.) To the Higher SS and Police Chiefs Westland
- 4.) To the Higher SS and Police Chiefs Warthe
- 5.) To the Higher SS and Police Chiefs Central Russia
- 6.) To the Higher SS and Police Chiefs Ukraine

1. The Fuehrer has made me responsible for the largest possible production of natural rubber. At the same time, the Reich Marshall nominated me as his Special Plenipotentiary for all natural rubber matters (9 July 1943).

2. As Special Plenipotentiary, I am sending you the basic organization orders of my office for your information.

3. I expect all the Higher SS and Police Chiefs and the SS and Police Chiefs to support the production and processing of natural rubber in their areas by every means possible, such as:

- a) By assisting the necessary building measures,
- b) By making labor available,
- c) By assisting in transportation matters in order to speed up deliveries as much as possible,
- d) By systematically moving the women and children which we will take from the evacuated partisan areas to the estate estates where Kok-Sagys is cultivated, which need these women and children as labor,

(Third Page of Document)
(Page 2 of original)

- e) By backing the personnel charged with the cultivation and processing of Kok-Sagys when they make the necessary demands on any offices of the Armed Forces and civil administration concerned,
- f) By friendly reception of all officers, agriculturists, chemists and other personnel working on the production of natural rubber,
- g) By providing any other assistance necessary and possible.

(Signature) H. HIMMLER

(Fourth Page of Document)

Copies have been sent to:

Higher SS and Police Chiefs in the East (Krueger, Jeckeln, Pruettmann)
Main Offices (Hauptamt)— [SS Operational Main Office (Fuhrungshauptamt), SS Main Office, SS Main Economic Administration Office, Main Office of the (ordinary) Police, SS Expatriation Department (Volksdeutsche Mittelstelle), Main Staff Office, Reich Main Security Office]

Gaulleiter Koch
Eastern Ministry — via SS Oberguppenfuhrer Berger
Ministry of Economics — via Dr. Eckell
Speer — via SS Standartenfuhrer Giewer
Ministry of Food — via SS Sturmbannfuhrer van Swinderen
Lammere — via Ministerialrat Dr. Lema
Governor-General Frank — via Ministerialrat Meininger
Reichsleiter Bormann
Major Ungor
Lt Commander Dr. Stahl
SS-Sturmbannfuhrer Dr. Casper
SS-Sturmbannfuhrer Laffereets
Dr. Mayr
Dr. von Rosenstiel
Oberregierungsrat Dr. Murrk.

(Signature) CONRAD (?) 15 July.

(Fifth Page of Document)

C O P Y

The Reichsfuhrer SS

Field-Command Post
10 July 1943

- 1.) Chief Anti-Partisan Units
- 2.) Higher SS and Police Chiefs Ukraine
- 3.) Higher SS and Police Chiefs Central Russia.

1. The Fuhrer has decided that the entire population is to be cleared out of the Northern Ukrainian and Central-Russian areas, in which guerrilla bands are active.

2. Every male inhabitant fit for work will be assigned to the Reich Commissioner for Labor Allocation, in accordance with regulations which have yet to be settled, but with the status of a prisoner-of-war.

3. The female population will be assigned to the Reich Commissioner for Labor Allocation for work in the Reich.

4. A part of the female population and all children without parents will be placed in our reception camps.

5. The areas from which the population has been cleared are to be placed under the management of the Higher SS and Police Chiefs in accordance with agreements not yet concluded with the Reich Food Minister and the Minister for the Occupied Eastern Territories. These areas are partly to be planted with Kok-Sagys and, as far as possible, are to be used for agriculture. The children's camps are to be situated on the periphery of this area so that the children may be available as labor for the cultivation of Kok-Sagys and for agriculture.

Final suggestions are to be submitted to me as soon as possible.

(signed) H. HIMMLER

- 4.) SS-Oberguppenfuhrer Berger
- 5.) SS-Oberguppenfuhrer Backe

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. HL-1
(Cont'd)

(TRANSLATOR'S NOTE : Marginal Note)

Certified True Copy
(Initial:) A,
SS-Unterscharfuhrer

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, DOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI, ETO No. 34079, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the Document No. HL-10040.

DOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI
ETO No. 34079

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. HI-11956
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR U.S. CRIMES

Copy/D

Pirna, 7 February 1945
br/di

R e p o r t

on the course taken by the war in and around the Auschwitz plant
between January 13 and January 24, 1945

After the Russian offensive of summer 1944 in the middle sector of the Eastern Front had come to a stop, there was complete quiet on the Front sector to the east of the plant. However, there remained the Soviets' two bridge-heads over the Vistula at Baranow and Ostow, the first of which, the one nearest the plant, had a breadth of about 40 km. and a depth of about 20 km.

As early as November 1944 we received information about fairly strong troop concentrations on this bridgehead. At that time, however, no particular notice was taken of this fact, since the German Front in the Baranow-Debica sector was considered to be absolutely secure. This point of view was strengthened by the repeated reports that had been coming in up to the beginning of January, that in this sector the number of deserters was at a constantly high figure, often amounting to 40 and more per day for one battalion area. It was repeatedly reported from the Moseice plant, then being dismantled, that the Front sector of Tarnow was completely quiet.

On 7 December 1944, the Chief of the General Staff, Luftgau VIII (Territorial administrative command of the Luftwaffe), Colonel Meissner, stated at a meeting in Prieig, that in our sector the Russians had concentrated two air divisions, and the Commander in Chief, General Fischer, described for the first time considerable Soviet troop concentrations in this area, indicating that we would shortly have to reckon with a Soviet attack on a large scale.

In view of this and other information received since the middle of December from the AA, the Security Police, Gau Headquarters, the Plenipotentiary General Chemistry on the continued strengthening of the Russian operational forces, and in view of considerably increased Russian air reconnaissance since the beginning of December, preparations which had already begun in summer 1944 for a possible evacuation order were again renewed. Work on the plans for the evacuation of the staff as well as for the clearing, paralyzing, and destruction of the plant were finally completed at the beginning of the year.

At this time the following security arrangements obtained for the camp:

The first German Volksturm group (Luftgebot) amounted in the plant and in the town area of Auschwitz to one battalion, to which 350 members of the staff of the plant had been posted. The battalion was sworn in at the beginning of December, but consisted for the most part of untrained men, and had no arms. At the end of December the calling up of the 2nd group was ordered by the District Leader (Kreisleitung). However, the units were as yet not on any footing, and were not set up and organized until January 10, 1945. On January 15 began the staffing of the individual units. The plant emergency units which had existed

(page 1 of original, cont'd)

until then (Alarm detail, plant protection unit etc.), whose available arms amounted to 600 rifles and 16 utilisable machine guns were to be incorporated into the 2nd Volksturm group.

(page 2 of original)

The general picture of the military situation before the beginning of the Russian offensive was colored by the fact that following constant inquiries made at the military command posts as well as at the Gauleitung on its present state and possible development, it could be assumed that a Russian attack would certainly be brought to a standstill when it reached the line B 1 (Gauleiter line / Extending from west of Kressendorf to east of Szytkowicz, that is, 20 km. east of Auschwitz). As early as the last week of December 1944, the Gaustabs-attaché of the NSDAP stated that the Gauleiter of Oberschlesien had received an assurance from the Commander-in-Chief of the North Ukraine Army Group, Generaloberst Harpe, that the front would certainly hold. We were even repeatedly told that the position of the German Army in relation to the Russian as regards strength, was more favorable than had yet obtained on the Eastern Front. In view of the certainty with which the Russian attack had been everywhere expected, this information was bound to have a definitely calming effect.

In spite of everything the atmosphere in the plant became more serious, a contributory factor being the results of the American bombing attacks of December 18 and 25, 1944, and the constant reconnaissance activity of the Russian Air Force above all the Wehrmacht report of January 10, announcing strong artillery activity on both sides in the Baranow sector.

At the time of the beginning of the Russian offensive the following conditions prevailed in the works:

The works were still restricted in operation owing to the results of the air-raid of December 26, 1944. The power installations, that is the water supply, the drinking water supply and the power plant with two boilers were in working order. The electric current transmitters from Ober-Lazisk and Serchen were also once more intact. In addition the low temperature distillation plant and the carbide factory were in working order; acetaldehyde was beginning to be produced again. The remaining work of restoration was not yet complete, but was so far advanced that acetaldehyde could be produced according to the full schedule, and from January 22 onwards methanol production could be again renewed. The plants for intermediate products were ready to commence work; in the polymerisation and finishing departments there was only a slight remaining amount of work to be done, of about 2 - 3 week's duration, before the production of Buna would be finally resumed.

On Saturday, January 13, 1945, it was announced on the radio that the Soviets had begun their expected large scale attack on January 12, 1945, at Baranow, as had been foreseen by the High Command.

On Sunday, January 14, 1945, came the announcement that the Soviets were subjecting the railway lines at 40 km. from the plant to a constant attack from the air. The Commissioner for the security of the plant

(page 2 of original, cont'd)

received from the Gauleiter in Kattowitz in the course of the afternoon the news that the Russians had broken through at Baranow and had already pressed forward with a strong force as far as the Nide sector.

(page 3 of original)

Stand to was ordered for plant guard as a precautionary measure against trouble. The first group of the German Volksturm was mobilized by the district authorities (Kreisleitung) that night.

On Monday 15 January 1945 the Soviets stood between the Vistula and the Iyza Gora on a broad front. Russian reconnaissance planes were constantly in the air above the plant. The first Wehrmacht convoys motorized through on their way to the West, a spectacle which would be seen again and again during the days which followed. At night repeatedly VEZ.

There was trouble with the leaders of the Volksturm because members of the 2 squad (Zerstörungs - division?) and indispensable key personnel had been called up, when 150 men belonging to the second group of the plant were drafted for service with the first group, having been picked out for that purpose without previous consultation with the plant management, in accordance with an order given by the district authorities.

In spite of alarming news from the front, repair work within the plant was carried out according to schedule even after 13 January 1945.

On Tuesday, 16 January 1945 Russian planes arrived in the early hours of the morning; at 0830 hrs. aerial battles took place on the far side of the Vistula.

The evacuation plans were scrutinized once more. It was arranged with the mayor that dependents should, in accordance with the Gauleiter's decree, be allowed to leave Auschwitz, as before, "for reasons of air raid precautions" and should be issued with the necessary travel papers.

Herr Murr of the lime quarries at Krossendorf in a telephone conversation with Betriebsführer Dr. Dierrfeld that evening confirmed the news that 30 Russian tanks had reached the vicinity of Krossendorf, but that 13 tanks had been knocked out in the process. On orders of the Kreishauptmann he had started to evacuate the Krossendorf plant and had put the German staff on the road to Auschwitz. The Polish workers were withdrawn by the local authorities.

More or less disorganized Wehrmacht convoys on their way to the West were constantly passing the through-road along the factory site. The first German tanks passed through on their way to the West. Reports that foreigners and ethnic Germans had escaped by night reached the Betriebsführer for the first time. German members of the staff also tried to abscond at this date.

In accordance with the proclamations of the Gauleiter, a conference (Lageempfang) was held daily in the burgomaster's office. Regular

(page 3 of original, cont'd)

conferences at which the latest news was given, were arranged for the key personnel in order to reassure the staff.

News was received from the Gauleitung at Kattowitz that the Nida sector had been crossed in places, but that the situation gave no cause for alarm.

14 trucks had to be supplied by the plant to take anti aircraft units to the Tschonstochau area. They did not return.

The first night attack from the air, which was also the first Russian air attack on the plant took place between 2130 hrs and 2200 hrs.

Numerous light signals and flares having been dropped, about 25 bombs came down. 2 huts were destroyed in the employees' billowing area and the town was also hit. The raid was very unpleasant as no warning had been given owing to the proximity of the front line and reports were received that enemy parachutists had been dropped. These reports

(page 4 of original)

in

which had resulted/the setting up of search parties everywhere turned out to be false, flare parachutes apparently having caused the alarm.

At 0.30 hrs on Wednesday, 17 January 1945, the news was received that the Gau capital Kattowitz would in all probability have to be evacuated in the morning, orders having been given that the non-working population of Kreis Krosau (including Libias) should be evacuated by 1500 hrs on the previous day. Complete evacuation of Krossendorf was being carried out. Goods to be evacuated were fetched from Krossendorf by trucks.

At 0900 hrs the Mayor announced that the Reich Commissioner for Defence had given orders for the evacuation of the non-working population from the Auschwitz area. At 1100 hrs the Mayor handed the evacuation orders to Ortsgruppenleiter Baer. They were immediately made public. The various departments of the plant were informed by proclamation, dependents by NSDAP despatchriders, that all dependents of the employees were to report to the collecting centers for the purpose of evacuation at 1430 hrs. There, haversack rations were issued by the catering establishments. Buses took the dependents to the station. All camps were inspected to make sure evacuation orders had been obeyed. As far as the plant was concerned the evacuation was carried out in an orderly manner without incident according to plan. It was night when the evacuation trains left Auschwitz. It was bitterly cold.

Increasing numbers of foreigners, ethnic Germans and employees absconded. Various firms asked for permission/recall tools and equipment from the building site. Dr. Duerrfeld issued definite orders prohibiting the removal of equipment and desertion and asked for police assistance in cordoning off the factory area, the roads leading to it and the railway stations in the vicinity. A platoon of the Volksturm company at Lindstadt was employed to guard the camps. It was announced in the plant

(page 4 of original, cont'd)

by proclamation that it was prohibited to leave the town area of Auschwitz.

The auxiliary war service corps (Kriegshilfsdienst) of the women's labor service received marching orders for the following day.

Because of the reported danger of parachutists on the previous night, concentration camp inmates were kept in the camp by the SS that morning; as this caused some concern, especially to the firms, and as the firms were unable to start work on account of the shortage of labor, steps were taken to ensure that the concentration camp inmates would resume work that afternoon.

Trains were no longer running regularly.

From the front the sound of gun fire could be heard.

More cases of desertion on Thursday, 18 January 1945; it was impossible to prevent them in spite of police and military cordons. A warning notice was put up to the effect that 15 men had been shot for trying to escape. The Gestapo received orders to execute men by shooting if necessary.

Supply difficulties arose in the cook-houses, largely owing to lack of staff.

Concentration camp inmates were again retained in the camp by the SS on the grounds that marching orders were expected. The British prisoners of war continued to work.

The regular train service for employees was discontinued.

(page 5 of original)

Only a few slow trains, which arrive and depart irregularly, ^{were} still running. This caused considerable additional loss of labor. Furthermore, the Commissioners in charge (Antskommissare) called up the local Polish residents for fortification work, construction of tank barricades etc..

A few bombs were dropped at noon. There were 6 dead in Staro Stawy. To-day's situation report by the Gauleiter again mentioned the seriousness of the situation, but did not consider it at all alarming.

The operation of the Janina mine was finally stopped by Bergassessor Duellberg, and the mine itself dismantled. The dismantled equipment will be transferred to Fuerstengrube. The mine will be taken over by the Polish Diplomingenieur Adamczyk and Spitzer.

On Friday, 19 January 1945, difficulties increased as a result of the hasty departures; the firms, in particular, decided to leave. The working staff of the supply installations was no longer complete, the German supervision staff had to help out.

(page 5 of original, cont'd)

The Volksturm units decreased considerably in numbers. A roll call of the former stand-by units was ordered for 1600 hrs, in order to ascertain the available strength. Owing to the air raid alarms and the departures from Auschwitz, only 102 were present out of 1000 men officially registered. The battalion leader of the second group tried to form new units by using the anti-aircraft personnel which had been released. In the afternoon, the marching order was received for the concentration camp prisoners. They moved out at 1600 hrs. 850 prisoners, physically unfit for the march, were left unguarded in camp Bronowitz.

Between 18 and 19, 30 the Soviets carried out a renewed heavy air attack, directed mainly against the plant site and the settlements. This caused four large fires. People in the employment camp received slight and serious injuries. Telephone communications were partly interrupted.

The water supply installations, which had been partly destroyed on 16 January, and with them the steam supply installations of the camps, kitchens and settlements, were hit again. As a consequence, supply difficulties increased. Germans were issued food only in the community hall. Foreigners broke into some of the kitchens.

The Gauleiter stated in his situation report that a large number of Tiger tanks had moved up. The situation is unstable.

The artillery fire on the North East front increased.

On Saturday, 20 January 1945, at 0900 hrs Herr von Neufville from the Goebbels's Office (Plenipotentiary General for Chemistry) in Katowice, telephoned that at 8,15 the Reich Defense Commissioner issued the code-word 'Lothar' for the Auschwitz works. The men responsible for paralyzing the works were called together in the Werkschutz (Armed Plant Guards). The dismantling orders were handed out. In the Main Command Office, the Betriebsführer still issued individual directives. The dismantling measures were being carried out.

At noon a few bombs were dropped on the other side of the Vistula. The area around the Werkschutz recreation house was under fire by aircraft.

Even the operation of the supply installation could hardly be maintained as a result of the continuous disturbance from the air.

Owing to the situation, the evacuation of the female personnel was ordered for Sunday morning at 8 o'clock.

(page 6 of original)

The families of the employees still in Podlesie, Kenty, Andrichau, etc. were picked up by omnibuses.

The secret plans etc. kept in Podlesie were destroyed. In Andrichau

(page 6 of original, cont'd)

Dipl. Ing. Dubois loaded dismantled equipment into railway cars.

Front line activities became increasingly audible. The Soviets kept the pressure on Babica. Two Volksschutz men were sent to Zator on reconnaissance, in order to obtain a clear picture of the situation. They reported that German troops from Zator were moving North into the Babica combat area. Consequently, immediate danger exists only North of the Vistula.

In answer to an enquiry at the Gobenchen, Kattowitz, Dr. Oeckl reported that the German Command had succeeded in establishing a solid artillery front and that tank units were moving up.

The Commanding Officer of the Auschwitz anti-aircraft unit, Oberst Kusch, reported that his anti-aircraft detachment had not yet come into contact with the enemy, but that he was forming reserve units for operations in the North sector.

On Sunday, 21 January 1945, heavy artillery fire was continuously heard from the North East.

The evacuation of the women was carried out by an evacuation train in the morning hours according to plan, and the luggage of the Volksschutz men was carried by the same train.

Dr. Duerrfeld addressed the employees in the community hall, in order to relieve their nervousness caused by the numerous rumors. He particularly emphasized the repeated reports from Kattowitz which were to the effect that the situation had become stabilized.

At about 14 o'clock the Russian artillery fired four shots into the area North of camp I.

The British prisoners of war left at the order of the Betriebsfuehrer Dr. Duerrfeld.

A report from the anti-aircraft unit stated that the Russians had broken through at Babica-Plaza, 10 kilometers north-east of the works. The Adjutant of the anti-aircraft regiment, Oberleutnant Thierack, reported that the anti-aircraft units which had advanced farthest to the North-East had come into contact with the enemy. Oberst Kusch, through the Officer in Charge of Military Operations, requested four trucks to enable him to shift guns and their crews. Two trucks and two omnibuses were dispatched. They never returned.

The Gauleiter stated in the situation report that the situation had become more acute. The Russians had taken Kronau.

The Mayor notified the Betriebsfuehrer that he had received marching order for his administrative personnel. It was agreed that the plant management communicate immediately with the Reich Defense Commissioner, in order to receive instructions regarding the foreign and German employees of the Auschwitz Works.

(page 6 of original, cont'd)

Dr. Duerrfeld reported by telephone to the Deputy Gauleiter on the situation. He suggested that the marching order for the foreigners and subsequently for the Germans should be given that same night. The Reich Defense Commissioner agreed. It was explicitly stated that orders for the destruction of the works were not to be given.

(page 7 of original)

Assessor Schneider received the order to march off the foreigners and these started moving off at 2045 hrs.

At 2100 hrs the news conference took place, during which Dr. Duerrfeld gave the order for departure to the Auschwitz railroad station where the Reich railroad had provided a special train. Dr. Eisfeld and Dr. Braus took charge of the departing vehicle and marching columns.

According to an inquiry made of the Kreisleiter by the Battalion Commander of the 2nd Group of the Volksturm, only men capable of using arms were to remain with the Volksturm. Therefore, the men fit to bear arms were selected from the still remaining Volksturm units, the remainder marching to the evacuation train. Posts of the Factory Guard (Werkschutz) and the first Stand-by Company remained at the factory in charge of the chief of the 2nd Volksturm Group. The anti-aircraft gun staff of the local A.A. battery 10/VIII, who had in the meantime returned to barracks, also remained there.

At midnight the mayor visited the Betriebsfuehrer, Dr. Duerrfeld and gave him an order of the Reich Defense Commissioner which stated that of the remaining German staff 1000 men were to be selected, set apart for the Plenipotentiary General for Chemistry for employment in the chemical sector and sent to Pirna. At the same time the mayor said good-bye to the Betriebsfuehrer.

On Monday, 22 January 1945, at 1330 hrs the column of works vehicles left the garage yard. It had only reached Auschwitz when it was stopped by Colonel Fehrer, Officer in Charge of Military Operations, who requisitioned all the vehicles. It was agreed with him that the vehicles were to carry on to Tszapolaszcz where their contents would be transferred to freight cars. From there, 4 trucks and 6 cars were to return to Auschwitz. On the way there, some further vehicles broke down and were also requisitioned.

Considerable difficulties arose in the arrangements made for the removal of operationally vital parts, feeding of the foreigners and Germans on the move and for the safeguarding of secret matter as a result of this requisitioning of vehicles.

Dr. Duerrfeld spent the rest of the night in the battle positions together with Dr. Braustle. Next morning, after the departure of all German and foreign civilians from the factory site, he made department chief Dipl. Ing. Euerke representative of the works interests until further notice and then proceeded to Tszapolaszcz in order to transfer to the Volksturm at Bielitz the Germans left over after departure of the 1000 men transferred to the Plenipotentiary General for Chemistry.

(page 7 of original, cont'd)

In Bielitz a further 400 men, in addition to the members of the factory staff already handed over at Auschwitz were transferred to the Kreisleiter for the Volkssturm.

On Tuesday, 23 January 1945 Dr. Duerrfeld and Chief Engineer Faust made a further inspection of the factory site at Auschwitz and, together with the Reich railroad, cleared it of all rolling stock, including a freight-car loaded with operationally vital parts and secret files. A total of 130 freight-cars and several engines were removed. Units of our anti-aircraft detachment cleared the stores of dispersed or purposely remaining foreigners; the foreigners were handed over to the officer in charge of military operations for digging defense-works. The order to close and guard the stores was given, and Dipl.-Ing. Ehrcke put in charge of this.

(page 8 of original)

During the night Dr. Duerrfeld made reports on the situation to Deputy Gauleiter Metzner, the Reich Defense Commissioner, Regierungspräsident Mueller-Massius and to the Chairman of the Armaments Commission, Director-General Dr. Malzacher, and reported that Auschwitz had been evacuated.

There were no further stocks of gasoline at the factory. The operationally vital machinery had for the most part been removed, but part of it had to be left behind -- packed in crates -- at the work since the vehicles had been requisitioned for the fighting troops.

On Wednesday, 24 January 1945 at Byrow Dr. Duerrfeld ordered the evacuation of the Byrow factory after having repeatedly conferred with the Reich Defense Commissioner and after having handed over the small stocks of gasoline to the Wehrmacht.

It was agreed with Assessor Duellberg that operationally vital machinery would not be removed except upon orders from above and that the water-supply system be kept intact.

Power plant Ober-Lazisek was still operating. Dr. v. Arnim stated that he would see it through to the end.

The chief emergency workshops Andrichau was to be cleared of the most important tools if sufficient transportation was available, and, the remainder having been handed over to the Wehrmacht, was to be evacuated by the German staff.

signed: DUERRFELD

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

31 October 1947

We, ARTHUR MACMILLAN, ETO No. 20191, JULIUS J. STEUER, AGO No. A 442654 and LEONARD J. LAWRENCE, ETO No. 20138 certify that we are duly appointed translators for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-11956.

ARTHUR MACMILLAN, ETO No. 20191

JULIUS J. STEUER, AGO No. A 442654

LEONARD J. LAWRENCE, ETO No. 20138.

Case 6
encl. of book
over 17k. 99/6

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. 87-1257
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF JOURNAL FOR WAR CRIMES

COPY . Secret

B / Ch 136

Personal staff of the
Reichsfuehrer-SS
Administration
of Central Files
File No. Secret

REPORT

6 February 1943

on the realization of textile-salvage from the Jewish resettlement
up to the present date.

The enclosed statement gives an account of the quantity of old garments from the Jewish resettlement, that has been sent from the camps of Auschwitz and Lublin up to the present date. In this connection special consideration must be given to the fact that the delivery of rags is very high. As a result, the amount of usable old garments, especially men's clothing, is naturally diminished. It has therefore not been possible to satisfy the demand for men's clothing to its full.

The transportation by rail proved to be especially difficult. Through the continually recurring transportation stoppages, the dispatch was held up with the result, in temporary accumulations in the individual camps.

The transportation hold-up to the Ukraine has been especially noticeable since December 1942, and prevented the delivery of old clothing intended for the racial Germans there. The whole delivery to the racial Germans in the Ukraine was, therefore, taken by the office for Germanization to Litauenstadt and there placed in a large store. As soon as the transportation situation is relieved, the office for Germanization will carry out the distribution.

Up till now the supply of the great amount of necessary cars has been carried out in close co-operation with and through the Reich Ministry for Economics. Also, in future, the Reich Ministry for Economics will endeavour to obtain cars for the dispatch of old materials from the Government General through the Reich Ministry for Transportation, making reference to the bad situation in respect of textile raw materials.

sign. POHL

SS-Obergruppenfuehrer and
General of the Waffen-SS

Certified true copy:

(Signature) KERSTEN

SS-Hauptsturmfuehrer

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-1257
CONTINUED

COPY. Secret

Personal staff of the
Reichsfuehrer-SS
Administration of Central
Files
File No. Secret 181/6

STATEMENT

on the quantities of old textile-materials delivered from the camps of
Lublin and Auschwitz by order of the SS Economic & Administrative Main
Office.

1. Reich Ministry of Economics

Men's old clothing without underwear	97.000 sets	
women's old clothing without underwear	76.000 sets	
Women's silk underwear	89.000 sets	
	total:	34 cars

Rags	400 cars	2.700.000 kg
Sed-feathers	130 cars	270.000 kg
women's hair	1 car	3.000 kg
scrap material	5 cars	19.000 kg
	total:	2.992.000 kg

total 536 cars
570 cars

2. Office for Germanization.

Men's clothing:

Overcoats	99.000
jackets	57.000
vests	27.000
pants	62.000
drawers	38.000
shirts	132.000
pullovers	9.000
scarves	2.000
pyjamas	6.000
collars	10.000
gloves	2.000 pairs
socks	10.000 "
shoes	31.000 "

Children's clothing:

overcoats	15.000
boy's jackets	11.000
boys' pants	3.000
shirts	3.000
scarves	4.000
pullovers	1.000
drawers	1.000
girls' dresses	9.000
girls' chemises	5.000
aprons	2.000
drawers	5.000
stockings	10.000 pairs
shoes	22.000 "

Women's clothing

coats	155.000 pieces
dresses	119.000 "
jackets	26.000 "
shirts	30.000 "
chemises	125.000 "
blouses	30.000 "
pullovers	60.000 "
drawers	49.000 "
petties	60.000 "
pyjamas	27.000 "
aprons	36.000 "
brasieres	25.000 "
underwear	22.000 "
kerchiefs	85.000 "
shoes	111.000 pairs.

Linen etc.

1 covers	52.000 pieces
1 sheets	46.000 "
pillow slips	75.000 "
tee towels	27.000 "
handkerchiefs	135.000 "
hand towels	100.000 "
table cloths	11.000 "
napkins	8.000 "
woollen shawls	6.000 "
ties	
rubber shoes	24.000 pairs
and boots	9.000 pieces
caps	

total: 211 cars

(Page 2 of original)

3. Command of Hitler Youth Rural Service

men's old clothing	4,000 sets
men's overcoats	4,000
men's shoes	3,000 pairs
women's old clothing	4,000 sets
women's overcoats	4,000
women's underwear	3,000 sets
women's pullovers	20,000
women's aprons	5,000
scarves, various sorts	6,000
women's shoes	3,000 pairs

4. The enterprise "HEIMATICH"

men's old clothing	2,700 sets
--------------------	------------

5. I.G. FARBEWIRTSCHAFT AG

men's old clothing	4,000 sets
--------------------	------------

6. Organization "WOLFE" - Riga

men's old clothing	1,500 sets
--------------------	------------

7. The Fuehrer's General Inspector
for Motor Transport

men's old clothing	1,000 sets
men's underwear	1,000 "
men's shoes	1,000 "
men's overcoats	1,000

8. Concentration camps

men's jackets	23,000
men's pants	25,000
men's vests	7,000
men's shirts	44,000
men's drawers	34,000
men's pullovers	1,000
men's overcoats	6,000
women's overcoats	25,000
men's shoes	100,000 pairs

total 44 cars

grand total 825 cars

Certified true copy:

KERNEN
SS-Hauptsturmfuehrer.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-1257
CONTINUED

Personal staff of the
Reichsfuehrer-SS
Administration of Central File
File No. Secret 131/5

The Reichsfuehrer-SS

Field command post, 15 Jan. 1943

Journal no. I 110/43 Lds/C
RF/V.

Secret.

- 1.) SS-Obergruppenfuehrer KRUEGER
- 2.) SS-Obergruppenfuehrer POHL

handwritten: x Jewish warehouses

On my visit to Warsaw I also inspected the ware-houses containing the material and the goods taken over from the Jews that is at the disposition of the Jews.

I again request SS-Obergruppenfuehrer POHL to arrange a written agreement with the Minister for Economics regarding each individual category; whether it is a question of watchglasses, of which hundreds of thousands - perhaps even millions - are lying there, and which for practical purposes could be distributed to the German watchmakers, or whether it is a question of turning-lathes, which we need for our workshops, and which we can be either have legally given to us by the Minister for Economics or buy from him. Or whether it is a question of sewing machines to which the same thing applies, or common furs or superior ladies' furs. I believe, on the whole, we cannot be too exact.

It struck me furthermore that no proper administrative chiefs had been appointed. SS-Obergruppenfuehrer POHL has made the higher SS and Police Chiefs (Polizeifuehrer) his commissioners and subordinate to them the SS and Police Chiefs. I, personally, do not believe that the individual Higher SS and Police Chief and SS and Police Chief is capable of dealing with these matters alone.

I wish all reports and deliveries to the Office for Germanization to be signed by the delegated commander as well as by a delegated administrative chief.

In Warsaw an administrative chief from the Cavalry Brigade, who was very pleasant and who made an excellent impression,

(page 2 of original)

Revised stamp:

Personal Staff Reichsfuehrer-SS
File No. Secret/131/5

was assisting in setting things in order. He was, however, in no way legally appointed, but SS-Oberfuehrer von SANDER had very reasonably called on his assistance.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-1257
CONTINUED

(Page 2 of original, cont'd)

I request SS-Obergruppenfuehrer POWEL to clear up and arrange these matters to the last detail, as the strictest accuracy now will spare us much vexation later.

Heil Hitler !

yours

signed: R. HEINLER

SS-Obergruppenfuehrer OLFF for information.

certified: signature.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

26 March 1947

I, John FOSBERRY, Civ., 20179, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document No. NO-1257.

John FOSBERRY,
Civ., 20 179.

MILITARY TRIBUNAL NO.

CASE NO.

Translating P. Criminal File No.

VI LXX = mu

English



INDEX TO DOCUMENT BOOK LXXX
I.G. FARBEN Case - Count III/C

Exhibit No.	Document No.	Description of Document	Page No.
	NI-12,012	Letter from IGF Halle (Mining Administration) to IGF Ludwigshafen (Buetefisch and Ambros), dated 24 Feb. 1941. Letter refers to investigations in Cattowice with reference to hard coal in Upper Silesia, supplementing the original expose of 2 July 1940.	1
	NI-12,011	Contract, dated 8 Feb. 1941, entered into between I.G. Farben and Fuerstlich Plessischen (the Fürst Pless Mining Co.). Farben represented by Buetefisch and Fuerst Pless represented by Falkenhahn. Contract provides for the immediate formation of a corporation of limited liability under the firm name "Fuerstengrube GmbH." with a capital of 25,000,000 RM. Farben to have 51% participation (i.e., 12,750,000 RM) and the Fuerst Pless to have 49% participation (i.e., 12,250,000 RM). I.G. undertakes to guarantee 4% profit to Pless on its 49% participation in Fuerstengrube for the next 23 years.	3
	NI-11,117	Minutes of founders meeting for the I.G. Auschwitz, 7 April 1941. Dr. Buetefisch, IGF, together with the management of Fuerst Pless Mining Corporation has founded a new company which provides a source of coal for the Auschwitz plant, i.e., Fuerstengrube mines.	7
	NI-3078	Minutes of 25th Vorstand meeting, 25 April 1941. (All members present.) "Dr. ter Meer reports on meetings of TEI on 19 March and 24 April 1941 in which the following was discussed: Dr. Ambros and Dr. Buetefisch reported in detail on the plan for the new Eastern plant Auschwitz and on the extension of Fuerstengrube."	16



Exhibit No.	Document No.	Description of Document	Page No.
	NI-10,860	Circular letter announcing the formation of the Fuerstengrube company as of 30 June 1941.	18
	NI-11,124	Minutes of 9th Construction Conference, 5 Aug. 1941. Duerrfeld reports that as a result of new building regulations, new project plans will have to be filed with respect to ... Fuersten-grube and Piaet (Guenthergrube).	20
	NI-11,140	Minutes of 22nd Construction Conference, 21 Jan. 1943. Ambros reports on the status of the negotiations, the financing and the desired contractual relations between Fuerstengrube and Janina.	25
	NI-10,863	Circular letter, Jan. 1942, announcing that Wilhelm Duellberg and Friedrich Hermann have authority to sign jointly for the firm.	31
	NI-12,014	File note dated 2 Feb. 1942 re purchase of the Janina mine. (Distribution: Bueteffisch, Ambros, and Duerrfeld.) Note discusses the desirability and ownership status of the mine and suggests: that immediate action be taken to prevent competitors from obtaining the mine; that in attempting to secure the mines, technical rather than commercial reasons should be advanced; and that the purpose of I.G. would be better suited if the purchaser is Fuerstengrube rather than I.G. (The Janina mines were formerly French and seized by the Germans at the outbreak of war and administered by the German custodian for the East.)	32
	NI-8266	Minutes of 35th meeting of Vorstand, 29 Oct. 1942. All members present except Ilgner. "... to provide the plants Auschwitz and Heydebreck with coal, negotiations have been started through Fuerstengrube GmbH. for the additional acquisition of Janina mine. An	34

Exhibit No.	Document No.	Description of Document	Page No.
----------------	-----------------	-------------------------	-------------

engagement up to 10,000,000 RM
for the purpose of this acquisition is approved ..."

MI-4265

Minutes of 36th meeting of the Vorstand, 17 Dec. 1942 (all Vorstand members present). "...Acquisition of Janina mine. Dr. Buetelesch reports on further contractual negotiations re acquisition of Janina mine. The final purchase could not be effected yet as the Treuhandsstelle Ost did not succeed to come to a final arrangement with the partners and as the approval of the Reichsmarschall regarding transfer of possession has not been given yet. In spite of that, Fuerstengrubbe GmbH. takes over trustee administration of the mine by 1 Jan. 1943 and will take all steps to synchronize output for our plant Auschwitz.

42

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPT FROM DOCUMENT No. NI-12012
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

I.G. FARBENINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT

Vorstand: Hermann Schmitz, chairman. Chairman of Aufsichtsrat: Carl Bosch
Fritz Gajewski, Heinrich Hoerlein, August v. Knieriem, Carl
Krauch, Fritz ter Meer, Christian Schneider, Georg v. Schmitzke,
Otto Ambros, Max Brueggemann, Ernst Buerger, Heinrich Buete-
fisch, Bernhard Buhl, Paul Haeffliger, Max Ilgner, Constantin
Jacobi, Friedrich Jaehne, Hans Kuehn, Carl L. Lautenschlaeger
Wilhelm R. Mann, Heinrich Oster, Wilhelm Otto, Otto Scharf,
Hermann Volbel, Hans Walther, Eduard Weber-Andreas, Carl
Wurster.

5/355

To:
Direktor Dr. Ambros
I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.

Telephones:
Local calls: Halle 27211
Long distances: Halle 27411

Ludwigshafen (Rhein)

(Handwriting)
Illegible

Rubber stamp:

Return to
Dr. Ambros

Your reference: Your communication of: Our reference
(to be given in reply)
Lh/lp.

Halle (Saale)
Marsburger Str. 155/157
24 February 1941

Subject: Upper Silesian Bituminous Coal.

In connection with the investigations conducted on 6th and 7th
February 1941 in Kattowitz by Messrs.

Bergassessor Stein, Becklinghausen,
Direktor Lennartz, Halle/S. and
Direktor Dr. Lehmann, Essen,

a second appendix to the expert's opinion of 2 July 1940 has been sub-
mitted by the above gentlemen. We are enclosing a copy of this
appendix for your information.

Miner's Salute and Heil Hitler!
I.G. FARBENINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT
(Signatures) pps. Mann (Illegible)

Distribution:

Direktor Dr. Buete-fisch, Leuna Werke
" " Ambros, Ludwigshafen
" " Langheinrich, Berlin
Lawyer Silcher, Berlin

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS FROM DOCUMENT No. NI-12012
CONTINUED

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

31 October 1947

I, Samuel S. HORN, ETO No. 443113, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of excerpts from document No. NI-12012.

Samuel S. HORN
No. 443113

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS FROM DOCUMENT No. HI-12011
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR IAG CITIES

(page 2 of original)

I.G. FARBEINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT LUDWIGSHAFEN A.RH.
LEGAL DEPARTMENT

Our reference Day: 19 April 1941
Dr. P/F. /21.4

To:
Direktor Dr. ter Meer (Office of Technical Committee) Frankfurt/Main
Direktor Dr. Bruggemann, Leverkusen
Professor Dr. Lautenschlager, Höchst/Main
Direktor Dr. Gajowski, Wölfen.

Subject: Central Office for Agreements.
Fuersten Mine (Fuerstengrube)

Gentlemen:

With reference to our letter of 30 January 1941 we herewith
enclose the contract on the participation of I.G. in the Fuersten
mine. There is no need to fear that the changes made in the original
draft will lead to disputes.

With German Salute !
I.G. FARBEINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT
Central Office for Agreements

(signature) Illegible

3 Enclosures

(Handwritten note)

No comments
21/4/41 (signature)
Loehr

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS FROM DOCUMENT No. NI-12011
CONTINUED

(page 3 of original)

Copy

Nr. 16 of the Document Register for 1941.
1st copy.

Free of document fees according to
paragraph 17 of the Ordinance of 9 Dec. 1940
and the Decree of 10 Jan. 1941.

Breslau, 11 February 1941
signed: Friedrich
Notary Public

Negotiated
at Kattowitz on 8 February 1941.

Before the undersigned notary public,

Dr. Joseph FRIEDRICH,

living in Breslau, District of the Breslau Oberlandesgericht, who,
upon request has repaired to the offices of the Fuerstlich Plessische
Bergwerks-Aktiengesellschaft, Kattowitz, Bernhardstr. 46, appeared
the following persons known to the undersigned to be:

- 1) Generaldirektor Bergassessor, ret. Guenther Falkenhahn,
Kattowitz, Bernhardstr. 46,
- 2) Dr. Heinrich Guetefisch, chemist, Leuna, Kreis Merseburg,
Uferstr. 7,
- 3) Dr. Reinhard Goldberg, chemist, Ludwigshafen/Rhein,
Engelhornstr. 5

The person under 1) stated that he was making the below-mentioned
declarations not in his own name, but as the sole member of the
Vorstand of the Fuerstlich Plessische Bergwerke-Aktiengesellschaft.

The persons under 2) and 3) stated that they were making their
respective declarations not in their own names but, the person
under 2) as Vorstand member and the person under 3) as Prokurist
of I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft, Frankfurt/Main.

With this on record the parties stated that they wished to conclude
the following

Preliminary Foundation Agreement.

The Fuerstlich Plessische Bergwerke-Aktiengesellschaft, Kattowitz,
hereinafter referred to as Pless A.G.,

and

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft, Frankfurt/Main, hereinafter

(page 3 of original, cont'd)

referred to as I.G.,

enter into the following detailed agreement:

.....

(page 4 of original)

Paragraph 1.

The contracting parties will form at once a G.m.b.H., namely the firm of "Fuerstengrube Gesellschaft mit beschraenkter Haftung" with its registered offices in Kattowitz and with an original capital of RM. 25,000,000.-.

Paragraph 2.

The original capital will be furnished as follows:

51 % by I.G., to wit, an investment of RM. 12,750,000.-,
49 % by Pless A.G. to wit, an investment of RM. 12,250,000.-.

As material contribution, Pless A.G. will bring into the partnership the Fuersten mine as at the position on 31 December 1940, with certain coal deposits. This includes everything which at 31 December 1940 served or was intended to serve the operation of the Fuersten mine, to wit, all assets and liabilities listed in the enclosed statement of property of 31 December 1940 - Appendix I - with outline of situation - Appendix 2. These appendices are an integral part of this agreement.

The contribution of Pless A.G. is valued at RM. 14,000,000.-; accordingly, a refund of RM. 1,750,000.- in cash is made to Pless A.G., besides its business share of RM. 12,250,000.- which is fully covered by the material contribution. The objects brought in are to be transferred at once to the new company. From 1 January 1941 on, the Fuersten mine will be operated at the expense of the new company.

.....

(page 18 of original)

Supplemental Agreement

between

the Fuerstlich Plessische Bergwerke-Aktiengesellschaft, (Pless A.G.)
Kattowitz

and

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft, (I.G.)
Frankfurt/Main

concerning the Fuerstengrube Gesellschaft mit beschraenkter Haftung
at Kattowitz.

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS FROM DOCUMENT No. NI-12011
CONTINUED

(page 18 of original, cont'd)

Before a notary public, the contracting parties today concluded a preliminary foundation agreement on the formation of "Puerstengrube Gesellschaft mit beschränkter Haftung". In order to regulate future relations the contracting partners agree that:

(page 19 of original)

Paragraph 3.

- (1) For the first 23 years of the existence of Puerstengrube G.m.b.H., namely the business years 1941 - 1963, I.G. guarantees to make to the Pless A.G. a yearly payment on their foundation participation of RM. 12,500,000.— amounting to 4% of the participation. The Pless A.G. is to receive this amount in advance from the net profits of the new company. If there is no distribution of profits or if profits do not reach the amount guaranteed, I.G. shall pay the deficit to the Pless A.G.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

31 October 1947

I, Samuel S. HORN, ETO No. 443113, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of excerpts from document No. NI-12011.

Samuel S. HORN
No. 443113

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-1117
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

To be registered

Foundation
of the plant
Auschwitz

Minutes
of the

Initial

Founders' meeting at Kettowitz on 7th April 1941.

Dr. von Puttkammer, of the Reich office of industrial planning (Raumordnung) Berlin opened the meeting and asked the representatives of the Reich office for economic planning (Wirtschaftsausbau) (R.W.) for information on the production planning for the foundation of the new plant at Auschwitz.

Dr. Eckell (R.W.) argued the need for an increase in German Buna production: Auschwitz had been chosen as the site of a further factory, which was to produce 30,000 tons of buna per annum. The project, as far as building itself was concerned, had been given a priority rating of 0, as far as equipment and installation were concerned, a priority rating of 33; with this classification, the degree of priority had been sufficiently indicated. He asked the representatives of the State, the party and the Wehrmacht for active support, so that the short time limits set to the I.G. Farbenindustrie could be adhered to.

Dipl. Ing. Kranopul (R.W.) reported that the I.G. Farbenindustrie had received an additional order, apart from Buna production, for the erection of a fuel plant with a capacity of 75,000 tons per year, also to be built as quickly as possible.

(page 2 of original)

The general outlines of the planning of the new plant and its possibilities of development were explained by representatives of the I.G. Farbenindustrie.

Dr. Ambros introduced the representatives of the I.G. Farbenindustrie and of the Ammoniakwerk Merseburg, who were present, briefly indicating their function and then proceeded to make the following statements:

It is in accordance with the plans of the R.W., the Reich Ministry of Economics and the High Command of the Army that in the first stage of building operations the Buna plant should be built with the utmost speed. It is intended, as in another Buna plant, to use the so-called Four-Stage-Process, starting from coke and lime.

But recent research indicates that coal, as a chemical basis, is becoming increasingly important in the production of Buna, as well as elsewhere. As the plants of the four year plan are built with a view to the future, technical advances must be considered in the foundation of a new plant. Therein lies the decisive reason why the Silesian Buna-plant should be built in the immediate vicinity of Silesian coal and not, as originally planned, near Breslau.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. M-1117
(CONTINUED)

(Page 2 of original, cont'd)

This becomes even more imperative in view of the further order of the Reich authorities for the erection of a fuel plant. In the case of this synthesis, too, we see a development in unfamiliar direction. The connection between Buna plant and fuel plant is advantageous from the technical point of view, as the two processes can support complement and balance each other to a large extent in their preliminary stages.

It can be foreseen that out of these main branches with their various preliminary, intermediate and by-products must necessarily grow new branches of organic chemistry, as for instance plastics, resins, lacquer binding media, textile auxiliaries etc. The latent potentialities of this branch of chemistry provide the stimulus for the development of a subsidiary industry in Upper Silesia, which will deal with the processing of these basic raw materials into finished articles.

The source of life for the new plant will be the hard coal of Upper Silesia, which is used as such for the production of steam and electricity or, after low temperature distillation, as raw material for the various syntheses in the form of low temperature distillation coke.

(page 3 of original)

Dr. Bockelisch (I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.) has founded a new company, together with the management of the Fuerstlich Pleßschon Bergwerks-Gesellschaft for the purpose of securing from the Fuerstengruben mine, the coal-supplier for the Juschwitz plant.

The lay-out of the plant was explained with the aid of a chart and a model and the following basic principles were put forward:

1) For a plant with the above-mentioned prospective development an area of 4 x 2,5 km was required. 2-3 km of these grounds would be used as site for the plant proper. It was, apart from that, necessary to make available an area, adjacent to the site sufficient for the construction of factory sidings for

- a pumping station and a water purification plant for river water
- a waste water purification plant with sedimentation basin
- electricity supply connection and an open-air power station
- a medium sized dump for slag, waste lime and other refuse.

There should be a suitable site in the lee of the factory some distance away for a workers' settlement.

To the East of the town of Juschwitz there was an almost entirely level loose plateau above high water level, which met the above requirements. But, it was necessary that the villages of Konowitz and Dwory should be evacuated in due course.

(page 3 of original, cont'd)

By a happy coincidence which would be decisive for the development of the plant, this excellent industrial site was situated on the periphery of the Upper Silesian coal field and would therefore be in a position to supply itself with coal, without putting excessive strain on rail communications. These favorable circumstances suggest the possibility of an overhead conveyor connection between plant and mine. Furthermore, a connection, by way of short branch lines, between the plant and the power-supply net of the power-stations of the mines — now existing or under construction — of the Upper Silesian coal-field could easily be effected.

2) The next decisive factor in choosing a suitable site for a large chemical industrial enterprise was the provision of water supplies and of a drainage system into a river-network.

(page 4 of original)

In the immediate vicinity of the northern boundary of the site, the rivers Sola, Vistula and Prossa joined, thus securing an adequate water supply for the plant.

The final water requirements were estimated at appr. 40,000 cbm/h; river water as well as well-water and a cooling water return system being used to meet these requirements.

3) A further postulate to be made in the foundation of a plant was the connexion to an efficient transport system.

According to past experiences in factory construction, connexion with a railroad line capable of handling on completion of the plant up to 20 pairs (sic) of trains per day would also be required.

Apart from this, connexion with the Reichsautobahn network was desired.

Possibility of using the projected Oder-Vistula canal would have to be considered, when drawing up plans for the canal.

The local network of roads would have to be improved considerably, and cycling paths constructed, to facilitate transportation of employees and to cope with local traffic.

*and
exhaust
gases

4) .. large chemical plant, particularly a carbide plant developed a lot of smoke, in spite of all technical progress in the purification of such exhaust gases. Special attention would therefore have to be paid when drawing up plans, to the position of installations giving off large quantities of dust, in relation to prevailing wind. On account of the prevailing south-western wind, it was intended to erect these installations in the northern part of the factory area.

as

Furthermore, in the case of chemical factories, those planned at Auschwitz, considerable quantities of slag, slaked lime, tar, pitch, distillation residue and other factory waste are bound to accrue. It would be necessary to provide a large dump for such refuse, which should be in the vicinity of a river for the purposes of removing ashes by water.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NI-11117
CONTINUED

(page 4 of original, cont'd)

There was a suitable site to the East of the Auschwitz factory area in the Vistula bottom land.

(page 5 of original)

5) Apart from these purely technical considerations it was of the greatest importance that an efficient and reliable staff of employees should be built up. During the period of construction, 8,000 building laborers and 4,000 metal workers would be required in the peak months. The complement of actual staff would be 5,000, at the beginning, rising with further extension of the plant to 15,000.

By order of the Reichsführer SS extensive assistance from the Auschwitz concentration camp had been promised for the building period. The camp commandant, Sturmbannführer Höss, had already made arrangements for the employment of his men. The concentration camp would supply prisoners for preliminary work and craftsmen for carpentry and fitting; it would also assist the plant in the feeding of the building workers and would supply the building site with gravel and other building materials. Some of the workers would be accommodated if possible in vacant flats in Auschwitz, for the remainder huts would be erected. These measures applied solely to the accommodation of building workers.

Apart from that, workers' settlement for approx. 3,000 men must be built as quickly as possible in order to create suitable living conditions for staff, many of whom would be recruited from original I.G. plants.

A large-scale building program for the town of Auschwitz, foundation of schools and hospitals would be absolutely necessary. Furthermore, the wish had been expressed, that the number of independent artisans in the vicinity should be increased. With reference to the transformation of the town of Auschwitz, contact had been established with the district commissar (Landkommissar) Gutschke, who gave active support to the efforts of the new plant.

In order to recruit a good nucleus of staff from local sources, apart from the resettlement of skilled workers from the west of the Reich, the I.G. Farbenindustrie would admit Silesian youths to the training establishments of their original plants on leaving school, where they would offer them apart from free board and lodging, and free training, a 12 months' preparatory course for a further period of training in the future plant at Auschwitz. Furthermore, the I.G. Farbenindustrie had asked the labour exchanges to prepare, at this early date, retraining schemes for D.A.F. (German Labor Front) camps and had suggested that 1,000 - 1,500 skilled workers should be trained, immediately if possible, in the plants of I.G.

*(page 6
of original)

Finally, the various representatives of Government offices present were asked to express their opinions on the new plant so that the basic problems could be clarified at the meeting.

In conclusion Dr. Ambros expressed the following views:

With the Auschwitz project, the I.G. Farbenindustrie had designed a plan for a new enterprise of giant proportions. They were determined to do everything in their power to build up a virile enterprise, whose influence

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. MI-1117
CONTINUED

(page 6 of original, cont'd)

would become no less important than that of the numerous plants in the west and in Central Germany. In that way the I.G. was performing its moral duty of doing its very best to make this industrial foundation a strong corner-stone for a virile, healthy Germanism in the East. Dr. Ambros concluded by expressing the hope that the authorities would support the I.G. Farbenindustrie in this difficult, but promising task.

The representatives of the various offices then gave their opinion:

Country-planning:

Ziegler as representative of the office for country-planning said they were in general agreement with the choice of a site which had already been earmarked by the country planning authorities, as an industrial site, suitable for the construction of a hydrogenation plant. He asked that, when building the plant, the interests of neighboring villages be considered and that some ingenuity be displayed in adapting the appearance of the plant to the surrounding countryside. The requirements of the I.G. concerning area, water supply and transport arrangements etc. should be designed liberally, not so much for the first stage of construction.

(page 7 of original)

as for the maximum expansion planned.

National Farmers' Association (Landesbauernschaft):

The representatives of the country planning authorities stated ^{/on behalf of/} the National Farmers' Association had been unable to attend the meeting, that, in principle, there were no objections on their part.

Dump (Abfallplatz):

The country planning authorities had earmarked the southern boundary of the plant as a dump. But, as mentioned above, it was necessary to construct the installations in which the largest amount of factory refuse occurred along the northern boundary of the plant to reduce to a minimum the area affected by smoke and dust. The I.G. had therefore suggested that the stretch of the Vistula valley bordering on the south-eastern part of the factory area be made available for this purpose. The objections of the Landrat (county council) on account of the agricultural propensities of the site could be countered by pointing out, that there were some fish ponds on the southern boundary of the plant, the exploitation of which was by no means unprofitable. Subject to the approval of the National Farmers' Association, the choice of the north-eastern boundary for purposes of dumping had been approved.

Water Supply:

In reply to the enquiry of the Direction of water-ways the following figures were given for the water requirements of the plant:
River-water requirements for the completed plant were estimated at 25,000 cbm/h.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-11117
CONTINUED

(page 7 of original, cont'd)

Apart from this, it was planned to construct a well-gallery in the factory area to supply those installations which required particularly cold water for cooling purposes.

Furthermore, extensive cooling water return systems would be constructed.

Most of the fresh water, appr. 90%, would be used for cooling purposes and would leave the plant uncontaminated. It would be returned to the Vistula a few degrees warmer. 3-4% would be polluted by chemicals and would also be returned to the Vistula ^{after} having been purified.

(page 8 of original)

The remainder of the freshwater would be lost owing to evaporation.

The water-content of the Vistula, according to statistics issued by the water-ways authorities, amounted to 10 cm³/sec. at low water, which was to be expected for 3 months every year. Every 6 to 10 years a drought-level period of 6 cm³/sec. must be reckoned with. The waterways authorities described the removal of 6-7 cm³/sec. from the Vistula during drought-level periods as dangerous, as the river-bed of the Vistula would be drained completely between the pumping station and the inlet point. To this, it could be replied that there would be no danger of that, if dams were constructed. It had furthermore been emphasized that the figure for water requirements of 25,000 cm³/h referred to the final stage of construction. At the beginning, the river-water requirements would only amount to about 7,000 cm³/h. By the time the final stage of construction had been reached, the adjustment of the Vistula and the Sola, work on which had already begun, would have progressed so far that there would be no objection to the removal of even larger amounts of water. The reply to the remark of the waterways authorities to the effect that whoever required the water must pay the costs of river control, was, that for the time being, the requirements of the Auschwitz plant did not justify the authorities' demand for contribution to the costs of river control in Upper-Silesia.

Drinking Water:

With reference to the drinking water supply to the town of Auschwitz and the Concentration Camp, Artakommissar Gutschke of Auschwitz stated that plans were being worked out by a Berlin firm. The drinking water well for the concentration camp would be on the left, for the town of Auschwitz on the right bank of the river Sola. Shafts would be sunk in the near future.

Independently of these plans, the I.G. would provide separate drinking water supplies for the plant, since drinking water would also have to be used to control automatic regulators; hence the need for absolute operating efficiency.

Arrangements were to be made for interconnection of these three drinking water systems in order to overcome local breakdowns.

(page 9 of original)

Allocation of Labor:

1) Supply of building materials: No difficulties were anticipated in dealing with the problem of wood and metal supplies via the office of the local plenipotentiary for supplies of building materials in view of the priority grading 0 and SS of the project.

2) Allocation of labor: The Reich labor exchange was in a position to supply the necessary skilled and unskilled labor within the very near future. They would furthermore be able to cope with an increasing demand. Difficulties were merely anticipated in securing skilled metal workers. In this connection, Dr. Sekell stated that the problem could be solved later by conscription of labor, if necessary. Concerning the evacuation of Poles, Schaefer made the following statements by authority of the Reichsfuehrer SS: Generally speaking, the complete evacuation of the Polish population from the territory in question had been planned. It was the aim of the Reichsfuehrer to create on this spot an exemplary Eastern settlement-particular attention being paid to settling here men and women who were quite essentially German. In order to avoid de-populating the Eastern Territories the Poles could be evacuated gradually. For the time being the government general could not absorb large evacuees in any case; resettlement would therefore have very slow progress. Dr. Sekell reads out an order of the Reichsfuehrer SS according to which the evacuation of Poles fit for work, especially Polish tradesmen, from Mischwitz, was to be temporarily suspended.

*) in this connexion

Oberingenieur Faust asked the labor exchange to do their best to suspend the flow of skilled labor to the mother- Reich in view of the labor requirements of the plants to be constructed in Eastern Upper-Silesia. The district labor exchange undertook to select 1,000-1,500 men to be remained in the original plants of the I.G. or to be trained for the work required. It was pointed out that the I.G. had undertaken to return these men to Silesia on completion of training.

(page 10 of original)

Settlement:

Oberingenieur Sante described the measures to be taken for the accommodation of the staff.

The building laborers would be accommodated partly either in the evacuated flats in Mischwitz and the neighboring villages or in huts. Construction of the first hutment had already been started.

Apart from that the construction of a workers' settlement must be speeded up and work must be started immediately on the construction of flats for at least 500 - 1,000 men.

He had requested the Reich office for Economic Development to give to this building project a higher priority rating than was customary in such cases. Furthermore he had requested the country planning authorities to decide in time on a prospective site for the settlement, as plans would have to be drawn up before the final building plans for Mischwitz had been completed.

(page 10 of original, cont'd)

a) into
considera-
tion

Architect Stossberg as representative of the country planning authorities explained the plans for the extension of the town of Auschwitz. There was room for the development of a town of 40,000 inhabitants. He pointed out the Loos plateau surrounding Auschwitz was the only possible site for the settlement and asked the I.G. to take that as the choice of an industrial site and to move the plant a little further East. In the interests of speeding up surveying he would welcome the support of the I.G.

Oberbaharat (Chief Railroad Councillor) Fuchner (RM) pointed out that in the interests of transport of personnel a halt should be constructed on the railway line between Dwory and Auschwitz.

Road System:

The Auschwitz-Browitz road would have to be diverted at the first stage of building constructions at Auschwitz. In view of the above-mentioned considerations the transfer of the road to the southern boundary of the factory had been approved. Pending the completion of the by-pass, I.G. intended so to improve one of the factory roads as to take the Legowice-Auschwitz traffic and to put it at the disposal of the public as an emergency road.

(page 11 of original)

Air Raid Precautions:

As the site of the factory area was easily identified owing to the confluence of the three rivers it was extremely important that the rail buildings should be camouflaged as thoroughly as possible. Details should be discussed with the representatives of the Luftwaffe and the Reich Air Raid Precaution authorities. Approval in principle of the site, had been obtained from OKW according to an OKW letter read out by Dr. Eckell.

Railroad Connection:

At a conference on 27.3.41 between the Reich Railroad construction authorities in Oppeln and the I.G. the question of a railroad connection of the new plant had been settled generally.

The sideline would branch off at Dwory station. The plant station would be situated in the south-eastern corner of the area. Oberbaharat Stöckler requested that the station be sited in such a way that another connection could be made from the South.

Dr. von Puttkamer summed the discussion up by stating that all authorities had in principle given their approval to the new foundation. He pointed out that the country planning authorities and especially the offices in Upper-Silesia welcomed the foundation as an important factor in the execution of national and political tasks in the East.

Ludwigshafen/Rhein, 16 April 1941
Dr. EF/Ko.

(page 12 of original)

Distribution List:

Reich office for country planning attention Dr. v. Puttkamer,	Berlin W 8
Country Planning Community Silesia attention Bauret Ziegler	Breslau
Dir. Dr. Rustefisch	Leuna
Dir. Dr. von Stadion	Leuna
Dir. Dr. Bauer	Leuna
Dir. Dr. Stroschek	Leuna
Obering. Dr. Duerfeld	Leuna
Dr. Brauns	Leuna
Obering. Reinko	Leuna
Dipl. Ing. Leutsch	Leuna
Obering. Dr. Kropke	Leuna
Dir. Dr. ...	Ludwigshafen/Rhine
Dir. Dr. ...	Ludwigshafen/Rhine
Obering. ...	Ludwigshafen/Rhine
Obering. ...	Id/Ighornfurth
Obering. Dr. ...	Ludwigshafen/Rhine
Obering. Dr. ...	Ludwigshafen/Rhine.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

9 October 1947

I, LEONARD L. HENGE, ETO No. 20130, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-11117.

LEONARD L. HENGE, ETO No. 20130.

Minutes

of

the 25th meeting of the Vorstand held in Frankfurt/Main,
Grüneburgplatz on April 25, 1941, at 9.30 a.m.

All members of the Vorstand were present.

.....

(page 2 of original)

3) Technical Committee (Technischer Ausschuss "TEA").

Dr. Lohmeyer reported on the meetings of the "TEA" of March 19th
and April 24th, 1941 in which the following points were treated:

Chief-engineer Bente gave a detailed report about the development
of the works at Oppau and Ludwigshafen, also about the plans for
the future extension of both works, with special regard to the
"Bunte-Werk" (on the basis of the Bunte process,) now in the
course of construction.

Dr. Fibros and Dr. Buntefisch gave a detailed report on the
plans for the new eastern works at Leoben and the extension
of the "Kohlgruben". The plans for Leoben comprise, besides
the production of "Bunte" by the four stage process, the carrying
out on a large industrial scale of the super-high-pressure-process
for the production of acetic acid from ethanol and oxide of
carbon.

Dr. Salchke gave a detailed description of the development of the
acrylics manufactured during the last few years by the firm of
Kalle & Co. which has led to a further considerable enlargement
of the turnover, especially in the case of Alkyls (Alkylosen),
where important new fields of application have been opened up.

The "Varnish-plan" (Lackplan) proposed by Dr. Fibros has as aim
the increased use of synthetic binding mediums in place of natural
products in the technique of coating materials. Whilst in peace-
times the use of natural oils and resins covered more than 90% of
the requirements of binding mediums, the "Varnish-plan" provides
for a percentage of 65% synthetic products for use as binding
mediums. The increase in synthetic products concerns in the main
nitro- and acetylcellulose, as well as cellulose-ether, condensation-
products on the basis of urea and phenol, alkydols and different
polymerisations, like vinyl-ether, vinyl-acetate and acryl-co-oligomers.
A capital investment of approx. RM 40 000 000.- is necessary to set
up all the necessary production plants. Sales of the additional
new production are calculated to amount to about RM 120 000 000.-

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS FROM DOCUMENT No. NI-5078
CONTINUED

(page 2 of original, cont'd)

Dr. von Thierheim referred to an ordinance of the President of the United States, dated April 15, 1941, which made the exchange of technical information between American and German firms practically impossible. The consequences are to be discussed at a meeting of the parent-committee.

(page 3 of original)

The "Tee" submitted for approval the following amounts of credit:

at the meeting of March 19	RM 54 453 000.-
" " " " April 24	" 80 820 000.-

These figures do not contain the separate credits for the works Zeilhofen, Isels, Heydebrück and Luschitz already applied for because the expenses for these works have already been allowed within the figure for the costs of the total building-project.

The Vorstand agreed.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

24 October 1947

I, Victoria GUTCH, LTO No. 20129, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of excerpts from the document No. NI-5078.

Victoria GUTCH
LTO No. 20129

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-10860
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR AM CRIMES

FUERSTENGRUBE

Gesellschaft mit beschränkter Haftung

Telegram address
Fuerstengrube
Kattowitz

Telephone
32971-79
32970

Business hours
7,30-1300, 1400-1730
Wednesday and Saturday
7,30-13,30

Kattowitz, July 1941

We beg to inform you that our company was registered at the local
Court on 30 June 1941 under the style of

FUERSTENGRUBE, GESELLSCHAFT MIT BESCHRÄNKTER HAFTUNG
head office Kattowitz.
Our offices are located in the Administration building of the Fuerstlich
Plessische Bergwerk-Aktien-Gesellschaft, Kattowitz, Fernhardstrasse 44/46

The firm is legally represented by the manager or two procurists or
one procurist and an authorized agent (Handlungsbevollmächtigter).

The following persons are authorized to sign:

As Manager

Herr Bergassessor Guenther Falkenhahn

will sign: Falkenhahn

As General Procurists

Bergassessor Ferdinand Dinter

as Authorized Agent
Herrmann Schmidt

will sign: ppa Dinter

will sign: I.V. Schmidt

Assessor Alfred Musiolik

Verkaeuflicher und Diol.
Herrmann Hesse Thiele

will sign: ppa Musiolik

will sign: I.V. Thiele

Diplom-Kaufmann Dr. Max Ottermann

will sign: ppa Ottermann

We salute you with

Glueckauf and Heil Hitler !

Fuerstengrube
Gesellschaft mit beschränkter Haftung

signed: Falkenhahn.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-10860
CONTINUED

(page 2 of original)

MS.
Fuerstengrube G.m.b.H. appointed as Commissary Administrator
(kommissarischer Verwalter).

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

14 October 1947

I, Julius STEUER, No. A 442654, hereby certify that I am a duly
appointed translator for the German and English languages and that
the above is a true and correct translation of the document No.
NI-10860.

Julius STEUER
No. A 442654

12 August 1941
(MS) 18 August 1941

I.G. Factory Auschwitz

9th Construction Conference on 5 August 1941 in Louna.

Those present:

from Louna:
Dir. Dr. v. Staden
Obering. Dr. Duerrfeld
Obering. Dr. Hoopke
Dr. Brauns
Dipl. Ing. v. Los
Dipl. Ing. Lottsch
Dr. Appol

from Ludwigshafen:
Baudir. Bante
Dr. Eisfeld
Obering. Dr. Mach
Obering. Faust
Obering. Heidebrück.

Methanol.

Von Staden explained the alterations which were necessary for the section of the works handled by Louna. In order to meet the deficit of Methanol to be expected in 1943/44, Auschwitz would have to produce 20,000 tons of methanol per year in 1943, 50,000 in 1944, and possibly 70,000 tons of methanol instead of Propanol. Furthermore, the erection of an iso-octane plant was considered instead of the Synol plant. After the return of Dr. Ambros, the question would have to be discussed as to how the cessation of Propanol production, envisaged for Auschwitz in the "Lack" plan at 10,000 tons per year, would work out. Louna explained the next day that 5,000 tons of Propanol per year could be presumed to be gained in the manufacture of iso-butyl.

The planning of the factory was unaffected by these alterations.

High-efficiency lubricating oil.

Within the framework of the lubricating oil production on an ethylene base, it was planned to manufacture 10,000 tons of SS-processed oil 903 per year in Auschwitz, for which an order was shortly to be expected from the Luftwaffe. In addition to this manufacture there was the production of supplementary oils (adipic acid ester of the higher alcohols). The phenol base would be made by a raw phenol oil distillation plant in Auschwitz.

(page 2 of original)

Glycol.

Eisfeld stated that the Army High Command was planning an increase in glycol-Glysantin production to 12,000 tons per year, and in diglycol production to 6,000 tons per year. As only the carbide basis was involved in the production of ethylene, Auschwitz was envisaged as the site.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-1172X
CONTINUED

(page 2 of original, cont'd)

Lubricating-oil manufacture as well as the glycol/diglycol plant each needed a new carbide furnace (carbide furnace A and B). The coke requirements of 60,000 tons per year for both the additional carbide furnaces would have to be met through the syndicate. The chlorine requirements of the ethylene oxide factory amounted to 35,000 tons of chlorine per year. The Army High Command requested therefore that the Dyhernfurth deficit of 12,000 tons of chlorine per year be taken into consideration, so that a chlorine factory for 47,000 tons of chlorine per year would have to be erected.

For the lubricating oil and glycol project, 76,000 kilowatts and 92 tons of steam would be necessary, corresponding to a condensation power station with 5 extreme pressure boilers. It was planned to install only the steam apparatus (2 extreme pressure boilers) and to buy the electricity.

The chlorine factory, ethylene oxide, glycol and diglycol plants were to be army-owned plants, the rest of the extensions were to be firm-owned plants, financed by the Army High Command or the Air Force High Command by means of subsidy or loan. The army plant was to be erected in the North-East corner of the factory area.

An order from the Army High Command had not yet been submitted.

Settlement.

Santo stated that the construction order for 300 three and four-roomed homes had been placed with the "Hansa-Hausbau" Construction could be begun in August. Only the approval of the Plenipotentiary General for Building was still outstanding. Faust considered that with favorable weather conditions part of the quarters would already be done in rough brickwork by 1941.

Sewerage in the Settlement.

The level of sewerage would be settled by Faust in collaboration with Kind, so that construction of this section of the sewerage could be begun independently of the progress made in the planning of sewerage for the town of Auschwitz.

(page 3 of original)

Duerfeld:

On the basis of the new decisions, the building projects were to be handed over once more. The new plans were to be drawn up at the same time.

- 1) Amo plant on the original plan with the same quantity of building materials.
- 2) Acels, Methanol and iso-plant.
- 3) Low temperature distillation plus hauling plant.
- 4) Expansion of Oberlaasick power station.

(page 3 of original, cont'd)

- 5) Extension of the Ruertensgrube and Pinst.
- 6) Lubricating oil and S-oils including a fourth carbide furnace, gasification plant, sinter plant and ethylene (increase of quantity of building materials of the Buna-plant).
- 7) Phenol and adipic acid.
- 8) Glycol and diglycol, fifth carbide furnace, acetylene, ethylene, chlorine factory.
- 9) Auschwitz concentration camp (Hoosa).

Period for handing over the data with the plan of the site and factory plan, up to 20 August 1941. Dr. Appel would undertake to write up a study of the power requirements.

Production for war purposes.

In order to economize on building quantities the pre-fabrication method was to be utilized on the Iouna model. A list would be made of the buildings which would come into question for this method of construction (workshops, stores, bath-houses, etc.).

Questions of foundation.

Professor Dr. Scheidig, who had received from the Reich Ministry of Labor the order to draw up an estimate on the settlement area, had recently been in Auschwitz. On this occasion, Faust had agreed with him to take soil tests on the factory terrain too, and to express an opinion in an estimate on the question of the condition of the building ground, so that a second judgment could be formed on the necessary scope of the pile foundations.

(page 4 of original)

Water questions.

It would be necessary to build two in-flow preliminary pumping works and a water works. Scheyen's offer for the in-flow works on the Gola was accepted. Pusch and Appel were handling this project.

Well water.

Kind had begun on a pump test which should decide the capacity of the well. He had previously arrived at an hourly output of 60 cubic meters. The experiment would be continued.

Waste water.

The order for an estimate on waste waters was placed with the District Institute. The drafts must be submitted to Grauert for the next discussion with the District Institute. Santo elaborated three proposals.

(page 4 of original, cont'd)

It would be adhered to in principle that only two waste water systems should be provided.

Sewerage.

The work can be placed in a fortnight, as all the applications have been made. Start of construction at beginning of September. The supply of dredgers and transportation was urgent.

Removal of soil.

It emerged from the evaluation that the amount of earth to be removed would be less than that which would have to be added in leveling so that factory rubble (slag and building waste) could be disposed of in the building of the roadways (Santo).

Cement deliveries.

The applications for the indent forms and the orders for cement would take place through the Ludwigshafen and Loune building department. The building site would for the present demand only the requirements due at the time.

Fuel deliveries.

The building office would apply for and order fuel.

(Page 5 of original)

Industrial police and Air Raid Protection Measures.

Regierungsbevollmächtigter Thurn, Ludwigshafen, is in charge of the paper-work for the general handling of these questions. Ludwigshafen and Loune should exchange plans for air raid shelters.

Painting of iron structures.

On the basis of regulations on the painting of structures in war time, all building structures and apparatus could receive a bottom coat against rust as before, as the imperilling of plants engaged in chemical production through corrosion must always be borne in mind. In accordance with this, a bottom coating of paint was to be demanded from the delivery firms as before when orders were given. Herr Dr. Apol of the Materiale Inspectorate, Loune, was commissioner for painting for the Plenipotentiary General for Chemistry.

Camp Care and Supervision.

Supervision of the camp is in our hands and not handled by the German Labor Front.

Employment of workers.

Assessor Schneider took over in the personnel department with Dr. Rosebach all questions requiring the placing of personnel on the reserved occupation list.

Commercial Department.

Herr Fromfeld was to take over the financial organization and Herr Burkhard the buying (Leuna buying).

Current supplies.

The current contract was waiting signature. No fundamental difficulties stood in the way. Only the payment for lower utilization and compensation for overloading of the system were still to be decided on.

(page 6 of original)

Means of transportation.

As the supply of means of transportation was being handled up to now from different offices, confusion had arisen. Heidebrock would establish contact with Schweitzer and handle the supply of means of transportation for the present.

signed: HEIDEBROCK

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

6 October 1947.

I, HERVENUTO VON HALLE, D-432532, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NL-11124.

HERVENUTO VON HALLE,
D-432532.

END

-5-

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. WI-11140
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF CONSUL FOR THE CRIMES

T.(Technical Committee) Ba/70k Auschwitz, 25 January 43 L.

I.G. Plant at Auschwitz

22nd Building Conference at Auschwitz on 21 January 1943.

The following persons were present :

from Leuna:

Director Dr. Christian Schneider
Director Dr. Sauer
Director Dr. von Staden
Dr. Langheinrich
Senior Engineer Dr. Pöppke
Dr. Brause
Senior Engineer von Lem
Dr. Pöpel

from Auschwitz:

Senior Engineer Dr. Dürrfeld
Senior Engineer /Faust
Senior Engineer Heidbrock
Dipl.Ing.(Certificated Engineer) Brey
Factory Architect Varr

from Ludwigshafen:

Director Dr. Märs
Bauinspektor (director of building) Sents
Dr. Bisfeld
Senior Engineer Dr. Meck

From Oppau:

Director Dr. Pior
Director Dr. Mauller-Gunradi
Director Dr. Goldberg
Senior Engineer Dr. Schirrenbock
Dr. Vitell

The building conference on 21 January 1943 commenced at 10. am.

DÜRRFELD welcomes the guests, especially the gentlemen of Sparte I, and furnishes general details about the plant. In this connection questions arising out of the Hue-Tensch-Wkition (action for the exchange of armament workers) and its effects on the staff of the Auschwitz plant are discussed. With the help of tables Dürrfeld explains quantities of iron demanded and allocated. The funds needed amount to 450 million Reichsmarks and are estimated at 15 million Reichsmarks a month for the year 1943. The dates fixed for the start of operations, according to the state of affairs today are as follows:

Methanol	1 September 1943
Carbide factory	1 October 1943
Acetic aldehyde	1 October 1943
Montan plant	1 July 1944
Iso-octane	15 December 1943
Benz	all production stages in full operation by May 1944.

DÜRRFELD then, likewise with the help of tables, explains the quantities of iron received, the amount of funds needed, the lost working days, by drawing a comparison between the plants at Buchen, Pöhlitz and Auschwitz, which shows that the iron supplies for the Auschwitz plant are very slow.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-11 15
CONTINUED

(page 1 of original cont'd)

FAUST reports on the general conditions concerning the Building site, the building ground and the 2000 hectares of land which has been acquired and of which at present 1000 hectares are under the plough. This will be reduced to 250 hectares when the works have been extended. Up to now about 3000 metres of the halls in ready-made concrete construction have been erected. Since the end of 1942 the construction work carried out is as follows:

(page 2 of original)

Excavation: quantity moved 1,315,000 metres with 20 dredgers, 140 lorries and 103 kilometers of narrow gauge rails, gravel 470,000 m³, of which 10,000 m³ have been worked since September 1942.

Canalisation: 2000 m of cooling-water and rain-water canals are ready, 1200 m of dirty-water canals.

Reinforced concrete: 75,000 m³ built, of which 10,500 tons are round steel rods.

Roads: 14,5 km completed.

Normal gauge 24 km completed with 60 built-in switch-rails. rails:

Steel construction: the erection of 5600 tons has been completed.

(The hut camp is ready, 17,000 beds, of which 13,000 are in use.)

This is followed by FAUST's report on the coal basis of the Auschwitz plant. After these statements a detailed inspection of the building site took place. In the afternoon the conference members formed themselves into groups. The first group inspected the pit "Pfortengrube", a second group the Bata shoe factory at Chelmek and a third group discussed current technical questions.

Continuation of the conference on 22 January 1943, at 8 a.m.

Participants:

from Leuna:
Director Dr. von Staden
Director Dr. Sauer
Dr. Preus
Senior Engineer von Los
Dr. Appel
Dipl. Ing. (Certified Engineer)
Leitzsch

from Ludwigshafen:
Director Dr. Jambros
Dr. Kiefeld
Senior Engineer Mach

from Auschwitz:
Dr. Durrfeld
Senior Engineer Faust
Senior Engineer Heidebrock

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. 1-11 140
CONTINUED

(page 2 of original cont'd)

1. Power Station Project.

PPH presents several new schemes drawn up by I.E.G. (Illmensee Elektrizitäts-Gesellschaft), which are intended to reduce the cost of construction work.

2. Fixed Dates.

The fixed dates as mentioned hitherto, for starting work in each of the Methanol, Aldehyde etc. plants can be adhered to if the following bottlenecks are overcome:

1. civilisation,
2. supply of electric power.

The completion of the underground works (civilisation) primarily depends on the allocation of manpower according to plan. The supply of electric current might be delayed by the fact that the power plant at Ober-Iazisk will not be ready in time to supply electricity.

(Page 3 of original)

The main difficulty there will be caused by the grinding plant and the 100 kW Station not being ready in time.

Another bottleneck is the allocation of machine-iron for the I.G. plant at Iaschitz. In order to keep to the fixed date for the power plant to start operation, it is agreed that the quantities of iron still missing, amounting to 600 tons will be procured during the first quarter by providing 3000 tons from the Buna plant quota and 3000 tons from the quotas of the Methanol and Synthesis plants. WEUS promises that for this purpose the quotas for the Ether and Phenol production also should be used.

3. Covering manpower requirements.

There are prospects of procuring 1900 workers by making use of Czech firms. Negotiations are under way with the firm Laminaires et Tréfileries, Paris for the supply of 2500 workers. The outcome is rather doubtful as at present the C.S.A. (Plenipotentiary for Labour Allocation) is carrying through the Aus-Tausch-aktion (action for the exchange of permanent workers) by individual allocations.

Dr. Ambros states that through his intervention Monsieur G.J.F. DEVIN gave his assurance to provide 230 workers for Iaschitz; of these already 70 workers and 2 engineers are leaving Savoyen for Iaschitz in the next few days.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-11 145
CONTINUED

(page 3 of original cont'd)

Dr. WEPPE asks that these Frenchmen be given a particularly good reception. Through groups of firms with which he is on friendly terms, French workers have already been sent to Ludwigshafen, who were so satisfied with their accommodation, their food and their work that their output can be called exceedingly good. Monsieur PARVIN expects the French workers who have been sent to Auschwitz to find the same conditions.

After the Italian building workers were withdrawn in December, negotiations were immediately started in the following spring concerning the employment of Italians, but these have not yet been concluded. FUST and 'ss. SCHWIDLER will negotiate in Rome with the firm STUHLER and others. The employment of Italians is only possible in work communities. FUST furthermore reports that probably 1800 Flemish workers are to be expected on loan.

4. Allocation of internees.

DURAPFELD gives figures on the manpower employed. 30 to 40% are not working on the building site as they are still engaged on preparing Camp IV or also they are ill. By erecting further fences in the precincts of the factory it ought to be possible to reduce the number of sentries. The proportion of watchmen and employed internees must be fixed at a ratio of 1:40.

5. Drafts for military service.

The familiar decrees also apply to the employees of the Auschwitz plant, so that 10 to 30% of the age groups 16 - 22 are expected to be called up.

(page 4 of original)

Negotiations for the retention of the age groups liable to be called up still continue at the Reich Office.

6. Huts for Offices and Laboratories.

EISFELD presents projects for wash-houses, laboratory and office huts in two-storied construction. The laboratory and office huts are to be erected in block 'D' 6 on the ground between the Buna 965 factory and the factory control 'A' 971 (Administration Office). The wash-houses will be equally distributed over the factory premises at locations provided for them. These buildings also house the chemical stocks and glass-ware stores. EISFELD's proposals are approved.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. 31-11 LAC

CONTINUED

(page 4 of original cont'd)

7. Transshipment place for coal.

Another letter has been received from the Hermann Goering Works asking for a site along the Vistula, in order to establish there a transshipment place for coal. This concession could only be for the duration of the war and the site could only be loaned. During the negotiations it will be brought to the knowledge of the Hermann Goering Works, that the Waterways Office has misgivings about extending the defile in the high-water grounds and that the Reich Railroads are concerned lest the line Auschwitz and Zator be overburdened.

8. Jenina Pit.

MEYER reports on the state of negotiations, the question of financing and the intended contract terms between the Puerstnergrube and Jenina.

9. Re-settlement of Monowitz.

FRUST reports that 40 families from the village of Monowitz must be resettled as the construction work needs this ground. He suggests accommodating these families in simple clay-houses at Detry II. It chiefly concerns Poles, whose employment in the plant must remain assured, so that a re-settlement in other places does not appear to be expedient.

10. Priorities and Priority Programs.

In a subsequent conference between Dr. ELSFELD and Dr. BRAUS an agreement was reached that also in future one should be guided by the Priority and Top Priority Programs according to file memorandum of the 11 December 1942, for the allocation of manpower. Since, however, the remaining construction work should not be completely neglected, it was agreed that the construction work management should, if possible, in addition to the Priority and Top Priority Programs start the following work:

- Building 767 circulation pump building.
- " 921 Butol distillation plant.
- " 922 Butadien oven construction.

11. Next building conference is to be held on 24 March 1943 at Auschwitz.

Signature : Heidebrook

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. VI-11 140
-----CONTINUED-----

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

3 October 1947

I, Victoria OSTON, ETO No. 20 129, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. VI-11 140.

Victoria OSTON
ETO No. 20 129

FUERSTENBERG

Limited Liability Company

Hittowitz, January 1942.

Further to our Circular of July 1941, please note that, as from 1st January 1942, Messrs.

Wilhelm Duellberg, Mining Director and Mine Surveyor, and

Dr. Ing. Friedrich Hermann

have been accorded general procuration. Their signature authorization is limited to the general directions given in the above-mentioned circular.

Herr Bergwerksdirektor Bergassessor Wilhelm Duellberg will sign:

signature : ppa. Duellberg

Herr Dr. Ing. Friedrich Hermann will sign :

signature : ppa. F. Hermann

The procuration of Bergwerksdirektor Bergassessor Ferdinand Dinter is cancelled.

Greetings and Heil Hitler!

FUERSTENBERG
Limited Liability Company

signature : Dollenhahn

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

14 October 1947

I, Anne MARTIN, ETO No. 20144, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. WI-10663.

Anne MARTIN
ETO No. 20144

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS FROM DOCUMENT No. NI-12014
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

Brs./Krs.

Loyne-Lark, 2 Feb. 1942

File memorandum.

CONFIDENTIAL

Subject: Purchase of the Galician colliery "Janina".

While trying to obtain more coal for Auschwitz on my last trip to Upper Silesia, I learnt from 3 different sources that there was apparently an opportunity now of purchasing the "Janina" mine located in the immediate vicinity of Auschwitz. This was intimated by 1) Herr Generaldirektor Falkenhahn (communication subsequent to the 3rd coal conference Pless - I.G. on 27 January 42), 2) Herr Direktor Radlich of the sales association of the Cracow pit coal mining area (28 January 1942), 3) Herr colliery-Direktor Kroeger (visit to Janina-mine on 31 January 1942).

The 3 gentlemen all stated that it was necessary to act immediately in order to forestall other prospective purchasers. It was, above all, the Siag (Schlesische Industrie A.G.) which was trying hard at that moment to acquire the Janina-mine.

In accordance with a previous agreement, Direktor Radlich of the sales association of the Cracow pit coal mining area (V.V.K.St.R.) had arranged for an inspection of Janina mine which had taken place on 31 January 1942. The gentlemen taking part in this inspection were:

Colliery Direktor Kroeger	-	Janina mine
Direktor Radlich	-	V.V.K.St.R.
Dr. Braus, Dr. Duerrfeld,		
Dr. Sevelsberg	-	I.G.

As a result of this inspection and earlier investigations (Falkenhahn, Radlich) the following facts about Janina-mine could be ascertained:

.....

Ownership.

Janina formerly belonged to a French-Galician joint stock company. French capital participation is said to have amounted to about 50%. The mine, like most collieries of the Eastern territories, is administered by a trustee (Trustee Office for Eastern territories - Treuhandstelle Ost, mayor Winkler). The local trustee Betriebsfuhrer is Colliery-Direktor Dipl.Ing. Tenczek (Austrian) who, at the same time, administers the Collieries Arthur and Ebyetok.

.....

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS FROM DOCUMENT No. NI-12014
CONTINUED

(page 3 of original)

.....
Appraisal.

"Jenina"-mine deserves our closest interest, especially in view of its location in the immediate vicinity of Auschwitz. The coal is in all probability very suitable for power generation. Is the mine apparently contains large coal deposits and is therefore capable of expansion, it would be of the greatest benefit if only for the power supply of Auschwitz. Since, as is well known, existing and newly founded industries in the whole area, as well as in its Eastern parts, require large quantities of coal, a demand which cannot be supplied at least at the present level of output, and as it will probably be possible to acquire the mine at relatively low expenditure, it is suggested that all steps be immediately taken in order to facilitate purchase of the mine. For this purpose, it would in the first place be necessary to establish contact with mayor Linkler of the Trustee Office for Eastern Territories (Treuhandsstelle Ost). In order to achieve our objective, it would be advisable in the first place to put forward technical arguments of the type recorded in the draft of our memorandum of 9 Dec. 1941, in explanation of our interest in "Jenina" mine. Purely business procedure such as negotiations conducted solely by Dr. Ludwig might not prove successful. It would be most expedient to have the Fuerstengrube G.m.b.H. act as purchaser. Herr Kroegeer thought, by way of estimate, that the mine might be purchased for approximately 5 million RM.

The fact that no records on the type of coal in the lower strata and as to the exact extent of the coal deposit are available may well be adduced as a reason for making a relatively small offer.

Signature: Braus.

Distribution:

Dir.Dr. Baetefisch
Dir.Dr.v.Staden
Dr. Henning
✓ Dr. Braus
Dr. Daerrfeld

Dir.Dr. Ambros, Ludwigshafen
Dr. Eisfeld - " -

A.W.P. (3 x)

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

31 October 1947

I, Gunther WEBER, No. 35268, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of excerpts from document No. NI-12014.

Gunther WEBER
No. 35268

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-8266
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

M i n u t e s

of the 35th meeting of the Vorstand on 29 October 1942,
09.30 hours, in Frankfurt/Main, Grubenburgplatz.

All members of the Vorstand are present,
with the exception of the following gentlemen
who are excused:

Dr. Ilgner
Dr. Oster
Weibl.

The minutes of the 34th Vorstand meeting of 11
September 1942 were read out and granted. The agenda
then took the following course:

1) Petroleum.

Dr. Buettelisch gives a general survey of the
development of the petroleum extraction and petroleum
industry in the Ostmark. The I.G. is interested
in this development on account of its two companies
Donauschmelze and Apollo-Raffinerie, Pressburg, both
of which possess processing installations.

After the property rights with regard to the
prospecting and boring privileges in the Ostmark had
been legally settled anew, the Maschinenwerk Kerschburg
obtained from the mining corporation Austro Gasco,
a company belonging to the Deutsch-Amerikanische
Petroleum-Gesellschaft, 65/128 of the mining shares
of this mining corporation on 3 May 1942. Thus they
obtained the partnership rights of the Niederdonau-
Erdoel-Gesellschaft. This acquisition has already
been discussed at a previous meeting of the Vorstand.

By special request of the Gauleitung Lower Danube
and on behalf of a decree of the Ministry of Economics
(Wirtschaftsministerium) the I.G. has been promised
further shares of 9 1/2 % of the Niederdonau-Erdoel G.m.b.H.

Thus the I.G. has 14 1/2 % shares in the Niederdonau-Erdoel-G.m.b.H., which firm has been given a certain district of the Wiener Becken for petroleum exploitation.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-8266
CONTINUED

(page 1 of original, cont'd)

Dr. Bucofisch then speaks of the intention to acquire shares in one of the boring fields outside the Niederdonau-Erdöl-G.m.b.H. A contract is to be drawn up between the Itag, Steinberg Naphta and the I.G. with the object of combining the petroleum interests of these firms in the Ostmark and in the Protectorate in the Steinberg Naphta A.G.

(page 2 of original)

at a rate of 50:50. It must be specially pointed out that the I.G. Austro Gasco and Niederdonau-Erdöl G.m.b.H. shares will not be brought into this company. According to the Steinberg-Naphta contract, Steinberg Naphta and Itag cede to I.G. their entire petroleum and natural gas from their contracts in the Ostmark and in the Protectorate. The Steinberg Naphta increase their present share capital from RM 1.5 million to RM 3 million, the I.G. taking over the capital increase. As a compensation for the share in the capital increase, to be taken over by I.G., I.G. cede to Steinberg Naphta their interests in the petroleum yields in the Protectorate and also pay RM 1.5 million cash. A draft of the contract has been made and has been signed as preliminary contract.

Dr. Bucofisch then reports about a contract between the Erdöl-Produktions-Gesellschaft (a company which owns other prospecting rights in the Ostmark) and the Ammoniakwerk Morsburg, according to which the Erdöl-Produktions-Gesellschaft are to cede annually 40 000 t of petroleum from their production to the Ammoniakwerk Morsburg. The contracts which have become necessary in the entire petroleum sphere, as well as the controlling and processing and the work involved in connection with the petroleum distribution and the drawing up of processing contracts require, that Morsburg and Donau Chemie combine their petroleum interests in the Ostmark and in the Danube region by forming a working association (Arbeitsgemeinschaft). It is suggested to form a Donauöl G.m.b.H. with a capital of RM 1 million located in Vienna. Morsburg will

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-8266
CONTINUED

(page 2 of original, cont'd)

participate in this company with 75 %, Donau Chemie with 25 %. At first only 25 % of the capital is to be paid in.

The Vorstand agrees to the contracts as submitted.

In order to secure the coal supply for the Auschwitz and Heydelsheim plants negotiations are pending via the Puertongruppe G.m.b.H., to acquire the Janina mine in addition. An amount up to RM 10 million has been granted for this acquisition.

2) Commercial Committee.

Dr. v. Schnitzler reports on the meeting of the commercial committee of 27 October 1942 and discusses questions pertaining to the labor

(page 3 of original)

allocation, coal supply and present export situation in connection with the chemical industry in general and our firm in particular. The assessment for the furtherance of export will presumably be discontinued, an assessment which will amount one percentage of the index figures on trade tax (Gewerbesteuerumlage) will be collected in order to cheapen import.

In connection with a description of the present state of prices Geheimrat Schmitz informed the meeting of the circular from the economic group Chemical Industry (Chemische Industrie) of 6 October 1942.

The agreement with the Prager Verein which had been announced at the meeting of the Vorstand on 10 July 1942 has meanwhile been accepted and signed by the other side. In order to form a central representation to take care of the interests of our firm, an independent company is to be founded in Riga in the Reichskommissariat Ostland under the name of "I.G. Kantor Ostland, G.m.b.H."

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. HI-8266
CONTINUED

(page 3 of original, cont'd)

A commission, consisting of several gentlemen, will be dispatched to examine the commercial connections in the Ukraine.

The balance sheet of the Francolor in 1942 is quite satisfactory from a financial point of view. The Francolor believes that for the first business year 6 % dividends can be apportioned.

Mann reports on the ensuing negotiations with Montecatini which it is hoped, will lead to an understanding in the pharmaceutical field in Italy. The basic idea is that each partner should place at the disposal of the other, new scientific pharmaceutical preparations for their respective domestic markets. The continuation of the "Bayer" sales in Italy through the own representative organization is not only affected by this contract, but is greatly insured.

In view of the close collaboration between Rhone-Poulenc and Montecatini as it existed before this war, a collaboration which had been interrupted by the Italians in a one-sided manner beyond the necessities of war, Mann in general has strong misgivings with regard to the partner.

(page 4 of original)

In any case it has been agreed upon that such an agreement should only be made if its feasibility has been established and if it has been fully insured that it will not be broken by the partner.

Mann then gives a brief report on his impressions during and the results of a journey to Spain which he had made. These, with regard to the further development of the pharmaceutical "Bayer" transactions had been entirely favorable. The progress with regard to the extension of the workshop for the manufacturing of our pharmaceutical products received special mentioning. The carrying out of the manufacturing contract with the FHOE is moving in a favor-

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-8266
CONTINUED

(page 4 of original, cont'd)

able direction in spite of all technical and other difficulties. In this connection Mann specially reports about the strong impression he gained with regard to the new construction and extension of the PWCE plant concerning the dye- and by-product departments. The Behring Institute in Gualba near Barcelona furthermore must be considered as an additional enrichment to the "Bayer" interests. The extension of the institute is now completed. Production may be started by spring next year when pig-pot-scrum will be produced first of all on a large scale.

3) Technical Committee.

Dr. ter Meer gave the following account of the meeting of the Technical Committee on 28 October 1942:

At the above meeting Dr. Pier, who celebrated his 60th birthday in July of this year, gave an extensive report on the development of the methanol synthesis and the hydration of tar, brown coal and pit-coal, which resulted in the erection of quite a number of large workshops and which today insures our independence with regard to the overseas oil import.

The discussion which followed showed that, as stressed by Dr. Pier, it would be most desirable to possess own pit-coal hydration in an I.G. plant in order to develop this process. Oppau will make suggestions accordingly.

Dr. Strass gave the usual survey of the entire credit situation, the expenditures of the current year and the number of workers; there have been no changes of any importance. At the meeting of the Technical Committee it was asked to sanction M 36 million credit

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NY-8266
CONTINUED

(page 5 of original)

apart from the RM 31 million which are already carried in the entire building project of the new great-plant.

The suggestion was accepted to acquire 610 tank-trucks from the Wifo at a value of RM 5.5 million to supplement the I.G. car parks.

The Technical Committee agrees that the negotiations pending with regard to the rounding off of the real estate in Gersheim are to be continued.

Dr. Schneider reported about the agreement with the Montecatini according to which an understanding had been reached regarding the construction of nitrogen plants in Spain.

Dr. ter Meer then gave an account of the negotiations concerning the installing of a Buna production in France and discussed the general economic situation in Europe.

A) Nordisk Løtmetall, Bergen.

Hoffliger informs the meeting that Dr. Koppenborg has handed back his general power of attorney for the extension of the aluminum industry, especially in the North, and has resigned his position with Hansa-Leichtmetall and Nodag. Dr. Westrick of the Vereinigte Aluminiumwerke, who is in Norway at present, has been entrusted with this task instead. After his return we shall contact him with regard to our joint enterprise, the Nordisk Løtmetall. According to the latest report Dr. Moschel is to retain his position within the Veretand of the Nordisk Løtmetall. Meanwhile, the building work in Heron has made good progress in spite of difficult conditions in Norway. At the present moment approximately 6 000 workers are employed on various building plots. It is expected that the plant will be started in spring 1943 according to plan.

At an Aufsichtsrat meeting of the Nordisk Løtmetall in Oslo it was contemplated to increase the share capital which until then amounted to

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-8266
CONTINUED

(page 5 of original, cont'd)

Kroner 81 million, to Kroner 120 million. Since the shares paid in by the partners amount to Kroner 120 million already an already existing state is only being consolidated. The entire amount of money required, including that for the power plant Mar, amounts to approximately Kroner 280 million.

It is expected that a loan of about Kroner 80 million must be raised in Norwegian Kroner. It is hoped that the rest to a large extent - at least can be raised by means of a capital subsidy which would have to be

(page 6 of original)

paid to us by the German and the Norwegian government, by the latter in a suitable form on the power plant. The negotiations which are still pending in this case presuppose that the annexation question with regard to the Mar power plant, which has been pending for a long time, will soon come to a satisfactory conclusion.

5) Southeast-Committee.

This item was removed from the agenda.

6) Central Committee.

Gehelmsrat Schmitz announces that Dr. Josef Michel, Inorganics Laboratory, Bitterfeld has been given power of attorney.

Furthermore, the following contributions and membership fees were sanctioned:

Bund der Freunde der Reichsuniversität,
Strassburg (Association of the Friends
of the Reich University Strassburg),
a) Annual membership fee increased to RM 5.000.--
b) Single contribution for the
furtherance of chemical research RM 25.000.--

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-8266
CONTINUED

(page 6 of original, cont'd)

Contribution for the German Archaeo-
logical Institute Athens, for the support
of excavations in Greece RM 10,000.--

Increase of annual membership fee
for the Deutsche Auslands-Club
(Association of Germans Living Abroad),
Berlin effective 1942, to RM 7,500.--

Monthly payment to the China-Institute,
Frankfurt/Main, as trustee, to finance
the continuation of the previous work
of Dr. Reussilo, to the amount of RM 500.--

7) Miscellaneous.

At the request of Heinrich Schmitz, Mann spoke
about an assembly meeting of the Large Advisory
Council (Große Beirat) of the Reich Group Industry,
on which occasion Gauleiter Sauckel had given an
account of the labor allocation situation, the
treatment of foreign workers, payment and accommo-
dation etc. He furthermore stressed the necessity of
establishing new piece-wages, under the aspect of
bringing about a "piece-work justice".

B) Date of next meeting.

The next meeting is to take place on 15, 16 and
17 December 1942; place of the meeting in Berlin.--

(signed): H. Schmitz (signed): E.
Bruggemann

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT No. NI-8266.

2 October 1947

I, Ruth OBERLANDER, No. 16594, hereby certify that I
am a duly appointed translator for the English and
German languages and that the above is a true and
correct translation of the Document No. NI-8266.

Ruth OBERLANDER,
No. 16594.

(END)

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS FROM DOCUMENT No. NI-8265
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR V.A. CELES

MINUTES

of the 36th meeting of the Vorstand held at 78, Unter den Linden, Berlin NW 7 at 10 a.m., 17 Dec. 1942.

All members of the Vorstand were present.

Before entering on the agenda, Geheimrat Schmitz spoke heartfelt words in memory of Dr. Otto Scharf who had suddenly died and paid high tribute to the excellent services the deceased had rendered to our firm.

The minutes of the 35th Vorstandmeeting, held on 29 Oct. 1942, were read out and approved. Thereupon the agenda was dealt with in this order:

1) Acquisition of the Janina-mine.

Dr. Baetefisch reported on further negotiations concerning acquisition of the Janina-mine. The final purchase could not be clinched as the Trustee Office for Eastern territories (Treuhandstelle Ost) had not as yet reached agreement with the parties concerned and the Reichsmarschall's (Goering's) consent to the transfer of property had not yet been given. Fuerstengrube G.m.b.H. would nevertheless take over trustee administration of the mine as of 1 January 43 and would make all preparations designed to bring output into line with our Auschwitz plant.

2) a) Contracts with subsidiaries.

Dr. v. Knieriem made statements regarding modifications in the structure of our Konzern which had become necessary. So-called "Orga" contracts or contracts for the elimination of profits (Gewinnabschlusssverträge) were to be concluded with our large one hundred percent subsidiaries, particularly Wersburg, Buna Werke G.m.b.H., Kalle, Knapsack and Eilenburg. These contracts meant that the subsidiary concerned would conduct its transactions for the account of the parent company which would take over the profits or losses. Since such contracts could, in certain circumstances, also be concluded if there were two parent companies, appropriate negotiations on behalf of Huls and Fuerstengrube were to be entered into with their co-parent companies Hibernia and Pless. These contracts were to be concluded in this year to be effective as of 1 January 1942. Geheimrat Schmitz made additional statements on the subject.

(page 2 of original)

and pointed out that, notwithstanding the fact that the conditions under discussion were dubious and complicated, conclusion of such contracts at this time seemed imperative.

The Vorstand declared its agreement with the action proposed.

b) Reformulation of the Interessengemeinschaft contract I.G./
Laenderbank/A. Riebeck'sche Montanwerke A.G.

Dr. v. Knieriem informed the meeting that Vorstand and Aufsichtsrat of I.G. had, by identical resolutions of 29 May and 18 June 42, reformulated the Interessengemeinschaft contract I.G./Laenderbank/A. Riebeck'sche Montanwerke of 14 Oct. 1926 in line with the I.G.'s adjustment of capital stock, on the understanding that A. Riebeck'sche Montanwerke Aktiengesellschaft would not, in its turn, adjust its capital stock. A. Riebeck'sche Montanwerke Aktiengesellschaft had meanwhile raised its capital stock by RM. 25,000,000.- to RM. 75,000,000.- as on 31 March 1942, for the financial year 1941/42.

The "Interessengemeinschaft" contract I.G./Laenderbank/A. Riebeck'sche Montanwerke Aktiengesellschaft had now to be reformulated in line with these adjustments of capital stock effected by I.G. and Riebeck. Vorstand and Aufsichtsrat of Riebeck had on 14 Sep. 42 adopted the following identical resolutions on the subject:

"In the "Interessengemeinschaft" contract I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft/Deutsche Laenderbank Aktiengesellschaft/A. Riebeck'sche Montanwerke Aktiengesellschaft of 14 Oct. 1926 the following ratio will now govern the exchange of dividends in line with the I.G.'s 25% adjustment of capital stock and Riebeck's 50% adjustment of capital stock:

I.G./Riebeck instead of 10 : 6 or 6 : 10 as hitherto
to be henceforth 2 : 1 or 1 : 2.

The common stock capital raised to RM. 75,000,000.- is henceforth to be the present common stock capital within the meaning of article 2, subsection 2 of the "Interessengemeinschaft" contract of 14 Oct. 1926."

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS FROM DOCUMENT No. NI-8265
CONTINUED

(page 3 of original)

This reformulation of the "Interessengemeinschaft" contract I.G./
Laenderbank/A. Riebeck'sche Montanwerke Aktiengesellschaft was adopted
unanimously.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

3 November 1947

I, Gunther WEBER, No. 35268, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed
translator for the German and English languages and that the above is
a true and correct translation of excerpts from document No. NI-8265.

Gunther WEBER
No. 35268

- 3 -
"END"

MILITARY C EXHIBIT - 81
EXHIBIT NO. 81
Exemption Document Book No. —

English



INDEX TO DOCUMENT BOOK LXXXI.

I.G. Farben Case - Count III/C.

Exhibit No.	Document No.	Description	Page No.
	NI-10170	Circular letter dated 4 Jan. 1943 re appointment of Fuerstengrube G.m.b.H. commissary administrator (Kommissarischer Verwalter) of Janina mine as of 1 Jan. 1943.	1
	NI-10843	Letter from District Mines Org. to Fuerst Pless, dated 1 Apr. 1943, stating that from 12,000 to 13,000 Polish workers have been recruited for shipment to Germany. Letter states that guards (German only) be provided to safeguard transport. Local police will furnish gun permits for the guards. (Insert in Doc.Bk. 8 (Auschwitz) between NI-10843 and NI-10886)	2
	NI-12016	Letter dated 8 Nov. 1944 from Janina to the police station. The letter lists a number of Polish workers who have, without permission, absented themselves from work and requests the police to bring them back. Among those listed are 15-year-old children.	3
	NI-10886	Memorandum dated 28 June 1943 from the labor camp "Waldeck" to the Fuerstengrube Co. informing Fuerstengrube that the labor camp Waldeck has been turned over to I.G. Farben Auschwitz as of 27 June 1943.	4
	NI-10612	Letter dated 6 July 1943 from manager of Janina Mine to the local guard unit of the British prisoner of war camp. "Lately it occurs more and more often that POW's allocated for work in our mine refused to work or stopped working too soon or do not comply with the orders of supervisory personnel."	6



Exhibit No.	Document No.	Description	Page No.
----------------	-----------------	-------------	-------------

MI-10519	<p>Memorandum from the manager of Janina, dated 15 July 1943. The present status and the behavior of the British POW's is untenable and measures will have to be taken immediately to prevent such incidents. The guards must be authorized to take steps against resistant or undisciplined POW's." Letter from the Fuerstengrube to the guard battalion, 16 July 1943. "... as it again happened today, the British POW's did not comply with the orders of their mining inspector, we request that you instruct the local guard unit to give the necessary instructions to the POW's and to call their attention to their duties. It is deemed appropriate to authorize the guard unit or the auxiliary guards to take a hand in a tough and merciless way wherever it may be required."</p>	4
MI-10529	<p>Letter from the manager of the Janina mine to the guard unit, dated 18 Aug. 1943. The letter complains that the British POW's are holding back in their output and states "With respect to these POW's, we shall of course reduce their daily wage and we request that you punish them by reducing their food allotment accordingly."</p>	9
MI-10516	<p>Letter from the management of Janina to Fuerstengrube, 14 July 1943. Letter states "We beg to inform you that during the night from 13th to 14th of this month, 50 British POW's arrived here, spent the night in the POW camps and early in the morning were shipped back by the guard unit in a direction unknown to us. The reason for not keeping these POW's is unknown to us, but we are given to understand from the oral discussions had with the guard unit that further POW's cannot be accommodated in the camp here for lack of space. We do not share the opinion of the guard unit as we are in possession of authorization from the allocation officer to accommodate 200 men."</p>	11

Exhibit No.	Document No.	Description of Document	Page No.
----------------	-----------------	-------------------------	-------------

HI-10, 516 (Cont'd)		"We are sending you a copy of the authorization for your information and ask you to take the necessary steps for having these 50 men shipped back to us."	
------------------------	--	---	--

HI-10, 524		Letter from Fueratengrube to the guard battalion, dated 29 July 1943. Fueratengrube informs the guard battalion that "Capt. Bayer of the local guard unit has stated that because of the insufficiency of space, he has refused to have the beds which were previously thrown out by the POW's put back into the rooms."	13
------------	--	--	----

The letter points out that since the rooms of the particular camp can accommodate 10 to 12 men without difficulty, it is possible to accommodate 200 men in the camp. The letter continues "We therefore ask you to check once more in this matter and to give the necessary orders to the guard unit to have the beds which were thrown out by the POW's on their own initiative put back in their old places to furnish accommodations for 200 men."

HI-10, 525		Letter from the guard unit to the manager of the Jenina mine, 11 Aug. 1943. "I am not in a position to agree with the accommodation of a greater number in the camp . . . as this would leave no space for clothes chests . . . no wash rooms or living rooms."	14
------------	--	---	----

"The holding back of the prisoners of war was a necessary consequence since the failure to provide waterproof boots caused a considerable increase in sickness."

Exhibit No.	Document No.	Description of Document	Page No.
----------------	-----------------	-------------------------	-------------

NI-12019

File note referring to inspection tour of the camps of the Fuerstengrube and Janina mines on 16 July 1943. (Present on tour: Koesse and Duerrfeld.) The file note records that Janina camp was inspected and it was agreed that the British POW's would be removed as soon as possible and that concentration camp inmates would be housed in the camp. A superficial estimate by the gentleman of the SS reveals that it is possible to accommodate 300 concentration camp inmates in the camp where at present 150 British are accommodated. It is also noted that new huts will be constructed for additional 150 men for a month, reaching a total of 900 by the end of the year.

Fuerstengrube camp also was inspected. There also concentration camp inmates will be housed. It was estimated that approximately 600 inmates could be housed and that the fencing in of the camp will be started at once. Only barbed wire was lacking.

NI-10,522

Interoffice memorandum from Labor Relations Office to office of the manager of Fuerstengrube, Duellberg, dated 21 July 1943. "Concerning the removal of British POW's from the camp Janina, I discussed these matters with the officer of the commander of POW's concerned with this matter after a previous discussion with Capt. Beyer by telephone who expressed his amazement that first everything in our power was done to

Exhibit No.	Document No.	Description of Document	Page No.
----------------	-----------------	-------------------------	-------------

NI-10,532
(cont'd) obtain British POW's. After having obtained them, we tried everything in our power to effect an exchange, and the exchange having been carried out, we then tried to have the exchanged Englishmen removed. Today I discussed the matter with the Regional Labor Office and I had the impression that they are of the same opinion even if they did not express it directly."

NI-10,531 File note of 18 Aug. 1943 referring to telegram sent from the mine management of Jenina to the guard battalion, which stated: "We request that you immediately carry out the withdrawal of the POW's from camp # 562 Libies (Jenina)."

NI-12,015 Excerpt from report on Puertogenubio as of 31 Dec. 1943. Cover letter indicates distribution to: Schmitt, to Office of Sparte I, to Office of Central Finance Administration, to Finance Secretariat and to TSA Bureau.

Under the heading "Labor" on page 4 of the report are given the following employment figures for the year reported upon (1943) as compared with those of the previous year (1942).

	31. Dec. 1942	31 Dec. 1943
Directors	3	3
Employees (White Collar)	94	147
Workers (German)	850	919
Foreigners and concentration camp inmates	None	1007
Foreigners and Jews	1026	None

Exhibit No.	Document No.	Description of Document	Page No.
----------------	-----------------	-------------------------	-------------

NI-11654		Affidavit of Herbert Rosenberg (Austrian inmate of Janina). The work was extraordinarily heavy and particularly unpleasant through the fact that the mine was to a large extent under water. The inmates were urged on to work faster by beating and by threats of being reported.	23
----------	--	--	----

At roll call the reports, made by the miners and passed on to the SS by the camp administration of I.G. Farben, were read. The inmates were then flogged in accordance with the reports without anyone

Exhibit No.	Document No.	Description of Document	Page No.
-------------	--------------	-------------------------	----------

HI-11,654 (Cont'd)	checking up on the truth of them. Often the inmates were turned over to the so-called fire brigade where they were treated with the fire hose; i.e., the water beam was aimed at the inmate's mouth while his nose was held shut. The usual treatment was the "sport." "Sport" meant that the inmates had to jump, run and roll about on the camp grounds regardless of whether the ground was muddy, stony or hilly. During the "sport" the camp leader's dog also went into action as it was incited to attack the inmates.	
-----------------------	---	--

The inmates were required to do twice the amount of work of other workers. Work production was increased by force through corporal punishment and by threats of reports. Many of my comrades died of physical exhaustion and as result of mistreatment. Out of one consignment of 141 Dutchmen, 65 were eliminated from work within exactly 14 days through illness and death. At first Polish Jewish inmates were used as foremen; however, since they refused to urge us on in the way ordered by the mining administration, professional criminals were used.

HI-11,652	Affidavit of Dr. Walter Loebner (Czechoslovakian inmate of Janina). In the summer of 1944 I was sent to the inmate camp of the Janina mine where I was active as an inmate surgeon. Although the total	28
-----------	--	----

Exhibit No.	Document No.	Description of Document	Page No.
----------------	-----------------	-------------------------	-------------

NI-11,652
(Cont'd)

number of calories was higher than in the mother camp Auschwitz, the mortality among the inmates was higher in Janina. This was due to the heavy physical labor, insufficient nourishment and insufficient protection against cold combined with the brutal illtreatment of our civilian foremen within the mine and by SS units outside the mine.

If the SS physician who checked up monthly decided that a cure was taking too long or when the inmates were too run-down, he sent them to be gassed. The I.G. Farben was aware of this change of inmate labor as they fed them and also paid for them.

The average working ability of an inmate lasted from 4 to 6 weeks. After this the man was used up. In the measures taken by the mining administration, the only factor was increased production. There was never any consideration of the lives or health of the workers.

NI-11,679

Affidavit of Rudolf Ehrlich (Czechoslovakian inmate of Fuerstengrube). In Oct. 1944, together with 80 Jews from Auschwitz, I was sent to Fuerstengrube. The inmates at Fuerstengrube were allocated to the hardest working places where, for example, they had to work in a kneeling position. For undernourished people who were unused to that kind of work, it exceeded human strength.

31

Exhibit No.	Document No.	Description of Document	Page No.
----------------	-----------------	-------------------------	-------------

Very often inmates collapsed at their working places. Then they were beaten senseless. They were beaten until they could not hold urine or feces--for weakness or pain. In this condition they were left lying until the end of the shift and their tired fellow inmates had to drag them back into the camp. 2

The fear of selection, i.e., the fear of gassing, forced the inmates to work above their strength.

Only a certain percentage of inmates were allowed to be sick. In November 1944 when I was seriously hurt with broken ribs and a broken collar bone in a crash of two mining wagons, I was advised by the inmate doctor, Dr. Lengyel, a very decent fellow, that I would have to leave after a short time and that those who could not work above the fixed percentage were shipped to Auschwitz for extermination. At the place where I worked in the mine, there were places where the water was knee-deep. We received no rubber boots. In the month of January when I had used up my wooden shoes so that they could not be used any more, I had to go to and from work through the snow barefoot.

NL-11,144 Minutes of 26th Construction Conference held 10 Dec. 1943. Minutes state that "A goal of 7,200 is set for the employment of concentration camp inmates. Inmates are also employed at the plants Guenthegrube and Janina." 35

Exhibit No.	Document No.	Description of Document	Page No.
	NI-8258	Minutes of the 43rd meeting of the Vorstand, 2 Mar. 1944. (All Vorstand members present except Buergin.) Bueteufisch reports on negotiations concerning the purchase of Janina mine for Fuerstengrube which up to that time operated the mines as "administrative" rather than legal owner. The Vorstand authorizes Bueteufisch to handle the final negotiations together with Schmitz.	43
	NI-10,535	Letter from Duerrfeld to Duellberg (technical manager of Fuerstengrube), 27 April 1944. "SS Capt. Schwartz informs me of a high rate of colds, pneumonia and similar diseases seemed to be caused by work in the heavily saturated coal strips, and you are asked to try to provide rubber boots for possibly 100 to 150 men. I should like to ask you for the sake of maintenance of labor to do anything possible and to inform me at your convenience of your arrangements."	46
	NI-12018	Minutes of interrogation of Wodnick, a Fuerstengrube employee (master miner in charge of concentration camp inmates), 15 Mar. 1944. Upon the complaint of the SS, Wodnick was summoned to the concentration camp Auschwitz (Lager Monowitz) to answer charges of having beaten inmates. Wodnick's defense is as follows: It is true that I have beaten inmates during working hours in the mine. On 5 March 1944 I noticed that a wagon had been derailed and that it must have been caused by an inmate. Much time was wasted in repairing the damage. This caused me to beat the inmate with a rubber hose which I carried with me. Accord-	49

Exhibit No.	Document No.	Description of Document	Page No.
----------------	-----------------	-------------------------	-------------

NI-12,018
(Cont'd) ing to the statement of other inmates, it was that inmate's fault. If I am asked whether I am acquainted with the regulations concerning the treatment of inmates and especially whether I know that it is forbidden to beat inmates, I can only state that I am not acquainted with this.

On the contrary, I would like to mention that the miners Wrobel, Fojak, Knitsch and Gurny had told me that the head capo was not able to be everywhere to supervise the inmates and that therefore I was entitled, if necessary, to beat this or the other inmates.

NI-11,043 Punishment report, 16 July 1944. It is reported that inmate Alfred Levy (Janina) during his work repeatedly was recalcitrant toward the supervising miners, that he was lazy and fresh. Punishment meted out: flogging, 20 strokes. 51

NI-12,017 Letter from SS camp commander to the administration of Fuerstengrube, 28 July 1944. "In spite of repeated oral and written warnings, I continually hear complaints that master miner Goletz continues now as before to beat inmates. I request that Goletz be warned for the last time and to call his attention to the fact that, in the event of further complaints about him, I will undoubtedly report him, requesting his punishment." 52

NI-12010 Affidavit of Guenther Falkenhahn 53
to Fuerstengrube 2. m. G. H.
NI-10906 re: Food delivery for the camps 54
NI-11057 - 11 - 55
NI-12385 Affidavit of Dr. Ulrich Orlich 57
NI-12451 Remarks about treatment of cases of typhus in IG. Fackon 62

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NI - 10170
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF CONSUL FOR WAR CRIMES

O/St.

Kattowitz, 4 January 1943.
(handwritten notes:
illegible)

To the Commercial Departments
of the Franzoesische Aktiengesellschaft Galizische Berg-
werksgesellschaft J a n a g r u b e

Libiaz

As you know the Fuerstengrube G.m.b.H. 44/46 Strasse der SA,
Kattowitz, has been appointed trustee of the Franzoesische
Aktiengesellschaft Galizische Bergwerksgesellschaft
JAMINAGRUBE with effect from 1 January 1943.

As from the date mentioned above the documents of the Gesell-
schaft will therefore not be legally valid unless they are
signed by officials of the Fuerstengrube G.m.b.H. authorized
so to sign.

Attached please find two circulars of our Gesellschaft show-
ing specimen signatures of the manager, the Prokurist and
the Handlungsbevollmaechtigte. As from the date mentioned,
no binding declaration (Erklaerungen) of any kind,
including payment orders, will be signed by anyone but those
authorized to sign by the trustee.

Fuerstengrube G.m.b.H.
(signatures: illegible)

Appendices.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Leonard LAWRENCE, ETO No. 20 138, hereby certify that I
am a duly appointed translator for the German and English
languages and that the above is a true and correct transla-
tion of the document No. NI- 10170.

Leonard LAWRENCE
ETO No. 20 138

I
E N D

Upper Silesian District Group
of the Economic Group Mining
for Hard Coal

Stamp: Pless Huetten- und Bergwerke.,
Received: 2 April 1943

St. 100, 2059/43
10/11/43

Gleiwitz, 1 April 1943
Telephone: 34 51

To the

Polish Plessische Bergwerke- und Huetten A.G.

Employment of Polish Labor.

twelve thousand to thirteen thousand Polish laborers have been recruited by the Government General for mining, who are to be transported by rail from Poland to the German camps (Schachern) between 10 and 30 April. Escorts and armed plant guards will have to be supplied in order to make sure of these transports. Among the escorts there should if possible be a large percentage of men who have at least some little knowledge of the Polish language. Germans only should however be chosen. The escorts and the armed plant guards will report to the government offices of the Government General, Labor Department, at Luberg on 8 April or 10 April. Entry and Gun Permits will be issued by the appropriate police stations. We shall obtain certifications to facilitate the issue of these permits from the Reich Association Coal.

We request you to provide:

- 1 escort
- 1 armed plant guards.

Will you please let Gleiwitz have the names and addresses of these men over the phone by 3 April. Further instructions concerning time of departure, assembly point etc. will be issued by this office in due course.

The management:
(Signed): Clausen

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

16 October 1947

I, LOUISE L. RYCE, STC No. 20138, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. HI-10343.

LOUISE L. RYCE, STC No. 20138.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-12016
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF CONSUL FOR WAR
CRIMES

A

"Gute Hoffnung" Coal Mine,
Libiaz / Upper Silesia.

To the Rural Police authorities (Gendarmerieposten)

Libiaz

The men listed below have been absent from work without an excuse and we request that you get them back to work.

Serial Number	Camp Number	Identity Number	First and Last Name	Date of birth	Residence	Absent since
		(Stamm Nr.)				1944
1	101	15	Sabenek Johann	9.6.23	Zarki 311	25.10.44
2	1007	108	Likus Roman	6.12.27	"	282 23.10.44
3	1061	856	Machniowski	23.7.25	Kl. Libiaz 44	4.11.44
4	109	726	Sigaj Johann	18.12.21	"	596 3.11.44
5	1895	1985	Wojtas Andr.	14.10.23	"	374 18.10.44
6	181	2201	Sisega Roman	28.12.28	Zarki 105	21.04.44
7	185	2215	Sabenek Josef	1.10.24	"	287 28.10.44
8	1411	2396	Palka Franz	27.6.29	Pogorzys 38	20.10.44
1) 9	1949	2655	Zabek Stanisł.	30.10.18	Koczydo 36	25.10.44
10	1322	2772	Piwow-rozyk Peter	9.9.10	Gr. Libiaz 204	1.11.44
2) 11	1099	2093	Sakuch Stanisł.	7.4.04	Przecisz 6	23.10.44

Libiaz, 8 November 1944

Signature (illegible)

x 1/2)

(Translations note: No. 9 and 11 are crossed off in pencil on the original)

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, GUNTHER K. WEBER, No. 35268, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of excerpt from the document No. NI-12016.

GUNTHER K. WEBER, No. 35268

E N D

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy

Liquidation Office (Abwicklungsstelle)
of Camp Waldock of the firm Brönnel and
Son, Fuerstengrube, Upper Silesia

Fuerstengrube, 25.6.1943
To the Special Agent for
Camp Supervision Fuersten-
grube G.m.b.H. via Fuersten-
grube G.m.b.H. Kattowitz/
Upper Silesia.

Subject: Inspection of Camp Waldock in Sasolla - Location Fuerstengrube

As requested we return the documents furnished us against issue of a
receipt and beg to inform you that camp Waldock, Fuerstengrube, was
handed over to I.G. Farben, Auschwitz on June 27, 1943.

As regards the orders given to us, we wish to make the following
statements:

(We could not do this at an earlier date, as we did not receive the
inspection report until Saturday, 26 June 1943.)

- 1) An employee of the firm Brönnel & Son and camp inmate, named
Fosse, Andre was on duty doing camp service. The subordinate
camp superintendent (Unterlagerführer) Hiebisch initiated and
supervised such cleaning-up operations, as are feasible in a camp
which was in process of construction and in which almost always
foreign workers and Jews were working.
- 2) A stringent control was carried out by us daily till the date the
camp administration was handed over to the I.G. Farben on 27 June 1943.
- 3) Lavatories were thoroughly cleaned or rather scrubbed every day.
Calcium hypochlorite was ordered on 29 April 1943 and supplied on
26 June 1943. Since this date calcium hypochlorite has been in use. -
- 4) A large, adequate pit for waste water (brickwork) was and still
is available. It was apparently been overlooked by the inspector,
as it is situated outside the inhabited huts.

Enclosure 2) Information is requested on what measures to adopt in case
a relatively high percentage of the French employees are sick or have
been certified unfit for work by a competent district physician. -
Supervision to ensure that employees pretending to be sick and
others not certified unfit for work are put to work has always been
in force.

Enclosure 3) The assertion that the management of camp Waldock was at
any time unable to specify at what firms camp inmates were employed is
incorrect. There has never been any lack of clarity on this point.
The camp management was, however, not informed as to the particular
jobs to which the camp inmates were assigned.

3 Enclosures.
To be filed under
"Foreigners".

Hail Hitler!
Signed: Engelhardt
Camp Leader of Camp Waldock till 27 June
1943.

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPT FROM DOCUMENT NO.
SI-10006

CONTINUED

~~EXCERPT FROM TRANSLATION~~

16 October 1947

I, GUNTHER K. REICH, No. 35268, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of excerpt from the document No. SI-10006.

GUNTHER K. REICH, No. 35268.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. XI-10512
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR

(S.) R 111

To the Office of the
Guard Detachment of the Camp for
British Prisoners of War
Libia

(S.) File

J.S. 7171/1

Dz./Sp.

8 July 1943

An increasing number of prisoners of war employed by us in underground mining have recently refused to work or have stopped working before the end of the shift, or have failed to comply with the instructions of the technical supervisors.

In view of the fact that the aforementioned instances are contrary to the regulations pertaining to the duties of a prisoner of war, I request, that the prisoners of war be fully instructed by you as to their status and their obligation as prisoners to work and that they be requested to comply fully with the orders given to them while working underground.

On 5 July the prisoners of war listed below refused to work or stopped working before the end of the shift: Nos. 2522, 21675, 5566, 4522, 7713, 817 and 24524 (the last two stopped working before the end of the shift).

The prisoner of war No. 4522 refused to work remarking he would not work for Germany.

I request that the prisoners of war listed above be punished most severely to prevent the re-occurrence of such incidents in the future.

Chief Administration of the Johanna Pit

(S.): K

(Signed): -Kroeger-

-Kroeger-

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

16 October 1947

I, LEONARD L. RAY, SIO No. 20130, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. XI-10512.

LEONARD L. RAY, SIO No. 20130.

(Stamp): Dispatched
17 July 1943

To the
Landesschutzabteilung 515 (Home Guard Bt.)
Saganitz, Upper Silesia

J-3

D/Sp.

16 July 1943

PO. Camp at Libitz, Upper Silesia

An increasing number of Prisoners of War employed by us in underground mining have recently been offering resistance to our supervisors, have more or less completely disregarded their orders or have carried them out unsatisfactorily. This state of affairs which is having a deleterious effect on the output of our plant can, under no circumstances, be allowed to continue.

In view of the fact that today it happened once again that the aforementioned British Prisoners of War failed to obey the orders of our mine Betriebsfuhrer, we should be obliged if instructions would be issued to the local guard detachment to inform the prisoners accordingly and to draw their attention to their obligations.

It would seem advisable to authorize the guard detachment or the auxiliary guards to take drastic steps energetically and mercilessly if necessary.

Enclosed herewith we submit to you a copy of a report made by our mine Betriebsfuhrer concerning the incident mentioned above for your information and further action.

We also enclose a report of our camp administrator which we have sent to the local guard detachment for their information to ensure that the beds are replaced in their original positions.

We therefore request you again to take the necessary steps immediately as we shall not be in a position otherwise to increase production as requested.

Glueckauf (German's greeting) and Heil Hitler
(German Salute)

To be re-submitted
on : 20 July

THE TRUSTEE
FURSTENBERG
Gesellschaft mit beschrankter Haftung

signed: ppa. Ottodamm signed: ppa. Duellborg

Enclosures:

(page 2 of original)

Report

On the morning of 15 July when checking British POWs going down the mine I noticed that the instructions of the Betriebsleitung in the interests of maintaining order when descending into the mine, were not being carried out. In theory the prisoners of war should be drawn up in ranks by squads, prior to going down, and should descend in that manner. The whole lot of them were however sitting, or hanging about on the grass plot by the pit head. When I requested the guard to restore order, he told the prisoners to rise; but only a few of them complied. The guard explained to me that he was unable to control the prisoners and had no means of enforcing his authority.

At my intervention the rest of the prisoners rose to their feet, whereupon prisoner No. 91 became very offensive and went on arguing for quite a while. Several of the prisoners hurled threats at myself and the foreman present and pointed to their necks saying we'd all hang.

When one of the guards pointed out to those of the prisoners still present that a prisoner offering resistance to the supervisors would be punished severely, his statement was greeted with roars of laughter. When I said that I should use my pick if my orders were resisted or if I were attacked, one of the prisoners replied, he would report me for threatening to use my pick on prisoners.

The present attitude of the British prisoners of war cannot be tolerated and measures must be taken immediately in order to prevent the recurrence of such incidents. It is absolutely necessary that the guards be empowered to proceed against recalcitrant and disorderly prisoners of war.

Liber, 15 July 1943

Signature: Illegible owing to condition
of photostat
-and Betriebsfuehrer-

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

15 October 1947

I, LEONARD L. RUCKS, LTD No. 20136, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-10519.

LEONARD L. RUCKS, LTD No. 20136.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-10529
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

Französische Aktiengesellschaft Galizische Bergwerksgesellschaft
Francuska Spółka Akcyjna Spółka Galicyjska Kopalni
Compagnie Belicenne de Mines Société Anonyme
In Libiaz C-S. Kreis Krenau
Ueber Trzebinia C-S.

To the Camp Command of the British
Prisoner of War Camp

Libiaz

Post and Railway Station
Libiaz C/S.
Telephone: Krenau 80
Telegram Address:
Johannagrube Krenau

Banks:

Deutsche Bank, Branch Kettowitz
C-S. Account No. 10016
Kreissparkasse Krenau C-S
Account No. 22
Dreadner Bank, Branch Sosnowitz C-S
Account No. 10503

J.S. Diary No.

Libiaz C-S, 18 August 1943
Johannagrube

Your reference

Your letter of

Our reference
Dz./Sp.

Subject:

Our technical supervisory personnel in charge of mine operations, and especially the foremen-miners, often complain that the prisoners of war are slowing up their work and thereby reducing production.

Thus it again happened on 17 August of this year that, through the fault of the following prisoners of war,

Tag control No.	15	Jones
"	"	16 Kendal
"	"	89 Heyway
"	"	130 Hopp

the squads to which the prisoners of war were assigned did not even reach half of the prescribed output quota.

The prisoners of war were, therefore, reprimanded by the foreman, but failed to comply with his order to make up for time lost through negligence, and ridiculed him.

(page 2 of original)

We shall, as a matter of course, reduce the day's wage of these prisoners of war, and request you to punish them by appropriately cutting down their food allotment.

Coal Mine "Gute Hoffnung"
Mine Administration

-Kroeger-
Manager

MS. The prisoners of war will leave on 20 August

Illegible initials

MS. They did not leave. 20 August

J-S
D

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

14 October 1947

I, Julius STEUER, No. A 442654, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-10529.

Julius STEUER
No. A 442654

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-10516
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

J.S. 7594/I

Libias, July 14, 1943.

To the
Fuorstengrube G.m.b.H.,
Kattowitz

We beg to inform you that on the night of the 13 - 14 instant, 50 English prisoners of war arrived here and spent the night in the local Prisoner of War Camp. Next morning early they were sent on by the guard on duty (Wachkommando) in a direction unknown to us. We are not aware of the reason why the prisoners of war mentioned were not retained, but it would appear from previous conversations with the guard on duty that it will not be possible to house any further prisoners of war in the local camp, owing to lack of space. We do not share the opinion of the guard on duty as we are in possession of a document from the Einsatzoffizier giving permission to accept 200 men.

We are sending you a copy of this permit for your information and would request you to take the necessary steps from your end to ensure that the 50 men are returned to us.

Johannagrube Mine Management

(Stamp)
To be filed

Kroeger
Betriebsleiter

Enclosure.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

31 October 1947

I, PHILLIS RAY, No. 36287, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-10516.

PHILLIS RAY, No. 36287.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI - 10524
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

K I/1

To the Local Defense Battalion 515

Scanowitz

Stamp: Outgoing
31 July 1943

J.S. 8138/I

29 July 1943

Prisoner of War Camp
in Libiaz Upper-Silesia

Dz/Sp

The Prisoner of War barracks were set up for 200 PW's and also were recognized as suitable for that number by the inspecting labor control officer.

Captain B.IER and or the local guard detachment have considered the quarters insufficient and refused to put back the beds that the PW's had removed without authorization. Since the rooms in the camp concerned can easily hold beds for 10-12 men it is entirely possible to house 200 people in the camp.

If at the time the camp was okayed for 200 men by the labor control officer and recognized as suitable without any doubts being raised in sanitary respect it cannot now, in my opinion, be declared insufficient by Captain B.IER, especially since at one time when there were 190 PW's in the camp the rate of sickness was substantially lower than it is now.

(page 2 of original)

We therefore respectfully request you to kindly re-examine this matter and possibly issue a directive to the local guard detachment accordingly in order that the beds, which were removed without authorization by the PW's, be put back in their proper place, thus creating again quarters for 200 men.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NI-10524
CONTINUED

(page 2 of original, cont'd.)

In this connection, we would like to advise you of the following:

At the time, an agreement was made with the local guard detachment that 10 prisoners of war were to be retained daily for various jobs within the camp. Lately, however, it has often happened, that instead of the agreed 10 men an average of 18-20 men are being retained there. We have already called the attention of the local guard detachment to this fact and asked them to hold back only the number of men agreed upon previously. Since the guard detachment, however, did not react at all to this request and again during the last 3 days held 19-21 men daily in the camp we are compelled to report the matter to you with the request to issue also in this case the proper orders for alleviating this situation.

Glueckauf and Heil Hitler!

The Administrative Custodian Fuerstengrube
G.M.B.H.

sgd. ppe OTTERLJUN sgd. ppe DUELLBERG

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

31 October 1947

I, Leslie H. LANTON, Civ. No. B-397 990, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-10524.

Leslie H. LANTON
Civ. No. B-397 990

8

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI - 10525
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

KI/1

Local Defense Bn. for Special Duties

515
Journal # 3394/ 43

Stamp:
Fuerstenrube G.m.b.H.
Administration Kattowitz
Received 13 August 1943
Processed: 3809/I

To the
Plants Superintendent
of the
Johanna - Mine

Sosnowitz, 11 August 1943

Libiaz
Kreis-Krenau

Subject: Prisoner of War Camp

Reference: Your letter of 29 July 1943

I am not in a position to authorize an increase in the number of persons in the camp since it would then be impossible to put up lockers, yet to be delivered, and since, besides, there would no longer be wash- and day-rooms at the disposal of the PW's.

Shipments of PW's were held back since the rate of sickness had considerably increased due to the failure to avail waterproof shoes. According to reports received by me, this matter has now been taken care of by you through issuing of rubber boots.

- End -

(signature)

Major and Battalion Cadr.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-10525
CONTINUED

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

31 October 1947

I, Leslie H. LAWTON, Civ. No. B-397 990, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI - 10525.

Leslie H. LAWTON
Civ. No. B-397 990

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT TO. VI - 12019
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL
FOR WAR CRIMES.

DA/Hr.13

(Rubber stamp):
' Fuerstengrube '
' 29 July 1943 '
' I.F. 1647/43 '

(Pencil note):

To be returned. H.Gr. re division of camp
South in accordance with the directives receive
from Auschwitz, so that preparations can be
made for the fencing-in; erection of huts and
ordering of concrete posts, etc., can be
started at once.

W.G. 2/8.43 K.G. Grassig Sebel.

File note.

Re: Transfer of inmates from the concentration camp Auschwitz
to Janina- and Fuerstengrube.
Inspection of the camps at Janina- and Fuerstengrube on
16 July 1943.

(Rubber stamp):

' Rod. Fgr. (Fuerstengrube)
' Local Bldg.adm.
' 31 July 1943.

Present:

The delegate of the SS; Obersturmbannfuhrer Fosse
The delegate of Fuerstengrube G.S.B.H.; Dr. Duerrfeld and
Duellberg.

First the camp at Janina was inspected. At the present time
it is still filled with British prisoners of war. It was agreed
that the British prisoners of war shall be returned as quickly
as possible and that concentration camp inmates shall be accommodated
in the camp. According to a superficial estimate by the SS
delegates, it is possible to accommodate 300 concentration camp
inmates in the present camp, where at the moment 150 British are
housed.

The camp then is to be enlarged immediately - the construction
of huts having already been authorized - for an additional 150 men
per month. It is reckoned that by the end of the year the concentra-
tion camp can be enlarged to such an extent that approximately 900 men
can be accommodated there.

In the meantime the military authorities have approved of the
removal of the British prisoners of war. The Labor Office too
agrees that the prisoners of war should be removed from Janinagrube
as fast as possible. We were assured that we would be given three
days' notice. The foundations for the construction of a new hut
have already been started.

Then the Fuerstengrube camp was inspected where concentration
camp inmates are also to be housed. It was estimated that in this
camp approximately 600 inmates can be accommodated. The fencing-in
of the camp is to be started at once. Only the barbed wire is lacking
but it will be procured. In the middle of August there will be a
joint inspection of the camp and then the time will be fixed when
the camp can at last be used. The SS delegates stated that they
would probably also take over the camp where Jews

(Rubber stamp): Submitted on 7 August 1943.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. VI - 12019
CONT'D.

(page 2 of original)

are housed at present. As this camp, too, can hold approximately 500 - 700 inmates, it is to be assumed that altogether in the near future it will be possible to house 1700 - 1800 inmates at Fuerstengrube. Work has already been started on the fitting-up of the camp for the inmates. Herr Doemming is helping with the extension of the camp at the Janina mine as well as at the Fuersten mine. Herr Doemming has already issued his instructions to the people who are in charge of carrying out the work.

Kattowitz, 28 July 1943.

signed: Duellberg.

Copy to:
General manager Falkenhahn
Dr. Duerrfeld
Berginspektor Sobel, Fuerstengrube
Plant leader Kroeger, Janinagrube.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION.

I, DOROTHY E. PLUMMER, USFED 482, hereby certify that I am thorough-
ly conversant with the English and German languages and that the
above is a true and correct translation of document NO. VI - 12019.

27 October 1947

DOROTHY E. PLUMMER
USFED 482.

(E F D)

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI - 10522
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

Dr. It./Gz. 9/Kroeger(Initials)
26/8

Stamp: 28 July 1943
8074 /
Libroz

To: Compassessor DUELLBERG

Today, I telephoned the officer in charge of movement at the office of the Commander of the Triachers of War, after previous consultation with Captain DAIER, and I discussed with him the withdrawal of the English PW's, whereupon he spoke without concealment of his astonishment about the fact that in the beginning every attempt had been made to obtain English PW's. After we received them we again tried with all means to get an exchange, and now that this exchange is made, we again want to let these exchanged English get away.

He declared that he is not against it in any way and authorized me to talk with the Landes-Arbeitsamt (State Employment Office).

I discussed the matter with the State Employment Office today, and had the impression that there, too, the same attitude is prevailing although this was not directly evident.

The State Employment Office will inform us when the English PW's will be withdrawn from the mine.

Kattowitz, 21 July 1943

By order

(Signature)

(Initials) 30/7

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NI - 10522
CONTINUED

K I

Copy

(Initials) 25/7

Stamp:
Galizische Bergwerk Ges.
5 July 1943
(Signature)
Libioz

To the
State Employment Office

Kattowitz

9 July 1943

Dr. Pt.Gz.

In reference to the discussion that Dr. PTOK held with your Regierungsrat WITTIG, we beg to advise you that out of the English PW's assigned to us 45 men had to be returned to the IV Enclosure Landsdorf after a medical examination by the authorized local physician.

This examination was carried out upon the request of the Stoff-Sergeant in charge of the shipment, who declared that all the English who could not be utilized on account of their condition, were to be returned to Landsdorf.

Among these 45 English PW's returned as unfit for mining the following cases were ascertained:

- 1 man without teeth
- 1 " had undergone an operation of the duodenum shortly before
- 1 " with 30 splinters in his leg
- 1 " with albumen in the urin (chronic inflammation of the kidneys)

Furthermore, the following cases were found:
Rheumatism, Rheumatic Fever, Heart Disease, Bronchial Asthma, Bronchial Catarrh, Double Hernia, Hernia Varicose Veins of the thigh and the leg, and Fracture of the leg and thigh three months ago.

After these conditions were found among the individual PW's these had again to be returned since they were declared by the physician as unfit for mining and not usable in the mines.

For information to
plant superintendent
KROEGER
14/7 (Initials)

End

Glauckauf and Heil Hitler!
The Administrative Custodian
Fuerstengrube G.L.B.H.
sgd.ppc OTTEGMANN sgd.ppc DUELLBERG

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI - 10522
CONTINUED

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

31 October 1947

I, Leslie H. LANTON, Civ. No. D-397 990, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-10522.

Leslie H. LANTON
Civ. No. D-397 990

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-10531
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

Note for the Files.

The following telegram was sent to Lamsdorf Stalag on the instigation of the Betriebsleiter.

" Telegram.

Stalag VIII B
Lamsdorf

Please effect immediate removal of prisoners of war from Camp No. 562 in Libiaz.

Betriebsleiter."

Libiaz, August 18, 1943.

Mine Administration:

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

31 October 1947

I, PHILLIS RAY, No. 36287, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-10531.

PHILLIS RAY, No. 36287.

- 1 -
"END"

Case 6
after
see. NI-10531 1946
see. file 81 - 1946

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS FROM DOCUM. NI-12015
Cont'd)

(page 4 of the original)

.....

Manager (Geschäftsführer of the corporation is
Generaldirektor Guenther FALKENHAHN, Kattowitz,
chairman of the Vorstand of the Fless A.G.

To the Aufsichtsrat of the G.m.b.H. the following
gentlemen belong as before:

Direktor Dr. Buctefisch, Morsburg, chairman

Attorney Dr. Franz Ludwig, Breslau

Direktor Dr. Ambros, Ludwigshafen /Rh.

Bank-manager Richard Gdynia, Kattowitz

Direktor Dr. R. Goldberg, Ludwigshafen /Rh,

21 a

THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS OF THE BANK OF MONTREAL

(Part 2 of original)

Report No. 44/155

1955-1956

Report of the Board of Directors, 1955-1956

1955-1956

Report

on the

Audit of the 1955 Balance

as at 31 December 1955

(Handwritten note: 5 40/1 k-107)

Chief Executive Officer and President of the Bank

at 31 December 1955

1955-1956

22 a

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS FROM DOCUMENT NI-12015
(Continued)

(page 7 of original)

F. Labor.

At the end of the report-year there were employed
in comparison with the last year:

	<u>31.12.1943</u>	<u>31.12.1942</u>
directors and "Prokurists"	3	3
white collar workers	147	94
workers (German)	919	850
foreign labor and CO-inmates	1007	---
foreign labor and Jews	---	1026
	<u>2076</u>	<u>1973</u>

Besides the above directors there are two managers
of the Pless-A.G., working for the company in a part-
time capacity (nichtamtlich).

The wage and salary expenses including payments in
kind and payments for rent were:

<u>1943:</u>	<u>1942:</u>
RM	RM
<u>2.607.610,86</u>	<u>1.770.918,50</u>

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-12 015

30.11.1942

(page 27 of original)

Enclosure I, Page 1

Ernst Krumpholtz
Gesellschaft für Beschäftigung
Häftlinge Ottowien

Balance as of 31 December 1942.

Assets

	<u>brought forward</u> <u>addition</u> A.	<u>loss</u> <u>depreciation</u> A.	<u>1943</u> A.	<u>1942</u> A.
I. Fixed assets				
titles	10,892,590.-- 10,000.--	-- 5,076.--	10,277,514.--	10,892,590.--
Build-up sites with business and residen- tial buildings	866,407.80 60,293.30	-- 18,392.13	908,209.--	866,407.80
Build-up sites with factory buildings, rail- road installations and other structures	293,497.50 33,426.44	-- 58,904.94	268,019.--	293,497.50
Hut areas	449,285.11 448,027.06	-- 187,462.17	709,848.--	449,285.11
Vacant lots	8,683.60 270.40	-- --	8,954.--	8,683.60
Pits and mines	70,000.--	20,000.--	50,000.--	70,000.--

(continuation of balance sheet)

(page 27 of original cont'd)

Balance as of 31 December 1943		Liabilities	
	1943		1942
I. Original capital			
original investment	RM		RM
I.G. Farbenindustrie AG			
Industrie A.G. 12,750,000.--			
original investment			
Fuerstlich Plessische			
Bergwerke A.G. 12,250,000.--	25,000,000.--		25,000,000.--
II. Amounts transferred to reserve	42,853.69		31,996.27
III. Obligations			
Obligations on goods and services	1,337,402.23	959,094.17	
Obligations to I.G. Farbenindustrie			
A.G. (Konzern)	2,841,000.60	---	
Obligations to Fuerstlich Pless.			
Bergwerke-A.G.	2,631,164.17	325,106.59	
Obligations to Banks	600,000.--	---	
Other obligations	232,909.50	7,702,476.88	223,454.72
suspense items			1,507,955.48
			25,681.50
Carried over:	32,745,330.57		26,565,635.25

+

(continuation of balance sheet)

(page 27 of original cont'd)

ASSETS

	brought forward addition a.	loss depreciation b.	1943	1942
Machinery and machine installations	783,151.-- 286,159.83	-- 140,440.72	925,570.11	783,151.--
Implements, plant and business equipment	969,219.70 148,255.73	7,716.-- 117,049.43	992,740.--	969,219.70
Plants in the course of construction	3,423,149.66 6,992,984.37 17,755,984.37 7,976,387.72	-- -- 7,716.-- 541,325.39	10,413,176.39 25,171,330.70 3,000.--	1,441,149.66 17,755,984.37 1,000.--
Participation:				
Carried over:			25,180,330.70	17,760,984.37

Signature of Translator

2 November 1947

I, Arthur C. J. [unclear], SRO No. 20191, hereby certify, that I am
a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages
and that the above is a true and correct translation of the
document No. HI-12 015.

Arthur C. J. [unclear]
SRO No. 20191

22 m

Affidavit

I, Herbert ROSENBERG, born on 29 May 1901 in Berlin, an Austrian, residing in Berlin N 58, Stubankammetstr. 10 c/o Compart, by profession jeweler, have been duly warned that I shall render myself liable to punishment by making a false affidavit. I state the following under oath, without coercion, based on facts witnessed by me:

1. I lived in Berlin until 28 February 1943. As I was employed as coal miner and my wife as printer, we were for a long time protected from deportation.

2. On 23 February 1943 my wife and I were, with our 4 years old daughter, included in an evacuation transport for Berlin Jews. On 27 February 1943 we were taken by 7 SS-men from our apartment to the barracks Rathenaustrasse and from there in cattle-cars to Auschwitz. In Auschwitz I was separated from my wife and my child. Each, children, old and weak people were taken to the "right" of the camp for extermination by gas. Here I saw my wife and my child for the last time, also my entire possessions which were taken from me, as far as I did not carry them on me.

3. I myself with approximately 300 to 400 men (from a transport of more than 2000 persons) was sent to the Buna-camp Morowitz. There the remainder of my things, with the exception of my shoes and belt, was taken from me, and I saw them also never again. We received prisoners clothing. I was sent to block 7. Block senior was a Polish former officer named KLISCH. I was assigned to the labor detachment 26 (Technical camp), which, like the entire camp, belonged to the I.G. Farben. The laborer's name was SCHNEIDER. Further supervisors were a racial-German, SEIT, and a citizen of the Reich, SCHNEIDER. The work there was very, very hard. 14 year old boys, for instance, had to carry heavy iron pipes, and this with a terrific speed and under constant urging on by the SS-men. The camp was a construction camp, the Jews, construction men were constantly made and besides the regular work we had to work on the constructions, such as carry stones to the camp and rebuild the camp.

(page 2 of original)

4. In August 1943 I was sent to the camp Auschwitz, because of alleged sabotage and from there to the coal mine Janina. I was there for 9 months and worked there for the entire period underground. English soldiers of the Jewish Palestine army must have been employed in the mine before, as I could gather from writings on the beds and in the mine itself. In this camp was a certain BAUMGART camp-leader, an SS-man, whose rank I do not know. Camp-senior was the Rumanian Jew STEIN, later on the German prisoner HOF. Block-senior was Arno WEBER. There was only one block when I came to the camp. Later two blocks were added.

5. In spite of the fact that we only entered the mine about 6 o'clock, we had to get up already at 3 o'clock in the morning. We had to put our mining-lamps in order and were then herded into the rooms for the change of clothes which were located near the wash-rooms. At this we were often beaten by the SS-men. We were not permitted to enter the block where we were living throughout the entire day, even when we were not in the mine. We had, therefore, to eat in the open air, also at times of bad weather, unless we wanted to eat in the ashroom or in the toilet. The beating on the way to change clothes and during the changing itself was so cruel that comrades were literally beaten to death at these occasions, like, e.g., Jack TEN BUSCH, a Dutchman from Ahlten near Bocholt in Holland.

6. We were lowered into the mine in a cage. The SS-men remained in the open and never entered the mine. Down in the mine we were received by the miners and masterminers and under continuous pushing we were led to our places of work. I had to put up with various illtreatments, as for instance injuries caused by throwing of pieces of metal or wood. The work itself was extraordinarily heavy and particularly unpleasant through the fact, that the mine was, to a large extent, under water. At first we received no rubber-boots or rubber-garments, from the camp-administration and also later on we received only torn

page 2 of original continued

result
of

pieces, which were almost unfit for use. We had to work eight hours without interruption and we were constantly urged on by the foreman. At the end of the work shift we left the mine and were again received in the wash-room with blows by the SS. The washing rooms were absolutely insufficient for the number of inmates (200 inmates in one shift). Bathing, therefore, as well as changing of clothes never came into effect. We had to take our other clothes with us into the mine in lack of a safe place to keep it; there it was immediately stolen.

7. After leaving the wash-room we had to carry from a near-by wood stumps and pieces of lawn for at least 2 hours until we could get our meal. Then was the roll-call. At this roll-call the reports were read, which based on the reports of the SS-men, the camp administration of the IGW had passed on to the SS-complexioner. He then distributed blows to the inmates according to those reports, without checking up on the truth of them. Often inmates were turned over to the so-called fire-brigade, who treated them with the fire-hose. At this, the waterbeam was aimed at the inmate's mouth while his nose was held shut.

8. The inmates were required to do twice the amount of work as the other workers and the production was increased by force through corporal punishment and threat of reports to the SS.

9. The camp physician was a Czech, Dr. Georg ORLIK. He came from Deutschbrod, I believe. This physician saved the life of several prisoners. The attendant was Max BUCHHEIMER from Poplitz/Sachsenau. He saved also my life by receiving me repeatedly in the sick barracks when I was completely exhausted, and permitted me each time somewhat to recover.

10. Many of my comrades died in January of physical exhaustion as the result of ill-treatment, such as LITTAUER and GRUNFELD from Berlin, Herbert BLEIBISS from Magdeburg and SCHAEFER from Hamburg.

11. The food which we received, was not sufficient to keep us alive, in view of our hard work. We received

x page 3 of original

page 4 of original

about 300 gram bread in the morning, about 20 gram margarine and 20 gram sausage, marmelade or cheese. In the evening we were supposed to receive 2 liters of food, we received, however, never more than 1 1/2 liter. This food consisted of soup, in which were cooked sometimes noodles or peas. It was about the same soup as in Monowitz or Auschwitz. Because of the grouping in shifts, we generally received breakfast and dinner simultaneously, that we only ate once a day. If anybody damaged his pit-lamp, he was punished by the camp command with depriving of food. The report which produced this effect, came from the I.G. Farben management.

12. For satisfactory work premiums were distributed and for these premiums we could buy soup. This soup however was prepared from portions which were withheld from others.

13. I should like to give an example of the insufficient food in the camp Janina. Of my assignment of 140 Dutchmen 65 were absent for work within exactly 14 days through illness and death. This gives evidence of the bad conditions of nourishment in the camp.

14. We received sufficient underwear, but almost unusable shoes.

15. It was attempted to use Polish Jewish inmates as foremen. As a rule, however, refused to urge us on in the way ordered by the mine administration, professional criminals were used. I remember one of these, whose name was Jacob ROSSNER and his inmate-number was in the neighbourhood of "113,000". He ill-treated us in an unspicable manner. A very popular means to make us submit was the so-called "sport", which was supervised by the camp-leader MURKERT and his block-leaders and which cost many comrades their lives or their health.

16. Visits by IG-Farben functionaries took place. I remember for instance, that approximately in October 1943 a certain HOLL, who was in charge of the Paderborn tube, visited the camp accompanied by men of the IG-Farben.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. PI-11654
continued

page 5 of original

I do not know whether they also entered the mine. In any case conditions did not improve after their visit.

17. The dead of Janina were not buried there, but were removed in cars. I do not know where they were brought to.

18. In the beginning of 1944 I came to Jaschwitz with a transport of skilled workers (I was registered as a welder) and from there back to Mogovitz. After the evacuation of Mogovitz in January 1945 I was sent to Gussewald and from there to Zwickborger, where I worked in the Hermann GOERING pit. The conditions there were horrible.

I have read carefully each of the 5 pages of this affidavit and countersigned it. I have made the necessary corrections in my own hand-writing and countersigned with my initials and declare herewith under oath that in this statement I have told the full truth to the best of my knowledge and belief.

(signature) Herbert ROSEMERG

Sworn to and signed before me this 8th day of May 1947 at OGC/C, Berlin, Döberitz, Tempelhofen Allee 136, by Herbert ROSEMERG, Berlin "53, Stubbenkammer Str. 12, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

(signature) Herbert HUGLER

Civ. OGC/C
ST 20164, MD US.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

16.10.47

I, Helene Lallouard, DOB 2 398038 hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No PI-11654

Helene Lallouard
DOB No. 2 398038

Affidavit

I, Dr. Walther LOEWEN, general practitioner and dist specialist in Mariánské Lázně Czechoslovakia, having been duly informed of the punishment for making a false statement and concealing the truth, I voluntarily declare the following without duress under oath:

1. In April 1939, that is three weeks after the occupation of the Protectorate by the Germans, I was arrested by the Gestapo. The reasons stated in the protective custody order were: "Owing to being greatly suspected of high treason to the German nation". I was brought via Pankratz prison to Dresden, in February 1940 from there to Sachsenhausen-Oranienburg concentration camp, and from there in October 1942 to Oswiecim (Auschwitz). At first I was only 14 days in the main camp, then I came to the agricultural camp Rudy. I think this camp was working for the Main Administrative and Economic Office of the SS, the Chief was called Caesar.

2. In Rudy I worked as a laborer. Then I came to the main camp as a doctor. For fear of the chief inmate doctor, the Polish citizen Dr. BERDING (either Stanislaw or Bronislaw) who worked hand in hand with the SS and who performed operations upon inmate comrades and who also used to get rid of various colleagues from the sic-bay, I had myself transferred back to the camp Rudy. There I worked as an inmate doctor. 4 weeks ago I read in "Wlasz" that BERDING had been arrested in England and was handed over to Poland.

3. In Summer 1944 I was sent to the camp Janina, mine "Otto Hoffnung". I worked there as an inmate surgeon. Dr. Erica ORLIK, at present specialist in Teplice Sanov, Ulise Karla Capka 48 was the chief inmate physician. He had already been working there for a long time, and also had more contact with the mine administration and the remaining personal of the mine.

4. From what comrades told me I discovered that the mine was administered by the I.G. Farbenindustrie. And thus I discovered also that directors of I.G. Farben came to inspect the mine.

(page 2 of original)

5. After my arrival in Janina, Dr. ORLIK told me that he had asked for me as a surgeon, as he could not cope alone with the frequent mining accidents. Accidents were very numerous, often fatal, sometimes I had to amputate whole limbs, which were mostly smashed by falling rock.

I was once in the mine too, to fetch a casualty, and in so doing was able to see that the inmates had to work under the most difficult conditions with lack of security measures. On the other hand naturally there were accidents caused by the fact that people were assigned to a highly dangerous job, who were not trained for it and who were physically unsuitable.

(page 2 of original, cont'd)

6. I was quite aware that our employer was I.G. Farben as the SS medic pointed out to me when I asked for absolutely necessary instruments and medicines in certain cases, that he could not obtain these things as they had to be issued by the employer, that is by I.G. Farben. We received certain instruments and medicines from the main camp Auschwitz, others from I.G. Farben. Whilst SS Field Hospital was printed on the material issued by the SS, I definitely read the title I.G. Farben on an other set.

7. Although the total amount of calories was higher than in the main camp Auschwitz, the morbidity and mortality of the inmate workers was far higher than in the main camp or in the camp Rudy, both of which were under SS administration. This was due to the heavy manual work done with insufficient nourishment and insufficient protection against cold, combined with brutal illtreatment by civilian foreman and, outside the camp by SS units.

8. The great number of accidents too was caused by the insufficient nourishment and the fear of illtreatment. Many of the victims could have been saved if they would have been given normal food.

(page 3 of original)

Loebner - Janina

9. If in the opinion of the SS physician who made a monthly control the cure seemed to take too much time, or if the patients were too run down, the SS physician assigned them for "gassing". Once the SS-Sturm-fuehrer Dr. KRONIG assigned 180 of our comrades to Birkenau, which means for the gas-chambers. They were brought there by ambulances. We had contact with the camp Birkenau, and knew what happened to these people. The T.G. knew of this change in the number of the inmates, as on the one hand they supplied them with food and on the other they paid them.

10. I treated many comrades who had blood coagulations and wounds as a result of suffering illtreatment at the hands of mining officials e.g. Workmeister WALK and foremen.

11. The food consisted of 2 litres of soup daily, four men shared a loaf weighing 2 pounds, a small piece of sausage of approximately 5 - 7 dkg. three times a week 8 dkg margarine. I once calculated that this ration consisted of 800 calories, whilst this category of worker should have received at least 2,500. Therefore the average working capacity lasted from 4 - 6 weeks. Then the person was exhausted and if he were not assigned to a lighter detachment (Kommando) in another camp he was ordered to be gassed by the controlling SS physician. The civilian administration of the mine knew of this, as every second month new workers from Auschwitz had to be requested.

29

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NI-11652
(Cont'd)

(page 3 of original, cont'd)

Those inmates who worked within the mine received the same basic food as those working in the camp kommando.

12. The camp clerk Fresta WEISEL, living in "sch-trumenova 54, knows the exact numbers of workers allocated, sick, dead etc. He was also there longer than I.

13. I was able to determine that only increase in production, but never any consideration for the lives and the health of the workers was of decisive importance in the measures taken by the mining administration. For instance, if any one skilled worker was ill in the sick-bay, the plant urged that he be returned to work.

(page 4 of original)

I have carefully read through each of the 4 pages of my affidavit, have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting, and initialled them, and signed every page. I declare again under oath that I have stated the whole truth and nothing but the truth according to the best of my knowledge and belief.

Signature: W. LOEBNER

Sworn to and signed before me this 18th day of June 1947 at Mariánské Lázně, Czechoslovakia, by Mr. Walter LOEBNER, M.D., Mariánské Lázně Benesova 51, Czechoslovakia, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

Signature: Dr. Herbert UNGAR
Czech Civilian, AGO 419
CCWC, Kuerzburg AD

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

16 October 1947
I, Flora C. GOTTSCALK, Civ. No. 20094, hereby certify, that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI - 11652.

Flora C. GOTTSCALK
Civ. No. 20094.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. 10-10075
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR THE U.S.A.

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Dr. Rudolf Ehrlich, born 15 June 1902 at Stádlec, district Tábor, solicitor in Prague II, Kingdom of Bohemia, after having been warned that I shall be liable to punishment for making a false statement, herewith declare the following under oath of my own free will and without coercion:

1. On 1 June 1942 I was arrested in Chocerady and on 5 June of the same year deported to Theresienstadt. I was not actually arrested but detailed to a so-called "Transport" to which the Jews of the district Kalin were forcibly sent. In Theresienstadt I remained until 19 October 1944, when I was deported to Auschwitz.

2. Our transport to Auschwitz consisted of approx. 1000 persons. Of these approx. 850 persons were immediately after the arrival selected to be gassed, among them my wife and my two children. I was detailed to the base camp. There I remained only for two days. In order to avoid liquidation I reported as specialized worker, bricklayer, and on the next day I was detailed to an outside detachment, to Fuerstengrube.

3. That was on 22 October 1944. Together with me, approx. 50 Jews were sent from Auschwitz to Fuerstengrube in two trucks.

4. The first thing when we arrived at the prisoners' camp in Fuerstengrube was that the last which we had left to us in Auschwitz, our leather shoes, were taken away from us and substituted by wooden shoes.

(signature) Dr. Rudolf Ehrlich

(page 2 of original)

5. The senior inmate of the prisoners' camp, was a German criminal prisoner. He behaved very badly, beat and cheated the other prisoners. He remained camp senior until the end, tolerated by SS and administration.

6. The day after my arrival I was assigned to work in the mine. Most of the prisoners of the detachment Fuerstengrube were assigned to work in the mine. I had come to Fuerstengrube as bricklayer and tried to work above ground, but I had to work in the mine.

(page 2 of original, cont'd)

6. I worked in the noon-shift, which meant: Getting up at 0900 hours, lining up for work at 1100 hours. In between game washing, breakfast, changing of clothes, lunch and lining up. At 1100 hours the march off to the mine. The march lasted approx. one hour. At about 11.45 we descended the mine and at 1300 hours we were already at work. We finished work at 2200 hours. After marching back, washing and changing and supper, it was 2400 hours, before we returned to the hutments.

7. None of us had ever worked in a mine, hardly anybody had ever performed physical work. For us the work was terribly hard, even the shovels with which we had to shovel the coal all day long were very large and heavy; on top of this there was a mine-inspector standing over us who tried to get the last out of us with blows and threats. I stress the point that there was never an SS man in the mine, only personnel of the mine administration. The prisoners were assigned to the hardest places of work, where for instance they had to shovel kneeling down, for people who were undernourished and not used to this kind of work, a job beyond human capacity. Very often prisoners collapsed at their work. Then they were beaten until they were

(signature) Dr. Rudolf Ehrlich

(page 3 of original)

completely unconscious; the people were beaten until they could no longer hold their water and stool due to weakness and pain, then they were left in that state until the shift had finished. Then the tired prisoners had to drag their comrades back to the camp.

8. Fear of selection, i.e. selection to be gassed, forced the prisoners to work indeed beyond their strength.

9. Punishment consisted firstly of beating on the spot; almost every one of the supervising personnel did that. I do not know of any decree by the mine administration forbidding the beating; the beatings never stopped.

10. I know that only a certain percentage of sick people was allowed, because in November 1944 when I was seriously injured (fracture of the ribs and collar-bone) during a collision of two pit trucks, I had to leave the sick bay after a short time. The prisoners

(page 3 of original, cont'd)

physician Dr. Langyel, who was very decent, told me that only a certain percentage of sick was allowed, those in excess of that number who were unfit for work were sent to Auschwitz for liquidation. Although I could not move my right arm I had first to work on the wood detachment, but since I was unable to do that and because the cold above ground became unbearable, I asked to be re-transferred to the mine.

11. At the place where I was working in the mine the water was in parts knee deep. Although we had to work in the water, we were not given any rubber shoes. In January 1945 my wooden shoes were completely worn out, so that they became useless. I then had to walk barefooted through snow and mud to work.

(signature) Dr. Rudolf Ehrlich

(page 4 of original)

12. Frequent accidents were the result of imperfect safety precautions. Every day there were seriously injured or dead through a caving of the mine. If somebody was injured through maltreatment, he was not allowed to report the true cause at the sick bay, but could only say that he was injured during the work.

13. Food consisted of: Morning coffee, i.e. water with coffee substitute and a small piece of bread. At 10.30 hours, a weak soup made from cattle turnips; only on Sundays soup which was a little better and at night a small piece of margarine or sausage, approx. 2 to 5 dekagram or a small piece of cheese.

14. The mine administration was fully informed of the living and working conditions of the prisoners; the prisoners passed by the administrative buildings on their way to and from work, and numerous visits by high ranking civilians were paid to the mine.

I have carefully read each of the four pages of this affidavit and countersigned it with my own hand, have made the necessary correction in my own handwriting and initialled them and I herewith once more declare under oath that I have stated the full truth, have withheld nothing and added nothing.

(signature) : Dr. Rudolf Ehrlich

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-11879
CONTINUED

(page 4 of original, cont'd)

Sworn to and signed before me this 15th day of October 1947 by
Dr. Rudolf Durlach, known to me to be the person making the
above affidavit.

(signature) Dr. Herbert Ungar
Dr. Herbert Ungar
Civ. USAID
NY AGO 20164 00000

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

3 November 1947

I, Brigitte TURK, ETO No. 35130, hereby certify that I am a duly
appointed translator for the German and English languages and
that the above is a true and correct translation of the document
No. NI-11879.

Brigitte TURK
ETO No. 35130

- 4 -
"END"

34

TA Bu/Bc

Auschwitz, 2.1.44

I

I.G. Auschwitz Works

26th Building Conference of 10.12.43 at Auschwitz

Secret! (Handwriting) 124/44

1. This is a secret matter within the meaning of article 88 of the Reich Penal Code.
2. To be transmitted only under cover; if sent by post, to be registered.
3. To be kept, at the responsibility of the addressee, under lock and key.

Present:

from Leuna:

Obering. Dr. Hoepke
Dr. Weber

from Ludwigshafen

Direktor Dr. Ambros
Direktor Dr. Eymann
Baudirektor Gante
Obering. Pusch
Obering. Dr. Nach

from Auschwitz:

Dr. Duerrfeld
Dr. Einfeld
Dr. Braus
Obering. Faust
Dr. Seydelsberg
Obering. von Lom
Obering. Heidebrook
Dr. Appel
Obering. Mueller

(Handwriting)

2 months per delay
Start of operations 31/3

I. Deadline Situation

Carbide furnace I is to be ready for operation on 1.2. Besides a few technical bottlenecks (excavating plants) the deliveries for the step-down transformer are preventing adherence to the deadline. The question of the Ritrhein transformer (Switzerland) has not yet been clarified. The foreign currency quota permits of only limited deliveries and the assurance of delivery of 4 orders from Brown, Boveri & Cie, Baden/Switzerland is decisive. The following order of precedence was agreed on:

1. The carbide transformer
 2. The generator for Oberlasiak
 3. The generator and condenser for Ludwigshafen
 4. Motors for feeding pumps of power plant I, Auschwitz.
- (This arrangement has meanwhile been superseded because a step-down transformer intended for Moosbierbaum was assigned to Auschwitz).

(Handwriting) No. The deadline of 15.2. for gasification and aldehyde production can be adhered to. Further deadlines for polymerization and processing buna intermediates and mining installations are mainly determined by the allocation of a sufficient number of electricians. The Wehrmacht will provide 60 soldiers (they have meanwhile arrived). After completion of the work on the 1st carbide furnace, some of these specialists can be assigned to polymerization and processing for which the electric equipment takes three months.

(page 1 of original, cont'd)

Therefore, the earliest date at which these installations can start operation is May '44. The shortage in the Montan plant, where the electrolysis of chlorine alone requires an additional 25 electrical specialists cannot be remedied. In this connection Mueller gave the number of electricians, including foreign specialists and other unskilled workers, who are available for the construction and electric work of the factory. According to this, 195 men are assigned to synthesis and 205 to buna. It was decided that the

(Handwriting)

↓
now
July '44

(page 2 of original)

Five of Rotha will be switched over to buna with 10 specialists and 30 Englishmen from the Synthesis Department. It is impossible to get more electrical specialists from outside works for Hysla; however, there are certain hopes in the case of Schkone, Bruck and Blechhammer. With regard to the last mentioned, Locksmiths would have to be exchanged.

Deadlines for Buna Intermediates.

Happen what may, every endeavor must be made to push on with the building work, so that the Aldol-plants in particular, are ready to receive the machinery before the arrival of winter. Assuming that this is done, it can be expected that the individual plants for the intermediates will be ready for operation one after the other during May and June.

Montan-plant.

The agreed order of precedence, according to which the glycol buildings will be finished first in order to permit the start of operations with the ethylene oxide obtained from outside sources, will continue to hold good. It will then be possible to take up production of ethylene oxide during May with the chlorine obtained from outside sources. Electrolysis of chlorine will be started in June '44, provided the shortage of 25 electrical specialists has been made good.

Perbunan. End of January 1944.

Prussic Acid and Nitril Production have been set a quota of 400 tons.

Deadlines of Synthesis Department.

The second chamber is completed; the third can presumably start operations at the beginning of January. (Bottleneck: electricity!) This will mean that a capacity of 70,000 tons of methanol can be reached. Distillation will start at the end of January.

(page 2 of original, cont'd)

Ice-Chamber (4th Chamber) 1.2.44
Lubricating oil 1.5.44

Di 1,000 has been neglected so far. Deadline is presumably July 44.

Power plant

as
20.12.43 was set temporary deadline for boiler I. (Meanwhile postponed 4 weeks). Prerequisites: Several parts must be obtained as quickly as possible (air raid damage).

A discussion then developed concerning the transfer of a part of the Engineering Office from Ludwigshafen to Auschwitz. In this connection it was decided that D.I. Burger of the Ludwigshafen Engineering Office is to take over the Construction Management of Aldo-hydrogenation and from 15.1.44 on, will be sent to Auschwitz from time to time. Messrs. Eymann, Santo and Mach were the principal opponents of any transfer of groups of draftsmen to Auschwitz, for the reason that the transfer of such groups would

(page 3 of original)

make it impossible to work out the remaining tasks in Ludwigshafen, since the individual groups in the Ludwigshafen Engineering Office not only worked on the problems of the Auschwitz Works but of other works as well, in particular, I.G. Ludwigshafen itself. Nevertheless, Duerrfeld suggested that the following points be kept in mind:

1. To see if bottlenecks in the current work at Auschwitz can be remedied by sending draftsmen to Auschwitz from time to time.
2. To endeavor, in principle, to relieve the pressure of work on expansions by transferring groups of draftsmen as parts of Ludwigshafen.
3. To decide before working out any new projects whether Auschwitz or the parent works concerned shall undertake the drawing office work. A start will be made with an Engineering Office by allowing the engineer in charge of the plans for the stabilizer plant, D.I. John, to commence working in Auschwitz at the beginning of January. Any work connected with newly planned pipe bridges will be dealt with by the Engineering Office of I.G. Auschwitz Bau.

II. Iron Situation.

In the last quarter of 44 altogether about 22,000 tons machine iron were allocated for synthesis and buna, 7,000 tons of which for buna alone.

(page 3 of original, cont'd)

The allocations for constructional iron are very small. Demands for 6,500 tons for Buna were met with 1,255 tons and 1,600 tons of constructional iron of another kind (basic converter steel). Only 12% of the quantity demanded for synthesis was supplied. Altogether, the requirements amounted to 15,000 tons, of which 3,400 tons, i.e. 22%, were allocated. Buna will probably receive a further 3,000 tons. This inadequate allocation of building iron has a particularly unfavorable effect on the extension of the tracks for which 1,200 tons are urgently needed. With the aid of charts Durrfeld explained the total allocation.

The poor freight care situation adversely affected the deliveries of cement and bricks, so that it was not possible to pile up any stocks.

III. Number of Specialists and factory workers required.

The need for electricians was discussed in connection with deadline questions. Durrfeld explained the diagrams of the over-all utilization of 29,000 people on the building site. A discussion ensued concerning the possibility of accelerating the utilization in the plants of specialists released from the construction sector. Faust explained that requirements in the construction sector will have ceased their growth by May/June. Any transfer of Polish workers from the building sector to the plants, therefore, must only be made on a modest scale and consideration must be given to the fact that the construction work for Buna alone

(page 4 of original)

still needs a very large number of workers. (After the departure of the construction firms and their German specialists it is necessary to recruit local Polish workers for repair work as well. According to Dr. Ziefeld's statement, present conditions make it impossible to operate the plants safely, since there are not enough executives.) Ambros stated that he is trying to have Buols and Schloppan exempted from the SE-Program (Special Allocation) so that these works can give up their operational specialists to Auschwitz instead of to the Wehrmacht. The most important factor continues to be the prevention of any weakening of the construction department through withdrawal of specialists and unskilled workers before the following construction work has been completed:

1. In the Buna Sector -

- As 916 Aldol factory
- 917 aldol distillation
- 942 Contact factory
- 921 Butol distillation
- 850 Montan plant Switch board
- 856 Glycol construction
- 854 Oxide factory
- 922 Butadiene factory

(page 4 of original, cont'd)

2. In the Synthesis Sector:

- Az 706 Sieving installations
- 730 Compressor building
- 739 " "
- 767 Pumping house for the circulation net.

Duerrfeld further added that local Poles must be sent to the training camps which are now empty in order to be trained as operational workers for the technical department.

The number of accidents is still below the average for professional unions.

IV. Conscription.

Anschütz has lost 967 persons up to now. Duerrfeld explained what professional groups were affected in the SE-III (Special Allocation) Program through conscription and it was seen that a great number of executives had been conscripted since on the building sites there are no unskilled German workers or easily replaceable specialists.

V. Employment of Prisoners.

It is endeavored to obtain 7,200 prisoners for employment. Prisoners are also being employed in the branch building sites at Ganthergrube and Janina.

(page 5 of original)

VI. Electric Power.

Appel reported about the power supply of which Blechhammer furnishes 10,000 Kilowatts. The quantity supplied by Blechhammer is to go down to zero by April when it will be replaced by Oberlasisk which will supply an additional 5,000 KW over and above its present 10,000 KW supply. From 1 May on Oberlasisk will supply 15,000 KW. There will be difficulties from April on.

Water Supply.

New pumps will start operating from 1 February on. Present capacity is 2,100 cubic meters per hour. Excavation has begun at power plant II. Of late, Ministerialrat Schaefer of the Reich Air Ministry has been making difficulties about the location. Duerrfeld and Pusch gave a short outline of the planned new power plant.

(page 5 of original, cont'd)

VII. Air Raid Protection.

With regard to this question Hoepke made an advance report on the meeting scheduled by Prof. Dr. Krauch for Leuna, where the extreme urgency of air raid protection measures was emphasized. At present, 800 men are constantly working on protective constructions in Leuna. An urgent necessity is the protection of hot places of more than 400° centigrade against the locating/sets of enemy planes. Special attention was called to splinter walls, hydrant protection and tank protection. Faust reported, that in the Auschwitz air raid protection service, 2-300 men are at present working on preparing building stone for slit trenches. He intends shortly to increase this number to 1,000 and thus hopes to be able to complete the program in one year. One-man shelters are to be manufactured right away. As soon as the manpower situation permits, construction of surface shelters is to be started. It was decided to begin the construction of the collar of the planned airraid tower near the bus depot. This collar is to serve as shelter for the plant's air raid protection chiefs. A further 4,400 meters of slit trenches are to be provided, 500 m of which have been completed and 3,800 excavated. 25 water ponds of 9,000 cubic meters each have been completed, 9 of 4,500 cubic meters each are being constructed. A further 14 ponds are planned. Up to now, 16 preliminary alerts and 3 air alerts have been sounded. The air protection staff numbers 3,500, of which 1,200 are Germans. The balloon barrage will be increased. The anti-aircraft service, including auxiliaries, numbers 1027. 7 searchlights are in operable condition and a total of 15 is planned. Construction will begin of the dummy-plant (Schein-Anlage) in the East. The basic plans for the emergency squad have been prepared. The schedule is very extensive and has in part already been carried out. It is mainly concerned with safeguarding quarters and food and maintaining the plants.

VIII. Plant Protection.

The strength of this service is 166, of which half are from 2 other companies. 300 are required. The average age is much too high. Aid may come from the non-commissioned officers school which is being built in Lodowitz.

(page 6 of original)

The school will garrison a whole company later on. The unofficial plant-protection service has trained 150 men in 3 months. The fire service has 15 trained fire fighters, at present and must be enlarged immediately.

(page 6 of original, cont'd)

IX. Food Situation.

*/ We were able to store a considerable quantity of pickled cabbage.

Savelsberg reported about difficulties about to arise from the poor potato harvest and which can only be overcome by a change-over to turnips and legumes, etc. Pats have been secured. Potato stocks will last until the end of April. The gardens and the farm have been informed that they should supply spring vegetables early at the beginning of the warm season. On Christmas, the staff was given an ample special allocation. Late in autumn a fishery and a poultry farm is to be established. These complement each other very well. Ambros will discuss the matter with Stroobels and will use this occasion to emphasize the desire of the Auschwitz works for better relations between farm and works.

I. Monetary Expenditure.

Savelsberg reported about expenditures:

I. Book transfers as of 30.9.43:

1. New installations:

a) Manufacturing plants	RM 66.111111
b) General plants	" 85,7 "
c) Kalkwerk Kressendorf	" 1 "

RM 152,7 Million

2. Extra plant costs:

a) according to schedules, via credit account of 30.9.43

RM 21,9 Million

b) cash paid

RM 174,6 Million
" 43,5 "

RM 218,2 Million

Value corrections made up to 30.9.43 on the basis of the Eastern Tax Aid:

Buildings	RM 5,8 Million
Machines, appliances etc.	RM 22,6 "

28,4 Million

Extra plant costs
Additional amortization/
V.S. plan

RM 30,2 Million

RM 0,1 Million / RM 58,7 Million

II. Expenditure up to 31.12.43:

1942	RM 98,7 Million
1943 up to 30.9.43	RM 135,7 "
Oct./Nov./estimated	RM 34,4 "
December/estimated	RM 20,0 "

RM 288,8 Million

41

(page 7 of original)

XI. Great Polon.

Frost and Sevelsberg reported about a project to establish a protection center for staff members on the great Polon similar to the one at Kohlhof near Heidelberg. There is a possibility of obtaining a lease of 5 years duration. The house is in good condition and can accommodate 70 to 80 people. In addition, a hostel for hikers must be operated in the public interest. It was settled with the Landeshaupmann (Regional Chief) that after the expiry of the 5-year term, the contract would not be renewed if another place or a better location is offered.

XII. Miscellaneous.

Professor Dr. Krauch has directed the individual I.G. Works to order emergency gasometers. In order to have these gasometers operational as fast as possible in an emergency, Direktor Dr. Sauer suggested that the gasometers should not be installed on standard foundations but that the cup should be fastened to a simple grid and, upon completion of the permanent gasometer foundation, to float the gas container from the grid to the permanent foundation. This possibility is to be investigated and, if the circumstances warrant, given a first try-out with the CO-gas container 908.

(signature) Heidebrook.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

7 October 1947

I, Samuel S. HORN, AGO No. 443113, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-11144.

Samuel S. HORN
AGO No. 443113

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS FROM DOCUMENT No. NI-8258
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

MINUTES

of the 43rd Meeting of the Vorstand held on 2 March 1944
at 0930 hours at Schloss-Volfesbrunnenweg 5, Heidelberg.

All members of the Vorstand were present, with the
exception of:

Dr. Boergin
Otto

who were excused.

The minutes of the 42nd meeting of the Vorstand were read and
passed. The items on the agenda were then dealt with as follows:

.....

(page 3 of original)

.....

4) a/ Fuerstengrube G.m.b.H., Kattowitz.

Dr. Buerstliach gave the following report on the financial situation
of the Fuerstengrube G.m.b.H.:

The negotiations for the purchase of the Janina pits for the Fuer-
stengrube G.m.b.H. had been so far settled that the finished contracts
were at the time in the hands of the Main Trustee Office East (Haupt-
treuhandstelle Ost), awaiting signature and approval. According to a
communication received from the Main Trustee Office East, this was
merely a formality. The Janina pits would thus become the property of
the Fuerstengrube G.m.b.H. The purchase price to be paid to the Main
Trustee Office East amounted to RM. 9,450,000.- from which the cost
of the Blechhammer shares, value approximately RM. 500,000.- was still
to be deducted. As a result of the purchase of the Janina pits and
the extension of the Fuersten mines, the Fuerstengrube G.m.b.H. found
themselves in need of approximately RM. 50 million.

(page 4 of original)

It had been suggested during the last meeting of the Aufsichtsrat
of the Fuerstengrube G.m.b.H. that the whole of the financial require-
ment should not be met immediately but that the firm should be satis-
fied with RM. 45 million. This was to be raised by means of the issue
by the company of loan bonds to the extent of RM. 30 million and the
increasing of the company's capital of RM. 25 million by RM. 15 million
to RM. 40 million.

As Pless expressed the desire that the same guarantees be given
for the additional shares as was the case for the shares previously in
the possession of the company, at first, only the following decisions
could be taken:

(page 4 of original, cont'd)

- 1) The capital of the company shall be increased from RM. 25 million by RM. 15 million to RM. 40 million, on condition that it is possible to reach an agreement as to whether and to what extent it is possible to comply with the wish expressed by Pless.
- 2) The loan of RM. 30 million shall be raised with all speed, the most favorable conditions possible being laid down. The management shall be requested to settle the question as soon as possible and to submit to the Aufsichtsrat suggestions on the subject.
- 3) It is resolved that, in order to cover the urgent financial requirements of the firm, the partners shall make available, in addition to the supplementary payments of RM. 5 million already made, an additional RM. 10 million to be paid by them in proportion to the amount of their financial interest in the firm.

At the same time, the management shall receive the authorization necessary in accordance with the statutes for the raising of a loan to the extent of RM. 10 million, which is to be raised as banking credit in anticipation of the issue of the loan. During the meeting, the leading executives both of the I.G. and of the Fuerstlich-Plessische Bergwerksgesellschaft made the action conditional upon the approval of the appropriate authorities.

The next meeting of the Aufsichtsrat was to take place in Dresden at the beginning of April of the same year. The Vorstand authorized Dr. Baetofisch, in consultation with Geheimrat Schmidt to conduct and conclude the negotiations for procurement of capital in Pless.

b/ Hydrierwerke Pöhlitz A.G., Stettin-Pöhlitz.

Dr. Baetofisch informed the meeting that the amount of investments in the Hydrierwerke Pöhlitz had increased to approximately RM. 450 million as a result of the issue of share capital to the extent of RM. 110 million, of which we hold approximately 30 %. The money invested was, in the main, money of outside firms, that is, loans and banking credit. It was the wish of the Government authorities that the company should increase its share capital in order to produce

(page 5 of original)

a healthy ratio between loans and capital and to make more active use of the available capital of outside firms in the Pöhlitz plant. The Aufsichtsrat of the Hydrierwerke Pöhlitz had decided to increase capital from RM. 110 million to RM. 150 or 160 million. In this way, full use would be made of the interest on building loans which, so far, had not been paid out to the partners, and the dividends to be expected during the period from 1943 to 1944.

The Vorstand gave its consent to this measure.

CERTIFICATE OF EXCERPTS FROM DOCUMENT No. NI-8258
O. ELIUD

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

31 October 1947

I, Beryl C. RESICK, No. D 427459, hereby certify that I am a duly
appointed translator for the German and English languages and that
the above is a true and correct translation of excerpts from document
No. NI-8258.

Beryl C. RESICK
No. D 427459

S. A. 933

Lublin, 18 May 1944

To the
General Manager Duellberg

Katowice, Upper Silesia

Referring to the copy of the letter of the I.G. of 2/ April 1944, which you have forwarded to us, regarding rubber boots for prisoners; our point of view in this matter is as follows:

In order to protect all miners who work underground in the wet coal-seams of this colliery from colds and other illnesses, this mine administration is trying hard to supply these workers with rubber boots in order to maintain their production capacity and to avoid decline in output, caused by the absenteeism. The same refers to the prisoners who work in the above mentioned places. Up to now, we placed at one time 20 pairs and on another occasion 37 pairs, altogether 57 pairs of rubber boots at the disposal of the prisoners' camp, and we pointed out at the same time, that, as a result of the great scarcity of rubber boots, it would be impossible for us, as much as we regret it, to furnish more rubber boots for the time being. We left it to the camp to distribute these rubber boots by way of constant interchange only to those workers, who actually have to work in wet and damp places. According to our figuring, only 30 to 40 pairs of prisoners have to work in wet places, the number of the boots put by us at the disposal of the camp ought to be sufficient, in our opinion, for the time being provided that, as already mentioned, the camp management would distribute these boots by way of a constant interchange only to those workers who actually have to work in water. To supply all workers with rubber boots is impossible, owing to conditions caused by the war. Despite our best efforts it is almost impossible to obtain rubber boots and we must figure that as a consequence of special regulations concerning the supply of rubber boots our plant will at the best get only 1/3 of the quantity of rubber boots delivered to us last year. We will, of course, deliver to the prisoners camp a number of rubber boots on a percentage basis in relation to our personnel.

(Handwritten) To the files u.II.7.

(page 2 of original)

(handwritten)

1x20 pair

returned
as used.

2 x 37

57

20

No. 1682

12

(page 3 of original)

(handwritten) 610

610
57
667

Rubber boots distributed
from 6 January to 20 April 1944

(Signature)
Rubber stamp

(page 4 of original)

Ra 23

To the
Plant Manager E. F. O. E. E. E.

On 3 May 44 I forwarded to you a copy of a letter of Dr. Duerrfeld referring to the high percentage of sick prisoners and procurement of rubber boots, with the request for your comments in writing. Kindly attend to this matter so that we can send a reply to Dr. Duerrfeld.

Kottowitz, 17 May 1944
(Signature)

(page 5 of original)

Ra 23

(Stamp) Hard Coal colliery
"Good Hope"
Labis, Upper Silesia
4 May 1944

To Plant Manager E. F. O. E. E. E.

Acted on: 4933

Upon request of Herr Junior Inspector Duellberg, I am sending you the enclosed copy and wish to ask for your opinion in writing and to report about the disposition of this matter. Please do so during the coming next week at the latest.

Kottowitz, 3 May 1944
(Signature)

Two handwritten marginal notes.

(page 6 of original)

Copy
I.G. FARBENINDUSTRIE AG, LEIGERWALD AUSECHWITZ PLANT.

To Junior Inspector Duellberg,
Fuerstengrube
Kottowitz
Strasse der S.A.

Auschwitz, 27 April 1944

Dear Mr. Duellberg:

Hauptsturmfuehrer Schwarz informs me that at the Janina-mine a large -2 -

47

(page 6 of original, cont'd)

number of workers become sick from respiratory illnesses, pneumonia and similar ailments. This may be traced back to the fact that many miners have to work in wet-coal-seams and I would ask you to try your best to procure rubber boots for about 100 to 150 men. In the interest of the preservation of manpower I would ask that you do everything possible in this respect and to let me know at your convenience as to the disposition of this matter. With kindest regards and

Heil Hitler
yours
(signed) Duerrfeld.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

31 October 1947

I, William ZIRAL, Ziv.No. B-397928, hereby certify that I am duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. WI-10535.

William ZIRAL
B-397928

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-13018
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

Concentration Camp Auschwitz
Kommandatura/Dept. 11.

Monowitz, 15 March 1944.

Record of interrogation.

Being summoned the German national

W O D N I O K, Josef,

born 13 Oct 1909 in Fichten Kreis
Oppeln, religion: Roman-Catholic,
married to Klara, nee Smolin.
Profession: miner. Last resident
in Fichten, Kreis Oppeln, barracks
camp of the firm Stephan

appeared and in answer to questions, and having been warned to tell
nothing but the truth made the following statement:

On the matter in question:

Since 1st October 1941 I have been employed as a miner underground
in the Puorstengrube. At my working place there are also prisoners from
the concentration camp Auschwitz. It is my job as mine foreman to super-
vise these prisoners.

It is true that I have beaten prisoners underground during working
hours.

It was on 5 March 1944 in the morning. I noticed that on the bottom
level the box cars had been derailed. In spite of this the prisoners
continued to draw the derailed cars along the shaft and through this
considerable damage was done. I ordered the cars to be lifted on the rails
which was very difficult because the rope had got fixed between the axle
and the drum. This job took about two hours and since it was on the
bottom level it stopped work. This incident caused me to beat the prisoners
who operated the winch up above with a rubber hose I carried with me.
According to the statements of the other prisoners it was the fault of this
one at the winch.

If I am asked whether I have been instructed how to deal with the
prisoners, particularly, whether I know that it is prohibited to beat
prisoners, I can only say that I have not been instructed.

On the contrary, I would like to mention that the supervisors of the
mines WROBEL, FOWAK, KNITSCH and GURNY had told me that the Chief Capo
could not always be there to watch the prisoners and there I myself could
beat one or other of the prisoners when necessary.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NL-12018
Cont'd

If I am told that I signed a statement on 7 March 1944 in which I confirmed that I had frequently beaten prisoners and that I had been instructed about their treatment, this is true. Since I am shortsighted, hard of hearing and did not have spectacles I did not realize what I said in the statement.

I have nothing to add on this matter. I have told the truth, neither omitting nor adding anything.

Read, approved and signed

(signature) Josef Wodnick.

Concluded:

(signature illegible)

SS- Hauptcharfuhrer.

(Page 3 of original)

Note:

The record of interrogation on the reverse side was read loudly and distinctly to Wodnick in the presence of the two undersigned members of the SS and Wodnick states that he has now understood everything.

Monowitz 15 March 1944.

(signature) Wiedorek.

SS-Oberaufuehrer.

SS- Hostenfuhrer

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Dorothea L. Galewski, ETO # 34079, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of the Document No. NL-12018.

DOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI,
ETO 34079.

END

-3-

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS OF DOCUMENT
No. NI - 11043
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR
CRIMES

CONCENTRATION CAMP AUSSCHWITZ III
SECTION III

Janinagrube
8 July 1944

(rubber stamp)

Labor Camp "Janinagrube"

Order of punishment
sent on the 15 July 1944

R E P O R T

I report Alfred Lewy, born 18.2.1919 at Gladbach, RD. security
-- Jewish -- prisoner No. 141339, because he repeatedly
opposed the orders of the master miner during work, was lazy
and showed an especially impertinent attitude.

Labor detail pit underground.

Punishment: 20 Lashes

Seen and transmitted:

Der 1. Schutzhaftlagerfuehrer

signature:
Hermann Blumann
First and last name
SS Oberschaffuehrer
Grade

(signature:) illegible
SS-Oberschaffuehrer

(rubber stamp)
26 Aug. 1944

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Siegfried A. Hamburger Civ., No. A-20 062, hereby certify
that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and
English languages and that the above is a true and correct
translation of the document No. NI-11043,

and Siegfried A. Hamburger
Civ., No. A-20 062

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-13017
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

Labor Camp
Fuerstengrube

Fuerstengrube 28 July 1944

(Trans. Note: Semi-illegible handwritten
note; G B for information; Reg. (?)

inform detachment chief of the Labor
Camp that as of 1 Aug 1944 G. is
assigned to the plant.)

To the Plant management
of the Fuerstengrube.

In spite of repeated verbal and written warnings I am still receiving
complaints that the mine foreman GOLETT is still beating inmates as
before.

Please warn GOLETT for the last time and call his attention to the fact
that if I get any further complaints about him I shall definitely report
him and ask that he be punished.

The Camp Chief.

(Illegible signature)
SS Oberscharführer.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, DOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI, ETO # 34079, hereby certify that I am thoroughly
conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a
true and correct translation of the Document No. NI-13017.

DOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI,
ETO # 34079.

END

52

Case 6
end of book
see 136. 81 - 8

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. SI-12010
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR
CRIMES

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Guenther Falkenhahn, resident in Bochum-Werne,
"Erner Hellweg 441, after having been warned I will
be liable to punish for making false statements, state
herewith under oath, of my free own will and without
coercion, the following:

1. The Fuertengrube G.m.b.H. was founded by two
partners: IG "Arben-Industrie A.G., Frankfurt/Main and
Fuertl. Floss'sche Bergwerke A.G. in Kattowitz,
which hereinafter are referred to as "IGF" and
"FFB" respectively. Whereas on the part of IGF the per-
son of the partner was defined clearly as the Vorstand
of IGF, the person of the second partner could not be
defined right away. The Fuertl. Floss'sche Bergwerke
A.G. was founded by the Germans after the occupation
of Poland. The share holders were Fuert Floss, a Po-
lish citizen residing in London, and the minor children
of Grete Clothilde Hochburg. Due to the extraordinary
conditions the share holders could not exert any influ-
ence whatsoever on this company. The shares were under
the official trusteeship administration (Kommissarisch
verwaltet) by Dr. Ludwig, on behalf of Main Trustee-
ship Office East (Haupttreuhandstelle Ost), Berlin.
Therefore the second partner of Fuertengrube G.m.b.H.
actually was the Main Trusteeship Office East, repre-
sented by FFB.

2. The initiative for the foundation of the Communi-
ty of interests (Interessengemeinschaft) between IGF
and Floss for the exploitation of coal fields as a
source of power for the planned power plant IGF Ausch-
witz originated from IGF in July 1940 and was carried
out against the previous opposition of FFB by using
the influence of German governmental authorities, such
as for instance the Main Trusteeship Office East.

(page 2 of the original)

3. I wanted to keep the majority of the stock of the newly founded Fuerstengrube G.m.b.H. for Pless. IGF demanded this majority holding for IGF, giving as a reason, that only a stock majority would entitle IGF to get coal for IGF-Auschwitz directly from Fuerstengrube without going through the channels of the coal syndicate, i.e. that only if IGF held the share majority could the aim of the community of interests agreement between IGF and Pless be achieved.

4. I understood this point of view and was satisfied with a minority share of 49% for Pless, but obtained a guarantee of profit of 4% for twenty years from IGF for Pless.

5. The final result of the negotiations between IGF and Pless was the following:

IGF had gained the power of decision since because it held the stock majority of 51% it appointed the chairman of the Aufsichtsrat and the majority of the Aufsichtsrat members. IGF would influence the management in a decisive manner, dissolve or appoint the Vorstand, in short, control the new corporation. On the other hand IGF, as far as could be seen, took over the whole risk of the enterprise for the future. Thus IGF was, so to speak, the entrepreneur in Fuerstengrube G.m.b.H.

6. In this way I had however achieved what was important for the Pless Company. Without taking any risks, I had gained the means of securing a connection to new production for this company which had plenty of unexploited mineral wealth, but which had very limited liquid assets.

7. At the time the Fuerstengrube G.m.b.H. was formed, there was a lack of leading and administrative personnel due to the war. Therefore IGF agreed with Pless

(page 3 of original)

/request. that the administrative set-up of FFB should do the administrative work for Fuerstengrube G.m.b.H. for a financial compensation. Some officials were then however engaged separately for Fuerstengrube, such as for instance the Chief of the commercial department Dr. Ottermann, who came from Frankfurt/W. at IGF's. This decision was facilitated by the fact that I, as sole Vorstand member of FFB, was appointed sole manager of Fuerstengrube G.m.b.H.

8. Therefore the personnel of FFB is to be considered as being Fuerstengrube personnel in dealing with the affairs of Fuerstengrube G.m.b.H.

/of 9. It was clear right from the beginning that Fuerstengrube, especially before the new plant was completed, could not cover the requirements of IGF-Auschwitz. IGF therefore looked for other sources of coal. Therefore they obtained the Janina mines, first by official trusteeship administration (Kommissarische Verwaltung) of Fuerstengrube, later by getting possession of them by Fuerstengrube G.m.b.H. through a purchase agreement and agreed with FFB that the very promising new plant of Guenthergrube would be used for the requirements of Auschwitz. FFB had no interest in the acquisition of the Janina-mine. The financial liability of the purchase price of 10 Millions of Reichsmark came at an inopportune moment for us. Therefore we delayed the signing of the contract. On the other hand we very much welcomed IGF's interest in the development of the new plant of the Guenthergrube. The great influence which IGF had on the authorities which had to decide on the conditions, materials and manpower, enabled us to carry on this construction at all.

10. In the company of Fuerstengrube G.m.b.H. I represented the interests of FFB, but at the same time, as the manager appointed by the Aufsichtsrat, was also the representative of the other partner.

(page 4 of the original)

11. Responsibility for the initiative and execution of matters in the interest of IGF within the Fuerstengrube G.m.b.H. rested with the chairman of the Aufsichtsrat of the Fuerstengrube, Dr. BUNTEFISCH, right from the time that Fuerstengrube G.m.b.H. was founded. The gentlemen from Auschwitz only derived their right to take an active part in the construction of Fuerstengrube, Janina or the new plants from his authority, such as the calling of conferences on construction, the recommendation of the allocation of quotas or even the procurement of labor. Thus these men acted as representatives of Dr. Buntefisch, mainly concerned Dr. Duerrfeld, Dr. Kraus, Dr. Faust, Dr. Sebelberg and Dr. Loewning.

/It

12. Dr. Buntefisch was regularly informed of all important events and of current business operations. I met with him seven or eight times a year, partly in Upper Silesia, partly in Berlin and he was in a position to get information on every detail which could interest us. The situation with regard to production, procurement of material and labor allocation were probably the most important matters. His own representatives Dr. Duerrfeld, Dr. Kraus etc. were of course his best source of information. In regular construction conferences, which were called at IGF's request we explained our difficulties to the men of IGF and got their active support in overcoming these difficulties.

13. An example of this is the assignment of inmates at the Fuerstengrube and Janina mines and the new plants. At the construction conferences, mentioned in the previous paragraph we explained to the men from IGF the lack of manpower and mentioned that we were not able to get labor assigned to us and that therefore we could not produce the output required from us by IGF.

(Page 5 of original)

The projected deadlines repeatedly had to be postponed. The gentlemen from IGF-Auschwitz suggested solving this problem by assigning concentration camp inmates and offered to procure concentration camp inmates in order to enable us to reach the output demanded by IGF as far as possible in time. After that concentration camp-inmates were assigned to us from Auschwitz.

I personally was never drawn into the endeavours to have concentration camp inmates assigned; I never negotiated with the SS Economic Administrative Main Office nor with concentration camp Auschwitz with respect to the allocation of concentration camp inmates, nor did I authorize or direct any of my procurists Luellberg, Dr. Ottermann or Dr. Herrmann to carry out such negotiations. I did however myself try to procure labor and even went personally as far as to the president of the regional and Gau Labor office concerned, Ordemann.

14. IGF not only caused the allocation of concentration camp inmates for Fucrstengrube G.m.b.H. but also supported us in the solution of all problems arising out of the allocation of concentration camp inmates. Thus construction technicians from IGF-Auschwitz advised us on the construction of the camp for concentration camp inmates. In the same way the industrial departments of IGF themselves finally took over the care such as feeding for instance, of all concentration camp-inmates assigned to us, i.e. for the new plant Guenthergrube too. On the occasion of construction conferences with the men from IGF Auschwitz it was always emphasized that IGF Auschwitz had already long experience with concentration camp inmates.

15. I cannot emphasize sufficiently strongly that I as well as my procurists always opposed the use of concentration camp inmates. We were aware of the fact that these inmates were unfit for the work we needed, on the other hand we felt sorry for them and

we did try to alleviate their bad conditions as far as it could be done. For instance I remember the institution of a system of

(page 6 of the original)

premium which on the one hand was supposed to encourage the inmates to better output, on the other hand should enable them to buy articles necessary for the maintenance of health or clothing, or luxuries such as tobacco or additional food in their canteen.

16. The only VFB plant using inmates was Guenthergrube-saw plant. I never tried to get inmates for the other sites and never was urged or forced by any governmental agency to take concentration camp inmates.

17. Since 1 January 1943 the Janina-mine was administered by Fuerstengrube G.m.b.H. and there was no difference in the administration of these two mines. The only difference was that I had to send regular reports to the Main Trusteeship Office East about the management of the Janina-mine.

I have carefully read each of the six (6) pages of this affidavit and have personally countersigned them, have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and have initialed them and herewith declare under oath that in this statement I have told the pure truth according to the best of my knowledge and belief.

signature: Guenther FALKENGRAUBE

Sworn to and signed before me this 30th day of September 1947 at Nuremberg by Guenther Falkengraube, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

signature: Herbert UNGER
ETO 20154
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL
FOR WAR CRIMES

TRANSLATION OF DOC. NO. ~~HT~~-12010 contd.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION.

I, Dorothea L. Galewitz, ETO # 34000, hereby certify that I am thorough conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Doc. No. HT-12010.

Dorothea L. GALEWITZ ETO # 34000.

S.

END.

Case 6
end of book
Doc. 12.11 2/6

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NI - 10906
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIM

(page 3 of original)

Fgr. A - So/Pa
handwritten: 2187 / 44

handwritten:
illegible initials
4/8

To:
Fuerstengrube G.m.b.H.
in Kattowitz

Re: Food delivery for our camps.

From our main warehouse the following individual camps (Prisoner war camp North, Inmate camp South, Italian PW-camp, camp East and Camp Waldeck) are being supplied with flour, bread and other food supplies. During continued bad weather the delivery should take place with a closed delivery truck in order to avoid spoiling of food through bad weather conditions. Due to the fact that we do not have a closed delivery truck at the mine and because of lack of material it is impossible to build one, we request that the motor-pool of the Regional Office for Economics, Kattowitz (Landeswirtschaftsamt) would lend us against payment such delivery truck.

Fuerstengrube, 22nd July 1944.

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS OF DOCUMENT NI-10906
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

(page 4 of the original)

I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.
Administrative Department
Aussendienst: Fuerstengrube Branch

Fuerstengrube, the 18. Juli 1944

Rubber-Stamp:
Fuerstengrube Old Plant
Rcd.: 20 July 1944
Diary No. 2147/44

To: Fuerstengrube G.m.b.H.
Mining Administration

Re: Deliveries of food-supplies.

We received yesterday from our bread-dealer a wagon with approximately 7000 loafs of bread. Due to continued rain and the impossibility to make available a cover for the car, part of the delivery was unloaded. The car had to stay half-filled. The further unloading will be continued to-day under the same difficulties. Also our food-transport to the camp kitchens, particularly of such items as flour, bread and other food supplies which easily get wet are spoiled due to the fact that we do not have covered delivery truck available. If the bad weather continues, one has to count with it that the delivery cannot be made in time, because we cannot take the responsibility of replacing food spoiled due to the bad weather conditions.

We are calling this fact to your attention because of expenses which will occur.

Taking the opportunity, we also request that you will see to it that the difficulties of delivery of food-supplies from and to the camps should be avoided and see to it that it is made possible to accomplish the delivery without friction. The delivery-truck promised to us should be made available as soon as possible.

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS OF DOCUMENT NI-10906
Cont'd

Glueckauf and Heil Hitler.
I.G.FARBENINDUSTRIE ANTIENGESELLSCHAFT
Werk Auschwitz
Kaufm. Abtlg. -Wirtschaftsbetr.
(administrative department)
Ruerstengrube branch
signature: illegible

handwritten note:
illegible

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Bonvenuto von Halle, AGO D-432532, hereby certify
that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and
German languages and that the above is a true and cor-
rect translation of Document No. NI - 10906

signed: Bonvenuto von Halle
US Civilian, AGO D-432532
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL
FOR WAR CRIMES

Case 6
end of book
Div. 81-

COPY OF DOCUMENT NO. 81 - 11057
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

(page 20 of original)

Labor camp Waldeck of the
I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.
Fuerstengrube Branch
Camp Administration

Fuerstengrube 1 April 1944

To: Fuerstengrube W.M.B.H.
Fuerstengrube

Rubber-stamp: Fuerstengrube
Old plant
Recd. 1 April 1944
Diary No.

The IG Farbenindustrie A.G., Auschwitz, Fuerstengrube
Branch, has at this time 2030 men

Thereof:
At Camp Waldeck

Gerans	126
Flames	3
French	103
Serbes	8
Czechs	9
Italians	1
Lutharians	1
Last workers	84
Poles	177
Russians	2
Russian women	33
total	515

Camp Ostland:

Female Last workers	102
Italians	1
total	103

COPY OF DOCUMENT NO. NI - 11057
Cont'd

Camp South:

CC inmates	924
SS-Guard	44
total:	958

Camp North:

Soviet PoW's	431
Army Guards	23
total:	454

Rubber-stamp:
IG-FARBENINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT
Fuerstengrube
signed: by order Proszowski
Camp leader

CERTIFICATE

I, Herbert UNGAR, ETO 20164, hereby certify, that the above is a true and correct copy of document no. NI - 11057, the original of which is in the German language.

HERBERT UNGAR
Civilian ETO 20164

Nov. 19, 1947

-2-

END

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. W1 - 12385
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

Dr. Erich GELIK

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Dr. Erich GELIK, Doctor of Medicine, Specialist on internal complaints at Teplice-Sadov, Czechoslovakia, alias Karla Cepka 2, depose the following of my own free will and without coercion after having been advised of the penal consequences of making false statements and knowing that withholding facts is equivalent to making a false statement:

1) On 7 May 1942 I was arrested by the Gestapo as I was trying illegally to cross the frontier of the former Protectorate of Bohemia-Moravia into Hungary. I was taken to the Gestapo's prison at Pankratz near Prague, then to the small fortress Theresienstadt and then to Mauthausen. On 25 October 1942 I was sent to the Auschwitz concentration camp. I remained in the basic camp until 11 November 1942, was then sent to the branch camp Budy, where I worked as a farm laborer and in May 1943 I was sent to the prisoners' sick-bay at Auschwitz where I remained until 4 September 1943. On 5 September 1943 the branch camp Janines-grab near Lidice/Libionce, containing about 200 prisoners, was founded and I joined the detachment of prisoners as doctor.

2) From Auschwitz a few trucks took us to a former prisoner of war camp which had previously been occupied by British prisoners of war. In the course of many conversations with Betriebsfuehrer KUNIGER, Chief Mines Inspector WARE, the plant-manager's secretary (he was an ethnic German, I cannot remember his name at the moment) I discovered that the mine administration had been very dissatisfied with the output of these Englishmen and had therefore replaced them with concentration camp prisoners because there was a far better chance of forcing them to produce the desired output.

3) When we arrived, the camp consisted of a two-storied stone building and two wooden huts. In rooms which were about 4 x 6 meters in size, 10 to 12 prisoners were accommodated in double-tier bunks.

4) The majority of the prisoners were employed in the mine.

5) The work in the mine consisted in the execution of all tasks connected with hauling and transporting of coal. The conditions were extraordinarily hard since the working speed, attained through brutal slave-driving, could not even have been maintained by men on a normal diet and living in normal conditions. The galleries were run quite incompetently so that accidents caused by falls of rock were daily events. Most of the time the men (as for example section III) had to work in water up to the waist, without having been provided with appropriate protective clothing. In order to increase the output as quickly as possible the concentration camp prisoners were employed in conditions to which it would have been impossible to subject German or Polish workers. Only concentration camp prisoners were employed at these points. They had to work the whole shift in a prone position in galleries less than

(page 1 of original, cont'd)

half a meter in height. I myself very frequently went down the mine and I went through all sections. Almost daily the admissions to my hospital included some accidents and cases of mistreatment. The mistreatment was carried out almost exclusively by the mine inspectors, chief mine inspectors and the Betriebsführer and plant manager. The Betriebsführer was called KROBBER, the Betriebsführer (sic), was a small, slight man about 40 years old, I do not remember his name, he was an ethnic German. Mortal injuries also occurred as a result of mistreatment.

(page 2 of original)

I treated the injured, I carried out post-mortems on the dead and I made representations to the mine administration. The mine administration therefore knew exactly what was happening in the mine, but only lent support to the supervisory staff in order to increase output. The output of the prisoners was unbelievably high, sometimes the coal transportation section could not keep pace at all with the amounts mined. Equally unbelievably high was the toll of lives in the prisoners' detail. In general, a prisoner could not stand the work in the mine for more than a month, he was then sent to Birkenau to be gassed. In accordance with my calculations, the average daily strength was from 300 to 500 men, but about 3000 went through the camp. The toll of human lives was far greater than in Buna-Monowitz, but over the whole period only about 30 could have died normally. It should not be forgotten that for work in the mine in itself the very strongest of the men were chosen.

The specter of the gas-chamber forced the prisoners to give everything they had, it was not the wind blowing from Birkenau often enough bring with it the sickly smell of burnt human flesh.

6) Visits to the camp and the mine by civilians were many. Thus I clearly remember a visit from Dr. RAUSE. I can remember the name because his visit was announced beforehand. Most of the visitors I did not know, nor did I learn their names, as I was not interested. The visitors were conducted through the camp and mine and could see the condition of the prisoners. The miserable appearance and debilitated condition (hunger oedema) of the prisoners must have struck any normal man, even without his attention having been called to it particularly. It took months of care with good nourishment to make normal looking people of concentration camp prisoners. Every one of these men, even if he had the good fortune to survive imprisonment, carried away a permanent injury to his health.

7) From talks with Camp Commandant BAUMGARTEN, an SS-Unterscharführer, whom I had to attend privately in a medical capacity, I knew that Dr. RAUSE and other visitors were from IG Farben. I could prove daily that the prescribed nutriment was not given. Intervention was not only ineffectual but involved personal risk for the person making

(page 2 of original, cont'd)

the complaint. Once I tried to make a protest and was beaten for it by the chief cook. But no sort of improvement was made. That is, I cannot say "no sort of improvement", the food was better for a week, and then returned to exactly the same standard as before. The Betrichsfuhrer never went to supervise the distribution of food. He took not the slightest interest in the well-being of the prisoners, but only in their output. IG Farben also awarded prize vouchers to the value of 50 Pfennigs to 2 Marks for over average work and these were stamped "IG Farbenindustrie". The concession of these vouchers did not show any generosity on the part of the IG, since the vouchers were redeemed against food, which was taken from the food rations of the prisoners, so that the prisoners' normal meals were reduced. In accordance with the ruling of the mine administration, no work meant no food, so that sick men were given only half rations of bread and soup. This was meant to discourage people from reporting sick, even if they were sick, since, with the rations as they were, no-one could recover from the ulceration resulting from this food deprivation. After great efforts, we were able to effect the cancellation of this cruel order.

(page 3 of original)

8. Upon our arrival in Janina I endeavored to extend the sick-bay, since sickness and accident cases were increasing in a terrifying manner. In addition to lung ailments (undernourishment and nervous breakdowns), kidney trouble (darkness, cold), hunger edema (lack of albumen), intestinal ailments (deficiency diseases), and infectious diseases (scarlet fever, meningitis, diphtheria, typhoid), surgical cases such as phlegmons, whitlows, abscesses (weakening of body resistance to infection) in particular accident injuries (fractures, crushed limbs, concussion, broken ribs, fracture of the skull, ruptured spleen, liver injuries) were also prominent. I remember shocking cases of injury through ill-treatment, for example, a fractured skull and ruptured spleen which a young Dutchman had received through kicks from the mines inspector Balcarek.

Dr. Loebner took over control of the surgical section, since I could no longer take care of all the cases alone. When the life of a mutilated patient was saved by Dr. Loebner's skill, the SS doctor sent him into the gas chamber as unfit for work.

9. I must emphasize that we had to work every Sunday and holiday.

10. I was in Janina from the first to the last day of the KZ prisoners' work squad, i.e. from September 5, 1943, to January 18, 1945, when the camp was evacuated on account of the advance of the front line.

11. Just as all welfare arrangements on the part of the mine management had been entirely lacking during the whole period of our activity with the I.G. Farben mine, so were they lacking when we were evacuated. We had no food supplies with us, and went for 18 days without anyone bothering about our food, and without any means of procuring any. Of the 800 men who left Janina on January 18, escorted by SS guards, 200 arrived, completely exhausted and neglected in Grossrosen.

12. At the time when we were there, there were about 90% Jewish KZ prisoners of all European nationalities, working in the Janina mine. The rest were Russian prisoners of war undergoing punishment, civilian Poles, with Germans only as foremen and mines inspectors.

13. The prisoners' kitchen was staffed with fellow workers and hence kept as clean as was within their power. The mine management neither inspected the kitchen, nor ascertained in any way whether our food was prepared adequately or properly.

14. Our camp was surrounded with electrically charged barbed wire, and guarded by armed SS guards. Machine gun towers supplemented the fence. The camp could be seen from all directions and was directly

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-12385
CONTINUED

(page 3 of original, cont'd)

contiguous to the last house of the village of Libias. The camp could be easily supervised from the mine. At night it was lit up by search lights, a fact which was bound to strike the attention in the prevailing blackout. The prisoners had to pass the I.G. management buildings on their way to and from work; the wounded and the dead also had to be carried past these buildings.

I have carefully read each of the five pages of my affidavit, signed each one, made necessary alterations in my own handwriting and initialled them, and once more declare under oath that my statements according to my knowledge and belief contain nothing but the absolute truth.

(page 4 of original)

Sworn to and signed before me this 18th day of June 1947, by Dr. Erich Uelik, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

Signature: Dr. Herbert Unger
Dr. Herbert Unger

CZECH.CIV. AGO 419
OCCUP. US WAR Department

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

14 November 1947

I, Arthur MACNAMARA, ETC No. 20191, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-12385.

Arthur MACNAMARA
No. 20191

- 5 -
"END"

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. Y-12451-1
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR
CRIMES

(Trans. Notes: Stamp: Copy)

Remarks about treatment with preparation 3582 /IGF/ in cases of typhus.

Altogether 50 patients were treated with preparation 3582. The treatment was started as early as possible after diagnosis. The treatment lasted for 5 days, and during this time each patient was given 2 tablets three times daily. Since the sick people generally could not tolerate the preparation well, the same dose was later given dissolved in 1/2 liter of hot water. The patients however reacted unfavorably to this too, vomiting occurred, frequently very severely, which weakened the patients considerably. In order to avoid this, the preparation was administered by enema. This means of administration was however also abandoned, since severe and frequently painful diarrhea set in, with about 15 bowel movements daily. Therefore the preparation could only be given in one way which the patient could tolerate, and that is that the patients were given 1 tablet in water form with plenty of hot water to wash it down, 6 times daily. The daily ration was 3 gr, that is a total of 15 gr in the course of the treatment.

Generally it was observed that the patients could not tolerate the preparation at all well. They complained of bitterness and burning of the tongue and gums which lasted for quite a long time after the administration of the medicine. Even swelling of the lips was observed in 2 cases. 70% of all cases reacted to the preparation with vomiting so that quite a lot of the preparation was also vomited and only a very small amount was swallowed and was able to have any further effect in the body. Slight and temporary diarrhea was observed in one-third of the cases. Of the 50 typhus patients treated with preparation 3582, 15 died, that is 30%, of which 22% died after the treatment had been concluded and 3% during it.

Of the 15 deaths, 5 were caused by weakness of the cardiac muscle, 6 by toxic anoxia, 2 by brain complication / myelitis / encephalitis / and one by fever which set in afterwards, the origin of which could not be determined.

(Page 2 of the original)

Amongst the survivors, one case of parotitis and one case of meningism were observed as complications.

The preparation 3582 showed a marked effect on the fever curve. In 74% of the cases the temperature went down on the third or fourth day of the treatment, in 12% the temperature fell to normal at the end of the treatment, and in the remaining 14% no effect whatever on the temperature was observed. The decrease in temperature did not have any effect on the course of the other symptoms. The dryness of the tongue, somnolence and lack of appetite continued. In 3 cases the premature sudden decrease in temperature led to death through the weakening of the cardiac muscle. In slight cases the eruptions already went down after 4-5 days, in severe cases they lasted a long time,

in one case even for 10 days after the temperature had gone down. After the exanthema had disappeared, the typical scaling-off of the skin, accompanied by itching, set in. During the treatment with preparation 3582 the pains in the head, joint and muscles typical of typhus were of a mild form. The dryness of the oral cavity, the tongue and the gums remained unchanged.

During the course of each case of typhus a degeneration of the cardiac muscle sets in which is due to toxic effects. This can already be determined by means of auscultation on the 6th day of sickness. The heart beats become hollow, the pulse weak, moderately or weakly tensed. Blood pressure is lowered considerably. The symptoms appeared in the same way during treatment with preparation 3582.

The typical swelling of the spleen and liver was not reduced by the treatment. 62% of the patients remained conscious during the time they were treated. 26% regained consciousness during the treatment, 12% remained unconscious during the whole time they were ill. It is remarkable that 66% of the patients remained in a state of somnolence during the whole of their sickness. Temporary reduction of sight and particularly of hearing occurred in nearly every case.

The examination of the blood with regard to decrease and leukocytosis before and during the treatment did not show anything of interest. The number of leukocytes varied,

(Page 3 of the original)

mostly between 4000 and 8000. No importance should be attached to the slight increase in lymphocytes and corpuscles with red-shaped nuclei (sternocornigon) in the blood at the conclusion of the treatment.

The typical nephrosis with albumen in the urine, a small number of leukocytes and erythrocytes and pathological constituents in the sediment, that is, of granulated cylinders and epithelia, continued both before and after the treatment.

In general I can therefore state that the preparation has no effect on the inflammatory course of the disease. In spite of the quick decrease in temperature after 8-10 days' sickness, the general symptoms continued and convalescence took a long time. The dryness of the tongue, the unpleasant bitter taste in the mouth, lack of appetite and a rapid pulse with hollow heartbeats even continued up to a week after the temperature had fallen. From this it can be concluded that the fall of temperature does not imply that the inflammatory manifestations will decrease.

(Trans. Note: Stamp: To certify correctness of copy: in Polish:

(signature) JAN SEHN

Investigating District Judge.
Jan Sehn

(Stamp) District Commissioner for the Investigation of German Crimes in CRACO

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-12451-A
CONT'D

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Dorothy L. Gilewski, ETO No. 34079, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI-12451-A.

DOROTHY L. GILEWSKI
CIVILIAN, ETO, 34079

" E N D "

- 3 -

101 E

MILITARY TRIBUNAL NO. LXXXII = 82
CASE NO. 11
Examination Document Book No.

English

Ln 32

E

INDEX TO DOCUMENT BOOK 52

I. G. Farben Case - Count III/C

"The Auschwitz concentration camp was established for the main purpose of exterminating human beings. Life or death of the inmates depended solely upon their fitness for work. All who were considered fit to work were used as slave laborers; all who were not considered fit to work were exterminated in gas chambers and their bodies burned. When the remainder of dead exceeded the capacity of the specially constructed crematoria, the 'overflow' of human beings was burned in huge open bonfires. Here many victims were also burned alive. In Auschwitz alone, three to four million persons were exterminated, and another one-half million died from disease and starvation.

"The decision between life and death of newly arrived inmates was made pursuant to a screening system which operated as follows: There were two SS doctors on duty to examine the incoming transports of prisoners. The prisoners would be marched by one of the doctors who would make spot decisions as they walked by. Those who appeared fit for work were sent into the camp. Others were sent immediately to the extermination chambers. Children of tender years were usually exterminated, since by reason of their youth, most of them were considered unable to work. Steps were taken to conceal from the victims the fact that they were to be exterminated and it was represented to them that by going through the gas chambers they were only going through a bathing and delousing process. It took from three to fifteen minutes to kill the people in the death chamber, and when their screaming had stopped it was assumed they were dead. About a half hour later the doors were opened and the bodies removed, whereupon special commandos of the SS took off the rings and extracted the gold from the teeth of the corpses. The bodies were then cremated and after cremation, their ashes were used for fertilizer. In some instances, attempts were made to utilize the fat from the bodies of the victims in the commercial manufacture of soap."

Exhibit Document

No.	No.	Description of Document	Page No.
NI-12,207		"The Zyklon B Case," Trial of Bruno Tesch and two others, British Military Court, Hamburg, 1 - 8 March 1946.	
		"Questions of Substantive Law. The Crime Alleged. Article 46 of the Hague Convention of 1907, concerning the Laws and Customs of War on Land, on which the case for the Prosecution was based, provides that 'Family honour and rights, individual life and private property, as well as religious convictions and worship must be respected.' This Article falls under the section heading, Military Authority over the Territory of the Hostile State, and was intended to refer to acts committed by the occupying authorities in occupied territory.	

Exhibit Document

No.	No.	Description of Document	Page No.
-----	-----	-------------------------	----------

NI-12,207
(Cont'd)

In the trial of Tesch, the acts to which the accused were allegedly accessories before the fact were committed mainly at Auschwitz, in occupied Poland."

"Civilians as war criminals. The decision of the Military Court in the present case is a clear example of the application of the rule that the provisions of the laws and customs of war are addressed not only to combatants and to members of state and other public authorities, but to anybody who is in a position to assist in their violation."

"The activities with which the accused in the present case were charged were commercial transactions conducted by civilians. The Military Court acted on the principle that any civilian who is an accessory to a violation of the laws and customs of war is himself also liable as a war criminal."

NI-034

Affidavit of Rudolf Hoess, SS Commandant at concentration camp Auschwitz. "I was commandant of Auschwitz until 1 Dec. 1943 and I estimate that at least 2,500,000 victims were executed and exterminated there in gas chambers and crematoria . . . Mass executions in gas chambers began during summer 1941 and lasted until fall 1944. I supervised personally the executions in Auschwitz until 1 Dec. 1943. After I had constructed the extermination building in Auschwitz, I used Cyclon B, a crystallized prussic acid, which was thrown into the death chambers through a small opening."

"I assume with certainty that this firm knew the purpose of the use of Cyclon B delivered by it. This they could have to conclude from the fact that the gas for Auschwitz had been ordered continually and in great quantities, while for the other departments of SS troops, etc. orders were placed only once or in 6 month intervals. I cannot recall the exact quantities of Cyclon B which we received from Tesch and Stabenow; however I estimate at least 10,000 cans, that is, 10,000 kilos had been supplied by them in the course of 3 years. This figure is arrived at by computing the number of 2 1/2 million gassed people and the consumption of an average of 4 cans for every 1500 people."

- NO-2365 Affidavit of Friedrich Entress, SS doctor at concentration camp Auschwitz. "Two old farm buildings were used as the first gas chambers; these buildings had been specially reconstructed for the gasings. This reconstruction was carried out by the SS Construction Office. The windows were bricked up, the partitioning walls taken out and a special door put in, which shut the chamber airtight. The space was made to hold three hundred persons. The prisoners had to undress in a barrack situated next to the gas chamber and were then taken into the gas chamber. After the doors were closed, the gas (Zyklon B) was thrown by three SS men through a slit which could be shut, into the gas chambers." 41
- "The new crematoria were built in such a manner that the complete process of liquidation could take place in one building. The prisoners were first taken to the dressing rooms and then to the gas chambers. The new gas chambers had properly constructed slutes through which the gas was let in and had a modern ventilation system. Adjacent to the gas chambers the crematoria were situated, so that the crematoria could carry out the liquidation of the prisoners in an assembly line manner (Laufendes Band)."
- NO-11,957 Affidavit of Dr. R. Diels sworn to on 5 Oct. 1945 and Prosecution's exhibit (d) in the trial of Dr. Tesch, et al, before the British Military Court for the Trial of War Criminals, Hamburg, Germany. "It was a well known fact that Zyklon (prussic acid) came from a firm in Hamburg . . . It was common knowledge in 1943 what was being done with this gas . . . It was quite openly said that this gas was being used on human beings . . . In my opinion the gassing operations were being talked about practically everywhere in Germany. The bosses of I. G. Farben must have known what this gas was being used for . . . It was common knowledge that this gas was being used for killing people and I am utterly shattered when my compatriots now say that they never knew anything about it." 46
- NI-11,954 Testimony of Perry Broad given 2 Mar. 1946 in the trial of Dr. Tesch, et al, before the British Military Court for the Trial of War Criminals, Hamburg, Germany. 50

NI-11,964
(Cont'd)

Q. What was the name of the gas on the
tins which you saw in Auschwitz? A. Zyklon B,
yes. Q. At a rough estimate, what was the
total number of people exterminated by gas
while you were at Auschwitz and Birkenau?
A. I would think 2,500,000 to 3,000,000. Q.
Who were these people who were being gassed?
A. There were German deportees, then Jews
from Belgium, Holland, France, the northern
part of Italy, Czechoslovakia and Poland.
Q. How many people could be put into the
crematoriums in any one operation? . . .
A. In crematoriums 1 and 2, 3000 to 4000;
in crematoriums 3 and 4, 2000; in #5 there
was only a gas stove there—800 to 1200."

NI-11,710

Affidavit of Dr. Mikulas (inmate physician
at Auschwitz). Witness describes gassing of
human beings with Cyclon B at Auschwitz-Birkenau.
Describes in detail the process of extermina-
tion by gassing of human beings, including
the method, the results, and medical diagnosis.

63

NI-11,662

Affidavit of Heinrich Schuster (medical orderly
and inmate of concentration camp Auschwitz).
Describes use of Cyclon B gas at Auschwitz, know-
ledge of civilian population about gassings, and
provides figures on quantity of Cyclon B gas
needed for disinfection.

64

3868-F3

Affidavit of Rudolf Hoess, SS Commandant at
concentration camp Auschwitz. "The 'final
solution' of the Jewish question meant the
complete extermination of all Jews in Europe.
I was ordered to establish extermination facilities
at Auschwitz in June 1941."

76

"The Camp Commandant at Treblinka told me that he
had liquidated 80,000 in the course of one-half
year. He was principally concerned with liquida-
ting all the Jews from the Warsaw Ghetto. He used
monoxide gas and I did not think that his methods
were very efficient. So when I set up the extermina-
tion building at Auschwitz, I used Cyclon B, which
was a crystallized Prussic Acid which we dropped
into the death chamber from a small opening."

"Another improvement we made over Treblinka was
that we built our gas chambers to accommodate
2,000 people at one time, whereas at Treblinka
their 10 gas chambers only accommodated 300
people each."

USE OF POISON GAS UPON ENSLAVED PERSONS. "Poison gases . . . manufactured by FARBEW adm supplied by FARBEW to officials of the SS were used in the . . . extermination of enslaved persons in concentration camps throughout Europe."

- 79
- 85
- 89
- 91
- 112
- WL-6363 Agreement among the three partners of "IEGESCH" (I. G. Farben, Goldschmidt and IGUSSA).
 WL-12,073 Chart of IEGESCH partnership showing organization, structure and owners.
 WL-12,203 Affidavit of Paul H. Haeni. "I have studied document WL-9774 (Hilgore report) . . . I have particularly examined the exhibit showing the dividends received by I. G. Farben from all German firms in which it owned a participating interest of 25% or more."
 "For the year 1942 I. G. Farben received an average dividend of slightly over 4% from 34 German firms in which it had a participating interest of 25% or more. In arriving at this average, I did not include I. G. Farben's participation in IEGESCH . . ."
 "From its participation in IEGESCH of 43,500 RM, I. G. Farben received in 1942 a dividend of 85,000 RM or 200%."
 "For the year 1943 the average dividend received by I. G. Farben from German firms in which it had a participating interest of 25% or more was slightly over 7%. In 1943 the dividend from IEGESCH alone was again 85,000 RM or 200%."
 WL-9098 Pamphlet published by IEGESCH. Contains (1) History of IEGESCH; (2) Three different ways of processing Cyclon B for delivery; (3) Description of virtual world monopoly of IEGESCH for Cyclon B (outside of U.S.A.).
 WL-12217 Affidavit of Karl Amend (employee of IEGESCH). The IEGESCH business consisted of distribution of the following products: T-gas, Ventox, Cartox, F 1, Calcid, Tritox, Areginal and Cyclon B. The above products were procured as follows: T-gas, Ventox, Cartox, F 1 and Calcid from I. G. Farben Ludwigshafen, Tritox from I.G. Farben Hoechst, Areginal from I. G. Farben Wolfen/Bitterfeld. Cyclon B was a IEGESCH product manufactured for it under its patent license by Dessauer Werke. IEGESCH provided the production apparatus for the Cyclon station, together with the carrier material, warning agent, stabilizer and all the packing material.

Exhibit No.	Document No.	Description of Document	Page No.
----------------	-----------------	-------------------------	----------

VI-12217 (Cont'd)	The stabilizer necessary to produce Cyclon, IEGESCH procured from I.G. Farben Uerdingen.	
VI-11,393	Contract between IEGESCH and IESMA, dated 27 June 1942, shows IEGESCH to be the manufacturer and producer of Cyclon B and of the equipment for gassing installations as well as the sole source of supply for both gas and equipment for IESMA.	115
VI-6361	Pamphlet report given to the meeting of the partners of IEGESCH, 4 Sept. 1942. Contains: (1) Report on "New Aims of IEGESCH"; (2) Report on "The Spontaneous Development of Chamber Gassing." (a) The highly dangerous character of prussic acid requires that its use be very strictly limited to a small circle of experienced technicians; (b) The importance of Cyclon prussic acid for war work has increased; (c) In order to achieve appropriate allocation of Cyclon B in the East and the Southeast, IEGESCH has taken over the function of providing liaison between the disinfection firms and the armed forces.	127
VI-12,004	Minutes of meeting of IEGESCH partners, 4 Sept. 1942.	135
VI-9093	Business report of IEGESCH for 1942. Report states that a "Working Committee for the Decontamination of Rooms and the Control of Epidemics" was set up in the Office of the Reichminister for Armament and Ammunition. The manager of IEGESCH, Dr. Peters, was made head of this committee. This committee commenced operations 26 June 1942 and was financed by IEGESCH.	137
Vi - 12627	Affidavit Dr. Ernst Hühn.	143
Vi - 12659		144
Vi - 12660		145
Vi - 12661		147
Vi - 12664		151
Vi - 12665		152
		153

LAW REPORTS
OF
CRIMES OF
WAR CRIMINALS

Selected and prepared by the
UNITED NATIONS WAR CRIMES
COMMISSION

Volume I

London : Published for
THE UNITED NATIONS WAR CRIMES COMMISSION
BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

1947

Case No. 9

THE EILAN E. CASE
 Trial of Bruno Tesch and two others
 British Military Court, Hamburg,
 1st - 8th March, 1946

Complicity of German industrialists in the murder of interned
 allied civilians by means of poison gas.

Bruno Tesch was owner of a firm which arranged for the supply
 of poison gas intended for the extermination of vermin,
 and among the customers of the firm were the S.S. Karl
 Weinbacher was Tesch's Procurist or second-in-command.
 Joachim Dresihn was the firm's first gassing technician.
 These three were accused of having supplied poison gas
 used for killing allied civilians interned in concentration
 camps, knowing that it was so to be used. The Defence
 claimed that the accused did not know of the use to
 which the gas was to be put; for Dresihn it was also
 pleaded that the supply of gas was beyond his control.
 Tesch and Weinbacher were condemned to death.
 Dresihn was acquitted.

A. COURSE OF THE PROCEEDINGS

1. THE COURT

The Court consisted of Brigadier R.E.L. Peress, as President, and,
 as members, Lt. Col. Sir Geoffrey Palmer, Bart., Coldestroch Cde., and
 Major B.M. Johnstone, Royal Tank Regt.

Capt. R.S. Marshall was Acting Under.

C.L. Stirling, Esq., C.B.E., Barrister-at-Law, Deputy Judge Advocate
 General, was Judge Advocate.

Major G.I.D. Draper, Irish Guards, Judge Advocate General's Branch,
 HQ. B.A.O.R., was Prosecutor.

Three German Counsel appeared on behalf of the accused, Dr.O.

Tippel, Dr. C. Stumpe and Dr. A. Stegermann defended Tesch, Weinbacher and Drosihn respectively.

2. THE CHARGE

The accused, Bruno Tesch, Joachim Drosihn and Karl Weinbacher, were charged with a war crime in that they "at Hamburg, Germany, between 1st January, 1941, and 31st March 1945, in violation of the laws and usages of war did supply poison gas used for the extermination of allied nationals interned in concentration camps well knowing that the said gas was to be so used". The accused pleaded not guilty.

9.

THE GYKLON B GAS

3. THE CASE FOR THE PROSECUTION

The prosecuting Counsel, in his opening address, it had that Dr. Bri Tesch was by 1942 the sole owner of a firm known as Tesch and Stabenow, whose activities were divided into three main categories. In the first place, it distributed certain types of gas and gassing equipment for disinfecting various public buildings, including Wehrmacht barracks and S.S. concentration camps. Secondly, it provided, where required, expert technicians to carry out these gassing operations. Lastly, Dr. Tesch and Dr. Drosch, the firm's senior gassing technician, carried out instruction for the Wehrmacht and the S.S. in the use of the gas which the firm supplied. The predominant importance of these gassing operations in war time lay in their value in the extermination of life.

The chief gas involved was Zyklon B, a highly dangerous poison gas, 99 per cent, of which was prussic acid. The gas was manufactured by another firm. Tesch and Stabenow had the exclusive agency for the supply of the gas east of the River Elbe, but the Zyklon B itself went directly from the manufacturer to the customer.

The contention for the Prosecution was that from 1941 to 1945 Zyklon B was being supplied as a direct result of orders accepted by the accused's firm, Tesch and Stabenow. On that basis, the Zyklon B was going in vast quantities to the largest concentration camps in Germany east of the Elbe. In these camps the S.S. Totenkopfverbände were, from 1942 to 1945, systematically exterminating human beings. An estimated total of six million, of whom four and a half million were exterminated by the use of Zyklon B in one camp alone, known as Auschwitz/Birkenau. In these concentration camps were a vast number of people from the occupied territories of Europe, including Czechs, Russians, Poles, French, Dutch and Belgians, and people from neutral countries and from the United States. The Prosecutor also claimed that over a period of time the three accused got to know of this wholesale extermination of human beings in the eastern concentration camps by the S.S. using Zyklon B gas, and that, having acquired this knowledge, they continued to arrive supplies of the gas to these customers in the S.S. in ever-increasing quantities, until in the early months of 1944 the consignment per month

to Buchwitz concentration camp was nearly ten tons.

The accused Teinbraker was a "Procureur"; when Tesch was absent he was fully empowered and authorized to do all acts on behalf of his principal which his principal could do alone. His position was of great importance, since his principal would travel on the business of the firm for as many as 200 days in the year.

The case for the prosecution was that knowingly to supply a commodity to a branch of the State which was using that commodity for the mass extermination of Allied civilian nationals was a war crime, and that the people who did it were war criminals for putting the means to commit the crime into the hands of those who actually carried it out. The action of the accused was in violation of Article 46 of the Hague Regulations of 1907, to which the German Government and Great Britain were both parties.

THE ZYKLON B CASE

4. THE EVIDENCE FOR THE PROSECUTION

Emil Schm. a former bookkeeper and accountant employed by Tesch and Stabenow, supplied information, regarding the legitimate business activities of the firm and the positions of the three accused therein, which substantially bore out the opening statements of the Prosecutor on these points. He went on to state that in the Autumn of 1942 he saw in the files of the firms registry one of the reports, dictated by Tesch, which gave accounts of his business journeys. In this travel report, Tesch recorded an interview with leading members of the Wehrmacht, during which he was told that the burial, after shooting, of Jews in increasing numbers was proving more and more unhygienic, and that it was proposed to kill them with prussic acid. Dr. Tesch, when asked for his views, had proposed to use the same method, involving the release of prussic acid gas in an enclosed space, as was used in the extermination of vermin. He undertook to train the S.S. men in this new method of killing human beings.

Schm had written down a note of these facts and taken it away with him, but had burnt it the next day on the advice of an old friend, named Wilhelm Peck, to whom he had related what he had seen.

Dr. Marx, a German Barrister practising since 1934, who was called upon to define the status of a Procurist in German law, said:

- 4 -

"The procurist had the right to act in the name and on behalf of the firm. He is a man who, out of all the others mentioned in the law who have also the right to act on behalf of the firm, has most of these rights. He has the right to act on behalf of the firm and to conclude any transactions or any sort of act on behalf of the firm, and to conclude any transactions or any sort of legal proceedings in which the firm might find itself involved. One can say that anybody who has any sort of transactions with a man who holds the 'Procura' and who is called the Procurist is in exactly the same position as if he had had that transaction with the head of the firm."

Erna Biagini, a former stenographer of the firm, who was also in charge of the registry, claimed to have read, in "approximately 1942," a travel report of Dr. Tesch which stated that Zyklon B could be used for killing human beings as well as vermin.

Anne Genselmann, a former stenographer of the firm, said that in about June 1942 Tesch, after he had dictated a travel report on returning from Berlin, had told her that ZYKLON B was being used for gassing human beings, and had appeared to be as terrified and shocked about the matter as she was.

Karl Rucheling, who had been a bookkeeper and assistant gassing master with the firm, said that Zyklon B was sent by the concern to the concentration camps at Auschwitz, Sachsenhausen and Neuengamme, but Auschwitz was sent the largest consignments.

Alfred Zehn, who was in charge of the firm's bookkeeping, said that, in his opinion, Auschwitz of all the concentration camps had received the most Zyklon B during the war.

Vilhelm Behr, an ex-medical orderly at Neuengamme, described a pruss acid course which he had attended in the S.S. Hospital at Oranienburg:

THE EYKHOFF CASE

1942, and which Dr. Fisch had conducted. E. said that he himself had passed to hundreds Russian prisoners of war in Germany in 1942 using pressurized cold gas, but that it was not Dr. Fisch who had taught him the procedure which he had applied.

Henry Brandt, who had been a Reichsführer in the Administration of the Auschwitz camp from June 1942 until early 1945, described how persons were gassed there with Zyklon B. The people being gassed, to his knowledge, at Auschwitz and Birkenau were German deportees, Jews from Belgium, Holland, France, North Italy, Czechoslovakia and Poland and Gypsies.

Dr. Brandt, who had been a prisoner at Auschwitz and had acted as a Doctor to the inmates said that from February 1944 to January 1945, a million people had been killed there by Zyklon B.

The remaining Prosecution witnesses were a member of a British war crimes investigation team, who identified pre-trial statements made by the deceased, Wilhelm Fick and his wife, and five other employees of Fisch and Stabenow. The evidence of Fick and his wife supported that of E. as to a gas chamber, though not in every detail, but the fact that they had discussed the events of 1942 between his and their giving evidence was recognized by the Judge Advocate to be "undoubtedly unfortunate."

The Prosecution, acting in accordance with Regulation 3(1) (c) of the Royal Warrant, submitted to the Court a sworn affidavit in which Dr. Diels, a former high-ranking German Government official, stated that it was common knowledge in 1943 in Germany that gas was being used for killing people.

Among various other documents (1) Dr. Fisch's S.S. subscription card was produced before the Court; the Defense pointed out, however, that this did not prove that Dr. Fisch had been an active member of the S.S.

5. THE OPENING STATEMENT OF THE JUDGE ADVOCATE

(1) Counsel for Fisch

8

Before calling Rasch to the witness-box, his Counsel stated that he intended to prove to the court, first, that Rasch had no knowledge of the killing of human beings by means of Zyklon B; secondly, that Zyklon B was delivered only for normal purposes of disinfection and for medical purposes; thirdly, that parts of gas chambers were sold only for the purpose of exterminating vermin; fourthly, that concentration camps got the gas only in amounts which were quite normal in relation to the number of inhabitants, and only for killing vermin; and fifthly, that instruction courses were held only according to the relevant laws and regulations, and again only for the purpose of teaching the method of exterminating vermin.

(ii) Counsel for Weinbacher

Dr. Spence, defending Weinbacher, said that by the evidence which he would call, he would try to prove that Weinbacher had no knowledge of any of the reports by Dr. Rasch to the effect that human beings were being killed by poison gas, and that until the capitulation of Germany he never

(1) Of the various documents admitted as evidence in the trial (including five affidavits, and the pre-trial statements by all off the accused) the Secretariat of the United Nations War Crimes Commission has only been told of crimes extracted from the affidavit of Dr. Dill.

THE CYKLON B CASE

had any reason to believe that Zyklon B was being used for any other purpose than the destruction of vermin.

(iii) Counsel for Drosihn

Counsel for Drosihn set out to prove, by the evidence which he called, first, that Dr. Drosihn had nothing to do with the business concerning the supply of gas; secondly, that, being on journeys for considerable periods, he had only a very scanty knowledge of the activities of the business; thirdly, that he heard the gassing of human beings only after the capitulation of Germany; and fourthly, that he never carried out instruction either in concentration camps or for SS. personnel.

6. THE DEFENSE FOR THE DEFENSE

(1) Dr. Tsch

All three accused gave evidence on oath. Dr. Tsch stated that he had heard nothing, and had known nothing about human beings being killed in concentration camps, with prussic acid. He denied ever having attended any conference, or having been approached by any official or military authority on the subject, or having written in any document that human beings should be killed by prussic acid. He specifically denied that he had made

the remarks referred to by Anna Unzelmann. He had never been to Auschwitz himself and had had no reason to believe that the camps were incorrectly run.

He did not think that deliveries to Auschwitz were very high because it was a large camp and, further, it administered more camps in the General Government of Poland*. He could not remember Dr. Brosnan ever having instructed SS. men. Although the witness had paid subscriptions to both the SS. and the Nazi Party, he had never been an active member of either. He thought that the passage in the travel report which Erna Biegini had read might have been a record of an answer put to him by a pupil.

Brosnan, stated Tesch, was a technical expert and was not concerned with the administration of the firm or the office. Weinbacher, however, had complete control when Tesch was away from the office.

(11) Karl Weinbacher

This accused, giving evidence on oath, said that his work was, briefly, to look after the current business affairs in the absence of Dr. Tesch, seeing to the incoming and the outgoing mail, answering any queries, and confirming any orders received. He read some of Dr. Tesch's travel reports but not all, because there were too many; in particular, he had not read any dealing with the possibility of gassing Jews with Zyklon B. Dr. Tesch had not

mentioned or such possibility to him, nor had the witness heard during the war that Jews were being gassed. He had never been inside a concentration camp, nor had he received unfavourable reports during the war about such camps. He, too, stated that Drosihn had nothing to do with the business management. He could not agree that the SS. would necessarily come to Dr. Tesch for advice on the extermination of human beings with Zyklon B, since, although Dr. Tesch was an expert on the use of the gas, there were plenty of books available on prussic acid.

THE CYKLON B CASE

(iii) Dr. Drosihn

Drosihn claimed that his part in the activities of the firm consisted in collaborating on scientific issues, being in charge of the gassing, for instance, of ships in Hamburg docks, and examining delousing chambers to see whether they were working correctly. He spent about 150 to 200 days a year in travelling on business. He had been to check the working of the delousing chambers in Sachsenhausen and Ravensbrueck and had been to Buchenwald; but had neither been to Auschwitz, nor given instructions to the SS. in any place. He knew nothing of the size of consignments of gas to Auschwitz. Contrary to Tsch's evidence, the witness claimed to have reported to him once that he had seen happen, in the camp things that were contrary to human dignity.

(iv) THE REMAINING DEFENCE WITNESSES

Fine other witnesses called by the Defence did not add very substantially to the evidence before the Court. The subjects covered by their remarks included the character of Dr. Tsch, and the extent of general knowledge in Germany concerning the killing of Jews. INTER ALIA, they were called to prove that Zyklon B was widely used for the legitimate purpose of killing vermin. These wit-

nesses were two Medical Officers from Hamburg, a doctor and two chemists employed by the German Hygiene Institute, a retired professor of the same Institute, the Manager of the Disinfection Institute of Hamburg, a stenotypist formerly employed by Tiesch and Stabenow, and Dr. Sturm, one of the Defence Counsel, who gave evidence regarding the German Law regarding State Secrets.

7. THE CLOSING ADDRESSES OF THE DEFENCE COUNSEL

(1) Counsel for Tiesch

In his closing address, Dr. Zippel, dealing with the point of law involved, submitted that, since the charge was not one of destroying human life but only of supplying the means of doing so, such action would only be contrary to the laws and usages of war if the means supplied were necessarily intended to kill human beings. To supply a material which also has quite legitimate purpose was not war crime. (2)

Turning to the facts, Counsel claimed that while supplies of Zyklon B to the SS. were large, it was the duty of the SS. to see that the state of health in the eastern provinces was kept at a high level, and it was concerned not only with the Wehrmacht itself, but also with the state of health of those parts of the eastern provinces whose population was repatriated to Germany before the entry of

Germany into war with Russia. Supplies were not too great to have been used wholly for legitimate purposes. Since 1944 the SS. had unlimited permission to use the gas for the destruction of vermin and the prevention of epidemics. He submitted that even in the concentration camps the gas was, at least at the beginning, used only for its legitimate purpose.

(2) The English translation of Dr. Zippel's speech subsequently contains the following passage: "I have two duties to perform. The first would be to try to prove that Tesch supplied this gas not knowing for what purposes it might be used. My second duty is that, even if he knew something about it, still the laws of this procedure would not suffice to find him guilty."

THE CYKLON B CASE

Counsel then questioned whether the Zyklon B used at Auschwitz for killing human beings had been supplied by Tesch and Stabenow. The fact that Auschwitz was situated in the district for which the firm were the agents could not be decisive, for other firms were able to supply that district, especially since during the war the boundaries of the districts were not so much respected as before. Further, the SS. had been active all over the occupied territories during the war and had various means of securing the gas. So many people were killed by gassing in Auschwitz that the SS. must necessarily have used sources other than Tesch and Stabenow.

Counsel observed that the witnesses who were called to prove that Dr. Tesch knew about the unlawful use of his gas had given different versions as to how he must or should have known about such use. He proceeded also to throw doubts on the reliability of Sahm, for instance, in view of a statement of his, denied by many other witnesses, that the files of the firm in which he had found the travel report were kept under lock and key. Miss Biagini had denied that she saw anything in this report about a conference with the High Command of the Wehrmacht or any propositions made by Dr. Tesch to this authority. None of the typists

who could have typed the travel report in question knew of it or of any rumour in the office regarding it. Under the existing war-time regulations of secrecy, it seemed impossible that a man as careful as Tesch should have dictated a report on an interview with the High Command on such a secret matter, placed the report where anyone in the office could read it, as was the case with all travel reports, and then discussed the facts with his employees. Dr. Tesch had been shown to be a fair and honest man, and his concentration on his work explained why he had not heard any rumour which may have circulated Germany concerning the gassing of human beings. Regarding the large supplies of gas to Auschwitz in particular, Counsel submitted that Dr. Tesch was too busy to be expected to know what individual customers bought, and in any case the supply of Zyklon was not as important to the firm as were its gassing activities. Furthermore, Dr. Tesch had regarded Auschwitz as a transit camp needing therefore unusually frequent deliveries. Counsel concluded that Dr. Tesch knew nothing of the gassing of human beings either in Auschwitz or Lublanc.

(11) COUNSEL FOR WEINBACHER

In his closing address, Dr. Stunne submitted that it had become clear during the trial that Weinbacher

did not know that Zyklon B had been used for the killing of human beings. Not one of the witnesses could say really that Weinbacher had any knowledge of a travel report or any observation of Dr. Tesch that human beings had been killed by Zyklon B, or that Dr. Tesch had conversations with Weinbacher on such a subject. Nor had the trial shown that Weinbacher should have had reasonable suspicion, or grounds for suspicion, that Zyklon B had been used for the killing of human beings. Even if Dr. Tesch had written such a travel report as the one alleged, Weinbacher need not have read it, because he was a busy man. The evidence had shown that many of the travel reports were filed and read by no one. Even Behn claimed to have come across the particular report by accident, and Miss Jorgani because she had to file it. He repeated Dr. Zippel's argument that Dr. Tesch would not write a state secret in -

THE ZYKLON B CASE

document which all the staff could read, If Sehn had found any other document, it must have been purely by accident, and no such accident had happened to Weinbacher. In connection with the large supplies of gas which were sent to Auschwitz, Counsel pointed out that Weinbacher had stated on oath that he had never had a summary of supplies to a single customer because this was left to the accountants. In any case, it had been shown that the quantity of Zyklon B needed for the killing of human beings was much smaller than that required for the killing of insects. The quantities of Zyklon B needed for killing half a million or even a million human beings stood in such small proportion to the quantities needed for the killing of insects that it would not have been noticed at all. Therefore, there had been no need for Weinbacher to have grown suspicious, since, claimed Counsel, he knew that Auschwitz was one of the biggest camps and a sort of transit camp. Counsel did not think, therefore, that it was correct to assume that the large quantity of Zyklon going to Auschwitz was any indication of the fact that human beings were being killed there. Supplies for Neuengamme were much lower than those for Auschwitz.

Dr. Stumme did not deal with the law involved, except for stating that Weinbacher, although a procurist, was still only an employee like Sehn and Miss Biagini, against whom no action was being taken, despite the knowledge which they were said to have had.

(iii) Counsel for Drosihn

Dr. Stegmann, in his closing address, confined his remarks to what concerned his client exclusively, while claiming the benefit of everything favourable to him which had already been said by the other Counsel. Every witness who was asked had said that the accused had had nothing whatever to do with the firm's business activities. He could not, therefore, for instance, have known of the size of the consignments to Auschwitz. His relatively small salary showed his subordinate position. He was a zoologist, and first technical gassing master to the firm, and spent more than half the year in travelling. When both Tesch and Weinbacher were away, Mr. Zaun had had the power of attorney, not Drosihn.

Both Dr. Tesch and Dr. Drosihn had said that the latter had not instructed S.S. men in the use of Zyklon B, and not even Sehm old that he knew anything about the alleged travel report. Drosihn had been away from the office for irregular periods, and was in no position to read Dr. Tesch's travel reports, which were in any case of no interest to him. Counsel denied that there had been general knowledge in Germany before the end of the war about the gassing of Jews; his client could not therefore have acquired such knowledge from rumours.

8. THE PROSECUTOR'S CLOSING ADDRESS

In his closing address, the prosecuting Counsel said that the possibility that some firm other than Tesch and Stabenow could have supplied Zyklon B to Auschwitz could be ruled out, as the latter

had the monopoly in that area. The essential question was whether the accused knew of the purpose to which their gas was being put. Counsel admitted that the S.S. were under no restrictions as to the use they made of the gas, and that the direct knowledge which was available to Teach as to that use was of the scantiest,

THE ZYKLON B CASE

due to the fear and secrecy in which the S.S. worked. He relied for his case on the evidence of Sehm, Miss Biagini and Miss Uenzelmann.

Counsel said that it was unbelievable that Dr. Tesch did not know that anything wrong went on in the concentration camps. Dr. Drosihn had said without hesitation that he saw things there which were not worthy of human dignity, and that he had said so to Tesch. It was also unbelievable that Dr. Tesch had no knowledge of the amounts of gas being supplied to the S.S. and to Auschwitz in particular, by a firm which was wholly his property. In 1942 and 1943 Auschwitz had been the firm's second largest customer. Dr. Tesch had no reason to believe that Auschwitz was a transit camp, and moreover he was too efficient a man to be duped by the S.S. Counsel completed his case against Tesch by casting doubt on his veracity by showing how contradictions existed between his statements and those of other witnesses on certain details unrelated to the main issue.

Dealing very shortly with Weinbacher's position, Counsel contended that all that Tesch knew must, from the nature of the inner organization of the business, have also been known by Weinbacher. For 200 days in the year he was in sole control of the firm, with access to all the books, able to read the travel reports if he was to carry on the business properly during the periods when his principal was away.

Prosecuting Counsel claimed that Drosihn must to some extent have shared the confidence of Tesch and Weinbacher, even although his activities were confined to the technical side of the firm as opposed to the sales and bookkeeping side.

He concluded that, by supplying gas, knowing that it was to be used for murder, the three accused had made themselves accessories before the fact to that murder.

9. THE SUMMING UP OF THE JUDGE ADVOCATE

The Judge Advocate, in summing up the evidence before the Court pointed out that the latter must be sure of three facts, first, that Allied nationals had been gassed by means of Zyklon B; secondly that this gas had been supplied by Tesch and Stabenow; and thirdly that the accused knew that the gas was to be used for the purpose of killing human beings. On points of law he did not think that the Court needed any direction.

After summarising the evidence of the Prosecution witnesses, the Judge Advocate said: "To my mind, although it is entirely a question for you, the real strength of the Prosecution in this case rests rather upon the general proposition that, when you realise what kind of a man Dr. Tesch was, it inevitably follows that he must have known every little ^{thing} about his business. The Prosecution ask you to say that the accused and his second-in-command Weinbacher, both competent business men, were sensitive about admitting that they knew at the relevant time of the size of the deliveries of poison gas to Auschwitz. The Prosecution then ask: "Why is it that these competent business men are so sensit

about these particular deliveries? Is it because they themselves knew that such large deliveries could not possibly be going there for the purpose of delousing clothing or for the purpose of disinfecting buildings?"

THE ZYKLON B CASE

In Weinbacher's case, there was no direct evidence, either by way of conversation or of anything that he had written among the documents of the firm produced during the trial, which formed any kind of evidence specifically imputing knowledge to Weinbacher as to how Zyklon B was being used at Auschwitz. "But the Prosecution," said the Judge Advocate, "ask you to say that, in his case as in Tesch's case, the real strength of their case is not the individual direct evidence, but the general atmosphere and conditions of the firm itself." The Judge Advocate asked the Court whether or not it was probable that Weinbacher would constantly watch the figures relating to a less profitable activity of the firm, particularly since he received a commission on profits as well as his salary.

The Judge Advocate emphasized Drosihn's subordinate position in the firm, and asked whether there was any evidence that he was in a position either to influence the transfer of gas to Auschwitz or to prevent it. If he were not in such a position, no knowledge of the use to which the gas was being put could make him guilty.

10. THE VERDICT

Tesch and Weinbacher were found guilty.

Drosihn was acquitted.

11. THE SENTENCE

Counsel for Tesch, pleading in mitigation of sentence, said

that if Tesch did know the use to which the gas was being put, and had consented to it, this happened only under enormous pressure from the S.S. Furthermore, had Tesch not cooperated, the S.S. would certainly have achieved their aims by other means. Tesch was merely an accessory before the fact, and even so, an unimportant one.

Counsel for Weinbacher pleaded that the Court should consider the latter's wife and three children; that he as a business employee might have thought that the ultimate use of the gas was Tesch's responsibility; and that if he had refused to supply Zyklon B the S.S. would immediately have handed him over to the Gestapo.

Nevertheless, subject to confirmation, the two were sentenced to death by hanging.

The sentences were confirmed and carried into effect.

B. NOTES ON THE CASE

1. A QUESTION OF JURISDICTION: THE NATIONALITY OF THE VICTIMS

The Prosecutor specified a number of Allied countries from which, he claimed, many of the persons gassed had originated. Wilhelm Behr told how he himself had gassed two hundred Russians. Perry Broad mentioned Jews from Belgium, Holland, France, Czechoslovakia and Poland, among those gassed at Auschwitz. The Judge Advocate, in his summing up, stated that " among

those unfortunate creatures undoubtedly there were many Allied nationals.'

It was not alleged that British citizens were among the victims.

THE ZYKLON B CASE

The British claim to jurisdiction over the case could be based primarily on the fact that by the Declaration regarding the defeat of Germany and the assumption of supreme authority with respect to Germany, made in Berlin on the 5th June, 1945, the four Allied Powers occupying Germany have assumed supreme authority therein. They have, therefore, become the local sovereigns in Germany. There is vested, then, in the United Kingdom authorities administering the British Zone of Germany, the right to try German nationals for crimes of any kind wherever committed. The claim to jurisdiction is the stronger if, as in the present case, the criminal activities of the accused have been committed in the British Zone of Germany, by German residents of this Zone, although, of course, the crimes to which the accused were alleged to be accessories had their effect outside Germany, in Auschwitz, Poland.

British jurisdiction could further be based on either

- (a) the general doctrine called Universality of Jurisdiction over War Crimes, under which every independent State has in International Law jurisdiction to punish pirates and war criminals in its custody regardless of the nationality of the victim or the place where the offence was committed; or
- (b) the doctrine that the United Kingdom has a direct interest in punishing the perpetrators of crimes if the victim was a

national of an ally engaged in a common struggle against a common enemy.

2. QUESTIONS OF SUBSTANTIVE LAW

(1) THE CRIME ALLEGED

Article 46 of the Hague Convention of 1907, concerning the Laws and Customs of War on Land, on which the case for the Prosecution was based, provides that "Family honour and rights, individual life and private property, as well as religious convictions and worship must be respected." This Article falls under the section heading, Military Authority over the Territory of the Hostile State, and was intended to refer to acts committed by the occupying authorities in occupied territory. In the trial of Tesch, the acts to which the accused were allegedly accessories before the fact were committed mainly at Auschwitz, in occupied Poland.

(11) Civilians as war criminals

The decision of the Military Court in the present case is a clear example of the application of the rule that the provisions of the laws and customs of war are addressed not only to combatants and to members of state and other public authorities, but to anybody who is in a position to assist in their violation.

The activities with which the accused in the present case were charged were commercial transactions conducted by civilians. The Military Court acted on the principle that any civilian who is an accessory to a violation of the laws and customs

of war is himself also liable as a war criminal.

"A CERTIFIED TRUE COPY"

- 12b -

E N D

Office of US Chief of Counsel
For the Prosecution of Axis Criminality
APO 124 A U.S. Army

Affidavit

I, Rudolf Franz Ferdinand H O E S S declare herewith under oath the following:

- A. 1. I am forty six years old and member of the NSDAP since 1922; member of the SS since 1934; member of the militarized SS (Weffen SS) since 1939. Since 1 December 1934 I was a member of the SS GUARD unit (SS-Wachverband), the so-called "Death Head" unit.
2. Since 1934 I was continuously active in the administration of concentration camps and was on duty in Dachau until 1938. Then I became adjutant in Sachsenhausen from 1938 until 1 May 1940, at which time I was appointed commandant of Auschwitz.

I was commandant of Auschwitz until 1 December 1943 and I estimate that at least, 2,500,000 victims were executed and exterminated there in gas chambers and crematories. At least a further half million people died from hunger and sickness, which adds up to a total amount of about 3,000,000 deaths. This figure represents about 70 or 80% of all persons who were sent to Auschwitz as prisoners. The remaining were picked out and used for slave work for the industries located in and surrounding the concentration camp.

From 1 December 1943 until the collapse I was chief of bureau No. I in work group D (Amt I of Amtgruppe D) of the Economics and Administration Main Office.

3. The WVHA (Economics and Administration Main Office), chief of which was SS Lieutenant General (Obergruppenfuhrer) Oswald P O E L , was responsible for all administrative matters such as housing, feeding and medical care in the concentration camps. Before the RSHA (Reich Security Main Office) was created, the Secret State Police (Gestapo) and the Reich Main Agency of the criminal police were responsible for the arrests and the sending of prisoners into concentration camps and for the punishments and executions taking place there.

(page -2-)

4. The concentration camp Dachau was visited quite frequently by outsiders. Dr. Ley guided several inspection tours in 1935. As the chief of the protective custody camp Dachau, D'ANGELIC told me, representatives of large industrial concerns, I.G. Farben industry and coal industry among others, participated in those tours. The visitors group which came to Dachau at the beginning of 1935, consisted of 12 to 15 gentlemen, also from the I.G. Farben industry; they visited the work shops as well as the other installations of the concentration camp.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NI-034
cont'd

5. Mass executions in gas chambers began during Summer 1941 and lasted until Fall 1944. I supervised personally the executions in Auschwitz until 1 December 1943. After I had constructed the extermination building in Auschwitz, I used Zyklon B, a crystallized prussic acid, which was thrown into the death chambers through a small opening. The older extermination camps Belzec, Treblinka and Majdanek had used monoxide gas. To exterminate 1,000 people between 5 and 7 cans of one kilo each of Zyklon B were required. The amount of cans depended upon the size of the gas chamber and upon the weather conditions, that is: 2 to 3 additional cans were required in cold and humid weather.

A considerable amount of Zyklon gas B was still available in Camp Auschwitz when the gassing of human beings began. The gas had been used for the extermination of vermin in the buildings and barracks which were there from the original Polish artillery camp. The gas came from the firm TESCH & STABENOW, INTERNATIONAL INSECTICIDE COMPANY Ltd., HAMBURG. Two technical representatives of this company were present at the camp to carry out the disinfection of the buildings, whereby they applied most carefully all measures of security in order to prevent accidents.

Zyklon B in cans for the gassing of human beings in Auschwitz was also later procured continuously and exclusively from TESCH & STABENOW. The cans bore labels which were identical with the upper one shown to me in document No. NI-032.

(page -3-)

In 1942 and 1943 it happened that TESCH & STABENOW could not make deliveries of poison gas because of difficulties in railroad transportation. For that reason we sent our own trucks to Dossau to fetch the gas ourselves. We had been informed that the poison gas was produced by the firm Tesch & Stabenow in plants near Dossau. Our trucks were manned by SS people. The trucks had an SS number and a tactical sign consisting of a triangle pointing upwards in which the initial of the respective concentration camp, in this case the letter "A" was set. I believe that only insiders could have known that the sign identified concentration camps. Until the end of 1941 or beginning of 1942 the camp management had ordered the gas directly from Tesch & Stabenow. From that time on Dr. MUGROWSKY, the deputy for Hygiene for the Reichsfuehrer SS ordered gas for all SS organizations and installations. He was also responsible for supplying the quotas. In this way it was Dr. MUGROWSKY who ordered delivery of the quota needed by the annihilation camp BIRKENAU from Tesch & Stabenow.

I assume with certainty that this firm knew the purpose of the use of Zyklon B delivered by it. This they would have concluded from the fact that the gas for Auschwitz had been ordered continually and in great quantities, while for the other departments of SS troops, etc. orders were placed only once or in 6 months intervals. I cannot recall the exact quantities of Zyklon B which we received from Tesch & Stabenow, however I estimate at least 10 000 cans, that is 10 000 kilos had been supplied by them in the course of 3 years. This figure is arrived at by computing the number of 2 1/2 million gassed people and the consumption of an average of 6 cans for every 1500 people.

32

6. Medical experiments were conducted by Professor CLAUBERG on inmates of camp Auschwitz with the object of sterilization through X-rays and injections. Prof. CLAUBERG got the sera from the Behring Institute in Berlin.

(page -4-)

7. From the spring of 1941 until 1 December 1943 I was a member of the Labor Chamber (Arbeitskammer) of the district Upper Silesia, and have regularly attended their meetings. This Labor Chamber dealt mainly with the solution of labor supply, since the most urgent and outstanding problem of the industrial economy of Upper Silesia concerned the scarcity of labor and not the shortage of work. These meetings were always attended by important industrialists or at least by representatives of foremost industrial concerns that had been hit by the scarcity of workers. Besides the regular meetings there were also special meetings held by the Labor Chamber or the District Economy Chamber, at which the question of labor supply was dealt with by a prominent speaker of the government, party or industry and was discussed by the participants. Unavoidably connected with the question of labor supply was the question of utilizing the inmates of the concentration camp complex Auschwitz. Many of the names I am mentioning in this statement in connection with the sessions of the District Economy Chamber or the Labor Chamber I recall from the attendance lists which everyone participating signed; unless I know the names from personal meetings.

- B.1. From 1940 on in the entire Reich territory as well as in the German occupied territories so-called outside work camps were set up. They were attached to plants mainly of the armament industry, some of which were government owned, the majority, of which however, were in the hands of private industry. These camps were created for the housing of concentration camp inmates employed as work details by the respective industrial concerns. In all cases known to me from the time I was camp commandant of the Auschwitz complex, and later as chief of bureau No.1 of work group D in the Economy and Administrative Headquarters, inmates of concentration camps had been requested through the industrial plants directly from camps respectively from the inspection officials of the concentration camps. On the list marked appendix I "Explanation of the Marking's" (7 pages) I designated the 59 work camps or outside work camp complexes known to me which I included in chart "Concentration Camp" marked appendix II according to their approximate location, as the plants in which concentration camp inmates were employed.

(page -5-)

2. I furthermore know the following particulars concerning the individual concerns:
- a) I.G. FARBEWINDUSTRIE. Labor detachments formed of concentration camp inmates were assigned to innumerable plants of this combine throughout the entire German Reich. A big plant of the I.G. "BUNNENBERG" was to be erected near the Auschwitz concentration camp. In spring 1941, the Reichsfuehrer of the SS, in company of SS Lieutenant General WOLF, inspected the Auschwitz concentration camp. At this occasion he gave me the order to

keep 10 000 camp inmates ready for the construction of the BUNZL. Shortly afterwards, the Auschwitz camp was visited by a commission of the I.G. Farben, carrying the plans for the construction of the Buna plants. The committee was formed of Dr. MEROS, Dr. DUMERFELD, Dr. HESFLID and Dr. SANTO. During the summer of 1941, I was invited by the I.G. Farbenindustrie, to visit their installations at Leuna and at Ludwigshafen, in order to get acquainted with the manufacturing procedure of synthetic gasoline and to see how such a plant was working, so that I would be in a better position to utilize the labor of concentration camp inmates in such a plant. I spent a day in Leuna and a day in Ludwigshafen. At that time, I.G. Farben had already employed in different plants 5 to 8000 concentration camp inmates; the utilization of inmates as such, was discussed there by the I.G. Farben people and myself but the supplementary employment of inmates, for instance in the sheet metal forge plants, was not the subject of the discussion at that time. The Buna plant was at about 7 kilometers from Auschwitz; its construction was finished at the beginning of 1943. (1st section of construction program).

Concentration camp inmates from Auschwitz were used for the construction as well as in the other plant. Another big plant, "BLOCHHARMER", was erected in Upper Silesia, at a distance of about 100 kilometers from Auschwitz; its construction carried out with Auschwitz inmates the first section of the building program having been completed in 1943. BLOCHHARMER was partly activated in 1944. Up to 10 000 inmates were employed respectively in BUNZL and BLOCHHARMER. I had often visited these I.G. Farben plants, and also had received very often their managers in my office, which was located at the camp entrance. The administration of the outside labor camps with respect to food, billeting and working conditions, was the responsibility of the plant managers. The camp administrator respectively the SS-guards were responsible for punishing the inmates. Physical punishment of inmates occurred. Any protests of the I.G. Farben administration against corporal punishment of the inmates who worked for them are unknown to me.

(page -6-)

nor did I hear that they had intervened in their interest.

Upon an invitation of Dr. MEROS addressed to Obergruppenfuhrer POHL, representative of the I.G. Farben undertook with him, in 1943, an inspection tour through the Buna plants, during which a long conference took place between Obergruppenfuhrer POHL, SS Major General (Gruppenfuhrer) GIEBENS and others who accompanied him and the representatives of I.G. Farben, i.e. SS Colonel (Standartenfuhrer) KAUER, POHL'S deputy told me later, the result of this conference was, that according to instruction of the SS-Reichsfuhrer, Obergruppenfuhrer POHL gave the order that I.G. Farben should have priority over all other armament plants, with respect to the distribution of concentration camp inmates.

Aside from Buna and Blochharmer, I.G. Farben had 3 other mining installations in the vicinity, which employed about 6 000 Auschwitz camp inmates. At least in one of the I.G. Farben installations, film plant WOLFF (IGF.) Bitterfeld, a great

number of female concentration camp inmates were utilized.

3. HERMANN GOERING WORKS: The Hermann Goering works operated two coal mines in Upper Silesia, RAZ-SZCZ and Jawischowitz, which employed concentration camp inmates. Besides, the Hermann Goering plants had a large camp for concentration camp inmates in Fellersleben near the "People's Car" (Volkswagen) Works. In the fall of 1943, upon request of Dr. HELL, I visited the Hermann Goering mine in Jawischowitz. There I met Herr Paul FLIEGEL, the Coal Commissioner, who asked me whether I had more workers for the coal mines in Upper Silesia. I answered him that I could not supply him with any further inmates, since the latter were needed in Germany and that they were on order for the inspecting officials of the concentration camps. The inmates working in the HERMANN GOERING plants were stationed in a separate labor camp, which belonged to Auschwitz III, and of which SS Captain (Hauptsturmfuehrer) SOEHLITZ was in charge. A part of the camp was already in existence. The completion of the construction of the entire camp was carried out by the mines through concentration camp inmates.

(page -7-)

4. SIEMENS-SCHUCKERT have employed women in the Auschwitz Concentration Camp, under the supervision of their own engineers and foremen; besides a former fertilizer plant was rebuilt in 1944 for the manufacturing of Siemens-Schuckert apparatus. I think that the number of women employed by Siemens-Schuckert in the summer of 1944 was approximately 1500. Formerly, Siemens had at camp Koenigsberg a plant similar to that at Auschwitz. The experience there led to the installation of the Siemens-Schuckert plant at Auschwitz.

Further plants were located at Kuornberg (Flossenbergs inmates), Seckenhausem, Seydewitz and a big detached labor camp of internees at Berlin-Stettin.

5. RUSS works in Gleiwitz: employed approximately 1200 women.
6. KRUPP installed a fuse plant at Auschwitz with the aid of inmates. The manager was the same as of the KRUPP plant "BERTA" near Breslau.
7. The Reichsbahn repair shops at Freimann, Gleiwitz and in western Germany employed concentration camp inmates. As a whole, approximately a dozen Reichsbahn repair shops were staffed with internees. Besides, there were also 10 repair trains consisting of approximately 1000 internees each, which repaired the equipment as well as the railway installations damaged through the continual attacks. These repair trains were under the jurisdiction of the various railway executive offices. The commander of the repair train together with the management of the outside labor camp which was subordinated to Seckenhausem, were responsible for the disciplinary measures against the repair train internees.
8. The KAUSER WORKS at Oberndorf employed female inmates from the Katzeviller concentration camp.

9. THE GERMAN WEAPONS WORKS (DEUTSCHEN WAFFENWERKE) at Zella-Mehlis and the Gustloff Works at Suhl, Weimar and Buchenwald camp employed inmates from the Buchenwald camp.
10. D. J. R. BENZ employed inmates from Sachsenhausen in the Genshagen plant near Berlin.
11. JULIUS PINTSCH, Fuerstengrube employed, or at least discussed for a long time the employment of concentration camp inmates.

(page -8-)

12. THE HINSCHEL LOCOMOTIVE WORKS employed concentration camp inmates as long as their plants at Cassel were still in existence. I do not know whether later inmates had been employed in the emergency plants also.
13. THE LAURA SMELTING PLANT had a plant which employed concentration camp inmates from Auschwitz; I do not know how many. Since naval guns for the armaments district (Ruestungskommando) were manufactured there, the camp was guarded by Navy personnel.
14. THE BORSIG WORKS at Berlin-Borsigwalde employed concentration camp inmates.

All plants or firms mentioned above as well as the firms and plants indicated by me in appendix I had their own camps for the concentration camp inmates, which upon request had been assigned to them for labor.

0. During my above described activities I met the following personalities or I heard of them from competent sources:
 1. Dr. Georg von SCHMITZ. I cannot remember exactly whether I met him during my presence in Leuna or in Ludwigshafen. In any case he was introduced to me in my official capacity as commander of Auschwitz.
 2. Dr. Heinrich BUECKFISCH. He was introduced to me in Ludwigshafen where he was one of the major personalities. I discussed with him there the question of employment of concentration camp inmates. He once visited the I.G. Farben installations around Auschwitz in 1942 at the same time that the Reichsfuehrer SS was there. He has not visited the Auschwitz concentration camp. At the time of his visit, approximately 8 to 10,000 inmates were already employed in the Auschwitz installations of the I.G., who as usual wore the zebra uniform (Translator's note: Striped uniform). As far as I know, Bueckfisch was responsible for the entire production of synthetic gasoline of the I.G. and hence also responsible for the Buna installations at Auschwitz and Blechhammer.
 3. Dr. Otto ALBROS. I spoke with Dr. ALBROS during my presence in Ludwigshafen in 1941. To my knowledge Dr. ALBROS was charged with the responsibility of the entire Buna production of the I.G. Farben. During my time he visited the camp at Auschwitz two or three times. I saw him several times in the Auschwitz Buna installations. I certainly assure that Dr. ALBROS as well

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NI-034
cont'd

5. Mass executions in gas chambers began during Summer 1941 and lasted until Fall 1944. I supervised personally the executions in Auschwitz until 1 December 1943. After I had constructed the extermination building in Auschwitz, I used Zyklon B, a crystallized prussic acid, which was thrown into the death chambers through a small opening. The older extermination camps Belzec, Treblinka and Majek had used monoxide gas. To exterminate 1,500 people between 5 and 7 cans of one kilo each of Zyklon B were required. The amount of cans depended upon the size of the gas chamber and upon the weather conditions, that is: 2 to 3 additional cans were required in cold and humid weather.

A considerable amount of Zyklon gas B was still available in Camp Auschwitz when the gassing of human beings began. The gas had been used for the extermination of vermin in the buildings and barracks which were there from the original Polish artillery camp. The gas came from the firm TESCH & STABENOW, INTERNATIONAL INSECTICIDE COMPANY Ltd., HAMBURG. Two technical representatives of this company were present at the camp to carry out the disinfection of the buildings, whereby they applied most carefully all measures of security in order to prevent accidents.

Zyklon B in cans for the gassing of human beings in Auschwitz was also later procured continuously and exclusively from TESCH & STABENOW. The cans bore labels which were identical with the upper one shown to me in document No. NI-032.

(page -3-)

In 1942 and 1943 it happened that TESCH & STABENOW could not make deliveries of poison gas because of difficulties in railroad transportation. For that reason we sent our own trucks to Dossau to fetch the gas ourselves. We had been informed that the poison gas was produced by the firm Tesch & Stabenow in plants near Dossau. Our trucks were manned by SS people. The trucks had an SS number and a tactical sign consisting of a triangle pointing upwards in which the initial of the respective concentration camp, in this case the letter "A" was set. I believe that only insiders could have known that the sign identified concentration camps. Until the end of 1941 or beginning of 1942 the camp management had ordered the gas directly from Tesch & Stabenow. From that time on Dr. MUGROWSKY, the deputy for Hygiene for the Reichsfuehrer SS ordered gas for all SS organizations and installations. He was also responsible for supplying the quotas. In this way it was Dr. MUGROWSKY who ordered delivery of the quota needed by the annihilation camp BIRKENAU from Tesch & Stabenow.

I assume with certainty that this firm knew the purpose of the use of Zyklon B delivered by it. This they would have to conclude from the fact that the gas for Auschwitz had been ordered continually and in great quantities, while for the other departments of SS troops, etc. orders were placed only once or in 6 months intervals. I cannot recall the exact quantities of Zyklon B which we received from Tesch & Stabenow, however I estimate at least 10 000 cans, that is 10 000 kilos had been supplied by them in the course of 3 years. This figure is arrived at by computing the number of 2 1/2 million gassed people and the consumption of an average of 6 cans for every 1500 people.

12. REINHARD. He was responsible for the accommodations of the camp employees as well as of its internees.
13. Lt. Col. NIEMANN (Retired) was head of the intelligence (Abwehr) and Security Service for the I.G. Farben premises. These gentlemen: VON SAWLSBERG, REINHARD, NIEMANN, ROSSBACH and FRICKE called frequently at my office, often meeting my administrative manager there.
14. Dr. Franz LESSNER (or LESSNER) was introduced to me in 1943 in camp Auschwitz as a man, in some way connected with the I. G. Farben, presumably coming from the rubber industry in Vienna. He inspected the Buna works in Auschwitz and was then brought to me by Dr. Labros, after which both surveyed the rubber plantation of the camp Auschwitz.
15. Mr. Paul FLEIGER visited the Upper Silesian mining works of the HERMANN GOERING WORKS in the fall of 1943. He was therefore informed about the work conditions and the number of the internees from MUSCHWITZ, who were occupied there. My conversation with Paul FLEIGER took place in the administration mess of the Auschwitz mining works.
16. Director Dr. FLINK visited me during my service in Auschwitz several times, on which occasions we discussed the question of work by the internees. He was responsible for the accommodations of the internees in the outside works of the H.G.W. (Hermann Goering Works) in Auschwitz.
17. Dr. Hans Werner von DEMALL was the responsible manager of all HERMANN GOERING MINES in Upper Silesia. He was also Dr. HEINE's chief.

(page-11-)

- In 1940 he was once with Heine on an inspection of Camp Auschwitz at the time when the exploitation of the mines was put into operation and I met him several times in Kattowitz and Gleiwitz on conferences regarding the employment of the concentration camp internees, and also during inspections in B r z e z e c e and Jawischowitz, at which times Fleiger was also present. Von Demall was also member of the District (Gau) Labor Chamber, where I frequently met him.
18. Dr. Hans ELIZABER belonged to the Senate of the Labor Chamber of the Upper Silesia district. He took part in conferences at which the Gau chief or some other person spoke about the problems of labor commitment.
 19. Dr. Walther SCHUBEL is from the armament commission in the munition industry, with whom Meurer discussed all questions on commitment of internees in the armament industry. I know that from MUEGER himself.
 20. Dr. GOMBERG, director of the OSMAG was responsible for the Lintracht foundry and the other factory near Dombrowa.
 21. Ferdinand PORSCHE had much to do with Meurer in the "Volkswagenwerk" (People's Car Plant) Fallersleben, where a great number of internees were employed. I know this from Meurer himself.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. HI-034
cont'd

22. Hans KIERL delivered together with S. JICHEL in 1943 a speech in the Labor Chamber in Kattowitz before a large number of industrialists.
23. Dr. Alfred POTT was from the "FRISSELM" near Laband, I believe, and regularly attended the sessions of the Labor Chamber.
24. Count Leo von BOMMEREN-ROCK was in the Labor Chamber probably as a guest on which occasion I met him.
25. Guenther FALLENHORN of the FUERSCHICH PILSSISCHER MINES Co in Kattowitz. I saw him several times at the Gau chief's and during discussions of the mining enterprises.
26. Dr. Gustav KLITZ was chief business manager of the Economy Chamber in Upper Silesia, of the Industry Chamber and district Economy Chamber (and Chamber of Commerce Kattowitz). I met Roiter in 1940 in Crap-Auschwitz and later had much to do with him.
27. Count MICHAEL VON KATUSCHKA was president of the Industry Chamber and Gau economy consultant. I became acquainted with him at Gau meetings.
28. Dr. Siegfried KLUETER was frequently at the Gau chief's. I know him.

(page -12-)

29. Richard ODENIA. Frequently attended Chamber of Labor meetings, where I met him.
30. Werner JET was also in some way active in the Gau. He belonged to an advisory council of the industry and participated in meetings in which labor supply and labor employment were discussed, where I have met him.
31. Walther RIEDEL was known to me. He attended various meetings on labor supply.
32. Herrrat (mining director or expert) TSELER. (Retired) This name is familiar to me from meetings. I do not know him personally.

I know the gentlemen named under 16, 20, 22, 23, 24, 25, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32 from my activity in the Gau Upper Silesia. I had official dealings with them on question of labor commitment.

I submit this statement voluntarily and without any pressure.

I have carefully read and signed with my own hand each of the 12 pages of this affidavit, each of the 7 pages of the annex I and II. I declare that the statements given in this affidavit and in annexes I and II are the truth according to my best knowledge and conscience.

Kuernberg, 20 May 1946

s/ Rudolf Hooss

Sworn to and signed
before me this 20 day of May 1946
in Kuernberg, Germany

s/ ALFRED E. BOOTH

U.S. Civ. T-046254

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NI - 034
cont'd

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO. NI - 034

23 May 1946

I, T/Sgt. Anatole Luhlman ASN 32887685, hereby certify that
I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages,
and that the above is a true and correct translation of the
Document No. NI - 034.

T/Sgt. ANATOLE LUHLMAN
ASN 32887685

OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES
TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO-2363

AFFIDAVIT

I, Friedrich EITELSS, swear, depose and state as follows:

1. I, Friedrich EITELSS, was born on 8 December 1914 in Posen. There I attended the elementary school, the high school and the university.

2. I passed my state examination in June 1939, and in the middle of 1942 was given by decree the doctor's title by the Ministry of Culture.

3. I was never a member of the NSDAP. In 1939 I enlisted in the self defense (Selbstschutz) in Posen voluntarily and was drafted into the Waffen-SS in October 1939.

4. Until the end of March 1940 I was trained in a medical training course in Freimann near Munich and subsequently until 10 December 1940 I was assistant physician at the SS signal replacement battalion (SS Nachrichten Brieftage Abteilung). There I started my service as Hauptstabsarzt and on 20 April 1940 I was promoted to Untersturmfuehrer.

5. On 3 January 1941 I was assigned as camp physician in the concentration camp Gross-Rosen and remained there until 10 December 1941.

6. On 11 December 1941 I was transferred as camp physician to the main camp Auschwitz and remained there until 20 October 1943. During this time I was promoted to Obersturmfuehrer.

7. On 21 October 1943 I was transferred to the concentration camp Mauthausen and was active there asarrison physician and first camp physician until 30 July 1944. During this time I was promoted to Hauptsturmfuehrer.

Page 2 of the Original

8. From 3 August 1944 until the beginning of February 1945 I was first camp physician at the concentration camp Gross-Rosen.

9. On 10 February 1945 I became assistant physician in surgery at the medical company of the 5th SS armored division "Hohenstaufen". On 18 May 1945, near Steyr, Austria, I became a Prisoner of War, and on 13 July 1945 was transferred to the prison in Gmunden.

10. On 29 March 1946 I was accused in the Mauthausen trial in Dachau and was sentenced to death on 13 May 1946. In November 1946 I filed a clemency petition to the War Crimes Branch in Wiesbaden.

TRANSLATION OF
DOCUMENT NO-2358 (continued)

GROSS ROSEN:

11. Because of my service as camp physician in the concentration camp Gross Rosen I know, that this camp was established in order to utilize the there located stone quarries for the Deutsche Erd- und Steinwerke GmbH. at the office of the stone quarry was a sign with the name of that firm.

12. Living conditions for the prisoners in Gross Rosen were worse than in the other camps, because the prisoners were mainly employed in the stone quarries. Having been camp physician I know that the hardest labor was performed in the stone quarries, and that in all the camps the punishment detachments were located there.

ALSO: 7/2

13. On 3 January 1941, when I came to Gross Rosen, there were about 200 prisoners in the camp. The beginning of February 1945, when I left Gross Rosen, there were about 7000 prisoners in the main camp. about 40 000 additional prisoners were in the 80 branch camps. Page 3 of Original

ANUSCHWITZ

14. Approximately in May 1942 I was first acquainted with the order concerning Luthanasia. This order emanated from Dr. LOBLING, chief physician of all OC's and went to the OC Anuschwitz. The contents of this order was to apply Luthanasia by injections to incurable tubercular, incurable insane patients and to those who were permanently incapable of work. This order was extended in autumn 1942 to sick patients, who's cure and recuperation was unlikely within four weeks and to who also Luthanasia was to be applied. The injections were carried out in Anuschwitz with liquid Cyanal. The garrison physician (Stenarterat) had to cite separately in his monthly report to D III the number of sick inmates who were given Luthanasia.

15. In the summer of 1942 the first gasings began in Anuschwitz-Birkenau. They concerned in this case the gasings of Jews from Poland and Russia. The selection of the OC prisoners who were to be gassed took place in the following manner: The prisoners arrived in Anuschwitz tightly packed in closed goods wagons. The doors were opened and the prisoners with insults and beatings driven from the cars; they had to line up in lines of four at the loading ramp. The families were torn apart and the women and children had to line up separately from the men. The prisoners were taken over by the chief of the political section and the officer in charge of the protective custody camp (Schutzhaftlagerfuhrer) or his deputy, a camp doctor and the officer in charge of labor allocation, carried out the selections right there.

16. All youngsters under sixteen years of age, all mothers who had children with them, all those who were sick or weak were loaded on trucks and brought to the gas chambers. The remainder of the prisoners were taken over by the Arbeits-einsatzfuhrer and brought to the camp.

PAGE 4. OF ORIGINAL

17. Two old farmbuildings were used as the first gas chambers, these buildings had been specially reconstructed for the gasings. This reconstruction was carried out by the SS Construction Office. The windows were bricked up, the

TRANSLATION OF
DOCUMENT WD-3366 (continued)

partitioning walls taken out and a special door put in, which shut the chamber airtight. The space was made to hold three-hundred persons. The prisoners had to undress in a barrack situated next to the gas chamber and were then taken into the gas chamber. After the doors were closed the gas (Zyklon B) was thrown by three SS men through slits which could be shut, into the gas chambers. These SS men wore gas masks and were trained in the use of poison gas. A camp physician had to be present at each gassing, this being necessary because an army regulation prescribed his presence during the use of poison gas, as a safeguard for the SS personnel.

16. After five minutes the initial loud clearing and screaming had stopped. After a further 25 minutes the doors were opened and the corpses of the dead taken by a detail of CC inmates wearing gasmasks to the open. The detail gold was removed under the supervision of a Untereinsatzfuhrer who had been assigned specially to this job by Dr. LOLLING, then the corpses were loaded on barrows and taken to graves which had been dug by a prisoners detail. After the corpses had been buried the gas chambers were cleaned and were then ready again for the next transport. The clothing was collected brought to the camp and taken over by the Sturmbannfuhrer BURGER. In the meantime luggage and other personal effects were taken from the loading ramp to the camp and by order of BURGER sorted out by a prisoners detail.

Page 5 of Original

19. At the end of 1943 I learned that the construction of four new crematoria with modern gas chambers had begun. At the beginning of 1943 Obergruppenfuhrer ROHL came to Auschwitz for an inspection. The at that time Sturmbannfuhrer BISCHOFF informed in the barracks of the building office and in my presence ROHL of the plans for the enlargement of the camp. The drawings were hanging on the wall, the crematoria in the process of construction being recognisable.

20. The reason for the new construction of gas chambers and crematoria was the increasing number of transports. The new crematoria were built in such a manner that the complete process of liquidation could take place in one building. The prisoners were first taken to the dressing rooms and then to the gas chambers. The new gas chambers had properly constructed chimneys through which the gas was let in and had a modern ventilation system. Adjacent to the gas chambers the crematoria were situated, so that the crematoria could carry out the liquidation of the prisoners in an assembly line manner (Leufendee Band).

21. In September 1944 I was ordered by Dr. LOLLING together with the camp doctors from other camps to Auschwitz. The reason for this meeting was the opening of the new SS hospital on Auschwitz. Subsequently to this meeting an inspection of this camp took place, during which Dr. LOLLING also inspected the crematoria.

22. I conclude based on my experiences and my activity in Auschwitz that the facilities of the CC Auschwitz

TRANSLATION OF
DOCUMENT NO-2358 (continued)

which was subordinated to the SS Main Economic and Administration Office were used for the execution of the extermination policy of the Reichs Main Security Office.

Page 5 of Original

23. The following departments of the camp Auschwitz knew of the gasings carried out and participated in them.

- a) The camp commander or his deputy knew about the gasings and participated in them, because he was present at the selection of the prisoners and at the gassing. He was subordinated to Antegruppe D within the T.O. (Befehlshaber).
- b) The officer for labor allocation knew about the gasings and participated in them, because he was present at the selection of the prisoners to be gassed. He was subordinated to Amt II D within the T.O.
- c) The camp physician knew about the gasings and participated in them, because he had to carry out the selection of the prisoners who were to be gassed and had to be on duty at the gas chambers during the gasings. He was subordinate to Amt D III within the T.O.
- d) The chief of the administration knew about the gasings and participated in them, because he had to occupy himself with the supply of the gas and furthermore was responsible for the collection of the personal effects which the gassed prisoners had brought with them and the further utilization. He was subordinated to Amt D IV within the T.O.
- e) The construction chief knew about the gasings, because he was in charge of the construction of the gas chambers and crematoria. He was subordinated to Antegruppe C within the T.O.
- f) Obergruppenführer POHL knew about the gasings, because the instruction plans of the camp Auschwitz had been submitted to him by the construction chief.

MEDICAL EXPERIMENTS ON PRISONERS

24. In the summer of 1942 medical experiments on prisoners began in the camp Auschwitz. This were typhus and tuberculosis experiments, experiments on sterilization and research on twins. The prisoners had to be requested from the officer for labor allocation, as long as they were not sick prisoners who were already in the prisoner's hospital.

Page 7 of Original

25. From October 1943 till February 1944 medical experiments were carried out on CC prisoners in the CC Mauthausen. This concerned the food experiments of Professor Dr. SCHENK. Professor SCHENK was inspector of the nutrition of the Waffen SS.

26. Thearrison physicians in the concentration camps had to report monthly on the progress of the experiments to Dr. DOLLING Amt D III.

I cited the number of prisoners who had died of the food experiments in my monthly reports concerning these experiments to Dr. LOLLING, Dr. VETTER who was in charge of the experiments with IG drugs in Auschwitz told me, that he had discussed them (food experiments) with Dr. LOLLING. All scientific dissertations which were written on experiments in concentration camps had to be sent to Dr. LOLLING for his appraisal.

27. I am of the opinion that those participating in the gassings became a willing tool, under the pressure of the system prevalent in CCs and the impression made on them during the gassing, by which one can explain that such actions were possible at all. The divisions and offices of the SS Main Economics and Administration Office are responsible for this.

I have read the above statement consisting of (7) seven pages in the German language and declare that this is the full truth according to the best of my knowledge and belief. I was given the opportunity to effect changes and corrections in the above declaration. These statements I have made voluntarily and without promise of reward whatsoever and was not subjected to any force or threat.

Landsberg, Germany, 14 April 1947

signed: Friedrich ENTRESS

Before me, Curt L. Ponger, U.S. Civilian, AGO No. A 444486, Interrogator, Evidence Division, Office of Chief of Counsel for War Crimes, appeared Friedrich Entress, to me known, who in my presence signed the foregoing statement (Eidesstattliche Erklärung) consisting of 7 pages in the German language and swore that the above was true on the 14th day of April in Wurnberg, Germany.

signed: CURT L. PONGER

I, Margit Salgo, U.S. Civilian, AGO ETD 20105 hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document FO-2358.

MARGIT SALGO.

DOCUMENT NO. NI - 11957
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL
FOR WAR CRIMES

EXHIBITION No. 3

Dr. R. DIELS having been duly sworn states:

1. I am Dr. R. DIELS, I was formerly interned at No. 5 Civilian Internment Camp and am at present with the British War Crimes Executive (European Section), RAD OEYNHAUSEN.
2. I have held the appointments of Government President of COLOGNE, Government President of HANNOVER and Chief of the Shipping Division of the Hermann GOERING Werke. I held this latter appointment when I was arrested by the Gestapo on 1 Mar 1944. I was subsequently released, but arrested again in Aug 1944.
3. The three top chiefs of I.G. Farben were SCHLITZ, ILGNER, who used to live in BERLIN-DAHLEM, and Wilhelm von SCHNITZER, of OBERURSSEL, LUISANBOF, near FRANKFURT-on-MAIN. ILGNER's brother is still living at BERLIN-DAHLEM. He was the Chief of Staff at the Reich Ministry of Economics. The best information regarding all details of I.G. Farben can be obtained from a Mr. UNGEWILDER, Chief of the Reich Group for Chemistry. He was continually opposed to the monopoly held by I.G. Farben. He was last living at BERLIN-Cladow. He is an expert on I.G. Farben questions.
4. I.G. Farben was the greatest chemical enterprise in GERMANY. In the field of chemistry they were more powerful than KRUPP's was in the field of armaments. Any chemical firm of any standing was either owned or supported by I.G. Farben.
5. I have not met Dr. TESCH. I have however heard of the name "ZYKLON". It was a well-known fact that ZYKLON (prussic acid) came from a firm in HAMBURG. I have discussed it in conversations with industrialists who said it was produced at HAMBURG.
6. It was common knowledge in 1943 what was being done with this gas. I had a conversation about it with War Economic Leader HEINDRICH, who was the Reich Official for Immediate Action. HEINDRICH is now at No. 5 Civilian Internment Camp. It was quite openly said that this gas was being used on human beings.
7. In my opinion the gassing operations were being talked abt at practically everywhere in GERMANY. The bosses of I.G. Farben must have known what this gas was being used for.
8. It was common knowledge that this gas was being used for killing people and I am utterly shattered when my compatriots now say that they never knew anything about it.

When I was Chief of the Shipping Division in Hamburg I kept hearing about it; in fact a lot of dirty jokes were told principally about the killing of the Jews. It was quite often said: "You'd better watch out or you'll go up the chimney." That was quite a common saying in GERMANY. Of course such jokes were not written down but I have written a number of books which referred to the matter. They have been deposited in SWITZERLAND.

9. The general talk was that the gas was being used on human beings. To the best of my knowledge it was first used for the gassing of insane people in 1940, and in 1943 for people other than those who were insane. The gassing of insane persons was very well camouflaged. This was carried out under the official heading of "Bedsaving Campaign". Lunatics were taken away from asylums to well concealed places. One of them was supposed to be at WÜRTEMBERG.

The procedure for gassing insane people was:

- (a) A fairly high-ranking medical officer in the SS appeared at the asylum, identifying himself with a document signed by a very obscure department known as the Reich Department for the Insane. He ordered the asylum NOs to select certain categories, i.e. imbeciles and persons mentally unfit.

47

- (b) The patients were then collected and taken away "into nowhere". In this connection extreme measures of camouflage were employed.

10. There was minor opposition to the scheme from Government-operated lunatic asylums, and strong opposition from private asylums. A friend of mine, who was the chief of the private lunatic asylum at HANOVER, Dr. Werner SPARKE, of Schoppenhauerstrasse 4, HANOVER, saved his inmates from being gassed by bribing the authorities with some money.

11. The place at WUSTENBERG was established in 1941. It was presumably using this prussic acid gas. Many of the very large lunatic asylums in the RHINELAND were Government-operated but they were looked after by Catholic priests. They were completely emptied of patients when this gas came into being. I only know of the place at J-ETMBURG.

12. Before my arrest by the Gestapo in March 1944 I knew of a firm called ORGACHT at LESE, near NIMBURG. It was a subsidiary company of I.G. Farben and was producing large quantities of prussic acid gas.

13. Sterilisation and extermination were more or less treated as the same subject. With regard to spotted fever, there was quite an epidemic of it in GERMANY, particularly in transit camps that imported workers from the East. It might well be that "spotted fever" was also a term used as a camouflage for gassing operations.

Sworn by Dr. R. DIELS in the presence of me }
Norman ASHTON HILL a lieutenant-colonel in }
the Royal Warwickshire Regiment at the }
office of No. 2 War Crimes Investigation }
Team, Allied Missions Camp, HQ BAOR, on }
this fifth day of October 1945. }

(Signed)
R. DIELS

(Signed) N. ASHTON HILL, Lt.Col.

Certified that this statement in English has been truly and accurately read over to Dr. R. DIELS in German before he signed and that he agrees it.

(Signed) Capt FRANK

CERTIFICATE:

I, Dr. R. DIELS, herewith declare that the above af-
fidevit is a true and correct copy of the original
document, which received the exhibit No. 1 in the
trial of a British War Crimes Court against Dr. TESCH
and others in Hamburg, Curichaus, 1 - 8 March 1946,
according to the official English transcript of the
Court procedures first day, page 23, which was shown
to me today in Nurnberg.

Dr. R. DIELS

signature: Dr. R. Diels

Certified before me this 20 day of Oct 1947
at the Palace of Justice in Nurnberg by Dr. R. Diels,
known to me being the person executing the above
certificate.

signature: Alfred H. Elbau

Alfred H. Elbau

U.S. Civilian No. A-165513

" A CERTIFIED TRUE COPY "

- 2a -
' A '
E N D

EXCERPT FROM TRANSCRIPT

of

PROCEEDINGS

of a

MILITARY COURT FOR THE TRIAL OF WAR CRIMINALS

held at

The War Crimes Court, Curichaue, HAMBURG,

on

SATURDAY, 2nd MARCH, 1946,

upon the trial of

Bruno TEBCH, Joachim DROSIHM and Karl WEINBACHER.

PRESIDENT

Brigadier R. B. L. PERSE.

MEMBERS

Lt.Col.Sir Geoffrey PALMER, Bart.
Major S.W. JOHNSTONE,

Goldstream Guards.
Royal Tank Regiment

JUDGE ADVOCATE.

C.L. STIRLING, Esq., C.B.E., Barrister-at-Law,
Deputy Judge Advocate General.

SECOND DAY.

(Page 22)

Rottenfuehrer Perry BROAD is called in and having been duly sworn is examined by MAJOR DRAPER as follows:-

- Q. What is your full name ? A. Perry Broad.
- Q. Were you employed until a month ago on the Munster Lager in Munster ? A. Yes.
- Q. How were you employed from June 1942 until early 1945 ?
A. I was in the Kommandantur of the concentration camp at Auschwitz.
- Q. With what rank ? A. Rottenfuehrer.
- Q. What is the equivalent English rank ? A. Lance-corporal.
- Q. What were your duties in the Kommandantur ? A. I was interpreter and at the same time stenotypist. Any question of civilian law I dealt with and I helped in different matters.
- Q. It is true, is it not, that you are of Brazilian nationality ?
A. Yes.
- Q. What particular department in the Kommandantur was your work ?
A. In the political department.
- Q. That is the Gestapo Department ? A. Yes.
- Q. The chief at that time was an Untersturmfuehrer Grabner ?
A. Yes, it was.
- Q. Will you tell us what you learned on the subject of exterminations while you were employed at Auschwitz ? A. In May 1942 I heard at that time only as a rumour that gassing on a bigger scale has been done in the concentration camp at Auschwitz. At that time I had not seen it myself. In July 1942 I was in the neighbourhood of the Truppenrivier about 40 to 45 kilometres from the crematorium of Auschwitz and there I saw for the first time a gassing action.
- Q. What was used ? A. At that time I did not know, but I saw that several people with pneumatic tools were working on the roof of the crematorium and that they opened with hammers tins.

- Q. Where did you see this, in Auschwitz or Parkenau? A. At that time, 1942, it was in Auschwitz.
- Q. Was this crematorium what was known as the old crematorium?
- A. Yes, it was.
- Q. Will you tell us what you saw in connection with exterminations at the old crematorium? A. The installation at that crematorium was the following. The roof was plain and there were six holes of the diameter of ten centimetres. Through these holes, after the time had been opened, the gas was poured in.

(Page 23)

- Q. What form of the gas - liquid, vapour, or what? A. At that time I could not recognise it.
- Q. How many people were they putting in at a time in the old crematorium? A. At that time when I observed it there were about 300 or 400 or there might have been even 500.
- Q. How long did the gassing take to finish the 500 off? A. One could hear the screaming of the people who were killed in the crematorium for about two to three minutes.

- Q. How frequently did this take place in the old crematorium?
A. I cannot say for certain, because I have seen only that one, but I could draw my conclusions about different gassing actions, because a concentration of several guards would be concentrated by the Untersturmführer Hurstler once or twice per month.
- Q. Did you later get to know more about the gassing operations?
A. Yes; later on I got to know the name of that particular gas; It was Zyklon.
- Q. Did you ever see any gassings at the new crematorium at Berkenau?
A. I have seen those gassing actions from a rather bigger distance.
- Q. At Berkenau?
A. Yes.
- Q. How many gas crematoriums were there at Berkenau?
A. There were four crematoriums at Berkenau.
- Q. How many people a day were they gassing at Berkenau?
A. In the months of March and April 1944 about 10,000.
- Q. Per day?
A. Yes, per day.
- Q. Was that all with Zyklon or not?
A. Those gassing operations which I witnessed were carried out always with tins.
- Q. Have you ever seen tins like this before? (Exhibit 2 indicated).
A. Those tins I have seen had the labels of the smaller tin and the tin itself was covered with a greyish colour.
- Q. Look at the other tin. (Exhibits 3 and 4). Have you seen those?
A. No. The colour of the label was always reddish yellow.
- Q. Was the name of the gas on the tin which you saw in Auschwitz?
A. Zyklon B, yes.
- Q. Was the name of the firm which supplied them on the tin?
A. I have not seen that because I have not looked at the label so closely.
- Q. Did you know where the gas was coming from while you were at Auschwitz/Berkenau?
A. No, I did not; but this is definitely the label for certain which I have seen. (Exhibit 4).

Q. Was there also the same warning notice of the label of the tins you saw? A. I have only read the labels of two or three tins.

Q. Did they in any way correspond with the labels which you are now looking at? A. It was exactly as they are now looking at now.

Q. At a rough estimate what was the total number of people exterminated by gas while you were at Auschwitz and Birkenau? A. I would think 2 1/2 millions to 3 millions.

Q. Who were these people who were being gassed? A. There were German deportees, then Jews from Belgium, Holland, France, the Northern part of Italy, Czechoslovakia and Poland.

(Page 24)

Q. Any gypsies? A. Yes, gypsies as well.

Q. Were there any women among them? A. Yes, women and children.

Q. How young were some of the children? A. Newly born babies.

Q. How old were some of the older people? A. There were old people who could hardly walk.

- Q. How was it selected who went into the gas chamber and who did not? A. Everybody went into the gas chamber who in the opinion of the inspecting SS doctor was not fit to work.
- Q. In later years, so far as Birkenau was concerned, where were the selections carried out? A. Between the two girl women's camp and the men's camp there was a railway siding where the selections took place immediately when the people arrived.
- Q. Did the trains arrive by day or by night or by both? A. By day and by night.
- Q. How many people could be put into the crematoriums in any one operation? There were crematoriums Nos. 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5. How many people could be put into one crematorium at a time? A. In Crematoriums 1 and 2, 3,000 to 4,000. In Crematoriums 3 and 4, 2,000. In No. 5 there was only a gas stove there - 800 to 1200.

THE JUDGE ADVOCATE: Is it right to call it a crematorium?

MAJOR DRAPER: Yes. The SS called the whole installation a crematorium. That included the place where you went in and took off your clothes; then the gas chamber, and then, in the same building, there was the crematorium. Bodies were taken direct from the chamber to the crematorium.

THE JUDGE ADVOCATE: In fact there were two processes, the gassing and then the disposal of the bodies.

MAJOR DRAPER: Yes. I will ask the witness about it. The system changed at a later stage because they could not always continue to carry out both processes in the same building. (To the witness): How were the bodies disposed of in the early times? A. In 1942 and part of 1943 as far as it was possible they were burned in the crematorium.

- Q. What happened after that? A. Then later they were put into big heaps containing a thousand or two thousand bodies, and, in the vicinity of the crematorium, in the open air, they were burned.
- Q. Why did they have to change over to the second system? Why was not the crematorium system good enough? A. The first thing was because the crematorium, although they had fifteen stoves each, were not sufficient to do this work, and then because the crematorium suffered by this overheating and were damaged.

- Q. Who were the men who actually did the gassing? What type of men was that in the camp? A. They were called disinfectors.
- Q. Will you tell us about these disinfectors shortly?
- A. They were under the orders of the doctor and their duties comprised, apart from killing human beings, also the disinfection and the delousing of the internees' clothes.
- Q. How was that delousing and disinfection of the clothes carried out? A. In airtight rooms. The clothing was dealt with in the same way as the human beings.

(Page 25)

- Q. What method did they use for disinfecting the barrack blocks in Auschwitz whilst you were there? A. They were disinfected in the same way by Zyklon.
- Q. Was any other method used at all that you knew about in Auschwitz for disinfecting barrack rooms? A. Yes. Hoses containing a solution of disinfectant.

- Q. What type of disinfectant did they put through the hoses?
A. It was some liquid, but I do not know what sort of liquid.
- Q. Where did they store the containers of the Zyklon B in the camp?
A. I do not know where the main storage was, but I saw them sometimes in the barracks and sometimes in one or other of the buildings of the camp leaders.
- Q. Have you written a small book on this subject about gassings?
A. I cannot say it is a book. It is rather a report, but I cannot call it a book.
- Q. Will you look at this extract from the report and tell me if you know anything about it? (Witness reads same) Who wrote that report, which is set out there in inverted commas?
A. I myself.
- Q. "The disinfectors are at work with an iron rod and a hammer they open a couple of harmless looking tin boxes, the directions read 'Cyclon vermin destroyer, Warning, Poisonous'. The boxes are filled with small pellets which look like blue peas. As soon as the box is opened the contents are shaken out through an aperture in the roof. Then another box is emptied in the next aperture, and so on. And in each case the cover is carefully replaced on the aperture Cyclon works quickly, it consists of a cyanide acid compound in a modified form. When the pellets are shaken out of the box they give off prussic acid gas (Blausauregas) After about two minutes the shrieks die down and change to a low moaning. Most of the men have already lost consciousness. After a further two minutes Grubner lowers his watch. It is all over. Deadly quiet reigns The corpses are piled together, their mouths stretched open It is difficult to heave the interlaced corpses out of the chamber as the gas is stiffening all their limbs". Is that based on your experience? A. Yes.

Cross-examined by DR. ZIPPEL:

- Q. When was the last time you observed these gassings?
A. In Autumn 1944.
- Q. And for the first time in May 1942? A. Yes, I wish to correct myself. It must have been a few months later than that.
- Q. Was there an even activity during that time or were there times when there was less activity? A. It changed.

- Q. What was the number of prisoners in Auschwitz and in Borkenau? A. There were about twenty to twenty-five thousand in Auschwitz and in Borkenau, including the women's camp, there were about sixty thousand.
- Q. Were there many new arrivals coming in at these camps? A. Yes, there were many changes.
- Q. Can you estimate roughly how many new prisoners arrived in these camps per month? A. I cannot say.
- Q. Did you ever see any documents stating the numbers coming in? A. At times I saw documents in my superior officer's desk, but I only saw these occasionally, so I did not have the whole picture.
- Q. If this process had been going on for several years and two and a half to three million people had been gassed, there must have been very many new prisoners coming in? A. No; there were not so many coming in, as these trains arrived and many prisoners went on to other camps and only about seven to ten per cent were taken to Auschwitz or Borkenau.

(Page 26)

- Q. If the two and a half to three million people had been gassed there, very many people must have been coming in? A. No; that was not necessary, as people were taken out of the trains and taken straight away to be gassed and did not come into the camps at all.

- Q. Had the camp at Auschwitz any sub-camps? A. Yes; about thirty to forty sub-camps.
- Q. Could you give an estimate of the number of prisoners in these sub-camps? A. I only can give the total figure, which would normally have been about 130,000 to 140,000 in all the camps together.
- Q. Have you ever seen the interior of a gas chamber? A. I have not seen the interior of a gas chamber, but I have been present at the disinfection of clothing in a barrack room, and the windows of that barrack room were airtight for the process. I refer to a gas chamber for the disinfection or delousing of clothes.
- Q. Can you say if there were any special gas chambers for the disinfection of clothing? A. Yes.
- Q. Would the clothing of every prisoner be disinfected? A. I could not say.
- Q. What happened to the clothing of the killed people? A. As far as I know, that clothing went to separate camps where it was being cleaned, sorted and stacked. Most of this clothing actually perished and whatever could be used amongst that was loaded on trains and taken to the Volksdeutsche-mittelstelle (a charitable organisation for the German people).
- Q. Can you tell if that clothing was being disinfected as well? A. I am not certain, but I remember that large quantities of this clothing were disinfected by steam.
- Q. If you saw different labels in red and yellow, do you think you could say which were the labels you saw on those tins in the concentration camp? A. I can remember the following wording on the labels, namely, "Zyklon B. For destruction of vermin. Danger, poison and to be handled with care," and the skull and crossbones.
- Q. Have you ever yourself handled a tin like this one? A. No.
- Q. You stated previously that you have only been watching these gassings from rather a distance away. How then could you have been able to read what was written on the labels? A. I once got a lift in a medical car which was taking these men called disinfectors to a crematorium and there were two tins in this car and I had a look at them.

- Q. Do you know if in these sub-camps disinfections were taking place involving the user of Zyklon B ? A. I could not say.

Cross-examined by DR. STURGE:

- Q. You said previously that at Auschwitz you have only seen one gassing yourself; regarding the others you could only guess from the concentration of guards that they had taken place. Was there any talking in the camp about these gasings or had you just guessed about them from these concentrations of guards ? A. They had been talking about it.
- Q. Also outside the camp ? A. I could not say as I was not allowed to leave the camp.

DR. STEGMANN: No questions.

MAJOR DRAPER: No re-examination.

(Page 27)

JUDGE ADVOCATE: What was the longest time you spent watching an actual gassing taking place ? A. The whole action ?

- Q. What was the longest time you spent watching people being gassed ? A. About 20 to 30 minutes.

- Q. Can you give us any estimate of the quantity of Zyklon gas which was put into a crematorium when it was used for gassing people who were put into it? A. Two of the bigger tins were needed or were sufficient to gas a large gassing room.
- Q. Were these tins put in one at a time? How were the contents of the tin put into the gas chamber? A. There were different entrances, holes, in these gas chambers, and from the different parts, different sides, the tins were poured in.
- Q. When the gas chambers were working at pressure, how many times in twenty-four hours do you think these tins were used? Can you give us any idea? A. No, I could not. I would give a very rough estimate.
- Q. What interval took place between the gassing of a number of people in a crematorium and then starting it again with a further batch? A. In the times of high pressure - I am speaking about March and April 1944 - when trains were queuing up for their deliveries to the gas chambers, I can say with certainty that every three hours new arrivals were put into these gas chambers.
- Q. You say that every time a gas chamber was charged you thought they wanted about two tins of this large size? A. Yes.
- Q. In times of high pressure, you say there were four or five gas chambers in operation: is that right? A. Yes.
- THE PRESIDENT: Each gassing would be about 2,000 or 3,000 people at a time? A. Yes.
- Q. Is that the type of tin which you are referring to, the big tin? You said just now it was two of the larger tins. A. It would be the size of the second one here, the bigger of these two. (Exhibit 2).

MAJOR DRAPER: Could the medium size be put to the witness.

THE JUDGE ADVOCATE: I understood him to say it was none of these tins he had seen, but he recognised the label.

MAJOR DRAPER: That is right.

THE PRESIDENT: Is it this size? (Medium size tin indicated). A. It was this large one, but sometimes they were smaller tins.

THE JUDGE ADVOCATE: Which of those four tins do you think it was? A. It was this one. (The witness indicated the largest tin of Exhibit 2) That is nearest the size of tin used at Auschwitz.

(The witness withdraws)

CERTIFICATE

I, Alfred H. ELBAU, U.S. Civilian, AGO No. A-165513, U.S. Department of the Army, OCCWC, Nurnberg, herewith certify that the above copy is a true and correct copy of excerpt from the official transcript of the 2nd day of a Trial by Military Court of Bruno TESCH, Joachim DROSIHN and Karl WEINBACHER which took place from 1 to 8 March 1946 at The War Crimes Court, Curichaus, Hamburg. Document received on 15 September 1947 by OCCWC from War Crimes Group (North West Europe) at H.Q., B.A.O.R.

(Signature) Alfred H. Elbau

Alfred H. ELBAU

- 8 -

END

62

Affidavit.

I, Dr. Kriszti NIKOLAI, physician, residing in Gradina-Mara- Sov. Vlachia 44, Romania, born on 17.6.1901 in Sirdoul-Gilvassai, after having been warned that I shall render myself liable to punishment for making false statements, herewith declare the following under oath of my own free will and without coercion:

1. Until my arrest on 15 May 1944, I worked as Royal District Physician. On 19/20 May 1944, I was brought to the Auschwitz concentration camp with a large transport from Hungary. There, I was deloused, my things were taken from me and I was given a new prison suit. On 20/21 May 1944, I came to Monowitz, the concentration camp of the I.G. Farben's Auschwitz works. In Monowitz, we were again deloused, the new prisoners' suits were taken from us and we received old, torn prison suits. The following day I was in the quarantine tent. The next day, I was assigned to Block 8, Detach-Kommando (Concrete Working Squad) 179, for work on the I.G. building site. After about 2 weeks, an order came that physician pathologists were not to go out to work with the working squads any more. So two physicians were taken to Birkenau, P-Lager, Block 13, where we were deloused and received other civilian clothes. Shortly thereafter, I was ordered by SS-Hauptsturmfuehrer Dr. MENDEL, to work in the crematorium as pathologist.

When Birkenau was cleared on 16 January 1945, I was brought to Mauthausen and from there to Mauthausen. At the beginning of April 1945, I came to Mauthausen, where I was liberated in a seriously ill condition by the Americans on 5 May.

(Initial) N.N.

(page 2 of original)

2. When we arrived in Monowitz on 20/21 May 1944, a speech was made to us. As already mentioned, we were 6,000 prisoners. We were told that we were in the Monowitz concentration camp of I.G. Farbenindustrie, and that we were not there to live but to work ourselves to death in concrete. I did not know what the word "concrete" signified. After a few days, I learned from old prisoners that 20-25 prisoners, mostly from the cable squads, had been shot down or beaten to death during work on the I.G. Farben building site. These prisoners had been thrown into the trenches which had been dug for the cables and covered with concrete. It was said that a great number of inmates, especially from Breslau and Berlin, were under the concrete.

3. The work was divided up by I.G. engineers among the 200 prisoner working squads used on the I.G. building site. With the aid of blueprints, they instructed their foremen.

(page 2 of original, cont'd)

4. I was an eyewitness to several accidents, even serious accidents, where no first aid was given at the building site. The sick and injured had to lie on the building sites until all the squads had returned and were taken to the prisoners' infirmary only after the last roll call, which sometimes took hours.

5. It was generally known that patients, who had not recovered after 3-4 weeks, were sent on a transport, i.e. to be gassed in Birkenau (handwritten note) or shot in Birkenau.

(Initial) W.H.

(page 3 of original)

6. When I was working in the Birkenau Crematorium, I know for certain in three instances where transports of about 2-300 prisoners arrived from Monowitz, therefore prisoners who had worked for the I.G. Farben, for gassing. The SS people also talked openly about it.

7. The prisoner transports sent to Birkenau from Monowitz for extermination were not distinguished in any special way, as all the transports intended for extermination left their camps in ragged clothing and torn shoes.

8. In my capacity as pathologist at Birkenau Crematorium, I often had to receive from I.G. areas, accompanied by letters of transmission, the corpses of people who had died from accidents, for post-mortem. I had to make precise reports concerning the cause of death. By this apparently legal conscientiousness as regards the care of the prisoners in some cases, the I.G. leaders, in collaboration with the SS, hoped to conceal the disappearance without a trace of thousands of prisoners.

9. I have, after completed gassing, had in my hand Zyklon B-kernels. The green enamelled boxes were brought to the spot in a Red-Cross automobile by an SS-Kaufmannsgehilfe and a member of the Security Service (SDG) and were thrown by these men into the gas chambers. After the boxes had been emptied, they were rinsed out with water by prisoners and taken away again by the two people above mentioned.

10. With regard to the gassing of prisoners with Zyklon B in the underground gas chambers of Birkenau, I can state the following: As a result of my personal observation - I had on these occasions to obtain the medicaments and eyeglasses from the undressing room

(page 4 of original)

beside the gas chamber after the search of the handbags belonging to the victims - I knew that the doors were locked and the light turned off at the main as soon as the mass of people was in the gas chambers. In that moment a black- varnished Red Cross automobile arrived. A SS officer and a member of the Security Service (SDG)

(page 4 of original, cont'd)

descended from the motor. They held in their hands four green-enamelled boxes. They went to the low concrete chimneys which were covered with concrete lids and put on gas masks. The boxes were opened and the contents of the boxes - grillon B in grain form and magenta-pink in colour - thrown into the opening. The grains did not scatter into the gas chambers, as they fell downwards through perforated tubes and gave off gas immediately on contact with the air. Owing to the fact that the gas grains fell on the floor, the gas developed first on the lowest air layer and then rose gradually higher. This would explain the fact that, after the gassing was completed, the corpses did not lie strewn about the room, but were in tower-like heaps. Probably the stronger ones threw the weaker ones down and climbed upon them, in the effort to reach the air still gas-free and so prolong their lives. Thus it came that the women and children and old people mostly lay underneath. As doctor, I made the following diagnosis: Death through central respiratory paralysis.

11. I do not know the leading I.G. Farben officials by name. In Monowitz there worked a Professor of Chemistry, who must have been a leading person of the I.G. leading I.G. persons must have knowledge of the exterminations, however, as they lived mostly in the town of Auschwitz and the fire of the crematoria, as well as of the two open graves, which burned day and night, could be seen from a distance of 30 km.

(Initial) Dr. W.N.

(page 5 of original)

12. There were often visitors to the main camp Auschwitz, as well as to the crematoria. They were, however, always in SS uniform and therefore not known. For example, the furnaces of the crematoria were supplied by the Spezialfabrik Topf & Söhne. On one occasion, this factory sent a special technician to inspect the apparatus. It was a man of at least 60 years of age. I exchanged a few words with him and, in my opinion, he was an engineer in the uniform of an SS-Oberscharführer. In the same way, it was possible also for I.G. people to appear in Auschwitz and remain unrecognized.

13. Food carriers from the Special Command of the Crematoria went daily into the Birkenau camp, here - in spite of strict regulations - they had continuous contact with the prisoners. In this way, the activities of the crematoria were known to every prisoner.

I have carefully read through each of the five (5) pages of this affidavit and countersigned them with my own hand, have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and countersigned them with my initials and I hereby declare on oath that in this Declaration I have told the absolute truth to the best of my knowledge and belief.

(signature) Dr. Nyiszli Nikolai
DR. NYISZLI NIKOLAI

(page 5 of original, cont'd)

Sworn to and signed before me this 6th day of October 1947 at
Nuremberg by Myisaki Nikopae, known to me to be the person making
the above affidavit.

(signature) -- Benvenuto von Halle
BENVENUTO VON HALLE --

U.S. Civilian AGO D 432532
Office of Chief of Counsel
for War Crimes
U.S. War Department

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

22 October 1947

We, Anne MARTIN, LTO No. 20144 and Samuel S. HORN, AGO No. 443113,
hereby certify that we are duly appointed translators for the
German and English languages and that the above is a true and
correct translation of the document No. NI-11710.

Anne MARTIN
LTO No. 20144

Samuel S. HORN
AGO No. 443113.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NI-11862
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

AFFIDAVIT

I, Heinrich SCHUSTER, resident in Graz (Austria), 4. Bezirk, Stockergasse 2, born on 9 May 1907 in Voitsberg, Austria, after having been cautioned that I shall render myself liable to punishment for any false statement, declare herewith under oath, of my own free will and without coercion:

1. During the Nazi rising of 1934 I was attached to the Styrian Security Department as intelligence officer and as such I took a decisive part in the apprehension of the Nazis. My chiefs at that time were General of the Rural Police (Gendarmerie-General) Zollburg and Colonel von Lohseisen.

In 1940, I spent more than a year in the Gestapo jail in Klagenfurt where I was subjected to indescribable maltreatments in order to force me to various confessions. As this was not successful, I was transferred to Auschwitz concentration camp in April 1942. There I was classed as a suspect likely to escape and assigned to the penal company where I had not only to toil at the most heavy physical labor, but had daily to endure the most brutal illtreatment.

In September 1942 I came to Monowitz (concentration camp of the I.G. Buna Auschwitz). In March 1943 I was transferred to camp Jawischowitz as a punitive measure.

*prevailed

In the middle of 1943 I was transferred to the gypsy camp Birkenau (denoted by B II E. on attached chart) in which the most incredible conditions* (the sick bay, for example, had no floor but just plain earth covered with human excrement an inch thick.). The sick bay was crisscrossed full with dying women and women in child birth. Every night, 2 large trucks carried corpses from this camp into the crematorium, and in the camp mortuaries corpses were being devoured by rats.

(signature: Schuster Heinrich)

(page 2 of original)

In November 1943 I came into the men's annex of Birkenau (denoted by B II F on attached chart).

In December 1943 I contracted typhus. After my partial recovery in March 1944, I was transferred to the Birkenau women's camp. This camp was dissolved in November 1944, and I was returned to the men's annex Birkenau B II F where I remained till 18 Jan. 1945. After an attempted escape on 19 Jan. 1945, I was arrested on 21 Jan. 1945 and sent to Dachau. There I was liberated by the Americans on 19 Apr. 1945.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-11862
CONTINUED

(page 2 of original, cont'd)

2. In Auschwitz concentration camp we had daily to carry dead, very sick and half killed comrades back to the camp on our shoulders. In the summer of 1942 I, too, was carried on my comrades' shoulders to the sick bay. I was completely exhausted. As at this time no SS physician was on duty, I was admitted to the sick bay. If the camp physician had seen me in this condition, I should not have been allowed to live another hour, judging by the secret observations I later made in the sick bay in connection with the so-called special treatment. After a slow recovery I was assigned to the sick nursing detail.

Dr. Jaeger, Dr. Entress, Dr. Fischer were working as camp physicians in Auschwitz concentration camp. The special treatment which was officially designated as such was carried out as follows:

3. All sick internees who came into the sick bay had to be shown to camp physician Dr. Entress.

(signature: Schuster, Heinrich)

(page 3 of original)

He alone decided upon their admission to the sick bay. He divided the sick into 4 categories. Category I was not admitted but returned to the camp to be exempt from rough treatment for 3 or 4 days. Category II was admitted to the sick bay, category III was to undergo special treatment. I never quite knew what happened to category IV. As far as I know such a case never happened. After all internees, with the exception of category III, were removed from the ambulance, category III was locked into a special room, declared "off limits", and the internees were forbidden to leave the ambulance on penalty of death. Dr. Entress then went into the so-called small operation theater with medical orderly Kiehr and had the internees in category III brought singly into the operation theater. In this room he killed his chosen victims by injecting carbolic acid. Two corpse bearers were waiting outside the door with a bier to carry the dead singly into the mortuary located in the cellar. Such a killing took a minute at the most. The number of persons killed in this fashion was 50 - 100 a day. Persons selected for category III were concentration camp inmates too feeble for work, who had no hope of becoming fit for work again within a short space of time. Among them were also persons whose recovery would have necessitated protracted treatment.

4. In the middle of 1942, typhus was spreading more and more. Block 20 was set aside for typhus patients and was soon filled to capacity. One day in August 1942, the alarming signal "block off limits" was sounded. After a strict check,

(signature: Schuster Heinrich)

(page 4 of original)

large, covered trucks rolled along and stopped in front of block 20; and all inmates were loaded on to the trucks and carried away. Then, I heard for the first time that these victims were sent to Birkenau for gassing (there were approximately 1000).

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-11862
CONTINUED

(page 4 of original, cont'd)

From this time on, Dr. Entress relaxed his special treatment. All victims classed in category III were placed in hut 19 a. Then this hut and the typhus patients' hut were filled, they were cleared in the same way. Later on this happened almost weekly.

5. The Monowitz concentration camp of I.G. had been erected in September 1942. 5 inmates of Auschwitz concentration camp, including myself, were assigned to the construction of a sick bay in Monowitz. The camp had from 300 - 500 inmates at the time. SS-Hauptsturmführer Schoettl was camp leader, SS-Hauptscharführer Razole was in charge of records, SS-Oberschcharführer Stollen was chief of the labor detachments, the camp physician was Dr. Kitt, later Dr. Vetter and Dr. Entress. Shortly after the makeshift construction of this sick bay (a small hut), it was used by an ever increasing number of patients. It turned out that these internees suffered for the most part from exhaustion and deficiency symptoms, due, in the first place, to the utter insufficiency and inadequacy of the food, and secondly to the enormous labor efforts demanded from them. Dr. Kitt, as a camp physician, who was not altogether inervious to our representations, tried to convince the camp management of these untenable conditions; his efforts merely resulted in a struggle for power between the camp physician and the camp management. Dr. Vetter, Dr. Kitt's successor, continued this struggle with the camp management, but channelled his reports to his superior garrison medical officer Dr. Artha.

(signature: Schuster Heinrich)

(page 5 of original)

We know of these things through a comrade of ours who, assigned as sick bay clerk, knew these reports and discussed them with us at night.

During the winter months the hospital, which now consisted of 6 huts, was filled for the most part with internees suffering from severe symptoms of frost-bite. During the worst spell of cold, between 25 and 30 internees who had died from frost-bite were daily carried back to the camp by their comrades. Open air work on the I.G. building site was only stopped after the cold had exceeded minus 30 degrees centigrade.

6. No internees consulted among ourselves every night on how to counter the untenable food position and the resulting catastrophe which threatened to engulf us all. We decided that one of us had to venture on the extremely dangerous experiment of informing outsiders, for instance, influential gentlemen of I.G. and convincing them of the impossible conditions in our camp. Some internees tried, at their place of work, to enlighten I.G. foremen and other supervisory personnel as to the reason for the drop in the internees' efficiency, their physical weakness and their consequent collapse at work. The upshot was that this foreman made a report to the camp management, among others, whereupon some of the internees were most severely punished by the SS.

Then, one day, the noon meal was sent to Monowitz by car as usual. I noticed that it happened to be particularly bad on that occasion. I stopped food distribution until the camp physician, the superior garrison medical officer and gentlemen of the I.G. had convinced themselves that the food was almost uncatable. The gentlemen of the I.G.

(page 5 of original) cont'd)

confirmed that it was not merely inadequate but also unsuitable. For this action of mine I was punished by the camp management with 75 strokes of the cudgel. The food or rather

(signature: Schuster Heinrich)

(page 6 of original)

the foodstuffs were henceforth supplied by the I.G. although they continued to be inadequate for the strenuous work demanded at the I.G. building site.

7. The I.G. had numerous small subcontractors and assigned to them the number of workers, i.e. concentration camp inmates, they requested. Every day, a fixed production was demanded from the internees, regardless of the weather etc., which had to be certified by the Kapo of each detachment and reported to the camp management every night. If a detachment failed to show a 100 per cent production, the Kapo, as well as the entire detachment, were punished. Only if the production level set was exceeded, for instance, 110%, did the internees of this detachment receive a credit note for RM 1.- once a week. With this they could purchase cigarettes, if available.

8. In view of the importance of I.G. as an armament plant, special care was taken to see that no infectious diseases broke out among the internees. For this reason, internees were not directly transferred to Monowitz concentration camp from Auschwitz concentration camp, but new internees were sent directly to Monowitz after having been sorted out somewhere as regards their working efficiency. In about 1943 a large transport of Russians or Ukrainians arrived from Grodno. They were all of them extremely vigorous, young people. However, before anybody was admitted to the camp, he had to pass through the quarantine camp. A few days later it turned out that there were among the transport from Grodno a number of persons suffering from typhus. The striking thing was that they showed relatively slight symptoms of the disease. Dr. Vetter, then camp physician of Monowitz, suspected a new type of typhus and planned

(signature: Schuster Heinrich)

(page 7 of original)

to make an immediate study of the matter. To this end, he selected two Western European Jews and infected them directly with the blood taken from the veins of a Russian, who was not very ill from this typhus, but showed unmistakable symptoms of the disease. Dr. Vetter also took blood from a second Russian suffering from typhus; the blood however was sent away and I know no further details of the matter. A few days later both of the infected inmates began to show all the serious symptoms typical of typhus.

9. After this whole transport of young Russians had been quarantined for some time and cases of the disease had become less frequent, one afternoon a large number of trucks arrived, into which all the inmates of the quarantine camp were loaded and taken to Birkenau. Several days later all the huts of the quarantine camp were disinfected. On this occasion I became familiar for the first time with Cyklon B gas. A special squad, headed by an SS-man and equipped with gasmasks had to fumigate these huts. I could see very clearly that they used

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-11862
CONTINUED

(page 7 of original, cont'd)

cylindrical cans with a content of about 5 kilogram. The label read Cyklon B. The contents seemed like fine, blue gravel. This granular gas was poured into a large vat of water; after it had been dissolved the fluid was sprayed into the hut by means of sprays. The solution from one can containing about 5 kilogram was enough to disinfect thoroughly a whole hut, plus the installations for 1,000 persons.

During the systematic disinfection of the hut it often happened that work had to be stopped because the supply of Cyklon B became exhausted. I once heard the worker, SDG Para, who carried out the disinfecting, say that not even enough gas was available at the time to fumigate the transports.

(signature: Schuster Heinrich)

(page 8 of original)

10. The whole Birkenau camp consisted of the three main sectors, B I, II, III (see enclosed diagram). Altogether, there were 263 huts. As mentioned before, one can of Cyklon B containing about 5 kilogram was required to fumigate one hut. In this connection, it must be remembered that many huts were also sprayed with various other disinfectants. However, assuming that each hut was fumigated once a year with Cyklon B, we arrive at a yearly consumption of 1,350 kilogram. Taking into consideration the remaining two most important camps (Auschwitz and Buna with 28 and 44 huts, respectively, a total of 68 (sic)) we get a further requirement of 350 kilogram Cyklon B per year. Thus, there would be an annual consumption of approximately 1,700 kilogram Cyklon B for disinfecting purposes, always assuming that only Cyklon B was used.

11. In April 1944, larger and more frequent transports began to arrive at Birkenau, transports which did not come to the camp but with very few exceptions were sent directly to the crematorium. The procedure was as follows: Before a train left the Auschwitz station for Birkenau, its arrival was announced by telephone. The camp buildings were declared "off limits" and a large number of heavily-armed SS-men surrounded the camp to prevent the inmates from observing anything. Other groups of armed SS-men formed a lane to the crematorium. The train then moved to the unloading ramp built especially for this purpose. Everyone had to get out; a permanent stand-by squad of SS-doctors divided the people of the transport according to their physical condition, i.e. those able to work had to go to one side, and those too weak and unable to work had to march directly to the crematorium on their way to death. We were always able to observe exactly how long it took until the first victims arrived at the crematorium.

(signature: Schuster Heinrich)

(page 9 of original)

were murdered in the gas chambers and burned there. For one could see the thick, black clouds of smoke which rose from the chimneys of the crematorium and announced that the burning had begun. The whole affair took only 10 - 15 minutes, at most.

The gas chambers in the crematoria were operated by a detachment of about 800 - 1,000 of the strongest inmates, selected personally by SS-Oberscharführer Höll, chief of the department. They were strictly isolated from the other inmates of the camp and billeted in the crematoria. In the course of time, the whole detachment was often liquidated on their way through the gas chamber.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-11862
----- CONTINUED -----

(page 9 of original, cont'd)

Only one French doctor, who was with this detachment, remained alive. I got to know him better in October 1943 at Birkenau. When he came to pick up medicaments, he told me of his gruesome observations. I also learned from him that Cyklon B was used in the crematoria in the gas chambers serving the gassing of human beings.

From April 1944 until about mid-October 1944 the mass extermination took on such proportions (from 15 April on 3 - 4 trains with 50 cars each, crammed with people, arrived daily) that all 4 crematoria were not large enough to burn the human beings who had already been gassed. Near crematoria III and IV, therefore, 2 gigantic funeral pyres were erected, on which mountains of gassed inmates were burned the whole time. The fire and the smoke could be seen 20 kilometres away. The reason for this fire and smoke was known very well and this was confirmed to us by several Polish civilian laborers working on the camp site.

The transport from Lodz constituted a special mass extermination. About 20,000 human beings were gassed daily, whereas before we judged the number to be 10,000 human beings daily. The gigantic columns of flames from the funeral pyres and the clouds of smoke from the crematoria
(signature: Schuster Heinrich)

(page 10 of original)

continued until October 1944. An unending and blood-curdling death cry went up from thousands upon thousands of human beings who at the sight of these things realized what fate awaited them. Escape was impossible, for hundreds of guns and machine guns were held in readiness to prevent flight. The inmates of all camps in the vicinity were overcome by general apathy. There were many cases daily of people becoming insane.

12. From 1943 on, a number of Polish civilian laborers worked at Birkenau B III (see enclosed diagram). After several carefully planned attempts we succeeded in establishing connections with these workers and thus we had some means of communication with the outside world. Following are the names of some of my fellow-inmates who were in the camp: Dr. Modarski, Victor (Pole); Chorosz, Siegmund (Pole); Bornsick, Josef (Pole); Gausser, Julius (Pole); Dr. Gorf, Paul (Frenchman); Boerl, Ludwig (German). We learned from the civilian workers that the Polish population in the vicinity of Auschwitz was fully aware of all that happened in the camp, as well as the mass exterminations.

13. In October 1944 things began to slow down and it was noticeable that the SS-men, who lived in a veritable orgy of blood and who, moreover, were stimulated by large quantities of alcohol which they received as a reward for their activity, suddenly became nervous. The camps were evacuated systematically. The gypsy problem, for example, was "solved" in the following manner. During several days, the inmates of the gypsy camp were sorted out. All men were loaded onto a train, and were told they would now be sent to a better camp. The train left and immediately afterwards, everyone left in the gypsy camp was taken to the crematorium to be exterminated. Hardly had this been done when the train would come back.

(signature: Schuster Heinrich)

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-11862
CONTINUED

(page 11 of document)

and the unsuspecting men followed their families.

About 150,000 Hungarian Jewesses were quartered in B II b and B II c, as well as B III. Women in poor physical condition were selected daily from among them. These women were given the worst food possible and lived under inhuman conditions, so that very soon hardly any were strong enough for heavy manual labor.

14. I know that the I.G. infecting agent (Infektionsmittel) "Lau-
setto" was used at Auschwitz.

I have carefully read each of the eleven (11) pages of this affidavit and signed* in my own hand. I have made all necessary corrections in my own handwriting and initialed. I herewith declare under oath that I have stated the full truth to the best of my knowledge and belief.

(signature) SCHUSTER HEINRICH
SCHUSTER, HEINRICH

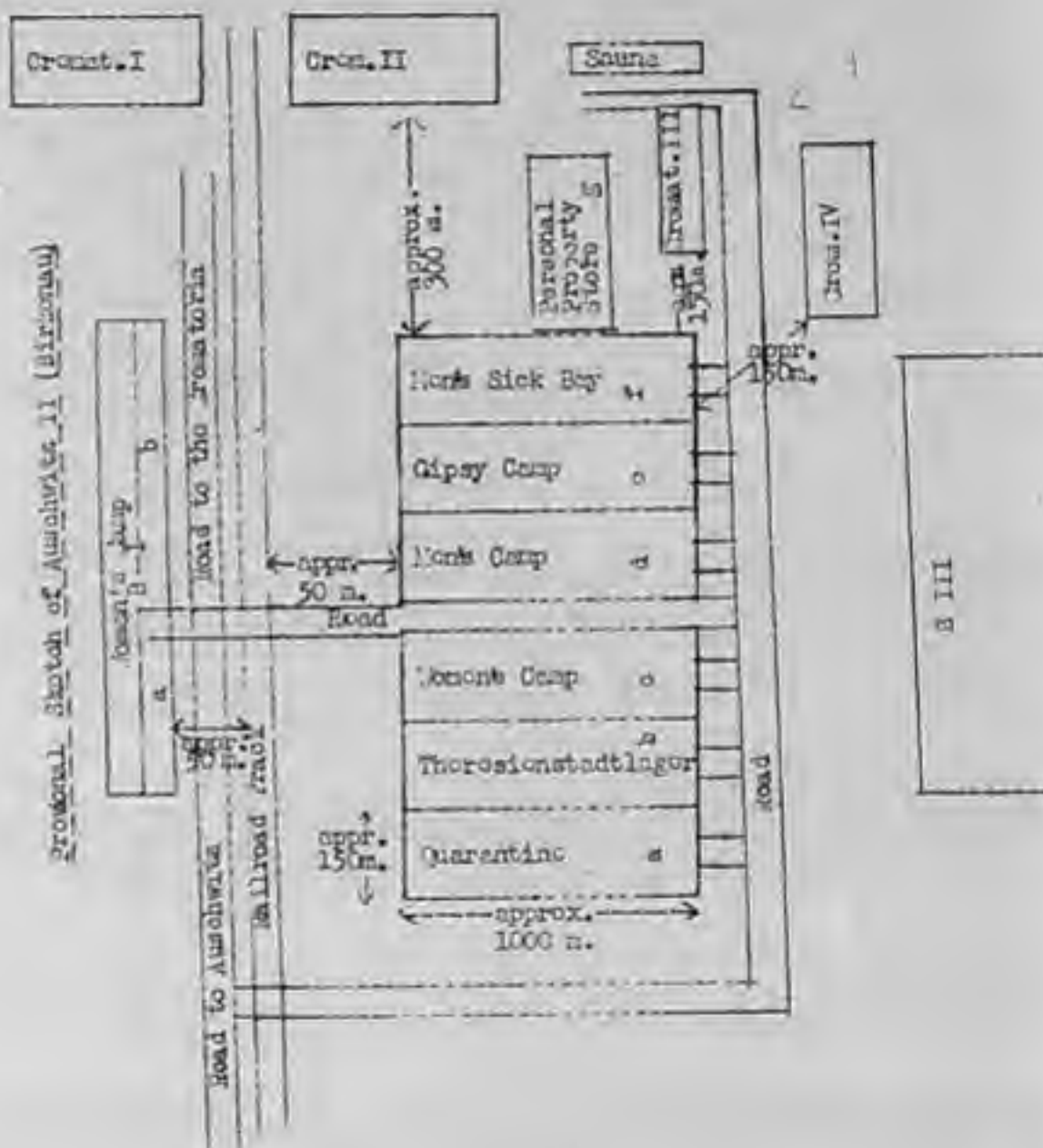
Sworn to and signed before me this 13th day of October 1947 at Murnau by SCHUSTER Heinrich known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

(signature) A.H. ELSAU --
A.H. ELSAU

U.S. Civilian 4-165513
Office of Chief of Counsel for
War Crimes
U.S. Department of the Army

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-11862
CONTINUED

Appendix to Affidavit of Dr. Heinrich SCHUSTER,
taken by Mr. A.H. KERN (13.10.47).



TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-11862
-----CONTINUED-----

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

24 October 1947

We, GUENTER K. WEBER, ETO No. 35268 and SAMUEL S. HORN, AGO No. 443113, hereby certify that we are duly appointed translators for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-11862.

GUENTER K. WEBER, ETO No. 35268

SAMUEL S. HORN, AGO No. 443113.

OFFICE OF US CHIEF OF COUNSEL
FOR THE PROSECUTION OF NAZI CRIMINALITY
APO 124a, US AGY
INTERROGATION DIVISION.

A F F I D A V I T.

1. RUDOLF FRANK FERDINAND HORN, being first duly sworn, depose and say as follows:

1. I am forty-six years old, and have been a member of the NSDAP since 1922; a member of the SS since 1934; a member of the Waffen-SS since 1939. I was a member from 1 December 1934 of the SS Guard Unit, the so-called Deathhead Formation (Totenkopf Verband).

2. I have been constantly associated with the administration of concentration camps since 1934, serving at Dachau until 1938; then as Adjutant in Buchenwald from 1938 to May 1, 1940, when I was appointed commandant of Auschwitz. I commanded Auschwitz until 1 December, 1943, an estimate that at least 2,500,000 victims were executed and exterminated there by gassing and burning, and at least another half million succumbed to starvation and disease making a total death of about 3,000,000. This figure represents about 70% or 80% of all persons sent to Auschwitz as prisoners, the remainder having been selected and used for slave labor in the concentration camp industries. Included among the executed and burnt were approximately 20,000 Russian prisoners of war (previously screened out of Prisoner of War camps by the Gestapo) who were delivered at Auschwitz in Wehrmacht transports operated by regular Wehrmacht officers and men. The remainder of the total number of victims included about 100,000 German Jews, and great numbers of citizens, mostly Jewish from Holland, France, Belgium, Poland, Hungary, Czechoslovakia, Greece, or other countries. We executed about 400,000 Hungarian Jews alone at Auschwitz in the summer of 1944.

3. WVHA (Main Economic and Administrative Office), headed by Obergruppenführer Oswald Pohl, was responsible for all administrative matters such as billeting, feeding and medical care, in the concentration camps. Prior to establishment of the RSHA, Secret State Police Office (Gestapo) and the Reich Office of Criminal Police were responsible for arrests, commitments to concentration camps, punishments and executions therein. After organization of the RSHA, all of these functions were carried on as before, but, pursuant to orders signed by Heydrich as Chief of the RSHA. While Kaltenbrunner was Chief of RSHA, orders for protective custody, commitments, punishment and individual executions were signed by Kaltenbrunner or by Mueller, Chief of the WVHA, as Kaltenbrunner's deputy.

4. Mass executions by gassing commenced during the summer 1941 and continued until Fall 1944. I personally supervised executions at Auschwitz until the first of December 1943 and know by reason of my continued duties in the Inspectorate of Concentration Camps WVHA that these mass executions continued as stated above. All mass executions by gassing took place under the direct order, supervision and responsibility of RSHA. I received all orders for carrying out these mass executions directly from RSHA.

5. On 1 December 1943 I became Chief of AMT I in AMT Group D of the WVHA and in that office was responsible for coordinating all matters arising between RSHA and concentration camps under the administration of WVHA. I held this position until the end of the war. Pohl, as Chief of WVHA, and Kaltenbrunner, as Chief of RSHA, often conferred personally and frequently communicated orally and in writing concerning concentration camps. On 5 October 1944 I brought a lengthy report regarding Mauthausen Concentration Camp to Kaltenbrunner at his office at RSHA, Berlin. Kaltenbrunner asked me to give him a short oral digest of this report and said he would reserve any decision until he had had

Affidavit of Rudolf Franz Ferdinand Hoess, cont'd.

an opportunity to study it in complete detail. This report dealt with the assignment to labor of several hundred prisoners who had been condemned to death - so-called "condemned prisoners".

5. The "final solution" of the Jewish question meant the complete extermination of all Jews in Europe. I was ordered to establish extermination facilities at Auschwitz in June 1941. At that time, there were already in the general area three other extermination camps: BELZEC, TREBLINKA and SOBIBOR. These were under the Einsatzgruppen of the Security Police and SD. I visited Sobibor to find out how they carried out their extermination. The Commandant at Treblinka told me that he had liquidated 80,000 in the course of a half year. He was principally concerned with liquidating all the Jews from the Warsaw Ghetto. He used mobile gas and I did not think that his methods were very efficient. So when I set up the extermination buildings at Auschwitz, I used Cyclon B, which was a crystallized Prussic Acid which we dropped into the death chamber from a small opening. It took from 3 to 15 minutes to kill the people in the death chamber "open" in upon climatic conditions. As long as the people were kept because their screaming stopped. We usually waited about one-half hour before we opened the doors and removed the bodies. After the bodies were removed our special cleaners took off the rings and extracted the gold from the teeth of the corpses.

6. Another improvement we made over Treblinka was that we built our own chambers to accommodate 2,000 people at one time, whereas at Treblinka there were only one hundred 200 people under. The way we selected our time was as follows. We had two tracks, one for arrivals from the incoming transports of prisoners. The prisoners would be picked by one of the doctors who would make quick decisions as they walked by. Those who were fit for work were sent into the Camp. Others were sent immediately to the extermination plants. Children of tender years were invariably exterminated since by reason of their youth they were unable to work. Still another improvement we made over Treblinka was that at Treblinka the victims almost always knew that they were to be exterminated and at Auschwitz we endeavored to fool the victims into thinking that they were to go through a delousing process. Of course, frequently they realized our true intentions and we sometimes had riots and difficulties due to that fact. Very frequently women would hide their children under their clothes but of course when we found them we would separate the children in the extermination. We were required to carry out these operations in secrecy but of course the foul and nauseating stench from the continuous burning of bodies permeated the entire area and all of the people living in the surrounding communities knew that exterminations were going on at Auschwitz.

7. We received from time to time special prisoners from the local Gestapo office. The SS doctors killed such prisoners by injections of benzene. Doctors had orders to write arbitrary death certificates and could put down any reason at all for the cause of death.

8. From time to time we conducted medical experiments on women inmates, in obtaining sterilization and experiments relating to cancer. Most of the people who died under these experiments had been already condemned to death by the Gestapo.

9. Rudolf Mildner was the chief of the Gestapo at Katowice and as such was head of the Political Department at Auschwitz which conducted third degree methods of interrogation, from approximately March 1941 until September 1943. As such, he frequently sent prisoners to Auschwitz for incarceration or execution. He visited Auschwitz on several occasions. The Supreme Court, the SS Standgericht, which tried persons accused of various crimes, such as escaping prisoners of war, etc., frequently met within Auschwitz, and Mildner often attended the trial of such persons, who usually were executed in Auschwitz following their sentence. I showed Mildner throughout the extermination plant at Auschwitz and he was directly interested in it since he had to send the Jews from his territory for execution at Auschwitz.

Affidavit of Rudolf Franz Ferdinand Hoess, continued

I understand English as it is written above. The above statements are true; this declaration is made by me voluntarily and without compulsion; after reading over the statement, I have signed and executed the same at Murnberg, Germany, on the fifth day of April, 1946.

/s/ Rudolf Hoess
RUDOLF FRANZ FERDINAND HOESS

Subscribed and sworn to before me this
5th day of April, 1946, at Murnberg,
Germany.

/s/ Brookhart Jr.
BROOKHART, JR.,
Notary Public, 1946.

I.G. Lewarkusson

Management Branch
of Pharmaceuticals

Zayor Building

(1) I.G. Agencies in Berlin / Economic-Political Department, Berlin /
1 January 1937 till 31 Dec. 1938

No. 934
(11)

CONTRACT

ବିବିଧ

Deutsche Gold- und Silber-Scheideanstalt, Frankfurt on Main,
I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft, Frankfurt on Main.
Th. Goldschmidt & S., Essen.
Deutsche Gesellschaft fuer Schiedlingabekampfung m.b.H.,
Frankfurt on Main.

There exist between the contracting partners several contracts concluded in 1930 dealing with generic insecticides. These contracts, including any supplementary agreements, are herewith rendered null and void as from 1 July 1936. They are replaced by the following agreements:

articolo 1

The partners of the Deutsche Gesellschaft fuer Schadlingsbekämpfung m.b.H. of Frankfurt on Main, hereinafter called "Dogesoh", are:

Deutsche Gold- und Silber-Scheideanstalt, Frankfurt/Main with	42,5 %	
I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft, Frankfurt/Main with	42,5 %	and
Th. Goldschmidt A.G., Essen with	15 %	

These three firms are hereinafter called "Partners".

Artículo 3

No "Partner" shall re-sell his shares in toto or in part for 15 years; after which re-sale shall be subject to the consent of the other "Partners". In any case the other partners shall have an option on the shares put up for sale in proportion with their participation in the Dorasch i.e. should Goldschmidt desire to sell their shares in toto or in part, Scheideanstalt and I.G. shall have an option on 50 % of the shares put up for sale. Should I.G. or Scheideanstalt wish to sell, Scheideanstalt or I.G. shall have an option on 42.5, Goldschmidt on 15 of the shares put up for sale.

57.5 57.5

(page 2 of original)

Article 3

To facilitate the exercise of their rights as Partners in Degesch management, the "Partners" have established an Administrative Committee. This Administrative Committee consists of seven representatives 3 each being appointed by I.G. and Schaeffgenmetall and one by Goldschmidt.

each of
Members of the Administrative Committee shall carry out their duties free of charge.

The appointment shall be for an unspecified period. The partners shall at all times have the right to replace their nominees by others.

In relation to the "Partners" the Administrative Committee shall have the rights and duties of an Aufsichtsrat within the meaning of the provisions of the Code of Commercial Law.

In relation to the managers of the Degesch the Administrative Committee shall be the joint representative of the "Partners" in the exercise of their partnership rights.

Decisions of the Administrative Committee shall be binding for the "Partners" on the one hand and managers on the other to the same extent as are formal decisions of the "Partners".

The local provisions regulating the ways and means by which the rights and duties of the "Partners" shall be exercised, especially the convening of a meeting of partners, shall not be affected in so far as they are cogent law.

Article 4

The partners undertake to cooperate in the field of pest control by means of substances which are effective in their respective states; and to make Degesch the instrument of that cooperation.

Article 5

The partners shall in general be under an obligation to confer on the Degesch the exclusive selling rights of products and processes

(page 3 of original)

which can be defined as insecticides effective in their gaseous state for the purpose of gassing hermetically sealed rooms. These sole selling rights shall be limited to the use of the substances mentioned for purpose of pest control.

Article 6

The following shall be excepted from that obligation:

- a) any products and processes first sold or used elsewhere prior to 1 July 1939 by the "Partners" or affiliated firms, including particularly the I.G. product "arsenol" in all its forms;
- b) preparations, the sale of which is not subject to any restrictions and which anyone can apply effectively without the aid of technical apparatus by following written instructions for use;
- c) products and processes which are used for pest control in agriculture, horticulture, viticulture and tree nurseries even when these processes are applied indoors.

Fumigation of better ("durchgelutet") trees, complete or partial fumigation of flour mills, and fumigation of green houses shall continue to fall within the range of Degesch's activities.

Article 7

Degesch undertakes to limit its activities in the main to the field of pest control by means of gases and not to sell other products except with the express permission of the "Partners".

On principle it is taken as agreed that Degesch shall refrain, in the course of developing its field of activity as defined in the preceding paragraph, from encroaching on the spheres of activity of the "Partners"; it shall, for example, offer to the Plant Protection Department of I.G. at Leverkusen for distribution such products which because of some peculiarity in their application or distribution, can be handled more advantageously by it. On the other hand

(page 4 of original)

the "Partners" undertake to avail themselves on principle, over and above the obligations entered into in accordance with the provisions of articles 5 and 6, of the assistance of Degesch in the field of pest control by means of gases, especially when alternative distribution of such products and processes would result in materially impairing Degesch's existing spheres of interest.

Article 8

The "Partners" undertake in the interests of Degesch to make sure to the best of their ability that no products or intermediates are supplied to third parties if it can be proved that such third parties use the products in question to compete with Degesch in the field of pest control by means of gases.

Article 9

The research expenses for new products shall be borne by the partners which produce them, in so far as such expenses are incurred in the development of the product and in its manufacture, and by Degesch in so far as they are incurred in its application for purposes of pest control.

Article 10

Where those products which it has been commissioned by one or the other of the partners to distribute, are concerned, Degesch undertakes to obtain all goods required from those partners. The "Partners" on the other hand undertake to meet Degesch's requirements in that line to the full within the limits of their production capacity at any given time and to put at the sole disposal of Degesch for distribution to all fields of pest control, their total output of those products. Where the "Partners" do not manufacture the products distributed by Degesch in their own works, they shall impose a like obligation on the firms manufacturing those products on their orders.

Degesch undertakes to send to the "Partners" in good time a prognosis to the best of their knowledge and belief of their prospective requirements for any given 3 months' period.

(page 5 of original)

Warlike conditions, labor disputes, break down of traffic or machinery, government injunctions or other instances of force majeure, indirectly or directly affecting the production or delivery of the products concerned, shall release both parties, for the duration and to the extent of the delays in production or delivery caused thereby, from their obligations, arising from this contract, regarding the delivery or purchase of goods, including obligations to make, or to accept and approve later deliveries of goods not supplied on time.

(page 5 of original, cont'd)

Article 11

The products as defined in article 5 shall on principle be supplied by the partners to Degesch on the basis of cost price, which shall be ascertained by the normal procedure of the supplier, prevailing market conditions being taken into consideration by means of special price agreements. Should it prove impossible on account of agreements with other firms, to make such an arrangement, or to calculate the cost price satisfactorily, the partners undertake to insist in the interests of Degesch on obtaining the products concerned at the lowest possible price.

Article 12

Should one of the Partners come across a product in the course of research which would seem to qualify for distribution through Degesch within the meaning of Article 5 of this contract, he shall commission Degesch to carry out experiments to determine its usefulness, with a view to undertaking its distribution.

Article 13

Any protective rights which have been or will be required for the products, cooperation on the basis of which constitutes the subject of this contract, shall be put at the disposal, without any reservations, and free from license fees, of Degesch, in so far as they are relevant to the utilization of these products. The contracting parties moreover undertake in general, to secure for

(page 6 of original)

the products distributed or to be distributed by Degesch the strongest possible legal protection. Degesch undertakes, in general, to prosecute offenders against these protective rights at the request of the contracting party holding such rights, if and when the expenses involved appear to be economically justifiable.

Article 14

The above agreements are valid for the duration of the participation of Scheideanstalt, I.G. and Goldschmidt in Degesch. They shall also be binding for the firms and enterprises at present controlled by the contracting parties.

Article 15

Differences of opinion concerning the interpretation of this contract shall be submitted in the first instance to an Arbitration Court to which each of the "Partners" shall send one representative. If this Arbitration Court cannot arrive at a unanimous decision, the parties expressly state their willingness to abide by the decision of an Arbitration Court without

(page 6 of original, cont'd)

recourse to Courts of Law. This arbitration Court shall consist of a chairman appointed by the President of the Chamber of Commerce at Frankfurt/Main and of one arbitrator appointed by each party. In all cases the arbitrator must be appointed within a fortnight of having been requested to do so by the opponent. Should the chairman appointed by the President of the Chamber of Commerce in Frankfurt/Main be unable for some reason to assume his office as chairman, the arbitrators shall select a neutral person to act as chairman. This chairman must be qualified to act as judge. If no agreement concerning the chairman can be reached, the Association for the Protection of the Interests of the Chemical Industry in Germany at Berlin shall appoint a chairman. The Association for the Protection of the Interests of the Chemical Industry in Germany shall also nominate an arbitrator, should one of the parties fail to avail itself in time of the right of appointment. The arbitration Court shall meet at Frankfurt/Main unless otherwise agreed.

(page 7 of original)

Frankfurt/Main, 1 October 1936

Deutsche Gold-und Silber-Schmelzanstalt
verm. H. Boessler
signed: G. G. G. signed: H. BOESSLER.

Frankfurt/Main, 15 September 1936

I. G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft
signed: M. W. signed: BRUNCKEMANN

Essen, 17 March 1937

Th. Goldschmidt A.-G.
signed: Dr. Theo GOLDSCHMIDT

Frankfurt/Main, 1 October 1936

Deutsche Gesellschaft fuer Schachminen-
bekämpfung m. b. H.
The Business Manager
signed: STIEGE

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

10 June 1947

I, Leonard LAWRENCE, Civ., No. 20138, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI - 6363.

Leonard LAWRENCE
Civ., No. 20138

I, Paul H. HAENI, Civilian No. 20050 US Department of the Army, Office of Chief of Counsel for War Crimes, after having studied the documents quoted below, certify that the chart "Partnership relations in DEGESCH 1940 - 1945" reflects truly and correctly the partnership relations in DEGESCH between 1940 and 1945 which have the following characteristic features:

I. The DEGESCH capital was in the hands of the following firms:

I.G.-Farben	RM 42,500.- or 42,5%
DEGUSSA	" 42,500.- or 42,5%
Goldschmidt	" 15,000.- or 15 %

(acc.(1).below)

II. The 3 above mentioned firms were represented in the Board of Directors (Verwaltungsrat) of DEGESCH as follows:

IG-Farben:

Wilhelm R. MANN (Chairman)	1940-1945
Dr. BRUEGGEMANN	1940-1945
Prof.- HOERLEIN	1940-1945
Dr. WURSTER	1940-1945
Dr. WEBER-ANDEREA	1940-1943

DEGESCH:

SCHLOSSER 1940-1945

HENAU 1940-1945

Dr. FISCHER 1940-1945

Dr. BOXA 1940-1945

Th. Goldschmidt:

Dr. Th. GOLDSCHMIDT 1940-1945

Others:

Br. HEERDT 1940-1945

(see. (2). below)

III. DEGESCH had the following shares of HELI and TESTA:

HELI (Heerd & Lingler G.m.b.H., Frankfurt)

51 % of the capital of RM 50,000.- or RM 25,500.-

TESTA (Tesch & Stabenow, Hamburg)

Up to 1942 DEGESCH owned 55 % of the TESTA capital.

DEGESCH ceded however one half of its participation to its subsidiary firm Heerd & Lingler (HELI), so that the books of DEGESCH show only a participation of 27,5% of the capital of TESTA.

(see. (3). below)

28. Oct. 1947

Signature : Paul H. Haeni

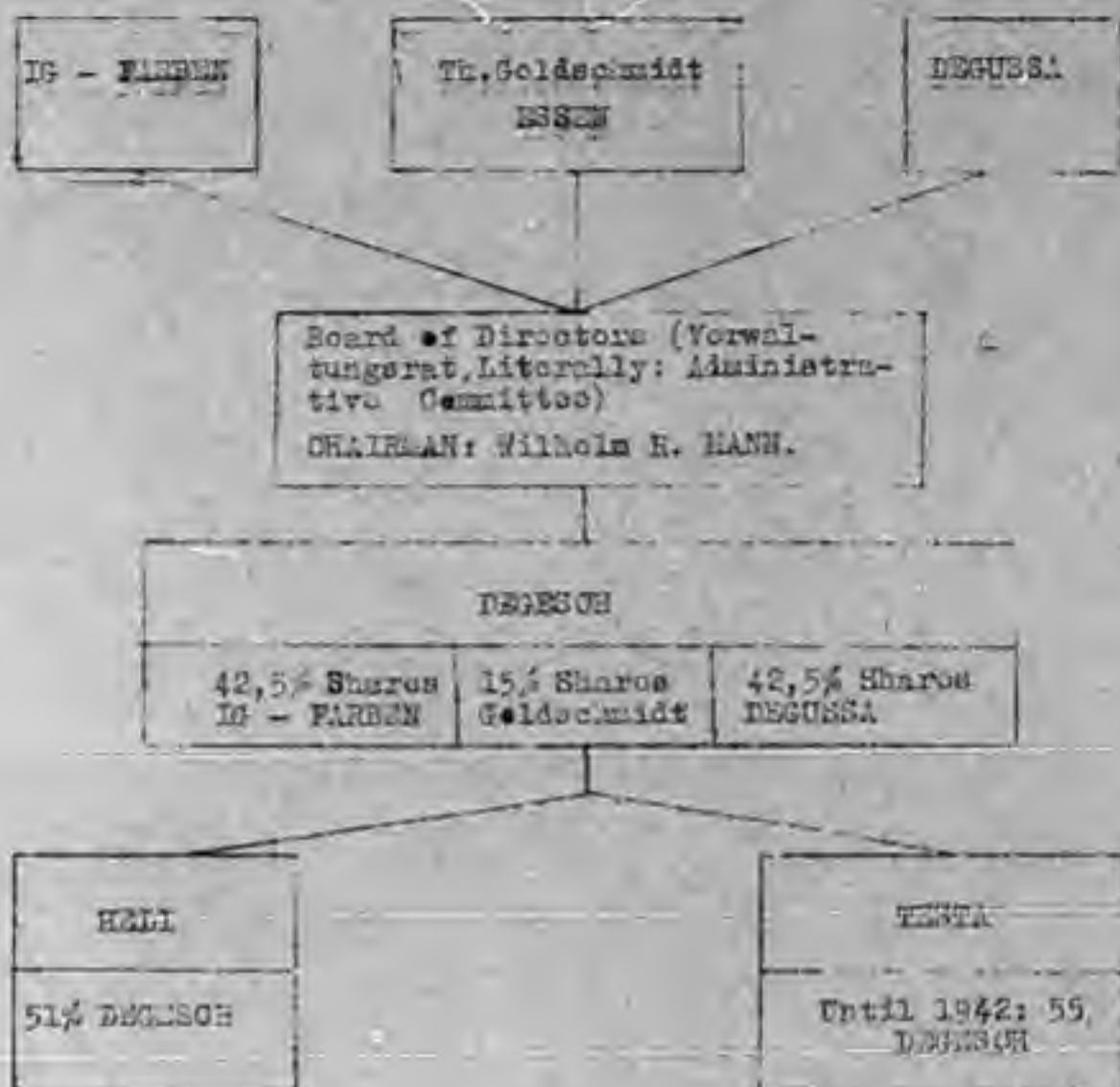
PAUL H. HAENI

Civ. 20050

86

- Sources:
- (1) Contract between DEGESSA (Deutsche Gas- und Silberscheidanstalt), IG-Farbenindustrie AG,, Th. Goldschmidt AG and DEGESCH (Deutsche Gesellschaft fuer Schadlingsbekämpfung GmbH) which became effective on 4 July 1936 (Document NI - 6363).
 - (2) "DEGESCH Protokolle der Gesellschaftsversammlungen", a folder identified as D-84 in the safe files of DEGESSA, Frankfurt a.M.
 - (3) Auditors reports DEGESCH for the years 1939 - 1942 compiled by "Allgemeine Revisions- und Verwaltungs-Aktiengesellschaft", Frankfurt a.M." and located in the book-keeping department of DEGESCH, Frankfurt a.M.

Partnership Relations in DEGESCH 1940 - 1947



" A CERTIFIED TRUE COPY "

- 2 -

E H D

88

DOCUMENT NO. NI - 12203
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL
FOR WAR CRIMES

A P P E A R A N C E

I, Paul H. Heeni, Civilian, U. S. War Department, OCS:G, I.G. 20050, after having been warned that I will be liable to punishment for making a false statement, declare herewith under oath of my own free will and without coercion:

1. I have studied document NI-9774 (Hearings before a Subcommittee of the Committee on Military Affairs, United States Senate, 79 th Congress, 1st Session, Pursuant to S. Res. 107 (78th Congress) and S.146 (79th Congress), Authorizing a Study of War Mobilization Problems, Part 10, Dec. 1945, Exhibits 31 through 40). I have particularly examined the exhibit showing the dividends received by I.G. Farben from all German firms in which it owned a participating interest of 25% or more.

2. For the year 1942 I.G. Farben received an average dividend of slightly over 6% from 24 German firms in which it had a participating interest of 25% or more. In arriving at this average, I did not include I.G. Farben's participation in DEGESCH (Deutsche Gesellschaft fuer Schnellverschiebung m.b.H.).

From its participation in DEGESCH of 42,500 RM, I. G. Farben received in 1942 a dividend of 85,000 RM or 200%.

3. For the year 1943 the average dividend received by I.G. Farben from German firms in which it had a participating interest of 25% or more was slightly over 7%.

In 1943 the dividend from DEGESCH alone was again 85,000 RM or 200%.

sign.: Paul H. Haeni

Paul H. Haeni
Civ. 100 20050

Subscribed and sworn to before me this 3rd day of November 1947, at Nurnberg, Germany.

sign.: Milton W. Sewell

Major 100

Savary Court

* CERTIFIED TRUE COPY *

- 1 -

B. N. D.

8 LECTURES

on aspects of

HEGESCH' field of operations

HEGESCH

1942

(Printed as manuscript)

.....
(page 4 of original)

Our Task.

by Dr. Gerhard Peters.

There is a young economy which must be measured with different yardsticks than its predecessors, and in this economy there are more than a few enterprises which have earned the right to be consulted in the forming and shaping of policies in important fields. This is a subject which has often been reflected in speeches and in the literature of recent months, because all men aware of their responsibility, who are in a position to influence the development of the relations between state and industry, are fighting for a sensible solution.

.....
(page 5 of original)

.....
It is therefore the duty of every enterprise which has understood its tasks in the light of the new era and wants to carry them out accordingly, emphatically to insist upon the conception of private enterprise which alone is in keeping with the times. One ought not to try and construe in opposition by contending that industrial enterprises have to defend "interests", whereas "tasks" have been assigned to scientific institutes or state organs. The interest of industry is identical with that of the general public and the state in so far as industry too must endeavor to recognize, develop, and thoroughly fulfil the tasks assigned to it.

(page 6 of original)

One ought not to say that a "firm" is incapable of such a conception just because it is a firm, i.e. a commercial enterprise, and because commercial interests can only be correctly judged from the profit.

(page 6 of original, cont'd)

motive point of view. It is only a convenient adaptation of former ideas to equate the desire to work at a profit with an unjustified profit mania, thereby denying that the businessman has the necessary sense of duty.

(page 7 of original)

The Deutsche Gesellschaft fuer Schaedlingsbekaeampfung can truthfully claim to have grown into such important tasks, even, to have worked for and created its field of work. We state not without pride that in wide circles the word "IEGESCH" connotes an extensive and industrious specialist enterprise which has acquired an undisputed authority in the field of pest control by gases.

We would not be entitled to stress this point here if IEGESCH had not proven for a long time, that by its sphere of work it does not merely understand the lucrative tasks of practical fumigation or the tasks involved in a well calculated sales activity, but is also willing on a large scale to grapple with problems causing only work, trouble and often disappointment; in brief, if its aim were only the present pest control business, but not at the same time the development and promotion of all industrial, professional and scientific endeavors, which might serve the future development of pest control. The above mentioned "Idea of the Plant" as a guiding principle for the decisions of the works management is here exemplified.

(page 8 of original)

All those who, in individual cases, come in contact with these our efforts, those who take part in the writing of our technical publications or participate in the above mentioned courses, those who know the extent of our collaboration in the forming of a new pest control organization, our assistance in clarifying technical or commercial problems even of the smallest pest controller, those who have watched with how much care and effort clarification of the most devious problems is pursued, those who have been present when we arranged for audits or, on behalf of pest controllers etc., worked on vital applications at the price commissioner, those who have insight into all these activities will admit that IEGESCH experts go far beyond what could be expected from them without considering the ideal of the "idea of the plant".

(page 9 of original)

.....
There were misunderstandings and opposition from inside and misinterpretations from the outside; much of it has already been overcome, some still remains to be overcome. But misgivings that we have indulged in excessive "idealization of private enterprise" can easily be dispelled, by considering on what solid foundation our attitude is based. It tries to provide the urge for efficiency felt by the plant and its management with the only contents acceptable today, frees it from antiquated ties without forgoing in the least its economic responsibility and the duty to account for its activities. A healthy economical enterprise with healthy ideals - that is surely in keeping with the spirit of National-Socialist conceptions of the purpose of industrial enterprises.

Ethic and practical experience have never denied the possibility of a synthesis of idealism and realism. The conception of "ideal-realism" derives from epistemology. Our German industry and its leaders will not be able to dispense with this "ideal-realism". Within the DEGESCH it should be firmly rooted down to the last member of the staff who will only thus gain a personal relationship to his work and his performance.

(page 10 of original)

The promotion of safety and efficiency of pest control operations with highly toxic gases through official orders and instructions.

By Dr. Ludwig Cassner.

At all times DEGESCH has been in close contact with the authorities of the Reich and its constituent states who were responsible for pest control. This was not only due to the peculiarity of the DEGESCH process, even if the toxicity of hydrocyanic acid and the inflammability of ethylene oxide might have accounted for this. The less dangerous Cartox and Tritox process, also developed by DEGESCH, were also subject to an official regulation shortly after their introduction. All the parties concerned will probably also seek official recognition in regard to the Nitril N process and Ventox which are about to be introduced.

Quite independently from that, DEGESCH has willingly made available to the authorities its practical experiences in all questions of fumigation and the fumigator's profession and tried to maintain as objective an attitude as possible. The necessary contact between the industrial enterprise and the representatives of the state has in this way been promoted for many years.

(page 10 of original, cont'd)

The oldest connexion of this kind existed even before the founding of the DEGESCH (1917 with the Ministry of War for Prussia and its Technical Committee for pest control with its co-ordinated "Military unit for Pest Control"). In 1919, the year when the DEGESCH was founded, the first decree governing pest control by highly toxic chemicals were issued thus initiating our relations with the Reich Ministry of Food and Agriculture, the Reich Ministry of the Interior, the Ministry for Public Welfare for Prussia, the Reich Office of Public Health, the Prussian Landesanstalt, the Biologische Reichsanstalt and the Chemical-Technical Reichsanstalt. Gradually a relationship based on confidence developed, of which the DEGESCH could be proud and which played a vital part in the development of their field of work. Without the support of the authorities who wisely directed the development with objectivity and experience, we could not have achieved the present results of our all-out efforts in fighting pests which threatened health and food reserves, nor the present margin of safety in the application of our products. The services now rendered by DEGESCH processes to our Wehrmacht and the public would not have been possible if the authorities had not tried to overcome prejudices, passivity and opposition and to

(page 11 of original)

increase the safety of operations by appropriate legislation.

Fundamentally, DEGESCH never deviated from the point of view that strict official supervision and the fixing of work regulations by the state constitutes not an unwelcome obstacle, but rather a welcome protection not only of the entire public, but also of the fumigators themselves. Safety and efficiency in the field of pest control with gases can doubtlessly be considerably increased by official decrees and regulations; in fact, only thus has the absolutely necessary selection of reliable firms and persons from the multitude of fumigators, some of them with a very poor reputation, and the institution of mandatory training, at least for a number of first rate fumigation processes been possible. Apart from the fact that such an intervention by the state is a welcome relief for the firms and enterprises, otherwise exclusively responsible for their processes, we welcome every means which makes preferential treatment of especially selected, trained, reliable experts possible. In creating a professional organization of German pest controllers, striven for by various sides, the beginning of which, we hope, will soon materialize, it will be necessary to a very large extent to refer to the persons and the experiences which become available through the selection necessary for the officially supervised DEGESCH processes.

A glance abroad into adjacent countries is enough to realize where the development in the field of pest control with poison gases can lead

(page 11 of original, cont'd)

if the initiative of private enterprise is not subject to state restrictions. Not only large-scale fumigations but also fumigation of apartments with hydrocyanic acid could until recently be carried out in England regardless of the operator's previous training and personal qualifications or local conditions. A considerable number of casualties was one result of this state of affairs, the flourishing of a large number of strongly competitive and therefore unreliable enterprises the other. In France, which for many years suffered under similar conditions, the conclusion temporarily drawn from these unhappy experiences was to impose particularly far reaching restrictions, i.e. hydrocyanic acid was completely banned for disinfection of food depots, mills etc. As so often, the effects of one extreme resulted in another extreme. We can forgo citing other examples and only want to state that in Germany a careful, but technically and economically sound settlement was effected by early intervention of the authorities, a settlement which today in many European

(page 12 of original)

countries is regarded as exemplary and therefore often copied. That the present arrangement which no doubt will be amplified and improved, was not only arrived at in time, but is also technically and economically sound, is due to the thoroughness of the experts of the German authorities, who - before making any decisions - usually consult industrial experts whose technical experiences cannot be ignored as a basis for official regulations. Now as before we can count upon a successful outcome of this reciprocal relationship between State and Industry, official foresight and private initiative.

.....

(page 13 of original)

Development and improvement of the DEGESCH processes.

By Heinrich G. SOSENHEIMER

Development and improvement of the DEGESCH methods are so closely related to the development of the DEGESCH itself that a short account of them must be given. It is probably not generally known that it was the necessity of the first world war which led to the setting up of a new organization from which the Deutsche Gesellschaft fuer Schadlingsbekämpfung originated.

In spring 1917 the "Technical Committee for Pest Control" at the Prussian Ministry of War was founded, with the task of fighting insect plagues

(page 13 of original, cont'd)

which threatened our armies as disease carriers and destroyed or impaired our grain and food reserves. The emergency forced them to use an agent whose lethal effects on insects were already known, but which in peacetime had not been much used in Germany, because it was regarded as too dangerous, the methods for its application were too primitive, and the gas protection problem had not been solved satisfactorily. At that time hydrocyanic acid which later on, through improved application methods, was to secure the first place among gaseous insecticides, emerged for the first time.

Then after the unfortunate end of the world war there was no more scope for the Technical Committee and its affiliated "Military unit for Pest Control" its tasks and some of its personnel were transferred in 1919 to the Deutsche Gesellschaft fuer Schadlingsbekampfung which was at first founded as a semi-independent enterprise. In 1922 the enterprise was transformed into a private firm, with its seat in Frankfurt/Main. For many years it operated as an exclusive subsidiary of the Deutsche Gold- und Silber-Scheideanstalt, but from 1930 on it was operated as a joint sales company of IEDUSSA and I.G. Farben.

Seeking to replace the primitive method of obtaining hydrocyanic acid from Cyannatrium and sulphuric acid, i.e. the old "Bottich method", by a more suitable and cleaner method, DEGESCH technicians very early thought of absorbing liquid hydrocyanic acid in kieselgur and packing it in gas proof cans. Thus they developed the Cyclon process which is today known all over the world.

(page 14 of original)

It was a long way, full of setbacks and surprises, from the first cans of cyclon manufactured in an old stable with a makeshift apparatus to the construction of a plant, where several thousand kilograms of cyclon prussic acid are now produced every day.

Apart from the valuable experiences gained by fumigation practice, it was mainly due to the thoroughness of a small laboratory which contributed to the standardizing of cyclon production by finding carrier materials, packing methods, and careful testing to increase the reliability of cyclon as a leading product of the DEGESCH organization. Only the cyclon process rendered large-scale hydrocyanic acid fumigations possible. Owing to its special qualities it succeeded in conquering one market after the other within a short period.

Today the following forms of cyclon are being used:

Cyclon (hydrocyanic acid), liquid hydrocyanic acid absorbed in burnt

(page 14 of original, cont'd)

Kieselgur (Diagrass) or a plastic (Erco) containing gypsum and Cyclon Discoids, liquid hydrocyanic acid absorbed in round ligneous fibre discs.

It is being used for large-scale fumigations such as barracks, troop accommodations, labor service camps, mills, storerooms, ships and for the delousing of troops and foreign civilian workers in fumigation chambers, also for various work in connection with food preservation.

Since 1924 almost 250 million cubic meters of space have been fumigated with cyclon. Of these approximately 100 million cubic meters were used in Germany alone.

Whereas, during the first few years, DEGESCH sold a number of other insecticides, it decided in 1925 to restrict itself to the ever increasing field of highly toxic gases and to abandon all other insecticides. The development of the last 15 years has confirmed that that decision was right.

.....

(page 17 of original)

.....

A new era started with the development of the Tritox process with which an agent was found suitable for fumigating dwellings, which was less poisonous and above all not inflammable, but which was as effective as ethylene oxide in regard to its insect killing qualities. It developed so quickly that since the middle of last year DEGESCH could not supply the skyrocketing demand of the Wehrmacht and civilian authorities, so that we decided together with the supplier firm, the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G., to set up a completely new factory in spite of the difficult raw material situation, as even the extension of the present plant which is under way will not nearly suffice to meet the demand.

.....

(page 18 of original)

.....

Finally the work of DEGESCH in the field of planning and construction of particularly suitable equipment for fumigation installations should be mentioned in order to give an over-all picture of the work. This activity became very important during the war as the construction of delousing chambers for the Wehrmacht necessitated suitable advice in

(page 18 of original, cont'd)

order to prevent improper handling of our processes especially of cyclon. We have succeeded in constructing a simple iron-saving and yet very efficient standard apparatus for hydrocyanic acid delousing chambers which has proved very useful under the most varying conditions.

The construction office of DEGESCH has produced more than 200 different designs up to now. At present 165 DEGESCH circulatory chambers are being used, most of them by the Wehrmacht and Waffen-SS, a small percentage by local and civilian authorities; 30 DEGESCH chambers are in use abroad. During the first six weeks of this year 60 chambers were ordered.

The largest number of these chambers serves as is understandable under the present conditions

(page 19 of original)

for the delousing of clothing. For the construction of such plants DEGESCH recommends the construction of various fumigation cells with 10 cubic meter contents. These have already proven to be useful. Such fumigation cells can be connected with washing and cleaning machines for body delousing as well as with clothing storerooms. They can also be used for other delousing purposes.

.....

(page 20 of original)

Training of private pest control workers and Wehrmacht fumigators in the Degesch-Process, a special task of DEGESCH.

By Dr. Walter RASCH.

When, on 1 April 1919, DEGESCH took over the tasks of "Tasch" (Technical Committee for pest control, incorporated with department 10 of the Prussian Ministry of War), it was not merely a question of converting a hitherto purely military organization into an industrial corporation, but also of carrying on training work which had heretofore been purely military.

Instruction of the first detachment leaders in the "pest control formation" (Kompanie fuer Schaedlingsbekaempfung) by Gassner and other experts of the Deutsche Gold- und Silber-Scheideanstalt in the summer of 1919, and proved that it was possible to instruct a larger number of persons in the hydrocyanic acid fumigation process without endangering

(page 20 of original, cont'd)

the life of outsiders by thus widening the circle of those authorized to handle hydrocyanic acid. After completion of the large-scale military fumigations carried out in connection with the demobilization, it soon turned out that the way things had been handled was no longer practicable. Safe handling of the dangerous hydrocyanic acid, learnt only by constant practice, was indispensable to the proper execution of operations. Many of the persons trained were out of practice for lack of opportunity. The instruction given by DEGESCH thus confined itself, with the approval of government authorities, to setting up its own organization, as no licence for the use of hydrocyanic acid for the fumigation of individual rooms in inhabited buildings could be granted.

Only when cyanocarbonic ester whose strong irritant effect made it vastly superior to pure hydrocyanic acid in the fumigation of dwellings could be introduced upon recommendation of Flury and Hase, did a new, though temporary, field of training open up for DEGESCH: Reliable fumigators and particularly employees of larger plants with housing camps, dormitories etc. were to be trained in this new process. We can no longer state today how many persons were instructed in this process in the course of a year. We only know that, at the time, no value was attached to theoretical instruction in fixed curricula. We rather aimed at making our students grasp the difficulties of the process with due regard to the local conditions they would be confronted with, so that, at the end of the course, they had a sense of absolute assurance and safety in its practical application. This method fully proved its worth at the time and is still used today in training people in the Cyclon-process.

.....
(page 22 of original)

.....
The DEGESCH was now confronted with the decision either to endorse the general view that any attempt at raising the fumigators' professional ethics and skill was doomed or else, emphatically to advocate the view that, at last, after so much planning and organizing, something had to be done: either to prove that such efforts were, in fact, hopeless or else to demonstrate that endeavors to raise the standards and prestige of the fumigators' profession were capable of realization.

DEGESCH chose the latter alternative, it decided to select a number of fumigators, to train them thoroughly and supervise them in every way, while helping them professionally.

(page 22 of original, cont'd)

The number of trustworthy plants was rather small at first. It could not be helped that there were people among them who, though reliable and having a sense of responsibility, did not possess the general background knowledge needed for fumigations. Yet a beginning had to be made.

(page 23 of original)

For even after the National Socialist revolution and the subsequent inclusion of pest control plants in the German Labor Front, no statistical survey of these plants or the qualifications of their employees was available, nor was there a sure way of detecting and eliminating unreliable elements.

In view of its legislation, in particular, and its concern for national health in general, the state has always had an interest, not merely in regulating and supervising the application of highly toxic agents but also in concerning itself with the training of fumigators. On the other hand, it was obvious that the German Labor Front also had to devise a training program after having classed fumigators as pest control agents and included them in the association (Fachschaft) of the liberal professions. The final impetus for such instruction derived from the systematic training program begun in 1938 and 1939 by DEGESCH who, at that date, had a heightened interest in the creation of a skilled and commercially sound fumigators' profession.

.....

(page 24 of original)

.....

In addition to the task of instructing private fumigators, there soon arose the necessity of training members of the Wehrmacht, of the Waffen-SS and the Reich Labor Service Corps (RAD) in the appropriate, highly effective processes needed for such special spheres as precluded employment of private fumigators. This requirement could only be met by instituting fixed curricula which, in this case,

(page 25 of original)

had to supply the background for an understanding of fumigation operations by expounding the most elementary notions of vermin, its development, importance etc. This type of student naturally differed from private fumigators. Participants did not attend these courses of their own volition, but because they had been assigned to them. In spite of this, these courses have up to date proved very satisfactory. By proceed-

(page 25 of original, cont'd)

ing from the most elementary facts and discarding all unnecessary ballast such as intricate scientific disquisitions, technical terms which could only be explained with difficulty, one had the satisfaction of finding that students soon got into it and not only learnt with pleasure, but also displayed factual knowledge and a sense of responsibility in preparing themselves for their special duties.

.....

(page 27 of original)

The DEGESCH Laboratory, its research objectives and successes.

By Dr. Gerhard Peters.

In the first decade of its existence, i.e. from 1919 to 1929, DEGESCH knew only one task: development of the CYCLON- hydrocyanic acid process both as regards technical improvements and finding markets. The introduction and firm establishment of the principle of large-scale fumigation in all continents was its goal. Significantly enough, this phase ended with an agreement between DEGESCH and its only serious competitor in the United States, the American Cyanamid Company. This agreement throws a significant light on the position the young German enterprise had attained within a short space of time. In exchange for its own CYCLON- production and application rights in the United States, DEGESCH was awarded uncontested similar rights in nearly all the rest of the world. Thus, the foundation for the subsequent establishment of a network of DEGESCH branches and agencies in all important centers in the world was firmly laid.

.....

(page 29 of original)

.....

Early recognition of the necessity of making systematic researches into fumigation agents has contributed to the creation of scientific foundations for pest control by gas application, particularly of fumigations technique. Numerous technical and scientific communications and several monographs originating from the DEGESCH Laboratory have proved useful in this direction and have gained general recognition.

One field of research had for a long time attracted our special interest, although a report on the numerous individual results already available will have to be relegated to the future:

(page 29 of original, cont'd)

The as yet rather obscure biological connections of the sensitivity of different insects and their stages of development towards the different gases. All react differently: the grain weevils, bread mites, robber beetles, buffalo moths, mites, bugs, lice, cockroaches, dark silver-fish and whatever these insects who frequently constitute great pest nuisances are called. A huge amount of exact observations had to be collected before the deduction of any reliable laws. This inexhaustible field for research has hardly been tapped as yet.

Delousing operations which became necessary at the beginning of this war strikingly illustrate the importance of these researches. The conditions under which hydrocyanic acid was certain to kill lice in all stages of development in the shortest possible time, i.e. within only one hour, had to be determined. The effect of the gas concentration had to be determined not merely as being dependent upon the duration of exposure, but also as a function of the temperature. At the same time, after clarifying the chemical-biological interrelations, the technical conditions for such a short-term application of hydrocyanic acid had to be worked out. The degrees of sensitivity of the different stages of lice towards the various hydrocyanic acid gas concentrations practicable at different temperatures were determined at the laboratory. The circulating system, tested in several hundred installations, for the standard delousing-chambers suggested by DEGESCH was accordingly designed in our technical office. This apparatus permits an increase in the margin

(page 30 of original)

of safety in handling CYCLON-hydrocyanic acid as well as raising its efficacy. Another task, equally important at this juncture, consisted in determining the lowest temperature limits within which fumigations with CYCLON-hydrocyanic acid were technically and biologically feasible. In view of the special conditions in Russia, it is important to know that fumigation of accommodations may still be successful at a temperature of minus 15 degrees centigrade, in some cases even at minus 20 degrees centigrade, if the duration of exposure is extended a little. The speed of evaporation of hydrocyanic acid is still adequate at those temperatures although they are below its freezing point, and its effect on bugs and their eggs is satisfactory.

.....

(page 37 of original)

Improper Application of Hydrocyanic as a Delousing Agent.

By Ing. Erich WUESTINGER

There are good grounds for believing that the reputation of hydrocyanic as the most effective gas for pest control purposes and exterminating vermin is firmly established. Its reliability, even under difficult conditions, has been beyond doubt for many years. This reputation is not only due to the highly toxic effect of hydrocyanic acid on men and other warmblooded animals; after thousands of large-scale fumigations as a result of which all types of vermin were exterminated, hydrocyanic acid has become the standard insecticide.

There is only one sphere of application in which there is some danger of hydrocyanic acid being misjudged, both as regards its danger and its efficacy. The fumigation of objects with hydrocyanic acid, one of the most important agents in combatting typhus, has in this war been subject to criticism which, being based on completely false premises, ought to be countered all the more effectively. We are not referring to the controversy, unsettled as yet, as to whether hydrocyanic acid fumigation is inadequate as an anti-typhus agent, because this gas kills the lice and their nits but not the rickettsia so that, immediately upon fumigation, virulent germs may still be found on the dead lice and their excrements. After careful examination, we incline to the view, endorsed by many authorities, that, epidemiologically, extermination of the lice which prevents their spreading, is decisive in combatting typhus and that even virulent rickettsia can only produce individual cases of typhus but not an epidemic, once the lice, essential to the spreading of an epidemic, have been exterminated. Thus, the suitability of hydrocyanic acid as the most efficacious agent in combatting typhus need not be disputed, once its deadly effect on lice and nits is assured.

In talking about doubts as to the effectiveness of hydrocyanic acid, we have something quite different, much more concrete, in mind. Every fumigation expert knows that the gas concentrations and duration of exposure customary for hydrocyanic acid - usually 10 grams/cbm for a period of 14-20 hours - allow for a high margin of safety, but that a number of different factors, such as disturbances, complications etc. tend to reduce this margin to its very limits. The assumption that such a safety margin is still allowed for within the inevitably severely limited time set for fumigation of objects - 20 g/cbm within only one hour! - is therefore hardly warranted.

(page 38 of original)

For easily intelligible reasons, this job calls for a maximum of efficiency with a minimum of gas concentration and duration of exposure. Given such conditions, successful application of the highly effective hydrocyanic acid can only be achieved if all other factors are favorable, i.e. if optimum generation and distribution of gas, impermeability of the fumigation room, good temperature of the room and proper arrangement of the objects to be fumigated, are assured. DEGESCH has, years ago, devised equipment allowing for the most rational utilization of the smallest quantities of gas within the shortest space of time, designed for such special purposes. Equipment of fumigation chambers with the DEGESCH circulation scheme covers all requirements of optimum gas generation, penetration and adequate generation of heat, while at the same time improving ventilating efficiency.

.....

Since the beginning of the war we have constantly warned against testing the efficacy of the gas by using inadequate concentrations and applying it for too short a duration and against using hydrocyanic acid for delousing operations under conditions not conforming to the rules set forth above. We found that in some cases not even the most primitive requirements as regards heat and impermeability of the room were complied with and that even the aforementioned duration of exposure of only one hour was cut short.

(page 39 of original)

In other cases, although the required temperature in the fumigation room was attained, ventilation, even in the winter months, was effected/bold outside air, proper fumigation of the garments being thus jeopardized. We can't, within the scope of this article, enlarge on all the multiple factors having an adverse effect on operations, such as inadequate generation of gas, improper arrangement of clothes/garments in the fumigation room, inadequate ventilation etc. Suffice it to state that each of these faults in itself would be enough either to jeopardize the effect of hydrocyanic acid on lice and mites within the duration of exposure or to impair the thorough ventilation of the garments after fumigation which is indispensable, thus entailing the risk of poisoning. The improper handling of CYCLOM-cans, the often rather primitive way of opening cans and the dangers arising therefrom for the personnel servicing fumigation chambers can only be referred to in passing.

Minor and major accidents which have occasionally occurred have, as far as we know, only taken place in fumigation plants improperly equipped or serviced as described above. No single case of poisoning has been

(page 39 of original, cont'd)

reported from fumigation chambers equipped in accordance with our specifications, which have, in part, been operated on a large scale. The same holds good of delousing operations with hydrocyanic acid, in this respect also, fumigation chambers furnished with a circulation system have been described as exemplary. It is worth while, therefore, once again inviting attention to the efficiency of these installations and the endeavors of DEGESCH to have its hydrocyanic acid preparations used only under conditions in keeping with technical and professional standards. Our experts will not shirk any trouble in working out technical suggestions for the setting up of fumigation chambers in difficult special cases, making due allowances for economy in the use of appliances and building materials which is a matter of course in these days. Advertising of the DEGESCH circulation system does not spring from a need for enlarging our firm's commercial range, but is exclusively due to the clearly recognized necessity of protecting our processes against misuse and insisting upon the proper method of application which is based on a wide and comprehensive experience.

.....

(page 47 of original)

Chart of Dugesch-Processes.

	1. Zyklon	2. T-gas	3. Tritox	4. Nitrilo
1. Chemical composition:	Liquid hydrocyanic acid (ACH) absorbed in a porous medium, for example Kieselgur (fossil mud) or a plastic containing gypsum (Iroco), or wool fibers.	nine parts liquid ethylene oxide (C_2H_4O) and one part carbonic acid.	Trichloroacetonitrilo (CCl_3CN)	Nitrilo
2. Sphere of application:	Large scale fumigation: Barracks, Labor service and transit camps, mills, food establishments and food stores, ships.	Small scale fumigation: Fumigation of living quarters, barracks, sick-rooms, small and medium plants.		used in fumigation of barracks and in improvement of fumigation chambers.
3. Ordinances:	Ordinance to implement the ordinance relating to pest control with highly toxic agents, dated 23 Aug 1927 and 25 March 1931, revised in the ordinance dated 29 Nov 1932 and 6 May 1936. For uniform execution of these ordinances: Circular Decree of the Reich Minister for Food and Agriculture and the Reich Minister	Ordinance relating to pest control with highly toxic agents, dated 29 Jan 1919. Ordinance relating to the employment of ethylene oxide for pest control dated 25 August 1938 and amendment dated 2 February 1941, circular Decree dated 3 April 1941, employment of highly toxic agents for	Ordinance relating to the employment of Tritox (Trichloroacetonitrilo) for pest control, dated 2 Feb 1941, Directives relating to the employment of Tritox (Trichloroacetonitrilo) for pest control dated 2 Feb 1941, circular Decree dated 3 April 1941, employment of highly toxic agents for pest control by the Wehrmacht-SS	Ordinance relating to the still in preparation

(page 47 of original, cont'd)

	1. Zyklon	2. E-ka	3. Eritox	4. Eutox
	of the Interior, dated 4 Nov 1941 relating to the employment of hydrocyanic acid for pest control	pest control by the Waffen-SS		
4. Degree of danger to human beings:	slightly toxic, attacks cellular tissues	Slight toxicity but inflammable (attacks cellular tissues and is not instantable)	Danger slight, as it is easily detected, non-inflammable	Toxicity as in 2 and 3, more dangerous than those as it is easier to detect
5. Official precautions:	Respirator with breathing insect J (distinctive color: blue-brown)	Respirator with breathing insect A (distinctive color: brown)	Respirator with breathing insect A (distinctive color: brown)	Respirator with breathing insect A (distinctive color: brown)
6. Method of testing for gas-resistance:	Chemical detection with benzidine-copper acetate	Chemical detection with common salt or potassium rhodanide	Through irritation and olfactory examination	Chemical detection with potassium permanganate
7. Ventilation properties:	Difficult to ventilate since the gas adheres to surfaces	Ventilation for at least 8 hours as the gas is highly persistent	Ventilation for very short periods only, since the gas has low powers of persistence	Better than one but considerably slower than 2 and 3
8. Suitability for disinfection:	Unlimited, with room-temperatures down to -15° C	Unlimited, but only with room-temperatures above 15° C	Unlimited, but only with room-temperatures above 5° C	Unlimited, with room-temperatures above 0° C
9. Considerations:	Within the Reich solely some officially authorized special firms (in exceptional cases national Wehrmacht personnel specially trained by them)	only officially authorized pest-control firms and individuals	Only officially authorized pest-control firms and individuals	Chiefly Wehrmacht, for the time being only some selected, especially reliable pest-control firms, and individuals after special training

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. MI - 9038
CONTINUED

(page 47 of original, cont'd.)

	1. Eyklen	2. S-cas	3. Fritax	4. Gantox
10. Physical properties:	for hydrocyanic acid	for ethylene oxide	for Trichloroacetonitrile	for Vantox
Molecular weight	27	44	144	
Boiling point	25.6° C	10.5° C	86° C	78° C
Solidification point	-14.8° C	-111° C	-42° C	-82° C
Vaporization temp.	260 cal. at 2° C	139	70 cal.	103 cal.
Specific gravity	0.687 (20° C)	0.896 (20° C)	1.44	0.8
Gas density (in relation to air)	0.969	1.63	5.0	1.8
Lower flash-point	75 grams per cubic meter	75 grams per cubic meter	non-inflammable	95 grams per cubic meter
Solubility	soluble	soluble	slightly soluble	barely soluble
11. Containers:	hermetically sealed cans	Steel cylinders	Cans	Cans

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. XI - 9098
CO-PLANNED

(pages 47 of original, cont'd)

Chart of Danzab-Processes.

	5. Cortex	6. H ₂	7. Calcif	8. Cyanides
1. Chemical composition:	One part liquid ethylene oxide and nine parts carbonic acid.	Nitrile	Highly concentrated calcium cyanide, containing 88.5% Ca (CN) ₂ = 50 % Ca	Dilute calcium cyanide, containing 45-50% Ca (CN) ₂ = 20 - 25% Ca
2. Spheres of application:	Disinfection of Grain (Fumigation of cereals) in a fumigation plant equipped with silo structure	Threatening floors, granaries, fumigation of cereals	Protection of plants Fumigation of trees (Citrus plants) vine-lobes and grapes. Jost. St. St. louse control, roach control	Greenhouse fumigation control of acid lice, roach, aphids, wax-moths, etc.
3. Ordinances:	Decree of the Reich Minister for Food and Agriculture, dated 31 January 1936, directives relating to cortex fumigation plants, dated 23 April 1940	Ordinance still in preparation	Circular Decree of the Reich Minister for Food and Agriculture, dated 7 January 1938 and 25 February 1941 (greenhouses only); circular Decree of the Reich Minister for Food and Agriculture, dated 9 October 1938 (plant protection); directives of the Reich Minister for Food and Agriculture, dated 20 July 1936 (fumigation of tree-nursery plants) in the Austrian Reich-Gaue; circular Decree of the Reich and Prussian Minister for Food and Agriculture, dated 4 February 1935, 13 April 1935, 17 March 1936 (shipping of vines); circular Decree of the Reich and Prussian Minister for Food and Agriculture dated 7 May 1935 (wax-moth control in bee-hives)	

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. 31 - 9098
CONTINUED

(p. 47 of original, cont'd)

	5. Dartox	6. M ₁	7. Calcit	8. Crenoxen
4. Degree of danger to human beings:	Slight toxicity, non-inflammable	Toxicity as in 2 and 3, more dangerous than those, as it is harder to detect	Slightly toxic, but can be used in the open without danger	Slightly toxic, but characterized by slow gas formation
5. Official precautions:	Respirator with breathing insect A (distinctive color: brown) must be kept available	Respirator with breathing insect A (distinctive color: brown)	Respirator or mouth-piece with insect G or J (to be kept available when working in the open)	Mouth-piece or respirator with insect G or J
6. Method of testing for gas-residues:	unnecessary	Chemical detection with potassium permanganate	unnecessary	unnecessary
7. Ventilation properties:	can be accelerated by forced ventilation	can be accelerated by forced ventilation	Of no importance when fumigating trees, easily achieved when disinfecting vines	Of short duration, due to small quantities involved and due to strong absorption of the gas
8. Suitability for disinfection:	Unlimited, with rain-temperatures above 8° C	Unlimited, with rain-temperatures above 0° C	At outside temperatures above 5° C	At room-temperatures above 8-10° C, provided temperature is not falling
9. Consumers:	Storage and shipping firms, mills, Purifiers must be in the possession of official licenses	Chiefly: Warehouse departments, also storage and shipping firms, mills	Branch offices of the plant protection Service, abroad, state and private consumers in citrus-growing districts	Market-gardens, apiculturists

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI - 9098
CONTINUED

(page 47 of original, cont'd)

	5. Cortex	6. E ₁	7. Calcit	8. Cyanogras
10. Physical properties:		for Nitrolo M ₁		
Molecular weight				
Boiling point		75° C		
Solidification point		-82° C		
Vaporization temp.		103 calories		
Specific gravity		0.8	Crystalline, in granular or tablet form	Ground, melt in various degrees of fineness
Dens. (in relation to air)		1.8		
Lower flash-point	Non-inflammable in atmosphere of carbon dioxide	95 grams per cubic meter		
Solubility	soluble	highly soluble		
11. Containers:	steel cylinders	cans	hermetically sealed cans	hermetically sealed cans

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

4 November 1947

We, Brigitte TURK, No. 35130, Arthur MACNAMARA, No. 20191, and Gunther WEBER, No. 35268, hereby certify that we are duly appointed translators for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of excerpts from document No. NI-9098.

Brigitte TURK
No. 35130

Arthur MACNAMARA
No. 20191

Gunther WEBER
No. 35268

- 21 -
"END"

111

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Karl Heind, living in Frankfurt/Main-Sued, Barnitsstr. 43, born on 5.4.91 in Frankfurt/Main, after having been warned that I shall be liable to punishment for making false statements herewith declare the following under oath of my own free will and without coercion:

1. At present, I am a Prokurist (since October 1945) in the firm of Degesch, where I have been employed since 1925.

2. The products handled by Degesch were drawn from the following suppliers:

Zyklon: Degesch product, manufactured on orders of Degesch by the Dessauer Werke fuer Zucker- und Chemische Industrie A.G., Dessau/Anhalt and Kaliwerke A.G., Kolin near Prague.

T-Gas: I.G. Farbenindustrie, Ludwigshafen Works

Tritox: I.G. " , Hoechst/Main "

Ventox: I.G. " , Ludwigshafen "
(B 1)

Cartox: I.G. " , Ludwigshafen "

Calcid: I.G. " , " "

reginal: I.G. " , Kolfen "

3. As sole owner of the patent and manufacturing license, Degesch and Zyklon manufactured by the Dessauer Werke fuer Zucker- und Chemische Industrie A.G., Dessau and the Kaliwerke A.G., Kolin, near Prague. Degesch provided part of the production facilities for the Dessau Zyklon plant and regularly supplied the absorbing medium necessary for the manufacture of Zyklon, such as irritants, stabilizer and cooling material.

4. In order to make hydrocyanic acid stabilized with Zyklon, Degesch not only needed liquid hydrocyanic acid, which was made from sugar residues by the Dessauer Werke and Kaliwerke, but also a suitable stabilizer. This stabilizer, carbonic acid chloral ethylester, was supplied exclusively by the Uerdingen Works of I.G. Farbenindustrie

(page 1 of original, cont'd)

I have read the above affidavit and signed it. I have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and I herewith declare under oath that I have told the full truth to the best of my knowledge and belief.

(signature) Karl Amend

Karl Amend

Sworn to and signed before me this 3rd day of November 1947 at Frankfurt, Germany, by Karl Amend, known to me the person making the above affidavit.

(signature) Karl Kalter

KARL KALTER
AGO No. D-231664
Office of Chief of Counsel
for War Crimes
U.S. War Department

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

7 November 1947

I, Samuel S. HOEN, AGO No. 443113, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of document No. NI-12217.

Samuel S. HOEN
AGO 443113

Hamburg, 27 June 1942
Re

CONTRACT

The Deutsche Gesellschaft fuer Schaedlingsbekaeupfung m.b.H., in
Frankfurt/Main - for short "Degesch" -

and

the firm of TESCH & STERNOW, Internationale Gesellschaft fuer
Schaedlingsbekaeupfung m.b.H. - for short "Testa" -

have agreed to place their collaboration in the field of pest control
by means of Degesch products effective in the gaseous stage on an
entirely new basis, which will leave the Degesch and the Testa complete
independence and freedom in their business activity in the field
of pest control in every respect, so far as is not expressly otherwise
stated in the following agreement:

With respect to the arrangement which was agreed to between the Degesch
and Dr. Tesch concerning the business shares of Testa belonging to
the Degesch, reference is made to the contract declared before the
Notary Dr. Robert Martin in Hamburg of to-day's date (Document Re-
gister No. 2501/42).

1.

(1) The Degesch cedes to the Testa in the form of an exclusive
district licence for the contract area as described in Appendix
1 (Testa-District) the sole use and the sole marketing of all their
hydrocyanic acid products, i.e. all the pest control agents now produced
and in the future to be produced and marketed by them, the lethal
effect of which is based on the releasing of cyanide of hydrogen
in space, described for short in the present contract as "hydro-
cyanic acid products", known at the time of the conclusion of the con-
tract as: Zyklon, Calcide, Cyanogas and Cyansalts (for example,
Cyanic sodium).

(page 2 of original)

Organic cyanide chemical compounds, such, for example, as nitrils,
are not regarded as hydrocyanic acid products within the meaning of
this contract.

It is known to the Testa that the Degesch must obtain Zyklon origina-
ting from Kolin for the requirements of the Testa in Sudetenland.
The Testa will therefore every quarter of a year advise the Degesch
what quantities of Zyklon are used and sold by them in the Sudeten-
gau.

(2) Besides its area as outlined in Appendix 1, the Testa will also
be entitled to - although only for operations in conjunction with the
Reich Labor Service - the sole operation of the Labor Gaus XIV (West
Saxony) and XV (East Saxony), as well as the corresponding districts
of the Labor Service for Female Youth, in accordance with and for the
duration of the contract concluded the 22 February 1939 with the Reich
Labor Leader.

- 1 -

(page 2 of original, cont'd)

On the other side, the Degesch or its competent chief representative respectively will be entitled to -- likewise only for operations in conjunction with the Reich Labor Service -- the sole operation also of Labor Game XVII (Lower Saxony Central), XVIII (Lower Saxony East) and XIII (Magdeburg-Anhalt), as well as the corresponding districts of the Labor Service for Female Youth, in accordance with and for the duration of the contract concluded the 26 February 1939 with the Reich Labor Leader.

(3) The Degesch will place its subsidiary companies, license holders and other consumers under the obligation not to use in or to sell for using in the Testa area any Degesch hydrocyanic-acid products or Degesch hydrocyanic-acid licensed products of other origin. The contracting parties are agreed that this obligation of the Degesch

(page 3 of original)

for the protection of the field of work of the Testa in the hydrocyanic acid sector for the Labor Game or districts respectively mentioned in Paragraph (2), situated outside of the Testa District, only apply to operations with the Reich Labor Service.

(4) The Testa binds itself neither to use nor to market in Europe other hydrocyanic acid products than those of the Degesch so long as the Degesch is in the position to fulfill punctually the requirements of the Testa. If the Degesch should not be able to satisfy the requirements of the Testa with its deliveries, the Testa will be entitled for the duration of the restricted deliveries to obtain and to use hydrocyanic acid products of other origin as substitutes for the missing deliveries.

(5) The Testa guarantees the annual consumption of 24,000 kg Zyklon or corresponding quantities of other hydrocyanic-acid products. In the case of non-fulfilment of this guarantee of consumption, the Degesch will be entitled to claim from the Testa a penalty of RM 0.50 for every kilogram Zyklon-CN taken loss in a calendar year up to the 31 March of the following year. The Testa will, however, have the right to compensate a lower consumption in hydrocyanic-acid products by an increased consumption in non-hydrocyanic-acid products (T-Gas, Tritox, Vontox and so on), whereby the quantities of chemicals per cubic meter required for normal fumigation can be interchanged whenever the calculation of minimum quantity consumption comes into question.

(6) The contractual penalty will not apply if the non-fulfilment of the minimum consumption guarantee is attributable to outside circumstances over which the Testa has no control, especially to bad progress of business brought about by competition, or to force majeure.

(7) The Degesch binds itself to limit or to stop altogether its manufacture of hydrocyanic-acid products only under the compulsion of force majeure. In case of limitation, it must continue to deliver to the Testa at least as large a percentage of its decreased production as the Testa had taken of the Degesch sales quantities in the German

(page 3 of original, cont'd)

Reich in the same period in the calendar year preceding the restriction. As concerns the right of the Testa to receive substitute supplies in the case of restriction of deliveries on the part of the

(page 4 of original)

Degesch, the regulations of Paragraph (4) of this section will apply.

(8) Zyklon and the other hydrocyanic-acid products will always be supplied to the Testa at the most favorable rates accorded to other inland consumers or representatives.

- a) For Zyklon the Testa pays at present a price of RM 5.28 per kg CN from works including packing. The Testa will be accorded a discount of 1 1/2% on the purchase price of the goods delivered on payment of the monthly account rendered by the Degesch by the 10th of the following month.
- b) For Calcid the Testa will pay RM 3.50 per kg either in 2 or 4 kg cans free Hamburg.
- c) For Cyanogas the Testa pays, in accordance with agreement with the Farbwerke-Gesellschaft, of 12 June 1941, RM 4.-- per kg free consigned for inland consignments or free frontier for foreign consignments, less 40% discount. On single consignments of 10 kg an additional discount of 5% will be granted on the basic price of RM 4.--.
- d) For Cyanide Sodium 128/130% the Testa will pay RM 1.60 per kg from warehouse Hamburg for delivery in original drums of 50 kg net.

Conditions of payment for the products under b) - d) are the same as for a). In principle, the accounts are payable net without deduction, by the end of the month following delivery.

The Testa has a claim to delivery of goods in the above mentioned hydrocyanic-acid products up to a sixth of its previous year's consumption.

(9) Equipment parts for fumigation plants situated within the Testa district which are for use for fumigation by means of hydrocyanic acid and which are sold by the Testa, are to be obtained exclusively from the Degesch; they will be sold by the Testa in their own name and the Degesch will allow the Testa a profit margin of 12% on their sale prices. The equipment parts are to be expressly marked for the customers as of "Degesch" construction. The Testa is also assured the most favored party terms for the equipment parts (see Paragraph (8) of this section); it has likewise the right to purchase elsewhere in the case of the Degesch not being able to deliver (see Paragraph (4) of this section).

(page 5 of original, cont'd)

(10) Dagesch will refrain from advertising and the canvassing of customers for the aforementioned hydrocyanic acid products and equipment within the area covered by Tests and will refer all such inquiries and orders as may be received from this area to Tests.

2.

(1) All other Dagesch products effective in the gaseous state which are not covered by section 1, paragraph (1), hereinafter briefly designated as "Non-hydrocyanic acid products" and comprising, at the date of conclusion of this contract, ethylene oxide, T-gas (ethylene oxide as an addition of carbonic acid), CARPOX (carbonic acid as an addition of ethylene oxide), TRIFOX (trichloroacetonitril), VERTOX (acrylonitril product) and S₁ (acrylonitril product), as well as the pertinent fumigation appliances and devices, will be sold to Tests by Dagesch, or the chief Dagesch representative covering the area, at the most favorable prices and conditions granted to other domestic customers, but only for use by Tests within the area defined by the contract (area covered by Tests, cf. appendix 1). Tests will not be entitled to claim such special prices and favorable terms as may be granted to the chief representatives of Dagesch.

Dagesch undertakes to ensure that the firm of Aschit-Linglor G.m.b.H. - hereinafter briefly designated as "Heli" - , or others of their chief representatives, will not be granted any lower prices, not even as special prices and favors, than Tests, apart from the difference accounted for by the discount of 15 % which is granted to Heli as compared with a discount of 12 % granted to other customers. Should Dagesch raise the discount granted to Heli or their other chief representatives they will also be obligated to raise the discount granted to Tests in such a way that the difference will not exceed 2 1/2 %. Maximum discounts will be deducted in calculating prices for Tests in case the prescribed minimum quantities

(page 6 of original)

of goods to be sold are not complied with because Dagesch or its subsidiaries were unable to supply the quantities ordered by Tests. Calculation of the rate of discount will be based on the total quantities purchased by Tests from Dagesch within a financial year.

(2) The aforesaid Non-hydrocyanic acid products of Dagesch will also comprise such products effective in the gaseous state as are produced by subsidiaries of Dagesch, all foreign producing agents being explicitly exempted (cf. section 5).

(3) The question whether Tests shall, within its area, retain the previously granted sole application and marketing rights for the non-hydrocyanic acid products of Dagesch in relation to the Wehrmacht,

(page 6 of original, cont'd)

Waffen SS and Reich Labor Service Corps will be left to the decision of these agencies. The decision made by the Wehrmacht, Waffen SS and Reich Labor Service Corps will be binding upon business transacted with the consumers for the duration of this contract. In dealing with these agencies, Testa will be granted the same margin of profit as Kali (at the time 15 %).

(4) Testa will be granted the sole agency for Degesch non-hydrocyanic acid products in Norway and Denmark. Promotion of business will be left to Testa. Degesch will remain free to advertise, to establish independent contacts with customers, to advise and train them, if required. Degesch undertakes to consult Testa in the training of customers. Testa's sales prices to Norway and Denmark will be fixed by Degesch. At the time, the prices introduced there by Testa will be adopted. Testa will receive a commission of 15 %.

3.

(1) Degesch explicitly undertakes to protect Testa's fumigation business within the latter's area (appendix 1) and not to compete with Testa in this field even with its "non-hydrocyanic products".

(page 7 of original)

Degesch or its chief representative will carry out pest control operations with chemical agents effective in the gaseous state within the area covered by Testa (appendix 1) only for the purpose of demonstration, their non-hydrocyanic acid products. Objects used for such demonstrations must not exceed 3000 cbm.

In case of Degesch's participation in industrial pest-control firms or organizations, Degesch will obligate the latter to fumigate only objects up to 3000 cbm with Degesch products, effective in the gaseous state, within the area covered by Testa, independent of the prevailing official regulations.

Degesch likewise undertakes that it will sell its non-hydrocyanic acid products to other customers requiring them for application to objects within the area covered by Testa only for use within the officially defined space limits.

(2) Degesch will be free to export the sale of all non-hydrocyanic products - including equipment parts for fumigation chambers unless the latter are to be used for fumigations with hydrocyanic acid - and advertisements therefor (e.g. by way of the Degesch service). They will be bound, however, to respect the special rights, granted Testa in section 2, paragraph (1), (3) and (4) of this contract, within the area covered by Testa.

(page 7 of original, cont'd)

4.

(1) Tosta explicitly undertakes to protect the large-scale fumigation business for Dageson and its chief representatives within the area covered by Heli (cf. appendix 2) and not to compete with them in this field even by means of processes or agents effective in the gaseous state which may have been evolved by Tosta, Tosta itself, or if need be its chief representatives, will therefore carry out pest control operations with its own agents effective in the gaseous state within the area covered by Heli (appendix 2) only for the purpose of demonstrating its own products. Objects used for the demonstration will not exceed 3000 cbm.

In case of Tosta's participation in industrial pest control firms or organizations, Tosta

(page 8 of original)

will obligate the latter to fumigate only objects up to 3000 cbm with its own products effective in the gaseous state within the area covered by Heli, independent of prevailing official regulations.

Tosta likewise undertakes that it will sell its own products effective in the gaseous state to other customers requiring them for application to objects within the area covered by Heli only for use within the officially defined space limits.

(2) Tosta will be free, even within the area covered by Heli, as regards the sale of all products marketed by it and advertisements therefor. Tosta undertakes, however, to grant Dageson and its chief representatives the right of the most favored customer in this area.

(3) Any right which may have been officially conferred upon Tosta to conduct training in the use of officially regulated Dageson processes will not be impaired by this contract. Training work carried out by Dageson and its chief representatives in the use of non-hydrodynamic processes within the area covered by Tosta will not be restricted by this stipulation.

5.

Fog-producing products - e.g. of the type of the agents "Parox" and "Detmolin" at present on the market - and other pest control agents not effective in the gaseous state will not be covered by this contract.

(page 8 of original, cont'd)

6.

The contract on the delivery of protective appliances against gas will remain in force with unaltered rights for Testa or will be newly concluded between Aktiengesellschaft and Testa.

7.

(1) Should serious competition for Testa arise through the emergence of "hydrocyanic products" not produced by Dagesch, Dagesch will be obligated upon Testa's request, immediately to restore Testa's competitive power by appropriate modifications of the contract. Should these modifications of the contract prove

(page 9 of original)

inadequate to assure Testa a fumigation cost price enabling it to work without incurring losses, as compared with the fumigation cost price incurred in applying the new agent, Dagesch will be bound, upon Testa's explicit request, immediately to permit Testa application of the new agent (a) within the area covered by Testa, at least one month's notice being given.

(2) In this case, Dagesch will be entitled to terminate this contract with Testa as of the date at which Testa will embark upon its application of the new agent, notwithstanding the time limits required for notice of termination under section 8, paragraph (1).

The contract with Dr. Tesch (appendix 3) will expire simultaneously with this termination. Payment of the contractual penalty for Cyclon not accepted will never be required in such a case in accordance with the provisions of section I paragraph (6) of this contract.

8.

(1) This contract can be terminated by both parties at one year's notice, the earliest effective date being the end of the fifth calendar year following the year in which present hostilities in Europe between Germany and her allies on the one hand, and the Soviet Union and England on the other, will cease. Should the date at which hostilities in Europe will be considered as terminated or which will be regarded as the conclusion of peace, at least in Europe, be fixed by law or decree, then this date will be effective for the calculation of the earliest effective termination date as set forth above. Unless due notice of termination is given, the contract will be extended for another three years at a time, the same notice of termination being required.

(2) In a separate agreement between Dagesch and Dr. TESCH (appendix 3), Dr. TESCH recognizes the obligations assumed by Testa under this

(page 9 of original, cont'd.)

contract, except those specified in section 1 paragraph (5) and (6) as also personally binding upon himself. Dr. TESCH will, however, in no case assume any personal financial liability for the Testa.

(3) The agreement in appendix 3 will, in particular, cover the contingency of Dr. TESCH's relinquishing his partnership in the Testa or his no longer remaining its manager.

(page 9 of original, cont'd)

In that event, both Testa and

(page 10 of original)

Dr. Tesch are each entitled to give notice of termination to Degesch. If notice is given by Dr. Tesch alone, Degesch is entitled to 9-months notice, so that it may have sufficient time to decide whether, for its part, to give notice to Testa.

(4) The obligation of Degesch under Section 7 paragraph (1) applies only to Testa. However, Dr. Tesch is also entitled to use other new compounds containing hydrocyanic acid, provided permission is given to Testa by Degesch.

9.

(1) All former written and verbal agreements between Degesch and Testa, including those contained in the correspondence, will be invalidated by this agreement.

In particular, the "competition agreement" (Karenn-Abkommen) of 8 October 1925 between Degesch and Dr. Tesch is invalidated.

(2) In consideration of this agreement all contracts and agreements between Testa and Heli, including those contained in the correspondence, must at the same time be invalidated by separate agreement between Testa and Heli and must be replaced by new mutually agreed upon delivery contracts.

10.

(1) Degesch shall take over all obligations arising out of delivery contracts which Testa has entered into with customers in its territory up to now, concerning delivery of T-gas, TRITOX and appliances appertaining thereto provided this agreement stipulates that the deliveries will in future be transferred to Degesch or its chief representatives.

(2) This agreement is effective as from 1 July 1942. All orders for non-hydrocyanic products placed with Testa up until 30 June 1942 will be completed by Testa on the old conditions, whereas orders for and inquiries about these products received by Testa after 1 July 1942 will be forwarded to Degesch for execution.

(page 11 of original)

Hamburg, 27 June 1942
DEUTSCHE GESELLSCHAFT
für Schädlingbekämpfung m.b.H.
(Signature) Illegible

TESCH & STABENOW
Internationale Gesellschaft
für Schädlingbekämpfung m.b.H.
(Signature) Dr. B. Tesch

(page 12 of original)

Appendix 1

TESTA TERRITORY

1) Reich German Area:

All areas, including the free harbor areas, situated east and north of the straight line connecting Cuxhaven - Oebisfelde - Plaue and the adjoining Saxon-Brandenburg and Saxon-Silesian borders as well as the Sudetenland Gau.

2) Europe:

- a) Denmark
- b) Norway
- c) Finland
- d) Areas of the former states of Estonia, Latvia and Lithuania
- e) Areas of the former Polish republic not incorporated into the Reich or Slovakia
- f) Sweden (only for Cyano gas)

The Eastern borders of the Testa territory will be definitely fixed upon establishment of the new political order.

(page 13 of original)

Appendix 2

HELI TERRITORY

1) Reich German Area:

All areas, including the free harbor areas, situated west and south of the straight line connecting Cuxhaven - Oebisfelde - Plaue and the adjoining Saxon-Brandenburg and Saxon-Silesian border, but not including the Sudetenland Gau.

2) Europe:

- a) Holland
- b) Belgium
- c) Switzerland
- d) Croatia
- e) Serbia
- f) Roumania
- g) Bulgaria
- h) Greece
- i) European Turkey, as well as

3) Asia (only Turkish Asia) -10-

124

(page 14 of original)

Hamburg, 27 June 1942
Ra.

Appendix 3

In connection with the agreement concluded today between the firm Deutsche Gesellschaft fuer Schaedlingsbekämpfung m.b.H. in Frankfurt/Main, hereinafter referred to as "Degesch"

and

the firm of TESCH & STABELOW Internationale Gesellschaft fuer Schaedlingsbekämpfung m.b.H., Hamburg, hereinafter referred to as "Testa",

concerning the new delimitation of their respective working sectors, hereinafter referred to as "Main Contract", the following has been agreed between Degesch and Dr. Tesch:

1.

(1) Degesch accepts the same obligations towards Dr. Tesch, as Dr. Tesch accepts personally towards Degesch, as laid down for both contracting parties in the Main Contract. However, for Degesch, the obligation in Section 7, paragraph (1) only applies to Testa. If Testa should be authorized by Degesch to use other hydrocyanic acid products, Dr. Tesch will be entitled to do the same. However, the agreements reached in Section 1, paragraphs (5) and (6) do not apply to Dr. Tesch personally. Also, Dr. Tesch will in no event accept personal financial responsibility for Testa.

(2) These stipulations in paragraph (1) shall continue to be valid for Dr. Tesch, even if he relinquishes his partnership in Testa or ceases to act as its business manager. In that event, Dr. Tesch will be entitled to give notice of the termination of this agreement (Appendix 3) on the conditions provided for in the Main Contract.

(3) If notice of termination of the Main Contract is given by Testa alone, the period of notice will be shortened by three months, in order to give Degesch sufficient time to decide whether, for its part, it wishes to give notice to Dr. Tesch.

(page 15 of original)

2.

(1) In return, Degesch undertakes to see to it that for the duration of Dr. Tesch's obligation in accordance with Section 1, none of its business managers leaves Degesch in order to compete with Dr. Tesch or Testa in any way, for instance by founding a new enterprise.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-11393
CONTINUED

(page 15 of original, cont'd)

(2) All previous written and verbal agreements between Degesch and Dr. Tesch, including those to be found in the correspondence, are invalidated by the signing of this agreement.

The "Competition Agreement" of 8 October 1925 between Degesch and Dr. Tesch is likewise expressly revoked herewith.

DEUTSCHE GESELLSCHAFT
FÜR SCHÄDLINGSBEKÄMPFUNG
m.b.H.
(Signature) Illegible

(Signature) Dr. Bruno Tesch

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

4 November 1947

We, Anne MARTIN, ETO No. 20144, Gunther WEBER, ETO No. 35268, and Samuel S. HORN, ETO No. 443113, hereby certify that we are duly appointed translators for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-11393.

Anne MARTIN
No. 20144

Gunther WEBER
No. 35268

Samuel S. HORN
No. 443113

(page 15 of original, cont'd)

(2) All previous written and verbal agreements between Dagesch and Dr. Tesch, including those to be found in the correspondence, are invalidated by the signing of this agreement.

The "Competition Agreement" of 8 October 1925 between Dagesch and Dr. Tesch is likewise expressly revoked herewith.

DEUTSCHE GESELLSCHAFT
FÜR SCHÄDLINGSBEKÄMPFUNG
m.b.H.
(Signature) Illegible

(Signature) Dr. Bruno Tesch

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

4 November 1947

We, Anne MARTIN, ETO No. 20144, Gunther WEHER, ETO No. 35268, and Samuel S. HORN, ETO No. 443113, hereby certify that we are duly appointed translators for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-11393.

Anne MARTIN
No. 20144

Gunther WEHER
No. 35268

Samuel S. HORN
No. 443113

Handwritten note: Degesch
Dept. 1)

(Cover Page)

3 Reports

made before the partner meeting of the DEUTSCHE GESELLSCHAFT
für SCHLEDLINGSBEREAMFFUNG M.B.H.

on 4 September 1942 at Frankfurt/Main

"Setting of New Aims by Degesch"
(Dr. G. Peters)

"Development of the Tritox and Ventox
Processes"
(H. G. Seassenhainer)

"The Spontaneous Development of Chlorine
Fertilization"
(E. Aestinger)

(page 1 of original)

Dr. G. Peters:

"Setting of New Aims by Degesch".

The aim of work of Degesch today differs in principle from that of the last pre-war years. In part, this change has been a matter of compulsion; to a considerable extent, however, it is a result of their own decision.

The shifting from the predominating export interests to an increased production for inland use was a matter of compulsion: with the outbreak of the war the German requirements on the part of Wehrmacht and civilian consumers grew and thereby decreased the export possibilities. During the years of the war the inland Zyklon sales increased to three to four times the peace-time requirements. A completely new development took place in the sales of Tritox and Ventox and despite the greatest difficulties in production and delivery, they also reached considerable amounts.

The placing of non-hydrocyanic acid products on the same level with hydrocyanic acid agents, which traditionally are in the foreground, is due to their own initiative; it is namely, the result of the successful developmental work of the Degesch laboratories, which with the Tritox and Ventox nitrile processes supplied two fundamentally new and highly valuable processes, which promise a broader and more solid basis than was obtained by the ethylene oxide process.

(page 1 of original, cont'd)

Both the enforced stressing of inland interests and the carefully managed increase in the number of Degesch processes led to a gradual, but increasingly significant conversion of Degesch from a pure general sales undertaking, only distinguished by a special trend, to a leading specialized undertaking, i.e., to a factor actively influencing the technical and organizational development of German post control.

(page 2 of original)

Provided that the new processes developed in the Degesch laboratories differed from the bulk of the other processes -- as hitherto only hydrocyanic acid did -- by the mark of the "100 % success guarantee", Degesch was not only authorized, but was also obliged, to take the first steps for the selection and training of an improved staff of post controllers who could be without hesitation delegated to this process.

In principle the Reich authorities had indeed always recognized the right of the Degesch and its subsidiaries to train staff for the processes developed by them. Thus their training activities already constituted an important prerequisite for the introduction of the Cortox and T-gas processes. In both cases, however, activities could be limited to a short-term training period; in the first instance this lay and still lies in the nature of the process and its spheres of application. In the second case, it was thought for other reasons that nothing more could be done: the T-gas process was restricted by so many official and technical hindrances that even considerable expenditure of time and money would hardly enlarge the number of users of the process and the extent of its applicability.

A new stage was reached however, when by means of the Tritox process the Degesch for the first time was given the possibility of creating a considerably larger group of consumers for one of their products than ever before. Now an expensive, far-reaching training activity, which would be given the character of general further instructions and trade selection would also be worthy while. Many-sided courses of instruction were created, which the numerous participating post controllers considered as models and which were particularly suitable for putting on a new basis the relations between Degesch and the sodium and post control undertakings, which had hitherto been affected by mutual mistrust.

*small-sized

(page 3 of original)

Then, for the first time, Degesch justified the description, in the circle of the German post control undertakings, of a "leading undertaking". It was now only one step further to closer connections between Degesch and the branch of the German Labor Front concerned with the post controllers, which were subsequently strengthened, to the advantage of all concerned, and led to the DLF (German Labor Front) taking over the organization of the continuation courses with special training in the T-gas and Tritox processes, making use of the Degesch experts. In this manner the selective measures of the

(page 3 of original, cont'd)

Degesch were included in the actions of the German Labor Front. Subsequently the Degesch was given increased opportunity to devote itself to fostering the profession of pest controllers by all available means the fact that its manager was appointed to the Expert Committee of the Special Office for Free Occupations of the German Labor Front (Fachausschuss des Fachamtes Freie Berufe der DAF) in Berlin. In this circle, it rendered valuable assistance, not only by its ever-ready co-operation in all questions of price control, bookkeeping, vocational training and general trade selection, but also by its collaboration in the establishment of the Reich Labor Association (Reichsarbeitsgemeinschaft) for Pest Control. The subsequent transfer of the leadership of the Expert Committee to the plant manager (Betriebsführer) of the Degesch further contributed to the strengthening of relations.

The impartiality in decisive questions which was thereby necessitated was in no way detrimental to the Degesch interests. It is a peculiarity of the Degesch interests that — apart from minor exceptions — they always run in conformity with the public interest. It is in the common interest that the vermin destroyer trade be purged and the standard of pest controllers be improved; it lies no less in the interest of Degesch. From an objective point of view, the high degree of dangerousness of hydrocyanic acid calls for a far-reaching restriction of its authorized use to the smallest possible circle of experienced technicians; the non-hydrocyanic acid processes of the Degesch also have hitherto been under a strict regulation; Degesch in their own interest can only welcome this security measure and can take advantage of it for their special position. As they themselves had always maintained the principle that hydrocyanic acid should be left for application only to a very limited circle of reliable technicians who had year-long experience in the matter —

(page 4 of original)

only six more firms, apart from the two main branch agencies of the Degesch, were called upon for hydrocyanic acid work in the course of two decades — they naturally and willingly grasped the possibility to work with a very large, but well trained and selected number of pest controllers for the application of their non-hydrocyanic acid products.

On the economic side they brought about the recognition of a principle by the officials of the Commissar for Price Control, which also emanated from the intention to secure the practicable application of the Degesch processes and at the same time to train the pest controllers. The official pest controller authorities and other consumers of Degesch agents should not permit themselves to be guided by price considerations when selecting the processes, choosing Tritox because it is cheaper than T-gas, or preferring Ventox because it is the most economical. Considered on the basis of the rooms to be fumigated, all three remedies must be of the same price so that the choice will be made from technical points of view only.

(page 4 of original, cont'd)

The fixing of the sales price for T-gas, Tritox and Ventox is therefore effected under internal compensation of the production costs. This procedure also facilitates the summary rating of the three remedies when granting abatements and eases the delivery adjustments in the event of one-sided material shortage. It has contributed considerably toward a uniform rating of the Degesch processes by the consumers.

Naturally all these efforts were particularly eased by the personal union a year ago with the business management of the firm of Heerdt-Lindler, which has now received the representation for non-hydrocyanic acid processes throughout the Reich area and all eastern territories and on their part successfully support the intentions of the Degesch by recognizing and observing the principles outlined here.

(page 5 of original)

So, in the long run, not even the most prejudiced person could overlook the fact that the manifold activity of the Degesch sprang from an honest effort to cooperate and employ their labor in a practical manner, and not from any irresponsible, because shortsighted striving for business profit under the directives at present in force.

In the meantime the importance of Zyklone hydrocyanic acid as well as of the new Ventox process increased for war-essential work. Degesch took over the liaison between the hydrocyanic acid decontaminating firms and the High Command of the Army and the High Command of the Armed Forces for the purpose of regulated assignment in the East and South-East, in which they profited by the experiences gained in occupied France by the Wehrmacht Distributing Agency for Fumigation of Living Quarters (Wehrmachts-Verteilungsstelle fuer Unterkunfts-entwesung) which was set up by them in Paris. At a rather late stage, the work of the hydrocyanic acid fumigating firms was designated by decree of the High Command of the Armed Forces as being of decisive war importance and an extensive protection of personnel was established. The Ventox process was increasingly used as a highly powerful de-lousing agent in activities aimed at the workers' protection and the safeguarding of military units against typhus.

It was therefore only a matter of course that Degesch at the first request lent their manager for carrying out of a project which seemed to be of importance in the most general interest, the taking over of the management of the "Working Committee for Room Fumigation and Epidemic Defense" (Arbeitsausschuss Raumentwesung und Seuchenabwehr) with the Reich Minister for Armament and Munition. In accordance with the principle established by the highest level, that industry would now have to furnish their best workers for the required self-responsible direction of their assignment, if they did not want to run the risk of becoming completely nationalized, which would only reluctantly be brought about, this was only the natural extension of the attitude already previously adopted by Degesch. As a result of previous experiences, the leader of the committee certainly did not take advantage of his right to staff the committee exclusively with representatives of the industry, but took care that, in his responsible

(page 5 of original, cont'd)

activity, he would be supported by the authoritative representatives of the Reich Health Leader (Reichsgesundheitsführer), the Reich Minister for the Interior and the Wehrmacht, so as to avoid from the beginning the reproach of conscious or unconscious furthering of one-sided interests.

(page 6 of original)

This insertion into the measures of the Speer Ministry for rationalization and concentration of the allocation of material and equipment, joined with the close co-operation with the German Labor Front, and, furthermore, the influencing of the rating and direction of all important fumigating agents and equipment, obliges us further to exert an active and direct influence on the still hardly introduced regulation of German pest control and the extension of the work expected of it. In this matter, as mentioned before, it is an advantage of our position which cannot be overestimated, that what is considered profitable to us from a business point of view always conforms with what is deemed necessary in the common interest. This is also realized increasingly and appreciated in the most varied circles. So we may have every reason to expect that, in spite of all the great difficulties and many disappointments, our efforts will in the long run be successful.

E. Hestinger

4 September 1942

The Spontaneous Development of Chamber Fumigation

Dogesch has only for a few years been engaged, besides the sale of their fumigating agents, also in the technical equipment of fumigating chambers and the delivery of the technical equipment required for this purpose. Fumigating chambers have always been in use, it is true, but formerly this description only referred to a suitable and hermetically sealable simple room for the fumigation of objects.

Now it was a question of devising additionally -- and especially in the case of the highly poisonous hydrocyanic acid -- a form of application of the Dogesch gases in such chambers that should be as harmless as possible, simple and yet effective. Comprehensively built up on a Swiss patent jointly acquired by Dogesch and Helli, which, however, only extended to low-pressure fumigation, the principle of a circulation technique for the purpose of gas development and gas distribution was elaborated.

*of
speeding
up

On the basis of experience gained in their own fumigation chambers, special fumigation apparatus was constructed and circulation systems were developed, so that, from the primitive fumigation chambers without auxiliary apparatus, the "Dogesch-circulation chamber" was gradually evolved. The equipment which was first developed for normal pressure chambers was able later on to be used to a large extent also in the installation of vacuum fumigation plants.

(page 1 of Mustanginor-document, cont'd)

Dealings with the consumers resulted in ever increasing requests for construction proposals, so that as early as 1937 Dogosch was obliged to consolidate this sphere of work in a special department. As was to be expected, the expenditures for this new department were at first comparatively large and its commercial results limited.

In dealing with the enquiries, it emerged that there was interest not only inland, but still more abroad for circulation fumigation chambers with the Dogosch method. So that out of the items with 86 chambers which were handed during 1937/1938, approximately 2/3 were for foreign countries. Part of this concerned preparatory work for vacuum fumigation plants for Egypt, Portugal, Turkey, the Balkan States and overseas for the Argentine, Brazil, Peru

(page 2 of Mustanginor - document)

and Columbia. Of the numerous foreign projects dealt with, which in part comprised highly interesting large-scale vacuum plants, at first only a few reached the stage of realization. Despite this fact, Dogosch was in a fair way to enlarging in particular this valuable work into a business capable of development and profit, especially as the establishment of several railroad fumigation plants in Hungary and Roumania occurred in the pre-war period. The war interrupted this development.

In the interior, the interest in model technically equipped fumigation chambers remained from the beginning limited to public authorities and a few progressive undertakings in the food industry. However, a turning point came when, with the beginning of the war not only the combating of damage to supplies was of first importance, but also the avoidance of the spreading of vermin and particularly the campaign against typhus by lice destruction came into the foreground. During the first World War the spreading of the lice plague had already been successfully prevented by extensive hydrocyanic acid fumigation. At that time hydrocyanic acid was applied in a more complicated way than today by the development of cyanide sodium with sulphuric acid. The introduction of Zyklon-hydrocyanic acid, which was made in the meantime, brought about the possibility in this field also of technical improvements for the achievement of increased effectiveness and above all for the shortening of the time of application. The military agencies were bound to show great interest in this project. They were therefore successful, despite difficulties which had arisen on the part of agencies which were prejudiced in principle in securing first of all the support of certain Wehrkreise (Army Area Commands) for the Dogosch proposals, so that already in the first year of the war a number of hydrocyanic acid plants with Dogosch-circulation methods for Zyklon hydrocyanic acid were set up.

Apart from these difficulties, it is characteristic of the situation in the Wehrmacht, that numerous Army Area Commands desired to retain their own conceptions concerning the technical establishment of delousing chambers and therefore hydrocyanic acid delousing chambers were also to a large extent established here, in the construction

(page 2 of Duestinger-document, cont'd)

of which the Degesch could exert no influence. The development in the civilian sector was all the more pleasant, where, both by public authorities and industrial works, especially in the winter of 1941/42, energetic measures for

(page 3 of Duestinger-document)

lice destruction were taken, which resulted in unexpectedly high demands on the delivery capacity of the Degesch in fumigation equipment. Thanks to the year-long preparatory work, which had at the time yielded small profit, the Chamber Department of the Degesch was now in a position to handle the most varied demands for the production of suitable special apparatus for delousing plants and to combine with it an especially effective ventilation system by the use of pre-heated air.

During the war more than 340 chambers, including also several mobile plants, used almost exclusively for delousing purposes, were equipped with the Degesch fumigation system or are in process of being built. Of these, since January of this year alone, 202 chamber sets for 90 different plants have been ordered.

Out of these 244 sets, 105 have been ordered by the Wehrmacht and similar-ranking units of the Waffen-SS, etc. Ninety-five chambers are apportioned to civil authorities, i.e. Land Labor Offices, particularly in Austria, and to municipal administrations.

Orders were received from industry for 109 chambers. The inducement for this spontaneous increase in orders was, among others, an official decree, in accordance with which foreign labor which had been assigned in large numbers, was to be deloused at specified intervals and therefore works employing a large number of foreign workers have to establish a delousing institution of their own.

Plants were established not only by individual firms; sometimes the managements of Konzerns also placed orders for such equipment for several of their works. For instance, one company alone placed an order for 32 chamber installations to be set up in 14 different locations.

It is to be expected that, particularly during the next few months, a new wave of orders will start, especially as the iron supply situation will to an increasing extent necessitate the change^{over} from the use of hot air to the application of gas processes. During next year new installations of fumigation chambers for delousing purposes will then probably still be required only to a small extent and the plants already in existence will, as they already do, affect a correspondingly considerable consumption of Degesch-products. It may be reminded here that the advising of our customers as regards

(page 4 of Mostinger-document)

the construction and installation of fumigation plants and the delivery of the necessary apparatus within the framework of the Dogosec are only to be regarded as means for a purpose and not as a commercial end in itself.

In this sense we shall continue to attend to this branch of work with special care, even though less orders may be placed. We hope, however, that in the post-war years we shall again have to deal with completed new tasks in the fields of protection of supplies and vermin destruction and that the "X" Department will thus always be able to maintain a sufficient extent of work and production.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

4 November 1947

I, AGNE MARTIN, ETO No. 20144, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-6361.

AGNE MARTIN, ETO No. 20144.

Minutes of the regular company meeting of the Deutsche Gesellschaft
für Schädlingsbekämpfung mbH Frankfurt/Main Nege Mainzerstr.
14/16

held in the conference room of the Deutsche Gesellschaft
für Schädlingsbekämpfung mbH on 4 September 1942.

The following members attended today's meeting of the Deutsche
Gesellschaft für Schädlingsbekämpfung mbH, Frankfurt/Main

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. representing Degussa | Generaldirektor H. Schlosser
Direktor E. Bernau |
| 2. representing I.G. Farben | Generalkonsul W. Mann
Direktor E. Weber-Andreas |
| 3. representing Th. Goldschmidt
A.G. | Generaldirektor Dr. Th. Goldschmidt |
| 4. representing administrative dept of Degussa | Dr. Peters
Dr. Gassner |

The meeting was opened ^{/at 1500 hours/} by Mr. Mann, the chairman of the Verwaltungsrat,
who took the chair.

The chairman stated to start with that all members were present
and that the total capital of the company amounting to RM 100,000.--
was represented. The meeting therefore constituted a quorum in
accordance with the regulations laid down in article 51, paragraph
3 and 4 of the GmbH decree.

All those present signified their agreement with that statement.

(page 2 of original)

The chairman proposed the following agenda for the company meeting:

- 1.) Approval of annual budget for the business year 1941.
- 2.) Decision on distribution of profits.
- 3.) Decision on discharge of business managers.
- 4.) Appointment of a new business manager and two general procurators

Ad 1) of the agenda the chairman pointed out that the business report,
balance, and profit and loss account had been sent to the members
as appendices to the company's letter dated 23 July 1942. After a brief
discussion of the business report and the annual budget the following
motion was passed, having been proposed by the chairman:

That the business report and the annual budget for 1941 be approved.

(page 2 of original, cont'd)

Ad 2) of the agenda Mr. Schlosser stated that the proved net profits amounting to RM 202,882.89 made it possible to pay to the members the sum of RM 200,000.00. He proposed the distribution of that sum to the members, the remainder amounting to RM 2,882.89 being carried over to the next budget. The chairman put this motion to the vote. The motion was carried unanimously.

Ad 3) The motion proposed by the chairman: that the business managers be discharged was carried unanimously.

Ad 4) the business managers proposed the following changes in staff:
a) Mr. H. U. Kaufmann, former general prokurist of the company, to be appointed acting business manager.

(page 3 of original)

b) Mr. H. G. Sassenheimer, former Handlungsbevollmächtigter of the company, to be appointed general prokurist.

c) Dr. W. Rasch, prokurist of the firm Heerdt-Lingler GmbH, Frankfurt/Main, to be appointed general prokurist.

d) Dr. Bossert to be relieved of his office as acting business manager.

Proposals a - d were carried unanimously. The business managers were instructed to make the requisite applications for entry on the trade register.

The agenda having thus been dealt with, the chairman thanked the business managers for their efforts. The business managers were asked to pass on to the staff on behalf of the members a vote of thanks for their achievements which were particularly praiseworthy in view of the conditions in which they had to work.

The chairman closed the meeting at 1520 hrs.

These minutes were signed by the chairman and the business managers present as follows:

(Signature): Mann (Chairman)
(") : Peters
(Business manager)
(Signature): Gassenor
(Acting business manager).

--- CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION ---

1 November 1947

I, LEONARD J. LAWRENCE, ETO No. 20138, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-12004.

LEONARD J. LAWRENCE, ETO No.
20138.

(page 1 of original)

Deutsche Gesellschaft fuer Schaedlings-
bekaeupfung o.b.H. Frankfurt/Main

Report for the business year 1942.

(page 3 of original)

Dr. Pt/H.

29 July 1943

DEGESCH
Annual Report for 1942.

A) Preliminary.

In the year covered by this report, the unusual increase of the demand for insecticides has led to the exhaustion of all available stocks of material, although in spite of that requirements could not be satisfied sufficiently. Therefore it is not particularly surprising that DEGESCH's supply capacity was used up to the limit of production capacity and a corresponding increase in turnover resulted. The actual achievement of the enterprise was that it was possible to cope with the increased requirements of material and packing materials as well as with the frequently almost insuperable difficulties with regard to shipping and deliveries altogether, and finally with the increase in business in general, in such an exemplary fashion.

The total turnover amounted to RM 2,941,000.-, which exceeded that of the previous year (RM. 1,829,000.-) by approx. 64 %. The sales of ZYLON constituted the greatest part of this increase, as thanks to the efficiency of our contractor, Dessauer Werke fuer Zucker- und Chemische Industrie A.G., (although we did assist this firm in every way) a record of about 320 tons was reached (the sales of the Kaliwerke Koln are not counted in this total; they were 28 tons of which only 17 tons were settled in accordance with the license during the year of this report.)

A general picture of the changes in turnover can be gained from the list below:-

Increases:

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS FROM
DOCUMENT NY-9095 Cont'd.

Increased turnover	LYNCH	RM 650 000.-
"	"	GEAR GAS
"	"	RM 6 000.-
"	"	E-GAS
"	"	RM 106 000.-
"	"	TRITON
"	"	RM 52 000.-
"	"	VENTILATION
"	"	RM 217 000.-
"	"	CARTON
"	"	RM 14 000.-
"	"	Chambers
"	"	RM 70 000.-
.....		RM 115 000.-

(page 3 of original)

.....

Requirements of ZYKLON for these purposes play an important part with regard to sales. In the year covered by the report approximately 230 000 cans of ZYKLON containing 40 000 kg. CN were supplied to the Main Medical Depot, Berlin, alone. Further amounts were sent to the numerous war plants which have installed prussic acid deinfestation chambers for delousing purposes, so that a total of approximately 60 000 kg. ZYKLON have probably been used for this purpose.

.....

It was possible to carry out these increased deliveries without considerable backlog thanks to the fact that the ZYKLON plants Dessau and Kolin maintained production without limitation. About 20 000 kg. ZYKLON produced by Kolin were sent to the Ostmark in the year covered by this report while in the Protectorate itself approx. 8 000 kg. were used. The production capacity of the Dessau plant was not quite fully utilized by work which was mostly in three shifts and by a production average of 25 000 kg. per month (in the current year the capacity will amount to approx. 35 tons per month.)

.....

(page 12 of original)

IX. FUMIGATION CHAMBERS

It has in the meantime been generally recognized that the DESCHON CIRCULATION CHAMBERS have proved their worth and this led to a great increase in demand since after large numbers of foreign workers had been employed by the German armament industry special de-lousing measures became necessary. The number of fumigation installations supplied during the year amounted to 127 and this was several times as much as the previous year (55).

In Annex VI on page 21 there is survey of the fumigation equipment sold during the year of the report.

The turnover of the business in chambers rose to approx. RM 120 000.--(RM. 50.000.--)

.....

(page 13 of original)

.....

F) Organization

The German subsidiary companies of the DEGESCH worked in a particularly satisfactory way during this year. The financial returns of the firm Heerdt-Lingler will appear in next year's balance sheet as usual. On page 24) the corresponding amounts for 1940 and 1941 are given in the columns marked "1941" and "1942"; in this respect it should be noted that with regard to the firm Tesch & Stabenow the lump sum for 1941 as agreed per contract is already included in the column for "1942".

It was still during this past year, effective 1 July 1942 that the relationship to the firm Tesch and Stabenow, Hamburg which was intolerable in view of fundamental differences of opinion, had to be put on a different basis. According to this this firm is now only DEGESCH's main agency in the territory it covered up to then for all the latter's prussic acid products as well as for the sale.

(page 14 of original)

of the non-prussic acid products to the Armed Forces, Reich Labor Service and the Waffen SS. The distribution of all non-prussic acid products (T-Gas, Tritox, Ventox, etc.) to private customers and to civilian authorities was transferred to the firm Heerdt-Lingler on the same date. A satisfactory financial compensation was arranged. The effects of this reorganization have already proved to be advantageous during the second half of this year.

.....

(page 15 of original)

.....

The business manager of DEGESCH, Dr. G. PETERS, was charged by the Special Committee for Chemical Products of the Reich Minister for Armament and Munitions with the formation of a "Working Committee - Fumigation and Anti-Epidemic Agents" which started work on 26 June 1942 and for the organization of which DEGESCH, as the enterprise in charge, was also financially responsible.

.....

(page 16 of original)

H. Balance Sheet.

After taking into consideration a deduction of profits for tax (Gewinnabfuhrung) of RM 30 575.- which is due for 1942, a profit of RM, 327 011. 81 remains, including the amount brought forward from 1941. RM 327 011.81.

It seems to be advisable to dissolve the reserve.

(Ruckstellung) for indefinite debts which still remains from last year's balance sheet so that this
RM 185 000.--

leaves RM 512 011.81.

which is reduced to RM 200 327.26

when taking into consideration the normal depreciation and a greater one for real estates and buildings amounting to } RM 311 684.55
a total of }

The management suggests expending RM 200 000.--

and carrying forward RM 327.26

to a new account.

.....

I.) Prospects for 1943.

It can already be seen to-day that the success of the business this current year will not only come up to the level of last Year's but will even surpass it again; the first five months of 1943 already showed considerable increase in turnover. Although the production of ZYKLON of the Kaliwerke, which had just been increased (10-15 tons per month), was lacking for about 6 months and therefore there was a noticeable deterioration of ZYKLON supplies, the ZYKLON production in Dessau will probably exceed that of the previous year to a great extent. Demand for ZYKLON has continued to grow in an unusual way.

.....

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS FROM
NI-9093 Cont'd.

(page 17 of original)

In the first half of 1943 93 sets of equipment for fumigation chambers have already been delivered; 7 further 122 orders are pending.

"ZENC"

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

3 November 1947

I, D.L. GALE'SKI, No. ZTO 34079, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of excerpts from the document NI-9093.

D.L. GALE'SKI

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Dr. ERNST STRUSS, director of IG Farben, chief of the Office of the Technical Committee of IG Farben, Secretary of the Technical Committee of the Vorstand of IG, chief of Sparte II of Vermittlungstelle W, and production chief of the entire German dyestuffs industry covered by the Economic Group Chemical Industry since 1943, having been warned that I will be liable to punishment for making false statements, herewith state under oath, voluntarily and without coercion, the following:

In the affidavit following I am dealing with the Buna production capacity of IG which had been planned before the outbreak of war:

- 1.) In the discussion of 4 April 1939 between Dr. ter Meer, Dr. Ambros, Dr. Konrad and myself as representatives of IG, and members of the Reich Office for Economic Development, with Dr. Eckel in the chair, it was decided that the production capacity for the buna plant should be increased to 40 000 tons per year and that of the buna plant Schkopau to 60 000 tons per year.
- 2.) Further a third buna plant was planned, Fuerstenberg on the Oder, during 1939 before the outbreak of war. This factory was to have a starting capacity of 12 000 tons per year with possibilities for increasing this to 24 000 tons per year.
- 3.) According to this the total plans of IG for buna production therefore amounted to 112 000 tons before the outbreak of war; in Fuerstenberg an additional expansion by 12 000 tons per year was intended.

I have carefully read the above affidavit and personally signed it. I have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and initialled them. I herewith declare under oath that in this statement I have told the pure truth according to the best of my knowledge and belief.

(signature) Dr. Ernst Struss.

(page 2 of original)

Sworn to and signed before me this 21st day of November 1947 at Nuernberg Germany by Dr. ERNST STRUSS known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

(signature) Otto Heilbrunn
Dr. Otto Heilbrunn
Civilian ETO 30140
Office of Chief of Counsel
for War Crimes
US War Department

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, DOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI, ETO 34079, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of the Document No. NI-12627.

DOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI
ETO 34079.

END

"PETER"
I. G. Farbenindustrie A.G.
(22) Burscheid (Rheinland)
POB 46

E/Na.

17 Nov. 1944

We heard from Dr. Peters that you transferred your headquarters from Leverkusen. We therefore would be very grateful if you would communicate to us whether other departments also moved; for example, the special department "F" to which we have to send monthly our turn-over reports.

On this occasion we want to mention that on the 15th of the month we still sent our business report to Generalkonsul Mann at Leverkusen. We think we may assume that the mail eventually will be forwarded; otherwise we request your communication so that we might send a copy of the material to the new address just to make sure.

Heil Hitler!

DEUTSCHE GESELLSCHAFT FÜR
SCHÄDLINGSBEKÄMPFUNG 1944

(Initials)

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Alfred H. Elbau, U.S. Civilian, APO A165513, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of document MI-12,659.

Alfred H. Elbau
APO A165513

END

I. G. FARBEINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESellschaft

Postal address: "Bayer", I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft,
Leverkusen - I. G. Plant

Stamp: Fila

Registered B
L
BAYER
E
R

Firm

DEGESCH,
Deutsche Gesellschaft fuer
Schadlingsbekaeufung mbH.-

Friedberg/Hessen.

Box 98.

"Bayer"

Leverkusen - I. G. Plant
22 May 1944.

Your letter of
9 May 1944.

Sales Department "F"

Subject: Turnover report

We acknowledge receipt of your letter of the 9th instant and fully understand the difficulties presented by the statistical investigations as the result of the regrettable total destruction of your office in Frankfurt on Main. We do not doubt, however, that you will forward the documents to us as soon as you are in a position to do so.

In order to assist you in the reconstruction of your statistics, we are forwarding you, enclosed, the originals of your monthly turnover reports submitted to us from January 1942 up to and including your last report for January 1944, on the assumption that these dates will serve your purposes, and request that they be returned to us.

We are, moreover, fully prepared to let you have other documents from our files, on loan, insofar as they have been sent to us by you recently. We imagine that we should be able to assist you in respect of some of the documents which you lack.

"BAYER"

I. G. FARBEINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESellschaft

STAMP:

Signed: ?

Pt Kfm ? Ad TK

Dealt with/conference

Noted.

P 23. May, 1944 Tv.

1 June 1944

Copy: Answered: K/M (?)

Pa Ech Will Schn ??

-1-

(Page 2 of the original)

REGISTERED

To the

I. G. Farbenindustrie A.G.
Sales Department "F"
(22) Leverkusen
I. G. Plant

22 May 1944

K/No.

1 June 1944

Subject: Turnover Report

We thank you sincerely for the documents placed at our disposal which were of great value to us. Enclosed we are returning them.

Furthermore we shall be glad to take advantage of your kind offer to place other documents at our disposal should we so wish.

The turnover report will be sent to you under separate cover.

Heil Hitler

DEUTSCHE GESELLSCHAFT FÜR
SCHIEDLSSTREITUNG MBH.

(Initials illegible)

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Alfred H. Elbau, U. S. Civilian, AGO A165513, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of document NI-12,660.

Alfred H. Elbau
AGO A165513

END

(Page 1 of the original)

I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.
Pflanzenschutz Abt. "Bayer"
L e v e r k u s e n

K/Mo.

17 May 1944

Re: Turnover

We enclose herewith for your use, the turnover figures for Cyclon and Calcid for the months of February and March 1944.

Heil Hitler!

DEUTSCHE GESELLSCHAFT FÜR
SCHÄDLINGSBEKÄMPFUNG MBH

(2 illegible initials)

(Page 2 of the original)

I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.
Pflanzenschutz-Abt. "Bayer"
(22) L e v e r k u s e n

Mo.

27 June 1944

Re: Turnover

We enclose herewith for your use, the turnover figures for Cyclon and Calcid* for the month of May 1944.

Heil Hitler!

DEUTSCHE GESELLSCHAFT FÜR
SCHÄDLINGSBEKÄMPFUNG MBH

(2 illegible initials)

as well as for T-Gas/Ethylene Oxide

(Page 3 of the original)

"Bayer"
I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.
(22) Leverkusen/Rhein

"F" 12.7.1944 K/Sp. 17 July 1944

Re: Turnover

As you probably have heard, we were hard hit by the terror attack on Frankfurt/Main on 22 March. All our records were completely destroyed. Since, furthermore, the competent employee left our company at the end of March, we did not know exactly where the statistics have been sent. In the future they shall, of course, be sent to the address which was given to us:

"Bayer", Special Department "F", Leverkusen I.G. plant.

Heil Hitler!

DEGESCH

(2 illegible initials)

(Page 4 of the original)

"BAYER"
I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.
Special Department "F"
(22) Leverkusen
I.G. Plant

Mo. 27 July 1944

Re: Turnover

We enclose herewith for your use the turnover figures for CYCLON, CALCID and ETHYLENE OXIDE for the month of June 1944.

Heil Hitler!

DEUTSCHE GESELLSCHAFT FÜR
SCHÄDLINGSBEKÄMPFUNG MBH

(2 illegible initials)

(Page 5 of the original)

"BAYER"
I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.
Special Department "F"
(22) Leverkusen
I.G. Plant

Friedberg/H.

No.

22 August 1944

Re: Turnover

We enclose herewith the turnover figures for CYCLOX, CALCID and ETHYLENE OXIDE for the month of July 1944, for your use.

Heil Hitler!

DEUTSCHE GESELLSCHAFT FÜR
SCHAEDLINGSBEKÄMPFUNG MBH.

(1 illegible initial)

(Page 6 of the original)

"BAYER"
I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.
Special Department "F"
(22) Leverkusen
I.G. Plant

K.

30 Sept. 1944

Re: Turnover

We enclose herewith the turnover figures for CYCLOX and CALCID for the month of August, for your use. We have yet to give you the figures for ETHYLENE OXIDE since we did not receive the closing figures from I. G. Frankfurt.

Heil Hitler

DEUTSCHE GESELLSCHAFT FÜR
SCHAEDLINGSBEKÄMPFUNG MBH.

(2 illegible initials)

(Page 7 of the original)

"FABRIK"
I. G. Farbenindustrie A.G.
Special Department "F"
(22) Leverkusen
I. G. Plant

K/Ri

3 Nov. 1944

Re: Turnover

We enclose herewith the turnover figures for CYCLON and CALCID for the month of September, for your use. The turnover figures for ETHYLENE OXIDE will follow because we do not yet have the closing figures of the I. G. Frankfurt.

Heil Hitler!

DEUTSCHE GESELLSCHAFT FÜR
SCHÄDLINGSBEKÄMPFUNG MBH

(1 illegible initial)

(Page 8 of the original)

"BAYER"
I. G. Farbenindustrie A.G.
Pflanzenschutz-Abt.
(22) Burscheid /Rhine
F o B 46

K/He.

29 Nov. 1944

Re: Turnover

We enclose herewith our list of turnover figures for CYCLON for the month of October and for T-gas/Ethylene Oxide for the month of September, for your use.

Heil Hitler!

DEUTSCHE GESELLSCHAFT FÜR
SCHÄDLINGSBEKÄMPFUNG MBH

(2 illegible initials)

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Alfred H. Elbau, U. S. Civilian, AGO A165513, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of document NI-12,661.

Alfred H. Elbau AGO A165513

END

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft
Postal address : "BAYER I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft
Leverkusen - I.G. Plant.

Telegram-address : Telephone No. : Office-hours :
Bayerpharma Cologne Exchange 7.45 - 17.15 hours
Leverkusenigwerk 61751 Saturdays 7.15-13 hours

Banking accounts : Reich Post Teletype
Reichsbank Current account Cologne-Muehlheim Connection :
Account No. 378/82 Cologne 038-24
Postal Checking Account Cologne No. 5

General Delivery Box 61
Telephone : 623

"BAYER"

Special Department "P"
Z 2.3.

Oberstdorf/Allgaeu, dated
17 February 1945.

Your Reference No. : Your letter of :

To the Management of the "D e g e s c h"

Friedberg/Heese,
General Delivery Box 98.

Re. : Business report for 1943.

We confirm receipt of your letter of 1st of this month, attention Herr Generalkonsul Mann, in reply to which we inform you that the documents which were sent to us on 15 November have most likely been lost in the mails. We thank you for the 1943 business report forwarded to us, which year, in spite of many difficulties as a result of production bottlenecks, again showed a considerable turnover increase. We hereby extend our special thanks to your management and employees for these laudable efforts.

Considering the considerably increased difficulties which arose in 1944, we are fully aware of the fact that the past year will show a decline, which is bound to affect the profit returns. Considering this and your reminder that the

Please turn over!

Reverse of Page :

year 1944 will most certainly bring losses, we are of opinion that the 1943 profits should not be fully used for distribution,

but that part of them should be retained as reserve funds, in order to straighten out all losses, if possible, without touching the existing reserves, by drawing from the new reserve funds. Because of the urgency, we have already wired this suggestion, and we forward you also the exoneration for the management for 1943 with the following telegram :

"Business report received suggest distribution of profits at RM 100,000.-- stop give management exoneration for 1943 letter will follow."

If for some reasons unknown to us, you should think it more advisable to distribute RM 150,000.-- from the 1943 profits, however, we also would agree to this step.

We accept the annual balance account drafted by you, and we also exonerate by this letter the administration committee (Verwaltungsausschuss) and the management, as far as we are authorized to do so in our capacity as partners in your concern.

Heil Hitler!

"BAYER"

I.G. FARBENINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT

(Signatures) : Mann
Steinmig (?)

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Ludwig Heymann, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document NI-12664.

Date : 25 November 1947

Signed : L. Heymann
35096

End

- 2 -

Now: Friedberg/Hessen
P.O. Box 98

Firm
"BAYER"
I. G. Farbenindustrie A.G.
Attention: Generalkonsul Mann
(22) Leverkusen - I. G. Plant

K/ha

15 November 1944

Enclosed we are sending you our annual report together with profit and loss statement and balance sheet for the year 1943.

As you will see, a profit of RM 150,664.58 is shown. The management proposes to declare a dividend of

RM 150,000.00

and to carry forward the balance of RM 664.58.

Should you agree to this suggestion, we request your confirmation so that we can arrange the payment. At the same time we request that the management be exonerated.

From the annual report you can further see that the development for the current year, because of the production curtailments or losses of production caused by the war situation will not close out particularly favorably. The recently prepared balance sheet as per 30 June entirely confirms this apprehension. We would like to refrain from sending out this balance sheet, which already shows a considerable loss, as a semi-annual balance sheet can not show an exact picture. A loss as per 31 Dec. 1944 must definitely be contemplated.

Heil Hitler!

DEUTSCHE GESELLSCHAFT FÜR
SCHIEDLINGSBEKÄMPFUNG 'RH

(Signature: P. (otom)
The Manager

Distribution:
Dr. Brüggemann
Dir. C. Wurster
Dir. Hoerlein

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

25 Nov. 1947

I, Hanns Ed Gleichman, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document NI-12,665.

Hanns Ed Gleichman
AGC A 443029

END

MILITARY CRIMINAL NO. LXXXIII = 83
Case No. VI
Prosecution Document Book No. _____

English



I. G. Farben Case VI Count III/B

USE OF POISON GAS UPON ENSLAVED PERSONS. "Poison gases . . . manufactured by FARBEW and supplied by FARBEW to officials of the SS were used in the . . . extermination of enslaved persons in concentration camps throughout Europe."

Exhibit No.:	Document No.:	Description of Document	Page No.
--------------	---------------	-------------------------	----------

NI-11,087		Letter from HELL (Hoerdit-Linglor) to TESTA (Teach and Stabenow), dated 24 Dec. 1943, re DEGESCH circulation system, Auschwitz. The Auschwitz contractor Boes had asked DEGESCH for the equipment. Letter discussed which distributing firm, HELL or TESTA, has the right to order the equipment for Auschwitz. Since the firm Boes is in the west, HELL believes the order should be delivered through it. Since delivery is to take place at Auschwitz in the east, TESTA claims jurisdiction. The letter continues, "Seeing that an agreement between us has to be reached first, and since your contract with DEGESCH does not contain anything about this either, we suggest that you let us have a draft for a suitable agreement and that the DEGESCH meanwhile make the necessary preparations to settle the Auschwitz order, in order to avoid delay in shipment. At the appropriate time we would have to inform the firm Boes which firm is competent to execute the order."	
-----------	--	---	--

SI-11,937		Affidavit of Alfred Zeun (chief of bookkeeping department of TESTA). For the procurement and for the delivery of Cyclon B gas. TESTA was completely dependent upon DEGESCH which was the sole holder of the patent rights and production licenses for Cyclon B. DEGESCH had the gas produced for it by the Dessauer Werke and the Kali-Werke Kolin.	3
-----------	--	---	---

The procedure for supplying customers was as follows: TESTA ordered a specific quantity of Cyclon B, indicating size of time desired, etc.; DEGESCH in turn ordered the merchandise from Dessauer of Kolin. Then Dessauer or Kolin would deliver the Cyclon gas to the ultimate consumer and send the notice of delivery to DEGESCH, copy to TESTA.

This system made it possible for DEGESCH to exercise complete control over every delivery of Cyclon B gas and to be informed as to the ultimate consumer and the quantity.



Exhibit No.	Document No.	Description of Document	Page No.
----------------	-----------------	-------------------------	-------------

NI-9910 Statement by Dessauer to DEGESCH,
9 May 1944, re deliveries of
Cyclon B for months of Feb.-Mar.
1944. Statement indicates order
number, firm initiating order,
and the organization receiving
the gas.

7

NI-11,881 Statistical data prepared by
Alfred Zaun (chief of Bookkeeping
department of TESTA), for the
British War Crimes Trial against
Dr. Tesch and others. Contains
"Recapitulation of the Sales of
Cyclon in 1942."

12

NI-11,880 Statistical data prepared by
Alfred Zaun (chief of bookkeeping
department of TESTA) for the
British War Crimes Trial against
Dr. Tesch and others. Contains
"Recapitulation of the Sales of
Cyclon in 1943."

23

NI-11,396 Affidavit of Alfred Zaun (chief
of bookkeeping department of
TESTA). Concerns Cyclon B
deliveries to concentration
camps, profits, etc.

38

NI-7958 Business report of HELL for the
year 1942. Sales reached a record
high of RM 2,518,500 and were
36.7% higher than the once of the
previous year. The development
was characterized by a dis-
proportionate increase of sales
(sales of Cyclon B, etc.) and by
a decrease of the receipts from
gassing orders. The increase in
sales was mainly due to sales of
Cyclon:

42

Sales of Cyclon in Germany

1940	40,000 kg
1941	63,000 kg
1942	101,800 kg

Exhibit No.	Document No.	Description of Document	Page No.
		In 1942 HELI sold DEGESCH Rotation Equipment for 106 chambers (with a few exceptions exclusively for delousing of clothing). (53 chambers in 1941.) Reference is made to smooth collaboration with DEGESCH because of the unification of management in one person (Personal Union) - Dr. Peters.	
	NI-7963	Ledger card HELI for Cyclon supplied to the SS New Construction Management Mauthausen concentration camp: 1940 12 kg. 1942 804 kg. 1941 436 kg. 1943 1342 kg.	44
	NI-11,092	Letter from HELI, Frankfurt, to Reichsführer SS, Rohstoffstelle, Berlin, dated 25 Jan. 1943. With reference to a shipment of 1,200 cans of Cyclon B to the concentration camp Mauthausen, HELI asks the Raw Material Office for an allotment of 540 kilos of iron.	49
	NI-11,093	Letter from HELI, Frankfurt, to concentration camp Mauthausen, dated 25 Jan. 1943. Letter indicates that concentration camp Mauthausen has requested future deliveries of 500 gram cans of Cyclon B instead of the present 200 gram cans.	50
	NI-7278	Two DEGESCH ledger cards, showing Cyclon deliveries June 1943 - May 1944, for account of SS Obersturmführer Gerstein, shipped to concentration camps Auschwitz and Oranienburg.	52

NI-9908

Letter from SS Obersturmfuehrer Gerstein to DEGESCH, 24 May 1944. Refers to special shipments of Cyclon received at Oranienburg and Auschwitz. Asks advice as to the preservability of Cyclon, stating that in the event that there is danger of deterioration, he would have to use the earlier shipments also for disinfection and retain only the more recent shipments. "Until now none of the gas has been used. On the other hand, circumstances may suddenly require the use of large quantities, i.e., all of the stored material, but naturally the safety or preservability is a primary consideration."

53

PS-1553

Interrogation of Kurt Gerstein (SS Obersturmfuehrer), dated 22 May 1945. Witness testified that SS Gruppenfuehrer Globocnik told him that his duty, in addition to disinfection, would be to change the method of the concentration camp gas chambers which at that time were run with the exhaust gases of an old diesel engine. He was to employ "more poisonous material having a quicker effect, prussic acid". Witness states that in order to avoid using the gas for extermination of human beings, he would pretend that it had deteriorated and could only be used as a disinfectant.

55

Witness exhibited 12 bills (specially marked "Caution - no warning agent") in his possession from DEGESCH, stating "I have here bills for 2,175 kg. but actually about 8,500 kg. are involved, enough to kill 8,000,000 people. I had the bills sent to me in my name; ... The director of DEGESCH who had made these shipments told me that he had shipped prussic acid in ampules for the purpose of killing human beings..."

Exhibit No.	Document No.	Description of Document	Page No.
-------------	--------------	-------------------------	----------

- Witness exhibited a letter, dated 9 June 1944, from DEGESCH, which letter is in reply to Gerstein letter of 24 May 1944 (above). DEGESCH informs Gerstein that it guarantees preservability of the goods for one year but that it probably could be stocked longer. The letter also states that in view of the particularly difficult situation, DEGESCH requests that "if possible, you do not exceed the preservation deadline but instead use the oldest shipments already also (Mitsubenutzen) for disinfection purposes."
- NI-9913
A Delivery notifications specially marked "Caution - no warning agent" from Dessauer Werke to DEGESCH covering shipments of Cyclon B gas to concentration camps Auschwitz and Oranienburg, 87
- NI-9913
B Affidavit by Paul K. Haeni certifying that the attached two delivery notifications are typical of the regular notifications from Dessauer Werke to DEGESCH covering shipments of Cyclon B. 100
- NI-7959 Regular bills for Cyclon B of the usual type from HLI to concentration camps and SS installations. 107
- NI-9912 Pamphlet published by DEGESCH providing definition of Cyclon B and directions for its use. "Prussic acid is one of the most powerful poisons. 1 mg per Kg of body weight is sufficient to kill a human being..." "Cyclon is the absorption of a mixture of prussic acid and an irritant by a base material (Trägerstoff) ... The irritant has, besides its function as warning agent, the advantage that it stimulates the breathing of insects... The addition of the warning agent leaves the toxicity, and renders the dangerousness." 116

Exhibit Document		Description of Document	Page No.
No.	No.		

- NI-11,494 Certificate, dated 29 July 1941, licensing Dr. Gerhard Peters to use Cyclon B (prussic acid) for professional pest control. The license states specifically that it does not cover "the use of pure prussic acid". 127
- NI-11389 Certificate, dated 13 Jan. 1941, issued by T-SCH and STABENOW to specify SS personnel, indicating that the main personnel had undergone a course of instruction in the use of Cyclon for delousing in chambers and of T-gas and Tritox for delousing in single rooms. 130
- NI-11391 Note from TESTA on the effect of its poison gases: "Cyclon: The reaction of this gas on warm blood is immediate; i.e., with considerable quantities immediate unconsciousness and instantaneous death occur on inhaling...." 132
- NI-11,936 Excerpt from cross-examination of Joachim Mrugowsky, pp 5503-5504 of transcript, Court No. 1, afternoon session of 2 Apr. 1947. 133
- "Q. Now, of course, there was a German regulation existing which prescribed in extraordinary cases when the use of Cyclon and similar materials were permitted that those poisons were always to be mixed with an irritant in order to warn human beings and to avoid danger. Was that right?
- A. If you mean the following: Prussic acid has no odor or, at least, very little, and a special substance was introduced into the prussic acid compounds so that it could be smelled. In this form it was used, and in this technical form it is not called prussic acid - that is a chemical - but it is called Cyclon B.

Exhibit No.	Document No.	Description of Document	Page No.
----------------	-----------------	-------------------------	-------------

Q. Now, that special substance mixed with it, is that "Reizstoff" or "Warnstoff". Is that right?

W A R N S T O F F ? is that the word you used?

A. Warnstoff, yes.

Q. That can be translated as an irritant.

A. It is to warn human beings to watch out. 'This is poison.' Otherwise one would simply breathe it in without smelling it.

Q. Well now, this Cyclon B that you used in your delousing program, did that have irritant mixed in it?

A. Yes; only the official tin containers of a certain size were used. They were delivered by the competent Reich committee; and it always contained this Warnstoff without which work would have been very dangerous, in spite of gas masks."

Exhibit No.	Document No.	Description of Document	Page No.
----------------	-----------------	-------------------------	-------------

WI-12110	DEGESCH	inter-office memo dated 21 June 1944. Memo points out that since the use of prussic acid in itself is not protected for the purpose of control of vermin, the use of prussic acid without the warning agent endangers the entire monopoly position of DEGESCH. Memo points out further that it would have been possible to compensate for any lack of Bromoacigester (the usual irritant) through the increased addition of Chlorine Ester (a different irritant).	136
----------	---------	--	-----

WI-12109	Dessauer Werke	Letter from Dessauer Werke to DEGESCH, dated 13 Nov. 1944, referring to an earlier letter from DEGESCH. Dessauer Werke states when you indicate "to us how Cyclon has to be composed, we take it for granted that therewith the regulations of the Reich Institute for Chemical-Technical Affairs and the Reich Railway Traffic Ordinance are being complied with."	137
----------	----------------	---	-----

WI-2361	SS Brigade Commander Gluecke	Radiogram of 29 July 1942 from SS Brigade Commander Gluecke to concentration camp Auschwitz authorizing the journey of a truck from Auschwitz to Dessau in order to pick up gas urgently needed to disinfect the camp.	139
---------	------------------------------	--	-----

WI-2363	SS Obersturmfuehrer Liebehenschel	Radiogram of 26 Aug. 1942 from SS Obersturmfuehrer Liebehenschel to concentration camp Auschwitz. Permission is granted for a truck to go to Dessau to pick up material to be used for special purpose. (Handwritten note: Carried out with the Renault truck SS-16277.)	140
---------	-----------------------------------	--	-----

Exhibit No.	Document No.	Description of Document	Page No.
	NO-2362	Radiogram of 2 Oct. 1942 from SS Obersturmfuehrer Liebehenschel to concentration camp Auschwitz. Request by Auschwitz of 2 Oct. 1942 for a 5-ton truck with trailer to go to Dessau and back for the purpose of getting material for the transfer (Umsiedlung) of Jews is approved.	142
	NO-2360	Radiogram of 30 July 1943 from SS Brigade Commander Gluecks to concentration camp Auschwitz. (1) Travel permit for a truck from Auschwitz to Dessau and back for the purpose of getting "Zyklon" is hereby granted for 30/7/43. (2) Inform motor pool to let the truck for Dessau, if possible with a 2-ton trailer, go via Oranienburg in order to collect there tarpaulins and tarpaulin frames for ten trailers already supplied.	143
	HI-9909	Telegram of 5 Apr. 1944 from office of Reichs physician SS and Police to DEGESCH. Subject: Please release immediately 5,000 kg. Cyclon B from the Dessauer Werke for urgent needs of the Waffen SS.	145
	HI-9096	Correspondence between DEGESCH and TESTA. (1) Letter from TESTA to DEGESCH, 11 Apr. 1944. TESTA states that according to a shipping notice received from Dessauer Werke, the SS picked up directly from the Dessauer plant by truck 83 cases containing Cyclon B. TESTA points out that this delivery falls within the scope of the decree of 22 July 1943 establishing centralized procurement of Cyclon B for the SS through the Army Medical Depot. (2) DEGESCH replies on 13 Apr. 1944 that the direct delivery from Dessau to	146

Exhibit No.	Document No.	Description of Document	Page No.
----------------	-----------------	-------------------------	-------------

MI-9096 the SS truck is an exception
cont'd. because of a very urgent need of
the SS Medical Depot. (The letter
indicates that the amount of
Cyclon B given to the SS and
the one delivery involved was
10,000 kg.).

MI-12113 Minutes, dated 26 Feb. 1943, of
meeting of fumigation firms us-
ing prussic acid (chairman Pe-
ters, manager of DEGESCH).

The basic question whether the
use of the highly effective
prussic acid in the East can
be justified when at the same
time the likewise important
needs within the Reich can by
no means be met is generally
answered in the negative. It
is pointed out that other
methods would serve the same
purpose since one has in any
event to count with recurrence
(of vermin). Dr. Peters states
the Army Medical Inspectorate
considers the use of prussic
acid by private fumigation firms
as not purposeful. Peters adds
that the rejection of the use
of prussic acid should not apply
to the entire East but should
be limited to such territories
which are not adapted to its
use because of no local con-
ditions.

MI-10185 Letter, dated 16 Aug. 1944, from
the High Command German Navy to
DEGESCH. The letter states that
TESTA is using stocks of Cyclon
B for gassing on their own ac-
count while vital Navy needs are
neglected. The Navy requests that
in case of shortage of Cyclon B,
the allocation of quantities
should only be carried out ac-
cording to urgency and war impor-
tance.

Exhibit No.	Document No.	Description of Document	Page No.
----------------	-----------------	-------------------------	-------------

III-10383		Letter, dated Aug.-Sept. 1944, from High Command of the Wehrmacht, Chief of Medical Affairs, to the Directorate of the Reichs Railway. Letter points out that the Wehrmacht has only a small quota of Cyclon B gas for its own use and that Dr. Peters (manager of DEGESCH) is responsible for quota allocation.	153
-----------	--	--	-----

VI-11953		Testimony of Dr. C. S. Bendel given 2 Mar. 1946 in the trial of Dr. Tesch, et al, before the British Military Court for the Trial of War Criminals, Hamburg, Germany.	
----------	--	---	--

"Q. While you were at Birkenau, how many human beings were gassed in the crematoria

A. About 1,000,000. Q. That was from Feb. 1944 to Jan. 1945? A. Yes. 1,000,000. Q. How were they killed?

A. They were gassed. Q. What sort of gas? A. Prussic acid. Q. Did it have a name? A. Zyklon B. Q. What was the greatest number of people ever gassed at Birkenau in one day while you were there? A. During the month of June the number gassed was 25,000 every day. Q. In the months of May and June 1944, how many tins of Zyklon B do you estimate were used for exterminating people? . . . A. 2 tins for 1,000 persons, 25,000 per day; then we may say 50 tins per day."

HEERDT - LINGLER G.m.b.H.

Postal Address:
Heerd-linglor Gebh.
Frankfurt (Main) 1
Hermann Goering-Ufer 3

Telegrams: Telephone:
Zyklon Frankfurt/Main 21854
(All usual codes)

Postal Checking Account:
FFIL.517 40

Bank Account:
Gehr. Bethmann
Dresdner Bank
Frankfurt (Main)

Main representative for:
Deutsche Gesellschaft fuer
Schaefflingsbekämpfung n.b.B.
Frankfurt (Main)

Firma Tesch & Stabenow G.m.b.H.
Mossberghof
HAMBURG 1

Your reference

Your communication of: Please quote in your reply: 116 Dr.Pt/En

Frankfurt (Main), December 24, 1942.

Re: Dagosa Circulation Installation Aschmidt.

Degeesch informed us about your letter of 15 December. It is true that we referred the firm of Boes to you on 9 March '42 in connection with the Concentration Camp Auschwitz. Meanwhile, all former agreements have become invalid as a result of the new regulations on contract relations which became effective on 1 July of this year, so that we can now comply with the usual regulation in such cases.

* we think

We understand from a letter from the firm of Boes, Cologne, of 21 December, addressed to you, that they also hold the opinion that the location of the firm giving the order should be considered in connection with the completion of an order, and not the location where the goods ordered will be utilized.

On the other hand, on reviewing the situation we do not fail to recognize some justification for the opinion that the place of utilization should be decisive because in our case the manufacturing of gas chambers necessitates supplying the customer continuously with Zyklon. The Zyklon deliveries are plainly the affair of the firm whose sphere of activity contains the place of utilization.

Seeing that an agreement between us has to be reached first and since your contract with DEGESCH does not contain anything about this either, we suggest that you let us have a draft of a suitable agreement and that DEGESCH meanwhile makes the necessary preparations for carrying out the Auschwitz order, in order to avoid delay in delivery. At the appropriate time we would have to inform the firm of Boes which firm is competent

(page 1 of original, cont'd)

to execute the order.

Heil Hitler!

HEINRICH- LUDWIG GEBH.

Signature: (illegible)

(stamp): TESTA
Hamburg
Received
December 28, 1942

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

3 November 1947
I, PHYLLIS RAY, STC No. 36287 hereby certify that I am a duly
appointed translator for the German and English languages and that
the above is a true and correct translation of the document No.
NI-11087.

PHYLLIS RAY, STC No. 36287.

- 2 -
"END"

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Alfred ZEHN, born on 1 February 1896 in Amsterdam, resident in Hamburg-Blankenese, Mantauffelstr. 50, after having been warned that I shall be liable to punishment for making a false statement, herewith declare the following under oath of my own free will and without coercion:

(1) Since 1 November 1925 I was an accountant at the firm of TESCH & STERNOW, and in this capacity I had insight in the development of the business relations of the firm. The firm's main activities were in the field of fumigation which they executed on their own responsibility; furthermore they were engaged in the sale of gases for pest control, such as cyclon, tritox, carbox, T-gas, vortox etc. to customers who carried out fumigation themselves.

(2) With regard to the purchase and the supply of cyclon the firm was completely dependent on the Deutsche Gesellschaft fuer Schaedlingsbekampfung u.b.H., Frankfurt/Main (DELSCH), which, in their capacity as the sole owner of patents and production licenses, had cyclon produced by the Dessauer Werke fuer Zucker- und Chemische Industrie A.G. and the Kaliwerke Kolin A.G. All orders which were given to TESCH & STERNOW (TESTA) by the concentration camps and the SS-organizations, had to go via DELSCH. In each case TESTA informed DELSCH of the quantity of cyclon required, stating the size of the cans and the delivery regulations. DELSCH then requested part delivery from the Dessau or Kolin works. The goods were delivered by the Dessau or Kolin works direct to the consumer, delivery note was sent to DELSCH with a copy for TESTA. This order and delivery system enabled DELSCH to have a proper control of every delivery made to concentration camps and SS-organizations, as far as cyclon was concerned. DELSCH was in

(page 2 of original)

each case informed of the final consumers and the quantities which they received.

(3) From the firm's books, the statements, and the profit and loss accounts I know that the net profit of TESTA in 1941 and 1942 developed in a skyrocketing manner.

(page 2 of original, cont'd)

(4) I know from the books that in 1942 and 1943 DEGESCH delivered cyclon to the SS and concentration camps via TESTA. Huge orders by us were in particular given to DEGESCH for the concentration camp at Jaschwitz. I personally was not surprised about these orders, as I assumed that they were purchases for reserve purposes. The generally known rumor in Germany, that Jews and inmates were liquidated in 1941/42, I had heard, but due to the large number of such or similar rumors I did not know what to believe.

(5) In affidavit which I have given on 26 October 1945 to Captain R.A. NIGHTINGALE was shown to me here in Nürnberg as document NI-11396. From this document and from the official English minutes of the proceedings against Bruno TESTA and others before an English military court in Carlsruhe, Nürnberg, which were also shown to me, as well as on the basis of figures taken from the private turnover book of Dr. TESTA (NI-11380 and NI-11001) I have compiled the following figures. (All figures compiled by me were thoroughly examined at the time by the English authorities, i.e. Lieutenant Colonel M. LINTON HILL, before they were submitted to the court in a documentary form).

(page 3 of original)

(6) DEGESCH delivery of cyclon B to concentration camps by TESTA:

Name of the concentration camp	Year	Year
	1942	1943
Sachsenhausen/Oranienburg	1.438,0 kg	2.913,6 kg
Neuengamme	180,0 kg	427,0 kg
Gross-Rosen	-	429,5 kg
Lublin	-	1.627,5 kg
Ravensbrück	-	351,5 kg
	1.618,0 kg	3.749,1 kg
Auschwitz	7.478,6 kg	12.174,09 kg

* after deduction of 8.5 kg for a credit slip received for a shortage in cyclon delivery.

(page 3 of original, cont'd)

- (7) Comparison of the cyclon sales to concentration camps and SS-organizations with sales to the Wehrmacht.

Name of the organization	Year:	Year :
	1942	1943
Concentration camps	9.131,6 kg	15.302,9 kg
SS-organizations	15.776,6 kg	11.472,2 kg
Army ambulance pool	11.232,0 kg	19.962,0 kg
(Department acting for Wehrmacht)		
Total sales	79.069,0 kg	119.450,0 kg

- (8) Gross profit (Receipts minus direct cost of goods) for sales of cyclon B gas:

1941	RM 45.735,78
1942	92.602,07
1943	127.905,79
1944	27.923,01

(page 4 of original)

- (9) Annual net profits of TESTA in 1941/1944

1941	RM 60.622,79
1942	174.230,05
1943	142.570,04 *
1944	35.534,43

- (10) I confirm that the figures contained in documents NI-11396, NI-11680 and NI-11881 as well as those quoted under (5) in the minutes of the proceedings absolutely agree with the above mentioned compilation.

I have carefully read each of the four pages of this affidavit and countersigned it with my own hand, have made the necessary correction in my own handwriting and initialled them, and I herewith declare under oath that I have stated nothing but the full truth in this affidavit.

(signature): - Alfred Zaun - - - - -
ALFRED ZAUN

(page 4 of original, cont'd)

Sworn to and signed before me this 15th day of October 1947, at
the Palace of Justice in Nuernberg, Germany, by Alfred ZAJUN,
known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

Alfred H. Elbau
ALFRED H. ELBAU
AGO No. A 165513
Office of Chief of Counsel
for War Crimes
U.S. Department of the Army

* (on the foregoing page) reduced to RM 73.651,15 after a further
tax assessment in August 1944.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Brigitte TURK, ETO No. 35130, hereby certify that I am a duly
appointed translator for the German and English languages and
that the above is a true and correct translation of the document
No. NI-11937.

Brigitte TURK
ETO No. 35130

- 4 -
"END"

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NI - 9910
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

DESSAUER WERKE
für Zucker- und chemische Industrie
Aktiengesellschaft

(letter headings in illegible small print)

To the
Deutsche Gesellschaft für
Schadlingsbekämpfung mbH.

(16) Friedberg / Hessa

(Stamp:)

Pt Kfm Sp (1) T Sch
15 May 1944

Copy: Reply:
T TK C X DD

Your sign:

K/O

K/O

Reference:

17.5.44

5.5.44

Our sign:

Chem.Ho

(19) Dessau

9 May 1944.

Re: Freight- and Transport Expenses for Zyklon Supplies.

We herewith send you the specification of the orders
you asked for:

Supplies for the month of February 1944:

Order No.

Consignees:

1	451	Testa	17.-	Army Area Medical Center, Tinsan/ Luhe,
2	640	Heli	17.-	" " " " Halle,
3	927	Testa	9.70	Navy Medical Depot, Kiel-West,
4	544/Part(Dogesch)		14.-	Army Area Med.Center VII, Gauting,
	902 Heli(Dogesch)		13.-	Air-Gau Med.Center, VII, Tegern- see,
	774/balance "		11.35	Army Area Med.Center IV, Leipzig,
	832	Testa	14.-	Air-Gau Med.Center VIII, Breslau,
8	73	Heli	/.80	Reichsbahn-Repair Works, Opladen,
9	95	"	2.15	Army Disinfection Plant, Tupper- tal-Sonnborn,
10	127	"	7.-	Ruhrstahl, AG., Titten/Luhr,
11	61	"	8.05	Reichsbahn-Repair Works, Cologne- Hippes,
	544/Balance "		14.-	Army Area Med.Center VII, Gauting,
	92	Testa	10.-	A.Kinkel A.G., Hamburg, (for further disposal),
	93	"	8.-	" " " " "
	1137	"	3.-	" " " " "
12	901	Heli	14.-	Army Area Medical Center XVII, Vienna,
14	1099	Dogesch	6.95	Concentration Camp Auschwitz,

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT FO, HI-9910
CONTINUED

(page 1 of original cont'd)

Order No.				Consignees:
	113	Tests	1.60	Anti-Aircraft Barracks, Grafsfeld,
15	948/Part	"	19.35	Disinfecting-Station, Donzig- Neufahrwasser,
	125	Hall	7.50	Army Delousing Station, Wuppertel-Sonnborn,
16	126	"	4.80	Army Disinfection Station, Wuppertel-Sonnborn,
17	112	Tests	12.-	A. Kinkel, A. G. Hamburg, (for further disposal)
	1137	"	6.-	" " " " "
	502/Balances	"	20.70	Concentration Camp, Lublin,
18	132	"	6.25	Reserve Hospital, Anshrisch-Sonnenberg,
22	137	"	8.-	A. Kinkel A. G., Hamburg, (for further disposal)
	116	"	40.-	" " " " "
24	203	"	21.15	Army Army Medical Center II, Kolberg,
26	155	Hall	1.-	Navy-Hospital Administration, Bodburg-Hau,
28	143	Tests	38.-	A. Kinkel A. G., Hamburg, (for further disposal),
11	36	Hall	1.35	Wesing, A. G., Berlin,
			354.30	

(Initial):
H

(handwritten) Roll 112.60
Test 234.75
Mugshot 6.25

354.30

(page 2 of original)

Dassauer Werke fuer Zucker- und Chemische Industrie ...G.

to the: Deutsche Gesellschaft fuer Schallingsbekämpfung,
O.m.b.H., Friedberg/Haasele, 9 May 1944 page 8

Supplies for the Month of March 1944

Order No.	Consignees:		
1 776	Heli	14.-	Army Area Medical Center VII, Guantanamo

(page 2 of original 0-104)

Deutscher Werke fuer Zucker- und Chemische Industrie A.G.

to the: Deutsche Gesellschaft fuer Schiedlingsbekämpfung,
G.m.b.H., Friedberg/Hesse, 9 May 1944 page

PAGE 2

Supplies for the month of March 1944

Order No.			Consignment
158	Heli	10.60	Land-Year Camp, Fretterode,
2 450/balance	Tests	17.-	Army Area Medical Center VIII, Wroclaw,
4 1084	"	5.50	Main medical Center, Ohlau,
1098	"	4.75	Army Area Medical Center, X, Wissen/Luhe,
6 1081	"	4.75	Navy Medical Depot, Hagenhof/ Danzig,
1082	"	8.40	" " " " Waltersdorf/ Neukirch
7 111	Heli	5.85	Air-Gen Medical Center VII, Tegernsee,
1416	"	8.00	" " " " XVII, Vienna,
19	"	4.75	Army Area Medical Center, V, Tubingen,
1010/part	"	2.40	Prisoner of War Camp, Koenigs- wartha,
105	"	4.75	Stalag IV b, Muehlberg/Zibo
18	"	4.75	" " " "
142	Dejesch	6.95	Concentration Camp, Oranienburg,
141	"	6.95	" " " Auschwitz,
1080	Tests	11.35	Army Area Medical Center, XXI, Posen,
439/balance	Heli	13.-	" " " " Center VI, Gensbrück,
9 1085	Tests	10.25	" " " " Center I, Koenigsberg,
948/balance	"	19.35	Disinfecting Station, Danzig- Neufahrwasser,
792	"	9.70	Concentration Camp, Sachsenhausen,
14 303/balance	"	21.15	Army Area Medical Center II, Kolberg
15 181	Heli	2.95	Army-Billet-Administration, Muenster-Huerth,
16 211	Tests	38.20	President of the Police, Stettin,
17 140	Heli	11.90	Mr. Stubbe, Orange-Todt, Ein- satzgruppe West, Brussels,
225	"	22.55	Transient Camp for foreign workers, Wuppertal-Sonn.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-9910
CONTINUED

(page 2 of original cont'd)

<u>Order No.</u>				<u>Consignees:</u>
80	193	Degesch	6.95	Concentration Camp Oranienburg,
	192	"	6.95	" " " Auschwitz,
	201	Sell	5.05	Air Base Local Headquarters, Babitzsch,
	212	Tests	10.25	SS-Main Medical Depot, Berlin- Lichtenberg,
85	231	Sell	4.75	-Army -rec Medical Center XI, Hannover,
	70/part	Tests	36.-	Tests, Hamburg,
	116	"	44.-	Mittel, M.G., Hamburg (for further disposal)
	542	Sell	19.25	-Army -rec Medical Center XVII, Vienna,
	223	Tests	12.45	Commander of the H.V. "Mil- waukee", Kiel,
	212	"	11.80	Reserve Maintenance Depot, Koenigsberg,
	13 T ?	Degesch	17.50	-Army -rec Medical Center, I, Koenigsberg,
	1134	Sell	3.75	Disinfecta M.G. Zurich,
	116	Tests	40.-	Mittel, M.G., Hamburg (for further disposal)
	1136	Degesch	42.-	G.Henrichs & Co., Hamburg, (for further disposal),
	191	Sell	11.90	Dr. Stubbs, Ordn. TDDT, Ele- ctrogruppe West, Brussels,
			560.75	
(handwritten)	Degesch	69.80		
	Sell	154.65		
	Tests	336.50		
		560.75		

DESSAUER WERKE
für Zucker- und Chemische Industrie
Aktiengesellschaft

(signature): b.o.HOPPE (initials)

(Translators' note)
Total figure does not tally.
Figures not legible enough for
checking.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

13 October 1947

I, Hanne BIEBER, Civ., No.B-397989, hereby certify that I am
a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages
and that the above is a true and correct translation of the
document No. HI-9910.

Hanne BIEBER
Civ., No.B-397989

APPENDIX.

I, Alfred Egan, born in London on 1 February 1896, residing at 60
Hartford Street,
London, W.C.2, have been cautioned that I shall be subject to
penalty for giving a false affidavit. I hereby declare on oath and
without coercion the following:

1. From 1925 until 1945 I was the manager of the bookkeeping
department of the firm TESCH & JUNIORS.

2. During the trial conducted by an English military tribunal
against Bruno TESCH, Joachim Hans DOOSER and Karl WEHRMEYER in the
Courthouse, Hamburg, I was ordered by the court on 2 March 1946 to com-
pile figures from the sales book kept by Dr. Tesch privately and in hand-
writing with regard to the sale of Tylenol by the firm Tesch and Strödelow
in the years 1942 and 1943. On 2 March 1946 I submitted to the court
the result of my inquiries in the form of two documents. The title of
these documents, which were written in English, reads: 1. "Recapitulation
of the Sales of Tylenol B in 1942". 2. "Recapitulation of the Sales of
Tylenol B in 1943".

3. I declare that the attached document "Recapitulation of the
Sales of Tylenol B in 1942" is a personal and true copy of the document
presented to the court. On the basis of the official transcript of the
trial mentioned in para 3 and shown to me in Hamburg I was able to estab-
lish the fact that this court document carries the Exhibit 17 (Third
day of the trial, Eng. trans., 2 March 1946, p. 7). Dr. Tesch's personal
ledger on which these recapitulations have been based were marked Exh. 8
by the court. (Engl. trans. 2nd day, 2 March 1946, p. 10). In supple-
menting Exh. 2, p. 3: Recapitulation for 1942 I should like to point out that

THE REPORT OF INVESTIGATION OF DOCTOR ALFRED ZEISEL
CONTINUED.

Page 1 of original cont'd.

on the basis of ledger figures for 1942 submitted by me to the court
the supply of Zyklon to the concentration camp Auschwitz alone amounted
to 7078.6 kg.

Page 2 of original.

(Ampl. French., 2nd day, 3 March 1946, p.7).

I have read both (2) pages of this affidavit carefully, signed
them with my own hand, made the necessary corrections in my own hand-
writing, initialed them and declare hereby under oath, that I have stated
nothing but the truth in this affidavit, to the best of my knowledge.

(Signature): ALFRED ZEISEL
Alfred Zeisel

Sworn to and signed before me this 11 Day of October 1947, at the Palace
of Justice, Nurnberg, Germany, by Alfred Zeisel, known to me to be the per-
son making the above affidavit.

ALFRED E. RILEY
Alfred E. Riley
AGO A-144353
Office of Chief of Counsel
for War Crimes
US Department of the Army.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION.

I, E. Oettinger, AGO No. A 444 359, hereby certify that I am a duly
appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the
above is a true and correct translation of ~~original~~ from document
No. VI-11581.

26 October 1947.

E. Oettinger, AGO No. A 444 359.

Tesch u. Stabenow
Internationale Gesellschaft
fuer Schadlingbekämpfung
m.b.H.

Recapitulation
of the sales of ZYKLON in 1942

Exhibit Nr. 1 (pages 1-2) (German customers.)

President of Police Stettin	3509.0 kg Zyklon
Maintenance Deptm. North Riga	6045.8 kg Zyklon
Army Clothing Stores Riga	1172.8 kg Zyklon
Army Group North Riga	3456.0 kg Zyklon
Public Health Department	1748.6 kg Zyklon
Army commander Eastland Riga	504.0 kg Zyklon
Main Sanitary Park, Berlin	11232.0 kg Zyklon
Fieldpost M 38706	1209.6 kg Zyklon
" M 14700	1316.8 kg Zyklon
" M 05642	576.0 kg Zyklon
" M 22706	61.0 kg Zyklon
Army lodging administration, Heval	144.0 kg Zyklon
" " " Duernaburg	432.0 kg Zyklon
German Navy Dockyards, Kiel	110.0 kg Zyklon
German Railway Repairing Works, Posen	4509.0 kg Zyklon
Desinfection-Institute of the City of Gotenhafen	1257.0 kg Zyklon
Administration of the Navy Quarter, Gotenhafen	100.0 kg Zyklon
Desinfection-Institute of the City of Danzig	300.8 kg Zyklon
Principal Burgomaster of Danzig	180.0 kg Zyklon
	<u>37864.4 kg Zyklon</u>

Exhibit Nr. 2 (page 1) (Exports)

Architect H.A. Zachariaeson, Kobenhavn	868.4 kg
Stavanger Zyklon, Stavanger Norw.	451.2 "
A/S Norsk Zyklon, Bergen/Norw.	216.0 "
A/S Norsk Utgasning, Oslo "	5794.8 "
Nordenfjeldske Zyklon A/S, Trendheim/Norw.	1008.0 "

Pasesja II/Finnish Army,
Helsinki/Finland
Central Company for
Commerce, East

7052.5 kg

906.4 "16297.3 kg Zyklon

54161.7 kg Zyklon (68.5)

Delivered to several Concentration x)
Camps and SS-institutes or units (page 2)

24908.2 " " (31.5)

Total sale of Zyklon in 1942

79069.9 kg Zyklon (100%)

x) Concentration camps 9131.6 kg = 11.5 %
SS 15776.6 kg = 20 %

sgt. A. Zaun

Details

about the sales of ZYKLON

1942

Exhibit nr.1

page 1

a) German customers

Date of invoice	ZYKLON-CN kg
Pol. Praes. Stettin	156.0
(President of police)	1175.0
	60.0
	24.0
	594.0
	240.0
	266.0
	240.0
	240.0
	274.0
	240.0 - 3.509.0 kg
Versorgungsbezirk Nord, Riga	2021.0
Maintenance Deptm. North, Riga	2016.0
	2008.8 - 6.045.8 kg
Heeresbekleidungs-lager Riga	609.6
Feldbekleidungsamt Riga	504.0
Armeebekleidungsamt Riga	59.2 - 1.172.8 kg
(Army Clothing Stores, Riga)	
Heeresgruppe Nord	1209.6
(Army Group North Riga)	1814.4
HNV 216 Riga	432.0 - 3.456.0 kg
Gesundheits Department, Riga	748.6
(Public Health Department)	1000.0 - 1.748.6 kg
Wehrmacht Befehlshaber Ostld., Riga	504.0 - 504.0 kg
(Army Commander Eastland)	
Heeres-sanitaetspark, Berlin	60.0
(Main Sanitary Park, Berlin)	300.0
	300.0
	960.0
	192.0
	36.0
	480.0
	480.0
	480.0
	300.0
	600.0
	780.0
	40.0

240.0
600.0
300.0
740.0
360.0
240.0
300.0
300.0
180.0
480.0
360.0

Transport 9108.0

16.436.7 kg

sgt. A. Zaun

Teach u. Stabenow
Internationale Gesellschaft
fuer Schadlingsbekämpfung
m.b.H.

Exhibit nr. 1
page 2

a) German customers

H.B.P. (Main Sanitary Park)	Date of invoice	ZYKLON-CN kg	
1942	transport from page 1 (HBP)	9108.0	16436.2 kg
		492.0	
		480.0	
		192.0	
		240.0	
		240.0	
		240.0	
		240.0 -	11232.0 kg
Feldpost Nr. 38 706		1008.0	
		201.6 -	1209.6 kg
Feldpost Nr. 14700		956.8	
		72.0	
		288.0 -	1316.8 kg
Feldpost Nr. 05642		576.0 -	576.0 kg
Feldpost Nr. 22706		61.0 -	61.0 kg
Kriegsmarinewerft, Kiel		110.0 -	110.0 kg
HNV 302, Roval		144.0 -	144.0 kg
HNV 322, Duonaburg		432.0 -	432.0 kg
Reichsbahn-Ausbesserungswerk (German Railway Repairing Works, Posen)		999.0	
		504.0	
		504.0	
		999.0	
		513.0	
		486.0	
		504.0 -	4509.0 kg
Stadt-Desinfektionsanstalt, Gotenhafen		201.0	
(Disinfection-Institute of the City of Gotenhafen)		552.0	
		504.0 -	1257.0 kg
Marine Standort-Verwaltung, Gotenhafen		16.0	
(Administration of the Navy Quarter, Gotenh.)		84.0 -	100.0 kg

Stadt, Desinfektionsanstalt, Danzig	200.0	
(Desinfection-Institute of the City of Danzig)	100.8 -	300.8 kg
Oberbuergemeister Danzig	180.0 -	<u>180.0 kg</u>
(Principal Burgomaster of Danzig)		37864.4 kg
		<u>ZYKLON</u>

sgd. A. Zaun

Details about the sales of ZYKLON 1942

Exports

Exhibit nr. 2
page 1

Stamp:
Tesch u. Stabenow
Internationale Gesellschaft
fuer Schadlingsbekaeufung
m.b.H.

1) Architekt H.A. Zachariassen, Kopenhagen

Date of invoice	ZYKLON.CH kg
5.1. 1942	57.6
20.4.	46.0
9.5.	133.4
16.6.	169.7
16.8.	86.4
18.8.	30.0
29.8.	86.4
13.10.	103.6
26.10.	57.6
28.12.	99.2
	<u>868.4 kg</u>

2) Stavanger Zyklon, Stavanger

29.5.	204.0
27.10.	247.2
	<u>451.2 kg</u>

3) A/S Norsk Zyklon, Bergen

30.5.	105.0
4.11.	111.0
	<u>216.0 kg</u>

4) A/S Norsk Utgaaening Oslo

3.8.	691.2
5.6.	504.0
19.6.	594.0
29.8.	1008.0
26.10.	504.0

27.10.	993.6
27.10.	<u>1500.0</u>
	5794.8 kg

5) Nordenfjeldske Zyklon A/S, Trondheim

6.5.	215.0
28.9.	49.0
26.10.	304.0
4.11.	83.0
4.11.	204.0
4.11.	<u>252.0</u>
	1008.0 kg

6) Passja II Finn. Wehrmacht, Helsinki

(Finnish Army)

18.11	2285.0
24.9.	1560.0
23.12.	<u>2955.0</u>
	6780.0 kg
plus	<u>272.5</u>

7) Zentral Handelsgesellschaft Ost

(Central Company for Commerce East)

21.10.	<u>906.4 kg</u>
--------	-----------------

sign. A. Zaun

Stempel: Tesch u. Stabenon
Internationale Gesellschaft fuer Schaedlingsbekampfung
n.b.R.

Deliveries of Zyklon in 1942
to several Concentration-Camps
and SS-institutes or units.

Exhibit Nr. 2
page 2

a) Concentration Camps

b) SS institutes or units

480.0 kg	Hyg. Inst. Waffen-SS Berlin	1008.0
72.0 "	SS-Wirtschafts-Hauptamt Berlin	420.0
24.0 "	" " "	630.0
516.0 "	SS-St. V. Debica	45.0
96.0 "	Hoeherer SS- u. Polizeifuehrer, Riga	2680.0
96.0 "	SS-San. Lager Bobruisk	198.0
108.0 "	Hoeherer SS- u. Polizeifuehrer, Riga	999.0
12.0 "	" " " Lublin	2000.0
96.0 "	Bekl. Lager d. Waffen-SS Ravensbrueck	36.0
50.0 "	Wirtsch. Verw. Gef.-Lager Lublin	540.0
495.0 "	SS-Standort-Verw. Debica	180.0
96.0 "	SS-Verw. Hauptamt, Berlin	1050.0
1756.8 "	Wirtsch. Verw. Gef.-Lager Lublin	5400.0
96.0 "	Leit. Arzt der SS-Fuehrung Russland	999.0
12.0 "	Wehrkr. SS-Lager Bobruisk	999.0
96.0 "	Wehrkr. SS. Kriegsgef. Lager Lublin	1131.0
1008.0 "	SS-Standortverw. Debica	150.0
804.0 "	SS- u. Polizeifuehrer Lublin	2 002.6
36.0 "		15776.6
45.0 "		
96.0 "		
489.6 "		
489.6 "		
96.0 "		
1497.6 "		
96.0 "		
36.0 "		
192.0 "		
192.0 "		
192.0 "		
60.0 "		
9131.6 kg	ges. A. Zaun	

" A CERTIFIED TRUE COPY "

- 7 -
END

3. I declare that Dr. Koch's document "Recapitulation of the Trials of Zyklon B in 1945" is a personal and true copy of the document presented to the court. On the basis of the official transcript of the trial mentioned in par. 5 and shown to me in Kuernberg I was able to establish the fact that this court document carries the date of 18 (Third day of the trial, Eng. transo., 4 March 1945, p.8). Dr. Koch's personal ledger on which these compilations have been based was marked Exh. 2 by the court. (Engl. transo., 2nd day, 2 March 1945, p.10).

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS FROM DOCUMENT NO. 31-11880
CONTINUED

Page 1 of original cont'd.

I have read both (2) pages of this affidavit carefully, signed
there with my own hand, made the necessary corrections

(signed) ALFRED EISEN.

Page 2 of original.

In my own handwriting, initialed the same and declare hereby under oath, that
I have stated nothing but the truth in this affidavit, to the best of my
knowledge.

(Signature) Alfred Eisen
Alfred Eisen.

Sworn to and signed before me this 15 day of October 1947 at the District
of Justice, New York, New York, by Alfred EISEN, known to me to be the
person making the above affidavit.

ALFRED E. EISEN
Alfred H. Eisen
AGC A-125513
Office of Chief of Counsel
for War Crimes
US Department of the Army.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION.

I, E. Ottlinger, AGC No. A44859, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed
translator for the German and English languages and that the above is
a true and correct translation of excerpts from document No. 31-11880.

23 October 1947.

E. Ottlinger AGC No. A 448 559.

Stamp:
TESCH u. STABENOW
Internationale Gesellschaft
für Schädlingbekämpfung
m.b.H.

Reconciliation
of the sales of ZYKLON in 1943

Exhibit Nr. 1 (pages 1-4) (German customers.)

H.S.P. Berlin	19982.0 kg Zyklon
Disinfection Institute	
of the city of Copenhagen	5063.6 kg Zyklon
German Hygiene Institute, Riga	6967.8 kg Zyklon
President of Police, Stettin	3367.0 kg Zyklon
German Navy's Office, Danzig	6763.6 kg Zyklon
Central Company for Commerce, East	3012.0 kg Zyklon
Army-Group-Intendancy North Pleskow	6994.0 kg Zyklon
Chiefburgomaster, Danzig	2289.3 kg Zyklon
German Railway Repairing works, Posen	1504.8 kg Zyklon
Fieldpost Nr. 29377	1504.8 kg Zyklon
Field Cloth-Office of the German	
Aircraft	750.0 kg Zyklon
	57198.9 kg Zyklon

Exhibit Nr. 2 (pages 1-2) (Exports)

Architect H.A. Zachariassen,		
Copenhagen	1860.0 kg	
A/S Norsk Zyklon,		
Bergen/Norw.	674.0 kg	
A/S Norsk Utgasning,		
Oslo/Norw.	12004.6 kg	
Nordenhoffjeldske Zyk-		
lon A/S, Trondheim, Norw.	1452.0 kg	
Stavanger Zyklon,		
Stavanger, Norw.	1690.8 kg	
Finish Estates Railway,		
Helsinki	850.0 kg	
Algol, A.-G. Helsinki,		
Finland	10000.5 kg	
Finish Army Helsinki	2952.5 kg	
Public Health Dept., Riga	1000.0 kg	32484.4 kg Zyklon
		89683.3 kg Zyklon
		(75,1%)

Delivered to several Concentration
Camps and SS-institutes and units
(page 3)

*) 29775.1 kg Zyklon

(24,9%)

Total sale of Zyklon 1943

119458,4 kg Zyklon

(100%)

*) concentration-camps	18 302.9 kg = 16,3%
SS	11 472.2 kg = 9,6%

signed: A. Zaun

Detailsabout the sales of ZYKLON
1943Exhibit Nr. 1
Page 1c) German customers1.) H.S.P. (Main Sanitary Park)

date of invoice	ZYKLON-CN kg	
7. 1. 1943	192.0	
7. 1.	24.0	
19. 1.	40.0	
22. 1.	120.0	
23. 1.	300.0	
28. 1.	300.0	976.0 kg
15. 2.	720.0	
15. 2.	360.0	
22. 2.	720.0	
24. 2.	480.0	
26. 2.	240.0	
27. 2.	720.0	
27. 2.	480.0	3720.0 kg
19. 3.	480.0	
22. 3.	300.0	
24. 3.	600.0	
24. 3.	540.0	
24. 3.	540.0	
27. 3.	324.0	
27. 3.	204.0	
28. 3.	204.0	
29. 3.	408.0	3600.0 kg
5. 4.	300.0	
6. 4.	108.0	
8. 4.	600.0	
12. 4.	240.0	
12. 4.	408.0	
13. 4.	1593.0	
19. 4.	780.0	
22. 4.	600.0	4629.0 kg
May no delivery	-	
6. 6.	204.0	
9. 6.	40.0	
30. 6.	360.0	
30. 6.	240.0	
11. 6.	204.0	
11. 6.	300.0	
11. 6.	204.0	
11. 6.	156.0	1708.0 kg

5. 7.	60.0	
8. 7.	360.0	
19. 7.	720.0	1140.0 kg
August no deli- very	-:-	
27. 9.	240.0	240.0 kg
15. 10.	300.0	
15. 10.	12.0	
6. 10.	480.0	
9. 10.	480.0	1272.0 kg
transport	17285.0	17285.0 kg

signed: A. Zaun

Exhibit nr. 1
page 2

c) German customers1.) H.S.P. (Main Sanitary Park)

<u>Date of invoice</u>	<u>ZYKLON-CN kg</u>	
		transport from page 1
	17285.0	17285.0 kg
2.11.	180.0	
5.11.	240.0	
4.11.	45.0	465.0 kg
2.12.	300.0	
9.12.	120.0	
9.12.	72.0	
11.12.	360.0	
18.12.	120.0	
18.12.	144.0	
22.12.	96.0	
23.12.	504.0	
27.12.	516.0	2232.0 kg
	19982.0	19982.0 kg
	=====	=====

2.) Städtische Desinfektions-
anstalt Gotehafen
(Disinfection-Institute
of the city of Gotehafen)

15. 1.	504.0	
17. 2.	510.0	
13. 3.	1008.0	
12. 7.	486.0	
23. 8.	50.0	
12. 8.	513.0	
30.10.	999.0	
6.12.	993.6	5063.6 kg
	5063.6	5063.6 kg
	=====	=====

3.) Deutsches Hygienisches
Institut Riga
(German Hygiene Institute
Riga)

11: 1.	2700.0	
18: 3.	892.8	
21: 6.	<u>3375.0</u>	<u>6967.8 kg</u>
	6967.8	6967.8 kg
	<u>=====</u>	<u>=====</u>

signed: A. Zaun

c) German customers4.) Polizeipräsident Stettin
(President of Police, Stettin)

<u>Date of invoice</u>	<u>ZYKLON-CN kg</u>	
25. 1.	513.0	
24. 2.	480.0	
12. 5.	480.0	
24. 6.	591.0	
24. 9.	36.0	
9. 10.	360.0	
16. 11.	160.0	
18. 11.	747.0	<u>3367.0 kg</u>
	3367.0	<u>3367.0 kg</u>
	=====	=====

5.) K.M.D. Danzig
(German Navy Office, Danzig)

18. 2.	513.0	
5. 3.	558.0	
23. 3.	501.6	
30. 4.	495.0	
21. 5.	501.0	
15. 6.	999.0	
31. 8.	687.0	
27. 8.	999.0	
27. 8.	513.0	
26. 10.	999.0	<u>6763.6 kg</u>
	6763.6	<u>6763.6 kg</u>
	=====	=====

6.) Zentralhandels-gesellschaft Ost
(Central Company for
Commerce East)

27. 2.	1500.0	
24. 9.	766.0	
6. 11.	766.0	<u>3012.0 kg</u>
	3012.0	<u>3012.0 kg</u>
	=====	=====

7.) Heeresgruppen-Intendantur
Nord-Pleskau
 (Army - Group-Intendancy
 North - Pleskau)

3. 2.	1898.0	
12. 3.	3996.0	5994.0 kg
	5994.0	5994.0 kg

a) German customers

Date of invoice	ZYKION-OS kg
- - - - -	- - - - -

8) Charbargenmeister Danzig
(Chief burgomaster, Danzig)

8.3. 1943	246.0	
29.4.	48.0	
23.7.	189.0	
14.9.	148.5	
30.11.	496.8	
24.12.	1161.0	2389.3 kg
	<u>2389.3</u>	<u>2389.3 kg</u>

9) Reichsbahn-Ausbesserungswerk, Posen
(German Railway Repairing works, Posen)

8.10.	504.0	
25.10.	1000.8	1504.8 kg
	<u>1504.8</u>	<u>1504.8 kg</u>

10) Feldpost-Nr. 29377

(Feldpost Nr. 29377)	1504.8	1504.8 kg
	<u>1504.8</u>	<u>1504.8 kg</u>

11) Feldbekleidungsamt der Luftwaffe, Riga

(Field Cloth-office of the German Aircraft)

<u>750.0</u>	<u>750.0 kg</u>
	<u>750.0 kg</u>

sign. A. Zman

Details
about the sales of SYKON 1943

Architekt nr. 2
Page 1

b) Exports

1) Architekt H.A. Zachariassen

<u>Date of</u> <u>invoice</u>	<u>SYKON-CH</u> <u>kg</u>
9.1..43	12.0
11.1.	201.6
29.1.	16.0
17.3.	59.0
23.3.	115.2
21.4.	333.0
22.4.	34.0
20.5.	403.2
26.5.	67.0
23.6.	96.0
30.6.	28.8
3.9.	151.2
3.9.	55.0
27.9	202.0
16.11.	198.0
	<u>1860.0 kg</u>

2) A/S Norsk Syklon, Bergen / Norwegen

29.1.	111.0
31.5.	239.0
23.7.	86.4
3.9.	129.6
27.9.	108.0
	<u>674.0 kg</u>

3.) A/S Norsk Utgasning Co., Oslo / Norwegen

27.2.	1955.2
28.5.	2376.0
31.5.	2786.4
13.9.	999.0
13.9.	999.0
15.12.	2889.0
	<u>12004.6 kg</u>

4) Hordonfjeldsko Zyklon A/S, Trondheim/Norwegen

12.2.	90.0
12.4.	270.0
3.9.	48.0
13.9.	504.0
16.11.	270.0
29.11.	270.0
	<u>1452.0 kg</u>

5) Stavanger Zyklon, Stavanger / Norwegen

11.1.	250.0
30.4.	287.6
16.11.	<u>1153.2</u>
	<u>1690.8 kg</u>

sign. A. Zaun

b) Exports

Exhibit nr. 2

6) Finnische Staatsbahnen, Helsinki

page 3

(Finnish State Railway) 18.3.	250.0
25.11.	600.0
	<u>850.0 kg</u>

7) Algol A.G., Helsingfors

25.6.	3413.6
9.10.	2242.5
25.11.	2355.0
29.12.	1990.5
	<u>10000.5 kg</u>

8) Finnische Wehrmacht, Helsinki

(Finnish Army)	
9.2.	<u>2952.5 kg</u>

9) Gesundheits Departemente, Riga

(Public Health Department)	
8.1.	<u>1000.0 kg</u>

sign. A. Zsun

Stempel: Tesch u. Stabenov
Internationale Gesellschaft fuer Schaedlingbekämpfung
u. b. R.

Deliveries of Lysol in 1943
to several Concentration-Camps
and SS-institutes or units.

a) Concentration Camps

b) SS institutes or units

192.0 kg	SS Bekl. Werk, Ravensbrueck	228.0
60.0	SS St. Verw., Dobica	432.0
192.0	SS Haupt. San. Lg.	16.0
999.0	SS St. Verw., Dobica	432.0
288.0	" " " Oranienburg	80.4
120.0	" " " Dobica	150.0
60.0	" Hpt. San. Lg., Bln. Li.	24.0
999.0	" Bekl. Werk, Dachau	198.0
288.0	" Hyg. Inst. Ostld., Riga	1350.0
999.0	" Bekl. Werk, Dachau	2489.4
1018.0	" " " Ravensbrueck	114.0
288.0	" San. Lg., Bln. Li.	54.0
1018.0	" Bekl. Werk, Ravensbrueck	90.0
12.0	" Hpt. San. Lg., Bln. Li.	130.0
124.8	" St. V., Krakau	555.0
60.0	" Bekl. Werk, Ravensbrueck	30.0
288.0	San. Lehrabt., Berlin-Rein.	54.0
60.0	SS St. V., Oranienburg	100.8
513.0	SS Hyg. Inst., Riga	1000.8
216.0	SS Bekl. Aufg. Lg. XXVI	28.8
972.0	SS Bekl. W., Lublin	405.0
60.0	" Wirtsh. Hptant, Lublin	2500.0
288.0	SS St. V. Dobica	150.0
810.0	" Wirtsh. Hptant, Lublin	-
999.0	" St. V., Dobica	150.0
125.0	" W. Verw. Hauptant Riga	750.0
999.0		11,472.3 kg
288.0		
60.0		
999.0		
288.0		
990.0		
288.0		
348.0		
60.0		
1004.4		
1026.0		
60.0		
192.0		
999.0		
18302.9 kg	Anschwitz 12 183.4 kg	ggs. E. Baum

"A CERTIFIED TRUE COPY"

AFFIDAVIT

Summary of examination of ZAJN, Alfred, born 1st February 1896, bookkeeper with the firm of Tesch and Stabenow, address: Hamburg-Blankenese, Lentzuffelstrasse 50, duly sworn, states: -

I am Alfred ZAJN, born on the 1st February 1896 at Amsterdam. I was bookkeeper with the firm of Tesch and Stabenow since 1st November 1925. I was asked before the arrest of Dr. Tesch (in marginal changed to: occupation), Zyklon gas was delivered to the concentration camps Auschwitz, Neuengamme, Sachsenhausen/Oраниenburg, Ravensbrück and Stutthof, also to Danzig and Warsaw. In May of this year when we learnt through the papers that people had been gassed in concentration camps there was speculation in the firm as to whether the gas came from us. I know well that profits in the years 1942-43 rose considerably. I was not surprised over the enormous contracts from Auschwitz because I assumed that it must have been for building up stocks. I had heard the general rumor in Germany that Jews and imbeciles were gassed in the years 1941 - 42, but it was difficult to know what to believe on account of the large number of these and similar rumors.

As chief accountant of Tesch and Stabenow I recognize the yearly balance sheets for the firm as follows: -

EXHIBIT A. Balance sheet for 1941.
EXHIBIT B. Balance sheet for 1942.
EXHIBIT C. Balance sheet for 1943, dated 3rd April 1944.
EXHIBIT D. Balance sheet for 1943, dated 14th August 1944.
EXHIBIT E. Balance sheet for 1944.

On all the above exhibits, except E, which is a true copy, there appears the signature of Dr. TESCH which I recognize.

These exhibits show: -

- (a) The yearly net profits of the firm for the period 1941-44 to be
- | | |
|------|--|
| 1941 | RM. 60,622.79. |
| 1942 | RM. 174,230.85. |
| 1943 | RM. 142,598.04. (Reduced to RM. 73,651.15 after reassessment of taxes in August 1944.) |
| 1944 | RM. 35,534.43. |
- (b) The yearly receipts for gassing operations carried out by the firm to be
- | | |
|------|--|
| 1941 | RM. 232,340.88. (For all types of gases) |
| 1942 | RM. 425,896.52. (For Zyklon B only) |
| 1943 | RM. 396,672.63 (ditto) |
| 1944 | RM. 390,489.81 (ditto) |
- (c) The yearly receipts for sales of Zyklon B gas, independently of gas used by members of the firm during gassing operations, to be
- | | |
|------|----------------|
| 1941 | RM. 45,735.78 |
| 1942 | RM. 92,601.07 |
| 1943 | RM. 127,905.79 |
| 1944 | RM. 27,923.01. |

(page 1 of original, cont'd)

I recognize Exhibit HF as the accounts maintained by me relating to orders received from HSP, Berlin. The orders made are for the SS, Army, Navy and Air Force. It is not possible to ascertain from the accounts which orders are for delivery to each service, as the invoices, from which this information could be obtained, are now no longer available except for the year 1944.

(page 2 of original)

Attached to Exhibit HF is an abstract which I compiled, listing agencies who placed orders for the year 1944. Out of a total turnover of R. 100,009.38 Zyklon B amounting to R. 29,516.48 was delivered to the SS. This is apart from additional orders which were placed directly by the SS.

I recognize Exhibits HG and HH respectively as books of account for the firm maintained by me (in marginal changed to: my department) for the years 1942 and 1943. Account books for the years 1941 and 1944 are not now available. Attached to my statement of evidence and signed by me is a correct summary extracted from Exhibits HG and HH showing individual sales of Zyklon B to concentration camps over those periods. These figures have been taken from Serial 8,000 of the account books, which shows (in marginal changed to: contains) sales to State customers of this gas only. These sales are quite distinct from passing operations carried out by members of the firm, where the cost of the gas and the cost of travelling expenses connected with the work have been charged separately under Serials 7,000 and 7,001 of the account.

From the attached statement it will be seen that the sales of Zyklon B to concentration camps for the years 1942 and 1943 were as follows: -

	1942 kg	1943 kg
KZ Camp -		
Auschwitz	7,476.6	12,174.9
Sachsenhausen/Cranenburg	1,430.0	2,913.6
Neuengamme	100.0	427.0
Grass-Rosen	- -	429.5
Lublin	- -	1,627.5
Ravensbruck	- -	351.5

I recognize Exhibit O as the travelling expenses of Dr. TROCH which were recorded by me. Records of the travelling expenses of Dr. Drosihn and of the gas operators and technicians of the firm were burnt and are no longer available for inspection. There only remain records of the travelling expenses paid to those members of the firm for the recent months of 1945.

I certify that the figures contained in the above mentioned Exhibits which have been produced to me are to the best of my knowledge and belief a true and accurate record of the accounts which they purport to be.

(page 2 of original, cont'd)

I recognize the following on the Exhibits produced to me:

	EXHIBIT IC	Dr. Drosihn's signature.
	EXHIBIT JA	Dr. Tesch's initials opposite Dr T on the stamp.
	EXHIBIT JB	Dr. Tesch's initials
		Dr. Drosihn's initials
Initials.	EXHIBIT JC	Dr. Drosihn's signature (part).
		Herr Weinbacher's initials.
	EXHIBIT JE	Weinbacher's initials.
	EXHIBIT KF	Weinbacher's initials.
	EXHIBIT KG	Weinbacher's signature.
	EXHIBIT KH	Weinbacher's initials.
	EXHIBIT KD	Weinbacher's initials on all 6 letters.
	EXHIBIT KE	Weinbacher's signature.
Initials.		(Dr. Drosihn's initials)
	EXHIBIT K7	Weinbacher's initials
Initials.	EXHIBIT L	Dr. Tesch's initials on 16 certificates.

(page 3 of original)

I recognize Exhibit R as the record book kept personally by Dr. TESCH in his own handwriting from January 1943 to date. This book contains detailed records of all sales and gassing operations carried out by the firm for this period.

When Dr. TESCH was in the office all orders were passed to him for his personal approval. In his absence this approval was given by Herr H. BUCHER but all orders were kept for him to see on his return so that he could enter them in his personal record book. Dr. TESCH therefore personally saw all customers' orders and had a thorough knowledge of the sales of gas and gassing operations carried out by his firm.

I know that Dr. TESCH maintained a black book in respect of his employees but it cannot now be found in the office.

(signed) Alfred ZAHN.

Sworn before me Capt. R.... NIGHTINGALL, Inf Corps, of No. 2 War Crimes Investigation Team, this twenty-sixth day of October 1945.

(Signed) R.... NIGHTINGALL, Capt.

Certified that the above summary and appendices A and B attached were read by the witness prior to his signature which appears thereon.

(Signed) R.... NIGHTINGALL, Capt.

Hamburg, 26 Oct. 45.

Certified true translation from the German.

(Signed) F. P. LECHE, Sgt.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NI-11396
CONTINUED

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

17 October 1947

I, QUENTER W. YERB, SIO No. 35268, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-11396.

QUENTER W. YERB, SIO No. 35268.

41

Dr. Pt/S.

10 May 1943.

HELI.

Annual Report for 1942:

I. General.

The turnover for the year covered by the report, which was RM 2,518,500.—, was 36.7% higher than last year's (RM 1,842,400.—). The enterprise has therefore broken all previous records as regards turnover. The development was, however, even more marked than last year by a disproportionately great increase in sales (increase in turnover from sales amounted to 106.5% — RM 961,300.— in 1941 as compared to RM 1,938,900.— in 1942) while our gas disinfection activities continued to decrease (only 4,088,000 ckm as compared to 6,434,000 ckm in the previous year, decrease in turnover RM 301,300.— = 34%).

As the compilations below show, Zyklon sales constituted the main part of the turnover increase, but T-gas, Tritox and Ventox also had a share in this; particularly the two latter have risen considerably. The decrease in gas disinfection may partly be attributed to further reductions of personnel and, particularly, to a compulsory wasteful use of expert manpower in the occupied Eastern and South-Eastern areas. (The gas disinfections of mills which at 1.83 million ckm reached a record last year decreased to 1.42 million ckm, thus dropping again to the normal level which it was possible to reach this year as well without any publicity whatever.)

(page 2 of original)

II. Turnover.

A. Sales figures and turnover.

1.) Zyklon.

	<u>Home</u>	<u>Abroad</u>	<u>Total</u>
1940	40,000 kg (81%)	9,500 kg (19%)	RM 450,000.—
1941	63,000 kg (87.5%)	9,000 kg (12.5%)	RM 553,000.—
1942	101,800 kg (78%)	29,400 kg (22%)	RM 1,091,000.—

Out of this total in 1942: 58,100 kg (31,500 kg) were for private customers, 14,300 kg (9,300 kg) for the authorities and 29,400 kg (22,600 kg) for the Armed Forces.

(page 5 of original)

.....

In 1942 DEGESCH Circulation equipments for 106 chambers (which with a few exceptions were all for de-lousing goods) were delivered (53 chambers in 1941). Supply difficulties caused by lack of personnel of the sub-contractors imposed complete restraint in the use of publicity so that offers were only made on special request.

.....

(page 7 of original)

.....

Duplication was completely avoided by extensive collaboration with DEGESCH, which firm is linked to our enterprise by the fact that both firms were served by the same executive(s) (Personnelunion).

In order to simplify business procedure, Dr. Rasch moved over to DEGESCH in order to take over work on a similar sphere within the framework of DEGESCH, in addition to his technical duties with the firm HEERDT-LINGLER (at an appropriate salary charge).

Re-organization of relations between DEGESCH and TESTA, Hamburg, entailed a fundamental change.

After DEGESCH had transferred its shares in TESTA to Dr. Rasch and had granted him full sales and application rights for all hydrocyanic acid products in the area previously covered by him (in return for which all rights to non-hydrocyanic acid products, with the exception of the immediate requirements of the Armed Forces, were returned to DEGESCH), HELD's silent partnership in DEGESCH's TESTA holdings was also terminated

.....

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

1 November 1947

I, GUNTHER K. WEBER, ETO No. 35268, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-7958.

/excerpts from/

GUNTHER K. WEBER, ETO No. 35268.

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS FROM DOCUMENT No. NI-7963
CONTINUED

(page 5 of original)

Date	Text	Folio	Debit
Month Day			RM Pfg
1940			
Dec. 24	Main Office Management in charge of new constructions 12 kg Zyklon	146 94	126.-
1941			
Jan. 1	Balance brought forward		126.-
Apr. 10	Main Office, Management in charge of new constructions 48 kg Zyklon	12 68	504.-
May 27	concentration 12 kg Zyklon camp	17 768	126.30
" 3/4	expr. fr. concentration = 52 camp Mauthausen		13.30
Jun. 5	88 kg Zyklon	19 24	924.-
" 6	Production	20 45	15.75
" 6	"	20 46	95.75
Jul. 18	our remittance	J66	200.16
" 24	"	J68	292.20
Sep. 22	48 kg Zyklon	41 163	303.84
Oct. 25	48 kg "	48 184	304.54
Nov. 5	192 kg "	50 18	1,219.56
" 15/12	Return freight to Dessau J109		7.-
Dec. 2	our remittance	J110	95.75 4,228.15

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS FROM DOCUMENT No. NI-7963
CONTINUED

(page 5 of original cont'd)

Date	Text	Folio	Debit
Month Day			
1942			
Jan. 1	Balance brought forward		7.--
	carried over		7.--

Name	Residence
SS-Management in charge of new constructions,	Concentration Camp
	Mauthausen

MAUTHAUSEN

(page 6 of original)

SS-Management in charge of new constructions, Concentration Camp Mauthausen

M. UTH. USPN/D. NUER

Date	Text	Folio	Debit
Month Day			
1942	carried over		7.--
Jan. 20	210 kg Zyklon	63 133	1,524.50
Feb. 7	84 kg "	65 26	531.72
Mar. 31	Remittance	J143	18.42
May 4	Equipment	83 57	113.70

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS FROM DOCUMENT No. NI-7963
CONTINUED

(page 6 of original cont'd)

Month	Date Day	Text	Folio	Debit
May	30/4	Return freight	J13	2.--
Aug.	6	240 kg Zyklon	103 18	1,525.80
Dec.	17	48 kg "	140 156	333.05
"	16	192 kg "	140 154	1,158.95
"	31	Freight for return of p. caine material	J100	9.60
				<u>5,224.74</u>

1943

Jan.	1	Balance brought forward		1,432.25
Feb.	"	Equipment	74 6	46.95
"	17	our Remittance	J 118	60.27
"	25	240 kg Zyklon	V14 225	1,448.05
Mar.	17	Equipment	V 21 240	421.90
"	9	Remittance	J125	<u>15.23</u>
		carried over:		3,424.65

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS FROM DOCUMENT No. WI-7963
CONTINUED

(page 7 of original)

Date Month Day	Text	Folio	Debit
1943	brought forward		3,424.65
Mar. 30	Equipment	V 23 325	113.70
Apr. 28	275 kg Zyklon	V 29 239	1,661.40
May 2	90 " "	V 30 14	515.40
May 1	Equipment	V 34 186	53.90
June 2	40 kg Zyklon	V 39 36	229.20
AUG. 18	76 " "	V 57 122	451.50
" 20	290 " "	V 58 172	1,662.15
Sept. 9	our remittance	J 41	49.40
Nov. 12	330 kg Zyklon	V 79 95	1,891.25
" 2/12	our remittance	J 67	298.52
Dec. 30	" "	J 77	52.44
Dec. 31	(stamp) balance		130.22

10,479.83

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS FROM DOCUMENT No. NI-7963
CONTINUED

(page 7 of original cont'd)

Date Month Day	Text	Folio	Debit
1944			
Apr. 27	our check	36	130.22
	brought forward		130.22

Name	Residence	Street
SS-Management in charge of new constructions	Concentration Camp	Mauthausen

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

4 November 1947

I, Victoria ORTON, ETO No. 20129, hereby certify, that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of excerpts from the document No. NI-7963.

Victoria ORTON
ETO No. 20129

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-11092
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNCIL FOR W/R CRIMES

To the Reichsfuehrer SS
Personal Staff
Raw Material Department

Berlin - Halensee
Kurfuerstendamm 142

799 J

25 January 1943

Concentration Camp Mauthausen, Administration.

We have delivered to the above mentioned office as per the attached original order-slips No.3/V4, of 7 July and No.13/V4 of 12 November:

each, 1200 containers Zyklon B of 200 gr. each -
240 Kg contents of Cyanogen each

for which the application for

Gas-Iron allowances for a total of 480 Kg. Zyklon, -
540 Kg unalloyed iron

has been accidentally omitted.

Therefore we herewith enclose our application forms for iron in triplicate, and ask you for the belated grant of the necessary permits and for the return of the original order-slips.

Heil Hitler!

HEERD-LINDLER G.m.b.H.
(initial): B

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

13 October 1947

I, Hanna BIEBER, Civ., No.B-397989, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-11092.

Hanna BIEBER
Civ., No.B-397989

- 1 -
"END"

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. RI-11093
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNCIL FOR W.R. CRIMES

Concentration Camp Mauthausen
Administration

Mauthausen/Oberdonau

14.1.

799 S/J

25 January 1943

Zyklon B

We received from you again the same as your order-slip
No.13/V4 of 12 November, your

order-slip No.31/V4 of 14 January

via the Potash Plant K o l i n, although we had informed
you anew on the 17. November, that we are responsible for
these supplies.

Since you now require tins with 500 gr. cyanogen
content instead of

Zyklon tins with 200 gr. cyanogen content each
for your circulation - and disinfecting - chambers

we beg to refer to our letter of 20. January inst. addressed to
SS-dispensary of the Mauthausen concentration camp, a copy
of which we herewith enclose.

We take this opportunity to inform you that we
applied for the various

raw-iron permits for unalloyed iron
for 240 K. Cyanogen content, order No.3/V4 of 7.7.42
" 192 " " " " " 13/V4 " 12.11.
and " 48 " " " " " " 13/V4 " 12.11.

at the

Reichsfuehrer-SS, SS-Personal Staff, Department for
Raw Materials, Berlin-Halensee, Kurfuerstendamm 142

by way of raw-iron applications. Please take notice of this.

As far as the

Tin-openers for 200 and 500 gr. tins

are concerned, we presume that you would like to have the
percussion-rins made of KRUPP steel which cannot be supplied
anymore.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-11093
CONTINUED

(page 1 of original cont'd)

Today we can only offer you

wrought-iron pointed hammers
at RM.15.60 each excluding pecking and shipping
expenses.

for which permits for 1,5 Kg tool-steel must be tendered
with the order.

We are awaiting your reply.

Heil Hitler!
HERBET - LINGLER G.m.b.H.
(initial): S

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

13 October 1947

I, Hanna BIEBER, Civ., No.B-397989, hereby certify that I am
a duly appointed translator for the German and English
languages and that the above is a true and correct translation
of the document No. NI-11093.

Hanna BIEBER
Civ., No.B-397989

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-7278
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

Deutsche Gesellschaft fuer Schadlingsbe-
kämpfung (German Insecticides Company)
Firm: Obersturmfuehrer Kurt Gerstein

Place: Oranienburg

Accounts No: G36

Page 1

Date	Ref. No.	Accounts No.	Item	Amount in RM Debit	Credit brought forward	New balance	Old balance
<u>1943</u>							
30.6.	1017	G 36	240 kg. Zyklon	1,200,00		S 1,200,00	1,200,00
21.9.	1008	G 36	200.- kg. Zyklon	1,000,00		2,200,00	2,200,00
21.9.	1009	G 36	200.- kg. Zyklon	1,000,00		S 3,200,00	3,200,00
14.10.	1003	G 36	195 kg. Zyklon	975,00		4,175,00	4,175,00
14.10.	1004	G 36	195 kg. Zyklon	975,00		S 5,150,00	5,150,00
19.11.	1013	G 36	Zyklon	20,85		5,170,85	5,170,85
19.11.	1014	G 36	Zyklon	20,85		5,191,70	5,191,70
9.11.	1017	G 36	195.- kg. Zyklon	975,00			
9.11.	1018	G 36	195.- kg. Zyklon	975,00		S 7,111,70	7,111,70
16.12.	32	G 36	Pach.		41,70	S 7,100,00	7,100,00
<u>1944</u>							
24.1.	119	G 36	Pach.		975,00	6,125,00	6,125,00
26.2.	91	G 36	Pach.		975,00	5,150,00	5,150,00
14.2.	1015	G 36	195 kg. Zyklon	975,00			
16.2.	1016	G 36	195 kg. Zyklon	975,00		7,100,00	7,100,00
13.3.	1032	G 36	210 kg. Zyklon	1,050,00			
13.3.	1033	G 36	210 kg. Zyklon	1,050,00		S 9,200,00	9,200,00
30.4.	1018	G 36	195 kg. Zyklon	975,00			
30.4.	1019	G 36	195 kg. Zyklon	975,00			
30.4.	1020	G 36	195 kg. Zyklon	975,00			
30.4.	1021	G 36	195 kg. Zyklon	975,00			
30.4.	1022	G 36	195 kg. Zyklon	975,00		14,075,00	14,075,00
31.5.	1020	G 36	195 kg. Zyklon	975,00		15,050,00	

carried over to page 2

(page 2 of original)

Place: Berlin

Page 2

<u>1944</u>							
13.5.	1025	G 36	195 kg. Zyklon	975,00			15,050,00
31.5.	1030	G 36	195 kg. Zyklon	975,00		S 17,000,00	1,000,00
31.12.	231	G 36	No payment		17,000,00	S 0	

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

31 July 1947

I, BRIGITTE TURK, BTO 35130, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-7278.

BRIGITTE TURK, BTO 35130.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. 11 - 9008
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR
CRIMES

Kurt G. GUSTEIN, SS-Obersturmfuehrer

initial 9.6.44

2/1

5

Reich Surgeon-SS and Police

The Chief Hygienist

Berlin-Zehlendorf 6, Spandau

Allee 10-13

Telephone SS 50 51 and 52 51 52

24 May 1944

initial illegible

To Degesch c/o Herr Dr. PETERS.

Dear Dr. PETERS:

Please send us a short account of the invoices which are not yet settled so as to enable me to remit to you the whole amount still due without further delay.

Moreover, please let me know how long you think the special delivery Oranienburg and Auschwitz will keep. In case there are any difficulties as to the time of keeping in storage, we should have to use the deliveries of the first shipments for disinfecting purposes and store each time fresh deliveries only. So far nothing of these amounts has been consumed at all. On the other hand, considerable amounts - that is to say in fact the whole of the amounts stored - may perhaps be suddenly needed. But safety and durability, of course, are of prime importance.

Heil HITLER !

Yours respectfully

(signature) GUSTEIN
SS-Obersturmfuehrer

- 1 -
" 20 "

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. HI-2908
CONTINUED

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

9 Oct. 47

I, Paul E. GROFF, Civ. No. 3 397 975, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. HI - 2908 .

Paul E. GROFF
Civ. No. 3 397 975

- la -
* 212 *

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. 1553-18
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES.

(Page 1 of original.)

S E C R E T .

CIOB CONSOLIDATED ADVANCE FIELD TEAM (VII)
- ASSESSMENT REPORT

TO: CIOB Secretariat, SHARP (REAR)

Stamp:

Received
22 May 1945

1. TARGET NO. Opportunity

2. FULL TITLE OF TARGET:
Bergassessor Diplomingenieur
Eurt Gerstein

Stamp:
3830

3. LOCATION: Rottweil, Black Forest

4. CONDITION OF TARGET: Not applicable.

5. DESCRIPTION: The assessors met Dr. Gerstein by a chance encounter in a requisitioned hotel in Rottweil. He stated that we were the first British or Americans he had met and that he wanted to tell us of his experiences in German concentration camp. He informed us that he was a close personal friend of Konseigneur Niezceller, and that working as a secret agent for him he had obtained a post of responsibility in the Nazi party. In this capacity he attended conferences at which the fate of the inmates of concentration camps was discussed. When asked if he knew of the use of gas chambers for killing the inmates he replied that as he was an engineer he had often been made to advise in the operation of these chambers. He stated that the two gases used were hydrocyanic acid and exhaust gases from internal combustion engines. He could not give any figures for the concentrations employed and implied that no particular attention was paid to this point. He stated, however, that in the case of HCN death was almost instantaneous, while a delay of 15 to 20 minutes occurred when exhaust gases were used.

Dr. Gerstein only escaped from the Nazis about three weeks ago; he is still visibly affected by his experiences and found difficulty in speaking of them. He was most anxious, however, that the guilty parties should be brought to trial for their crimes and stated that he was fully prepared to act as a witness in any court.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. 1553-FS
CONTINUED.

(Page 1 of original, cont'd.)

He hoped that his information would be passed as soon as possible to the appropriate authorities in London. He handed over to the assessors a note in English, a seven-page typewritten statement in French, and some invoices from the firm of JEGESCH for the supply of "ZYKALON B" (cyanidehydrochloric acid) to concentration camps. He also produced a religious pamphlet which he had written in 1938, as evidence of his past activities.

6. ITEMS GUARDED. None. It is for consideration whether Dr. Gerstein should be afforded some protection against local Nazis.

7. PRIORITY ASSESSMENT. No further action is considered necessary as far as Group 3 is concerned, but it is thought that Group 7 will wish to interview Dr. Gerstein.

S E C R E T

(Page 2 of original.)

8. OTHER REMARKS

DR. Gerstein gave the following as his permanent address: Gartenstrasse 24, Tübingen. He has permission from the French to travel between Tübingen and Rottweil. All the documents received from Dr. Gerstein are being handed over to Group 7 for necessary action.

9. DATE OF ASSESSMENT. 5 May 1943

10. ASSESSOR'S NAMES. Major D. C. Evans
Mr. J. W. Haught

6th Army Group
CICG Item 8 of Group 3.

DISTRIBUTION

CICG Secretariat, G-2 SHA2F (REAR)
T Sub-Division G-2 SHA2F Main
T Section G-2 6th Army Group
Documents Section G-2 SHA2F (Main) (with documents)
Major Anderson
CAPT BELLER, Group 7,
(Central Registry of War Criminals & Security
Suspects, GI)

(Page 3 of original.)

SUMMARY

These are papers by and about Dr. Kurt GERSTEIN, certified engineer, an informant who discloses what he knows about concentration camp methods of extermination.

One of the documents is an "Assessment Report" from CIOG, Consolidated Advance Field Team (VII), discussing Dr. GERSTEIN. According to this report, Dr. GERSTEIN gave the impression that he was anxious to see the guilty parties brought to trial for their crimes. He handed over to the assessors a note in English and a seven page typewritten statement in French, as well as some invoices from the firm of DEGESCH for the supply of ZYKLON "B" (Prussic Acid) to concentration camp (all attached hereto).

GERSTEIN'S statement in French warrants full-length translation. In it he relates his whole life history up to recently. He entered the Nazi party 2 May 33 but was excluded 2 October 36, for what he terms "activities against party and state". He was persecuted by the Gestapo from then on. In 1941, with the aid of 2 Gestapo members, he entered the SS Army (Waffen SS) because he wanted to "see this machinery and disclose it to the people".

Because of his Medico-Technical training, he was ordered to SS Main Administrative Office, Section D - Hygiene. In 1942 he was appointed Chief of "Disinfectants" (prussic acid is one) and as such he was to provide concentration camps with prussic acid, which was used to exterminate people.

He describes in detail one of his visits to Concentration Camp, Lublin, where he was shown around by SS Major General GROBOCKEK, a man who received his orders from Hitler and Himmler directly, and who ordered GERSTEIN to change the extermination system from "an ancient Diesel exhaust gas system to a thing of more toxic and faster-working properties - prussic acid".

He goes on to discuss his efforts to make the prussic acid disappear i.e., to have it used as a disinfectant.

To his statement, Dr. GERSTEIN attached a list of Anti-Nazis in Berlin who gathered around him in his apartment, W-35, Buelowstrasse 47. He also calls himself a friend of pastor Niemöller.

The other attached papers are invoices for prussic acid which he claims were never paid. There were two ways of making "ZYKLON B" disappear. One way was not to pay for it and blame it on non-delivery by the firm DEGESCH (Frankfurt am Main) and the other way was to tell the officials that the acid had arrived in a dangerous state of decomposition.

(Page 4 of original.)

Graduate engineer for mine surveying
(Bergassessor Diplomingenieur)

Kurt GERSTEIN.

Hottweil, April 26, 1945.

Personal particulars: GERSTEIN, Kurt, Mine Surveyor, expelled from State service in 1936 as an anti-Nazi, certified engineer. Born on August 11, 1905, at Muenster, Westphalia. Partner of the factory De Linde Fluhse & Company, automatic greasing of locomotives, brakes Westinghouse, Knorr, etc. Dueseldorf, Industriestrasse 1 - 17.

Father: Ludwig GERSTEIN, President of the District Court (Landgerichtspräsident) at Hagen, Westphalia, retired.

Mother: Clara GERSTEIN, nee Schumann, died 1931.

Married since May 2, 1937, to Elfrieda nee Henach at Tuebingen, Gartenstrasse 24, 3 children: Arnulf, 5 years old; Adolheid 3½ years old; Claf, 2 years old. Life: 1905 to 1911, Muenster. 1911 to 1919, Sarrebruck. 1919 to 1921, Halberstadt; 21 to 25 Neuruppin near Berlin, graduated from high school in 1925. - Studies 1925 to 1931, Marburg on the Lahn, Aachen, Berlin-Charlottenburg Universities and technical colleges, 1931, certified engineer's examination. Since 1925, active member of the Protestant youth organization the Y.M.C.A., and above all, of the Higher Christian Youth, called the "Bible Circle" (Bk, Bibelkreis) Political career: follower of STRESEMANN and BRENNING, active on their behalf, since June 1933, persecuted by the Gestapo for Christian activities against the Nazi State. 2nd of May 1933, joined the NSDAP. October 2, 1936, expelled from the NSDAP because of activities against Party and State.

January 30, 1935, public protest in the theater of the town of Hagen in Westphalia, against the anti-Christian drama "Wittkind". Beaten and wounded by the Nazis. 27 November 1935, mining surveyor's examination (Bergassessor). Then employed by the State at Sarrebruck. On September 27, 1936, imprisoned by the Gestapo for activities against the State because of having sent 8,500 anti-Nazi pamphlets to high officials of the State. Imprisoned until the end of October 1936, released, was expelled from civil service. From December 1936 till the beginning of the war, medical studies at the Institute for the Protestant Medical Mission in the tropics, at Tuebingen. One-third - approximately - of income, that is one-third of 18,000 Reichsmarks per year, I donated since 1931 for my ideal religious goals. At my own expense, I had printed and mailed about 250,000 religious anti-Nazi pamphlets.

(Page 4 of original, cont'd.)

July 14 to August 28, 1938, second imprisonment, in the Welzheim concentration camp. Hearing of the massacres of idiots and insane people at Grafeneck, Hadamar, etc., shocked and deeply wounded, having such a case in my family, I had but one desire, to see, to gain an insight of this whole machine and then to shout about it to the whole world! With the help of two references written by the two Gestapo employees who had dealt with my case, it was not difficult for me to enter the Waffen SS. March 10 to June 2, 1941, elementary instruction as a soldier at Hamburg-Langenhorn, Arnhem and Oranienburg, together with forty doctors. Because of my twin studies - technology and medicine - I was ordered to enter the medical-technology branch of the SS-Pfuchrungshauptamt (SS operational Main Office) - Medical Branch of the Waffen-SS-Untersgruppe D (Division D), Hygiene Department. Within this branch, I chose for myself the job of immediately constructing disinfecting apparatus and filters for drinking water for the troops, the prison camps and the concentration camps. My close knowledge of the industry caused me to succeed quickly where my predecessors had failed. Thus, it was possible to decrease considerably the death toll of prisoners. - On account of my successes, I very soon became a lieutenant. In December 1941, the tribunal which had decreed my exclusion from the NSDAP obtained knowledge of my having entered the Waffen SS. Considerable efforts were made in order to remove and persecute me. But due to my successes, I was declared sincere and indispensable. In January 1942, I was appointed Chief of the Technical Branch of Disinfection, which also included the branch for strong poison gases for disinfection. On 8 June 1942, the SS Sturmbannfuhrer GUENTHER of the RSHA

(Page 5 of original.)

entered my office. He was in plain clothes and I did not know him. He ordered me to get a hundred kilograms of prussic acid and to accompany him to a place which was only known to the driver of the truck. We left for the potassium factory near Colling (Prague). Once the truck was loaded, we left for Lublin (Poland). We took with us Professor FRANKLSTIEL Md., Ordinary Professor for Hygiene at the University of Marburg on the Lahn. At Lublin, we were received by SS Gruppenfuhrer GLOBONIK. He told us: this is one of the most secret matters there are on, even the most secret. Whoever talks of this shall be shot immediately. Yesterday, two talkative ones died. Then he explained to us: at the present moment - August 17, 1942 - there are three installations:

(Faced 5a for original, cont'd.)

- 1.) Belzec, on the Lublin-Lemberg road, in the sector of the Russian demarcation line. Maximum 15,000 persons a day. (Soon!)
- 2.) Sobibor, I do not know exactly where it is located. Not soon. 20,000 persons per day.
- 3.) Treblinka, 120 km NNE of Warsaw. 25,000 persons per day. Soon!
- 4.) Maidanek, near Lublin. Seen in the state of preparation. Globocnik then said: You will have to handle the sterilization of very large quantities of clothes, 10 or 20 times the result of the clothes and textile collection (Spinnstoffesammlung) which is only arranged in order to conceal the source of these Jewish, Polish, Czech and other clothes. Your other duties will be to change the method of our gas chambers, (which are run on the present time with the exhaust gases of an old Diesel engine), employing more poisonous material, having a quicker effect, prussic acid. But the Fuehrer and HILFER, who were here on August 15 - the day before yesterday - ordered that I accompany, personally all those who are to see the installations. Then Professor PFANNSTIEL asked: "What does the Fuehrer say?" Then GLOBONIK, now Chief of Police and SS for the Adriatic Riviera to Trieste, answered: "Quicker, quicker, carry out the whole program!" he said. And then Dr. Herbert LINDBER, Ministerialdirektor in the Ministry of the Interior said: "But would it not be better to burn the bodies instead of burying them? A coming generation might think differently of these matters!..." And then GLOBONIK replied: "But, gentlemen, if ever, after us (handwritten notation:) there should be) such a cowardly and rotten generation should arise that they do not understand our so good and necessary work, then, gentlemen, all National Socialism will have been for nothing. - On the contrary, bronze plates should be buried with the inscription that it was we, we who had the courage to achieve this gigantic task". - And Hitler said: "Yes, my good GLOBONIK, that is the word, that is my opinion, too." - The next day we left for Belzec. A small special station of two platforms leans against a hill of yellow sand, immediately to the north of the road and railway: Lublin-Lemberg. To the South, near the road, some service houses with a signboard: "Belzec, service center of the Waffen-SS. GLOBONIK introduced me to SS-Hauptsturmfuehrer OVERMAYER from Pirmasens, who with great restraint showed me the installations. That day no dead were to be seen, but the smell of the whole region, even from the large road, was pestilential. Next to the small station there was a large barrack marked "Cloakroom" and a door marked "Valuables". Next a chamber with a hundred "barber" chairs. Then came a corridor, 150 meters long, in the open air and with barbed wire on both sides. There was a sign-board: "To the bath and inhalations,"

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. 1553-PS.
CONTINUED.

(Page 5 of original, cont'd.)

Before us we saw a house like a bath house with copper troughs to the right and left containing geraniums or other flowers. After climbing a small staircase, 3 garage-like rooms on each side, 4 x 5 meters large and 1.90 meters high. At the back, invisible wooden doors. On the roof a Star of David made out of copper. At the entrance to the building, the inscription: Foundation Pöckenholt. That was all I noticed on that particular afternoon. Next morning, a few minutes before 7, I was informed:

(Page 6 of original)

In 10 minutes the first train will arrive. - And indeed, a few minutes later the first train came in from Lerborg. 45 cars, containing 6,700 persons; 1450 of whom were already dead on their arrival. Behind the little barbed-wire opening, children, yellow, scared half to death, women, men. The train arrives: 200 Ukrainians, forced to do this work, open the doors, and drive all the people out of the coaches with leather whips. Then, through a huge loud-speaker instructions are given: To undress completely, also to give up false teeth and glasses - some in the barracks, others right in the open air. - To tie one's shoes together with a little piece of string handed everyone by a small Jewish boy of 4 years of age, hand in all valuables and money at the window marked "Valuables", without bond, without receipt. Then the women and girls go to the hairdresser, who cuts off their hair in one or two strokes, after which it vanished into huge potato bags "to be used for special submarine equipment, door mats, etc.", as the SS-Unterscharführer on duty told me. Then, the march begins: Right and left, barbed wire, behind, two dozen Ukrainians with guns. Led by a young girl of striking beauty they approach. With police-Captain Wirth, I stand right before the death chambers. Completely naked they march by, men women, girls, babies, even one-legged persons, all of them naked. In one corner, a strong SS-man tells the poor devils, in a strong deep voice: Nothing whatever will happen to you. All you have to do is to breathe deeply, it strengthens the lungs; this inhalation is a necessary measure against contagious diseases, it is a very good disinfectant! "Asked what was to become of them, he answered: "Well, of course the men will have to work, building streets and houses. But the women do not have to. If they wish to, they can help in house or kitchen." Once more, a little bit of hope for some of these poor people, enough to make them march on without resistance to the death chambers. Most of them, though, know everything, the order has given

(Page 6 of original, cont'd.)

them a clear indication of their fate. And then they walk up the little staircase-- and see the truth!

Mothers, nurse-maids, with babies at their breasts, naked, lots of children of all ages, naked too; they hesitate, but they enter the gas chambers, most of them without a word, pushed by the other behind them, chased by the whips of the SS men. A Jewess of about 40 years of age, with eyes like torches, calls down the blood of her children on the heads of their murderers. Five lashes into her face, dealt by the whip of Police Captain Wirth himself, chase her into the gas chamber. Many of them say their prayers, others ask: who will give us the water for our death? (Jewish rite?). Within the chambers, the SS press the people closely together, Captain Wirth had ordered: "Fill them up full." Naked men stand on the feet of the others. 7-800 crunched together on 25 square meters, in 45 cubic meters! The doors are closed. Meanwhile the rest of the transport, all naked wait. Somebody says to me: Naked, in winter! But they can die that way! The answer was: "Well, that's just what they are here for!" And at that moment I understood why it was called "Foundation Hockenholt". Hockenholt was the man in charge of the Diesel engine, the exhaust gas of which were to kill these poor devils. SS-Unterscharfuhrer Hockenholt tries to get the Diesel engine moving. But it does not start! Captain Wirth comes along. It is plain that he is afraid because I am a witness to this breakdown. Yes, indeed, I see everything and wait. Everything is registered by my stopwatch. 50 minutes 70 minutes - the Diesel engine does not start! The people wait in their gas chambers. In vain. One can hear them cry. "Same as in a synagogue", says SS-Sturmfuhrer Professor Dr. Pfannenstiel, Professor for Public Health at the university of Marburg/Lahn, holding his ear close to the wooden door. Captain Wirth, furious deals the Ukrainian who is helping Hockenholt 11 or 12 lashes in the face with his whip. --After 2 hours and 49 minutes, - as registered by my stopwatch - the Diesel engine starts. Up to that moment the people in the four already filled chambers were alive, 4 times 750 persons in 4 times 45 cubic meters. Another.

(Page 7 of original.)

25 minutes go by, Many of the people it is true are dead at that point. One can see this through the little window through which the electric lamp reveals, for a moment, the inside of the chamber. After 28 minutes only a few are living. After 32 minutes, finally all are dead! From the other side, Jewish workers open the wooden doors. In return for their terrible job, they have been promised their freedom and a small percentage of the valuables and the money found. Like stone statues, the dead are still standing, there having been no room to fall or bend over. Though dead, the families can still be recognized; their hands still clasped. It is difficult to separate them in order to clear the chamber for the next load. The bodies are thrown out, blue, wet with sweat and urine, the legs covered with excrement and menstrual blood. Everywhere among the others, the bodies of babies and children. But there is not time! Two dozen workers are engaged in checking the mouths, opening them by means of iron hooks. "Gold to the left without gold to the right!"—Others check anus and genitals to look for money, diamonds, gold etc. Dentists with chisels tear out the gold teeth bridges or caps. In the center of everything, Captain Wirth. He is on familiar ground here. He hands me a large tin full of teeth and says: "Estimate for yourself the weight of gold. This is only from yesterday and the day before yesterday! And you would not believe what we find here every day! dollars, diamonds, gold! But look for yourself!" Then he led me to a jeweler who was in charge of all these valuables. After that they took me to one of the managers of the big Store of the east (Kaufhaus im Osten), in Berlin, and to a little man whom they made play the violin, both chiefs of the Jewish worker commands. "He is a captain of the royal and imperial (K.u.K.) Austrian Army, who held the German Iron Cross 1st Class", I was told by Hauptsturmfuehrer Obermayer. The bodies were then thrown into large ditches of about 100 x 20 x 12 meters, located near the gas chambers. After a few days the bodies would swell up and the whole contents of the ditch would rise 2-3 meters high because of the gases that developed in the bodies. After a few more days swelling would stop and the bodies would collapse. The next day the ditches were filled again, and covered with 10 centimeters of sand. A little later, I heard, they constructed grills out of rails and burned the bodies on them with Diesel oil and gasoline in order to make them disappear. At Belzec and Treblinka nobody bothered to take anything approaching an exact count of the persons

(Page 7 of original, cont'd.)

killed. The figures announced by the BBC are inaccurate. Actually, about 25,000,000 persons were killed; not only Jews, however, but especially Poles and Czechoslovakians, too, who were, in the opinion of the Nazis, of bad stock. Most of them died anonymously. Commissions of so-called doctors, actually nothing but young SS-men in white coats, rode in limousines through the towns and villages of Poland and Czechoslovakia to select the old, tubercular and sick people and to cause them to disappear, shortly afterwards, in the gas chambers. They were the Poles and Czechs of (category) NO. III, who did not deserve to live because they were unable to work. The Police-Captain, Wirth, asked me not to propose any other kind of gas chamber in Berlin, to leave everything the way it was. I lied - as I did in each case all the time - that the prussic acid had already deteriorated in shipping and had become very dangerous, that I was therefore obliged to bury it. This was done right away. The next day, Captain Wirth's car took us to Treblinka, about 75 miles NNE of Warsaw. The installations of this death center differed scarcely from those at Belzec, but they were still larger. There were 8 gas chambers and whole mountains of clothes and underwear about 35 - 40 meters high. Then, in our "Honor" a banquet was given, attended by all of the employees of the institution. The Obersturmbannführer, Professor Ifannenstiel MD., Professor Hygiene at the University of Marburg/Lahn, made a speech: "Your task is a great duty, a duty so useful and so

(Page 8 of original)

necessary. "To me alone he talked of this institution in terms of "beauty of the task, humane cause", and to all of them: "Looking at the bodies of these Jews one understands the greatness of your good work!" The dinner in itself was rather simple, but by order of Himmler the employees of this branch received as much as they wanted as far as butter, meat, alcohol, etc. were concerned. When we left we were offered several kilograms of butter and a large number of bottles of liquor. I made the effort of lying, saying that I had enough of everything from our own farm, so Ifannenstiel took my portion, too. We left for Warsaw by car. While I waited in vain for a vacant berth I met Baron von Otter, Secretary of the Swedish Legation. As all the beds were occupied we spent the night in the corridor of the sleeper. There, with the facts still fresh in

(page 8 of original, cont'd.)

my memory, I told him everything, asking him to report it to his government and to all the Allies. As he asked for a reference with regard to myself I gave him, as such, the address of the Superintendent General, Dr. Otto Dibelius, Berlin-Moentzfelde West, Brudowweg 2, a friend of Martin Niemöller and chief of the Protestant resistance against Nazism. Some weeks later I met Baron von Otter twice again. He told me that he had sent a report to the Swedish Government, a report which, according to him, had a strong influence on the relations between Sweden and Germany. I was not very successful in my attempt to report everything to the chief of the Vatican Legation. I was asked whether I was a soldier, and then, was refused an interview. I then sent a detailed report to Dr. Winter, secretary of the Berlin Episcopate, in order to have him pass it on to the bishop of Berlin and through him to the Vatican Legation. When I came out of the Vatican Legation in the Rauchstrasse in Berlin I had a very dangerous encounter with a police agent who followed me; however, after some very unpleasant moments I succeeded in giving him the slip. I have to add, furthermore, that in the beginning of 1944, SS-Sturmabführer Guenther of the RSHA asked me for very large supplies of prussic acid for obscure use. The acid was to be delivered to his business office in Berlin, Kurfuerststrasse. I succeeded in making him believe that this was impossible because there was too much danger involved. It was a question of several carloads of poisonous acid, enough to kill a large number of persons, actually millions! He had told me he was not sure whether, when, for what kind of persons, how and where this poison was needed. I do not know exactly what were the intentions of the RSHA and the SD. But later on, I thought of the words of Goebbels of "slamming the door behind them" should Nazism never succeed. Maybe they wanted to kill a large part of the German people, maybe the foreign workers, maybe the prisoners of war - I do not know! Anyhow, I caused the poison to disappear for disinfection purposes, as soon as it came in. There was some danger for me in this, but if I had been asked where the poisonous acid was, I would have answered that it was already in a state of dangerous deterioration and that therefore I had to use it up as disinfectant! I am sure that Guenther, the son of the Guenther of the Racial Theory, had, according to his own words, orders to secure the acid for the eventual extermination of millions of human beings, perhaps also

(page 8 of original cont'd)

in concentration camps. I have here bills for 2,175 kgs, but, actually about 8,500 kgs are involved; enough to kill 8 million people. I had the bills sent to me in my name; I said this was for reasons of secrecy; however, I did this in order to be somewhat free in my decisions and to have a better possibility of making the poisonous acid disappear. I never paid for those shipments in order to avoid refunding.

(page 9 of original)

which would have reminded the SD of these atrocities. The director of Igoshin, who had made those shipments, told me that he had shipped prussic acid in ampules for the purpose of killing human beings. On another occasion another consulted me about the possibility of killing a large number of Jews in the open air in the fortification trenches of Maria-Theresienstadt. In order to prevent the execution of this diabolic proposal, I declared that this method was impracticable. Some time later I heard that the SD had secured, through other channels, the prussic acid to kill those unfortunate people at Theresienstadt. The most disgusting camps were not Oranienburg, Sachsen, or Solson, but Auschwitz (Oswice) and Mauthausen-Gusen near Linz/Danube. These are the places in which millions of people disappeared in gas chambers or gas-chamber-like cars. The method of killing the children was to hold a tampon with prussic acid under their nose.

I myself witnessed experiments on living persons in concentration camps being continued until the victim died. Thus, in the concentra-

(page 9 of original cont'd)

tion camp for women, Ravensbrück near Fuerstenberg-Mecklenburg, SS-Stapelführer Grudisch M.D. made such experiments. In my office, I read many reports of experiments made at Buchenwald, such as the administration of up to 100 tablets of Pervitine per day. Other experiments - every time on about 100 - 200 persons - were made with serum and lymph, etc., till the death of the person. Himmler personally had reserved for himself the granting of permission to conduct these experiments.

At Oranienburg, I saw how all the prisoners who were there for being perverts (homosexuals) disappeared in one single day.

I avoided frequent visits to the concentration camps because it was customary - especially at Mauthausen-Gusen near Linz-Lambs - to hang one or two prisoners in honor of the visitors. At Mauthausen it was customary to make Jewish workers work in a quarry at great altitude. After a while the SS on duty would say: "Pay attention, in a couple of minutes there will be an accident." And, indeed, one or two minutes later, some Jews were thrown from the cliff and fell dead at our feet. "Work accident" was written in the files of the dead. - Dr. Fritz Krantz, an anti-Nazi SS-Stapelführer, often told me of such events. He condemned them severely and often published facts about them. The crimes discovered at Solson, Oranienburg, etc., are not considerable in comparison with the others committed at Auschwitz and Mauthausen.

I plan to write a book about my adventures with the Nazis. I am ready to swear to the absolute truth of all my statements.

(signed in handwriting:) Kurt GERSTEIN

(page 10 of original)

Kurt Gerstein, Additional statement.

In my flat in Berlin " 35, Enkelstrasse 47, second floor, loft, I was surrounded by a circle of anti-Nazis. Here were some of their names:

Major Lutz Reiss, now at Hamburg, Glasurit-Werke

Dr. Felix Dues, chief legal counsel to Telefunken, Berlin, SW 11,
Kellowsches Ufer 30,

Director Alex Korne, Hamburg, Glasurit-Werke.

Pastor Buchholz, chaplain of the Plötzensee prison, who accompanied the officers of July 20, 1944, to the scaffold. These officers as well as my good friend, Pastor Martin Niemöller, smoked the cigarettes and cigars I got into the prison for them.

Pastor Kochalsky, who replaced Pastor Martin Niemöller at the Annon-Church at Berlin.

Dorothea Schulz, secretary of Pastor Niemöller.

Mrs. Arndt, secretary of Pastor Martin Niemöller at Dachau.

Paul Kiewenhausen and his friend Hendrik, from Phillips - Ryndhausen, deportees whom I had met at Church and who, for a long time already were my guests twice or three times a week. They had meals at my place, and listened to the wireless.

Director Lemmlein, Berlin NW 7, Mittelstrasse, Francke printing works.

Harbert Scharkowsky, editor, Scharf-press.

Captain Hebelthum and his wife, now at Kirchentollinsfurth-Muertionbg.

Dr. Hermann Eilers, trustee of the Niemöller anti-Nazi resistance Church.

Dr. Eberl Hies, same as Dr. Eilers.

(page 10 of original cont'd)

Other references: General Superintendent Dr. Otto Dibelius, chief of the Church resistance against Nazis.

Pastor Fehling, Hagen-Westphalia, active in the Westphalia Church anti-Nazi resistance movement.

Professor Dr. Koch, anti-Nazi professor of the university of Tuebingen.

Bernhard J. Goodacker, producer, Munich, Tizianstrasse, Anti-Nazi.

Director Franz Baerle, Munich, Siemensstrasse 17, Anti-Nazi.

The Catholic Priest, Velperts, Hagen Westphalia.

Pastor Otto Wahr, Sierrobruck.

Pastors Schlenger and Dittken, Neuruppin near Berlin.

August Franz and his entire family, great Anti-Nazi, Sierrobruck, now at Thelheim-Muerttemberg.

Doctor Straub, Metzingen - Muerttemberg, and family.

(unsigned)

(page 11 of original)

DEGESE

GERMAN INHIBITION CASES LTD. (Deutsche Gesellschaft fuer Schaed-
lingbekämpfung m.b.H.)

Logesch Frankfurt/Main, Weissfrauenstrasse 9

R.E.No.0/0675/5448

Post address: Logesch Frankfurt/
Main POB 248

Telephone: local: 20121

long distance: 20546

night: 24141

Wire address: Logesch

Telegrams: All codes

Post Office cheque: 48574 Frankfurt.

To the Obersturmfuehrer

Kurt Forstein

(1) Berlin

Leipzigerstr. 31/32

Your reference your letter of our reference
24.5.44 E/No.

FRANKFURT/MAIN
June 9, 1944

(page 11 of original cont'd)

Dr. Peters gave us your letter to answer. Enclosed please find a list of unpaid bills up to the 18th of the month. This list does not yet include our two accounts of May 30, amounting to RM 975.-- each.

As to your question regarding the preservability of the goods, we want to inform you that we guarantee them for one year. We do not doubt that the shipments may be stocked even longer; however, on account of the particularly difficult situation today, we request that if possible you do not exceed the preservation deadline. But instead already use the oldest shipments for disinfection purposes. In this connection we have to inform you that during the Whitsun holidays our delivery plant was greatly damaged by the attacks and that the production was entirely interrupted. According to information received from our plant, repairs will take about 3 months. During this time we shall therefore be unable to meet our obligations to you. Nevertheless, should you be in very urgent need of shipments - which, according to your own letter we cannot well imagine would ask you to inform us. It might be possible for us, in the not too distant future, to have certain quantities produced in another plant.

With regard to the preservability we want to emphasize that a decomposition of the goods can hardly occur, but that it is possible that the cans become affected. The causes for this corrosion are the smallest impurities in the tin which can only be detected microscopically. They produce small holes through which small quantities of prussic acid may escape. But even then there is no danger provided

(page 11 of original cont'd)

that the substance is kept, as directed by us, in a well-ventilated room. Should therefore an odor of prussic acid be perceived, it is advisable to examine the boxes and to use up the damaged containers as soon as possible.

We hope that these lines have given you the necessary information; if not, please contact us again soon, so that, should the occasion arise we can answer any further question.

Heil Hitler!

NEW ADDRESS:

GERMAN INSECTICIDE COMPANY LTD.

DE G E S O E

(signed:) Kaufmann, Wuestinger.

Friedberg/Boesem
Halsenstr. 70 POB 98.

(page 12 of original)

—handwritten document—

According to the annexed notes, the prussic acid was requested by the RSHA, Berlin W 35, Kurfuerstendamm, by order of SS-Sturmabfuhrer Quentner. I was in charge of this particular job and I performed my duties very faithfully, so that once the acid had arrived at Oranienburg and Auschwitz, I could have the boxes disappear into the disinfection rooms. Thus it was possible to prevent a misuse of the acid. In order to avoid drawing the attention of the RSHA to the presence - or, as I should say, to the absence - of these stocks, I never paid for these shipments, the bills for which went to the same address, that is, my own. In this manner, it was possible to have the acid disappear as soon as it had arrived. If the absence of the acid had been noticed I would have answered: It is a mistake made by the

(page 12 of original cont'd)

local disinfection office which did not know, and should not have known, either, the real destination; or I would have said: The acid had become putrefied and it was impossible to keep it any longer.

(signed:) Gerstein

(page 13 of original)

—Handwritten document—

Herrn Professor a.D.
Kurt Gerstein
Diplomingenieur

Locality permanent:
Tübingen/Hockler, Gartenstr. 24
26. April 1945

My report is interesting for Secret Service.
The Things, I have seen, no more than 4 - 5 others have seen, and these others were Nazis. Many of responsible of Solen, Buchenwald, Maidanek, Oserice, Mauthausen, Dachau, etc. were men of my service, daily I have seen them in my double position.

- 1) SS-Fachgruppe-Sauptant, D. Sanitary-service and
- 2) Reichsarzt SS and Polizei, Berlin.

I am in situation to say the names and crimes of in reality responsible of this things, and I am ready to give the material for this accusation in World-Tribunal.

Myself, cordial friend of reverend Martin Niemöller and his family (now at Leoni/Starnberger

(page 13 of original cont'd)

See/Bavaria) I was after 2 prisons and concentration-camp agent of "confessional-church", SS-Obersturmführer and compartment-chief in SS-Fachrunghauptamt and of Reichsrat SS and Polizei, a dangerous position!

The things I have seen nobody has seen. 1942 August, I have made my reports for Svenska legation in

(page 14 of original)

Berlin. I am ready and in situation to say all my observations to your Secret-Service.

The secretary of Svenska legation Berlin, now at Stockholm Baron von Otter is ready to be witness of my relation of 1942 of all this consilys - I propose to demand as for this informations.

Reference: Herr. Stenmoller

(reverend Martin Stenmoller's women)
Leon/Starnberger See / Muenchen Bavaria)

(signed) G e r s t e i n

Total: Your army has not find

Mr. Stenmoller

Mr. Stalin Junior

Mr. Schuschnigg

at Dachau.

They are deported, nobody know, who they are. Please do not publish my report before exactament now: Stenmoller is liberated or dead.

Gerstein

(page 15 of original)

DEGESCH	Now Address	DEGESCH
		(-frado-mark-)
German Insecticide Company Ltd.	D e g e s c h	
	Friedberg/Hessen	
F R A N K F U R T / M.	Kaiserstr. 72, POB 98	

Weissfrauenstr. 9 / Telephone: Local: 30121 / Night 24141 / Long Di-
stance: 30546 / Wire Address: Degesch / Mail Address: Degesch Frank-
furt/M. / P.O.B. 248 Post-Office Cheque 48764 Frankfurt/M. / Tele-
gram: All Codes.

To the
Obersturmfuehrer
Kurt Goetsch

(1) B e r l i n
Leipzigerstr. 31/33

B I L L
Frankfurt a.M., April 30, 1944
Sa.

D.G.S.

On April 11, we dispatched the following shipment from
Dessau, with an Army-bill of lading of the Army-con-
administration (Bourgeoisendortverwaltung) Dessau, to
the delousing and disinfection department of the con-
centration camp Oranienburg, station:

O r a n i e n b u r g , by freight train:

Z Y K L O N B prussic acid
without irritating agent

Price Total in
p.r. kg. Reichsmk.

50133/45 - 13 cases, each containing:

30 - 300 tins of 500 g each -	
195 kg CS	5. — 975. —

Brutto :	832,00
Tare :	276,25
<u>Netto :</u>	<u>555,75</u>

The labels are marked:
"Caution, no warning agent!"

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. 1553-PS
CONT'D

(page 16 of original)

DEGESCH

New Address

D e g e s c h

DEGESCH

German Insecticide
Company Ltd.

(-Trade-Mark-)

Friedberg/Hessen

Kaiserstr.70, P.O.B.98

F R A N K F U R T / M.

Night 24141

Weissfrauenstr.9 / Telephone: Local: 20121 / Long Distance: 20545 /
Wire Address: Degesch / Mail Address: Degesch Frankfurt/M. P.O.B.
Post Office / Cheque: 48764 Frankfurt/M. / Telegram: All Codes.

To the
Obersturmführer
Kurt Goretzke

B I L L

(1) B e r l i n

Frankfurt a.M. April 30, 1944
No.

Leipzigerstr.31/32

D.G.S.

On March 20, we despatched the following shipment from
Dessau, with an Army bill of lading of the Army-conter-
administration (Gefahrenstoffverwaltung) Dessau, to the
dehousing and disinfection department of the concentra-
tion camp Oranienburg, station:

O r a n i e n b u r g, by freight train:

Z Y K L O N B prussic acid
without irritating agent

Price per kg	Total in Reichsmk.
-----------------	-----------------------

50120/32 — 13 cases each containing

30 - 390 tins of 500 g each -

195 kg Gw

6.—

975.—

Grosso : 832.00 kg

Tare : 276.25 kg

Netto : 555.75 kg

The labels are marked:

"Caution, no warning agent!"

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. 1553-75
CONFIDENTIAL

(page 17 of original)

DEGESCH Now Address
Germ. Insecticide Degesch DEGESCH
Company Ltd. (-Trade-mark-)
Friedberg/Hessen
FRANKFURT / M. Kaiserstr. 70, P.O.B. 98
Hight 24141
Weissfrauenstr. 9 / Telephone: Local: 20121 / Long Distance: 20545 /
Viro Address: Degesch / Mail Address: Degesch Frankfurt/M. P.O.B.
248 Post-Office/Cheque 48674 Frankfurt/M. / Telegram: All Codes.

To the
Oberaufseher
Kurt Gerstein

(1) Berlin
Leipzigerstr. 31/32

BILL
Frankfurt a.M. April 30, 1944
Re.

D.G.S.

On April 11, we dispatched the following shipment from
Dessau, with an Army Bill of lading of the Army-concentration
administration (Konzentrationsortverwaltung) Dessau, to
the delousing and disinfection department of the con-
centration camp Auschwitz, station:

Auschwitz, by freight train:

ZYLON B prussic acid
without irritating agent

	Price per kg	Total in Reichsmk.
50148/58 - 13 cases, each containing 30 - 390 tins of 500 g each -		
195 kg CN	5.--	975.--

Brutto : 833,00 kg
Tara : 276,25 kg
Netto : 556,75 kg

The labels are marked:
"Caution, no warning agent!"

(page 18 of original)

DEGESCH

Now Address:

German Insecticide
Company Ltd.,

Degeach

DEGESCH
(-Trade-mark-)

FRANKFURT/M.

Friedberg/Essen
Kaiserstr. 70, P.O.B. 96

Telefonat. 9 / Telephonat. Local 30121 / Long Distance: 20546 /
Wire Address: Degeach / Mail Address: Degeach Frankfurt/M. P.O.B.
348 Post-Office / Cheque 48674 Frankfurt/M. / Telegram: All Codes.

To the
Obersturmführer
Kurt Gerstein

(1) Berlin
Leipzigerstr. 31/33

B I L L
Frankfurt a.M., April 30, 1944
Mo.

D.G.S.

On April 27, we dispatched the following shipment from
Dossau, with an Army bill of lading of the Army-center-
administration (Heeresstandortverwaltung) Dossau, to the
dehousing and disinfection department of the concentra-
tion camp Auschwitz, station:

Auschwitz, by freight train

ZYKLOX B prussic acid
without irritating agent

Price per kg	Total in Reichsmk.
-----------------	-----------------------

50172/84 13 casks, each containing
30 - 300 tins of 500 g each -

195 kg CN	5.—	975.—
-----------	-----	-------

Gross : 832,00 kg
Tara : 276,25 kg
Netto : 555,75 kg

The labels are marked:
"Caution, no warning agent!"

(page 19 of original)

DEGESCH

New Address:

German Insecticide
Company Ltd.

L e g e s c h

DEGESCH

(-Trade-mark-)

F R A N K F U R T / M.

Friedberg/Messen

Eisenstr. 70, P.O. 98

Nicht 24141

Weipfaffenstr. 9 / Telephone: Local: 30121 / Long Distance: 20546 /
 Wire Address: Legesch / Mail Address: Legesch Frankfurt/M. P.O. 98.
 348 Post Office / Cables: 48674 Frankfurt/M. / Telegram: All Codes.

To the
 Obersturmführer
 Kurt Gerstein

B I L L

Frankfurt a.M., April 30, 1944

(1.) B e r l i n

Pl.

Leipzigstr. 31/32

L.G.S.

On March 30, we dispatched the following shipment from
 Dessau, with an Army bill of lading of the Army-center-
 administration (Zentrallagerverwaltung) Dessau, to the
 Gassing and disinfection department of the concentra-
 tion camp Auschwitz, station:

A u s c h w i t z , by freight train:

Z Y L O A _ 3_ prussic acid
 without irritating agent

50107/10 - 13 cases, each containing
 30 - 30- tins of 500 g each -

Price
 per kg Total in
 Reichsmk.

195 kg CS

5.—

975.—

Brutto: 832,00 kg
 Tara: 276,25 kg
 Netto: 555,75 kg

The labels are marked:
 "Caution, no vermining agent!"

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. 1553-PS
CONT'D

(page 20 of original)

D E G E S C H

New Address:

German Insecticide
Company Ltd.

L e g e s c h

DEGESCH

(-Trade-mark-)

Friedberg/Lossen

F R A N K F U R T / M.

Laaserstr.70; P.O.B.98

Moisefraustr.9 / Telephonat: Local 20121 / Long Distance: 20546 /
Night: 24141 / Wire Address: Legesch/Weil Address: Legesch Frankfurt/
M. P.O.B. 248 Post-Office / Cables: 48764 Frankfurt/M. / Telegram: All
Codes.

To the
Obersturmfuehrer
Kurt Gerstein

S I L L

(1) B e r l i n
Leipzigerstr.31/32

Frankfurt a.M., March 13, 1944
E.

D.G.S.

On March 8, we dispatched the following shipment from
Dessau, with an Army bill of lading of the Army-center-
administration (Wehrstandortverwaltung) Dessau, to the
delousing and disinfection department of the concentra-
tion camp Oranienburg, station:

O r a n i e n b u r g , by freight train

E X K L O S B prussic acid
without irritating agent

	Price per kg	Total in Reichsmk.
--	-----------------	-----------------------

50093/106 - 14 casks, each containing
30 - 230 tins of 500 g each -

210 kg CN

5.00

1050.00

Gross : 895.00 kg
Tara : 297.50 kg
Netto : 597.50 kg

The labels are marked:
"Caution, no warning agent!"

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. 1553-PS
OFFICE OF U. S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL CONTINUED

(Page 21 of original)

DEGESCH
Germ. Insecticide
Company Ltd.
FRIEDBERGSTR. 70, F.O.B. 98
Night: 24141
TELEPHONE: 20121/LONG DISTANCE: 20543
DEGESCH/MAIL ADDRESS: DEGESCH FRIEDBERGSTR.
F.O.B. 98 POST-OFFICE BOX 48674 FRIEDBERG/TELEPHONE:
20543

To the Obersturmführer
Kurt Goetz, Stein,

(1) Berlin
Lofelstr. 31/32

BILL
Frankfurt a.M., May 31, 1944
No.

D. G. S.

On May 31, we dispatched the following shipment
from Dessau, with an Army bill of lading of the
Army-center-administration (Hauptstadtver-
waltung) Dessau, to the disinfection and disinfection
Department of the concentration camp, Auschwitz,
station:

Auschwitz, by freight train:

ZYKLOXON B, prussic acid without
irritating agent

Price Total in
per kg. Reichsm.

50135/97 - 15 cases, each containing:
30 - 390 gms of 500 : each -

195 k. ON 5.-- 975.--

Brutto: 832.00 kg
Tara : 276.25 kg
Netto : 555.75 kg

The labels are marked:
"Caution, no warning agent!"

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. 1663-PS
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL CONTINUED

(Page 22 of the original)

DEGESCH

New Address:
De Wsch

Gordon Insecticide
Company Ltd.

DEGESCH
Friedberg / Hessen (-Trade-mark-)
Telegraph. 70, P.O. B. 98

FRANKFURT/M.

Night: 24141

TELEGRAMS: 9/TELEPHONE: LOCAL 20121/LONG DISTANCE: 20546

TELEGRAMS: DEGESCH/MAIL ADDRESS: DEGESCH FR. KURT/M.
P.O.B. 948 POST-OFFICE HE 12 4867- FR. KURT/M. TELEGRAM:
ALL CONT.

To the Sekreturafuehrer
Kurt Goetsch,

(1) Bill

BILL
Frankfurt a.M., February 13, 1944
E.

Let. at 10:00 AM. 31/32

D.G.S.

Copy, to dispatched the following shipment from
Dessau, with an way bill of lading of the Army-
concentration-administration (Heereskonzentrationsverwaltung)
Dessau, to the delousing and disinfection department
of the concentration camp Oranienburg, station:

Concentration camp, by express

YELLOW, a, russic acid
without irritant, ment.

Price Total in
per kg. Reichsm.

5005/63 - 13 cases, each containing:
30 - 300 tins of 500 g each -

195 kg. ON	5.--	975.--
=====		=====

Brutto: 852.00 kg
Tara : 276.25 kg
Netto : 575.75 kg

The labels are marked:
"Caution, no human use!"

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. 1553-PS
CONTINUED

(page 24 of original)

D E G E S C H

German Insecticide
Company Ltd.

New Address:

D E G E S C H

DEGESCH

(-Trade-mark-)

Friedberg/Hessen

F R A N K F U R T/M Kaiserstr.70,P.O.B.98

Night:24141

WEISSFRAUENSTR.9/TELEPHONE:LOCAL 20121/LONG DISTANCE:20546
WIRE ADDRESS:DEGESCH FRANKFURT/M. P.O.B.248 POST-OFFICE
CHEQUE 48674 FRANKFURT/M.TELEGRAM: ALL CODES.

To the Obersturmfuehrer
Kurt Gerstein,

B I L L

Frankfurt a.M., March 13, 1944
E.

(1) B e r l i n
Leipzigerstrasse 31/32

D.G.S.

On March 8, we dispatched the following
shipment from Dessau, with an Army bill
of lading of the Army-center-administration
(Heeresstandortverwaltung) Dessau to the
delousing and disinfection department of the
concentration camp Auschwitz, station;

A u s c h w i t z , by freight train

Z Y K L O N B prussic acid
without irritating agent

Price Total in
per kg. Reichsmk.

50079/92 - 14 cases, each containing
30 - 420 tins of 500 g each -

5.— 1.050.—

210 Kg CN

Brutto : 896.00 kg
Tara : 297.50 kg
Netto : 298.50 kg

The labels are marked :

" Caution, no warning agent ! "

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. 1553-PS
CONTINUED

(page 25 of original)

D E G E S C H

German Insecticide
Company Ltd.

New Address:

D e g e s c h

DEGESCH

Friedberg/Hessen (-Trade-mark-)

Kaiserstr. 70, P.O.B. 98

F R A N K F U R T / M .

Ni ht: 24141

WEISSFRAUENSTR. 9 / TELEPHONE: LOCAL: 20121 / LONG DISTANCE: 20546 /

WIRE ADDRESS: DEGESCH / MAIL ADDRESS: DEGESCH FRANKFURT / M .

P.O.B. 248 POST-OFFICE CHEQUE 48674 FRANKFURT / M . TELEGRAM:

ALL CODES.

To the Obersturmfuehrer
Kurt Gerstein,

B I L L

Frankfurt a.M., May 31, 1944

No.

(1) B e r l i n
Leibnizstrasse 31/32

D.G.S.

On May 26, we dispatched the following
shipment from Dessau, with an Army bill
of lading of the Army-center-administration
(Heeresstandortverwaltung) Dessau to the
delousing and disinfection department of
the concentration camp Oranienburg, station:

O R A N I E N B U R G , by freight train:

Z Y K L O N B prussic acid
without irritating agent

50198/210 - 13 cases, each containing
30 - 390 tins of 500 g each -

Price Total in
per kg. Reichsmk.

195 kg CN

5.---

975.---

Brutto : 832.00 kg

Tara : 276.25 kg

Netto : 555.75 kg

The labels are marked :

* Caution, no warning agent ! *

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. -1553-P8
CONTINUED.

(page 26 of original)

D E G E S C H

Gorman Insecticide Company Ltd.
New Address:
D e g e s c h

Friedberg/Hessen
Kaiserstr. 70, P.O.B. 98

F R A N K F U R T / M .

WISSEBRAUENSTR. 9 / TELEPHONE: LOCAL: 20121 / LONG DISTANCE: 20546
NIGHT: 24141 WIRE ADDRESS: DEGESCH / MAIL ADDRESS: DEGESCH
FRANKFURT/M. P.O.B. 248 POST-OFFICE CHEQUE 48674 FRANKFURT/M.
TELEGRAM : ALL CODES.

To the Obersturmfuehrer
Kurt Gerstein,

B I L L

Frankfurt a.M., May 18, 1944
Ha.

(1) B e r l i n
Leipzigerstrasse 31/32

D.G.B.

On May 12, we dispatched the following
shipment from Dessau, with an Army bill
of lading of the Army-center-administration
(Heeresstandortverwaltung) Dessau, to the
delousing and disinfection department of
the concentration camp Oranienburg, station:

O r a n i e n b u r g, by freight train

Z Y K L O N B prismic acid
without irritating agent

50159/71 - 13 cases, each containing
30 - 390 tins of 500 g each -

Price Total in
per kg. Reichsmk.

195 kg CN

5.-- 975.--

Brutto : 832.00 kg
Tara : 276.25 kg
Netto : 555.75 kg

The labels are marked :
" Caution, no warning agent ! "

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION OF
DOCUMENT NO. 1553 - PS - cont'd.

(page 27 of original)

October 31, 1946.

I, Gertrude LEVINGER, Y 046 178, herewith certify that
I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German
languages; and that the above is a true and correct
translation of document No. 1553-PS.

GERTRUDE LEVINGER
Y 046178

* A CERTIFIED TRUE COPY *

- 32 -
END.

Desau 1. April 1944 19

Am. doc.

Deutsche Gesellschaft für Schädlingsbekämpfung m. b. H.
Frankfurt a. Main

Betr: Zyklon Drehschloß
Ihr Auftrag Nr. 23
Dessau Nr. 1

Versandanzeige über Zyklon B Gift

dekl. Blausäure (Cyanwasserstoff) mit höchstens 3 v. H. Wasser, völlig aufgesaugt durch eine poröse Masse. Gift.

Wir sandten heute mit der Bahn unfrei
frachtfrei an

Kisten		Nr.	enthalten je Btl. Größe	Gesamt- Flaschen- zahl	Zusatz Kg % CN	in brutto	Gesamtwicht			Bemerkungen
Zahl	Sorte						brutto	tara	netto	
13	67.49 .34,5	50133/ 45	(1,425) 501 500 152,120	390	185		832	276,25	555,75	ohne ...
<p>Die Etiketten tragen den Stempel: <u>"Vorsicht, ohne Warnstoff I"</u></p>										
23					185		832	276,25	555,75	

Dessauer Werke
für Zucker- und Chemische Industrie
Aktien-Gesellschaft

Dessauer Werke
für Zucker- und Chemische Industrie
Aktiengesellschaft

Dessau 11. April 1944 2 19

An die

Deutsche Gesellschaft für Schädlingsbekämpfung m. b. H.
Frankfurt a. Main

Betr.: Zyklon Degesch-Auftrag
Ihr Auftrag Nr. 192 (11. April)
Dessau Nr. (DARE/03)

Versandanzeige über Zyklon B Gift

dekl. Blausäure (Cyanwasserstoff) mit höchstens 3 v. H.
Wasser, völlig aufgesaugt durch eine poröse Masse. Gift.

Wir sandten heute mit der Bahn unfrei an:

Gas-Konzentrationslager Auschwitz, Abt. Verfassung und Entseelung,
Station: Auschwitz
als Frachtgut
mit einer Mehrschichtfrachtbrief der R.St.Vers.Dessau-0303 u.

Kisten		Nr.	enthalten		Gesamt- Büchsen- zahl	Zusam- Kg. % CN	je brutto	Gesamtgewicht			Bemerkungen
Zahl	Sorte		je Bds.	Größe				brutto	tara	netto	
13	67.49 34,5	50146/58	(2,425) 2 58	152/120	390	195	64	832	276,25	555,75	300 ohne Reizstoff
2			3		4						Rollgela Rd. 6,95
		D.G.S. Gift. Totenkopf									Die Etiketten tragen den Stempel : "Vorsicht, ohne Warnstoff!"
13					4	195		832	276,25	555,75	

Dessauer Werke

für Zucker- und Chemische Industrie
Aktiengesellschaft

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS FROM DOCUMENT No. NI-9913-A
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

(page 1 of original)

Dessauer Werke fuer Zucker-
und Chemische Industrie
Aktiengesellschaft

Dessau, 11 April 1944

To:

Deutsche Gesellschaft fuer Schaedlingsbekaempfung
m.b.H.

Subject: Zyklon Degesch-order
Your order No: 193 (March/44)
Dessau No: April delivery

Frankfurt a. Main

Re:

Invoice for

Zyklon B Poison

Declared as Prussic acid (Hydrocyanic acid), water content at most 3%,
completely absorbed in a porous medium. Poison.

To-day, we dispatched by rail, carriage forward, to:
Concentration camp Oranienburg, Disinfection and
Disinfestation Department,

Railroad stations Oranienburg
as freight

under Wehrmacht bill of lading from H.St. Verw. Dessau -
Resslau.

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS FROM DOCUMENT No. NI-9913-A
CONTINUED

(page 1 of original cont'd)

Crates	No	Containing	Total	Kg	Gross	Total weight	Remarks
No.	Type	per size	No of	CM	weight	gross tare net	
		can	cans	total	per crate		
13	67.49 50159/	(1,425)	390	195	64	832 276,25 555,75	Brco
	34,5 71	30 500					with-
		152/120					out
							indicator

D.G.S.
Poison
Death's
Pond

Freight charge

RM 6,95

The labels bear the stamp:

"Take care, no indicator 1"

13		195	832 276,25 555,75
----	--	-----	-------------------

Deutscher Werke

fuer Zucker- und Chemische

Signatures and initials
illegible

Industrie

Aktiengesellschaft

TRANSMISSION OF EXCERPTS FROM DOCUMENT No. NI-5913-A
----- CONTINUED -----

(page 2 of original)

Dessauer Werke fuer Zucker-
und Chemische Industrie
Aktiengesellschaft

Dessau, 12 May 1944

To

Deutsche Gesellschaft fuer Schaedlingsbekaempfung
a.b.H.

Frankfurt a.M.

Subject: Zyklon Begasch-order
Your order No: 193/Versch/ 44
Dessau No: May delivery

Invoice for

Zyklon B Poison

Declared as Prussic acid (Hydrocyanic acid), water content at most 3%,
completely absorbed in a porous medium. Poison.

To-day, we dispatched by rail, carriage forward, to:
Concentration camp Oranienburg, Disinfection and
Disinfestation Department,

Railroad station: Oranienburg

as freight

under Wehrmacht bill of lading from senior rank of the Wehrmacht at
Dessau.

THE SELECTION OF RECEIPTS FROM DOCUMENT No. NI-9913-A
CONTINUED

(page 1 of original cont'd)

Crates No. Type	No Contai- ning per size can	Total No of cans	Kg & CN total	Gross weight per crate	Total weight gross tons	Net Re- marks
15 67.49	50133/(1,425)	390	195	64	832 276,25	555,75
.34,5	45 30 500	152/120				

3000
without
indicator

E.G.S.
Poison
Death's
Head

Freight charge
\$ 6,25

The 1-1011 bear the stamp:
"Take care, no indicator!"

15			195		832 276,25	555,75
----	--	--	-----	--	------------	--------

Illegible initials

Despauer Werke
für Zucker- und Chemische
Industrie
Aktien Gesellschaft

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS FROM DOCUMENT No. NI-9913-A

CONTINUED

(page 3 of original)

Dessauer Werke fuer Zucker-
und Chemische Industrie
Aktiengesellschaft

Dessau, 26 May 1944

To

Deutsche Gesellschaft fuer Schuetzlingsbekaempfung m. b. H.

Frankfurt a. Main

Subject: Zyklon B gesch-order
Your order No: 193/March/44
Dessau No: June (delivery)

Bee./Bu.

Invoice for

Zyklon B Poison

Declared as Prussic acid (Hydrocyanic acid), water content at most 3%,
completely absorbed in a porous medium, Poison.

To-day, we dispatched by rail, carriage forward, to:
Concentration camp Oranienburg, Disinfection and
Disinfestation Department,

Railroad station: Oranienburg

as freight

from
under Wehrmacht bill of lading/senior rank of the Wehrmacht at Dessau
in your name.

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS FROM DOCUMENT No. NI-9913-A
CONTINUED

(page 3 of original cont'd)

Crate	No.	Containing	Total	Kg %	Gross	Total weight	Remarks
No. Type		per size	No of	CM	weight	gross	tare no
		can	cans	total	per crate		

13	67.49	50198/(1,475)	390	195	64	832	276,25	555,75
	.34,5	210 30 500						
		152/120						

Broo

without
indicator

D.G.S.
Poison
Dentist's
Head

Freight charge
RM 6,95

The labels bear the stamp:

"Take care, no indicator!"

13				195		832	276,25	555,75
----	--	--	--	-----	--	-----	--------	--------

Dessauer Werke

fuer Zucker- und Chemische

Signature and initials
illegible

Industrie

Aktiengesellschaft

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS FROM DOCUMENT No. 11-9513-A
CONTINUED

(page 4 of original)

Dessauer Werke fuer Zucker-
und Chemische Industrie
Aktiengesellschaft

Dessau, 11 April 1944

To

Deutsche Gesellschaft fuer Schaedlingsbekaempfung
m.b.H.

Frankfurt a. Main

Subject: Zyklon Degasch-order
Your order No: 192 (April delivery)
Dessau No: (March/44)

Eoe.

Invoice for

Zyklon B Poison

Declared as Prussic acid (Hydrocyanic acid), water content at most 3%,
completely absorbed in a porous medium. Poison.

To-day, we dispatched by rail, carriage forward, to:
Concentration camp Auschwitz, Disinfection and
Disinfestation Department,

Railroad station: Auschwitz

as freight

under Wehrmacht bill of lading from H.St. Verw. Dessau - Rosslau.

TRANSLATION OF RECEIPTS FROM DOCUMENT No. NI-9913-1
CONTINUED

(page 4 of original cont'd)

Grates	No.	Containing	Total Kg	Gross Total weight	Remarks
No. Type		per side	No of 4N cans	weight gross type net	
		(1,225)			
13 67.49	50146/	30 500	390	195 64 832 276,25 555,75	Erco
34,5	58	152/120			without indicator

D.G.S.
Polson
Death's
Hand

Freight charge

PM 5,95

The labels bear the stamp:

"Take care, no indicator"

13	195	832 276,25 555,75
----	-----	-------------------

Deutscher Werke

fuer Zucker- und Chemische Industrie

Aktiengesellschaft

Signature and initials
illegible.

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS FROM DOCUMENT No. MI-9913-A

CONTINUED

(page 5 of original)

Dessauer Werke fuer Zucker-
und Chemische Industrie
Aktiengesellschaft

Dessau, 27 April 1947

To

Deutsche Gesellschaft fuer Schaedlingsbekaempfung
m.b.H.

Frankfurt a.M. in.

Subject: Zyklon Besch.-order
Your order No: 192/Arch 44
Dessau No: (May-delivery)

Ree.

Invoice for

Zyklon B Prison

Declared as Prussic acid (Hydrocyanic acid), water content at most 3%,
completely absorbed in a porous medium, Poison.

To-day, we dispatched by rail, carriage forward, to:
Concentration camp Auschwitz, Disinfection and
Disinfestation Department,

Railroad station: Auschwitz

as freight

TRANSLATION OF SAMPLES FROM DOCUMENT No. MB-9913-4
CONTINUED

(page 5 of original cont'd)

Crate	No.	Containing	Total	Eg %	Gross	Total weight	Remarks
No. Type		per size	No of	CN	weight	gross tare net	
		can	cans	total	per crate		
13	67.49	50172/30 500	390	195	64	832 276,25 555,75	Gross
	.34,5	84 152/120					without indicator

D.G.S.
Polson
Death's
Head

Freight charge

RM 6,95

The labels bear the stamp:

"Take care: no indicator!"

13			195	832	276,25 555,75
----	--	--	-----	-----	---------------

Deutscher Werke

Signature and initials
illegible.

fuhr Zucker- und Chemische Industrie
Aktiengesellschaft

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS FROM DOCUMENT No. NI-9913-A
----- CONTINUED -----

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

5 November 1947

I, Arthur M. ONIMURA, Civ. No. 20191, hereby certify, that I
am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages
and that the above is a true and correct translation of excerpts from
the document No. NI-9913-A.

Arthur M. ONIMURA
Civ. No. 20191

NI-9913B

AFFIDAVIT

I, Paul H. Maeni, ~~Civilian~~ U. S. War Department, AGO 20050, after having been warned that I will be liable to punishment for making a false statement, declare herewith under oath of my own free will and without coercion:

The two delivery notifications attached hereto are typical of the fifty-two (52) notifications I have examined of deliveries of Cyclon B gas sent by Dessauer Werke to DEGESCH (Deutsche Gesellschaft fuer Schaedlingsbekaeufung mbH, Frankfurt).

Paul H. Maeni
Civilian AGO 20050

Sworn to before me this 31 day of October 1947 at Nuernberg, Germany.

Ernest J. Burroughs
Notary Public
Nuernberg

5674 105x

Dessauer Werke
für Zucker- und Chemische Industrie
Aktiengesellschaft

Dessau,

26.5.1944

19

An die

Deutsche Gesellschaft für Schädlingsbekämpfung m. b. H.

Frankfurt a. Main

Betr.: Zyklon

Ihr Auftrag Nr.

Dessau

ohne (Rücksendung von
Regensburg)

Bö/Lg

Versandanzeige über Zyklon B Gift

dekl. Blausäure (Cyanwasserstoff) mit höchstens 3 v. H.
Wasser, völlig aufgesaugt durch eine poröse Masse. Gift.

Wir sandten heute mit der Bahn ^{unfrei} ~~frei~~ an:

Oberbürgermeister Liegenschaftsamt

Station: M a r b u r g (Drau) Hbf.

als Frachtgut

mit dem Frachtbriefvermerk: "Best. 927/9-44 St./B. vom 16.5.44".

K i s t e n		Nr.	enthalten		Gesamt- Boxen- zahl	Zusam- Kg %CN	je brutto	Gesamtgewicht			Bemerkungen
Zahl	Sorte		je Box	Größe				brutto	tara	netto	
8	54.54 .39	2784/ 91	(-350) 125/100 99/65		1000	100.-	69	552.-	202.-	350.-	Erso geschweißte Bücher
		D.G.S. Gift Totenkopf									
Die 100.- CN gehen nicht durch unsere Bücher.											
8						100.-		552.-	202.-	350.-	

Dessauer Werke

für Zucker- und Chemische Industrie
Aktiengesellschaft

An die

Deutsche Gesellschaft für Schädlingsbekämpfung m. b. H.
Frankfurt a. Main

Betr.: Zyklon
Ihr Auftrag Nr. 118/ Dez./ 44.
Dessau Nr.

Bö/Lg.

Versandanzeige über Zyklon B Gift

dekl. Blausäure (Cyanwasserstoff) mit höchstens 3 v. H.
Wasser, völlig aufgesaugt durch eine poröse Masse. Gift.

Wir sandten heute mit der Bahn ^{unfrei} ~~unfrei~~ an
Reichswerke A.G. Hermann Göring, Wohnlager-Verwltg., Abt. Lagerbau
Drütte 1 über Braunschweig,
Station: B e d d i n g e n
als Frachtgut

Kisten		Nr.	enthalten		Gesamt- Kisten- zahl	Zusam- men- ge- setzt	brutto	Gesamtgewicht			Bemerkungen
Zahl	Sorte		in Kisten	in Stück				brutto	tara	netto	
35	66.49 .29,5	5928/ 62	(3,2) 12/1200 152/270		420	504	55	1925	581	1344	300 gult.vrk.BH.
		D.G.S. Gift Totenkopf									
35						504		1925	581	1344	

Dessauer Werke

für Zucker- und Chemische Industrie
Aktiengesellschaft

AFFIDAVIT

I, Paul H. Haeni, Civilian, U.S. War Department, AGO 20050, after having been warned that I will be liable to punishment for making a false statement, declare herewith under oath of my own free will and without coercion:

The two delivery notifications attached hereto are typical of the fifty-two (52) notifications I have examined of deliveries of Cyclon B gas sent by Dossauer Werke to DEGESCH (Deutsche Gesellschaft fuer Schadlingsbekampfung mbH, Frankfurt).

Signature: Paul H. Haeni
Paul H. Haeni
Civilian AGO 20050

Sworn to before me this 31 day of October 1947 at Weimberg, Germany.

Signature: Florence J. Rowand
Capt. AG
Adjutant

(page 2 of original)

Dessauer Werke
für Zucker- und Chemische
Industrie Aktiengesellschaft

Dessau, 26 Sept. 1944

To the

Deutsche Gesellschaft für Schädlingsbekämpfung, m.b. H.

Frankfurt am Main.

Subject: Zyklon
Your order No. no order (Return from Regensburg)
Dessau No.

Advice of Dispatch
of
Bee/Ig. ZYKLON B POISON

declared as: Prussic acid (Hydrocyanic Acid) containing
at most 3% water, fully absorbed in a porous substance. Poison.

We have forwarded to-day by rail, carriage forward, to:

Oberbürgermeister (Senior Mayor) Office for Landed Property
Railway station: M a r b u r g (Drau) Main Station,
by goods train

with the remark on the Bill of Lading: "Best.(Bestellung)(Order)
927/9-44 St./B. dated 16 May 1944".

Cases Number	Type	No.	Containing: per size can	Total number of cans	Total Kilograms	each gross	Total weight Gross Tare Net	Remarks
8	54x54 x39	2784/ 91	(-350) 125/100 99/65	1000	100.-	69	552.- 202.- 350.-	Three welded cans
		D.O.S. Poison Death's Head						
								These 100 GM are not entered in our books.
8					100.-		552.- 202.- 350.-	

DESSAUER WERKE
für Zucker- und Chemische Industrie
Aktiengesellschaft
Signatures: illegible

(page 3 of original)

Dessauer Werke
für Zucker-und Chemische
Industrie Aktiengesellschaft

Dessau, 29 December 1944

To the

Deutsche Gesellschaft für Schädlingsbekämpfung mbH,
Frankfurt am Main.

Subject Zyklon
Your order No. 118/Dec./44.
Dessau No.

Advice of Dispatch
of
ZYKLON B POISON

Bee/Lg.

declared as: Prussic Acid (Hydrocyanic Acid) containing
at most 3% water, fully absorbed in a porous medium. Poison.

We have forwarded to-day by rail, carriage forward, to

Reichswerke A.G. Hermann Goering, Administration of the housing camp,
Section Warehouse construction, Duetta 1 via Braunschweig,
Railway station: B e d d i n g e n
by goods train

Cases Number	Type	No.	Containing:		Total number of cans	Total Kg. % CN	each gross	Total weight			Remarks
			per can	size				Gross	Tare	Net	
35	66x49 x29,5	5928/ 62	(3,2) 12/2200 152/270		420	504	55	1925	581	1344	Erco galven- ized zink- plated cans
		D.G.S. Poison Death's Head									
35						504		1925	581	1344	

DESSAUER WERKE
für Zucker-und Chemische Industrie
Aktiengesellschaft
Signatures: illegible

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

7 November 1947

I, Victoria ORTON, ETO No. 20129, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-9913 B.

Victoria ORTON
No. 20129

- 4 -
"END"

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-7959
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

The Director of the
SS-school for Disinfecting

Oranienburg

8 May 1943

Ya

On our order the firm Tesch & Stabenow, Hamburg, to-day
delivered from their stocks:

3 boxes each containing 16 cans Zyklon B a 1000 g	
" 48 kg CM	5.70 RM 273.60
pre-paid freight Dessau-Hamburg	4.65
Telephone expenses Heidenau and Frankfurt/Main	15.40
	<u>RM 293.65</u>

to be booked to your account and at your own risk.

To be kept stored in an airy, cool and dry room.

Payable within 14 days from the date of the bill,
net cash, without discount.

Sales reference 38/350

For the gassing of the Dohna mill near Heidenau/Saxony
for practise purpose, by order of the Hamburg Institute of the
Waffen SS.

2f.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-7959
CONTINUED

Firm
N.V. "Defa"
Postbus 17
Arnhem/Holland

31 May 1943

126 J

You withdrew from our consignment depot (Amsterdam:

<u>Serial No.</u>	<u>No.</u>	<u>10 May Concentration Camp Herzogenbosch</u>		
11		25 boxes DGS 7761/7785 each 12 cans Zyklon B a 1000 g = 300 kg CN	10.-	3.000.-
12		<u>Haarlem Community 11 May</u> 3 boxes DGS 7786/88 each 12 cans Zyklon B a 1000 g = 36 kg CN	10.-	360.-
				<u>RM 3.360.-</u>
		./, 5 % discount		<u>168.-</u>
				<u>RM 3.192.-</u>

sales reference 38/362

Payable within one month from the date of the bill.

TRANSMISSION OF DOCUMENT VI-7959
CONTINUED

To the
Secret State Police
State Police Office Braunschweig
Braunschweig
Wilhelm Friedrich Leeperstrasse 52

13 May 1943

799 Mr.

-Your Order of 9 April -

Our Supply Plant Deesau shipped to your address today on our order:

5 crates marked D.G.S. 3750/54 containing
50 cans of YAKON B A 200 g = 50 kg each 5.70*) RM 342.--

as express freight to be booked to your account and at your own risk.

Keep sealed in airy, cool and dry storage rooms.

Payable within 14 days of invoice date,
not cash without discharge.

*) New price as of 1 May 1943

Salas Reference 33/138

Supplied only for use in
own Plants.

Resale - with or without
payment- is not permissible.

When making complaints it is
essential that in addition to the
crate number the number stamped into
the lid of the can is also given.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT XI-7969
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

Concentration Camp
Mauthausen

779 Mo

1 May 1943

ZYLON B

We are herewith crediting you for the ZYLON-packing material considered to be reusable by our Supply Plant Dessau!

Shipment of 19 November 1942 (11 crates)

11 crates	RM -.80 each	RM 8.80	
1320 small cardboards	" 1.30% "	" 17.16	
150 kg Erco	" -.10 per kg	" 15.00	RM 40.96
boxes unusable			

Shipment of 17 November 1941 (4 crates)

4 crates	RM -.80 each	RM 3.20	
480 cardboards	" 1.30% "	" 6.24	
35 kg Erco	" -.10 per kg	" 3.50	RM 12.94
boxes unusable			RM 23.90

We request that you take this sum into consideration when making next payment.

Heil Hitler !

KURT-LINGLER a.m.b.B.

Sales Reference 34/186

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NI-7959
CONTINUED

Main Medical Depot Section 5a
Horabergstr. 22-25

Berlin - Lichtenberg

17 September 1941

No. 44

90005 Ka

-Your Recall As. 41/09 Crs. No. 730 of 25 August 1941 -

Our Supply Plant Dossau sent to you to-day as freight goods on our order:

20 crates marked D.C.S. No. 9636/9676 30,1100 kg
containing 60 cans ZYKLON B a 300 g = 240 kg CN 6.35 each RM 1,519.20

to be booked to your account and at your own risk and forwarded
a Military bill of lading to the Thierke's Medical Depot IV,
Leipzig N 35, Friedrichshafenstr. 80
Station Leipzig North - Thueringer Railway Station, Own pick-up.

Including packing
from Works

Sales Reference 40/118

Payable within 14 days of invoice date,
net cash without discount.

Supplied ONLY for use in own Plants.
Resale - with or without payment -
is not permissible.

When making complaints it
is essential that in addition
to the crate number the
number stamped into lid
of the can is also given.

To be kept sealed in an airy, cool and dry storage room.
Length of storage period, 9 months, as cans are sealed!

Should be used only by members of the Wehrmacht who have been
trained in the application of the ZYKLON-B prussic acid gas
process in delousing items of equipment.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-7959
CONTINUED

Main Budget and Building Office
NS-Neubauleitung
Concentration Camp Mauthausen

Mauthausen
Upper Danube

10 April 1941

799 Mr.

- Your Order of 28 March No 47 -

Order No. 47 of 28 March 1941, with attached a bill
of lading referring to order was shipped to your address
today as freight goods by our Supply Plant Dessau:

4 crates marked D.G.S. No. 6036/6039 No. 220 kg
containing 60 cans ZYKLON B a ~~can~~ = 48 kg CN each 10.50 RM 504.—

to be booked to your account and at your own risk.

Including packing from Works.

Payable within 14 days from date of invoice, net cash without discount.

Sales Reference 12/68

To be kept sealed in an airy, cool and dry storage room.

Length of storage approx. 3 months, as cans are galvanised zinc.

Should be used only by SS-members who have been trained in the
application of the ZYKLON-prussic acid gas-process in delousing items
of equipment.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-7959
CONTINUED

Concentration Camp
Mauthausen
Administration

Mauthausen / Upper Danube

22 September 1941

799 Ka

- Your Order of 29 August No. 65/V4 -

Our Supply Plant Dessau, on our order shipped to your address
station Mauthausen as express goods:

4 crates marked D.G.S. No. 9882/9885 No. 220 kg
containing 60 cans ZYKLON B = 200 g = 48 kg CN each 6.33 RM 303.84

to be booked to your account and at your own risk.

Including packing from Works

Payable within 14 days from date of invoice,
net cash without discount.

Sales Reference 41/163

Supplied ONLY for use in own plants.
Resale - with or without payment -
is not permissible

When making complaints it
is essential that in
addition to the crate number
the number stamped into the
lid of the can is also given.

Should be used only by SS-members who have been trained in the
application of the Zyklon-prussic acid-process in delousing items of
equipment.

2f.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-7959
CONTINUED

Concentration Camp
Mauthausen
Administration

Mauthausen / Upper Danube

28 April 1943

799 Mr.

- Your Order given by Telephone of 27 April - or Order No. 10/V4
of 19 April.

Our Supply Plant Kolin shipped to your address today as
express goods:

4 crates marked DRAS No. 196 - 199, each containing
20 cans ZYKLON B A 1700 g = 136 kg CN

4 crates marked DRAS No. 200-203,
each containing 150 cans ZYKLON B
A 200 g = 120 kg CN

1 crate marked DRAS No. 204, each
containing 100 cans ZYKLON B
A 200 g = 20 kg CN

276 kg CN 6.— 1,656.—

to be booked to your account and at your own risk.
Transportation to Railway

5.40

RM 1,661.40

Partial Delivery

To be kept sealed in an airy, cool and dry storage room.

Payable within 14 days of invoice date, net cash without discount.

Supplied ONLY for use in own Plants. Sales Reference 29/239

Resale - with or without payment -
is not permissible.

When making complaints it is
essential that in addition to
the crate number the number
stamped into the lid of the can
is also given.

Should be used only by SS-members who have been trained in the
application of the Zyklon-prussic acid-process in delousing items
of equipment.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NI-7959
CONTINUED

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

7 October 1947

I, Charles Gordon AGO No. B-316497, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document NI-7959.

CHARLES GORDON
AGO No. B-316497

-9-
"END"

DIRECTIVES FOR THE USE OF PRUSSIC ACID (ZYKLON)

FOR THE DESTRUCTION OF VERMIN (DISINFESTATION).

1. Properties of prussic acid. (hydrocyanic acid)

Prussic acid is a gas which is generated by evaporation.

Boiling point: 25 degree Centigrade.

Freezing point: - 15 degrees Cent.

Specific gravity: 0.69

Steam density: 0.97. (Air: 1.0)

The liquid evaporates easily.

Liquid: transparent, colourless.

Smell: peculiar, repulsively sweet.

Extraordinarily great penetrative powers.

Prussic acid is soluble in water.

Danger of explosion. 75 g prussic acid 1 cbm air. (Normal application approx. 8-10 g per cbm, therefore not explosive).

Prussic acid may not be brought into contact with an open flame, glowing wires etc., because then it burns up slowly and loses all its effectiveness. (carbonic acid, water and nitrogen are formed).

Toxic effects on warm-blooded animals.

Since prussic acid has practically no indicative irritant effect it is highly toxic and very dangerous. Prussic acid is one of the most powerful poisons. 1 mg per kg of body weight is sufficient to kill a human being. Women and children are generally more susceptible than men. Very small amounts of prussic acid do not harm the human body, even if breathed continuously. Birds and fishes are particularly susceptible to prussic acid.

Toxic effects on insects.

The effects of prussic acid on insects do not depend on the temperature to the same extent as that of other gases,

that is, it is also effective in low temperatures (even at 5 degrees Cent.) The eggs of many insects, particularly of bugs and lice, are more susceptible than the full-grown insects.

Toxic effects on plants.

The degree of toxicity depends on the type of vegetation on the plants. Plants with thick leaves are less susceptible than those with thin ones. Mildew and dry-rot are not killed by prussic acid. Prussic acid does not destroy bacteria.

II. Method of using prussic acid.

ZYKLON is the absorption of a mixture of prussic acid and an irritant by a carrier. Wood fibre discs, a reddish brown granular mass (Diagrissa - Dia gravel) or small blue cubes (Aroco) are used as carriers.

Apart from serving its purpose as indicator, this irritant also has the advantage of stimulating the respiration of insects. Prussic acid and the irritant are generated through simple evaporation. Zyklon will keep for 3 months. Use damaged cans first. The contents of a can must all be used up at once. Liquid prussic acid damages polish, lacquer, paint etc. Gaseous prussic acid is harmless. The toxicity of the prussic acid remains unchanged by the addition of the irritant; the danger connected with it is however considerably decreased.

Zyklon can be rendered by combustion.

III. Possible poisoning.

1. Slight poisoning:

Dizziness, headache, vomiting, general feeling of sickness, etc. All these symptoms pass if one immediately gets out into the fresh air. Alcohol reduces resistance to prussic acid gassing, therefore do not drink alcohol before

fumigation.

Prescribe: 1 tablet Cardiazol or Veriazol in order to prevent heart disorders, if necessary repeat after 2-3 hours.

2. Severe poisoning.

The affected person will collapse suddenly and faint.
First Aid: fresh air, remove gas mask, loosen clothing, apply artificial respiration. Lobelin, intermuscular 0.01g.
Do not give camphor injections.

(page 2 of original)

3. Poisoning through the skin.

Symptoms as for 1. Treat in the same way.

4. Stomach poisoning.

Treat with

Lobelin intermuscular 0.01g.

ferrous sulphate

burnt magnesia.

IV. Protection against gas.

When fumigation with Zyklon use only special filters, e.g. the filter insert "J" (blue-brown) of the Auergasellschaft Berlin or of the Drägerwerke, Lübeck. Should gas seep through the mask, leave the building immediately and change filters after also checking the mask and its fit to see whether they are tight. The filter insert is exhausted if gas enters through the mask. If using filter "J", first move around in the open air for approx. 2 minutes so that a certain amount of moisture from the breath may gather in the filter insert. Under no circumstances should filters be changed inside gas-filled rooms.

V. Personnel.

A disinfection squad consisting of at least 2 members is employed for each disinfection project. The fumigation

chief is responsible for the fumigation. His particular duties are inspection, airing, release and safety measures. The fumigation chief is to appoint a deputy in case he has to leave. The orders of the fumigation chief are to be followed without delay.

Untrained persons or persons who are trained but who do not yet hold a certificate may not be called in to work on gassing operations, nor may they be taken into gas-filled rooms. The fumigation chief must also know where to contact his personnel. Every person must at all times be able to prove that he has official authorization for the use of prussic acid for extermination purposes.

VI. Equipment.

Each member must at all times carry with him:

1. His own gas mask.
2. At least 2 special filter inserts against Zyklon

prussic acid.

3. The leaflet "First Aid for prussic acid poisoning."
4. Work order.
5. Authorization certificate.

Each disinfection squad must at all times carry:

1. At least 3 special inserts as extra stock.
2. 1 gas detector.
3. 1 instrument for injecting Lobelin.
4. Lobelin 0.01g. ampulles.
5. Cardiazol, Veriazol tablets.
6. 1 lever or pickhammer for opening the cans of Zyklon.
7. Warning signs as per regulation.
8. Material for sealing.
9. Sheets of paper to serve as pads.
10. Flashlight.

All equipment is to be kept clean and in good order at all times. Damage to equipment is to be repaired at once.

VII. Planning fumigations.

1. Can the fumigation be carried out at all?
 - a) Type of building and situation.
 - b) Condition of roof.
 - c) Condition of windows.
 - d) Presence of heating shafts, air shafts, breaks in the walls etc.
2. Determine the kind of vermin to be exterminated.
3. Calculate the space. (do not rely on drawings but take measurements yourself. Take only outside measurements, include walls)
4. Prepare personnel.
(Remove domestic animals, plants, food and drink, undeveloped photographic plates, and gas mask filters.)
5. Find which opening will be particularly difficult to seal.
(Air shafts, drains, large openings which have been boarded up, roofs.)
6. Settle necessary safety measures.
(Guarding, work detachment for sealing)
7. Fix the date for the fumigation and the time for clearing the building.
8. If necessary, arrange safety measures for the neighborhood in good time.
9. Notify authorities.

VIII. Preparation for fumigation:

1. Seal.
2. Open all doors, closets, drawers, etc.
3. Pull bedding apart.
4. Remove all liquids (remains of coffee, washing water etc.)

(page 3 of original)

5. Remove all food.
 6. Remove all plants and domestic animals (aquaria etc.)
 7. Remove all undeveloped photographic plates and films.
 8. Remove adhesive plaster, all medical supplies, whether open or in paper bags (particularly coal).
 9. Remove all gas mask filters.
 10. Prepare for check on results.
 11. Clear out personnel.
 12. Take over keys (every door key.)
- IX. The strength of the gas and time required for it to take

effect depend on
the type of vermin
the temperature
the amount of furniture in the rooms
the imperviousness of the building

For inside temperatures of more than 5 degrees Cent. it is customary to use 8 g prussic acid per cbm.

Time needed to take effect: 16 hours, unless there are special circumstances such as a closed-in type of building, which requires less time. If the weather is warm it is possible to reduce this to a minimum of 6 hours. The period is to be extended to at least 32 hours if the temperature is below 5 deg. Cent.

The strength and time as above are to be applied in the case of: bugs, lice, fleas etc., with eggs, larvae and chrysalis.

For clothes-moths: temperatures above 10 deg. Cent. 16 g per cbm and 24 hours to take effect.

For flour-moths: same as for bugs.

- X. Fumigation of a building.

1. Check that everybody has left the building.
 2. Unpack the boxes of Zyklon. Make the appropriate amount ready for each floor.
 3. Distribute the cans. One man to go into the building and receive the cans which have been brought up by the work detachment and to distribute them. (Have them put next to the pads.)
 4. Dismiss the work detachment.
 5. Post the guard. Fumigation chief to instruct guard.
 6. Check that sealing and clearing have been completed.
 7. Put on gas masks.
 8. Open the cans and pour out their contents. The contents are to be spread thinly so that the Zyklon can evaporate quickly and the necessary density of the gas can be achieved as soon as possible. This process is to start on the top floor but the cellar is to be dealt with before the ground floor, should the cellar have no exit. Rooms which have been dealt with should as far as possible not be re-entered.
- The processing is to be done slowly and calmly. The staircase particularly should only be used slowly. The processing may only be interrupted in an emergency.
9. The exit door to be locked, sealed and its key handed over to the fumigation chief.
 10. On the door fix a warning sign with the legend "Danger-Poison gas. Danger to life, no admittance." This warning sign is to be in several languages if necessary, and in any case it must be marked with at least one death's head, clearly visible.
 11. Gas masks, apparatus for resuscitation and gas detectors are to be kept available at all times. Every member of the fumigation squad must know where these objects are located.

12. At least one member of the fumigation squad must always remain near the building which is being fumigated. The guard must be notified of his position.

XI. Airing.

The airing is connected with the greatest danger for those participating and others. Therefore it must be carried out particularly carefully and a gas mask should always be worn. The airing should place according to the following principles: pure air should always be within reach in the shortest possible time and the gas should flow out to that side where it cannot endanger people who are not participating. Should the airing be difficult one trained man should remain in front of the building in order to watch how the gas is blowing away.

1. Take care to see that no strangers remain in the vicinity of the building.
2. Post the guards in such a way that they are not annoyed by the gas as it blows out, but can still watch the entrances to the building.
3. Put on gas mask.
4. Enter building. Close door, but do not lock it.
5. First open the windows on that side of the building where there is no wind. Air floor by floor. Start on the ground floor and after each floor take at least 10 minutes' rest.
6. The doors leading to the corridor, connecting doors between rooms and windows must be opened in each room. Should there be difficulty in opening any of the windows they should only be opened after most of the gas has blown away.

(page 4 of original)

7. Partitions and other methods used to seal the room which cannot be replaced quickly should only be removed after most of the gas has blown away.
8. Care should be taken to see that the heating system and water pipes do not freeze should there be frost or danger of it.
9. Rooms with valuable contents, such as clothing stores etc. may be locked again after the windows have been opened.
10. Windows and doors which have been opened should be fastened in such a way that they cannot slam.
11. Covers in chimneys may be removed after the provisional release of the building.
12. The airing should continue for at least 20 hours.
13. The guard should remain near the building during the whole of this time.

XII. Provisional release.

A fumigated room may be released provisionally as soon as the paper strip of the gas detector is of a lighter blue than the centre colour pattern, when the doors and windows are open. Only work concerned with airing and clearing up may be done in the rooms which have been provisionally released. Under no circumstances may anyone rest or sleep in these rooms. The doors and windows must be left open all the time.

XIII. Clearing up after provisional release.

1. Remove remains of Zyklon from the fumigated rooms. They should generally be sent back to the factory in the same way as cans and boxes. Before boxes are sent back from the fumigated rooms the inscription "Poison" must be removed from them. Damp, wet or soiled remains as well as damaged cans may not be sent back under any circumstances.

They may be thrown on a rubbish or slag heap, but may never be emptied into drains.

2. Mattresses, straw palliasses, pillows, upholstered furniture and similar items must be shaken or beaten for at least one hour in the open air (if rainy at least 2 hours in the hall) under the supervision of the fumigation chief.

3. If possible the stuffing of straw palliasses should be changed. The old stuffing may not however be burnt, but may be re-used after it has been aired for a further period.

4. Should the chimneys have been covered from above, these coverings must be removed carefully since otherwise there is a danger that the fires in the stoves and hearths will not have sufficient draught, which may cause carbon monoxide poisoning.

5. After the final release has been made, two copies of a fumigation report are to be filled in in the prescribed manner. The following points in particular should be shown:

- a) Volume of fumigated rooms.
- b) Amount of Zyklon used.
- c) Name of fumigation chief.
- d) Names of other personnel.
- e) Time required for gas to take effect.
- f) Time at which dis-infested rooms were released.

XIV. Final Release.

- 1. Under no circumstances less than 21 hours after airing was started.
- 2. All items removed for beating are to be taken back into the room.
- 3. Doors and windows to be closed for one hour.
- 4. In rooms with heating facilities a temperature of at least 15 deg. Cent. must be produced.

5. Gas detecting. The paper strip may not show a darker blue than the lightest colour, even between blankets and mattresses which have been placed on top of each other, or in rooms which are not easily accessible and which it is difficult to air. Should this not be the case, airing must be continued and the check for gas repeated after a few hours.
6. The check for gas must be made in each room of buildings which are again to be used as sleeping accommodation as soon as possible. Under no circumstances may anyone sleep in a room which has been fumigated in the night following the fumigation. The windows must always remain open during the first night that the room is used again.
7. The fumigation chief or his deputy may not leave the building until the very last room has been finally released.

Issued by the Health Institution
of the Protectorate Bohemia and
Moravia in Prague.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION.

I, DOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI, ETO # 34079, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI-9912.

DOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI
ETO 34079

Model I.

(Za I 1: V 1252/31)
Der Regierungspräsident
I 7 M Nr. 1665/41

Hechaden, 25 July 1941

To
Herr Dr. Gerhard Peters
in Frankfurt/
Passavantstr. 26

P.D.S.

O.S.D.: 11 25.6 Administration fee
Licence for the use of highly toxic chemicals
in pest control

This is to certify that chemist Dr. Gerhard Peters in Frankfurt/Main,
Passavantstr. 26, has been licensed by the Reichminister of the
Interior (Decree of the 1 July 41 - R G 6407/41-5201 -) to use
Cyclon B (prussic acid) for professional pest control. This
licence can be revoked at any time. Reference is made to the
regulations set forth on the next page. It is to be noted that this
licence automatically expires if no fumigations have been carried
out within a year.

By Order;

(signature : illegible

(Rubber stamp :
Copy to be filed in
correspondence Dr. Peters)

(page 2 of original)

1) The use of highly toxic agents in pest control is governed by
the following ordinances:

a) of 29 Jan. 1929 - Reich Law Gazette part I page 165
of 22 Aug. 1927 - " " " " I " 297
of 25 March 1931 - " " " " I " 83
of 29 Nov. 1932 - " " " " I " 539
of 27 July 1934 - " " " " I " 712
of 15 July 1938 - " " " " I " 637 and

(page 2 of original, cont'd)

b) The decree of the Minister of Public Welfare of 8 Aug. 1931 - III V Nr. 1752/31 (Ministerial gazette Public Welfare 1931 page 791) concerning administrative competence, special measures etc. The directives of this decree governing the detection of gaseous residue after the use of Prussic acid have been amplified by the circular instructions of the Minister of the Interior of 16 June 1934 - III A I 544/34 (Ministerial gazette for the Prussian internal administration 1934 page 576/578). The stocking of these chemicals is governed by the office order concerning the trade with poisons of 11 Jan. 1930 - Stocking of toxins of category I (Prussian collection of laws 1930 Nr. 1 page 1).

2.) It is necessary that you thoroughlly familiarize yourself with these regulations and that you possess at least copies of such of the above decrees and ordinances as are relevant to your work and that of your executants.

3.) This licence neither covers the use of pure Prussic acid nor the fumigation of inhabited places, nor is it transferable to a third person in the management of your business. Should you open a branch you have to apply to the Regierungspräsident having jurisdiction over the locality in which the branch is situated for a special licence for the branch as well as for each of the persons handling it and for all employees carrying out fumigations.

4.) Operations may only be carried out by the persons listed below who are considered qualified by virtue of their training, medical examination, having passed a test and being licensed.

.....
.....
.....
.....

(page 3 of original)

In case personnel is changed or additional persons are hired, application for a licence for each additional employee has to be made to the Regierungspräsident. It will only be granted if applicants possess the Public Health Officer's certificate of proficiency.

5.) Special attention is directed to the precautions prescribed and it is pointed out that you will be held responsible for any accidents that may occur. It is therefore imperative that personnel carrying out fumigations are constantly reminded to observe the pertinent regulations most meticulously. Violations will result in the revocation of this licence, apart from rendering the offender liable to prosecution.

(page 3 of original, cont'd)

A gas mask must not be worn longer than one hour altogether for work performed in air containing up to 1 vol.% Prussic acid. For work performed in air containing a higher concentration of Prussic acid up to 2 vol.% it may only be worn for half an hour altogether.

These limits are to be adhered to even if the effect of the irritant gas resulting from Prussic acid is not felt within these time limits.

6) The competent Public Health Officer and the competent police authorities have been ordered to supervise the management of your fumigation business and to ensure that fumigations are properly carried out.

Both agencies have to be notified at least 48 hours before each fumigation.

7.) Before availing yourself of this licence you have to report to the Public Health Officer that you are in possession of the protective appliances for the fumigation personnel and the equipment for detecting gaseous residue as specified in the paragraphs 6/7 of the ordinance of 25 March 1931 - Reich Law Gazette part I page 83. The Public Health Officer will test these appliances to ensure their conformity to regulations.

Fumigation chambers have to be inspected by the police before they can be operated.

CONFIDENTIAL

17 October 1947

I, Guenther K. JENK, ETO No. 35268, hereby certify that I am a duly qualified translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-11494.

Guenther K. JENK
ETO No. 35268.

DOCUMENT NO. NI-11389 :
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

Exhibit WA

Translation

13th. January 1941

CERTIFICATION

We hereby certify of
born at on has undergone a course
on the instruction of the Waffen SS in SACHSENHAUSEN/
ORANJENBURG Concentration Camp, in the period from the
8th. to the 10th. January 1941 on the use of Zyklon
(blue acid) for delousing in chambers and of T-Gas
(Acetylenoxyd) and TRITON (Trichloroacetonitril)
for delousing in single rooms. His attention has re-
peatedly been drawn to the provisions laid down by
law and to the safety precautions in the application
of the acid gases.

Signed: TESCH & STABENOW

(Signed)

Manager

The above certificate make out in respect of the following
SS personnel:

	<u>Born</u>	<u>Place of Birth</u>
SS Unterscharfuhrer Otto PIESIK	15.4.04	REIDORF (Berlin-Neukolln)
SS Sturmmann JENTSCH	2.8.14	DRESDEN
SS Mann Karl GREIL	25.1.21	AVERLAK
SS Unterscharfuhrer KIMAK	14.9.19	KOLIN (Pommern)
SS Mann Fritz ????	19.8.20	GAETHE (Hanover)
SS Sturmmann FRANKE	8.1.15	LOPODZIE
SS Scharfuhrer ????	28.11.14	BERLIN
SS Unterscharfuhrer RATZEJEWSKI	10.12.14	?

- 1 -

SS Scharfuehrer		
HAHN	?	?
SS Sturmman		
LATIG	15.4.11	BERNHAGEN (Pom)
SS Rottenfuehrer?	13.8.19	WEFFERSDORF (Bavaria)
SS Rottenfuehrer		
LUTH	25.9.22	BUEBECK
SS Rottenfuehrer		
TEUER	23.9.20	HENNEBERG (Thuer)
SS Rottenfuehrer		
????	25.4.07	GLESCHELDORF (Old)
SS Mann Heinz ?????	16.7.22	SCHLOCHAU (Grenz)

Certified that the above is a true
translation from the German of the
paper referred to as Exhibit MA
in Production No.

Signed: Lt Col. Bower U
S/Sgt
No. 2 War Crimes Investigation Team
Allied Missions Camp, HQ BAOR, BAOR

" A CERTIFIED TRUE COPY"
- 1a -
- E N D -

DOCUMENT NO. NI - 11 391
OFFICE-OF-CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES
EXHIBIT '10'

Messrs. TESCH & STAHENOW, limited liability company, registered for pest destruction, carries out exterminations by gas and supplies the following highly poisonous materials to accredited buyers:

1. ZYKLON / Blausäuregas (Cyanwasserstoffgas) (Hose gas group)

The reaction of this gas on warm blood is immediate, that is, with considerable quantities immediate unconsciousness and instantaneous death occur on inhaling. ZYKLON has a content of Solugas, which exerts initial effects such as soreness in the throat, burning of the eyes and coughing fits.

2. T GAS (Aethylengas) Has a pleasant smell not unlike apples. The reaction of Aethylengas is less rapid, for which reason gasings require some period of time (30 hours).

3. TRITOX (Trichloracetnitril) Has a particularly strong effect, especially on the eyes. Even with quite small quantities of the gas it is impossible to remain in a room that has been treated with TRITOX. The smell is noticeable as biting sharp.

4. VENTOX (Acrylnitril) Has a characteristic smell not comparable with others, and has a lethal effect, as also have T GAS and TRITOX, only after considerable periods of time.

BAHRENS, 28th. September 1945.

Dr. Dr./E.

(signed) DRÖCHEN

Certified that the above is a true translation from the German of the paper referred to as Exhibit 10 in Production No.

Signature: C.D. Bowen

C/Sgt.

No. 2 War Crimes Investigation Team
Allied Missions Camp., HQ BACH, BACH

"A CERTIFIED TRUE COPY"

- 1

E n d

Excerpt from Transcript Court No. 1, afternoon Session
of 2nd April 1947: Cross-Examination of Joachim DRUGOWSKY
by Mr. HARDY.

pp. 5403/5404 of transcript.

- Q. Let's go now, Doctor, to another subject.
Were you in charge of the rationing of Zyklon B gas to
concentration camps?
- A. No. It was issued by the Central Medical Depot of the
Waffen SS.
- Q. Now, do you know that in Germany the use of Zyklon B
for the purpose of combatting dangerous animals and
plants was generally prohibited as set forth in the
Reichsgesetzblatt dated 8 February 1919?
- A. Yes, that is true and because there was this govern-
mental ruling we, in our disinfection school, had
special courses for the use of highly poisonous gases
for delousing clothing. There was a course for dis-
infectors and, in addition, these people had to take
an examination to obtain the state certificate for
poison. Prussic acid could be used for disinfection
use only by state approved disinfectors who had
special permission from the state to work with this
Zyklon, and the disinfectors who had this poison
certificate had the permission and had had previous
training so that they knew how to use the preparation.
In all the larger camps and at troop maneuvers places
we had arrangements for prussic acid decontamination
as well as in the big prisoner of war camps of the
army. That was the most customary procedure in Germany.
- Q. Now, of course, there was a German regulation existing
which prescribed in extraordinary cases when the use
of Zyklon and similar materials were permitted that
these poisons were always to be mixed with an irritant
in order to warn human beings and to avoid danger. Was
that right?
- A. If you mean the following: Prussic acid has no odor or,
at least, very little, and a special substance was
introduced into the prussic acid compounds so that it
could be smelled. In this form it was used, and in this
technical form it is not called prussic acid - that is
a chemical - but it is called Zyklon B.
- Q. Now, that special substance mixed with it, is that "Reiz-
stoff" or "Warnstoff". Is that right? W A R N S T O F F?
Is that the word you used?

A. Warnstoff, yes.

Q. That can be translated as an irritant.

A. It is to warn human beings to watch out. "This is poison". Otherwise one would simply breathe it in without smelling it.

Q. Well now, this Zyclon B that you used in your delousing program, did that have this irritant mixed in it?

A. Yes; only the official tin containers of a certain size were used. They were delivered by the competent Reich committee; and it always contained this Warnstoff without which work would have been very dangerous, in spite of gas masks.

- Q. Now, was it necessary to carefully label the cans of gas so that it would be obvious that this gas contained such an irritant?
- A. It was not like a water or gasoline can, but it was a very special kind of tin can which had a label from the firm which had produced it with a colored sign. I never saw any other cans without this sign. Only the original cans from the firm were used, as far as I know.
- Q. Well now, do you know whether or not the containers in which the Zyclon B was in.... In other words, do you know whether the containers with Zyclon B which were sent to the concentration camps for extermination in gas chambers contained the Zyclon B mixed with an irritant? Do you know that?
- A. No, I cannot tell you anything about that.

CERTIFICATE OF COPY

I, Paul H. Haeni, Civ. No. 20050, hereby certify that the above is a true and correct copy of excerpts from Transcript Court No. 1, afternoon session of 2 April 1947; 99.5403/04.

signed: Paul H. Haeni

Paul H. Haeni
Civ. No. 20050

" A CERTIFIED TRUE COPY "

- 2 -
END.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-12110
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

(page 1 of original)

Frankfurt/Main, 21 June 1944
Dr./R

Memorandum for Mr. AMED

Subject: Cyclon without indicator

As can be seen from the letter to Heli and Testa, dated 30 May, which was only today sent on to the laboratory, cyclon will henceforth be produced without an indicator. The first reaction to this measure is already available in the letter from Testa dated 6 June, in which an inquiry is made as to its storage qualities.

As the irritant contributes only in a small degree to the stabilizing of hydrocyanic acid there are no doubts as to the storage quality of cyclon without an indicator. This is to be made known to Testa.

Much more important are however the considerations of the psychological effect of this measure. We thereby admit that the biological efficacy of hydrocyanic acid is not influenced by the addition of an irritant. At the same time, it will be recognized that our cyclon preparation does not offer any special advantage compared with non-irritant hydrocyanic acid, if we are going to omit the indicator, thus marking it as not absolutely essential. As the use of hydrocyanic acid for pest control is not protected by patent, Degesch's monopoly in the utilization of hydrocyanic acid might be jeopardized. For that reason and because of the objections which can definitely be expected (for instance from the Public Health Office) Mr. IRMSCHER and I have at once and in good time pointed out the possible consequences of such measures. In any case it would have been possible to make up for the shortage of bromide acetic ester by an increased addition of chloride carbonic acid ester as was agreed in a meeting with Dr. PETERS in Frankfurt. It is all the more surprising that FRIEDBERG has now ordered the manufacture of non-irritant hydrocyanic acid. At any rate it seems advisable not to carry out such measures in the purely technical field without prior discussion and agreement by the competent authorities or the Degesch-laboratory.

signed: Dr. HEINRICH

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

6 November 1947

I, Brigitte TURK, WFO No. 35130, hereby certify, that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-12110.

- 1 -
"END"

Brigitte TURK
WFO No. 35130

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI - 12109
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

Dessauer Werke
für Zucker- und Chemische Industrie Aktiengesellschaft
RStr. No. 0/0310/5013

Postal address:	Cable address:	Telephone
Dessauer Werke für Zucker- und	Raffinerie	Collective
Chemische Industrie A.G.	Dessau	No. 3021
Dessau, P.O. box 210, 90a Askenische Str.		

Payments to: Reichsbank Giro account Dessau 175/81 Postscheck-account
Magdeburg 7201

To: (Rubber stamp: illegible)
Deutsche Gesellschaft für
Schadlingsbekämpfung u.B.d.
(13) Friedberg/Hesse
Post box 98

Your Ref. Your communication of: Our Ref. (19) Dessau,
7 Nov 1944 Chan. J/Kc 13 Nov 1944

In your letter of 7 inst., you advise us that the firm
Chemische Fabrik Dr. Otto STOLTEMEIER, Langen-Behrenfeld will,
upon your request, supply us with a small package of formic acid
cyano ethyl ester (cyanomethanate). You intended to use this
product as an irritant indicator to be added to cyclon as
procurement of carbonic acid chloro ethyl ester will probably be
difficult in the near future.

We assume that this is due to an error in your letter, perhaps
in typing, as we add carbonic acid chloro ethyl ester as a stabilizer
and not as an irritant indicator. Kindly let us have your comment
on this.

We also beg to refer to our letter of 23 May last in which we
wrote in the last paragraph:

"When you specify how to compound the cyclon, naturally we take
it for granted that the regulations of the Chemical-Technical Reich
Institute and/or the Reich railroad traffic regulations have been
complied with."

Dessauer Werke
für Zucker- und Chemische Industrie
Aktiengesellschaft
Signature: illegible.

(page 2 of original)

(shorthand note: illegible)

(Postscript): Dessau Production department.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI - 12109
CONTINUED

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

7 November 1947

I, Gunter K. WEEER, No. 35268, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI - 12109.

.....
Gunter K. WEEER
No. 35268.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-2361
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

(In handwriting: Motor Pool)

C o p y.

Radio Message No. 113

Received: 29/7/42 1335

Sender:

To: Concentration Camp

W.V.H.A.

Auschwitz

(Economic & Administrative Main Office)

Permission is hereby granted for a truck to go from
Auschwitz to Dessau for the purpose of fetching
gas which is urgently required for disinfecting
the camp.

(signed) G l u c k s

SS-Brigade Commander and Brigade
General of the Waffen-SS with the
rank of a Major-General of the
Waffen-SS

Certified

(signed) Selle

Chief of the Radio Station

Certified for true copy:

(Signature.....)

SS-Operatursbannführer and Adjutant

R.S.

Waffen-SS

Kommandantur

KL Auschwitz

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, E.^d. Hinchliffe hereby certify, that I am thoroughly
conversant with the English and German languages, and that
the above is a true and correct translation of Document
No. 2361.

14 April 1947

E.^d. Hinchliffe
M.P.026034

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

3 November 1947

I, D.L. GALEWSKI, Civilian No. 34079, hereby certify that
I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German
languages and that the above is a true and correct
translation of Document No. NO-2363.

D.L. GALEWSKI
CNO : 34079

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-2362
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

(Handwriting) Motor Pool

C o p y

Radio Message No. 13

Sender:

W.V.H.A.

(Economic & Administrative Main Office)

Received: 2/10/42 163

To: Concentration Camp

Auschwitz

Subject: Travel Permit

Re: Your request of 2/10/42

Your request for a 5 ton truck with trailer to go to Dossau and back for the purpose of getting material for the transfer (Umsiedlung) of Jews is hereby approved.

This travel permit must be given to the driver of the truck.

(signed) Liebeschenschel
SS-Obersturmf.

Permanent Deputy of the department
Chief, with the rank of a Major-
General of the Waffen-SS.

Certified:

(signed) Selle

Chief of the Radio Station

Certified for true copy:

(Signature.....)

SS-Hauptsturmbannführer and Adjutant Do.

L.S.

Waffen SS

Kommandantur

K.L. Auschwitz

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, E.J. Hinchliffe hereby certify, that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. 2362.

14 April 1947

E.J. Hinchliffe
E.P.026034

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-2360
Office of Chief of Counsel for War Crimes

Concentration Camp Auschwitz

Teletype Service

Received:

Forwarded:

Day:	Month:	Year:	Time:	Day	Month	Year	Time
30	July	1943	2016				

By: Initial

Stamp

C.C. Auschwitz

4685

Oranienburg No. 4685 30/7/43 2010 K

To: Commander of C.C. Auschwitz

Travel Permit for a truck from Auschwitz to Dasseau
and back for the purpose of getting "Zyklon" is hereby
granted for 30/7/43.

The special SS-identity card - K is to be handed to
the driver.

The chief of the Amtgruppe D (signed) G l u c k s
SS- Brigade Commander and Brigadier General of the
Waffen-SS-

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, E.J. Hinchliffe hereby certify, that I am thoroughly
conversant with the English and German languages, and that
the above is a true and correct translation of Document
No. 2360.

14 April 1947

E.J. Hinchliffe
M.P.026034

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-2360
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

Concentration Camp Auschwitz
Teletype Service

Received:

Forwarded:

Day:	Month:	Year:	Time:	Day	Month	Year	Time
30	July	1943	2016				

By: Initial KH

to
by

Teletype Message to: DN

Farther information for the motor pool.
Inform motor pool to let the truck for Deasau, if possible with a 2 ton trailer, go via Oranienburg in order to collect there tarpaulins and tarpaulin frames for ten trailers already supplied. If possible, send SS-Oscho Fritsche with the truck.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, E.J. Hinchliffe hereby certify, that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No 2360.

14 April 1947

E. J. Hinchliffe
M.P. 026034

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-9909
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR
CRIMES

79 Telegram German Reichspost
1179 D Berlin f 70/67 3 1500

taken on
day: month: year: time:
7 4 44 1400
from: by:
Berlin initial illegible
Office Giesse

- D - DEGESCH Dr. PETERS
FRIEDBERG HESSEN -

to be filed

PLEASE RELEASE IMMEDIATELY 5000 KILOS OF CYCLOM S AT THE DESSAU
PLANT ZUCKER AND CHEMISCHE INDUSTRIE WHICH WERE ALREADY RELEASED
BY THE WEHRMACHT MEDICAL MAIN DEPOT AND ARE URGENTLY NEEDED FOR
THE WAFEN-SS FOR DELIVERY PLEASE CONTACT THE AGENCY MEDICAL
SUPPLY OFFICER WITH THE REICH SURGON SS AND POLICE BERLIN W15
KONIGSTRASSE 61 DELIVERIES MADE ALSO TO BE ACKNOWLEDGED -
THE MEDICAL SUPPLY OFFICER -

PER BREMENBURG *

5000 * * BQ 79 15 51 END

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

9 Oct. 47

I, Paul E. GROPP, Civ. No. B 397 975, hereby certify that I am a
duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and
that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No.
NI - 9909

Paul E. GROPP
Civ. No. B 397 975

- 1 -
* END *

REVISOR TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF BUREAU FOR M.A. S.

(Trans. note :

Stamp 13 April 1944

several illegible initials

11 April 1944

Re:
2.121

To

DEGLSCE

Friedberg/Hessen (Trans. note :
handwritten
12 April)

Zyklon dispatch note of 6 April 1944
63 boxes D.S.S. 22994/655. Br. 3843.-Der

According to a dispatch note we received today from the Bureau
Worms, the Central Medical Depot attached to the Reichsanstalt
SS and Police, Berlin-Lichtenberg, have taken 63 boxes of Zyklon
from Bureau by truck.

As we do not have any order for this delivery, we request
information as to who gave instructions to hand this over and
to whom the shipment is to be charged. In our opinion the
delivery is covered by central procurement by the NSP in
accordance with the Decree of 22 July 1943.

L-51A.

(Trans. note :
Vd (Fdr. Weinbacher)

Distributed to :
Bureau Worms
Bureau

(Page 2 of original)

DOGSCH

Friedberg/Hessen
Kaiserstrasse

(Trace, note : handwritten
fill.)

Firm
TUSCH & STABLER
Hamburg

Dessau, 13 April 1944
A/S

Subj: Dispatch note of 6 April 1944 - 63
boxes DGS 22594/696 Br. 3845.-

In reply to your question of the 11th of this month,
we wish to inform you that as per the Dessau dispatch note
of 6 April, the 63 boxes were ordered by Herr Dr. LVERS of
the NSP directly from Herr GULLMANN of the Dessau Works,
as an exception.

This is a very urgent requirement of the Central Medical
Dept. attached to the Reichsorgan SS and Police, Berlin-
Lichtenberg and Herr Dr. LVERS tried to inform us of this
in Frankfurt/Main but was, however, unable to get in connection
with us due to the unusual circumstances prevailing.

The order for these 63 boxes was numbered 323 and was, moreover,
identical with your order of 28 March for 10,000 cans of
1,000 g of which, as you saw from yesterday's order to the
Dessau Works was numbered 341.

DOGSCH

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

3 November 1947

I, D.L. GALEWSKI, Civ. No. 34079, hereby certify that
I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English
languages and that the above is a true and correct translation
of the document NI-9096.

D.L. GALEWSKI
CIV : 34079

Minutes

of the conference on 26 and 27 February 1943 in Frankfurt on Main of firms using hydrocyanic acid for disinfection and convened by the Working Committee for Agents for the Disinfection of Dwellings and Agents for Combatting Epidemics.

In charge of the conference: Dr. Gerhard Peters, head of the committee
Present:

deputizing for the Reich Minister of Interior:
Oberregierungsrat Dr. W. Lüss, Reich Office for Public Health,
deputizing for the Reich Minister of Food and Agriculture:
Regierungsrat Dr. Wilke, Reich Institute for Biology,
Dr. Tanczewski, Reich Institute for Biology,
from the Working Committee:
Oberfeldarzt (Lieutenant Colonel in the Medical Corps)
Prof. Dr. G. Rose of Reich Supervision of Public Health,
First Lieutenant Dr. Grafenberger,
Dr. Heinrich.

Representatives of firms using hydrocyanic acid for disinfection.

Biebl & Soehne, Munich	A. Biebl senior A. Biebl junior
Dr. Broymesser & Co., Vienna	Dr. Broymesser F. Mayr
Dogesch Frankfurt on Main	Dr. Gassner H. U. Kaufmann K. Amund E. Mastinger R. Drascher
Dr. R. Grunert, Auesig	Dr. R. Grunert J. Pietsch
Heerdt-Linglor, Frankfurt on Main	Dr. J. Rasch E. Saenger H. Roderheld K. Seeger (1st day)
Dr. Jencic & Co., Vienna	Dr. A. Jencic F. Georg L. A. Simacek
Johann Philipp, Innsbruck	J. Philipp
Anton Slupotsky, Linz	A. Slupotsky

Producer firms:

Dessauer Werke fuer Zucker und chemische Industrie, Dessau	Dipl. Ing. Quellermann H. Krauslich
Kaliwerke Kolin A.G., Kolin	Dir. Dr. H. Stoecker
Anorgesellschaft A.G., Berlin	Dr. Eisenbarth

(page 2 of original)

The meeting opened at: 8.45.

Survey of the tasks and achievements of the Working Committee -
determining the special position of disinfection by hydrocyanic acid
within the scope of dwelling disinfection (Dr. Peters).

Use of hydrocyanic acid for disinfection in the East (Minsk) (Herr
Biederhold)

Special attention was drawn to the added difficulties (bad transportation, insufficient alternative accommodation in the destroyed cities). Because of these conditions, a gas team can only achieve one-third of what could be performed in the same time in the Reich.

Herr Mayr drew attention to the fact that a team of the firm Dr. Broymesser, consisting of 4 men, had to remain idle for 7 weeks at Smolensk, because the various agencies were not able to assign work which could be carried out and there were also controversies about who was responsible. The fundamental question as to whether the use of the highly effective hydrocyanic acid in the East was justified under the prevailing conditions, when at the same time it was quite impossible to satisfy important demands within the Reich was generally answered in the negative. It was pointed out that emergency measures would be just as successful, as anyhow the premises would very soon become re-infested. Dr. Peters stated that H S In. (Heeres-Sanitätsinspektion - Inspectorate of the Army Medical Service) and VA, V2 (Heeresverwaltungsamt - Army Administration Office, Administration Section 2) also consider the use of hydrocyanic acid by civilian disinfection firms in the East as inexpedient. This negative attitude, however, should not be applied to the entire East, but should be restricted to areas which are unsuitable on account of local conditions.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

10 November 1947

I, VICTORIA URTON, ETO No. 20129, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of excerpts from the document No. NI-12113.

VICTORIA URTON, ETO No. 20129.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. HI-10185
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

The Supreme Command of the Navy
Mar Wehr G Iorgd No. 5289g

Berlin W 35, 16 August 1944

Firnitzufer 72/76

Telephone, local:

" long distance;

Please state in your answer
the above No., date and abridged
contents.

(rubber stamp) Secret (crossed out).
Strictly confidential (handwritten)

To the
German Company for Insecticides
Limited.

(rubber stamp)

16 Friedberg
Kaisershausen 70.

(1) (1) (1) T TY
P 21 Aug. 44 re-submit:
Copy: Reply sent: 24 Aug.
Ra Ech (1) Sohn Do.

Subject: Disinfectants.

The Supreme Command of the Navy has been informed, that the firm TESCH and SPARENOW still has available and uses on their own account for the disinfection of barracks, quantities of Zyklon. Although it is unknown for what purposes these barracks serve and for what reasons the disinfections are carried out, it must be pointed out emphatically that, in case of bottlenecks, the allotment of available quantities must be governed by urgency and war importance only. The present war situation in the North and Northeast demands imperatively, that shipments by sea of troops and wounded must have precedence before all other projects, and that the disinfection of the respective ship space must be assured as a prerequisite thereof. Referring to your letter K/No of 3 August 1944, we must insist on the unqualified acknowledgement of this fact and on immediate information as to at what date the Danzig Naval Supply Center (Kriegsmarinestationstelle) can be supplied with additional quantities of Zyklon.

Furthermore, this office is interested in getting information as to which central office took or is taking pains to set the interrupted fabrication going again on a priority basis.

By order:
signed: Dr. KLEBE.

(seal):
Supreme Command of the Navy
(Swastika)
registration office.

Certified copy:
(signature): BARTHAUS
employee.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-10185
CONTINUED

(page 2 of original)

G 5269

Registered

To
the German Company for Insecticides
Limited.

(Postmark:)

16 Friedberg
Kaiserstrasse 70.

Berlin SW 11
18 Aug. 44 - 15
h.

(rubber-stamp:)

Supreme Command of the (?)

(Swastika)
Letter Stamp.

(Registry stamp:)

B. Berlin 10
595 o

(page 3 of original)

(Post mark:)

Friedberg in Hesse, 19.8.44 -6.
formerly a Free Reich City

(rubber-stamp):
Supreme Command of the Navy
(Swastika)
Letter Stamp.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

10 October 1947

I, Hanna BIEBER, Civ. No. B-397 989, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-10185.

Hanna BIEBER
Civ. No. B-397 989.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-10383
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

C o n t.

Supreme Command of the Wehrmacht, Chief of the Wehrmacht Medical Service,
Berlin, No. 5728 (Ser II)

To the
Berlin Directorate of the Reich Bahn
(1) B e r l i n W 35
Grossadmiral-v.-Koester-Ufer 1,3

for information only to:

Main Medical Center 5 a (Hauptsanitätspark 5a)
Dr. PETERS, Head of the Working Committee
for Disinfection of Rooms and for Disinfectants
for Combatting Epidemics.

Berlin W 8
Franzosiische Strasse 33f.

Reference: Your letter 66 W 21 Waps/W of 26 August 44 (addressed
to the Reich Air Minister)

Subject: Supply of zyklon for delousing.

The Supreme Command of the Airforce Chief of the Medical Service
forwarded the above letter to this office for further dealing. In
this respect, this office has to make the following comment:

Disinfections with Zyklon-prussic acid may be carried out only
by specially trained men and when special presuppositions exist. The
Wehrmacht has at its disposal as their own quota, in the hands of
the Main Medical Center, only a comparatively small part of the
production, and this exclusively for the disinfection of small rooms
and storage depots (clothing), carried out by its own expert personnel.
All other disinfections are carried out by licensed firms, as for
instance the firms TESCH and STARENOW, Hamburg 1, with their own
quota of Zyklon-prussic acid.

The firms get their quota from Dr. PETERS, Head of the Working
Committee for Disinfection of Rooms and for Disinfectants for
Combatting Epidemics (or his deputy), Berlin W 8, Franzosiische
Strasse 33f, Telephone 16 45 01. The firms deal with their orders
for disinfection according to their urgency and order of receipt; and
with their own quota. Up to now, the firms always have had sufficient
Zyklon-prussic acid available for the disinfection of transportation
means which are important to the Wehrmacht (as hospital trains, etc.).
They are only always repeating the attempt to get, referring to
alleged prohibitions of use, priorities, etc., extra allotments in
order to increase their own quota. Should any

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NL-10383
CONTINUED

(page 2 of original, cont'd)

difficulties arise in your dealings with the firm TESCH and STAHEWOW, we recommend to contact Dr. PETERS (see above) directly. Only the respective railway traffic officer, who has a survey of the local conditions, will be competent for the issue of possibly necessary certificates of urgency for the disinfection of transportation means which are either owned by the Wehrmacht or owned by the Reich Bahn and working for the Wehrmacht.

For the Chief of the Military
Medical Service
The Chief of Staff

By order:

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

10 October 1947

I, Hanna BIEBER, Civ. No. B-397 989, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NL-10383.

Hanna BIEBER
Civ. No. B-397 989.

- 2 -
"END"

DOCUMENT NO. NI - 11953
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL
FOR WAR CRIMES

EXCERPT FROM TRANSCRIPT

OF
PROCEEDINGS

of a

MILITARY COURT FOR THE TRIAL OF WAR CRIMINALS

held at

The War Crimes Court, Curiahaus, HAMBURG,

on

SATURDAY, 2nd MARCH, 1946.

upon the trial of

BRAND TROCH, JOSEPH DROSHN and KARL WEINBACH.

PRESIDENT

Brigadier R. B. L. TROCH.

MEMBERS

<u>Lt. Col. Sir Geoffrey PALMER, Bart.</u>	<u>Goldstream Guards.</u>
<u>Major S. M. JOHNSTONE,</u>	<u>Royal Tank</u>
	<u>Regiment</u>

JUDGE ADVOCATE.

C. L. STIRLING, Esq., C.B.E., Barrister-at-Law,
Deputy Judge Advocate General.

SECOND DAY.

(Page 27)

MAJOR DRAPER: My next witness is Dr. Bendel, who will give his evidence in French, which Major Forrest will interpret.

(Page 28)

DR. C.S. BENDEL is called in and having been duly sworn is examined by MAJOR DRAPER as follows:-

- Q. What is your full name?
A. Charles Sigismund Bendel.
Q. What are you by profession?
A. A doctor.
Q. Are you at present living in Paris?
A. Yes.
Q. When did you first enter a concentration camp?
A. 10th December 1943.
Q. When did you leave the concentration camp for the last time?
A. 6th May 1945.
Q. Over that period what camps were you in?
A. Buna-bonobitz, Auschwitz, Birkenau, Melthausen.
Q. Why were you originally interned?
A. For political and racial reasons.
Q. Were there any gas chambers at Auschwitz as opposed to Birkenau?
A. There was one gas chamber in Auschwitz.
Q. How many gas chambers were there at Birkenau?
A. Four crematoria and one Bunker.
Q. For how long did you work at Birkenau?
A. From 1st January 1944 until 18th January 1945.

- Q. What was your employment at Birkenau?
- A. I was a doctor.
- Q. Who were you attending as a doctor?
- A. The inmates.
- Q. What special work were the internees of Birkenau doing?
- A. The normal inmate worked in the camp on whatever work could be found to give some sort of illusion of work.
- Q. Who looked after the crematoria in Birkenau?
- A. The so-called Sonderkommando, a special task force.
- Q. How many men were there in all working on the Sonderkommando at Birkenau?
- A. 900 men.
- Q. Were they all Halflinger?
- A. Yes.
- Q. While you were at Birkenau, how many human beings were gassed in the crematoria?
- A. In Birkenau or in the crematoria during the time I was in the crematoria?
- Q. During the whole time you were at Birkenau.
- A. About one million.
- Q. That was from February 1944 till January 1945?
- A. Yes; one million.
- Q. In that time a million?
- A. Yes.
- Q. How were they killed?
- A. They were gassed.
- Q. What sort of gas?
- A. Prussic acid.

Q. Did it have a name?

A. Zyklon B.

Q. Do you know the total number of people exterminated at Auschwitz during the whole period of the camp's existence?

A. More than four millions.

Q. What was the greatest number of people ever gassed at Birkenau in one day while you were there?

A. During the month of June the number of gassed was 25,000 every day.

Q. With gas?

A. With prussic acid.

(Page 29)

Q. Did you ever see this prussic acid gas which was being used?

A. I have seen the tins. I have opened some of the bodies of those people who had been gassed.

Q. Would you indicate to the court whether any of those tins in front of the court are of a similar type to those to which you are referring?

A. Yes.

(Witness indicates Exhibit 4 and the smaller tin of Exhibit 2).

Q. Are the labels on those tins the same as the labels on the tins you have been telling us about?

A. I remember "Zyklon B".

Q. Have you yourself ever watched this gassing process?

A. Yes.

Q. How many people could be put into crematorium at a time?

A. In Crematoria 1 and 2, 2,000 into each; Crematoria 3 and 4, 1,000 each; and into the Bunker 1,000.

DOCUMENT NO. NI - 11953
CONT'D.

- Q. How were they put in - tightly packed or not?
- A. In the beginning they started gassing incoming groups above the number of 300; up to the number of 300 they were shot; above the number they were gassed.
- Q. Later how was it done?
- A. There were two rooms in each crematorium. In Crematorium 1 and 2, one put 1,000 people into one room, so it was 2,000 at a time in both gas chambers.
- Q. What size were the chambers?
- A. Each gas chamber was 10 metres long and 4 metres wide. The people were herded in so tightly that there was no possibility even to put in one more. It was a great amusement for the SS to throw in children above the heads of those who were packed tightly into these rooms.
- Q. Were the people dressed or undressed at the time?
- A. They were naked.
- Q. How high was the room in relation to an ordinary person?
- A. You had the impression that the roof is falling on your head; it was about 5 ft. 8 ins.
- Q. After the people had been pushed inside, what happened next?
- A. When the people were there inside, one locked the doors. For about two minutes you heard shootings and screams.
- Q. How was the gas inserted?
- A. There were two methods of infiltrating the gas. In Crematoria 1 and 2, it came from the roof and it came straight down until it touched the floor.
- Q. How many tins of gas did it need to exterminate a thousand people in a gas chamber?
- A. I have the impression that two tins were sufficient for one thousand people.
- Q. Which size, the middle size, the large size or the small size?
- A. The medium size. (Witness indicates Exhibit 4).

- Q. How many were gassed in May and June 1944?
- A. About 400,000.
- Q. In August of 1944?
- A. From the 15th July until 1 September, 80,000.
- Q. What was the big period of the exterminations?
- A. It was May, June or July.
- Q. What did they do with the clothing of the prisoners who had been gassed?
- A. There was a special working party and their duty was to collect those clothes. The clothes were sent to Auschwitz to be disinfected.
- Q. Can you give any idea of the quantity of such clothing which would be available?
- A. I do not know about the quantity, but I know about the disinfectant room where these clothes have been disinfected.

(Page 30)

- Q. How large was the room and how much clothing was in it?
- A. It was a very little room. I know it, because 200 men of my own Kommando were gassed in that room.
- Q. What quantity of clothing was stored there?
- A. Clothing belonging to about five to six hundred people.
- Q. When was disinfection of barracks and clothing carried out in that camp?
- A. During the whole period from 10th December 1943 until the 18th January 1945 I remember only one disinfection of barracks.
- Q. What method was used?
- A. This time when I saw it - I repeat once - it was done by gas.
- Q. Did they ever do disinfection of clothes or of barracks by any other method than gas at Auschwitz and Birkenau?

- A. It was done mainly by Lisoform.
- Q. It was done more with that than it was done with gas; is that correct?
- A. Mainly by Lisoform. I remember only once having seen it done by gas.
- Q. In the months of May and June 1944 how many tins of Zyklon B do you estimate were used for exterminating people?
- A. That stands in relation with the number of people who have been killed.
- Q. What is the relation approximately?
- A. Two tins for one thousand persons; 25,000 per day; then we may say 50 tins per day.
- Q. What happened to the bodies of the gassed people?
- A. The bodies were thrown into mass graves, but, before they were thrown into those graves their hair was cut and their teeth were pulled out; I have seen it.
- Q. Was the gold preserved from the teeth or all the teeth?
- A. The national socialist government said they do not care about gold; still they manage to get 17 tons of gold out of the four million bodies.
- Q. How long, as a doctor, do you think it took these people to die with Blausaugas?
- A. I should think about two minutes.
- Q. Who were the actual men who put the gas into the gas chambers?
- A. The SS.
- Q. Were they specially trained men or any men?
- A. No; these gentlemen were all volunteers.
- Q. What happened to the Sonderkommandos who worked the crematoria?
- A. 200 of them were gassed on the 27th September 1944. 500 were shot during a disturbance which was unique in the history of a concentration camp.

- Q. Was it the policy to exterminate the Sonderkommando, or did it just so happen that way?
- A. The witnesses who have experienced such atrocities could not and were not allowed to leave.
- Q. After the bodies had been thrown into the pits, what happened to the bodies?
- A. They simply disappeared. They became ashes. It was a fact that one thousand bodies having been thrown into such a pit disappear in one hour; they become ashes.

Cross-examined by Dr. ZIPPEL:

- Q. You have said that the gas chambers were ten metres by four metres by one metre sixty centimetres; is that correct?
- A. Yes.
- Q. Is it right that they are 64 cubic metres?
- A. I am not very certain. This is not my strong side.

(Page 31)

- Q. How is it possible to get a thousand people into a room of 64 cubic metres?
- A. This one must ask oneself. It can only be done by the German technique.
- Q. Are you seriously suggesting that in a space of half a cubic metre you could put ten men?
- A. The four million people who were gassed in Auschwitz are the witnesses.
- Q. Is it not possible that you are in error concerning the figures you have given?
- A. It is possible that details are incorrect as one could not bother about ten or fifty or even a thousand in these figures, but anyway, the main facts remain.
- Q. Who were these four million people who were being killed?
- A. There were men, women, children and old people.

DOCUMENT NO. NI - 11953
CONT'D

- Q. Were these people who were gassed rich people or poor people?
- A. It was difficult to tell from the clothing whether they were rich or poor, but they were certainly belonging to all classes of society.
- Q. When you say that 17 tons of gold were collected from these corpses, do you then count a ton as having 1000 lbs.?
- A. Yes.
- Q. Then you would say that per person, man, woman, child or baby, they had on the average four grammes of gold in their mouths?
- A. It must have been that some had more and some had less or nothing; it depended on the state of their teeth or their dentures.
- Q. Was the disinfection being carried out by special squads of the SS?
- A. The disinfection of the camp, yes.
- Q. Is it right that the gas was being delivered to the camp by the Red Cross?
- A. No, it was not being delivered by the Red Cross; it was brought in Red Cross vans. There is quite a difference between the two.
- Q. Is it known to you that Lisoform is a disinfectant only against germs, but not against insects in clothing?
- A. There was no disinfection intended, as these people brought into concentration camps were not brought there to be disinfected or kept clean or kept healthy, but to be disposed of.

DR. ZIPPEL: We have no further questions.

MAJOR DRAPER: No re-examination.

(The witness withdraws)

CERTIFICATE

I, Alfred H. ELBAU, U.S. Civilian, AGO No. A-165513, U.S. Department of the Army, OGCW, Nurnberg, herewith certify that the above copy is a true and correct copy of excerpt from the official transcript of the 2nd day of a Trial by Military Court of Bruno TESCH, Joachim DROSIHN and Karl WEINDACHER which took place from 1 to 8 March 1946 at The War Crimes Court, Curiehaus, Hamburg. Document received on 15 September 1947 by OGCWC from War Crimes Group (North West Europe) at H.Q., E.A.O.R.

(Signature) Alfred H. Elbau
Alfred H. ELBAU

" A CERTIFIED TRUE COPY "

- 6 -

- E N D -

MILITARY TRIBUNAL NO. 1

VI LXXXIV = 84

Engl.



INDEX TO DOCUMENT BOOK NO. 8A

I.G. Farben Case VI - COUNT III/B

"... pharmaceuticals manufactured by FARBEN and supplied by FARBEN to officials of the SS were used in experimentation upon ... enslaved persons in concentration camps throughout Europe. Experiments on human beings (including concentration camp inmates), without their consent, were conducted by FARBEN to determine the effect of ... vaccines and related products."

Exhibit No.	Document No.	Description of Document	Page No.
-------------	--------------	-------------------------	----------

NI-5787		Affidavit of Prof. Hoerlein. Hoerlein states he was chairman of the Pharmaceutical Main Conference of I.G. Farben and chairman of the Aufsichtsrat of the Behringwerke. His doctor function, however, was a purely social one, according to the statutes. Moreover the active management was in the hands of Dr. Dornitz and the management-in-chief was in the hands of Prof. Lautenschlager.	1
---------	--	--	---

NI-5804		Affidavit of Lautenschlager. From about 1928 I was in sole charge of the pharmaceutical department at Hoechst. After the amalgamation of the Behringwerke, Harburg, about in 1932, I was also given complete control of this plant as well as its affiliated serum and vaccine plants, Eysstrup (Luesenburger Heide), Nohausen near Koenigsberg, and later the Vienna Works and the Leberg Typhus Institute. While in charge of these departments, my exclusive field of activity was the development and production of pharmaceutical preparations - pharmaceutical chemistry, medical serums and vaccines, insecticides.	8
---------	--	--	---

NI-9811		Affidavit of Lautenschlager. Hoerlein was informed as to preparations developed in the laboratories of I.G. Farben plant Hoechst and I.G. Farben Behringwerke, Harburg. He received detailed information in the Scientific and Main Conferences of which he was chairman and which took place approximately every six to eight weeks. In	15
---------	--	--	----

NI-12796 Excerpt from *Official Transcript*
pp. 1226-1229

NI-12609 Excerpt of the *judgment of Case 1*

41a
41d



Exhibit No.	Document No.	Description of Document	Page No.
----------------	-----------------	-------------------------	-------------

these meetings the scientific and department heads of the I.G. Farben, Behringwerke, Hoechst and Leverkusen, were present. In addition, I gave lectures in the TSI meeting in 1944 about the progress of the pharmaceutical work done at Farbun and Hoechst and also mentioned the experiments in typhus and dysentery vaccines.

NI-12 176 Invoice dated 21 Jan. 1939 from I.G. Farben, Behringwerke, to the SS Main Medical Office (HMI). The invoice is for vaccine delivery made to the camp doctor, SS-Sturm-bannfuhrer Schlosser, Weimar/Buchenwald; indicates that I.G. Behringwerke, had relations with the Buchenwald concentration camp as early as 1939 and was aware at that time of the tie that existed between the Main Medical Office (HMI) and the concentration camp Buchenwald. 21

NI- 12 177 Correspondence (two letters dated 5 Dec. 1939 and 11 Dec. 1939) between I.G. Farben Pharma Werke Leipzig and concentration camp Buchenwald. Indicates I.G. Farben Pharma Werke Leipzig aware that Buchenwald was a concentration camp and that financial dealings with 22

Exhibit No.	Document No.	Description of Document	Page No
NI- 12,177 (Cont'd)		the concentration camp Buchenwald must be carried out through the main medical office, Berlin (Haupt-Sanitätslager).	
NI- 12,176		Correspondence (4 letters dated 15 Nov. 1939, 2 Jan. 1940, 2 Feb. 1940 and 5 Feb. 1940) between I.G. Farben Bohringwerke and concentration camp Buchenwald. I.G. asks the cooperation of the concentration camp Buchenwald in trying out certain new vaccines. Letters indicate that the initiative in testing products in the concentration camp is on the part of I.G. Farben and that I.G. Farben Bohringwerke had knowledge in January 1940 that (1) Buchenwald was a concentration camp, (2) inmates were to be used for the experiments. 25	
NI- 12,179		Letter from concentration camp Buchenwald to I.G. Farben Hoechst, dated 11 Mar. 1941. Letter indicates that I.G. Farben Hoechst had notice that Buchenwald was a concentration camp and that Weimar/Buchenwald and concentration camp Buchenwald were the same place. 29	
NI- 12,180		Letter from concentration camp Buchenwald to I.G. Farben Leverkusen, 26 Mar. 1941. Letter indicates that I.G. Farben Leverkusen was aware that Buchenwald was a concentration camp, that Weimar/Buchenwald and concentration camp Buchenwald were the same place, and that Dr. Hoven was concentration camp doctor. 31	
NI- 12,185		Correspondence (3 letters, 24 June 1941, 24 June 1941 and 30 June 1941) between I.G. Farben Leverkusen, Dr. von Engelhardt and Hygiene Institute of the Waffen-SS, Dr. Mrugowsky and his deputy. Dr. Mrugowsky encloses a report to I.G. Farben Leverkusen about his various experiments with vaccines on 14 healthy persons with typhus vaccines and 300 persons of different age groups.	

NO-1315

Report of the Ministerial Government Counsellor, Dr. Sieber, re meeting in the Reich Ministry of Interior on 29 Dec. 1941 concerning the development of a typhus vaccine. The persons present were: Dr. Sieber, Reich Ministry of the Interior; Dr. Gildemeister, vice-president of the Institute of Infectious Diseases "Robert Koch"; Dr. Küdicke and Dr. Burmann from the Governing Body of the Government General; Dr. Scholz from the Army Medical Service; Dir. Zahn, I.G. Leverkusen, Dr. Demnitz and Neumann from the I.G. Farben Behringwerke. The conference had the following results:

(1) Vaccine presently produced by the Behringwerke from chicken eggs shall be tested for its effectiveness in an experiment. For this purpose Dr. Demnitz will contact Obersturmbannführer Dr. Murgersky.

(2) If this Behringwerke vaccine is proved to be effective, the production capacity of the Behringwerke shall be essentially increased.

NI- 12,181

File notes of I.G. Farben Leverkusen, Dr. Zahn, 3 Jan. 1942, re meeting in the Reich Ministry of Interior on 29 Dec. 1941. The meeting was called upon the request of the Reich Chief of Public Health, SS Gruppenführer Dr. Conti. He had been informed of the progress of the Behringwerke through a personal visit of Mann.

Exhibit No.	Document No.	Description of Document	Page No.
----------------	-----------------	-------------------------	----------

NY-12,181
(Cont'd)

It is agreed that the Teigl vaccine made out of lice will definitely prevent death. Vaccine produced out of chicken eggs has not as yet been tested sufficiently. Upon the suggestion of Dr. Pleber, it is agreed that the Behring vaccine will be included in a series of tests in order to be able to compare the vaccines.

NY-12,183

File note of J.G. Farber, Behringwerke, Marburg, Dr. Demnitz, 31. Dec. 1941 on the meeting in the Reich Ministry of Interior on 27 Dec. 1941. Dr. Demnitz states that in the conference of the meeting the need for a typhus vaccine was discussed and it was decided upon that Dr. Demnitz will contract SS-Obersturmbannführer Krugowsky for experiments with Behringwerke vaccine.

36

NO-265

Diary of Dr. Ding, entry of 1 Dec. 1941. Meeting with von Hindenburg, Conti, Krugowsky and Gildemeister. "It has been established the need exists to test the efficacy of, and resistance of, the human body to the serum extracted from egg yolks. Since tests on animals are not of sufficient value, tests on human beings must be carried out."

42

Diary of Dr. Ding, entry of 2 Jan. 1942: "The concentration camp Buchenwald is chosen for testing the typhus serum. SS Hauptsturmführer Dr. Ding is charged with these tests."

Diary of Dr. Ding, entry of 5 Jan. 1942: "Preliminary test to determine the surest and most practical way of infecting human beings artificially."

Diary of Dr. Ding, entry of 6 Jan. 1942/ 1 Feb. 1942: re typhus fever vaccines, experimental series I. Execution of vaccinations for immunization from typhus using the following vaccines:

- (1) 31 persons with Teigl vaccines from the intestines of lice;
- (2) 35 persons with vaccines from egg yolk cultures;
- (3) 35 persons with vaccines "Behring Normal";
- (4) 31 persons with "Behring Normal" and "Behring Strong";
- (5) 10 persons for control.

Exhibit Document
No. No.

Description of Document

Page No.

NY-10,255

Letter dated 14 Jan. 1942 to SS Ober-
sturmfuehrer Hovon, camp physician,
concentration camp Buchenwald/Weimer.
With reference to previous discussions
with the Hygiene Institute of the Weissen
SS, Berlin, we take the liberty of trans-
mitting to you today, free of charge,
typhus vaccine for 50 persons. This
vaccine is concentrated and is at least
three the strength of the typhus vaccine
previously sent by the left undersigned
(Germann) to the Hygiene Institute. It
is understood that besides the concen-
trated vaccine which is being transmitted
to you today and the vaccine previously
produced by us, tests with other vaccines
are to be conducted.

41

MO-265

Diary of Dr. Ding, entry of 20 Feb. 1942:
Charts of case history of the preliminary
tests to establish a sure means of infection
were sent to Berlin. 1 death out of 5 sick.

42

NO-285(Cont'd) Diary of Dr. Ding, 3 Mar. 1942: "All persons vaccinated for immunization between 5 Jan. 1942 and 1 Feb. 1942, and the 10 persons for control were infected with a virus culture."

Diary of Dr. Ding, 19 Apr. 1942: "Final report on the 1st typhus fever vaccine research series: Block 46 was made available for the purpose of these typhus fever experiments."

NO-429

Affidavit of Waldemar Hoven, SS physician, concentration camp Buchenwald. Typhus and fever experiments: In the latter part of 1941 an experimental station was established in the Buchenwald concentration camp in order to determine the effectiveness of various typhus vaccines. This department was called the "Typhus Experimental Station" and was under the direct supervision of Dr. Ding, alias Schuler. This experimental station was set up in Block 46 of the camp.

The experiments of Block 46 were conducted as follows: One group of victims were first vaccinated with the typhus vaccines and then infected with the typhus virus in order to contrast the effectiveness of the vaccines. Another group of inmates were merely infected with the typhus virus without any previous vaccinations.

NI-12,182

Affidavit of Waldemar Hoven (SS physician, Buchenwald concentration camp). "I have seen in Block 46 of the concentration camp Buchenwald (Typhus Experimental Station) great chests, showing 'Behring Strong and Woch'. I know that the first boxes and packages containing typhus vaccines went to Block 46 since they were mailed to 'Typhus Experimental Station'. This was in the Spring of 1942. Later preparations from the I.G. Farben factory were sent to the concentration camp Buchenwald the same way to the same address."

"Dr. Ding personally told me that the firm delivering the typhus vaccines to the concentration camp Buchenwald did not want the dispatches of vaccines to be sent to the Typhus Experimental Station."

Exhibit No.	Document No.	Description of Document	Page No.
----------------	-----------------	-------------------------	----------

NI-12,184 Affidavit of Arthur Molesch (inmate of concentration camp Buchenwald, Camp Block 46), Landsburg prison. "Typhus experiments started in Feb. 1942 at Block 46 of the concentration camp Buchenwald. The vaccines tested were Weigl, Gildemeister and "Behring Strong and Werk". Buchenwald at no time up until the end of 1943 had any typhus cases. The only existing typhus cases occurred through artificial infection. Charts were kept for each individual inmate experimented upon. From the existing charts, it was obvious that artificial infection has taken place. The correspondence between I. O. Farben and the concentration camp Buchenwald was kept "very confidential" and "secret" since it concerned experiments with human beings."

67

NO-281 Affidavit of Eugen Ferns (Marble of Wittenwald), author of the recently published book "The SS State." "Healthy inmates were used to determine the efficacy of different typhus vaccines, i.e., the old vaccine, the vaccine of Behringwerke and the Brandt-vaccine. It was part of my duties as secretary of Dr. Ding-Schuler to keep up the correspondence. I sent complete charts to Brumowsky, Military Academy, Reich Ministry of the Interior, I. G. Farben Hoechst, and to the I. G. Farben, Behringwerke."

72

NO-1429 Letter of 17 Apr. 1942 from the Reich Ministry of the Interior, Dr. Fischer, to I. G. Farben Behringwerke, in reply to I. G. Farben letter of 24 Mar. 1942. I. G. Farben is informed "that the typhus vaccines manufactured by you have proven less effective than the egg-cultivated vaccines of the Robert Koch Institute and the old vaccine. In order to determine whether and under what conditions you can take over the method of vaccine production, introduced in the Robert Koch Institute, my technical advisor on epidemic control will inspect your vaccine production on Monday, 4 May 1942."

73

NI-10,176 Letter of 15 Sept. 1942 from I. G. Farben, Behringwerke, Hamburg, Dr. Demnitz, to Dr. Brumowsky. Dr. Demnitz offers preparations to Dr. Brumowsky for experiments, stating: "that these vaccines might then be tested in comparative experimental series on human beings. We will proceed with the new work if you will inform us that you intend to carry out these experiments in your sphere of activity and that you have enough persons at your disposal so that no objections will later be raised."

75

NI-10,176 Letter from the Hygiene Institute of the Waffen SS, Standartenführer Dr. Brumowsky, to I. G. Farben Behringwerke, Dr. Demnitz, 28 Sept. 1942. Dr. Brumowsky declares his readiness to experiment with typhus "absorbates", explaining further that groups of 100 persons seem to be sufficient for the time being. He suggests to produce enough experimental material for vaccinations of 500 people, starting with vaccinations of 100. He is of the opinion that the old vaccines (BZ and TBA) have to be tested also.

77

NO-923 Excerpt from report on 3rd meeting East, of the Consulting Specialists of the Army, from 24 to 26 May 1943, Military Academy, Berlin. Through this meeting it became general knowledge of German Army physicians

78

NO-923 cont'd that experiments with typhus vaccines were made on human beings. This fact was particularly important to illustrate protective vaccines such as the I. G. Farben Scheringwerke Laboratory. At the meeting of Stadtsanitätsrat Dr. Ding stated that subjects, in groups who had not yet come into contact with typhus, were under observation to test the tolerance and protective capacity of vaccines from egg yolks."

The following vaccines were tested:
(1) Vaccines from egg yolks by Gildemeister, Hagen.

Exhibit No.	Document No.	Description of Document	Page No.
----------------	-----------------	-------------------------	----------

NO-923
(Cont'd)

(2) Two vaccines of two different strengths from the Behringwerke according to the procedure developed by Otto and Wöhrlab. These vaccines are no longer being used."

In the discussion following the lecture, Prof. Schreiber raised the question of a possible introduction of vaccines into the use by the army as tested by Dr. Krugowsky. SS Sturmbannführer Gross referred to vaccines from the Behringwerke against typhoid and para-typhoid tested in series of observations on 1100 men.

~~NO-923~~

Prof. Rose document book 40, III, page 43. Prof. Rose stressed the fact that "it is impossible to obtain by these vaccines an immunity equivalent to that which can be acquired by natural infection."

Note: As shown in the following quotations from the document books, Prof. Rose, as well as all other members present at the 3rd meeting, East, of the Consulting Specialists of the Army, knew about experiments on human beings with vaccines of Behringwerke, Harburg.

In Doc. Ek. Prof. Rose, 29 Jan. 1947, LA-5-3-Kupperstein, Court No. 1, page 2124, it is stated "that Prof. Rose stressed his simultaneous protest against the experiments on human beings in the concentration camp Buchenwald after the lecture given by Dr. Ding."

In Doc. Ek. Prof. Rose, 30 Jan. 1947, M-4-4-PKE-Kupperstein, Court No. 1, Dr. Ding's typhoid experiments in the concentration camp of Buchenwald are mentioned and Prof. Rose "after his visit to the concentration camp raised his fundamental objections against such experiments on human beings."

AFFIDAVIT.

(initialled in . . . I, Philipp, Heinrich ROSELMAN, (handwritten Muppertal-
margin Elberfeld, Stockmannsuehle 23), having been duly sworn and cautioned
that I render myself liable to punishment for any false statements,
herewith depose voluntarily and without being subjected to any duress:

1.) I, Philipp, Heinrich ROSELMAN, was born on 5 June 1893
at Sondersheim (Rhine Mosse). I first attended the elementary school
at my home town, . . . the secondary school (Realschule) at Olsey (cor-
rected to Olsey, and initialled in margin), and later the high school
(Oberrealschule) at Darmstadt, which I left at Easter 1900 with the
High School Certificate (Reifezeugnis). Then I began to study
Chemistry at the Technical College (Technische Hochschule) at Darmstadt,
and transferred to Jena University at Easter 1902, where, in December
1903, I took my degree of PhD (Dr. phil.)

From January 1904 until 31 December 1908 I was an assistant
to, or rather collaborated with, my teacher KNOKE at Jena in research
work in the field of Morphine and its properties. The results of this
research work were recorded in the reports of the German Chemical
Society, which were published at that time.

2.) On 1 January 1909 I joined the Dye Factories, formerly
Friedrich Bader & Co. at Elberfeld, as a Chemist, worked there for the
first few months in the sphere of dyestuffs and in the course of this
work I invented the first Supramine-dyes. Later I returned to Pharma-
ceutical Chemistry and became in succession department chief, Prokurist,
deputy director, deputy member of the Vorstand and, from 1 January 1931,
regular member of the Vorstand and the Central Committee of the I.G.
Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft, which had been founded in the
meantime (1925).

3.) After 1933 I accepted the position of manager of the
Elberfeld plant, but I resigned from it again on 30 June 1941.

My activities always consisted mainly of scientific work,
even though in the early thirties, after Director Dr. BOESCHOW^{ER} had
been pensioned off, I had been made one of the chief managers at
Elberfeld and Leverkusen, of the manufacture of pharmaceutical products
and insecticides. Of my own pharmaceutical discoveries, I should like
to mention my invention of LUMINAL in the year 1910, which has since
then become the universal remedy for epilepsy, and in the course of
more than 35 years has saved the lives of hundreds of thousands of
collective

(page 2 of original)

and has made ^{their} life worth living again.

4.) As early as 1910 or 1911, Geheimrat DUISBERG, then
himself in charge of the administrative department of the entire
pharmaceutical section, made me responsible for the chemical research
laboratory of the pharmaceutical section. Later on I became, in his
place, manager-in-chief of the existing pharmacological, chemical-
therapeutical and bacteriological laboratory. As the years went on
I extended these laboratories and supplemented the medical laboratories
by a physiological institute and by an experimental institute for
pathology. In the years of the depression (1931) the laboratory for
commercial hygiene was transferred from Ludwigshafen to Elberfeld, for

(page 2 of original cont'd)

purpose of economy, because the medical laboratories there could be used for research on special questions. But the laboratory for commercial hygiene has always remained a general I.G. laboratory and its accounts were settled as such.

5.) After the death of the Director MANN, senior, I, being the senior member of the Vorstand of the I.G. pharmaceutical section, became Vorsitzender of the pharmaceutical main conference and of the Aufsichtsrat of the Boehringerwerke; this latter function, however, was a purely nominal one, according to the statutes, whereas the active management was in the hands of Dr. DEMWITZ, and the management-in-chief in those of Professor LAUTENSCHLAGER.

6.) In addition to my scientific work within the I.G., I considered it my life-long duty to sponsor numerous Societies for the advancement of Natural Sciences in Germany. So, for example, I was treasurer of the German Chemical Society (Deutsche Chemische Gesellschaft) of the Kaiser Wilhelm Society for the Advancement of Sciences (Kaiser Wilhelm Gesellschaft zur Förderung der Wissenschaften), of the Society of German Naturalists and Physicians (Gesellschaft deutscher Naturforscher und Ärzte), of the Adolf WITTE Society for the Advancement of Chemical Literature (Adolf WITTE Gesellschaft zur Förderung der Chemischen Literatur), and of the Emil FISCHER Society, which financed the Kaiser Wilhelm Institute for Chemistry (Kaiser Wilhelm Institut fuer Chemie) at Berlin-Dahlem; furthermore I was chairman of the Justus

(page 3 of original)

LEBBIG Society for the Advancement of Chemistry Instruction, which awarded scholarships to chemists who had taken their doctor's degree and granted subsistence allowances for graduated chemists.

7.) My scientific activities brought me also into contact with numerous scientists abroad. I was invited, for example, to give 2 lectures in England about anti-bacterial remedies (Sulphonamides), namely to the Royal Society in London and at the Session of the Society for the Advancement of Science in Nottingham 1937.

Between 1927 and 1938 I visited the United States four times, in order to maintain a close exchange of experiences in the scientific and business field with the Bayer Co. and the Cinthrop Chemical Co., to whom we had ceded by agreement the pharmaceutical inventions of I.G. for exploitation in America (e.g. Sulphonamides and Atabrin).

8.) In recognition of my scientific activities I was given an honorary doctor's degree by the medical faculty of Munich University, the Ministry of Education appointed me as an Honorary Professor at the Medical Academy at Dusseldorf, and I was nominated a member of the Reich Health Council (Reichsgesundheitsrat) by the Reich Minister of the Interior, all this before 1933.

In the last war I was awarded the Military Cross 1st Class (Eriegeredienstkrenz erster Klasse) and the title of Military Economy Leader (Wehrwirtschaftsfuehrer) by the Reich Ministry for Economy, the latter in consideration of deliveries of medicaments vital for war.

9.) In addition to the pharmaceutical research work carried on at Elberfeld, there was also research on chemicals for plant protection and pest destruction. The first great success was the introduction of organic mercury compounds as cereal-immunising agents (Getreidebeizen). As early as in the first world war large quantities of Uspulum were delivered for that purpose.

(page 4 of original)

10.) After 1933 our activities in both fields met with great difficulties, because the Association for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals started to take action over a letter of HITLER's to an SS-Oberabschnittsarzt in Hannover. This letter, which had been written a few years previously, said that after the seizure of power animal experiments would soon be brought to an end, a policy which the National Socialist Party had demanded in their motion at the last Prussian Landtag (Provincial Parliament) in the winter of 1932. - I attempted, therefore, to get into touch with functionaries of the Party who I thought to be in direct contact with HITLER.

Gaulleiter FLORIAN was not interested in this question, so I tried to achieve my aim with the SA. The local SA-leaders brought ROHM's Adjutant, Standartenfuhrer UHL along to me, and with his help I hoped to persuade HITLER through ROHM or the Physician General of the SA, that it was impossible to carry out the purport of his letter. The result was unexpected. On my next visit to Munich UHL explained to me that he wished to have nothing more to do with us that we not only were⁶² international Jewish undertaking, but simply traitors to our country, because we had put on the market Germanin against sleeping sickness, Plasmodochonin and Atobrin against Malaria, although after the seizure of the German colonies under the Versailles Treaty these products would only benefit former enemy powers. We could consider ourselves lucky that this had happened before 1933, since if there should be any cases of that kind in future, we should be dealt with in quite a different manner.

At about the same time, incidentally in 1933, there were rumors that a paragraph about economic treason was to be added to the penal code, inflicting the severest punishment - possibly with retrospective force - on anybody who, to the detriment of Germany, published scientific and technical information abroad.

I am 100% convinced that UHL's change of attitude

(page 5 of original)

was backed in the last instance by HITLER - since UHL used to avoid all questions on the subject, I cannot, however, confirm this by oath. But he added, that animal experiments and slaughter according to the Jewish rites would be forbidden, we would soon hear further details about it.

In fact, in August 1933, the famous GIERING decree was issued from Berchtesgaden, by which all animal tests were flatly forbidden, and anyone violating this decree was threatened with being sent to a concentration camp.

11.) Thus the whole of our work at Ulberfeld was called into question. For a little while I toyed with the idea of accepting a position offered to me in America, but finally decided to stay in Germany and to take up the fight for the freedom of science. With the help of Ministerial Director FREY of the Medical Department of the Prussian Ministry of the Interior and Ministerial Councillor GIESE of the same department of the Reich Ministry of the Interior, I succeeded in the face of stiff opposition in establishing successfully the freedom of animal experiments. At the same time a fight was going on against the periodical "People's Health from Blood and Soil" (Volkesundheit aus Blut und Boden), edited by the district medical leader (Gemeinschaftsfuhrer) Dr. HILL in Muenchen and later by STRICKER himself, a periodical of the same standard as the "Sturmer". In

(page 5 of original cont'd)

every number of the first series of this periodical there appeared a cartoon strip "Jedior G. FASBERG" (~ I.G. Farben), in which, as also in the written text, the I.G. was attacked in the most vulgar way. It was made out to be an international swindle, which in co-operation with Jewish professors and professors with Jewish wives (SHALICH and SHERING) was slowly poisoning the German nation and degenerating it from a racial point of view with horses serum etc. The first time I succeeded in carrying out its suppression was with the help of Reich medical leader (Reichsarztbefehlshaber) Gerhard VAGNER and the second and final one I achieved with the help of the Reich Ministry of Propaganda, after negotiating with Dr. THOMALLA, GOTTBIL's medical advisor.

By means of legal proceedings, I succeeded in silencing quite a number of National-Socialist periodicals in which similar vulgar attacks against the science of medicine and the I.G. appeared.

(page 6 of original)

In these proceedings I obtained interim injunctions, confiscations, etc. with the result that the slander campaign gradually died down. It was thus possible for us to continue our work, but there was always the risk that we might be charged with treason for introducing some new preparation or other which might be of special value to foreign countries, especially as a decree had been issued in 1935 according to which every application for a patent had to be examined in view of the possibility that it might reveal things which in the interest of national defence should be kept secret.

I found out that now, in contrast to previous times, we required the support and protection of military authorities in making our decisions, and I looked for and found it for our pharmaceutical research work in the person of the Military Sanitary Inspector Professor Dr. WILDMANN, and for our research work on pest control, in the Army Ordnance Office (Heereswaffenamt HWA).

12.) About 1934/35 a decree was issued according to which more powerful toxic substances which might be important for national defence had to be registered with the Army Ordnance Office (HWA).

13.) As a result of the above decree, co-operation regarding more powerful toxic substances was effected between the OKW (High Command of the Army) or the HWA (Army Ordnance Office) and the I.G.

14.) I was kept informed of all toxic substances by the various I.G. plants. The substances were tested at the Industrial Hygienic Laboratory of the I.G. at Elberfeld, and in the case of higher toxic content, were forwarded to the HWA (Army Ordnance Office).

15.) In the years 1935-1939 the I.G. developed among other things the following substances which could be used as poison gas: Direct Mustard Gas (DE-Loet) at I.G. Leverkusen (added in handwriting without my knowledge at that time), Nitrogen-Mustard Gas at I.G. (added in handwriting: Ludwigshafen) Mustard Gas mixture at I.G. (crossed out).

(page 7 of original)

Gelen, also called Tabun, first at I.G. Leverkusen, then at I.G. Elberfeld

(Dr. SCHRAEDER)

Sarin, at I.G. Elberfeld.

(page 7 of original continued)

initial 16.) Galen or Tabun was discovered in January 1937
(crossed out; about) by Dr. SCHRAEDER, I.G. Leverkusen,
(crossed out: Elberfeld) in the course of his research into
pest control. Because of its high toxic content it was taken
up by the Army Ordnance Office. The Army Ordnance Office
saw in this product great possibilities for the production
of poison gas. The Army Ordnance Office requested Elberfeld
initial (crossed out: me) (handwritten note: whether Dr. SCHRAEDER
had moved in November 1937) to undertake further experiments
with this product when (one handwritten word illegible) dif-
ficulties arise. Soon afterwards, the Spandau Laboratories
for Protection against Gas (Spandauer Gasschutzlaboratorien)
carried out experiments with Galen.

17.) In 1937/38, I.G. Elberfeld supplied the Army
Ordnance Office and through them the Spandau Laboratories
for Protection against Gas, with small quantities of Galen
or Tabun for experimental purposes.

18.) From about 1937/38 experiences were exchanged
between the Army Ordnance Office and I.G. regarding the
efficiency of poison gas. For example (handwritten: oral)
initial reports on nitrogen mustard gas were sent to the Army Ord-
nance Office (Dr. von SICHENER). (handwritten note, partly
initial illegible: with reference to the previous publication in
the Journal of the American Chemical Society (??).)

19.) At I.G. Elberfeld, Dr. SCHRAEDER undertook —
besides his experiments in pest control — the further
initial development of Galen as poison gas. (illegible handwrit-
ten note) Professor GROSS tested, among other things, the
efficiency of the Galen substances — as developed by
Dr. SCHRAEDER — at the Industrial Hygiene Laboratory of
I.G. Elberfeld.

20.) In 1937/38, I drove with representatives
of the Army Ordnance Office (von SICHENER, HIRSCH, von
der LINDE, Major RUEDIGER) to Munsterlager, where I
watched a firing of Tabun. The result was absolutely
negative.

21.) In October 1939, Fritz TER MEER, Otto AMEROS
and I were summoned to the Army Ordnance Office, where
we were told by Colonel SCHMIDT that we should build a
Tabun plant for army requirements. Fritz TER MEER and
Otto AMEROS carried responsibility for the construction
of this plant, in behalf of I.G.

22.) Sarin, another substance with a high toxic
content, which was suitable as poison gas, was developed
by Dr. SCHRAEDER, I.G. Elberfeld, as a result of his
initial Tabun experiments (handwritten: 1938). After Sarin had
been further developed at I.G. Elberfeld and

(page 8 of original)

at the Spandau Laboratories for Protection against Gas, Sarin production was started on a small scale at the Syhernfurth plant, for experimental purposes. The proposed production of Sarin Falkenhagen (Seeswerk) never materialized.

23.) I established personal relations with leading members of the NSDAP only insofar as they were of value in warding off Nazi measures. I had no social relations with them at all. Neither was my economic position influenced in any way by the Nazi regime.

24.) I did not take part in aryazization proceedings on behalf of the firm, nor did I personally acquire any Jewish property. On the other hand, I helped all Jewish representatives of the Elberfeld plant to leave the country in time. Moreover, I maintained the validity of contracts, signed with emigrated Jewish professors, until such time as the persons concerned themselves requested that their respective contracts be cancelled. I was questioned twice by the Gestapo at Duesseldorf on account of the correspondence which passed between us.

25.) In the face of the Party's threat to destroy the Elberfeld plant before the Americans entered Wuppertal, I had the entire works police confined to the plant and ordered their leader to make use of fire arms if the Party should take action.

26.) After the end of the War, representatives of CIOS (Combined Intelligence Office Scientific) were active at the plant for several months. On 16 August 1945 I was arrested and taken to Kranzberg, then, on 21 November 1945 to Nuremberg.

I have carefully read and personally countersigned each of the nine (9) pages of this affidavit,

initial

(page 9 of original)

have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and countersigned them with my initials, and I herewith declare on oath that in this affidavit I have told the whole truth, to the best of my knowledge and belief.

(signature:) Heinrich HOERLEIN
HEINRICH HOERLEIN

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-6787
CONT'D.

(Page 9 of original continued)

Sworn to and signed before me this 2nd day of May 1947
at Nuernberg by Heinrich HOERLEIN,
known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

(signature) Benvenute von Halle
BENVENUTE VON HALLE

U.S. Civilian AGO D 432532

Office of Chief of Counsel
for War Crimes.

U.S. War Department

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

June 13, 1947

I, Monica WELWOOD, # E-00525, hereby certify that I am
thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages
and that the above is a true and correct translation of
the document No. NI- 6787.

Monica WELWOOD
E - 00525

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Carl Ludwig LAUTENSCHLAGER, member in ordinary of the Vorstand of I.G. Farbenindustrie from 1938 to 1945, having been made aware that any false statements on my part will render me liable to punishment, herewith state the following under oath voluntarily and without compulsion:

1. I was born on 27 February 1888 at Karlsruhe (Baden), the son of Ludwig Lautenschlager, architect. In my native city I attended the elementary school and afterwards the Reformgymnasium up to the completion of the seventh grade (Vorschule). I passed the High School leaving examination (Abitur) in 1912, as an outside student at the Mannheim Realgymnasium. In September 1904 I became a pharmacist's apprentice at the Loewen-Apothek at Karlsruhe and passed my preliminary pharmacist's examination after three years' apprenticeship. I spent the prescribed year of probationary training at the Municipal Pharmacy in Mannheim (Baden). In Autumn 1908 I commenced my pharmaceutical studies at Karlsruhe Technical University, where I passed the State pharmacists' examination in 1910 after four semesters. Following this, I devoted myself to the further study of the natural sciences, primarily chemistry, at the same university. In 1912 I passed the main examination for certificated engineers and the examination given by the Society of Chemists; in 1913 I graduated as Doctor of chemical engineering at Karlsruhe Technical University. From 1913-1914 I was assistant instructor in various chemical laboratories at this university; during my vacations I worked in pharmacies, in order to obtain my pharmacist's license, which I received in 1915.

2. In August 1914 I entered the army as a volunteer and took part in the fighting on the Western Front in the 52nd Reserve Field Artillery Regiment. In October 1914 I fell sick there and was discharged in May 1915 as temporarily unfit for military service. After this time I devoted myself to the study of medicine at the universities of Heidelberg, Guezburg and Freiburg. In 1916 I passed the preliminary medical examination in Guezburg, in 1919 the state medical examination at Erlangen. During my medical studies I was scientific assistant at the Physiological Institute of the University of Heidelberg and at the Pharmacological Institute of the University of Freiburg in Breisgau. I graduated as M.D. at the University of Freiburg in 1919.

(Page 2 of original)

3. From May 1919 on I was employed as a physician in the medical department of the Municipal Hospital at Karlsruhe and in addition completed my thesis to qualify for a University Lecturership. In July 1919 the Technical University of Karlsruhe conferred upon me the *venia legendi* (lecturership) for pharmaceutical chemistry. At the same time I received an appointment at the University of Greifswald as Director of the Pharmaceutical Institute and departmental chief in the Chemical Institute. There I gave lectures and practical courses on pharmaceutical chemistry, food chemistry, toxicology and medical chemistry; at the same time I was appointed chemical expert to the law courts. I spent my vacations at clinics as a physician in order to obtain my diploma as medical practitioner, which I received in 1921. I was appointed professor in March 1920.

4. In October 1920 I entered the Hoechst Farbwerke. There I was first employed as director of the scientific office in the pharmaceutical department. In spring 1922 I received "pro cura" for the firm. Starting from this activity my sphere of responsibility expanded steadily. I was put in charge of all the research laboratories of the pharmaceutical department and gradually took over the management of the pharmaceutical plant as well. From about 1928 I was in sole charge of the pharmaceutical department at Hoechst. In 1926 I became a member of the board of directors, in 1931 I became a deputy member of the Vorstand of I.G. Farbenindustrie. After the amalgamation of the Behringwerke Marburg in 1932 (?), I was also given complete control of this plant as well as its affiliated serum and vaccine plants: Eysstrup (Lauenburger Heide), Neuhausen near Koenigsberg and later the Vienna works and the Lemberg Typhus Institute. While in charge of these departments my exclusive field of activity was the development and production of pharmaceutical preparations: pharmaceutical chemistry, medical serums and vaccines, insecticides. As an additional occupation I was engaged as an honorary professor at the University of Frankfurt/M. From 1921 to 1945 I taught borderline subjects between pharmaceutical chemistry and medicine there in regular lectures and exercises; in addition to that I had a teaching appointment at the same university for methods of sterilizing pharmaceutical products for pharmacies.

From about 1927 up to 1945 I was a member of the pharmaceutical committee of the I.G. and took part in the pharmaceutical scientific meetings and main conferences which were held approximately every 6 weeks.

(Page 3 of original)

After 1926 I also took part in the internal meetings of the managing board of the Hoechst I.G. plant. In 1938 I was appointed general manager of the Hoechst I.G. plant and director in chief of the I.G. Group Maingau (Middle Rhine). At the same time I was appointed member in ordinary of the Vorstand and from this time onward took part in the Te-A meetings and the meetings of the Vorstand. In this capacity

as plant manager. I was in charge of research, production and personnel.

I never made any very long trips to foreign countries, either privately or by order of the firm. I visited various clinics and research institutes in Vienna, Budapest, Szeged, Copenhagen staying in the country concerned for 2 or 3 days. Upon invitation I gave a lecture at Groningen University and in 1929 visited the International Congress of Physiologists in Boston (USA). Apart from that I was twice in Basel for one day each time, where I talked with Herr von Hofmann la Roche about questions concerning Vitamin C.

5. I was a member of the following organizations (none of them political) and administrative boards:

Behringwerke A.G., Marburg/Lahn Member of the Aufsichtsrat
from about 1936 till 1945

Cooperative building Society Member of the Aufsichtsrat
of the Hoechst Works (Inter- since 1938
nal Organization) Chairman of the Aufsichtsrat
1940 - 1945

Marburg University Association Member of the governing board
since ab 1940

Research Council (?) of the Member since ab 1938
Kaiser Wilhelm Society for
Psychiatry, Munich

Apart from this I was a member of many scientific societies and charitable associations, without holding office in them.

6. The largest part of my income was derived from my work in the I.G. Farbenindustrie. After 1931 I had a fixed income of 30,000 marks as deputy member of the Vorstand; to this was added a 0.05 % share of such net profits as accrued each time corresponding to the distribution of dividends. This income was increased as from 1938: fixed income to 36,000 marks, share in the net profits to 0.15%. This was also in settlement of all claims resulting from my inventions and contributions to scientific undertakings and patents. There was no change in these emoluments until 1945:

(Page 4 of original)

As a member of the Aufsichtsrat of the Behringwerke I received 1000 marks a year. For my administrative work for the other organizations listed. I received nothing. I gave my lectures at Frankfurt University gratis, as well as my scientific lectures in scientific societies, adult education courses, etc.

Besides my emoluments from the I.G. Farbenindustrie I had the following further annual sources of income: From dividends of I.G. Farben and Gold- und Silberscheidengesellschaft stock; approximately 2000 to 5000 marks (?) as the amount of shares in my possession changed every year. From bank interest and interest on savings bank deposits; About 1000 - 2000 marks (?). My highest total income, on which I paid taxes in the years 1933-1945, amounted altogether to 126,000 marks.

I had no income from the NSDAP or other party organizations, nor did I make any personal payments to them.

7. When I was appointed plant manager of Hoechst in 1933 by the Vorstand and Aufsichtsrat of the I.G. Sprenger, the Gauleiter of Hesse-Nassau, let me know, that he would not confirm my appointment unless I became a member of the NSDAP. After thorough consideration and consultations with my colleague in the Vorstand, JAEHKE, and several other leading men in the plant I decided to take this step, because at this time no other suitable man was available for the management of the plant. I had to prevent the Gauleiter from appointing some party member in the plant who was under his thumb, or some other colleague of his in the Gauleitung, as plant manager. This would have been greatly to the prejudice of the plant and also of its employees. No obligations whatever were required of me through my entrance into the Party.

For the rest I and my plant were left unmolested by the Gauleitung. No special incidents happened to me during the years 1933-1945. Our I.G.-plants in the Main Gau were favorites of the Gauleitung and the other Party offices. they never received any special encouragement nor any special marks of honour.

8. After the First World War I received the War Memorial Cross for war veterans. During the Second World War I received the

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-8004
CONTINUED

(page 5 of original)

War Service Cross II class (1942?) and I class (1943) and besides that the Air Defense Service Cross II class (1942?).

In 1942 the title of Military Economy Leader (Wehrwirtschaftsfuehrer) was conferred on me, at the presentation my experimental work in the pharmaceutical field was mainly emphasized, the granting of this title did not place me under any obligations whatsoever. In 1941 I was appointed an honorary senator of Marburg University.

9. Meetings with important representatives of the Reich Government or other leaders: my meetings with these gentlemen were few:

1) The former Reich Minister of War, Field Marshal v. BLOMBERG paid a visit to the Hoechst plant in 1934, because he wanted to see a large pharmaceutical department. I gave him a three-quarters of an hour lecture on the development, the organization and the working program of this plant and especially about the pharmaceutical department, and following this showed him around for about 2 hours through the most important research laboratories and workshops of the pharmaceutical department, besides this he was also shown the new building for lac-dye production and the manufacture of our synthetic soaps and detergents.

2) I rarely came in contact with the Gauleiter of Hesse-Nassau, and then only for a short time. Since the time I was in charge of the plant, he was only in the plant once for a short time, with General URRUT, at their desire I showed the gentlemen some workshops where they could make a special study of how our workers were used. Other gentlemen of the Gauleitung: the Deputy Gauleiter, Kreisleiter, Gaubmann, Kreisobmann, likewise visited the plant only seldom, mostly for factory meetings. Likewise I rarely went to see these gentlemen, only if they had me summoned.

3) Furthermore I once met the Leader of the Reich Medical Association, Conti, at the Marburg plant and the Leader of the Reich Pharmacists' Association, SCHMIEDER, at the Leverkusen plant, and on two occasions I had a short talk with the Gauleiter of Kurhessen when celebrations were being held at Marburg University. I cannot remember ever having spoken to other Ministers, Reichsleiters, Party leaders, etc.

I have never had any especially noteworthy meeting or conversation with any leading men of the Party or the State.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-8004
CONTINUED

(page 6 of original)

10. I have written no books. Besides my two theses, both of which appeared in professional journals, I have had about 15 articles published in professional periodicals about my research work in the pharmaceutical field, or comprehensive digests on the same subjects. I have never written any publications of a different nature. In the same manner all my lectures and readings were restricted to these scientific fields.

11. Supplement: My activities since the end of the war. On July 1945 I was relieved of my position, the Hoechst plant having been taken over by the American Government. Some weeks later, with the permission of the Americans, I went to my family, which had already been in Todtnauburg in the French Zone for a year and a half. There I was occupied with literary work, besides looking after the house. I also practiced medicine free of charge in the village and on the neighbouring farms. I also had to give medical care, likewise without charge, to French children (about 50 boys), who had been sent to the country by the French Government. In July 1946 I got permission from the American and English Military Government to move to the I.G. Elberfeld-Elberfelder Farbenfabriken, formerly Fr. BAYER, where I worked as a scientific assistant in the pharmaceutical field until 11 December 1946. Since that date I have been interned by the American Military Government.

I have carefully perused and countersigned in my own hand each of the (6) pages of this affidavit, have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and countersigned them with my initials and herewith declare under oath, that I have told the pure truth in this affidavit according to the best of my knowledge and belief.

(signature:) Carl Ludwig LAUTEN-
SCHLAGER.

Sworn to and signed before me this 23rd day of April 1947 at Nuernberg, Palace of Justice, by Carl Ludwig LAUTENSCHLAGER, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

(signature:) Benvenuto von HALLE
U.S. Civilian
U.S., War Department

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-8004
CONTINUED

(page 6 of original cont'd)

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

12 June 1947

I, I.B. ROBINSON, No. X-046350, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of a copy of the original document No. NI-8004.

I.B. ROBINSON
No. X-046350.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. HT-9811
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR U.S. COURTS

AFFIDAVIT

I, Carl Ludwig LITTENSCHEIDER, Wuppertal-Elberfeld, Muehlenstrasse 139, regular member of the Vorstand of the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. and chief of the I.G. Farben works at Hoechst since 1938, having been warned that I shall render myself liable to punishment by making a false statement, herewith declare the following on oath of my own free will and without coercion:

1. Then, during the war, typhus spread closer and closer to the Reich proper, I suggested to my colleagues in the Hoechst Pharmaceutical laboratories that we should make experiments with the object of finding a chemo-therapeutic agent against this virus disease, in other words a specifically effective means by which the typhus, when contracted, could be cured in human beings, or at least the disease could be induced to take a milder course.

(page 2 of original)

2. Dr. BOCKMUEHL, chief of the pharmaceutical scientific laboratories, for the most part undertook the choice of chemo-therapeutics. Dr. FUSSENER carried out the experiments with animals.

3. Chemo-therapeutic 3582, a basic nitroacridine compound, revealed itself in the biological test as particularly effective in the experiment on mice.

4. In a general conference in 1940/41 in which Dr. FUSSENER and Dr. BOCKMUEHL inter alia reported to Dr. Julius EBER and myself on the results of the laboratory experiments, it was decided that Preparation 3582, the replication, dosage and tolerability of which was known from earlier clinical tests, should be offered to clinics for trial on typhus patients.

(page 3 of original)

5. Dr. Julius EBER, Prokurist and chief of the pharmaceutical scientific Bureau in Hoechst, had for many years been entrusted with the clinical testing of newly developed preparations. He worked independently; he had to act as liaison between the scientific laboratories and the clinics and doctors. In this capacity he visited the clinics and doctors and also the pharmaceutical outside offices, which in their turn were in contact with the medical stations. Assisted by a large staff, Dr. Julius EBER inter alia had to attend to the correspondence with the doctors, chemists and clinics and furthermore to follow and work on the home and foreign medical press and literature. Dr. Julius EBER also had to supervise the preparations already in use.

6. For each preparation for testing there was a file in which were listed developed prescriptions for use, the addresses of the doctors

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-9811
CONTINUED

(page 4 of original)

and clinics interested in the preparation, current reports, correspondence etc.

7. Dr. Julius EBER gave the chemo-therapeutic 3582 to various clinics in which typhus patients were being treated. Preparation 3582 also had quite a large file attached. From time to time, Dr. Julius EBER advised the people interested, Dr. BOCKMEHL, Dr. FUSSELBERGER and myself, as to the progress of the clinical experiments and their results. Where preparation 3582 was concerned, these sounded encouraging. Since tolerability was not entirely satisfactory, however, continual improvements were carried out with regard to dosage, method of application etc.

8. In about 1941/42, Dr. Julius EBER told me that there had been a serious outbreak of typhus in various SS divisions in the East.

(page 5 of original)

He wanted to give preparation 3582 to the SS near Lichtenfelde Ost for clinical experiments, in which I concurred.

9. Dr. Julius EBER did not tell me that preparation 3582 was being sent directly to Buchenwald.

10. In 1942 or 1943 Dr. Julius EBER announced to me that the SS doctor, Dr. DING, Hirschel, had notified him of his forth-coming visit to examine Dr. FUSSELBERGER's experiments. After the conference with Dr. FUSSELBERGER, Dr. Julius EBER presented Dr. DING to me. Dr. DING submitted to me the curves of about 20 patients, whom he had treated with preparation 3582. There were also the curves of patients who had not been treated with preparation 3582. We discussed the dosage, application and tolerability of preparation 3582.

Although I could see from the curves that after a relatively short

(page 6 of original)

(Initialed) period the outcome of the disease was usually fatal, I remarked to Dr. DING that his results were considerably less favorable than those which Dr. Julius EBER had reported to me from other clinics. Dr. DING stated that his cases had been kept under very close observation and that it was a question of "induced infection".

11. After the talk with Dr. DING it was clear to me from his use of the expression "induced infection" that Dr. DING had not been carrying out clinical tests on soldiers with typhus, but on artificially infected people. From then on, I refused to have the preparation supplied to Dr. DING for experimental purposes.

12. After my conversation with Dr. DING I sent for Dr. Julius EBER. We agreed that we should not put our hand to experiments of the type that Dr. DING had carried out, especially as from the point of view

(page 7 of original)

of immunization I considered such experiments worthless and impractical (experiments with a useless objective).

I believe, that Dr. Julius KESSEL adopted my scientific attitude.

Dr. Julius KESSEL, told me on this occasion that he had talked to Dr. DING only once in Berlin. He did not mention then that he was sending the veridina preparation to the local doctor of the "Laffen-SS, Weimar (Buchenwald Concentration Camp). He decided that the correspondence with Dr. DING should cease at once, and that he should receive no new preparations or further quantities of Preparation 3582. The fact that my orders were obeyed was proved by a letter addressed by Dr. DING to the pharmaceutical department at Hoechst early in 1944, of which the purport was that since his visit he had heard nothing more from us and had received no more of the preparation from Hoechst.

(page 8 of original)

13. Typhus vaccines were produced by the I.G. by three methods in the Lemberg and Marburg Behring works.

In 1943 a hut was erected in the Marburg Behring works for the production of egg vaccines. Fraulein Dr. Lilly CYLICHIS was entrusted with the management of this vaccine production, which, like all other work with sera and vaccine there, was supervised by Dr. Albert DEMNITZ.

In so far as a biological test of the vaccines had been made, it had been made on guinea-pigs and rabbits. Work on the development of practical methods of testing was continued in the works.

14. Dr. DEMNITZ, Professor BIERLING and occasionally Professor SCHMIDT as well obtained data from the Army Medical Inspectorate in Berlin on the protective effectiveness of the typhus vaccines.

(page 9 of original)

partly in individual conferences, partly in meetings arranged for this purpose. I myself was never present at such conferences and meetings; but I was currently informed in general outline by our experts of the judgments obtained by word of mouth or in writing. Apart from this, Professor BIERLING as consultant Army doctor had the opportunity while at the various fronts and bases, to demand the current information on protective vaccines, their effectiveness and tolerability, and to report to the production centers.

15. Neither Dr. Albert DEMNITZ nor Professor Richard Franz Ludwig BIERLING called my attention to the fact that the two typhus vaccines "weak" and "strong" of the Marburg Behring works were being delivered to the SS and misused by Dr. DING in Buchenwald inasmuch as -

14

(page 10 of original)

shortly after the protective inoculation people were artificially infected with typhus.

16. Professor Heinrich HOERLEIN, as manager of the Service for Pharmaceuticals, has information on the pharmaceutical preparations which were developed in the Hoechst laboratories and the Behring works. He received special knowledge in the pharmaceutical scientific and civil conferences, at which he took the chair. These meetings, in which the Department Chief of the Hoechst and Leverkusen pharmaceutical departments and frequently also representatives of the Marburg Behring works took part, were, in so far as war conditions permitted, held every 6-8 weeks. In 1944 in the technical committee during a lecture on the new developmental work in the Hoechst and Marburg pharmaceutical departments, I spoke amongst other things on the production and testing

(page 11 of original)

of the typhus and dysentery vaccines. Professor Heinrich HOERLEIN was present at this meeting.

I did not tell Professor Heinrich HOERLEIN about the artificial infecting of human beings by Dr. DIEB.

17. In discussions in Hoechst in about 1943/44, I learnt from my colleagues who had visited Ludwigshafen and had met employees of the I.G. Auschwitz there that people were being gassed in the Auschwitz concentration camp. I think that I also had some conversation on the gassing of people in Auschwitz with the Vorstand member Friedrich JAHME, Chief Engineer of the Hoechst I.G. works, whose son was employed as an engineer at I.G. Auschwitz.

I have carefully read through each of the twelve (12) pages of this affidavit and countersigned them with my own hand, have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting

(page 12 of original)

and countersigned them with my initials and I herewith declare on oath that to the best of my knowledge and belief I have stated the absolute truth in this affidavit.

Signature: Carl Ludwig Lutenschlager
Carl Ludwig LUTENSCHLAGER

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-9811

CONTINUED

(page 12 of original, cont'd)

Sworn to and signed before me this 2nd of May 1947 at Nuremberg by
Carl Ludwig LAUTENSCHLAGER known to me to be the person making the
above affidavit.

Signature: Bonvenuto von Halle
Bonvenuto VON HALLE

U.S. Civilian AGO D 432532
Office of Chief of Counsel for
War Crimes
U.S. War Department

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

27 October 1947

I, Patricia WOOD, No. 20139, hereby certify that I am a duly
appointed translator for the German and English languages and that
the above is a true and correct translation of the document
No. NI-9811.

Patricia WOOD
No. 20139

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NL-13178
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

B
A *REPRINGWERKE* S. for Delivering Marks) as ORDER
BAYER I.G. Farbenindustrie shipping Department) work No. 164232
E Aktiengesellschaft slip Country Camp
H Leverkusen-I.G. Werk with follow-up sheet 01 250
----- No. ----- District Deliv-
----- voring
Ordered by: Beechst Made out by KLEE works
per teletype Blu.No. 18 Traffic Dept. Marburg.. 24.1. VI Marburg
----- Representative ----- Country Name
Ordered by: ----- Germany -----
Invoice for SS Main Medical Camp, Berlin-Lichtenberg
Customer No. -----
Shipping Address: SS Sturmbannfuhrer Dr. SCHLOS ER, Station Physician
Address, -----
Railroad station, Weimar, Buchenwald
Posting, (Rubber stamp)
Remark, SS Station Physician, Weimar
Postage, Received: 26 Jan. 1939 (Initialed)
Declaration, CA.I/3 CA.II/3 CA.III/3 CA

Other
regulations: Express K.-S
----- 01030 -----
Ready for loading: Steamer: Shipping Type of *)
Left Works out: Harbor: 1 L.M. 23 Jan. 39 F- Remarks: shipment
24 Jan. 39 Day: Pa. -----
Ready for packing: Packed on: Mailed Shipped
Checked by: by: car No. 464 on 23 Jan. 39
Item Amount and Drug Net Cost Inner Weight Unit Value
No. type of packing Hollerith No. kg cross cross of boxes Value
1 20 boxes each containing
3 ampoules of 1 cm
Meningococci-Vaccine 4
----- 5.2643 -----
2 -----
3 -----
4 -----
Number and type of Sign and
packing Number
(sign and liter)
On ps. on 6 and 7 Postage: RM -60
by: packing costs RM ----- Freight: " -----
Acknowledged on: shipping expenses ----- Holl.No. checked
by: 1940 stamp ----- by: KLEE (initials)
*) Customer shipment - samples - 2
Depot shipment - goods - 5 pending

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-12177
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

I.G. FARBEINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT

Vorstand: Hermann Schmitt, Chairman
(Executive Board) Fritz Gajewski, Heinrich Hoerlein, August v. Knorrim,
Carl Krauch, Fritz ter Meer, Christian Schneider,
Georg v. Schnitzler, Otto Ambros, Max Brueggemann,
Ernst Baergin, Heinrich Buefisch, Bernhard Buhl,
Paul Haefliger, Max Ilgner, Constantin Jacobi, Fried-
rich Jachne, Hans Kuehne, Carl Lautenschlaeger, Wil-
helm R. Mann,
Heinrich Oster, Emil Otto, Otto Scharf, Hermann
Waibel, Hans Walte, Edward Weber-Andreas, Carl
Wurster.

Chairman of the Aufsichts-
rat: Carl Bosch

B
A
BAYER
E
R

BEHRINGWERKE
Marburg-Lahn
formed by E.v. Behring
E.v. Behring

To
Buchenwald Concentration Camp
for the attention of the Camp Physician
Dr. ZAHM
Buchenwald Concentration Camp
near Weimar

PHARMACEUTICA OFFICE
Leipzig C 1, Markt 16

Your Ref. Your letter of: "Behringwerke" 5 December 1939
(You are urgently
requested to refer
to this department
in your reply)
V/L

Sir,

We refer to our enquiry of 22 November concerning Pharmacy
Accounting for packing material supplied for dysentery vaccines.
We regret that so far we have not received your reply, and therefore
beg to remind you of this matter.

Heil Hitler!

I.G. FARBEINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT
Pharmaceutica Office Leipzig
Dept. "Behringwerke"

Post Address: "BEHRINGWERKE" I.G. FARBEINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT
Leipzig C 1 Markt 16

Cable address: Telephone: Business hours:
Romsdia 24441 and 21030 8 to 17 hours,
Leipzig -1- Saturdays: 8 to 13 1/2 hours.

(page 1 of original; cont'd)

Accounts of the I.G. Farbenindustrie
A.G., Leverkusen - I.G. Works, Reichs-
bank banking account No. 82 at the
Reichsbank in Cologne-Mühlheim,
Postcheck Account: Cologne No. 5

(page 2 of original)

Buchenwald Concentration Camp
"Camp Physician"

Weimar-Buchenwald, 11 Dec. 1939 -No.

Subject: Accounts for Dysentery Vaccines.

Reference: Your letter of 5 Dec. 1939 V/L.

Enclosures: - - -

To the
I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.
Pharmaceuticals Office
Markt 16
Leipzig 0 1

Your enquiry of 22 November has not been received here.

The accounts office responsible for the Buchenwald Concentration Camp
is:

Haupt-Sanitäts-Lager (Main Medical Supply Depot), Berlin-
Lichtenberg, Rittorgutstrasse 19.

The Camp Physician
Buchenwald Concentration Camp
(signature) : Illegible
SS-Hauptsturmführer

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

7 November 1947

I, VICTORIA ORTON, ETO No. 20129, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-12177.

VICTORIA ORTON, ETO No. 20129

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-12176
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

K.L. Buchenwald
"Camp Doctor"

Weimar/Buchenwald,
November 15, 1939, -Ma.

Subject : Serum for Dysentery.
Reference : Packing label for Order No. 11,9635.
Inclosures: 1.

To:
"Behringwerke"

Marburg - Lahn.

In the express shipment which arrived today, packing label 11,9635, there were broken bottles with contents missing in several of the boxes. In all, 10 bottles of a capacity of 200 cc. arrived broken and empty. The broken bottles are being sent back with the empty crate. Replacements are requested.

The Camp Doctor
K.L. Buchenwald
(Signature)
SS Hauptsturmfuehrer

(page 2 of original)

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft

Vorstand: Hermann Schmitz, Chairman Chairman of Aufsichtsrat: Carl Bosch
Fritz Gajewski, Heinrich Hoeslein, August v. Knieriem, Carl Krauch,
Fritz ter Meer, Christian Schneider, Georg von Sinitzer, Otto Ambros,
Max Brueggemann, Ernst Burger, Heinrich Bueflich, Bernhard Buhl,
Paul Haeflinger, Max Ilgner, Constantin Jacobi, Friedrich Jaschke, Hans
Kuehne, Carl L. Lautenschlaeger, Wilhelm R. Mann, Heinrich Oster,
Wilhelm Otto, Otto Scharf, Hermann Waibel, Hans Valthor, Eduard Weber-
Andreas, Carl Wurster

To the
Medical Directors
of the Concentration Camp

B
A
DAYER
Z
R

Buchenwald near Weimar

Behringwerke
Marburg-Lahn
Founded by E.v. Behring

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. VI-12176
CONTINUED

(page 2 of original, cont'd)

Your reference: Your correspondence "Behringwerke" Leverkusen -
of: When replying I.G. Werk
you are urgent- January 2, 194
ly requested
to refer to
this department
El Dr. Ku/Schu

Subject: Protective immunization against dysentery.

We wish to refer back today to the injections carried out at your place with our dysentery sera. As you know, two different preparations for the purpose of inoculation were placed by us at your disposal. In the one group it is a question of our usual commercial serum; in the second, of a new preparation we have brought out, a serum adsorbed on to aluminum hydroxide. You told us at the time that the body tolerance of the new serum was considerably better than that of our old dysentery vaccines.

In order to get an overall impression of the immunizing effect of both our sera, it would be necessary to take suitable blood titer estimates of the individuals inoculated. In this way we would be informed of the actual extent of immunization achieved in the case of the inmates of the camp, and at the same time would secure a verdict on the immunizing effects of the new serum.

We would therefore like to approach you with the request to help us estimate the value of the inoculation by sending us 100 blood samples from each group. We would carry out titer tests in our Institute for Experimental Therapy. This measure is all the more important as further conclusions for proposed inoculations in other camps, perhaps also in the armed forces, might be drawn from it.

Should you agree to our proposition, please let us have a brief note to this effect. We will then send you a suitable number of venules which will considerably facilitate the collection and shipment of the blood. We hope that we can count on your support in this matter

Heil Hitler !
Behringwerke
Bakteriologische Abteilung
(Signatures)

Postal address: Behringwerke, I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft,
Leverkusen I.G. Werk.

Telegrams:	Telephones:	Office hours:
Behringwerke	Ant. 5567	8-17 hours
Leverkusenigwerk	5 17 51	Sats. 8-13 hours

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-12176
CONTINUED

(page 2 of original, cont'd)

Bank Accounts:	Reichspost -
Reichsbank Clearing Acct. No.82	Teleprinted connection
Reichsbank, Koeln-Guelheim	Koeln No.24
Postal checking Account: Koeln No.5	

(page 3 of original)

K.L. Buchenwald
"Camp Doctor"

Weimar/Buchenwald, February 2, 1941
-Ro

Subject : Protective Immunization against dysentery
Reference : Your letter of January 20, 1940, Dr.D/Hp 1984.
Inclosures: 60 filled vials, 1 list, 2 charts.

To the
I.G. Farbenindustrie-Aktiengesellschaft
Section Scheringwerke Werk, Munich,
Munich a.d. Main.

Inclosed please find the 60 blood samples as requested. The vials are marked serially as on the attached list, from which it is clear which prisoners were inoculated with Etal and which with commercial serum. The numbers following the names on the list are the numbers of the prisoners, which can be referred to in the event of possible queries.

Investigations have been made here on any attendant symptoms connected with the inoculations. As it is assumed that you will also be specially interested in these observations the results are being attached, but it is requested that the figures will be treated in a secret and confidential manner. On the occasion of the 3rd protective inoculation no further attendant symptoms were to be observed, so that it was possible to dispense with any special investigation. It should also be noted that in making the investigations, no distinction was drawn between Etal and commercial serum, but according to medical observation, there were hardly any attendant symptoms in the case of Etal.

The Camp Doctor
K.L. Buchenwald

(Signature)
SS-Hauptsturmfuehrer

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-12176
CONTINUED

(page 4 of original)

K.L. Buchenwald
"Camp Doctor"

Weimar/Buchenwald, February 5, 1940
-Ro.

Subject : Protective immunisation against dysentery
Reference : Your letter of January 20, 1940 Dr.D./Hp 1984 and our
shipment of February 2, 1940.
Inclosures : --

To the
I.G. Farbenindustrie-Werkegesellschaft
Section Bohringwerke Harburg,

Marburg a.d.Lahn

We expended RM 1.75 in mailing costs for the package containing
60 blood samples requested by you, which left here on February 2, 1940.
As we have no financial means placed at our disposal here for such
purposes, you are requested to make good the mailing costs.

The Camp Doctor
K.L. Buchenwald

(Signature)
SS Hauptsturmfuhrer

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

7 November 1947

I, Phyllis RAY, STC No. 36287, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed
translator for the German and English languages and that the above
is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-12176.

Phyllis RAY
No. 36287

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NL-12179
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COURSE FOR WAR CRIMES

Buchenwald Concentration Camp
"Camp Physician"

Weimar/Buchenwald, 11.3.1941

Subject: Keeping Quality of Typhus - Paratyphus Serum.

Reference:

Enclosures:

To

I.G. Farbenindustrie AG
Frankfurt a/Main-Haechst

We have in stock about 150 - 200 cylinders of your typhus-paratyphus serum, Op. No. 188a, No. 11,739. Since the guaranty period of the serum which was produced in 1938 has probably expired we should appreciate a reply as whether you would be willing to exchange this serum.

The camp physician
Buchenwald Concentration Camp

(initials) G.

SS-Untersturmfuehrer of the Reserve

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

7 November 1947

I, Samuel S. HORN, AGC No. 443113, hereby certify, that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of document No. NL-12179.

SAMUEL S. HORN
AGC No. 443113

"END"

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. 31 - 12180
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

Buchenwald Concentration Camp
"Camp Physician"

Weimar/Buchenwald, 25 March 1941

Subject: Reagents for Wa-R.

Ref. : Your communication of 20 March 1941 - E. 1 Gr. 234/1

Encl. : -

To: Firma
I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.
Leverkusen.

After completion of the preparatory work, the reagents for the reagents required for carrying out the "Wa"-reaction will be sent to you via the Army medical supply pool (AMB), Berlin.

Your pamphlet entitled "Reagents manufactured by the Lehring plant" has aroused the interest of the camp physician on account of the terse, concise and yet well arranged presentation of the subject matter. Would it be possible for you to let us have a second copy for the camp physician's personal use? If so, please address it to "SS-Obersturmführer of the reserve Dr. W. ROYER, SS-medical detachment (SS-San.-Steffel), Buchenwald Concentration Camp, Weimar/Buchenwald".

Buchenwald concentration camp
Camp Physician
Signature: illegible
SS-Obersturmführer.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

7 November 1937

I, Gunter E. MEYER, No. 35258, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. 31 - 12180.

.....
Gunter E. MEYER
No. 35258.

OFFICE U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR THE CHIEF
TRANSLATION OF DOC. NO-1315

The Reich Minister
Of the Interior

Berlin, 4 January 1942

IV F 3835/41
5640

Consultant: Mr. Dr. Bieber (Handwritten notation) RUSH 11

Expedient: ----- (Registration
Stamp)

Note:

On 20 December 1941 a conference took place at the Reich Ministry of the Interior concerning the development of a typhus vaccine in which, aside from the undersigned, the following took part:

From the Institute of Infectious Diseases
"Robert Koch": Vice President Dr. Galdemeister

From the Governing Body of the Government General:
Dr. Sudicke
Prof. Dr. Baumann

From the Army Medical Service: Oberstabsarzt Dr. Scholz

From the I. G. Farben Industry,
Behring Works Department: Direktor Eahn
Neumann
Dr. Demnitz

The conference had the following results:

- a) A production center is to be erected in the Government General, specifically at Luberg, which is to develop an anti-typhus vaccine according to the Weigl method. The production center is to be erected and activated by the Behring Works. The Wehrmacht has been asked, and has indicated its willingness, to place Professor Weigl at disposal for training of personnel, equipping of rooms, etc. The governors of the Government General will furnish the necessary buildings and rooms. The Behring Works will secure the necessary equipment and

(Page 2 of original)

place the required orders for this with the Reich Office for Economic Development (Wirtschaftsausbau) with a priority certification from the governor general. Production shall be built up in the shortest possible time so that its capacity will be the equivalent of that of the existing Wehrmacht Institute (Kraken and Luberg). The vaccine developed is to be primarily at the disposal of the Reich and the Government General.

TRANSLATION OF DOC. NO-1315 CONT'D

- b) The vaccine which is presently being produced by the Behring Works from chicken eggs, shall be tested for its effectiveness in an experiment. For this purpose Dr. Bernitz will contact Obersturmbannführer Dr. Krugovski.
- c) If this Behring Works vaccine is proved to be effective, the production capacity of the Behring Works in Marburg shall be essentially increased. The Behring Works will address an application to the Reich Ministry of the Interior for a priority certificate for the securing of the required contingents, and place the necessary orders with the Reich Office for Economic Development with this priority certificate.
- d) The production of typhus vaccine at the "Robert Koch" Institute shall be increased.
- e) Methods for testing typhus vaccine shall be developed which will make state control possible.

The Behring Works are sending a representative to the Government General on 6 January 1942, so that preparations can be initiated immediately for the production of typhus vaccine according to the original method.

(signature) Bieder
Ministerialrat

Berlin, 29 December 1941

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO-1315.

I, Ellinor Jasinski, AGO No. D-434562, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the Document No. NO-1315.

ELLINOR JASINSKI
AGO D-434562

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENTS No NI-12181
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR
CRIMES

COPY.

FILE NOTE

on a discussion in the Reich Ministry of the Interior in
Berlin
on 29 December 1941

Re: Combatting Spotted Fever.

The meeting was conducted by Ministerialrat Dr. Bieber who is in charge of anti-epidemic measures in the Ministry, apart from the undersigned and Dr. Demnitz of Marburg and Neumann of Leverkusen the following took part in the meeting:

Chief Staff Physician (Oberstabsarzt) Dr. Scholz as representative of the Inspector,
General Staff Physician (Generalstabsarzt) Dr. Handloser.

Professor Gildemeister, Vice-President of the Robert Koch Institute.

Professor Kudloke (Warsaw) Commissioner for Anti-Spotted Fever Measures in the Generalgouvernement
and

Dr. Burmann (Cracow) as representative of the government of the Generalgouvernement.

The meeting was called at the request of Under Secretary of State Dr. Conti, who had been informed about the work done in Marburg with regard to the production of typhus vaccines by Consul-General Mann who visited him personally on 23 Dec. During the meeting it was found that both Generalstabsarzt Handloser as well as the government of the Generalgouvernement had made suggestions for a discussion of the problem.

Ministerialrat Dr. Bieber made an introductory report about the situation with regard to epidemics. There have been outbreaks of typhus in various parts of the Reich due to the increased employment of Soviet-Russian prisoners-of-war in the Reich, as well through Wehrmacht members on furlough or on change of station. In the Generalgouvernement there have been such large numbers of outbreaks of typhus amongst the civilian population which have originated from the ghettos as well as from prison camps that the authorities of the Generalgouvernement are seriously concerned.

In several cases German doctors and personnel working on disinfection have already been taken ill and some have even died.

According to a report from Oberstabsarzt Dr. Scholz, the Wehrmacht has taken stringent measures in order to establish a quarantine belt behind the eastern front; a double line of de-lousing installations has been established. The last installations will be finished by 15 January so that from

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. MI-12181 -
CONT'D

that date on no soldier will be able to enter Reich territory without having been de-loused and disinfected properly. The de-lousing of the Russian prisoners-of-war is still causing difficulties. The requirements for employments of Soviet-Russian prisoners-of-war in Germany's industry are at this time so urgent and have taken on such an extent that no guarantee of sufficient de-lousing and disinfection could be given.

To supplement this, Ministerialrat Bieber said that the German industries which were being assigned Soviet prisoners-of-war were being asked in a special decree to provide their own de-lousing installations; the official doctors concerned would be used as supervisory staff. Otherwise he did not consider that the danger of epidemics in Reich territory was very great. The main thing was that less severe cases of sickness should be watched carefully. A detailed decree on this was recently issued to the official German doctors.

(page 2 of original)

In the Generalgouvernement the problem was much greater since there had been real epidemics in some places there. Particularly in the Gouvernement the procurement of large amounts of typhus vaccine was the most important question. The places in the Gouvernement where it had been produced up to now, the typhus institutes in Cracow (Stabsarzt Dr. Eyer) and in Lemberg (Prof. Weigl) are working exclusively for the Wehrmacht. The typhus section of the Hygienic Institute in Warsaw has so far not been able to produce any large amounts of vaccine so that there is the greatest need in the Generalgouvernement.

In this connection Oberstabsarzt Dr. Scholz explained that the two institutions in Cracow and Lemberg together produce about 12 000 - 15 000 cans per month and that this does not cover the requirements of the Armed Forces. The institutions are engaged in increasing their production and it is hoped that within a few months productions will be doubled. Even the requirements of the Armed Forces would not be covered, since the Inspector wanted to have all the troops in the East inoculated. Since so far only the vaccine made from lice in accordance with Weigl's process is being used for the Wehrmacht it is however generally realised that this target cannot be attained. The Wehrmacht however maintains that its requirements are 1 million cans of vaccine to be available by next autumn.

A long discussion followed about the value of the Original-Weigl Vaccine as well as of the vaccine produced in Germany by Otto and Wohlrab according to Cox's process. In Warsaw and in the Robert-Koch Institute the work is being done according to the latter method. Warburg has modified the production method considerably and above all is getting a much greater quantity as a result.

It was agreed that the so-called Weigl Vaccine made from lice has been practically proven; although it does not ensure 100% protection against the illness it is a fairly certain safeguard against death.

There is not yet the same certainty with regard to the value of the vaccine produced from rickettsia on incubated chicken eggs. In any case Prof. Gildemeister reports that he has used 2 700 cans of this vaccine so far without having any cases of sickness up to now with the exception of single slight case. Prof. Kudicke reported that he had used 3 000 cans of the Behringwerke vaccine during Oct 9 November for inoculating people who are very much exposed to infection and that so far no failures have occurred. Prof. Gildemeister who made sceptical remarks about the vaccine because of the greater amount gained by using the Marburg process, was given an exact production description by Dr. Demnitz. It was agreed to remove any doubts that there may be by direct discussion.

(page 3 of original)

At Ministerialrat Dr. Sieber's suggestion it was furthermore decided that in the large-scale experiment arranged between the Robert-Koch Institute and the Hygienist of the SS, Dr. Mrugowsky, both Weigl's and the Behringwerke's vaccine should also be used. In this way it will probably be possible to compare the protective powers of the various vaccines. The people who were present however realise now already that even if the vaccine made from incubated chicken eggs were to be a little less effective than Weigl's vaccine e.g. if the Weigl vaccine grants 70-80% protection against the disease and the Behringwerke vaccine only approximately 60%, the egg vaccine could still be used in practice since at least one could count on the illness taking a less severe course.

Since there are limits to the amount of Weigl's vaccine which can be produced and since it is not to be expected that there will be greater amounts than those given for the Cracow and Lemberg Institutes by Oberstabsarzt Dr. Scholz we would have to depend on the chicken egg process. If it should be found that the modified form as worked out by Behringwerke Marburg in practice provides sufficient protection it would be possible to produce quite large amounts of vaccine within a comparatively short time. In this respect it was also considered important that Marburg which is at present still working with a mixture of the so-called murine bacteria (murinen Stämme) and the rickettsia prowazeki, will give up using the murine bacteria entirely and will work only with prowazeki, that is with fresh bacteria obtained from the present epidemics. Dr. Demnitz stated that this is technically possible. It was agreed that both Prof. Gildemeister and Prof. Kudicke will pass the fresh epidemic bacteria to Marburg as quickly as possible.

Questions of dosage and packing were also discussed and it was agreed that the vaccine should in future be distributed in bottles as far as possible, etc. etc.

signed ZAHN

Leverkusen 3 January 1942
Za/Scha.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Dorothea L. GALEWSKI, ATO No. 34079 hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI-12181.

DOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI
ATO. No. 34079

I.G. FARBEN/INDUSTRIE AKTIENGESellschaft MARBURG - LANGE

Report on the discussion in the office of
Ministerialrat Bieber in the Ministry of the Interior
on 29 December 1941

Present: Ministerialrat Bieber of the Ministry of the Interior

Dr. Burmann as representative of Generalgouverneur
Frank

Vice-President Prof. Gildemeister of the Robert-Koch
Institute

Director Zahn, Leverkusen

Professor Rudicke of the National Hygienic Institute
Warsaw

Chief Staff Physician (Oberstabsarzt) Dr. Scholz as
representative of the Medical Inspector, General
Chief Staff Physician (General-Oberstabsarzt) Prof.
Dr. Handloser.

Director Dr. Demnitz, Behringwerke Marburg

Since my train was delayed considerably arrived at this
discussion about 45 minutes late.

In my absence the question of the establishment of
a Typhus Institute in Lemberg belonging to I.G. was discussed
the detail. The Generalgouverneur urged that institute be
established as soon as possible by the Behringwerke in Lem-
berg and start work. We have been promised every possible
assistance.

After I arrived we talked in detail about Marburg
vaccine. First Prof. Rudicke spoke, emphasizing that more
than 3 000 people had already been inoculated; through
vaccine was designated according to Otto and Wohlrab it was
produced differently in various aspects. Doctors, disinfecting
personnel, nursing staffs etc. had been inoculated with this
vaccine for over 2 months and in spite of considerable
exposure no failures have occurred up to date. Therefore there
no reason to cease using the egg vaccine of the Behringwerke.
He knew, he said that there were some circles - and this
referred to military ones - whose opinion of the egg vaccine
was very critical.

Then Prof. Gildemeister started speaking and replied
to Prof. Rudicke that there was nothing which was more diffi-
cult to judge than the vaccination of a human being. One should
realize that vaccines that contain virus which have been
killed do not work with 100% certainty, and should be satis-
fied with being able to save people from death by vaccination.
As far as the egg vaccine produced by him was concerned, he
had no doubts about its effectiveness

CARBON COPY
(page 2 of original)

I. G. FARBENINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESellschaft MARBURG - 121

and certainly hoped that this vaccine did work quite well. Gildemeister recommended that one should no longer speak of good or bad vaccines, although there had been enough report for this due to occasional earlier opinions. He did not say, however that he had certain doubts about the vaccine of Behringwerke which was so very much diluted.

Oberstabsarzt Dr. Scholz announced that in any case the Army would not permit egg vaccine to be used for the vaccination of the troops until further notice. Even the Fuehrer had considered the question of vaccinating the entire German Eastern army. After he had however received confirmation that there could be no immunity from the disease, but that vaccination would prevent death with a high degree of certainty, the Fuehrer decided that mass vaccination of the German army was out of the question, at least at this time. In particularly endangered districts the army would just continue to vaccinate exposed men and officers with Weigel's vaccines.

Prof. Kudicke pointed out that the number of rickettsiae, in other words the concentration of the vaccine, should be re-examined, as Weigel had informed him personally that experiments had been made to determine to what degree vaccine prepared from lice could be diluted. The final aim of course was to make larger amounts of vaccine available to the population, the army and the civil administration although the must of course be effective. Weigel has merely observed that occasionally vaccines which are rich in rickettsiae immunize less well than those containing fewer rickettsiae. Therefore it may be assumed that there is an analogy between the egg vaccines and that there need be no objections to Behring vaccine because of its production, form and type.

On this occasion Prof. Kudicke stated that the vaccine of the Behringwerke had already stood up to very special tests, because he had vaccinated numerous Jews in the Warsaw ghetto who are particularly exposed with our vaccine and up to the present time had not yet found a single failure.

The rate of fatalities in the Generalgouvernement varied. There are places where 10% of all typhus patients died and yet there are other places where the death rate amounted to more than 50%. There can be no question of a particular virulence in any one place since there were always numerous comparatively slight cases. For instance if the Jewish population which is being re-settled in the various ghettos and which comes from a different environment is affected severely and there is a high death rate, this is not really a case of a different virus but merely of a different degree of susceptibility.

I myself now used the opportunity of going into the differences in the production methods of the egg vaccine at the Robert-Koch Institute and the Behringwerke. A number of questions were clarified and our point of view was defined and justified.

CARBON COPY
(page 3 of original)

I. G. FARBENINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESSELLSCHAFT MARBURG.

Ministerialrat Sieber then referred to the requirements of the Altschick and listed the people who should be protected first of all as being

- 1) official doctors
- 2) doctors in general
- 3) persons employed in de-lousing installations
- 4) other officials.

He stressed the importance of de-lousing and of recognizing the so-called slight cases, the true nature of which is often not recognized. He stated that the Altschick is free of typhus to a great extent. This is not a coincidence but should be ascribed to the effectiveness of the measures of the sanitary police. Both Oberstabsarzt Dr. Scholz and Prof. Gildemeister contradicted this. Prof. Gildemeister pointed out that as far as possible cultures from the epidemic itself should be used and that he would be willing to pass these bacteria to the Behringwerke too. A date for the taking-over of these cultures will be arranged shortly.

A plan for experiments has been arranged with Dr. Mrugowski. In this experimental project Weigell's vaccine and the Robert-Koch Institute's vaccine are to be used. When we asked that the Behringwerke vaccine should also be included Prof. Gildemeister remarked that he was not interested in this. During the course of the conversation he later on however seemed to realize that this peculiar point of view, because I think that, that is what all the participants considered it to be, could not be maintained and he advised us to get in touch with Dr. Mrugowski ourselves so that our vaccine could also be included in the tests. In this connection it should only be noted that we intend to prepare the vaccine in the present form and in double strength for this experiment and to inform Dr. Mrugowski on his return from Kiev on 6 January.

Ministerialrat Sieber suggested that as far as possible uniform instructions for dosage should also be established. Each dose should if possible consist of 1 ccm. The strength of the concentrate should be left to the discretion of the manufacturer. If necessary the instructions for use issued by the various manufacturers should be followed.

Prof. Kudicke announced that at the present time vaccine tests of typhus vaccines were being conducted in various places.

He said that Prof. Weigel had tried to carry out the tests on mice. The infection would in that case be carried out with Kossovsky bacteria. This method has the advantage that the mice die of the infection with murine virus. The Ministry of the Interior intends to order a test procedure for as soon as possible in any case.

Prof. Gildemeister stated that at present he is in a position to produce enough vaccine for 1500-2000 persons per month.

Prof. Kudička drew the attention of the meeting to the fact that in the production of the louse-vaccine one should be very careful to see that no so-called un-immunized rickettsia entered the vaccine by any chance, that is rickettsia which would normally be found in the intestines of lice.

CARBON COPY
(page 4 of original)

I.G. FARBENINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT MARBURG - LAR

The tests will cover microscopic examination. It may not be possible to avoid making experiments with guinea-pigs, which are to determine the keeping qualities of the vaccine. This is because Weigel has seen that there are vaccines which are already rendered ineffective after 7 months, although he had produced others which kept for 2 or 3 years.

Ministerialrat Bieber advised the Behringwerke to apply as soon as possible for the concession for the manufacture of typhus vaccine from eggs. We pointed out that until now we had refrained from doing this because we had not yet distributed a commercial product.

In conclusion Bieber ordered the Behringwerke to increase their production in Marburg tenfold if possible. Application should be made in writing to both the Ministry of the Interior and the Government of the Generalgouvernement for written confirmation of this order. After this order has been received the Reich Office for Economic Development should be approached.

At the end it was agreed that the stocks stored in Marburg should be sent to Prof. Kudička after having been filled into 25 ccm bottles.

It should be of interest that through this discussion it was found that there are cases of typhus in varying numbers, all over Germany, even in Alsace-Lorraine, while only the Protectorate is free of them. No Russian prisoners-of-war come to the Protectorate nor do soldiers on leave from the front.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-12183
----- (CONT'D) -----

enter it, and both these spread lice and in that way also typhus.

(trans.note; stamped signature)

Dr. Deznitz

31 Dec 1941

CARBON COPY.

* * * *

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Dorothea L. GALEWSKI, ETO No. 34079 hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI-12183.

DOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI
ETO. No. 34079

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-10255
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

To
SS-Obersturmfuehrer Hosen, Camp Doctor.

Concentration Camp Buchenwald
near Weimar.

Dr. D./Hp 5553 14 Jan 1942

Dear Obersturmfuehrer,

With reference to various conversations which members of our staff have had with the gentlemen from the Hygienic Institute of the Waffen-SS, Berlin, Knefbeckstrasse 43/44, we are taking the liberty of to-day sending you free of charge, by express

7 x 25 ccn typhus vaccine
for 50 persons. This vaccine is concentrated and is at least twice as strong as the typhus vaccine which the Hygienic Institute of the Waffen-SS has already received through the left-hand signatory. As you know experiments with other vaccines besides the concentrated one which we are sending you to-day and the vaccine which we produced formerly are also to be carried out.

Heil Hitler!

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft
Department: Behringwerke Harburg.

(Trans. Note: stamp:) signed Dr. Demnitz. signed I. V. Oldenburg.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Dorothea L. GALENSKY, ETC No. 34079 hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI - 10255.

DOROTHEA L. GALENSKY
ETC No. 34079

E E D

EXCERPT FROM

Official transcript of the American Military Tribunal
in the matter of the United States of America against
Karl Brandt, et al, defendants, sitting at Nuernberg,
Germany, on 7 January 1947. Afternoon session.
Pages 1226 - 1229

- Q. You just said that Dr. Ding, when you were to write his life history, gave you his diary. The Prosecution, yesterday, showed you a diary. Is this the diary which you just mentioned, or was that another one.
- A. There is a striking difference between the two diaries. The diary which was presented to me yesterday is the one which Dr. Ding-Schuler started. That is the diary of Block 46 which was executed under his supervision. The diary to which I am now referring consisted of yearly calendars in which Dr. Ding almost daily made various sorts of entries for a period of years. These entries consisted of private and official matters.
- Q. When did you see the official diary of the Section for Typhus and Virus Research in Buchenwald for the first time?
- A. The diary which was presented to me yesterday is the Diary of Block 46. I had seen that for the first time after I had moved to Block 50. And that, under no circumstances, is before the 15th of August, 1943.
- Q. What did the diary look like the first time you saw it? Were loose leaves fastened together in the binders? What did it look like?
- A. It had exactly the same form as today.
- Q. Could one see whether this diary was kept constantly or whether it was written all at once?
- A. I knew the history of this diary from the statements of Dr. Ding-Schuler himself, and also from the statements of Capo Arthur Dietsch; as well as the physician's clerk in Block 46, a certain Gaczinski. I also knew on the basis of the documents which were started from the very beginning of the establishment of that block and on the basis of the personal notes which Dr. Schuler made in his private diary. He dictated, as far as I can recall, the first half of 1942. He dictated the diary of Block 46 until that period of time and all at the same time. From that time on, the diary was filled regularly from experiment to experiment.
- Q. You say that Dr. Ding dictated the beginning of the diary about the middle of 1942?
- A. In the first half of that year.

Q. In the first half of 1942. Thank you.

Then I must point out the following contradiction: The Diary bears the heading "Diary of the division for research of spotted fever and virus at the Institute of Hygiene of the Waffen-SS." Do you have that place in the diary?

A. Yes.

Q. Would you please look at the entry of 9 January 1943? There you will read "By order of the surgeon general of the Waffen-SS, SS-Gruppenfuehrer and Major General (Generallieutenant) of the Waffen-SS, Dr. Genzken, the hitherto existing spotted fever research station at the concentration camp Buchenwald becomes the Department for Spotted Fever and Virus Research." Is that correct.

A. That is correct.

Q. This shows up to that date the section had the title we just read. The title of the diary bears this name which is given more than a year later. You came to Buchenwald only in April, 1943?

A. No. That is when I came to Dr. Ding.

Q. To Dr. Ding, yes. And in August, 1943, according to what you said, you saw the diary for the first time. Your information is that it was written in the first half of 1942. You have that information from a third party?

A. The last part of your three or four questions - is right.

Q. It is correct that you did not get the information from the third party, and the other point was right too?

A. I must make some more explicit statements on that point. The title, "Department for Typhus and Virus Research" was, as far as I know, suggested by Dr. Ding himself. It was not perhaps suggested to him by SS-Gruppenfuehrer Genzken. He had not been ordered to adopt that name. The relationship of Genzken and Ding was not like that. The initiative in things of that kind came from Ding.

Long before the concrete establishment of this department, Ding occupied himself with a plan of an institute which was not only to be an experimental station which was later on the clinical department, but he wanted a large independent basis in order to reach great importance under the auspices of the Hygienic Institute of the Waffen-SS. I do not know, but I consider it possible in this connection that the plan for a department for virus and typhus research was not only conceived one-half year before the actual establishment of the department.

Ding, but already one year previously, and it may even be longer.

There is another circumstance which entitles me to that concept. Dr. Ding knew the Krakow Institute of the OKH. If Dr. Ding perhaps toward the first half of 1942 dictated that diary, then at that time, he may already been thinking of that title. However, I am even seeing the possibility that Dr. Ding at a later period of time after the establishment of the department, but before my activity with them, had had the first page of the diary written.

Such a practice would have been possible. The activities of Block 46 were not destined for were not destined for external purposes or for Berlin, but only for Block 46 itself. After all, it does not bear any other official description.

The diary, if it had been destined for Berlin or any other SS authorities, it would have had to bear the title which all reports to Berlin had to bear. I therefore consider it possible that Dr. Ding, as I have already emphasized, may have had the first page re-written with a new title.

"A CERTIFIED TRUE COPY"

44. 1831

COPY OF DOCUMENT NO. NI - 12609
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR
WAR CRIMES

Excerpt from:
MILITARY TRIBUNAL I

Case Nr. I

The United States of America against KARL BRANDT,
et al.

JUDGEMENT

(Page 54 of the original)

.....
The diary came into Kogon's possession at the breaking up of the camp, and remained in his possession as he testified, until he delivered it to the Office of Chief of Counsel for War Crimes at Nurnberg.

It is manifest that the entries in the diary were often not made on the day they bear date; but this does not mean that it has no probative value. Almost every entry in the diary is personally signed by Ling. Time and again the entries in the diary have been corroborated by other credible evidence. The defendants themselves who were familiar with operations at Buchenwald have confirmed the entries in important essential particulars. We consider the diary as constituting evidence of considerable probative value, and shall give to the entries such consideration as under all circumstances they are entitled to receive.

CERTIFICATE

I, Alfred H. SLEAU, U.S. Civilian AGO A-165513, hereby certify that the above is a true and correct copy of an excerpt from the judgement in the Trial of the Military Tribunal I, Case Nr. I, the United States of America against KARL BRANDT, et al.

November 21, 1947.

ALFRED H. SLEAU
U.S. Civ.
AGO A-165513

-END-

41d

1941/42

D I A R Y

of the division for research of spotted fever and virus
at the Institute of Hygiene of the Waffen SS.

29 Dec 41:

Conference between army sanitation inspector, General-Chief Surgeon Professor Dr. HANDELSER; states secretary for the department of health of the Reich SS-Gruppenfuehrer Dr. COMPEL; president Professor KALTER of the health department of the Reich; president professor GILDEMEISTER of the Robert Koch-Institute (Reichs Institution to combat contagious diseases) and SS-Standartenfuehrer and lecturer (Dozent) Dr. LUGOWSKY of the Institute of Hygiene, Waffen SS, Berlin.

It has been established that the need exists, to test the efficacy of, and resistance of the human body to, the spotted fever serum extracted from egg yolks. Since tests on animals are not of sufficient value, tests on human beings must be carried out.

2 Jan. 42:

The concentration camp BUCHENWALD is chosen for testing the spotted fever serum. SS-Hauptsturmfuehrer Dr. DING is charged with these tests.

5 Jan. 42:

Preliminary test A:

Preliminary test, to determine the surest and most practical way of infecting human beings artificially. Five humans for test purposes received intramuscular and subcutaneous injections of virus in doses of 1 cc (cubic centimeters). Infection was not possible.

Dr. Ding
SS-Hauptsturmfuehrer d. res.
(d. res. crossed out in ink)

10 Jan. 42:

Preliminary test B:

Preliminary test to establish a sure means of infection:
Such as in small pox vaccination, 5 persons were infected with virus through 2 superficial and 2 deeper cuts in the upper arm.

All of the humans used for this test fell ill with true spotted fever.

Incubation period 2 to 6 days.

20 Jan. 42:

Preliminary report of reactions of vaccinations. Through continually produced blood counts (Blutbilder), a strong (neutrophilic Linkverschiebung (Stabkernige)) was discovered.

26 Feb. 42:

Chart of case history of the preliminary tests to establish a sure means of infection were sent to Berlin.

1 death out of 5 sick.

Dr. Ding
So-Hauptsturmfuehrer

6 Jan 42
1 Feb 42

Spotted fever vaccination material - Research Series I

Execution of vaccination for the immunization from spotted fever, using the following vaccines:

- 1) 31 persons with Weigl-vaccine from the intestines of lice of the Institute for spotted fever and virus research at the Supreme Command Army (OKH) Crakow.
- 2) 35 persons with vaccine from (Hachneroidotterseck-kulturen) made by the process Cox. Gildemeister & Haagen.
- 3) 35 persons with vaccine "Behring Normal" (1 egg bloated (aufgeschwemmt) to 450 cc vaccine. Mixture of 70% Rickettsia Looseri and 30% Rickettsia Prowazeki).
- 4) 34 persons with "Behring Normal" Behring Strong (stark) (1 egg bloated) (aufgeschwemmt) to 250 cc).
- 5) 10 persons for control.

3 Mar. 42:

All persons vaccinated for immunization between 6 Jan 42 and 1 Feb 42, and the 10 persons for control, were infected with a virus culture (Kultur-Virus) of Rickettsia-Prowazeki, in the presence of president, professor GILDEMEISTER, SS-Hauptsturmfuehrer (Captain) Dr. DLIG infected himself in the process (laboratory accident).

17 Mar. 42:

Visit of Prof. GILDEMEISTER and Prof. DSE (Department head for tropical medicine of the Robert Koch Institute) at the experimental station. All persons experimented on fell sick with spotted fever, except two, who, the fact was established later, already had been sick with spotted fever during an epidemic at the police prison in Berlin. SS-Hauptsturmfuehrer Dr. DLIG fell sick with spotted fever and lice at the hospital in Berlin. SS-Hauptsturmfuehrer ADLER, station medical officer of the Waffen SS in Weimar, supervises in the meantime the stations (Block 44 and 49).

19 Apr. 42:

Final report on the 1st spotted fever vaccine research series: The stone block #46 was made available for the purpose of these spotted fever experiments.

5 deaths (3 under control
1 with "Schering Normal"
1 with "Schering Strong (stark)")

Dr. Ding

SS-Hauptsturmfuehrer

19 Aug 42
4 Sept 42:

Spotted fever vaccine, research series II:

Execution of vaccination for the immunization from
spotted fever using the following vaccines:

- 1) 20 persons with vaccine, made by the process of
Durano and Giroud (Pasteur Institute, Paris) from rabbit
lungs.
- 2) 20 persons with vaccine, made by the process of
Combiescu, Zotta and collaborators from dog lungs. (Producer:
Cantacuzino, Bucharest). (This vaccine was made available
by Prof. ROSE, who received it from Navy Doctor Prof RUGE
from Bucharest).

15 Oct 42

Artificial infection of all persons, vaccinated for immunization between 19 Sept 42 and 4 Oct 42, and 19 persons for control with Eidottersack Virus (Rickettsia Prowazeki).

25 Oct 42:

The infection has started in all persons experimented on.

20 Nov 42:

Charts of case history sent to Berlin.
4 deaths of control persons.

Dr. Ding
SS-Hauptsturmfuehrer

10 Sept 42
10 Oct 42:

Unit of SS-Hauptsturmfuehrer Dr. Ding (ordered) to the Pasteur Institute in Paris to Prof. GIROUD.

22 Oct 42
5 Nov 42:

Spotted fever vaccine, Research Series III

Vaccination for immunization from spotted fever of 20 persons with vaccine made according to the process of Giroud, Paris (This vaccine was taken by SS-Hauptsturmfuehrer Dr. Ding from Paris immediately after production.

30 Nov 42:

Artificial infection with Buchneroidottersack material from the Robert Koch Institute of the 20 persons vaccinated for immunization and of 6 control persons. This research series was observed for 6 weeks, and then abandoned without results, as no sickness broke out among the control group.

Dr. Ding
SS-Hauptsturmfuehrer

27 Oct 42
8 Nov. 42:

Spotted fever vaccine, Research Series IV:

Vaccination for immunization of 20 persons with a vaccine from intestines of lice (*Lacuscarnipectoff*) made by the process of Weigl, (sent by lecturer (Dozent) Dr. HAAS of the spotted fever research institute "Eil v. Schring" in Lemberg).

30 Nov 42:

To test the effect of the immunization, the infection shall be made with lice, sick with spotted fever. The lice and their cages must be burnt immediately, as the latter becomes leaky during transport, and therefore represent a danger of epidemic in camp Suchenwald.

3 Dec 42:

Newly sent lice are applied to 15 persons (5 immunized and 10 persons for control). The lice again must be destroyed, as the cages are not tight.

The report is being made, that an infection with live spotted fever lice is not possible because the danger to the camp inmates is too great.

4 Jan 43:

Due to infection by lice on 3 Dec 42, 5 persons show short term (atypische (apparent?) illness.

The research series was concluded.

Dr. Ding
SS-Hauptsturmfuehrer

16-18 Dec 42:

Unit of SS-Hauptsturmfuehrer Dr. Ding (ordered) to the opening of the spotted fever research foundation in the General-Gouvernement "Emil v. Behring" in Lemberg (Lecturer (Dozent) Dr. HAAS).

28-31 Dec 42:

Vaccination for the immunization from diphtheria of the Reserve Bn. of the Leibstandarte SS "Adolf Hitler" (approx. 2500 men), because of the outbreak of an epidemic.

Inspection of quarters and advice to the medical officer for the fighting against the epidemic.

Dr. Ding
SS-Sturmabfuhrer (Major)

1943

1 Dec 42
20 Dec 42

Spotted fever vaccine, Research Series V:

To determine the immunization effect, 20 persons were actively vaccinated for immunization with vaccine "LH" of the Behring Works - Dr. DELNITZ - (vaccine, where besides the (Dettersackken) the chicken embryos were used).

26 Jan 43:

Artificial infection with Eidotter-Virus Op No 223 and 226 (Rickettsia Prowazeki - Type (Stamm) from Robert Koch Institute).

Dr. Ding
SS-Sturmabfuhrer

9 Jan 43:

By order of the surgeon general of the Waffen SS, SS-Gruppenfuehrer and Maj. Gen (Generalleutnant) of the Waffen SS, Dr. GELZEN, the hitherto existing spotted fever research station at the concentration camp Buchenwald becomes the

"Department for spotted fever and virus research"
The head of the department will be SS-Sturmbannfuehrer Dr. DING. During his absence, the station medical officer of the Waffen SS, WEHAK, SS-Hauptsturmfuehrer HOVEN will supervise the production of vaccines. The chief of the economic and administrative headquarters, SS-Obergruppenfuehrer and Lt Gen (General) of the Waffen SS POHL, orders the extension of block of stone buildings.

SS-Sturmbannfuehrer Dr. DING is appointed at the same time as chief department head for special missions in AIT XVI (Hygiene), of the group department (Aitagruppe) D (Medical Affairs of the Waffen SS) of the SS Main headquarters (Hauptfuehrungsamt).

10 Jan 43:

Therapeutic experiments Akridin and Methylene Blue:

On suggestion of the I G Farbenindustrie A.G, as spotted fever therapeutics were tested:

a) Preparation 3582 "Akridin" of the chemical pharmaceutical and sero-bacteriological department in Frankfurt-on-Main-Kochst-Prof. LAUTERBACH and Dr. WEBER -

(Therapeutic experiment A)

b) Methylene blue, tested in an experiment on mice by Prof. KIEKUTH, Elberfeld.

(Therapeutic experiment B)

26 Jan 43:

Artificial infection with Eidottar-Virus Op No 223 and 226:

20 persons for therapeutic experiment A: Akridin

20 persons for therapeutic experiment B: Methylene blue

7 persons for control

20 Feb 43:

From the spotted fever infections of the 26 Jan 43 the persons for control show no typical spotted fever symptoms, also in the group

Vaccine "L." of the Schering Works

Akridin

Methylene Blue

about 1/4 are without sickness, their remainder have medium spotted fever.

The research series was designated to the manufacturer as "negative", as the persons for control could not be infected clearly.

1 death in therapeutic experiment Akridin.

Dr. Ding
SS-Sturmabfuhrer

10 Jan 43:

Yellow fever vaccine tests:

The "Behring Works Marburg/Lahn", the "Robert Koch Institute Berlin", and the "Institute for spotted fever and virus research of the Supreme Command of the Army (OKH)" in Crakow were commissioned by the Supreme Command of the Army (OKH), to manufacture yellow fever vaccine of Holtier and collaborators. Since a live virus (lobander virus) is being handled, for safety's sake from each vaccine charge a test is to be performed on 5 persons.

At the same time 50 persons are to be vaccinated once with Op No 25 of the "Robert Koch Institute" which already has been tested for its harmlessness to determine the decrease of working capacity.

The results of the yellow fever vaccine tests are to be sent to Department (Ant) XVI in the SS Main headquarters, in duplicate, who will forward one to the manufacturer, and one to the supreme command of the army (OKH), attention Major Dr. Schmidt (40) (Army medical inspectorate).

List of tested OP numbers

#	Manufacturer		
1	Behring Works Marburg	1, 2, 4	13 Jan-26 Jan 43
2	Robert Koch Institute, Berlin	28, 30, 37, 38, 39	11 Jan-26 Jan 43
3	Robert Koch Institute, Berlin	46, 47, 48, 49, 50	30 Jan- 8 Feb 43

TRANSLATION - DOCUMENT NUMBER NO. 265
CONT'D.

4	Behring Works, Marburg	4,5,6,7,8,9, 10,11,12,13, 14,15,16,17,18, 19,20,21,22,23	30 Jan - 8 Feb 43
5	OKH, Crakow	19,21,22,23,25,26, 27,	9 Feb-22 Feb 43
6	Behring Works, Marburg	24,25,26,27,28,29, 30,31,32,33	11 Feb-22 Feb 43
7	Behring Works, Marburg	34,35,36,37,38,39, 40, 41,42,43	25 Feb-7 Mar 43
8	OKH, Crakow	28,29,30,32,34	25 Feb-7 Mar 43
9	Robert Koch Institute, Berlin	54,55,57,58	25 Feb-7 Mar 43
10	Behring Works, Marburg	51,55,56,57,58, 59,60,61	6 Mar-17 May 43

The production is being abandoned for the time being
because of the military situation.

Dr. Ding
SS-Sturmabfuhrer

3 Feb 43:

Sterility experiment with an egg vaccine (Eierimpf-
stoff)

A package was sent with a small bottle of 20 cc spotted
fever vaccine from egg yellow cultures (Eidotterkulturen).
Op No 35 from 15 Oct 42. A second injection on 8 Dec 42, a
third injection on 13 Dec 42 of a spotted fever vaccination
for immunization was carried out on Sister (nurse?) Lilli
BOERL, born on 3 April 12, by resident surgeon (Ansiedlungs-
arzt) Dr. von LYSBOND. Towards evening a temperature of 104°F,
(40°C). 48 hours after the last vaccination death in coma
(Kollaps) in the German clinic in Kauch.

Section protocol: spotted fever (No 2033, University of
Kauch, pathological institute, Lecturer (Dozent) Dr. STARKUS).

Investigation:

Material vaccinated on

- | | | |
|--|---|-----------------------------|
| 1) 2% Schraegagar | } | No growth after
48 hours |
| 2) Bouillon | | |
| 3) 2% Glucose (Traubenzucker) Bouillon | | |
| 4) Tarrozi | } | |
| 5) Blutplatte | | |
| 6) Klauberplatte | | |

During animal experiments, guinea pigs and mice were vaccinated intraperitoneal and under the skin of the back. No pathological symptoms at all.

Results:

The vaccine not responsible for the death. The vaccination still took place during the incubation period.

Dr. Ding
SS-Sturmabfuhrer

8 Feb 43:

Visit of Major Dr. EYES (MO) from the institute for spotted fever and virus research of the OKH (Supreme Command Army) in Crakow and Major Dr. SCHMIDT (MO) from the army medical inspectorate.

22 Feb 43:

Examination of unknown bacteriological material:

During August 42, Soviet parachutist was brought into the district Marienburg; he carried in his baggage the amphiolen material, which was turned over by the RSHA (Dept IV A/2 Book number 2152/438 on 25 Feb 43). They were Ruhrbakteriophan (Dysentery B...), which could be diagnosed without doubt by animal and culture experiments, and which can be used for therapeutic purposes in case of diarrhoea.

Dr. Ding
SS-Sturmabfuhrer

28 Feb 43
6 Mar 43:

Unit of SS Sturmbannführer Dr. Ding ordered to Paris to procure laboratory material of the department for spotted fever and virus research, at the institute of hygiene.

23 Mar 43:

Conference between SS Sturmbannführer Bornwald, SS-Sturmbannführer Dr. Ding and SS-Hauptscharführer (A/Sgt) Schlesinger from Department W 5, W and V.H.A. about the breeding of rabbits, guinea pigs and mice as experimental animals for the experimental department.

25 Jan 43
28 Feb 43:

Spotted fever vaccine Research Series VI

To determine the immunization effect the following are actively vaccinated for immunization.

20 persons with vaccine "Zurich" from the Hygiene Institute of the University of Zurich (lungs of mice), and

20 persons with vaccine "Alga" from the serum institute of the University of Alga (Prof. DARSIN from Eidottur-kulturen).

31 Mar 43:

Artificial infection with egg-Rickettsien (Rickettsia-Provazecki) of the Robert Koch Institute, Berlin.

11 Apr 43:

The infection of 31 Mar 43 has not resulted in any sickness so far.

28 Apr 43:

Experimental series abandoned.

Dr. Ding
SS-Sturmbannführer

7 Apr 43:

Examination of the water and inspection of the concentration camp VUCHT near Herzogenbusch.

8 Mar 43:
10 Mar 43:

Inspection of billets in Apeldoorn-Arnheim and vicinity.
advice of chief surgeon of the commander of the Netherlands
in respect to a Diphtheria-epidemic in Apeldoorn.

Dr. Ding
SS-Sturmbannführer

24 Mar 43
20 Apr 43:

Carrying out of a large scale experiment on 45 persons
by the process of the Hygiene Institute of the Waffen SS
by SS-Standartenführer (Gd) Lecturer (Dozent) Dr. RUGOVSKY.

Vaccinations were made on 8 different days within four
weeks against

Smallpox	Cholera
Typhus	Spotted fever
Typhoid A and B (Paratyphus)	Diphtheria

Compatibility was generally good. Exact protocol and report were delivered on 27 April 1943 to department chief of department (Ant) XVI.

I. led partly to a strong decrease of working capacity, losing of strength, increase of temperatur and swelling of the lymph glands. It must be considered, typhus and smallpox were not vaccinated on the same side of the body, otherwise strongest swellings of the lymph glands take place.

The diphtheria-adsorbat vaccine led to about 20 cases of strong formation of abscesses. If still in the camp, the persons were again vaccinated for smallpox within 1 year.

Dr. Ding
SS-Sturmabfuhrer

31 Mar 43:

Therapeutic experiments "Akridin Granulat" and
"Rutanol"

For the execution of Therapeutic experiments "Akridin Granulat" (A.Gr.) and Rutanol (R), 40 persons were infected with egg Rickettsien.

11 Apr 43:

After observation of several weeks, no sickness started. Report to SS-Standartenfuhrer (Col) Lecturer (Dozent) Dr. MRUGOSKY and President Prof. GILDEMEISTER. The type (Stamm) "Matelaka" of the Robert Koch Institute, which was highly virulent until a year ago, apparently is no longer "pathogen" for humans. A new means of artificial infection must therefore be found, which will lead spotted fever sickness with certainty.

Dr. Ding
SS-Sturmabfuhrer

11 Apr 43:

Preliminary Experiment G:

To determine a sure means of infection, experiments with whole blood from persons stricken with spotted fever, were made. Infection took place as follows:

3 persons - 2 ccm each of whole fresh blood intravenous
2 persons - 2 ccm each of whole fresh blood intramuscular
2 persons - 2 ccm each of whole fresh blood subcutaneous

2 persons - after scarification
2 persons - with a vaccinating scalpel cutaneously.

Those infected intravenously got typical, serious spotted fever, and died because of failure of the circulatory system. The other experimental persons complained only about discomforts, without becoming hospital cases.

Dr. Ding
SS-Stammbannfuhrer

13 Apr 43:

Preliminary Experiment D:

The following were infected

6 persons with 2 ccm each whole fresh blood intravenous
6 persons with 2 ccm each whole fresh blood intramuscular
6 persons with 2 ccm each whole fresh blood subcutaneous
6 persons by scarification
6 persons by means of a vaccination scalpel cutaneous

The 6 intravenously infected persons again got very serious spotted fever, 5 died.

Of the 6, infected intramuscularly, one person got medium spotted fever. The others were without any reasonable difficulties, and were not hospital cases.

The surest means of infection to produce spotted fever in humans is therefore the intravenous injection of 2 cc of spotted fever whole blood.

Dr. Ding
SS-Sturmabfuhrer

13 and
14 April 43

Unit of SS-Sturmabfuhrer Dr. Ding ordered to I G Farben-Industrie A G, Hoechst. Conference with Prof. LAUTENSCHLAGER, Dr. WEBER and Dr. FUSSENGER about the experimental series

"Akridin Granulat and Rutenol"

in the concentration camp Buchenwald.

Visit to Geheimrat Otto and Prof. PRIGGE in the institute for experimental therapeutics in Frankfurt-on-Main.

24 Apr 43:

Therapeutic experiments Akridin-Granulat (A-Gr2)
and Rutenol (R-2)

To carry out the therapeutic experiments Akridin-Granulat and Rutenol, 30 persons (15 each) and 9 persons for control were infected by intravenous injection of 2 cc each of fresh blood on a spotted fever sick person. All experimental persons got very serious spotted fever.

1 Jun 43:

Charts of case history completed.

The experimental series was concluded

21 deaths (8 with Akridin-Granulat)
(8 with Rutenol)
(5 control)

Dr. Ding
SS-Sturmabfuhrer

27 Apr 43
1 May 43:

Unit of SG-Sturmabfuhrer Dr Ding ordered to Paris to procure laboratory material for the "Department for spotted fever and virus research" and the hygiene institute.

16 Jun 43:

Typhus-Therapeutic Experiment "Otrhomin"

On suggestion of the Robert Koch Institute, Berlin (Prof Dr. LOCKELANN) the effect of a new "Therapeutikum" of the Rhoda series - Otrhomin should be tested on humans. For this purpose, 20 persons of the series "Otrhomin" and 20 persons for control (10 immunized, 10 not immunized) were infected on 10 June 43 respectively on 13 June 43 with 2 cc each of typhus bacteria swelling in a physical salt solution, given in potato salad. Of the 40 persons, 7 got sick slightly, 23 medium. Furthermore, there were 6 ambulatory cases. 4 persons did not show any symptoms.

28 July 43:

Charts of case history completed of the series "Otrhomin" and sent to Berlin.

5 Aug 43:

Charts and case history completed of the control series and sent to Berlin.

10 Aug 43:

Delivery of the records to ROHR (Reich Higher Medical Counsellor) CHRISTIANSEN in the RMI (Reich Ministry of Interior?). The experiment series was concluded.

1 death (control-not-immunized)

Dr. Ding
SS-Sturmabfuhrer

Spotted fever vaccine experimental series VII

28 May 43

18 June 43:

Carrying out spotted fever vaccination for immunization with the following vaccine:

- 1) 20 persons with vaccine "Asid"
- 2) 20 persons with vaccine "Asid adsorbat" of the Anhaltischen Serumwerke G.m.b.H., Berlin N7 7
- 3) 20 persons with vaccine "Toigl" of the Institute for spotted fever and virus research of the supreme command, army (OKH) Crakow, (Eyer).

27 Aug 43:

Infection of
20 persons of the series "Asid"
20 persons of the series "Asid adsorbat"
20 persons of the series "Toigl"
10 persons for control
by intravenous injection of $\frac{1}{2}$ cc each. Whole blood (fresh blood) of a spotted fever sick, Stamm Bu.II, Passage I

All experimental persons got very serious spotted fever.

7 Sept. 43:

Chart and case history completed. The experimental series was concluded.

53 deaths (18 with "Asid")
(18 with "Asid Adsorbat")
(9 with "Teigl")
(8 control)

9 Sept. 43:

Charts and case histories delivered to Berlin.

Dr. Ding
SS-Sturmabfuhrer

8 Nov 43
17 Jan 44:

High test immunization experiment with Fraenkel
Vaccines.

According to an immunization plan of the Fraenkel high test immunization for humans, the compatibility of Fraenkel-Formol-Toxoid (Formol. toxin of bacterium perfringens) on humans was tested.

At first 15 experimental persons were vaccinated in periods of 14 days three times with 1 cc Fraenkel-Al.F.T. (Fraenkel-Toxoid absorbed in aluminium hydroxide).

After a pause of 14 days the vaccinations with Fraenkel Formol-Toxoid (Formol Toxin of bacterium perfringens) as follows:

20 Dec 43	1 cc	subcutaneous	- left upper arm
26 Dec 43	2 cc	"	right upper arm
31 Dec 43	4 cc	"	left upper arm
3 Jan 44	6 cc	"	right upper arm
6 Jan 44	9 cc	"	right and left chest
10 Jan 44	12 cc	"	both upper arms
14 Jan 44	15 cc	"	right and left chest

17 Jan 44:

Observation of vaccination reactions completed and sent away.

Dr. Ding
SS-Sturmabfuhrer

19 Nov 43
26 Nov 43:

Phosphorus Kautschuk Incendiary Bomb Experiment

To test the preparation "R 17" on new phosphorus burns and to test "Echinacin" ointment and "Echinacin extern" for the later treatment of wounds from phosphorus burns, all from the Dr. Madaus Works in Radobul/Dresden, burning test were carried out on five experimental persons on the above mentioned dates with phosphorus matter, which was taken from an English incendiary, found near Leipzig.

5 Jan 44:

Protocol delivered to the Reich medical officer of the SS with the request to forward it to the Dr. Madaus Works.

Dr. Ding
SS-Sturmabfuhrer

30-31 Dec 43:

Special experiment on 4 persons in the case KOCH/HOVEN

By order of SS-Gruppenfuhrer (Haj. Gen.) NEEB the experiment was carried out in the presence of Dr. ERGEN and Dr. TEHNER.

Dr. Ding
SS-Sturmabfuhrer

21 Dec 43
16 Jan 44:

Control of blood plasma (Blut Serum-Konserven)

By order of the military academy of medicine, Berlin, 18 capsules of blood plasma were tested on 18 experimental persons for their compatibility on humans.

17 Jan 44:

Test protocol sent away.

29 Jan 44
19 Feb 44:

Control of blood plasma (Blut Serum Konserven)

By order of the military academy of medicine, Berlin, 30 more capsules of blood-plasma were tested on 30 experimental persons for their compatibility on humans.

22 Feb 44:

Test papers sent to Reich medical officer of SS courier.

Dr. Ding
SS-Sturmabfuhrer

Vaccine preliminary experimental series "Volmar"

22 Jan 44
31 Jan 44:

To test compatibility and the immunization effect, 5 persons were immunized by three vaccinations with spotted fever vaccine "Teimar" (Producer: Hygienic Institute of the Taffen SS, department for spotted fever and virus research)

22 Jan 44 0.5 cc
27 Jan 44 1.0 cc
31 Jan 44 1.0 cc were injected

Subcutaneous in the left respectively the right upper arm.

For comparison, 5 persons were immunized on the above mentioned dates with 0.5 cc, 0.5 cc and 1 cc, of spotted fever egg culture vaccine "Laid" (Anhaltinische Serumwerke, Berlin) and 5 persons were immunized with spotted fever vaccine "Giroud" (produced by the Institut Pasteur, Paris, from rabbit lungs), 1 cc. each.

25 Feb 44:

20 persons (15 immunized and 5 for control) were infected by subcutaneous injection of 1/20 cc spotted fever sick fresh blood.

Donor: G Nr 713, 36 years old (6th day of sickness)
Stamm Bu IV/Passage 13

All those infected fell sick with slight to serious spotted fever.

5 Apr 44:

Chart and case history completed.

25 Apr 44:

The experimental series was concluded
5 deaths (1 Laid)
 (1 Teimar)
 (3 control)

Dr. Ding.

Spotted fever vaccine experimental series VIII

8 Mar. 44
18 Mar 44:

Suggested by Colonel H.C. of the air-corps, Prof. ROSE
(Oberst arzt) the vaccine

"Kopenhagen" (Ipsen-Huriner-Vaccine- produced from
mouse liver by the national serum institute in Kopenhagen,
was tested for its compatibility on humans.

20 persons were vaccinated for immunization by intra-
muscular injection into the Musculus Gluteus Max. on the
following dates

8 Mar 44	0.5 cc
13 Mar 44	0.5 cc
18 Mar 44	1.0 cc

10 persons were completed for control and comparison.

4 of the 30 persons were eliminated before the start of
the artificial injection, because of intermittent sickness.

16 Apr. 44:

The remaining experimental persons were infected on 16 April 44 by subcutaneous injection of 1/20 cc spotted fever sick fresh blood.

Donor: 7 ... No 763, 27 years old (6th day of sickness)
Stamm Su VII/Passage 1

The following fell sick:

- a) 17 persons immunized:
 - 9 medium
 - 8 seriously
- b) 9 persons control
 - 2 medium
 - 7 seriously

2 Jun 44: The experimental series was concluded.

13 Jun 44:

Chart and case history completed and sent to Berlin
6 deaths (3 "Kopenhagen")
(3 Control)

Dr. Ding

26 May 44 - Withdrawal of blood to produce spotted fever convalescent

12 June 44: serum (F.F.R.S.)

To produce FFRS, 6 500 cc blood were taken from 15 spotted fever convalescents between the 14th and 21st day after the fever had subsided, and sent by courier to the SS main headquarters (SS Fuehrungshauptamt), departmental group (Amtsgruppe) D, department (Amt) XVI (blood conservation) attn. SS-Hauptsturmfuehrer (Capt) Dr EILENHIECK - Berlin, Lichterfelde.

Ding

Control of blood plasma (Blutserum-Konserven)

22 May 44 -

16 Jun 44:

By order of the military academy for medicine, Berlin, 44 capsules of blood plasma were tested on 44 experimental persons for their compatibility on humans.

19 Jun 44:

Test protocol sent to the highest hygienist of the Reich medical officer of the SS and police, Berlin.

Ding

Spotted fever vaccine experimental series IX

17 Jul 44 -
27 Jul 44;

The spotted fever vaccine "Toimar", produced by the department for spotted fever and virus research of the hygiene institute of the Taffon SS, Toimar, Buchenwald, was tested according to orders for its compatibility on humans:

This vaccine was produced from rabbit lungs according to the process Durand-Giroud. It contains virus (Rickettsia Prowascki) of self-isolating types deadened and bleated with 2/00 formal.

20 persons were immunized on the following dates with 1 cc each

17 July 1944
22 July 1944
27 July 1944

The vaccinations were made subcutaneous on the right respectively the left upper arm.

For comparison 20 persons were immunized at the same time with vaccine "Teigl", produced from lice by the army supreme command (OKH) in Krakow according to regulations.

Furthermore 20 persons were considered for control.

6 Sept 44:

The 60 experimental persons were infected by subcutaneous injection of 1/10 cc spotted fever sick fresh blood each into the right upper arm.

All persons fell sick as follows:

a) "Teimar"	9 slightly
	7 slightly to medium
	4 medium
b) "Teigl"	6 slightly to medium
	8 medium
	6 seriously
c) Control	1 medium
	19 seriously

17 Oct 44:

The experimental series was concluded.

4 Nov 44:

Chart and case history completed

24 deaths
(5 "Teigl")
(19 Control)

Dr. Kluber

Withdrawal of blood to produce
Spotted fever convalescent serum (FFRS)

13 Oct 44:

31 Oct 44:

To produce FFRS, 20,8 liters blood were taken from 44 spotted fever convalescents between the 14th and 21st day after the fever had subsided, and sent by courier to the SS

main headquarters (SS Fuchrunghauptamt) Departmental group (Amtsgruppe) D, Department (Amt) XVI (blood conservation) - SS Sturmbannfuhrer (Major) Dr ELLENBRECK, Berlin - Lichterfelde.

Kluber

26 Oct 44:

Special experiment on 6 persons according to instructions of SS-Oberfuhrer (Brig Gen) Lecturer (Dozent) Dr. MRUGOTSKY and RKPA (7) (Report on this orally).

Kluber

Therapeutic experiment with spotted fever vaccine:

13 Nov 44:

By order of the highest hygienist of the Taffen SS of 12 Aug. 44, it is to be determined whether the course of spotted fever sickness can be tempered by the intravenous or intramuscular injection of spotted fever vaccine.

For the experimental series 20 persons were considered, of these 10 for intravenous injection (Series A), 10 for intramuscular injection (Series B) and in addition 5 persons for control.

On 13 Nov 44, the 25 experimental persons were infected by subcutaneous injection of 1/10 cc each spotted fever sick fresh blood.

All persons fell sick, as follows

Series A	10	serious
Series B	1	medium
	9	serious
Control	5	serious

22 Dec 44:

The experimental series was concluded.

2 Jan 45:

Chart and case history completed.
19 deaths { 9 Series A }
 { 6 Series B }
 { 4 control }

Dr. Klüber.

* * * * *

Translator's Addenda -

Glossary of Medical Terms

Fleck Fieber) Typhus exanthemicus - spotted fever
Fleck Typhus)

Huehnereidotter sacken - lining between yolk and white of
chicken egg

Dottersackaufschwellung - bloating of the lining between
yolk and white

Eidotterkultur-virus - virus from a culture of egg yolk

Rickettsia Proxazeki

Blutbild - blood count (?)

Neutrophile Linksverschiebung (Stabkernig) - shift to the
left (?) of neutrophils

57m

Aufgeschwemmt - bloated
Huhnereembryonen - chicken embryo
Eidottervirus - egg yolk virus
Therapieversuche - therapeutic experiments
Akridon
Methylenblau - Methylene blue
Lebendes virus - live virus
Schraegagar
Bouillon
Traubenzucker - glucose
Blutplatte - microscopic slide with blood
Klaubergplatte
Intraperitoneal

Ampiclen material
Ruhr - Dysentery
Bakteriophagen
Lymphdruesenschwellung - swelling of the lymph glands
Akridin-Granulat
Rutenol
Virulent
Pathogen
Stamm "Katelska"
Skarifikation - scarification
Otrhomin
Rhoda Reihe - Rhode series
Therapeutikum
Asik
Asik absorbat
Weigl
Fraenkel-Formol-Toxin (Formol toxin of bacterium Perfringens)
Fraenkel - Al.F.T.
Aluminium Hydroxyd - aluminum hydroxide
Praeparat "K 17" - Preparation "K 17"
Echinacinsalbe - echinacin ointment
Echinacin extern

9 October 1945

I, FRED NIEBERGALL, 2nd Lt Inf, O-1335567, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation from an original document, entitled "Tagebuch"

/s/ Fred Niebergall
FRED NIEBERGALL
2nd Lt Inf.

-16-
E N D.

A F F I D A V I T

I, WALDEMAR HOVEN, being duly sworn, depose and state:

1. I was born in Freiburg in Breisgau on the 10th of February 1903. I attended high school but did not complete my education until many years later. Between the years 1919 and 1933 I visited Denmark, Sweden, United States, and France. In 1933 I returned to Freiburg and completed my high school course and then attended the Universities of Freiburg and Munich. In 1939 I concluded my medical studies and joined the Waffen SS as a physician. The last rank I held in the Waffen SS was Hauptsturmfuehrer (Captain). In 1934 I had joined the Allgemeine SS.

2. In October 1939 I was assigned as an assistant medical officer in the SS Hospital in the Buchenwald Concentration camp and held that position until 1941 when I was appointed the Medical Officer in charge of the SS troops stationed in the Camp. At the end of 1941 I was transferred to the Camp Hospital and became the Assistant Medical Officer therein. This Hospital was for the inmates of the Buchenwald Concentration Camp - In July 1942 I was elevated to the position of Chief Physician and thereby had the full responsibility for the inmate patients in the Hospital. I held this position until September 1943 when I was arrested by the SS Police Court of Kassel and remained under arrest until 15th of March 1945.

3. Due to my various positions in the Buchenwald Concentration Camp during this period of nearly four years I became acquainted with all phases of the medical activities therein and am hereby able to make the following statement:

SPOTTED FEVER AND VIRUS EXPERIMENTS

4. In the latter part of 1941 an experimental station was established in the Buchenwald Concentration Camp in order to determine the effectiveness of various Spotted Fever vaccines. This department was called the "Spotted Fever Experimental Station" (Fleckfieber Versuchstation - Abt. fuer Fleckfieber und Virus Forschung) and was under the direct supervision of Dr. DING, alias SCHULER. This experimental station was set up in Block 46 of the Camp. The Hygiene Institute of the Waffen SS in Berlin, under the command of Dr. Joachim MRUGOWSKY, received all the reports of these activities and Dr. DING took orders from MRUGOWSKY. In the early days, that is, between 1941 and the Summer of 1943, Dr. Ding had many meetings in Berlin with Dr. Karl Genzken concerning his work at Buchenwald in connection with the Spotted Fever experiments. Dr. Ding told me that Dr. Genzken had a special interest in these matters and that he sent him reports at various times. Dr. Ding also said that Dr. Karl Genzken was one of his superiors. From my association with Dr. Ding I understood that the chain of command in the supervision of the "Spotted Fever Experimental Station" was as follows: Reichsarzt SS Grawitz, Genzken, Mrugowsky, and Ding.

5. I can recollect that Dr. Genzken gave orders to Dr. Ding in January 1943 to enlarge the experimental station. At this time Block 50 was cleaned out and made into a station for the production of the various vaccines to be used in the experiments at Block 46. From this time on the experimental station was known as "Department for Spotted Fever and Virus Research of the Hygiene Institute of the Waffen SS" (Hygiene Institut der Waffen SS - Abteilung fuer Fleckfieber und Virus Forschung). Then in the summer of 1943 Dr. Genzken

turned all his duties over to Dr. Mrugowsky and from that time on Genzken no longer actively participated in these matters. I can recall meeting Dr. Mrugowsky, in the home of Dr. Ding, on one of his visits to Buchenwald.

6. Inasmuch as I was constantly associated with Dr. Ding at Buchenwald we became very friendly. I frequently discussed matters with Ding and visited his experimental station from time to time. As a matter of fact, Dr. Ding had to go to Berlin for discussions with Dr. Mrugowsky and others, nearly 3 days out of every two weeks, and on such occasions I was in charge of the Spotted Fever Institute. However, when Ding went to Berlin the experiments were discontinued until he returned.

7. The experiments at Block 46 in the Buchenwald Concentration Camp were conducted as follows: One group of victims were first vaccinated with the spotted fever vaccine and then infected with the spotted fever virus. In order to contrast the effectiveness of the vaccine another group of inmates were merely infected with the spotted fever virus without any previous vaccination. Between the Autumn of 1942 and the Summer of 1943 about 500 inmates of the Buchenwald Concentration Camp were used in these experiments. During my time about 10% of the total number of the inmates used died as a result. I heard that a larger number of the victims died after my time, that is about 20%.

8. The selection of inmates to be used for the purposes of medical experiments in Block 46 by the "Institute for Spotted Fever and Virus Research" was as follows: Whenever Dr. DING needed human beings for his work a request was made to the office of the Camp Commandant and referred

to me for action. Usually a man named SCHÖBER, an SS Hauptsturmführer, notified me to select the necessary number of prisoners for these purposes. In accordance with this request I selected various inmates, at random, from the roster of the camp. They were placed on a list over my signature and returned to SCHÖBER, who often removed certain names from the list for political reasons. In the event that particular prisoners were removed from the list I was requested to select substitutes in order to provide Dr. Ding with the desired number of victims. After I returned the completed list to Schober it was given to Dr. Ding for approval. He made a final check to ascertain, from a medical point of view, the physical condition of the selected inmates and to determine whether or not they met with his requirements.

TRANSFER OF INMATES TO THE BERNBURG

EUTHANASIA STATION FOR EXTERMINATION

9. I became aware in 1941 that the so-called "Euthanasia" program for the extermination of the mentally and physically deficient was being carried out in Germany. At that time the Camp Commander, Koch, called all the important SS officials of the camp together and informed them that he had received a secret order from Himmler to the effect that all mentally and physically deficient inmates of the Camp should be killed. The Camp Commander stated that Higher Authorities from Berlin ordered that all the Jewish inmates of the Buchenwald Concentration Camp should be included in this extermination program. In accordance with these orders 300 to 400 Jewish prisoners of different nationalities were sent to the "Euthanasia Station" at Bernburg for extermination. A few days later I

received a list of the names of those Jews who were exterminated at Bernburg from the Camp Commander and was ordered to issue falsified statements of death. I obeyed this order. This particular action was executed under the code name "14 f 13". I visited Bernburg on one occasion to arrange for the cremation of two inmates who died in the Wernigerode Branch (Aussenkommando Wernigerode) of the Buchenwald Concentration Camp.

THE KILLING OF INMATES BY PHENOL AND OTHER MEANS

10. In the Camp we had a great many prisoners who were jealous of the positions held by a certain few of the inmates, that is, some of the political prisoners held key-positions and were able to get better living conditions than the average. Hence, many of the prisoners envied these positions and made every effort to discredit the men who held the key-positions. Such traitorous actions became known thru the "grapevine" to the men in the key-positions and then such traitors were immediately killed. In each case I was later notified in order to make out the death statements of the prisoners killed. These statements did not indicate the actual cause of death, but were made out to indicate that the prisoner died of natural causes.

11. In some instances I supervised the killing of these unworthy inmates by injections of phenol at the request of the inmates. These killings took place in the camp hospital and I was assisted by several inmates. On one occasion Dr. Ding came to the hospital to witness such killings with phenol and said that I was not doing it correctly, therefore he performed some of the injections himself. At that time

Three inmates were killed with phenol injections and they died within a minute.

12. The total number of traitors killed was about 150, of whom 60 were killed by phenol injections, either by myself or under my supervision in the camp hospital, and the rest were killed by various means, such as beatings, by the inmates.

The above affidavit written in the English language, consisting of five (5) pages, is true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief. This affidavit was given by me freely and voluntarily, without promise of reward and I was subjected to no duress or threat of any kind.

Dr. WALDEMAR HOVEN.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

Before me, IWAN DEVRIES, # 442538, U.S. Civilian, appeared Dr. Waldemar HOVEN, to me known, who in my presence signed the foregoing affidavit written in the English language consisting of five (5) pages and swore that the same was true and correct to the best of his knowledge and belief on the 24th day of October, 1946.

IWAN DEVRIES.

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Waldemar ROVER, fortress of Landsberg, after having been cautioned that I shall be liable to punishment for any false statement, declare herewith under oath of my own free will and without coercion:

(init.) 1. I was born in Freiburg/Breisgau on 10 February 1903. In 1933 I finished my medical studies and was drafted to the Waffen-SS as a doctor, after having joined the General SS in 1934. The
(init.) last rank I held in the Waffen-SS was Hauptsturmführer of the reserve.

(init.) In October 1939 I was made deputy medical officer of the SS sickbay of the Buchenwald guard company. In January 1941 I became camp physician of Buchenwald. In September 1943 I was arrested by the Gestapo. On 15 March 1945 I was released from detention. On 19 August 1947 I was sentenced to death at the Nuremberg Doctors' Trials.

2. In block 46 of the Buchenwald concentration camp (experimental station for typhus) I noticed that there were large charts displayed, one of the sets records on them being "Schring weak" and "Schring strong". It was evident from this that experiments were carried out in block 46 by the Schring, works (IG) with their typhus vaccines. I know that the first boxes and packages in which typhus vaccines (spring 1942) and, later on, preparations from Kochet were shipped to Buchenwald concentration camp were first directed to block 46, i.e. they were addressed to "typhus experimental station". Dr. DING personally told us - that was about the middle of 1942 - that the firm supplying Buchenwald concentration camp with the typhus vaccines did not wish the consignments to be dispatched to the typhus experimental station and that an agreement had therefore been made, according to which these consignments were henceforth to be directed to the "Garrison Medical Officer of the Waffen-SS Weimar". That was a normal, harmless address from which the post office could not infer anything.

(page 2 of original)

3. Upon Dr. DING's instructions, the correspondence conducted between IG and Dr. DING was signed by me as an outsider - for camouflage purposes - , without my understanding anything about these typhus matters. Under the arrangement between Dr. DING and the IG according to which various consignments of IG preparations earmarked for the typhus experiments in block 46 were directed to my address, my name was likewise used as a cloak. This circumstance was known to the IG. In any case the IG would one day have had to apply to me concerning the experiments with its preparations. This it never did.

(page 2 of original, cont'd)

4. Dr. DING told me one day - in 1942 - with great pride that he had now come into contact with the IG. I knew that he visited IG Roachst in 1943. Dr. DING did not tell me after his visit to Roachst that the IG had insisted that in future no further series of experiments were to be made. On the contrary, he told me of his good connections with Roachst. I recall the name of LAUTER-SCHLAGER in this connection. Dr. DING frequently mentioned that he was much honored at the IG, such to our amazement in Buchenwald, as the IG was considered the most powerful connection.

(init.) 5. It ought to have been a matter of common knowledge, particularly in German scientific circles, that the SS did not number any notable scientists among its members. It was obvious that the experiments carried out in the concentration camps with IG-preparations were undertaken in the interests of the IG which was eager to use every means to determine the efficacy of its preparations, or rather, I should say - to have the SS do the dirty work in the concentration camps. The IG was anxious not to have this fact made known outside, but to conceal the actual circumstances surrounding its experiments; all the same they wanted to pocket the proceeds, i.e. the profits. It was not the SS but the IG that took the initiative in arranging these experiments in the concentration camps.

(page 3 of original)

(init.) 7. (sic) I recall that after experiments with the IG-preparation "Rutenol" had been started in block 46 in Buchenwald, Dr. DING was most indignant about this bad preparation. He intended to write to the IG to have them stop "Rutenol" deliveries.

8. Up to the time of my arrest in September 1943 there was not a typhus epidemic nor a single case of typhus in Buchenwald that had broken out in the ordinary way. All typhus cases in Buchenwald were due to artificial infection.

I have carefully read each of the three (3) pages of this affidavit, countersigned them in my own hand, made the necessary corrections in my own hand and initialed them and declare herewith under oath that in this affidavit I have said the absolute truth according to the best of my knowledge and conscience.

signed: Waldemar GOVEN
Waldemar GOVEN

Sworn to and signed before me this 3rd day of October 1947 at Landsberg by Waldemar GOVEN, known to me to be the person making the above statement.

signed: Bernardo von MALL
BERNARDO VON MALL
AGO # D 432532 Office of Chief of
Council for War Crimes US War Department

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI - 12182
CONTINUED

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

7 November 1947

I, Gunter K. WESER, No. 35268, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI - 12182.

.....
Gunter K. WESER
No. 35268

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Arthur DIETZSCH, Festung Landsberg, having been duly warned that I shall render myself liable to punishment by making false statements, herewith state the following on oath of my own free will and without coercion:

1. I was born on 2 October 1901 at Reusa/Vogtland. I graduated from high-school in 1919. I then joined the army (Reichswehr). I became a Lieutenant on 1 October 1923. I was arrested on 4 December 1923 and on 26 May 1924 the Fourth Penal Chamber of the Reich Court sentenced me to 14 years' penal servitude for treason and high treason. (Because of my socialist principles I had passed on information to members of the Saxon working-classes about the impending entry of the army into Saxony, about the expansion of the army through the illegal, so-called Black Army and about the existence of arms depots belonging to the Stahlhelm). In 1925 my sentence was commuted to 10 years' imprisonment in a fortress. In the spring of 1933 I was transferred to the concentration camp Sonnenburg. In the summer of 1937 I was sent to the concentration camp Buchenwald via Zeterwegen and Lichtenburg. In 1938 I became a clerk in the Buchenwald camp hospital. At the beginning of 1941 I became the buyer for the camp hospital. At the beginning of 1942 I was transferred to the isolation centre, blocks 44/49. In the summer of 1942 this centre was transferred to block 46 (Typhus experimental station, officially called "Isolation centre"). On 11 April 1945 I was liberated by American troops. On 6 December 1946 I was arrested and on 14 August 1947, in the Buchenwald trial, was sentenced to 15 years' imprisonment.

(init.
Di.)

2. It was the IG, not the SS, which was interested in the Typhus experiments with IG drugs (Vaccines Schering strong and weak and Aeridine, Rutanol, Methylene Blue) in block 46 of the Typhus experimental station of the concentration camp Buchenwald.

(page 2 of original)

(initialled Di)

founded in January 1942. I presume that the experiments with IG drugs on prisoners were arranged by verbal agreement with the IG. I know that Dr. DING visited the IG plant Hoechst at the beginning of 1943 and conferred with the officials there. In this connection I especially remember the name Dr. WEBER.

One of the IG officials (Dr. WEBER) was in block 46 for about half an hour in the middle of 1943. On this occasion I stood next to him and showed him the large graphs of the individual case-histories which were kept for every prisoner suffering from Typhus. The first entry on these graphs was "Day of Infection". The next entry was "Incubation Period", that is, the period from the day of infection to the first day of the disease i.e. in this case, Typhus. Dr. WEBER was very depressed about the results of experiments

(page 2 of original, cont'd)

(init. Di.) with IG drugs and kept shrugging his shoulders. During the conversation with DING and SHAWLER he stated: "Officially, the IG would like to remain in ignorance of the experiments on human beings or of artificial infection being practised on human beings."

3. Whenever mail from the IG, addressed to the camp or station doctor, arrived at the concentration camp Buchenwald, a telephone call was automatically put through from the prisoners' hospital to block 46, since it was known that such mail was always destined for the Typhus experiments in block 46. A prisoner, at times I myself, then went to fetch this mail for block 46.

(initialled Di)

(page 3 of original)

(init. Di.) 5. The first series of Typhus experiments in block 46, which started in February 1942, consisted of 150 to 160 prisoners. Professor GILDEMEISTER himself artificially infected these test cases. Four different types of vaccines were tried, i.e. WEIGL's, GILDEMEISTER's and BEHRING weak and strong. Dr. DING personally brought the ampoules. The vaccine of the BEHRING works (IG) was generally sent to the camp doctor of Buchenwald. The protective inoculation was completed in a fortnight. A month later, i.e. March 1943, GILDEMEISTER returned, bringing with him the infecting material with which he infected the test cases. After some time he returned, together with Professor ROSE, in order to make sure that the Typhus infections had been successful, i.e. that the infected prisoners were suffering from Typhus.

As far as I remember, the BEHRING works were to be left out entirely in this and further experimental series since GILDEMEISTER wanted to work entirely independently. I do not know how IG finally succeeded in having the BEHRING vaccines tested at the Buchenwald concentration camp. The situation made it clear that this was obviously a case of competition between IG and GILDEMEISTER.

6. There were large wall-charts in block 46 on which, amongst other things, was marked "Febrile weak" and "Febrile strong". These charts, on which were marked the experimental series with the various vaccines in red and black (the vaccine used on the test case in question and the fever curve resulting from the disease were thus readily seen), clearly showed the development of the fever, i.e. to what extent the vaccine was capable of inhibiting the fever. Such a curve was kept for every single test-case.

(initialled Di)

(page 4 of original)

(init. Di) 7. I, together with a clerk, wrote the reports on the experimental Typhus series in block 46, using the case-histories and graphs as data. Dr. DING took these reports to Berlin and showed them to the authorities concerned.

Dr. DING told me that the IG had been informed of the comparative assessment of success achieved by the various vaccines, and he also said that the Behring works (IG) had been very disappointed with the results achieved by their vaccines.

(init. Di) On his trips to Berlin Dr. DING also took the fever graphs and case-histories with him; one could see from these that artificial infection had been employed.

(init. Di) According to Dr. DING, the IG sent a confidential agent (Vertrauensmann) to Berlin who examined the data held there (reports, composite graphs) although this data was really to be kept strictly secret.

8. On IG's request Dr. DING carried out experiments with the IG drugs Acridine and Rutenol (3582) on prisoners artificially infected with Typhus in block 46. The IG had sent incredible quantities of these drugs to Buchenwald.

(init. Di) The very first tests with Acridine proved, however, that it was practically worthless; in addition, its tolerability is amazingly poor. The patients, as is shown on the charts, frequently vomited 10 to 12 times a day. These fits of vomiting weakened the constitution of the patients tremendously and they became still more susceptible, i.e. the artificially introduced Typhus organism became still more dangerous to the weakened constitution. Even a perfectly fit man would feel very miserable after vomiting 10 to 12 times a day. Only in a concentration camp is it possible to carry out experiments with drugs of such poor tolerance, since the people there were not consulted, i.e. they had no freedom of will.

(init. Di) Dr. DING wanted to discontinue the experiments with Acridine. The IG, however, was interested in having these experiments continued and,

(initialled Di)

(page 5 of original)

(init. Di) as Dr. DING told me, urged that they be carried further. I remember that Dr. DING was indignant about these harmful drugs. Due to the unfavorable results of the experiments the IG then developed Rutenol, which was more easily tolerated, in the Buchenwald concentration camp.

(page 5 of original, cont'd)

The tests with Acridine and Butenol in the Buchenwald concentration camp, in block 46, were started in 1943.

For example, the Acridine series were arranged as follows:

A given number of prisoners were artificially infected with Typhus. Various groups were then formed. One group was treated with Acridine on the first day of sickness, another group on the third day and still another on the fifth. A further group received Acridine during the incubation period in order to determine whether the drug was able to delay the commencement of the disease. I know from the experimental series in Buchenwald that Acridine, whether in tablet or in powder form was not a specific against Typhus, i.e. that it was not effective against the Typhus organism.

(init. Di) 9. I remember that on one occasion Dr. KRUGOWSKI had had blood samples collected from Typhus patients in Buchenwald. The quantity was 5 cc per prisoner. I also know that a second set of blood samples was sent to Dr. KRUGOWSKI.

(init. Di) 10. At no time was there a Typhus epidemic at Buchenwald. Isolated cases of Typhus did not occur until the end of 1943 and beginning of 1944 and these involved a small number of new prisoners. All cases of Typhus in existence at Buchenwald up to that time were induced by artificial infection.

(init. Di) 11. Typhus is extremely difficult to diagnose in the early stages; only a specialist can determine that a patient is suffering from Typhus, as, generally speaking, the earliest moment at which it can be recognized with

(initialled Di)

(page 6 of original)

(init. Di) certainty is the one at which the eruption appears, occurring from about 3 to 10 days, generally 5 to 7 days after the day of onset. One can claim that perhaps one in 100,000 doctors (with exception of the Russian ones) has the experience necessary for the diagnosis of Typhus.

(init. Di) The expression "on the third day of illness" clearly indicates that the cases in question are artificially infected ones, as in the case of natural Typhus the third day, for example, can only be roughly determined afterwards by means of the fever curve. With Typhus, the symptoms which appear in the first few days are entirely general ones and appear in just the same way with Pneumonia, Influenza etc.

12. Correspondence carried out between the concentration camp Buchenwald and IG was classified as "Highly Confidential and Secret" since it dealt with experiments with human beings.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. HI - 12184
CONTINUED

(page 6 of original, cont'd)

(initialed)
13. I know that the IG was connected with the Tetanus and Gas Gangrene experiments which were carried out in concentration camps, as it was originally planned to carry them out in Duchonwald.

I have carefully read the 6 (six) pages of this affidavit and have signed them with my own hand. I have also made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and have countersigned them with my initials and I herewith declare on oath that, to the best of my knowledge and belief, I have stated the absolute truth in this affidavit.

Signature: Arthur DIETZSCH
ARTHUR DIETZSCH

Sworn to and signed before me this second day of October 1947 at Landsberg by Arthur DIETZSCH, known to me to be the person making the above statement.

Signature: Benvenuto von HALL
BENVENUTO VON HALL
AGO # D 432532
Office of Chief of Counsel
for War Crimes
U.S. War Department

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

10 November 1947

I, Arthur C. MACHANARA, # 20191, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. HI - 12184.

.....
Arthur C. MACHANARA

AFFIDAVIT

I, Eugen KOOGH, being duly sworn, depose and state:

1. I was born on February 2, 1905, at Munich, Bavaria, Germany.

I was educated in natural economy and sociology at Munich, Florence and Vienna. Upon completion of my education at the University of Vienna in 1927, I became co-editor of a weekly newspaper in Vienna. At this same time, being of Austrian parentage, I became a citizen of Austria. Until 1932, I remained a co-editor of this paper. From 1933 to 1938, I was in a private bank, "Bankmer Inc", in Vienna.

2. On March 12, 1938 (Anschluss Day of Austria by the Nazis) I was arrested by the Gestapo and held as a political prisoner. Upon arrest I was imprisoned in Vienna until September 1939. On the 28th of September 1939, I was transferred to the Buchenwald Concentration Camp and held there until the liberation by the Americans on April 12, 1945.

3. While an inmate at Buchenwald I served in various capacities, e.g., digger, blacksmith, tailor, etc. In April 1943, I became the chief private secretary of Dr. Erwin SCHULER, alias DING, at Block 50 in the Buchenwald Concentration Camp.

4. Dr. Erwin SCHULER was Chief of Block 46 and Block 50. Block 46 was the experimental station for various types of medical experiments on inmates of the Buchenwald Concentration Camp and Block 50 was the station for the production of anti-spotted fever vaccine for the Waffen SS. Block 50 and Block 46 were connected under the title "Department for Spotted Fever and Virus Research at the Hygiene Institute of the Waffen SS" (Abteilung fuer Fleckfieber- und Virusforschung am Hygiene-Institut der Waffen-SS). Block 46 furnished the virus (germ) of spotted fever from infected inmates to Block 50 for the purpose of producing the spotted fever vaccine.

5. In the course of my duties as chief private secretary to Dr. Schuler I personally handled all the correspondence between Dr. Schuler and the Hygiene Institute of the Waffen SS under Dr. Joachim Brurowsky, the SS-Fuehrungshauptamt and SS-Wirtschaftsverwaltungshauptamt, the

Sanitation Office of the Waffen SS under Dr. Karl Gonzen, the Versuchsabteilung V Leipzig des Reichsfuehrers-SS under SS-Oberfuehrer Peppendick, the Military Medical Academy in Berlin under Dr. Siegfried Handloser managed by a certain Dr. Schmid, the Institute for Spotted Fever and Virus Research of the Supreme Command of the Army (GKH) at Orakow under the guidance of Major Prof. Dr. Eyer, all industrial firms, e.g. I.G. Farben, Behring Works, etc., and all other offices of the SS with which Dr. Schuler corresponded.

6. My duties as chief private secretary to Dr. Schuler consisted of handling all correspondence despite its classification. Secret matters were always brought to my attention for registration in the office log. Whenever Schuler answered any of this correspondence he dictated to me and I put the letters in the final form for his signature. Whenever Schuler had to submit a top secret report, to be written only by himself and not to be known to anyone else, he dictated the report to me and I had to type such reports with typographical errors so that the reports would appear to have been typewritten by Dr. Schuler himself.

7. In addition to holding this confidential position Dr. Schuler further informed me as to his private matters and fears for the future. From time to time he openly discussed with me the political questions of the times, as well as all other matters of interest. Inasmuch as he knew that I was an important figure in the illegal camp management of the political prisoners, he made serious attempts to aid us on many occasions in order to establish a position which would exonerate him in the future. Consequently he informed me about every detail of his activities, either official or private.

8. Because of my position under Dr. Schuler, knowledge of medicine through private study, educational background, close contact with fellow prisoners who were doctors, and general experience as an inmate of the Buchenwald Concentration Camp for such a long period of time, I have a detailed knowledge of the medical experimentation programs at the Camp and of the outside camps of Buchenwald. I am, therefore, able to make this statement on the subject.

22a

9. MEDICAL EXPERIMENTATION ON HUMAN BEINGS AT BUCHENWALD.

My personal knowledge of medical experiments being conducted at Buchenwald Concentration Camp began in April 1943 when I became chief private secretary to Dr. Schuler, all these experiments after April 1943, were conducted at Block 46 and at the Camp Hospital Barracks. The medical experiments on human beings conducted at Block 46 were carried out under the auspices of the Hygiene Institute of the Waffen SS under SS-Oberführer Dr. Joachim HUGOWSKY. Dr. Joachim HUGOWSKY, in every case, issued specific orders to Dr. Schuler for any experiments to be conducted at Block 46. In the Spring of 1944, Dr. Schuler told me that he no longer felt justified in carrying out the oral orders of Hrugowsky in these matters and from that time on he required Hrugowsky to issue to him all orders in writing. I have seen several of these written orders which were duly signed by Dr. Joachim Hrugowsky. In fact, they were more specifically signed as follows:

(In handwriting) HUGOWSKY

(Typewritten) SS-Standartenführer
Prof. Dr. Hrugowsky, Leitschhof.

About the middle of 1944, Dr. Hrugowsky was promoted to the rank of SS-Oberführer, hence his letters were signed, from that time on, as follows:

(In handwriting) HUGOWSKY

(Typewritten) SS-Oberführer
Prof. Dr. Hrugowsky, Leitschhof.

10. In Block 46 at Buchenwald Concentration Camp the medical experiments on human beings as ordered by Dr. Hrugowsky, Chief of the Hygiene Institute of the Waffen SS, and conducted under the supervision of Dr. Schuler, were for the research in spotted fever and virus, yellow fever, smallpox, typhus, paratyphus A and B, cholera, and diphtheria. Hrugowsky also ordered experiments to be conducted on human beings to determine the effect of various poisons and of the phosphorus-cumulative contents of the incendiary bombs of the Allies. He further ordered experiments to be conducted with old blood plasma furnished by the Military Academy of Medicine in Berlin to determine its consistency

726

and value for further usage by the Wehrmacht. Hrugowsky further ordered SS-Sturmabfuhrer Dr. ELLENBERG, Chief of guest laboratory in Block 50, to conduct experiments in Block 46 with blood taken from spotted fever convalescents in order to produce a serum as an anti-toxin for spotted fever. Dr. Hrugowsky also ordered Dr. Ellenberg to take blood from invalid inmates in order to make it into blood plasma for use for the Waffen SS in the SS hospital in Berlin, Unter den Eichen 125.

11. These medical experiments outlined above in paragraph 10 were conducted on involuntary inmates of the concentration camp. The methods for the selection of the inmates to be used for these experiments were two: a) Prior to autumn 1943, Dr. Joachim Hrugowsky ordered Dr. Schuler to take inmates of the Buchenwald Concentration Camp into Block 46 to conduct his experiments. Schuler then asked the SS doctor of the prisoner's hospital barracks to give him the necessary number of victims. The SS doctor in turn informed the camp commandant and his staff to select the inmates to be used for the experiments at Block 46. Upon receipt of this request the SS leaders had a roll call and then chose, at random, the requested number of inmates regardless of their classifications, e.g., original prisoners, political prisoners, invalid prisoners, and even allied prisoners. However, Dr. Hrugowsky specifically stated in his order that all prisoners to be used in experiments for the benefit of the Armed Forces must be in a physical condition comparable to that of a Wehrmacht soldier, with the exception of prisoners to be used for the blood plasma and serum experiments. b) After the autumn of 1943, Schuler told me that the SS leaders refused to take the responsibility for selecting the desired inmates because they began to fear the uncertainty of Germany's position in the war. Hence, Schuler advised Hrugowsky of the above refusal of the SS camp leaders to further select inmates for purposes of medical experimentation at Block 46. In answer to Schuler's information Hrugowsky contacted SS-Gruppenfuhrer Nebe, Chief of the Reichskriminalpolizeamt (Reich Criminal Police Office) in order to obtain the prisoners necessary to carry out the experiments at Block 46. In accordance with Hrugowsky's

72c

request to Hebe, personal representatives from the above mentioned NKPA were sent to Buchenwald Concentration Camp to select the above mentioned inmates for the experiments. On two occasions these representatives selected 110 men and about 90 men respectively. Then Hebe sent inmates from other concentration camps and prisons to Buchenwald Concentration Camp for these experimental purposes. My personal knowledge of these methods of selection was gained through conversations with Dr. Schuler and from the letters from Dr. Aragowsky and the NKPA. About 25% of the inmates selected for these experiments were foreign nationals, none of whom were prisoners condemned to death as criminals. In fact, none of the prisoners used in Block 46 for the purposes of medical experimentation were criminals condemned to death. In the period between 1942 and 1945 more than 1,000 inmates were used in Block 46 for these experiments.

12. EXPERIMENTS FOR SPOTTED FEVER AND VIRUS.

These experiments for spotted fever and virus research were carried out under the guidance of Dr. Schuler in Block 46 in the following manner:

a) Healthy inmates were infected with spotted fever virus in order to keep the virus alive so that the virus would continually be available for further infections. Every month 6 to 8 persons were so infected and 50 to 95% died as a result of this infection. This procedure continued from April 1943 to March 1945, and approximately 120 inmates died during that period.

b) Healthy inmates, that is inmates whose physical condition had been brought up, by special nourishment, to the physical state of a soldier of the Wehrmacht, were used to determine the efficiency of different spotted fever vaccines, e.g., the veigl vaccine produced by the Institute for the Spotted Fever and Virus Research of the Supreme Command of the Army (OKH) in Graz; the vaccine of the BERNING works, produced from egg yolk sack cultivations according to the process of Cox, Gilchrist, and Dr. Eugen Hansen; the Durand-Giroud vaccine from rabbit lungs (Institute Pasteur, Paris); the vaccine from

7201

dog-lungs after the process of Cantacuzino; Bucharest; a Danish vaccine from the liver of mice, put at the disposal of Dr. Schuler by Prof. Roso, Department chief for tropical medicine at the Robert Koch-Institute, Berlin.

In this same manner experiments were conducted to determine the efficiency of various chemical substances as a cure for spotted fever, e.g. nitrofuridine and menthylendiol, produced by I.G. Farben, "Parsicool" produced by Prof. Ruge of the Wehrmacht, and "Otrhomin" produced by Prof. Lockemann of the Robert Koch-Institute at Berlin.

In the course of these experiments 75% of the selected number of inmates would be vaccinated with one of the above-mentioned vaccines or nourished with one of the above-mentioned chemical substances and, after a period of three to four weeks, would be infected with the spotted fever virus. Then the remaining 25% would be infected without any previous protection in order to compare the effects of the vaccines and the chemical substances. From April 1943 to March 1945 approximately 135 inmates died as a result of these experiments.

13. EXPERIMENTS WITH YELLOW FEVER, SMALL POX, TYPHUS, PARATYPHUS
A AND B, CHOLERA, AND DIPHTHERIA.

These experiments were also carried out in Block 46 by Dr. Schuler. They were conducted in the same manner as the Spotted Fever and Virus experiments, that is, 75% were vaccinated and then infected, whereas the remaining 25% were merely infected to determine the value of the various vaccines. As a result of these various experiments about 12 inmates died during the period of my duty under Dr. Schuler.

14. EXPERIMENTS WITH VARIOUS TYPES OF POISONS.

These experiments were also conducted by Dr. Schuler in the presence of SS-Warp Leader Schobert, SS-Sturmkommandofuehrer Dr. Konrad Hergen (in one case), and SS-Hauptsturmfuehrer Dr. Jahnke.

In these experiments various poisons were administered to Russian prisoners of war in a camouflaged manner, e.g. in noodle soup. The persons mentioned above stood behind a curtain to watch the reaction of the

72e

prisoners as a result of consuming these poisonous substances. Dr. Schuler and Arthur Godezinski, the first clerk of Block 46, informed me about these experiments in detail.

Such experiments were conducted on two different occasions. In the first case, conducted in the crematorium, four Russian prisoners of war died immediately and in the second case, conducted in Block 46, the four Russian prisoners of war so used survived the experiments but were immediately brought to the crematorium and buried there. The purpose of killing these prisoners immediately was to perform autopsies on the bodies.

15. EXPERIMENTS WITH THE PHOSPHORUS-CAOUTCHOUC COMBLES OF SECONDARY BLOOD OF THE JAIL.

These experiments were conducted on inmates of Block 46 in the personal room of Dr. Schuler in Block 50. The purpose of these experiments was to infect wounds on the inmates and then to apply different substances, especially one of the German chemical firm, Iudrus Company, to determine the curative value of these various substances. As a result of these experiments the inmates were permanently injured for life - about 6 inmates were used in these experiments.

16. EXPERIMENTS WITH OLD BLOOD PLASMA FURNISHED BY THE MILITARY BOARD OF MEDICINE IN BERLIN.

These experiments were conducted by Dr. Schuler on inmates who had been previously used in the spotted fever series, that is, they were the same fortunate ones and were convalescing. The OLD blood plasma was used on these inmates to determine its consistency and value for further use by the Wehrmacht. As a result of these experiments the victims suffered, in addition, heavy shocks. Some of the persons who were used in these two experiments, spotted fever and OLD blood plasma, eventually died, but the cause of death could not be determined, that is, whether or not the spotted fever experiments and/or the OLD blood plasma experiments were the direct causes of death.

17. EXPERIMENTS WITH BLOOD TAKEN FROM SPOTTED FEVER CONVULSANTS TO PRODUCE A SERUM TO BE USED AS AN ANTI-TOKIN.

Dr. Hrugowsky ordered Dr. Ellenbeck, Chief of the Guest Laboratory in Block 5a to conduct these experiments in Block 46. In accordance with these orders, Dr. Ellenbeck used about 120 prisoners of Block 46 for these experiments. From these convalescents Dr. Ellenbeck took blood at different stages of their illness, and this blood was used to produce a serum to be further used as an anti-toxin for spotted fever in the SS Hospital at Berlin. As stated in other cases, it could not be determined whether or not these convalescents died as a result of the spotted fever or of exhaustion as a result of taking their blood for these purposes.

18. EXPERIMENTS WITH INVALID INMATES

Under orders from Dr. Hrugowsky the blood from invalid and aged inmates was taken by Dr. Ellenbeck to be mixed into blood plasma for use by the Waffen SS in the SS Hospital in Berlin. These inmates were in the so-called "little camp" at Buchenwald Concentration Camp and were in such a condition that they were unable to work or participate in any strenuous activities. Dr. Ellenbeck gave each invalid a small portion of sausage and bread per 150 to 200 cubic centimeters of blood. In the "little camp" thousands of inmates were starving due to the lack of food. As a matter of fact, they were not fed since they were considered useless for work. Therefore, hundreds of the inmates of the "little camp", especially French prisoners, "volunteered" for this opportunity to get some food. Dr. Ellenbeck, however, did not hold to his bargain and in most cases amounts of blood up to 400 cubic centimeters were taken from the inmates when as a matter of fact he only gave them sausage and bread per 150-200 cubic centimeters. Nearly 1,000 persons were used in this case, but, due to the condition of the inmates prior to having their blood taken from them, it is impossible to determine what were the causes of death. In the "little camp" the inmates died like flies.

19. REPORTS OF THE EXPERIMENTS CONDUCTED AT BUCHENWALD.

Complete reports of the experiments mentioned in this affidavit were prepared by Dr. Schuler and Dr. Ellenbeck. In the case of the Schuler experiments, I, personally, had to handle the reports in my

capacity as chief private secretary to Schuler. These reports consisted of the minute details of every single case of each patient experimented upon. In fact, the reports were complete with detailed charts indicating the fever curves, the death rates, the complications, etc. The list for distribution of these reports was as follows :

Dr. Joachim Brugowsky
Chief of the Hygiene Institute of the Waffen SS
(He received all reports, with the exception of
invalid experiment in the little camp where not report
had been made, and they were addressed to him personally
and classified secret).

Military Medical Academy at Berlin

Reichs Minister of the Interior
c/o Ministerialrat Dr. Christensen

Dr. Helmut Poggenloek
Chief of the Reich Research Office 7 in Leipzig

I.G. Farben, Hoechst

Bohring Works

In these cases all copies of the reports were sent to Dr. Joachim Brugowsky for further distribution. The above named organizations constituted the whole distribution list for the majority of the reports, but various other organizations or persons received a copy of the report if the experiments concerned something of interest to them, e.g. Prof. Jurek, Prof. Rees, Prof. Lockmann (Robert Koch Institute).

20. DR. JOACHIM BRUGOWSKY, CHIEF OF THE HYGIENE INSTITUTE OF
THE WAFEN - SS.

Dr. Brugowsky, as mentioned before in this affidavit, ordered all these experiments and in turn received complete reports from the office of Dr. Schuler. These reports were so complete that Brugowsky could easily ascertain that many deaths occurred as a result of the experiments. In fact Brugowsky visited Buchenwald, during my time, on three occasions. In each case he came to my office and on one occasion he dictated a letter to me to the SS Office in Kielce, Poland, to order three blind horses to be shipped to Buchenwald Concentration Camp to be used in the experiments. The blood from these horses was to be used in spotted fever experiments.

Whenever Brugowsky visited Buchenwald Concentration Camp he first

72 h

came to Block 5c and then went on an inspection trip to Block 46 with Dr. Schuler. Whenever Hrugowsky was to come on a visit to Buchenwald Concentration Camp, I had to notify Otto Dietrich, the Cape of Block 46, that Hrugowsky would arrive in Block 46 at an appointed time. After Hrugowsky visited Block 46 he would always return to Block 5c and was shown the charts indicating the fever curves, death rates, etc., of the inmates used in the experiments.

21. DR. HELMUT POPPENDICK, Chief of the Reich Research Office V in Leipzig.

Dr. Poppendick became known to me through Dr. Schuler and by a letter written by Poppendick and addressed to Dr. Schuler requesting him to help a certain Danish SS-Sturmabfuhrer Dr. Faernst to conduct experiments on homosexuals. Artificial glands were introduced into the bodies of the homosexuals in an attempt to produce normal sexuality. Dr. Schuler aided in these experiments and made some general reports on the matter directly to Dr. Poppendick. Thirteen or fourteen persons were used and two died in the course of these experiments.

Furthermore the reports in regard to the phosphorus-enough experiments mentioned in this affidavit (paragraph 15) were sent directly to Dr. Poppendick.

22. DR. KARL GENSCHEN.

Dr. Karl Genschen was the Chief of the Unterguppe D (Sanitation Office of the Waffen SS) in the SS Sturmhauptstadt. My knowledge of the connection between Dr. Genschen and Dr. Schuler comes from the conversations I have had with Schuler, the correspondence between them, and from the office records that were handled by me in my official capacity as chief private secretary to Dr. Schuler.

In Unterguppe D there was a Department XVI headed by Genschen, himself. To this Department XVI the Hygiene Institute of the Waffen SS under Dr. Hrugowsky was attached. Between Genschen and Hrugowsky there was ill feeling as Hrugowsky continually made attempts to become independent from Genschen and Hrugowsky even made attempts to become the superior of Dr. Genschen. In fact from the summer of 1943 until the end Dr. Hrugowsky

22

became the Chief of Department XVI. In Department XVI there was a special branch called "Abteilung fuer Sonderaufgaben" (Department for special tasks) and the purpose of this office was to conduct experiments on human beings in various concentration camps in connection with the Hygiene Institute of the Waffen SS. When Gonsken was still the Chief of Department XVI he appointed Dr. Schuler as head of the special branch - "Abteilung fuer Sonderaufgaben". This appointment by Gonsken was made in January 1943. From that time on, until the summer 1943, Dr. Schuler was subordinate to Dr. Gonsken on the one hand and to Dr. Hrugowsky on the other.

At the time of the appointment of Dr. Schuler by Dr. Gonsken, it was ordered by Gonsken that Block 46 and the newly founded Block 50 in the Buchenwald Concentration Camp be used, named under the name, "Department for Spotted Fever and Virus Research" under Dr. Schuler.

After the summer of 1943 Schuler remained in personal contact with Dr. Gonsken. Schuler regarded Gonsken as a personal friend and protector. During the battle in France Dr. Schuler was the personal adjutant of Dr. Gonsken, who led an SS Division as Chief Surgeon. Dr. Schuler informed Dr. Gonsken by letters, from time to time, about his research work and his plans, in a general way, and further invited Gonsken on three or four occasions to come to Buchenwald Concentration Camp to see "my shop" (Schuler's actual expression in dictating to me). As far as I remember Gonsken came in fall of 1944, for one visit, to Buchenwald to visit Schuler privately and at that time Gonsken visited Block 46 and Block 50.

I have written the foregoing affidavit in the English language, consisting of eleven (11) pages, and it is true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief. This affidavit was given by me freely and voluntarily, without promise of reward and I was subjected to no duress or threat of any kind.

DR. EUGEN KOGON

Before me, Herbert H. MEYER, a 441694, a U.S. Civilian, appeared Dr. Eugen KOGON, to me known, who in my presence signed the foregoing affidavit written in the English language consisting of eleven (11) pages and swore that the same was true and correct to the best of his knowledge and belief. On the 24th day of September, 1946.

HERBERT H. MEYER

Kx

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-1429
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

The Reich Minister of the Interior

Berlin, 17 April 1942

IV secret 822/42

5540

Express

(handwritten) 9

Technical Advisor: Ministerialrat Dr. BIEBER

stamp:

Sent by: Ministerat STAWENOW

first two words illegible

17 April 1942

Hr./Mrs. BAU 17 April

Written: BAU 17 April

read: Kg 17 April

stamp:

dated 17 April Rec.

- 1) To the
I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.
Böhring works

Marburg a.L.

In answer to your letter of 2 March 1942 - Dr. D/Sch.

The typhus vaccine manufactured by you has proved less effective than the egg cultivated vaccine of the Robert-KOCH-Institute and the lice vaccine. An addition of rickettsia mossieri, which would result in a further deterioration of the vaccine, is inadmissible according to my decree of 5 February 1942 - IV secret 258/42 - 5541.

In order to examine whether and under what conditions you can take over the method of vaccine production introduced in the Robert-KOCH-Institute, my technical advisor for fighting epidemics will inspect your vaccine production on Monday, 4 May of this year. I shall request the President of the Robert-KOCH-Institute and

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-1429
CONTINUED

(page 2 of original)

the Director of the Government Institute for Experimental
Therapy in Frankfurt on Main to take part in this inspection.

- 2.) To the
President of the Robert-KOCH-Institute
Reich Institution for fighting infectious Diseases,
Professor Dr. GILDEMEISTER

Berlin N 65
Foehrerstrasse 2

stamp:

17/4 Rso.

I forward a copy (of 1) with the request that you take part
in the inspection.

After the inspection, the question of a state examination of
the typhus vaccine will be discussed. Furthermore the question as
to whether a simultaneous vaccination against diphtheria and
scarlet fever (simultaneous vaccination) is advisable as well as
how the effectiveness and harmlessness of the scarlet-fever vaccine
could be tested, will be discussed.

- 3.) To the
Director of the Government Institute for Experimental Therapy
Geheim. Medizinalrat Prof. Dr. OTTO
Frankfurt a/M.
Ludwig-Rohrstr. 12

I forward a copy (of 2) with the request that you take part
in the inspection and discussion.

- 4.) To be re-submitted
with IV secret 3252/42
5640
on 26 April 42

By order
(initial) M. (MRUGOWSKI)

initial. 16 April

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

13 March 1947

I, Zita PHILLIPS, No. 346 087, hereby certify that I am thoroughly
conversant with the English and German languages and that the above
is a true and correct translation of the document No. NO-1429.

Zita PHILLIPS
No. 346 087

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft

(Stamp): to be filed.

(Stamp): Hygiene Institute
of Waffen-SS
Time in: 19 Sept. 1942

(File file Initial)
(handwritten note): 1694 II
193 13/1

BERING
Karl-Lahn
Founded by Dr. BERING
(Zaccaria): Dr. BERING

(Pencil note): REF. 6 BERING

142/43

(Illegible Initial).

To:
Dr. HUGO SKY
SS-Stenartenführer

Berlin, 15
Knebelstrasse 43/44

Your reference
Journal No. 1694/42
Dr. r./Do.

Your letter of:
9 September 1942

Our references:
(Please refer to
this when answering)
Dr. D./Hp.

Karl-Lahn, 15 September 1942.

Dear Dr. HUGO SKY:

I thank you very much for your letter of the 9th inst... To have
again consulted our old records which are now two to three years old,
concerning typhoid adsorbent vaccine, and find that the typhoid-adsorbent-
vaccine, tested on rats has the same effect as the typhoid-vaccine
produced by us. At that time we also tested some of Prof. RUBE's
vaccines, also produced on this principle, but we found this to be
considerably less effective than our usual typhoid-vaccine. We only
have very little experience regarding the effects on human beings.
It is interesting, though, to find that a person injected with typhoid-
adsorbent-vaccine, showed a typhoid agglutination titer of 1:200, even
after a period of 2½ years. The reactions following the vaccination
remained within the usual limits.

We could again produce such vaccines and supply these to you in the near future for test purposes. We would try to extend the same principle also to the tetra-vaccines so as also to supply you with a tetra-alcohol-vaccine, as well. The vaccines may then be tested by way of comparison on human beings, thus to find out if an immunization will achieve the same effect in regard to the 4 mentioned diseases as the usual TAB-vaccine and the cholera-vaccine. We will proceed with the new work if you will inform us, that you intend carrying out the tests in your sphere of activity and that you have enough persons at your disposal so that no objections will later be raised.

I look forward with much interest to your advice and remain with best regards,

Hail Hitler

Yours

(Signature): DEWITZ

8 Sep. 47.

Post address: "BERLIN-ERKS" I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft
Marburg in the Lahn

Telegram address:
BERLIN-ERKS
Marburg (Lahn)

Phone No.:
Collective number
2357

Office hours:
7½ to 17.10 hours
Saturday 7½ to 13 hours
At all other times
Special service by
telephone

Post Check account:
Frankfurt (Main) 55 899

"ERKS"

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, J. Girmann NO 35 270, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-10176.

30 September 1947

J. Girmann
NO 35 270

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-10175
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

Hygiene-Institute of the Waffen-SS
Diary No.: 1694 II/42 Dr. Dr./Du.

Berlin 15: 28 September 1942
Knesebeckstrasse 43/44

To:
Dr. DEHNITZ
Berlin, Works

Barbar/Lahn

Dear Dr. DEHNITZ:

Many thanks for your letter dated 15 September 1942. The experiments with typhoid-adsorbates can be carried out without difficulties. The number of persons depends upon the examination of the antibodies. If we take 100 persons into each group that should be sufficient for the time being. I would suggest, to produce a sufficient amount of typhoid paratyphus-adsorbate-vaccine and of tetra-adsorbate-vaccine to inject 500 persons with each. In the first instance 100 persons should be injected. In addition the old vaccines (TAB and tetra) should be tested to obtain standardization. None of the persons, of course, should have previously received protective vaccination.

With best regards and

Heil Hitler!

(Dr. HUKOWSKI)
SS-Standartenführer

"En"

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, J. Weimann ETO 35 270, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-10175.

30 September 1947

J. Weimann
ETO 35 270

Excerpt from:

REPORT ON THE 3rd MEETING-FAST OF CONSULTING SPECIALISTS

From 24 to 26 May 1943 at the

Military Medical Academy, Berlin

page 43 of original

SS Gruppenfuhrer, Lt. General Prof. GERHARDT and F. FISCHER:
Special experiments on effects of Sulfanilamide

Conclusions:

(1) Suppuration of the soft parts of the body (Weichteileiterung), caused by bacteria, cannot be prevented even by immediate administration of sulfanilamides (S.A.)

page 44 of original

(2) The course of the inflammatory diseases of aerobic producers of abscesses and phlegmons could not be demonstrably influenced by Sulfanilamide. Combined treatment of gas-gangrene made the impression of causing an easier course under the influence of Sulfanilamide.

(3) Surgery continues to be necessary in the control of inflammations,

Supplementary notes:

Powdering of wounds with S.A. powder may be detrimental if, as a result, fundamental laws of surgery are violated; for example if the basic layer of powder does not dissolve in the liquid of the tissue (Gewebssaft) and hinders the discharge of secretions by clotting.

Wounds treated with S.A. powder are less inclined to flow.

Work-hypothesis:

Inflammation of the mesodermal soft parts tends very fast to build necrosis. The necrosis whose surroundings show thrombosed vessels is the place where bacteria are settling. The necrosis is difficult to be reached by the chemo-therapeutic agents.

Discussion:

SCHREUS: As far as I perceived GERHARDT's and FISCHER's experiments do not qualify for an immediate comparison with animal experiments as performed by myself and others, because ligation of vessels eliminated larger muscular parts and prevented the influence of perorally administered sulfanilamide (cavity effect). The range of locally administered sulfanilamide, especially of non-soluble ones, must not be overestimated, because the conditions of diffusion are insufficient due to the poor solubility. Especially merfanil has to be considered in this respect. The poor takes of infections with gas gangrene which is stressed by the lecturer coincides completely with the findings in animal experiments. Infection does not start without special local conditions (demolition of the tissue, interruption of the circulation). These points must also be considered particularly for surgical treatment, and testing of sulfonamides in war-time surgery should be carried out from the view-point of synthesis and not of antithesis.

Page 96 of original

SS HAUPTSTURMFÜHRER DETZER:

"Endurability of a new tetra vaccine against typhus,
paratyphus and cholera."

The attempt has repeatedly and successfully been made to combine protective vaccinations against several producers of infections, first by CASTELLANI, most recently by RAZON. In Germany, the theory that competing antigens hampered the use of combined vaccines, and the lack of interest in simultaneous active immunization against several producers of infections because of the high level of hygiene, worked against the use of combined vaccines. Conclusive proof of the influence of injection of various agents on immunization could not yet be made, and thus the theory of "competing antigens" cannot invalidate practical experiences with combined vaccines. The limitation on the use of combined vaccines may not come so much from the competing interaction between various antigens but from the strenuous reaction to the increased quantity of antigens injected. The testing of their tolerability therefore seems to be important and of utmost significance for their use. This testing can only be done on human beings. We therefore examined the tolerance for a new tetra-vaccine against typhoid, paratyphoid A and B and cholera on a number of individuals.

The vaccine was provided by the Behring works, Marburg (Op. 194 212, usable until 18 December 45). The vaccine was transparent, slightly opalescent, without coarse ingredients, and contained, according to the producers,

in 1 ccm -	500 million	Typhoid bacilli,
	250 "	Paratyphoid A bacilli,
	250 "	Paratyphoid B bacilli,
	2000 "	cholera vibrios.

Vaccination was performed in accordance with practice established with other vaccines, at intervals of 7 days in doses of 0.5, 1.0 plus 1.0 ccm alternately on the left and right under the skin of the chest between the nipple and the breast-bone. A total of 250 healthy sufficiently fed and hard working males were vaccinated.

The tolerance was judged according to the local and general reactions, and checks were made on the human experimental subjects on the 1st, 3rd, 5th, 7th, 13th and 20th days after the inoculation.

The examinations proved that considerable strong local reactions could only be noted at the 2nd and the 3rd inoculations in to 50% of the total number. No substantial difference existed between the 2nd and the 3rd inoculations.

Page 97 of original

The local reactions usually lasted three days. Five days were almost never surpassed. They were most frequent on the first day. The reactions were without exception in conformity with those from inoculations with TAD - vaccine. No greater difficulties could be observed in the general reactions. Fitness for work was not hampered in any of the cases.

In conclusion it can be stated that in the cases of 250 vaccinated individuals the tolerance of the tetra-vaccine against typhoid, paratyphoid A and B and cholera (producers Behring Works) did not differ from the TAD vaccine as used up to now, and that no objection can be raised against its use on a larger scale.

Page 101 of original

Discussion

SCHIEFER: Foremost in the discussion must be the question of whether it will be possible to introduce into use in the Wehrmacht the vaccine against typhoid, paratyphoid A and B and cholera as tested by MUGGSKI.

Page 101 of original

Page 97 of original

SS-Sturmabfuhrer GROSS:

Tolerance for a new typhoid, paratyphoid A and B endogen-
adsorbat-vaccine

A new endogen-adsorbat-vaccine from the Behring Works against typhoid and paratyphoid was tested in series of observations on 1000 men. The vaccine was produced by a special process in which typhoid, paratyphoid A and B bacillae were dissolved. The "endogenes" thus obtained were adsorbed on aluminium hydroxide. The endogen concentration in 1 cc was equivalent to an amount of endogen obtained from

500 million Typhoid bacilli
250 " paratyphoid A bacilli
and 250 " " B bacilli

the vaccine contained 50% aluminium hydroxide.

The vaccine was injected three times at 14 day intervals, 0.5 at the first and 1.0 at the second and third injections. The injection was made strictly subcutaneous under the skin of the breast.

The 1000 men used for injection were on average of 25 years of age, and were in fairly medium nutritional condition.

200 (Group I) of the vaccinated men were under daily medical observation. Reactions of the second group of 800 men (Group II) were checked every second day. The figures in this report are based upon evaluation of Group I; however it is pointed out that the results in both groups are almost identical.

In judging the reactions, general and local reactions were differentiated.

Among the general reactions, fever stands numerically slightly in the foreground. Continuous measurements of temperatures in Group I produced the following picture:

Inoculation:	I.	II.	III.
Temperatures below normal			
above 37.5°C.	3.0%	4.5%	5.0%
Temperatures above 38° C.	5.5%	15.0%	2.0%

Increased temperatures were measured predominately during the first two days.

Page 98 of original

Other general symptoms were only sporadically observed, as follows:

Inoculation:	I.	II.	III.
Exhaustion :	1.0%	2.0%	0.5%
Headache :	8.5%	11.0%	9.0%
Chills :	3.0%	3.0%	3.5%
Pains in limbs, or arms :	1.5%	1.0%	2.0%
Pains at the place of inoculation :	2.5%	2.5%	6.0%

In judging the local reactions in connection with the inoculation two stages could be determined in their course: the acute inflammatory stage from the 1st to the 4th days; from the 6th day onward the stage of depot resorption. Excluding the cases without any reaction at all, the first stage was marked by a reddening around the puncture which already appeared 3 to 4 hours after the injection. Especially after the first and third inoculations, this reddening showed small infiltrates (50%), and a certain sensitivity to pressure. Accordingly to size and frequency four different reaction groups

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NC-923
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

could be observed, hardly reddening with an average diameter of 2 x 2 cm, 4 x 4 cm, 7 x 7 cm and above.

After the first inoculation we observed reactions of an average diameter mainly of 2 x 2 cm and 4 x 4 cm in an approximately equal ratio. Only a negligibly small part of the reactions had a diameter of 7 x 7 cm after the first inoculation. In the second inoculation the 4 x 4 cm and 7 x 7 cm reactions sizes predominated over the 2 x 2 cm. Here there were also some reactions larger than 7 x 7 cm. In the third inoculation almost an equal distribution of all sizes of reactions was observed.

Numerically the sizes of reactions observed on the second day were

I. Inoculation	II. Inoculation	III. Inoculation
69%	92%	74%

The stage of depot development or depot resorption was marked by the fact that from the 6th day after the inoculation unreacting infiltrates of the sizes 1 x 1 cm, 2 x 2 cm and 3 x 3 cm arose which stayed up to 8 weeks without causing the inoculated individuals any trouble. Most of the infiltrates were 1 x 1 cm and, bigger infiltrates rarely occurred.

The observations showed that the number of infiltrates rose from one inoculation to the next and affected a high of 79% of all patients 4 weeks after the third inoculation. A small group of men developed lines of infiltration, without any reaction, running from the puncture to the armpit, and also small sterile abscesses which were shortly resorbed. In some cases reactionless enlargements of the lymphatic gland, up to the size of a bean, could be felt in the armpitting armpit.

The cytologic diagnosis did not show any divergence from the normal blood picture worth mentioning.

In the Group of 200 men the Gruber-Widal O-agglutination showed a certain rise of titer among a small number of vaccinated individuals in both the inoculations against typhoid as well as those against paratyphoid. The highest titer, 1 : 200, was reached in the 7th to 8th weeks after the first vaccination (8.0% to 8.5%).

Page 99 of original

Loss of work on account of inoculations was negligible and with a few exceptions it occurred the day of the inoculation and the following 3 days.

Unfit for work were:	Group I. (200 men)	Group I and II (1000 men)
Inoculation I.	2.0%	1.5%
Inoculation II.	7.0%	1.8%
Inoculation III.	2.5%	0.8%

To sum up, it can be stated that the tested typhoid, paratyphoid A and B adsorbat-vaccine from the Behring Works is unobjectionably tolerable in the dose administered.

Nothing can be said at this time about the general use of this vaccine in the case of a typhoid infection.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-923
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

Page 106 of original

Typhus.- Inoculation
(Fleckfieberimpfung)

SS-Sturmabfuhrer DING:

On the results of the testing of various typhus-vaccines against
classic typhus

Among the vaccines used in the German Army and Civilian Administration for active protective inoculation against typhus with deactivated germs, only Weigl's vaccine from lice-intestines has proved its usefulness in human experimentations. Male subjects, in groups of approximately equal size, who had not yet come into contact with typhus, were under observation to test the tolerance and protective capacity of vaccines from egg yolks, rabbit lung and dog lungs. Equally large groups of typhus patients, who had not been protectively inoculated were used for comparison.

The following vaccines were tested :

- (1) vaccines from lice intestines by Weigl.
- (2) vaccines from egg yolks by Gildemeister, Hengen,
- (3) two vaccines of two different strengths from the Dohring Works according to the procedure developed by Otto and Wohlrab. These vaccines are no longer being used.
- (4) vaccine prepared according to Bureau-Girard from rabbit-lungs.
- (5) vaccine prepared according to Gambiaseo and his collaborators from dog-lungs.

The tolerance of all vaccines was good. Fitness for work was not reduced. The protective vaccination reduced the height of fever, and the fever period was shortened by about a week in comparison with the non-vaccinated parallel groups. The protective vaccination was particularly favorable when the Weigl Gildemeister and Girard vaccines were used, which are produced from pure Rickettsia prowazeki cultures. In the overwhelming majority of cases, the vaccination protects against death. It does not appear to reduce the frequency of cases of sickness.

It could not be determined that the protective vaccination influenced the diminished blood pressure, but the central nervous system of the vaccinated groups was less influenced than that of the non-vaccinated ones.

The exanthema of the vaccinated groups did not become hemorrhagic and disappeared on the average one week earlier than the exanthema of the non-vaccinated parallel groups.

CERTIFICATE OF PARTIAL TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT No. NO-923

I, Ellinger F. Jasinski, AGO D-434562, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct partial translation of Document No. NO-923

ELLINGER F. JASINSKI
AGO D-434562

J. G. Tarkenton

MILITARY CRIMINAL NO. 1
CASE NO. 1
Prosecution Document Book No. 85

Engl.



INDEX TO DOCUMENT BOOK 85

I. G. Farben Case VI Count III/B

" . . . pharmaceuticals manufactured by FARBEN and supplied by FARBEN to officials of the SS were used in experimentation upon . . . enslaved persons in concentration camps throughout Europe. Experiments on human beings (including concentration camp inmates), without their consent, were conducted by FARBEN to determine the effect of . . . vaccines and related products."

Exhibit NO.	Document NO.	Description of Document	Page NO.
-------------	--------------	-------------------------	----------

NI-12245		File note of 11 Aug. 1942 of I.G. Farben Hoechst re Nitropridin. It is agreed that Dr. Mrugowsky will receive preparation "3582". Upon the request of Prof. Lautenschlaeger, Dr. Mrugowsky will be in the position to find additional possibilities of testing the material.	1
NI-11427		Letter dated 26 Aug. 1942 from I.G. Farben, Hoechst to I.G. Farben, Marburg. Hoechst requests Marburg to contact Mrugowsky and inform him that Hoechst has made progress with typhus chemotherapy and to arrange for the testing of Preparation "3582."	2
NI-9701		Minutes of the discussion of 10 Sept. 1942 between Dr. Jabor, Dr. Mrugowsky and Dr. Kohlhaas, Berlinwerke, Berlin, concerning testing of Preparation "3582". Dr. Mrugowsky is handed an expose about the preparation and declares himself willing to carry out experiments with "3582". The necessary material will be put at his disposal.	5
NI-11433		Letter of 1 Sept. 1942 from I.G. Farben Hoechst, Dr. Bockmuhl, to Dr. Mrugowsky. Follow-up of discussion of 10 Sept. 1942. He shall see to it then that sufficient material is prepared for you by the Bayer office, Berlin W 15, Kurfuurstendamm 179, where you can apply for any amount at any time, if so required. For dye experiments we would like to get some blood smears of patients in the typhoid crisis stage.	7



Exhibit NO.	Document NO.	Description of Document	Page NO.
----------------	-----------------	-------------------------	----------

NI-11432

Letter from I.G. Farben Hoechst,
Fr. Bockmuhl, to Dr. Mrugowsky,
21 Sept. 1942. As agreed upon
on 10 Sept. 1942, we sent you
1500 dragees of the following
preparations:

- (a) Dysentery Vaccine R-Tablets Op. 3
- (b) " " " " " " " "
- (c) Dysperos P-Tablets
- (d) Typhorel P-Tablets

Additional preparations which you
might need will be at your disposal
branch, Behringwerke, Berlin.

NI-9581

Letter of 8 Oct. 1942 from I.G.
Farben Bayer, Berlin, to I.G.
Farben Hoechst (copies to IGF)
Leverkusen), informing I.G.
Farben Hoechst to send preparations
to Prof. Bieling for further ex-
periments on the Eastern Front.
Bayer's own supply is to be used
for experiments to be conducted by
Dr. Mrugowsky.

Exhibit Document NO.	Document NO.	Description of Document	Page NO.
	NI-11502	Letter of 10 Nov. 1942 from I.G. Farben Hoechst, Dr. Bockmuhl, to Dr. Mrugowsky. "We thank you for sending the blood smears; however, we are not in a position to use them. We desire some new smears of patients in an early stage of typhus."	13
	NI-9580	Inter-Farben note, dated 1 Dec. 1942, from I.G. Bayer to I.G. Hoechst. (Copies to IGF Leverkusen) We inquired about the progress of the testing of preparation "3582". Mrugowsky said he could not give any information before the end of Jan. 1943.	14
	NO-265	Diary of Dr. Ding, entry of 10 Jan. 1943, re therapeutic experiments with Acridin and Methylene Blue. "On suggestion of the I.G. Farben, the following typhus therapeutica were tested: (a) Preparation 3582, "Acridin" of the chemical pharmaceutical and serobacteriological department in Frankfurt-Hoechst, Prof. Lautenschlaeger and Dr. Weber. (Therapeutic Experiment A) (b) Methylene Blue, tested in an experiment on mice by Prof. Kieckuth, Elberfeld. (Therapeutic Experiment M)"	15
	NI-11415	Letter of 13 Jan. 1943 from I.G. Farben Hoechst, to I.G. Farben Bayer, Leverkusen, Dr. Mrugowsky is our main tester of the preparation "3582" which was supplied to him in Sept. 1942 by our own intermediate, Prof. Bieling. We have not yet received information about the results.	46
	NI-12242	File note of 19 Jan. 1943 of I.G. Farben Leverkusen, Dr. Koenig, to his superior, Dr. Mertens, Leverkusen. It is desired that Dr. Weber (Hoechst) visit Cologne or Leverkusen in order to coordinate action on preparation "3582" and that a new expose might be drawn in order to stimulate the interest of the Army H.S.I. (Heeres-Sanitäts-Inspektion).	47

Exhibit Document
NO. NO.

Description of Document

Page NO.

see NG-265

Diary of Dr. Ding, entry of 26 Jan. 1943.

Artificial infection:

20 persons for therapeutic experiment

A: Acridin.

20 persons for therapeutic experiments

M: Methylene

Blue.

7 persons for control.

NI-12244

File note of I.G. Pharme, Leverkusen,
concerning meeting in I.G. Farben
Hochst on 27 Jan. 1943. At present
only results of Prof. Nonnenbruch
and Prof. Bieling are available.
In addition to tests to be conducted
with the preparation "3582" by
Stabsarzt Schulze through H.S.I.,
we have to see to it that mainly
tests for digestibility are to be
carried out. For this purpose, a
letter is being written to
Dr. Vetter, Auschwitz.

48

Exhibit Document
NO. NO.

Description of Document

Page NO.

see NG-265

Diary of Dr. Ding, entry of 26 Jan. 1943.

Artificial infection;
20 persons for therapeutic experiment
A: Acridin.
20 persons for therapeutic experiments
B: Methylene
Blue.
7 persons for control.

NI-12244

File note of I.G. Pharma, Leverkusen,
concerning meeting in I.G. Farben
Hochst on 27 Jan. 1943. At present
only results of Prof. Nonnenbrach
and Prof. Bieling are available.
In addition to tests to be conducted
with the preparation "3582" by
Stabsarzt Schulze through H.S.I.,
we have to see to it that mainly
tests for digestibility are to be
carried out. For this purpose, a
letter is being written to
Dr. Vetter, Auschwitz.

48

Exhibit No.	Document No.	Description of Document	Page
----------------	-----------------	-------------------------	------

NI - 11,417 Letter of 27 Jan. 1943 from I.G. Hoechst to Obersturmführer Dr. Vetter.

50

I.G. Farben expresses concern about the digestibility of "3582", which has been tested in an asylum associated with our work. We request you to commence immediately a series of experiments and forward additional material. It is obviously desirable for the experimental subjects in question to be typhus patients; insofar as you have at present no typhus patients at your disposal, we request you to carry out the experiments on other experimental subjects."

NI - 11,418 Letter of 2 Feb. 1943 from I.G. Hoechst to Dr. Mrugowsky. "I have made progress with the preparation "3582" and we would be anxious to see it tested on a larger scale. The preparation still is affecting the patients unfavorably in respect to the digestibility."

53

"We are interested in additional compatibility tests considering the importance of using of the preparation at this time. It is suggested that Dr. Weber visit you in Berlin."

NI - 9712 Letter of 19 Feb. 1943 from I.G. Hoechst, Lautenschläger, to Dr. Mrugowsky, concerning experiments with "3582". "We are sending a sample quantity of typhus preparation '3582' to you in the form of granulate. The granulate is a preparation which is easy and pleasant to handle; we therefore hope that tests as to the compatibility will not meet with any difficulties. Further experimental material is at your disposal upon request."

54

NI - 9714 Letter of 27 Feb. 1943 from I.G. Farben Hoechst, Lautenschläger, to Dr. Mrugowsky. We request that you use 5% granulate in the majority of your experiments.

55

Furthermore, we have produced a 10% granulate. Since our patients are not suitable for the performance of tolerance tests, we are sending you a sample of 10% granulate preparation "3582" for testing. We hope that it will be possible for you to use 10% granulate on typhus patients at once without our having to waste time on previous tests.

57

Exhibit No.	Document No.	Description of Document	Page No.
----------------	-----------------	-------------------------	-------------

NI - 11,405		Inter-office memorandum, 17 Mar. 1943 I.G. Farben Hoechst, Dr. Ding, Hygiene Institute of the Waffen SS only has received 150 portions of the 10% granu- late; 450 portions needed for the comparative experiments with the 5% granulate. The miss- ing material is to be dispatched directly to the Standortrat of the Waffen SS, Dr. Hoven, for the department of Dr. Ding.	57
-------------	--	---	----

Exhibit No.	Document No.	Description of Document	Page No.
	NI - 9713	Letter of 19 Feb. 1943 from I.G. Farben Hoechst, Lautenschlager, to Dr. Hoven, concentration camp Buchenwald. According to an agreement with Sturmbannführer Dr. Ding, we forwarded test quantities of "3582" granulate and point out that, upon request, further quantities of the preparation are available.	59
See	NI - 265	Diary of Dr. Ding, entry of 20. Feb. 1943. From the typhus infections of 26 Jan. 1943, the control persons showed no typical typhus symptoms; also in the group Vaccine "EI" of the Behringwerke, Laridin, Methylens Blue, about 1/4 are without sickness, the remainder have medium typhus. The research series were designated to the manufacturer as "negative" as the persons for control could not be infected clearly. 1 death in therapeutic experiment Laridin.	
	NI - 9715	Letter of 27 Feb. 1943 from I.G. Farben Hoechst to Dr. Hoven, concentration camp Buchenwald. In accordance with a discussion with Dr. Ding, a memo on "3582" is enclosed and preparation "3582" 10% granulate forwarded to Dr. Ding. Copy of letter to Hrugowsky is enclosed for information of Ding.	61
	NI - 9727	File note of 25 Mar. 1943 of I.G. Farben Hoechst re telephone conversation with Dr. Ding, Weimer. Ding points out that experiments with the therapeuticum have not been successful but that this might be due to the fact that Ding has not started treatment as early as we have done it in animal experiments but only three days after existence of the sickness. In a further series, Ding will start treatment earlier. Ding requests that Hoechst should get in touch with Hrugowsky in order to make it possible for Dr. Ding to visit Hoechst.	62

Exhibit No.	Document No.	Description of Document	Page No.
-------------	--------------	-------------------------	----------

NI - 9728 Letter of 27 Mar. 1943 from I.G. Farben Hoechst, Lautenschlaeger, to Dr. Mrugowsky. Referring to the unsatisfactory experiments of Dr. Ding, I.G. Farben Hoechst explains that the * transfer of dosage from animal tests to human subjects is by nature dependent on so many factors that we are by no means certain whether our present dosage is entirely correct. We therefore would think it profitable if you or one of your experts would personally be able to inspect our tests in our Hoechst laboratory."

63

NI - 9729 Letter of 27 Mar. 1943 from I.G. Farben Hoechst to Dr. Hoven. I.G. Farben mailing 10 % granulate meridin preparation *3582* and 5% * 3582* to be passed on to Dr. Ding.

65

NI - 9730 Letter of 27 Mar. 1943 from I.G. Farben Hoechst, Lautenschlaeger, to Dr. Ding, Weimar. I.G. Farben indicates that it is regrettable that the experiments cannot be carried on in the way you have intended. We would like to repeat our telephone invitation to you to visit our laboratories in Hoechst.

67

We already have written to Dr. Mrugowsky to look over our experimental arrangements, especially as we do not even know if our dosages are actually correct.

Exhibit No.	Document No.	Description of Document	Page No.
600	NO-265	Diary of Dr. Ding, 31 Mar. 1943. Therapeutic experiments Aeridin granulate and Rutenol. For the execution of therapeutic experiments, 40 persons were injected.	
	NI-9732	Letter of 5 Apr. 1943 from I.G. Farben Höchst, Lautenschlaeger, to Dr. Mrugowsky, "With reference to our letter of 27 Mar. 1943, we want to point out again that for various reasons it seems to us very desirable for the progress of our works on typhus research that you or one of your experts should take advantage of the opportunity to look at the way we arrange our tests on animals at our laboratories at Höchst, and to discuss with our experts the problems arising from this. <i>With our experts</i> "	68
	NI-12,243	Quarterly report, 6 Apr. 1943, from concentration camp Buchenwald to Chief of Amt D III, Oranienburg. In the last 4 months, 474 people have died. Of those, 400 were inmates, 74 prisoners of war; this includes inmates in the typhus ward. In the hospital ward are 9 inmates working at the typhus experimental station. By order of the Hygiene Institute of the Waffen SS, Berlin, two large double fences of barbed wire have been erected in order to separate the typhus station from the rest of the building.	69
	NI-9733	Telegram of 7 Apr. 1943 from Dr. Ding to I.G. Höchst, Lautenschlaeger, informing that permission of Dr. Mrugowsky has been granted and that Dr. Ding will be in Höchst on 19 Apr. 1943.	73
	NI-9735	Letter of 10 Apr. 1943 from I.G. Farben Höchst, Dr. Weber, to Dr. Ding, Berlin, informing Dr. Ding that hotel reservations have been made for him in Frankfurt.	74

Exhibit No.	Document No.	Description of Document	Page No.
----------------	-----------------	-------------------------	-------------

see	NO-265	Diary of Dr. Ding, 13 and 14 Apr. 1943. Unit of SS Sturmabführer Dr. Ding summoned I.G. Farben Hoechst for a conference with Lautenschläger, Dr. Weber and Dr. Fussgänger about the experimental series of Aoridin granulate and Eutonol in the concentration camp Buchenwald.	
-----	--------	--	--

NI-9811		<p>Affidavit of Lautenschläger. The defendant Lautenschläger states that he met Dr. Ding in 1942 or 1943. "Dr. Julius Weber introduced Dr. Ding to me. Dr. Ding showed me charts of 20 patients treated with '3582', also of patients who had not been treated with that preparation."</p> <p>"Although I could see from the curves that after a relatively short period the outcome of the disease was usually fatal, I remarked to Dr. Ding that his results were considerably less favorable than those which Dr. Julius Weber had reported to me from other clinics. Dr. Ding stated that his cases had been kept under very close observation and that it was a question of 'induced infection.' After the talk with Dr. Ding it was clear to me from his use of the expression 'induced infection' that Dr. Ding had not been carrying out clinical tests on soldiers with typhus, but on artificially infected people. From then on, I refused to have the preparation supplied to Dr. Ding for experimental purposes."</p>	
---------	--	--	--

75

Exhibit No.	Document No.	Description of Document	Page No.
----------------	-----------------	-------------------------	-------------

NI-9811 (Cont'd) *We [Lautenschlaeger and Weber] decided that the correspondence with Dr. Ding should cease at once, and that he should receive no new preparations or further quantities of Preparations 3582.*

NI-11 424 Letter of 17 Apr. 1943 from I.G. Farben Hoechst, Lautenschlaeger, to Dr. Mru-gowsky. We thank you very much for making it possible for Dr. Ding to visit Hoechst. The discussion with Dr. Ding was of great value to us. We suggest that in the future you should not conduct separate experimental series with 5% and 10% granulate '3582'. It seems to us that the granulates are more easily digestible than the tablets and therefore separate experiments of 5% and 10% are not necessary. 80

NI-12 184 Affidavit of Arthur Dietzsch (inmate Cape in Block 46, concentration camp Buchenwald). Dietzsch states that he knows that in 1943 Dr. Ding went to I.G. Farben Hoechst and conferred particularly with Dr. Weber. In the middle of 1943 Dr. Weber, I.G. Farben Hoechst, also visited Block 46 for approximately half an hour. At the time of his visit, I stood beside them and showed them fever charts with curves and the histories of patients which were kept for the typhus sick inmates. These charts showed: (1) Day of infection; (2) Incubation time (time from the day of infection until the actual outbreak of the illness). 81

Dr. Weber was very disappointed with the results of the I.G. Farben preparation. During his discussion with Dr. Ding, he expressed the opinion that I.G. Farben did not want to be officially aware of the fact that artificial infection on human beings had taken place.

The correspondence between I.G. Farben and concentration camp Buchenwald was marked sometimes 'confidential' and sometimes 'secret.' I.G. Farben sent tremendous

Exhibit No.	Document No.	Description of Document	Page No.
----------------	-----------------	-------------------------	-------------

quantities of the preparation Acridin '3582' and Rutanol to Buchenwald. The preparation was bad; patients vomited 10 to 12 times a day and their condition deteriorated. The experiments took place as follows: 50 and so many inmates were artificially infected; then they were separated in groups. One group was treated with acridin from the first day on, another from the third, another from the fifth day on. Again, another group received acridin during the incubation period in order to find out if the preparation would postpone the outbreak of the sickness.

Dr. Ding wanted to discontinue the experiments because he was enraged about the low quality of the preparation but I.G. Farben was interested in the continuation of the experiments.

- SI-12,182 Affidavit of Waldemar Hoven. It was not the SS who initiated the experiments in the concentration camps but I.G. Farben. It is generally known to German scientific circles that the SS did not have any well known scientists. It is obvious that in their experiments carried out in the concentration camps with I.G. Farben preparations, it was I.G. Farben that showed the interest to determine the value of the preparations. 86
- SI-9737 Letter of 19 Apr. 1943 from Weimer/Buchenwald to I.G. Farben Hoechst, requesting 2000 fever charts to be forwarded to Dr. Hoven for Dr. Ding. 89
- SI-11,425 Letter of 19 Apr. 1943 from I.G. Farben Hoechst, Dr. Weber, to Behringwerke, Marburg, Prof. Bieling. "I would like to inform you that we have discontinued Acridin '3582' in tablet form and have gone over to the granulate form. Dr. Ding who visited us a few days ago sends you his kind regards. Our main experiments now are focused with Dr. Ding who will finish his experimental series in about four weeks. As soon as I have additional information, I will forward it to you." 90
- See WO-265 Diary of Dr. Ding, 24 Apr. 1943. Therapeutic experiments Acridin granulate and Buteinol. To carry out the therapeutic experiments Acridin granulate and Buteinol, 30 persons (15 each) and 9 persons for control were infected by intravenous injection of 2 cc each of fresh blood of a typhus-sick person. All experimental persons got very serious cases of typhus.
- SI-9741 Letters of 19 May 1943 from I.G. Farben Hoechst, Dr. Weber, to Dr. Hoven, Weimer/Buchenwald, re transmittal of fever charts for experimental work. Hoven indicates that he has forwarded the 2000 copies of the required charts and points out that he "regrets very much that the printing took so long but the delay was certainly not the result of a lack of interest on our part." 92
- See WO-265 Diary of Dr. Ding, 1 June 1943. Charts of case history completed. The experimental series was concluded: 21 cases (8 with acridin granulate; 8 with Buteinol, 5 control). 94
- SI-9743 Letter of 8 June 1943 from I.G. Farben Hoechst, Leutenschlaeger, to Dr. Mragowsky. Leutenschlaeger refers to clinical experiments with the preparation "3582" and the unsatisfactory results of its application due to the difficulties of digestibility. Reference is made

to a new series of tests applying "3582" with an addition of Chloroform. The opinion of various persons in charge of these tests vary and Leitenachlaeger feels at a loss whether the experiments should be continued. He is eager to have Dr. Krugowsky's opinion and evaluation of the tests already made, and his advice about the continuation of the experiments.

Record of the conference with Dr. Mortons on 11 August 42.

16. Use of nitrofurazone in typhus cases.

Dr. Mortons will receive the preparation 3562 upon completion of the tolerance test and believes that further opportunities for tests could be found out via Dr. Bruggewald.

Discussion of the Bary-, Senovitz data on sulfonamide in typhus cases in the future.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

17 November 1947

I, GUSTAV K. EBER, IDO No. 35268, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-12245.

GUSTAV K. EBER, IDO No. 35268.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-11427
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR
CRIMES

Extract from Book

238

17 August 1942

30 September 1942

(page 2 of original)

122nd page of original.

Dr. W./T

To
Dr. von Engelhardt.

MARSBURG / Lahn
Gieselbergstrasse 19.

26 Aug 1942

CONFIDENTIAL.

Re:

Testing of typhoid and dysentery vaccines (for oral admini-
stration) by Dr. Wrukowsky.

To confirm the arrangements which you and the right-hand
signatory made by telephone we would like to compile the
most important points once more as follows:

1. Typhoral P.

The testing of Typhoral P was a continuation of the Ty-
phoral experiments started by Dr. M. in the past. This con-
cerns a Typhoral preparation which is in the same doses and
which is produced in the same way as the commercial prepa-
ration which is known to Dr. M. The decomposition of the
bacteria is however produced in accordance with a different
process which might possibly have a certain amount of influ-
ence on the resorptibility from the intestines. We would be
interested in having it established beyond doubt whether
this Typhoral P has a quicker and better effect on the ag-
glutination titres than the preparations previously tested
by Dr. M.

2. Dysentery Vaccine R.

The testing of this preparation is based on the assump-
tion, which in our opinion has very little justification that
the dysentery vaccines of the Russians claimed by several
military offices that in this respect the Russians are ahead
of us, and that it is time that we supplied something as
good as the Russians. Although a few military doctors with
whom we are friendly and whom we trust to have sound judgment
can

have cast doubts upon such ideas, we have analysed the samples of the Russian vaccine tablets most carefully and have produced the same preparation for testing under the name Dysentery Vaccine R. It contains the types Shiga, Flexner and Hiss in a ratio of 2:1:1. The dose should be 1 tablet every morning for three days taken on an empty stomach and allowed to dissolve in the mouth. The exploratory experiments we have carried out in this connection have

(page 3 of original)

123rd page of original

shown that neither the Russian preparation nor our corresponding one by any means have a very impressive effect on the agglutination titre, but we do not have any opportunity for making large-scale experiments, which is the only way of deciding this question.

In the meantime all experiments have been cancelled by the HSI (Hochschulsanit tsinspekteur - Army Medical Inspector) since infections have occurred after the use of the Russian preparations and - as we have been told confidentially -

the presence pathogenic germs in the preparations has been proven. This seems to finish the matter as far as the Army Medical Inspector is concerned, but not for us, because it is important for us to know whether the Russians were really superior to us with regard to the manufacture dysentery vaccines for oral administration or whether they have made progress of which we do not yet know. Unless Dr. M. does not have reliable information that the Russian dysentery vaccine and its superiority was a bluff, we would be anxious to produce definite proof by means of a series of large-scale experiments. We would make available the preparation "Dysentery Vaccine R Op. 2.", which corresponds absolutely with the Russian one, since this should be tested first of all. In order to achieve complete clarification of the problem at the same time we would however plan a series of experiments with another preparation, "Dysentery Vaccine R Op. 3." which only consists of dead bacterial bodies in the effective ratio of the Russian ones, as well as with "Dysentery Vaccine Op. 4", a preparation in which the same bacteria are bred on bouillon cultures and the 3 quanta are mixed after evaporation. Presumably this preparation will contain more toxine but on the other hand fewer dead bacterial bodies.

We would like you to get in touch with Dr. M. now and to ask him whether he would be willing to test these 3 dysentery vaccines in several series of experiments.

Thirdly we asked you to inform Dr. M. of the fact that with regard to the chemical treatment of typhus we had made promising progress and we would attach great value to having our preparation 3582 tested clinically in the next typhus season. We are attaching a description of this preparation.

We would be very much obliged to you if you could establish contact between us and Dr. M. in this matter.

Heil Hitler!
IG FARBEINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT
signed Dr. Bockmuhl, signed ppa. Dr. Weber.

2 enclosures.
Copy via Berlin office.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-11427
CONF'D -----

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Dorothea L. Galewski, ATO 34079, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI-11427.

DOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI
Civilian, ATO 34079

END.
- 3 -

Minutes

About the Discussion with Dr. MRUGOWSKY, Berlin in Presence
of Dr. KOHLHASS, Behringwerke, Berlin
on 10 September 1942

1. Question of the peroral vaccine treatments generally

Dr. MRUGOWSKY's attitude toward this question is absolutely positive. He believes that in spite of the extensive vaccination of those who were fit for military service and also of the civilian population with injective vaccines there will still be various opportunities new and in the future, for treatment with peroral vaccines. He points out that in the long run it will be unavoidable that a number of vaccines would be combined in one injection in order to simplify the carrying out of vaccination. He wants to keep a current check in the agglutination titer, but he points out that the main importance must be attached to the clinical results. He will not reject a vaccine for the sole reason that its influence on the agglutination titer is not very permanent. Dr. MRUGOWSKY furthermore confirmed that also in case of injections of Dysentery vaccines he had not observed a convincing influence on the agglutination titer. As far as the mixing of the cultures goes, he believes that as far as possible, polyvalent vaccines should be employed because, considering the constant fluctuations in epidemics it would be impossible to adapt oneself completely to the temporary conditions.

2. Dysentery Vaccines.

Dr. MRUGOWSKY is being informed that we have manufactured a preparation, copying exactly the captured Russian dysentery vaccine tablets which we call dysentery vaccine "R". It contains exactly like the Russian preparation, the types Shiga, Flexner and His in the proportion of 2:1:1. The particular preparation which is the exact copy of the Russian one bears the label marked "Dysentery Vaccine R Op. 2". From the same cultures we have prepared a tablet preparation employing the same proportions which is made only from bacteria, that is, from dead bacterial bodies obtained through AGAR filtration (Abschwemmung). Therefore it will contain little toxin. This preparation bears the name "Dysentery Vaccine B Op. 3". Furthermore, we have manufactured a corresponding preparation in which all bacteria are bred on broth cultures. After drying the three quotas were mixed according to the proportion mentioned above. This preparation therefore contains mainly toxin, on the other hand it contains the dead bacterial bodies to a lower degree. It bears the name "Dysentery Vaccine R Op 4".

(page 1 of original - cont'd.)

Furthermore, we have manufactured our commercial Dysperes which consists to 50 % of the type Shiga-Kruse and to the remaining 50 % of equal parts of Flexner Kruse-Sonne and Schmitz, according to a new process. In Order to distinguish it from the commercial Dysperes we called it Dysperes "P". This preparation is manufactured both as pills and as powder. Dr. MRUGOWSKY said that he would be prepared to test the three forms of dysentery vaccine "R" as well as the two forms of dysperes "P" in 500 cases and that he would note down all his observations individually. The required experimental material should be prepared in Hoechst as soon as possible.

(page 2 of original, cont'd.)

3. The testing of typhoral preparations.

Dr. MRUGOWSKY is being informed that in continuance of our work which has been carried out in connection with typhoral, we have now prepared a typhoral which as far as number and composition of germs goes, is exactly the same as the commercial preparation, but the demonstration of the bacteria has been carried out according to a different procedure. This preparation is being called typhoral P and we are making it available for testing in the form of pills as well as in the form of powder. Dr. MRUGOWSKY is prepared to experiment with these two preparations as well on 500 patients in each case.

4. Testing of Typhus Preparation 3582

Dr. MRUGOWSKY being handed a report about the preparation and he declares himself prepared to carry out in appropriate cases experiments with 3582 and the necessary material for this purpose will be put at his disposal. Dr. MRUGOWSKY declares emphatically that he is very much interested in these experiments and he promises to further them with all means in his power. In our presence he called in the Deputy Chief Medical Officer to whom he gave the appropriate instructions about the testing of the preparations and he instructed us in cases of his absence or inability to be present to contact his deputy and departmental expert. (Sturm-bannführer Dr. MURTHUM)

13 September 1942

Dr. W/T

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

26 September 1947

I, Siegfried A. HAMBURGER, Civ. No. A-20062, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI-9701

Siegfried A. HAMBURGER
Civ. NO. A-20062

-2-
END

Title Page

Excerpt of Book

238

17 August 1942

30 September 1942

(page 2 of document)

(page 433 of original)

Dr. V/T
Standartenführer
Dr. J. Ruzovsky
SS-Unterschiedsleiter
Berlin 15
Knochenbr. 43/44

21 September 1942

Dear Dr. Ruzovsky,

Referring to the discussion you had with our gentlemen on 10 September 1942, we transmit herewith several more copies of the memorandum submitted on the subject of the treatment of typhus patients with preparation 350. We are likewise sending you

the quantities of the preparation required

for the carrying out of the initial experiments. The preparation is packed in

small tubes containing ten 0,25 tablets.

This type of packing was chosen because it corresponds approximately to the quantity required for the treatment of one patient, but more tablets may possibly be required in individual cases. As soon as you are able to make an approximate estimate of the number of cases selected for these experiments, kindly notify us, so that we may be able to make the

(page 2 of document, cont'd)

necessary arrangements for the delivery of the quantities required for these experiments. We shall then give instructions that sufficient quantities will be available at all times at the Beyer-Office Berlin 15, Kurfuerstendamm 179, from where you may draw further quantities at any time.

On this occasion we should like to submit the following request:

For the purpose of staining experiments we should like to have air dried blood smears taken from patients in the climax stage of typhoid, which were not subjected to any further preserving or staining treatment. If any cases of typhus should occur at your end in the near future, we would be most grateful to you for letting us have some of these blood smears.

We remain with

Heil Hitler!

I.G. F. HEMMERLIE (KILN) SEINIGST

/t/ signed Dr. Bockmuhl signed Dr. Dr.
Jober.

Enclosures.

THIS IS A CERTIFIED TRUE COPY.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

17 November 1947

I, Julius J. STEUER, AGO No. A 442654, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-11433.

Julius J. STEUER
AGO No. A 442654

Extract from book

238

17 August 1942 - 30 Sept 1942

(page 2 of original)
42nd page of original.

Dr. W/T.

21 Sept 1942

To
Standartenführer Dr. M r u g o w s k y
SS Medical Service Office

B e r l i n W 15
Kneasbeckstrasse 43/44

Dear Herr Murgovsky,

In acknowledgement of your arrangement with our Dr. Kohlhaas, Behringwerke, Berlin, and Dr. Weber, Reckat, on 10 Sept. 42, we are sending you a collection of the preparations discussed, which for reasons of expediency we have divided into dysentery vaccines and typhoid vaccines and which we have compiled in special leaflets. As a preliminary experimental shipment we are sending you:

1500 pills of each of the following preparations:

- a) Dysentery Vaccine R-tablets Cp. 3
- b) Dysentery Vaccine R-tablets Cp. 4
- c) Dysperon P-tablets. (Trans. Note: Handwritten Note: Plus. illegible initials)
- d) Typhoral P-tablets.

We will put together further experimental quantities and will put them in readiness for you in the Berlin office of the Behringwerke, W 15, Kurfuerstendamm 179, where you can at any time call for more material if necessary.

The Dysperon P we will as the Typhoral P is also available in grain form which is adjusted in such a way that 0.6g of the grains (one knife-point) is equivalent in efficacy to one tablet. The production of this granulate form is based on your earlier conjecture that the resorption of the lacquered tablet may be a dispersed or insufficient one. As far as try is concerned, the effect of the granulate can be expected to be a particularly good one, but we would like you to let us know in your reply whether you consider the rather inaccurate dosage according to knife-points as being practical. It would have the rather doubtful advantage that such a small quantity could also be digested completely, although it would of course be possible to increase the size of the grains in such a way that one dose would be a level teaspoonful; this could however also lead to inaccuracies in dosage. We would suggest on our part that the dosage should be left in knife-points, particularly since it is quite immaterial whether heaped knife-pointfuls are taken.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI - 11432
CONT'D

We do not however wish to send the experimental amounts off to you until we have received your opinion on this question.

We will write separately about the typhus preparation 3582.

Heil Hitler!

IG FARBENINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT
signed Dr. Hockmehl signed ppa Dr. Weber

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, DOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI ETO NO. 34079, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI - 11432.

DOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI
Civilian ETO No. 34079

"S.YZB"

Pharm-Buero Berlin
To I.G. Farbenindustrie Akt.Ges.
Chemical-Pharmaceutical and
Sero-Bacteriological Department

(Stamp): Pharm-Sekretariat
Received on 11 Oct 1942
dealt with on 13 Oct.
(Handwritten: 13)

Frankfurt a.M. - Höchst

Your reference: Your letter of: Our reference No. 2117
Dr.K./F.No.472 4 177 (S. 100 2)
2 Oct. 1942

Concerning: Nitroseridin Preparation 3562

Oberstabsapotheker (Chief Staff Pharmacist) Otto,
of the Army Medical Inspectorate informed us con-
fidentially that Prof. Bieling has carried out experiments
with the above mentioned preparation in cases of Col-
hynion-fever. The result was highly favorable and, for
this reason, the Army Medical Inspectorate will have this
product tested in two further places in the east. The
experiment is to be carried out on 300-600 patients in
each case. We would therefore ask you to send us the
necessary material, including the reference material, in
order to pass it on to the Army Medical Inspectorate.
The specimens of the preparation which we have here in
stock are being held for the experiments of Standarten-
führer Dr. Krugowsky.

- Heil Hitler!

Copy to H.I. Leverkusen.

Enclosure 2 copies.

"S.YZB" (signature) Hrg
Pharm-Buero Berlin
Scientific Department

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, J. Weinmann, ETO No. 35270, hereby certify that I am a
duly appointed translator for the German and English
languages and that the above is a true and correct trans-
lation of the document No. NI-9581.

Nuernberg, 30 September 1947

J. WEINMANN
ETO No. 35270

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI - 11502
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR
CRIMES

Extract from Book
239

1 Oct 1942 - 15 Nov 1942

(page 2 of original)
567th page of original

Dr./N/T

Standartenführer Dr. Mrugowsky
SS-Medical Service Office
BERLIN N 15
Kneesebeckstrasse 43/44

10 Nov 1942

Dear Dr. Mrugowsky,

We acknowledge receipt of the unprepared, air-dried blood samples from typhus patients which you kindly put at our disposal, with many thanks. We have processed these with a coloring method by means of which we have in a few cases succeeded in showing rickettsia in animal blood. It was however not possible to detect rickettsia in the blood samples sent to us by using this method. We presume that the rickettsia can only be detected in the blood for a certain time and that the time at which the blood is taken is the decisive factor for the success of the proof. Therefore we would be interested in repeating the experiment with further blood samples taken at various stages of the infection. May we therefore ask you to be so kind as to let us have more blood samples taken in the same way at the earliest opportunity; particularly we would like to see that blood samples taken at as early a stage of the illness as possible are also tested.

Furthermore we would like to refer to our letter of 31 Oct 1942 re "Dysperos P-" and "Typheral P-Granulat" and would like you to reply as to what kind of dosage would be the most suitable for the preparations.

Thanking you very much in anticipation for your kind efforts,
we remain

with Hail Hitler,
IG FARBENINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT
signed Dr. Backmuhl signed ppa Dr. Weber

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Dorothea L. GALEWSKI ETO 34079, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI 11502.

DOROTHEA GALEWSKI
Civilian ETO 34079

"END"

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. BI-9580
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF CONSUL FOR WAR CRIMES

"BAYER"
Pharma-Suero Berlin

To: I.G. Farbenindustrie Akt. Ges.
Chem. Pharm. and Sero-Bacteriological
Department
Frankfurt a.M.-Koechst

Stamp:
Pharma-Secretariat
Received on 10 Dec 1942
Dealt with on 11 Dec 1942
No. 144
Handwritten initials

Your reference: Your letter of: Our reference Berlin W 15
No. Dr. K. / F. Kurfuerstendamm
No. 597 W 179 (Bayer-Haus)
7 Dec 1942

Concerning: Nitroacridin-Preparation 3582

At a discussion with Standartenfuhrer Dr. HUGO SKY,
Director of the Hygienical Institute of the SS Medical
Office, Berlin, Kneeseckstr. 43, and Commissioner for
Diseases in the East, we inquired about the progress
of testing of the above mentioned preparations.
HUGO SKY said that he could not give any information
before the end of January 1943. The passing on of
the product had been delayed by the SS Inspectorate.

Concerning the cholerae and dysentery tests, we cannot
expect a report before two or three months time as
complete immunity is only achieved four weeks after the
application of the preparations and can be ascertained
only at that time.

Heil HITLER !

"BAYER"

2 copies to W.I. Leverkusen

3 copies attached

Handwriting in margin:
To Herr Dr. WEBER

Pharma-Suero Berlin
Scientific Department
Signature H.B.G.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

25 September 1947

I, H. LALLMAND, Civ. No. B 389 038, hereby certify that I am a
duly appointed translator for the German and English languages
and that the above is a true and correct translation of the
document No. BI-9580.

H. LALLMAND
Civ. No. B 389 038

1
AND

14

1941/42

D I A R Y

of the division for research of spotted fever and virus
at the Institute of Hygiene of the Waffen SS.

29 Dec 41:

. Conference between army sanitation inspector, General-Chief Surgeon Professor Dr. HANDLOSER; states-secretary for the department of health of the Reich SS-Gruppenführer Dr. COPPI; president Professor RAITER of the health department of the Reich; president professor GILDAEISTER of the Robert Koch-Institute (Reichs Institution to combat contagious diseases) and SS-Standartenführer and lecturer (Dozent) Dr. KRUGOWSKY of the Institute of Hygiene, Waffen SS, Berlin.

It has been established that the need exists, to test the efficiency of, and resistance of the human body to, the spotted fever serum extracted from egg yolks. Since tests on animals are not of sufficient value, tests on human beings must be carried out.

2 Jan. 42:

The concentration camp BUCHENWALD is chosen for testing the spotted fever serum. SS-Hauptsturmführer Dr. DING is charged with these tests.

5 Jan. 42:

Preliminary test A:

Preliminary test, to determine the surest and most practical way of infecting human beings artificially. Five humans for test purposes received intramuscular and subcutaneous injections of virus in doses of 1 ccm (cubic centimeters). Infection was not possible.

Dr. Ding
SS-Hauptsturmführer d. res.
(d. res. crossed out in ink)

10 Jan. 42:

Preliminary test B:

Preliminary test to establish a sure means of infection:
Such as in small pox vaccination, 5 persons were infected with virus through 2 superficial and 2 deeper cuts in the upper arm.

All of the humans used for this test fell ill with true spotted fever.

Incubation period 2 to 6 days.

20 Jan. 42:

Preliminary report of reactions of vaccinations. Through continually produced blood counts (Blutbilder), a strong (neutrophile Linkverschiebung (Stabkernige)) was discovered.

26 Feb. 42:

Chart of case history of the preliminary tests to establish a sure means of infection were sent to Berlin.

1 death out of 5 sick.

Dr. Ding
St.-Hauptsturmfuehrer

6 Jan 42
1 Feb 42

Spotted fever vaccination material - Research Series I

Execution of vaccination for the immunization from spotted fever, using the following vaccines:

- 1) 31 persons with Weigl-vaccine from the intestines of lice of the institute for spotted fever and virus research at the Supreme Command Army (OKH) Gdakow.
- 2) 35 persons with vaccine from (Huehnereidotterstockkulturen) made by the process Cox. Gildemeister & Haagen.
- 3) 35 persons with vaccine "Behring Normal" (1 egg bleated (aufgeschwemmt) to 450 ccn vaccine. Mixture of 70% Rickettsia Looseri and 30% Rickettsia Prowazeki).
- 4) 34 persons with "Behring Normal" Behring Strong (stark)" (1 egg bleated) (aufgeschwemmt) to 250 ccn).
- 5) 10 persons for control.

3 Mar. 42:

All persons vaccinated for immunization between 6 Jan 42 and 1 Feb 42, and the 10 persons for control, were infected with a virus culture (Kultur-Virus) of Rickettsia-Prowazeki, in the presence of president, professor GILDEMEISTER. SS-Hauptsturmfuehrer (Captain) Dr. DING infected himself in the process (laboratory accident).

17 Mar. 42:

Visit of Prof. GILDEMEISTER and Prof. LOSE (Department head for tropical medicine of the Robert Koch Institute) at the experimental station. All persons experimented on fell sick with spotted fever, except two, who, the fact was established later, already had been sick with spotted fever during an epidemic at the police prison in Berlin. SS-Hauptsturmfuehrer Dr. DING fell sick with spotted fever and lies at the hospital in Berlin. SS-Hauptsturmfuehrer HOVEN, station medical officer of the Waffen SS in Weimar, supervises in the meantime the stations (Block 44 and 49).

19 Apr. 42:

Final report on the 1st spotted fever vaccine research series: The stone block #46 was made available for the purpose of these spotted fever experiments.

5 deaths (3 under control
1 with "Schering Kernal"
1 with "Schering Strong (stark)")

Dr. Ding

SS-Hauptsturmfuehrer

19 AUG 42
4 Sept 42:

Spotted fever vaccine, research series II:

Execution of vaccination for the immunization from
spotted fever using the following vaccines:

1) 20 persons with vaccine, made by the process of
Durand and Giroud (Pasteur Institute, Paris) from rabbit
lungs.

2) 20 persons with vaccine, made by the process of
Combesou, Zotta and collaborators from dog lungs. (Producer:
Cantacuzino, Bucharest). (This vaccine was made available
by Prof. ROSE, who received it from Navy Doctor Prof. RUGE
from Bucharest).

15 Oct 42

Artificial infection of all persons, vaccinated for immunization between 19 Sept 42 and 4 Oct 42, and 19 persons for control with Eidottersack Virus (Rickettsia Prowazeki).

25 Oct 42:

The infection has started in all persons experimented on.

20 Nov 42:

Charts of case history sent to Berlin.
4 deaths of control persons.

Dr. Ding
SS-Hauptsturmfuehrer

10 Sept 42

10 Oct 42:

Unit of SS-Hauptsturmfuehrer Dr. Ding (ordered) to the Pasteur Institute in Paris to Prof. GIROUD.

22 Oct 42

5 Nov 42:

Spotted fever vaccine, Research Series III

Vaccination for immunization from spotted fever of 20 persons with vaccine made according to the process of Giroud, Paris (This vaccine was taken by SS-Hauptsturmfuehrer Dr. Ding from Paris immediately after production.

30 Nov 42:

Artificial infection with Hachneroidottersack material from the Robert Koch Institute of the 20 persons vaccinated for immunization and of 6 control persons. This research series was observed for 6 weeks, and then abandoned without results, as no sickness broke out among the control group.

Dr. Ding
SS-Hauptsturmfuehrer

27 Oct 42

8 Nov. 42:

Spotted fever vaccine, Research Series IV:

Vaccination for immunization of 20 persons with a vaccine from intestines of lice (*Lausodarnipostoff*) made by the process of Weigl, (sent by lecturer (Dozent) Dr. HAAS of the spotted fever research institute "Erich v. Schering" in Lenberg).

30 Nov 42:

To test the effect of the immunization, the infection shall be made with lice, sick with spotted fever. The lice and their cages must be burnt immediately, as the latter becomes leaky during transport, and therefore represent a danger of epidemic in camp Buchenwald.

3 Dec 42:

Newly sent lice are applied to 15 persons (5 immunized and 10 persons for control). The lice again must be destroyed, as the cages are not tight.

The report is being made, that an infection with live spotted fever lice is not possible because the danger to the camp inmates is too great.

4 Jan 43:

Due to infection by lice on 3 Dec 42, 5 persons show short term (atypische (apparent?) illness.

The research series was concluded.

Dr. Ding
SS-Hauptsturmführer

15-18 Dec 42:

Unit of SS-Hauptsturmführer Dr. Ding (ordered) to the opening of the spotted fever research foundation in the General-Gouvernement "Erich v. Schering" in Lemberg (Lecturer (Dozent) Dr. HAAS).

28-31 Dec 42:

Vaccination for the immunization from diphtheria of the Reserve Bn. of the Leibstandarte SS "Adolf Hitler" (approx. 2500 men), because of the outbreak of an epidemic.

Inspection of quarters and advice to the medical officer for the fighting against the epidemic.

Dr. Ding
SS-Sturmabführer (Major)

1943

1 Dec 42
20 Dec 42

Spotted fever vaccine, Research Series V:

To determine the immunization effect, 20 persons were actively vaccinated for immunization with vaccine "LH" of the Behring Works - Dr. DELWITZ - (vaccine, where besides the (Dettersackchen) the chicken embryos were used).

26 Jan 43:

Artificial infection with Eidotter-Virus Op No 223 and 226 (Rickettsia Prowazeki - Type (Stamm) from Robert Koch Institute).

Dr. Ding
SS-Sturmabführer

9 Jan 43:

By order of the surgeon general of the Waffen SS, SS-Gruppenfuehrer and Maj. Gen (Generallieutenant) of the Waffen SS, Dr. GEMZKEN, the hitherto existing spotted fever research station at the concentration camp Buchenwald becomes the

"Department for spotted fever and virus research"

The head of the department will be SS-Sturmabfuhrer Dr. DING. During his absence, the station medical officer of the Waffen SS, WEILLER, SS-Hauptsturmfuehrer ROEHL will supervise the production of vaccines. The chief of the economic and administrative headquarters, SS-Obergruppenfuehrer and Lt Gen (General) of the Waffen SS POHL, orders the extension of block of stone buildings.

SS-Sturmabfuhrer Dr. DING is appointed at the same time as chief department head for special missions in AET XVI (Hygiene), of the group department (Antisgruppe) D (Medical affairs of the Waffen SS) of the SS Main headquarters (Hauptfuehrungsamt).

10 Jan 43:

Therapeutic experiments Akridin and Methylene Blue:

On suggestion of the I G Farbenindustrie A.G. as spotted fever therapeutics were tested:

a) Preparation 3582 "Akridin" of the chemical pharmaceutical and sero-bacteriological department in Frankfurt-on-Main-Hoechst-Prof. LAUTENSCHLAGER and Dr. WEBER -

(Therapeutic experiment A)

b) Methylene blue, tested in an experiment on mice by Prof. KILKUTH, Elberfeld.

(Therapeutic experiment B)

26 Jan 43:

Artificial infection with Eidotter-Virus Op No 223 and 226:

20 persons for therapeutic experiment A: Akridin
20 persons for therapeutic experiment B: Methylene blue
7 persons for control

20 Feb 43:

From the spotted fever infections of the 26 Jan 43 the persons for control show no typical spotted fever symptoms, also in the group

Vaccine "221" of the Schering Works
Akridin
Methylene Blue

about 1/4 are without sickness, their remainder have medium spotted fever.

The research series was designated to the manufacturer as "negative", as the persons for control could not be infected clearly.

1 death in therapeutic experiment Akridin.

Dr. Ding
SS-Sturmabfuhrer

10 Jan 43:

Yellow fever vaccine tests:

The "Behring Works Marburg/Lahn", the "Robert Koch Institute Berlin", and the "Institute for spotted fever and virus research of the Supreme Command of the Army (OKH)" in Crakow were commissioned by the Supreme Command of the Army (OKH), to manufacture yellow fever vaccine of Beltier and collaborators. Since a live virus (lobender virus) is being handled, for safety's sake from each vaccine charge a test is to be performed on 5 persons.

At the same time 50 persons are to be vaccinated once with Op No 25 of the "Robert Koch Institute" which already has been tested for its harmlessness to determine the decrease of working capacity.

The results of the yellow fever vaccine tests are to be sent to Department (Amt) XVI in the SS main headquarters, in duplicate, who will forward one to the manufacturer, and one to the supreme command of the Army (OKH), attention Major Dr. Schmidt (MG) (Army medical inspectorate).

List of tested OP numbers

#	Manufacturer	
1	Behring Works Marburg	1, 2, 4 13 Jan-26 Jan 43
2	Robert Koch Institute, Berlin	28, 30, 37, 38, 39 11 Jan-26 Jan 43
3	Robert Koch Institute, Berlin	46, 47, 48, 49, 50 30 Jan- 8 Feb 43

TRANSLATION - DOCUMENT NUMBER NO. 265
CONT'D.

4	Behring Works, Marburg	4,5,6,7,8,9, 10,11,12,13, 14,15,16,17,18, 19,20,21,22,23	30 Jan - 8 Feb 43
5	OKH, Crakow	19,21,22,23,25,26,	9 Feb-22 Feb 43 27,
6	Behring Works, Marburg	24,25,26,27,28,29, 30,31,32,33	11 Feb-22 Feb 43
7	Behring Works, Marburg	34,35,36,37,38,39, 40, 41,42,43	25 Feb-7 Mar 43
8	OKH, Crakow	28,29,30,32,34	25 Feb-7 Mar 43
9	Robert Koch Institute, Berlin	54,55,57,58	25 Feb-7 Mar 43
10	Behring Works, Marburg	54,55,56,57,58, 59,60,61	6 Mar-17 May 43

The production is being abandoned for the time being
because of the military situation.

Dr. Ding
SS-Sturmabfuhrer

3 Feb 43:

Sterility experiment with an egg vaccine (Eierimpf-
stoff)

A package was sent with a small bottle of 20 ccn spotted
fever vaccine from egg yellow cultures (Eidotterkulturen).
Op No 35 from 15 Oct 42. A second injection on 8 Dec 42, a
third injection on 13 Dec 42 of a spotted fever vaccination
for immunization was carried out on Sister (nurse?) Lilli
DOERF, born on 3 April 12, by resident surgeon (Ansiedlungs-
arzt) Dr. von EYSEL. Towards evening a temperature of 101°F.
(38°C). 48 hours after the last vaccination death in coma
(Kollaps) in the German clinic in Kaun.

Section protocol: spotted fever (No 2033, University of
Kaun, pathological Institute, Lecturer (Dozent) Dr. STARKUS).

Investigation:

Material vaccinated on

- | | | | |
|----|-------------------------------------|---|-----------------------------|
| 1) | 2% Schraegagar | } | No growth after
48 hours |
| 2) | Bouillon | | |
| 3) | 2% Glucose (Traubenzucker) Bouillon | | |
| 4) | Tarrozzi | } | |
| 5) | Blutplatte | | |
| 6) | Klauberplatte | | |

During animal experiments, guinea pigs and mice were vaccinated intraperitoneal and under the skin of the back. No pathological symptoms at all.

Results:

The vaccine not responsible for the death. The vaccination still took place during the incubation period.

Dr. Ding
SS-Stabsamtsführer

8 Feb 43:

Visit of Major Dr. EYER (MO) from the institute for spotted fever and virus research of the GKH (Supreme Command Army) in Orskow and Major Dr. SCHLIDT (MO) from the army medical inspectorate.

22 Feb 43:

Examination of unknown bacteriological material:

During August 42, Soviet parachutist was brought into the district Marienburg; he carried in his baggage the Amphibien Material, which was turned over by the RSHA (Dept IV A/2 Book number 2152/439 on 25 Feb 43). They were Ruhrbakteriophan (Dysentery B...), which could be diagnosed without doubt by animal and culture experiments, and which can be used for therapeutic purposes in case of dysentery.

Dr. Ding
SS-Stabsamtsführer

28 Feb 43
6 Mar 43:

Unit of SS Sturmbannführer Dr. Ding ordered to Paris to procure laboratory material of the department for spotted fever and virus research, at the institute of hygiene.

23 Mar 43:

Conferenced between SS Sturmbannführer Bernowald, SS-Sturmbannführer Dr. Ding and SS-Hauptsturmführer (L/Sgt) Schlosinger from Department W 5, W and V.H.A. About the breeding of rabbits, guinea pigs and mice as experimental animals for the experimental department.

25 Jan 43
28 Feb 43:

Spotted fever vaccine Research Series VI

To determine the immunization effect the following are actively vaccinated for immunisation.

20 persons with vaccine "Zurich" from the Hygiene Institute of the University of Zurich (lungs of mice), and

20 persons with vaccine "Riga" from the serum institute of the University of Riga (Prof. DARWIN from Eidotterkulturen).

31 Mar 43:

Artificial infection with egg-Rickettsien (Rickettsien-Prowasecki) of the Robert Koch Institute, Berlin.

11 Apr 43:

The infection of 31 Mar 43 has not resulted in any sickness so far.

28 Apr 43:

Experimental series abandoned.

Dr. Ding
SS-Sturmbannführer

7 Mar 43:

Examination of the water and inspection of the concentration camp VUGHT near Herzogenbusch.

8 Mar 43:
10 Mar 43:

Inspection of billets in Apeldoorn-Arnhem and vicinity.
Advice of chief surgeon of the commander of the Netherlands
in respect to a Diphtheria-epidemic in Apeldoorn.

Dr. Ding
SS-Sturmabfuhrer

24 Mar 45
20 Apr 45:

Carrying out of a large scale experiment on 45 persons
by the process of the Hygiene Institute of the Waffen SS
by SS-Standartenfuhrer (Co) Lecturer (Desent) Dr. EUGOWSKY.

Vaccinations were made on 8 different days within four
weeks against

Smallpox

Cholera

Typhus

Spotted fever

Typhoid A and B (Paratyphus) Diphtheria

Compatibility was generally good. Exact protocol and report were delivered on 27 April 1943 to department chief of department (Amt) XVI.

I. led partly to a strong decrease of working capacity, losing of strength, increase of temperatur and swelling of the lymph glands. It must be considered, typhus and smallpox were not vaccinated on the same side of the body, otherwise strongest swellings of the lymph glands take place.

The diphtheria-adsorbat vaccine led to about 20 cases of strong formation of abscesses. If still in the camp, the persons were again vaccinated for smallpox within 1 year.

Dr. Ding
SS-Sturmabfuhrer

31 Mar 43:

Therapeutic experiments "Akridin Granulat" and
"Rutanol"

For the execution of Therapeutic experiments "Akridin Granulat" (A.Gr.) and Rutanol (R), 40 persons were infected with egg Rickettsion.

11 Apr 43:

After observation of several weeks, no sickness started. Report to SS-Standartenfuhrer (Col) Lecturer (Dozent) Dr. MRUGOVSKY and President Prof. GILDEMEISTER. The type (Stamm) "Matolska" of the Robert Koch Institute, which was highly virulent until a year ago, apparently is no longer "pathogen" for humans. A new means of artificial infection must therefore be found, which will lead spotted fever sickness with certainty.

Dr. Ding
SS-Sturmabfuhrer

11 Apr 43:

Preliminary Experiment C:

To determine a sure means of infection, experiments with whole blood from persons stricken with spotted fever, were made. Infection took place as follows:

3 persons - 2 ccm each of whole fresh blood intravenous
2 persons - 2 ccm each of whole fresh blood intramuscular
2 persons - 2 ccm each of whole fresh blood subcutaneous

2 persons - after scarification
2 persons - with a vaccinating scalpel cutaneously.

Those infected intravenously got typical, serious spotted fever, and died because of failure of the circulatory system. The other experimental persons complained only about discomforts, without becoming hospital cases.

Dr. Ding
SS-Sturmabannfuhrer

13 Apr 43:

Preliminary Experiment D:

The following were infected

6 persons with 2 ccm each whole fresh blood intravenous
6 persons with 2 ccm each whole fresh blood intramuscular
6 persons with 2 ccm each whole fresh blood subcutaneous
6 persons by scarification
6 persons by means of a vaccination scalpel cutaneous

The 6 intravenously infected persons again got very serious spotted fever, 5 died.

Of the 6, infected intramuscularly, one person got medium spotted fever. The others were without any reasonable difficulties, and were not hospital cases.

The surest means of infection to produce spotted fever in humans is therefore the intravenous injection of 2 ccm spotted fever whole blood.

Dr. Ding
SS-Sturmabfuhrer

13 and
14 April 43

Unit of SS-Sturmabfuhrer Dr. Ding ordered to I G Farben-Industrie A G, Hoechst. Conference with Prof. LAUTENSCHLAGER, Dr WEBER and Dr FUSSENGER about the experimental series

"Akridin Granulat and Rutenol"

in the concentration camp Buchenwald.

Visit to Geheimrat Otto and Prof. PRIGGE in the Institute for experimental therapeutics in Frankfurt-am-Main.

24 Apr 43:

Therapeutic experiments Akridin-Granulat (A-Gr2)
and Rutenol (R-2)

To carry out the therapeutic experiments Akridin-Granulat and Rutenol, 30 persons (15 each) and 9 persons for control were infected by intravenous injection of 2 ccm each of fresh blood on a spotted fever sick person. All experimental persons got very serious spotted fever.

1 Jun 43:

Charts of case history completed.

The experimental series was concluded

21 deaths { 8 with Akridin-Granulat)
 { 8 with Rutenol)
 (5 control)

Dr. Ding
SS-Sturmabfuhrer

27 Apr 43
1 May 43:

Unit of SS-Sturmabfuhrer Dr Ding ordered to Paris to procure laboratory material for the "Department for spotted fever and virus research" and the hygiene institute.

16 Jun 43:

Typhus-Therapeutic Experiment "Otrhomin"

On suggestion of the Robert Koch Institute, Berlin (Prof Dr. LOCKELANN) the effect of a new "Therapeutikum" of the Rhoda series - Otrhomin should be tested on humans. For this purpose, 20 persons of the series "Otrhomin" and 20 persons for control (10 immunized, 10 not immunized) were infected on 10 June 43 respectively on 13 June 43 with 2 cc each of typhus bacteria swelling in a physical salt solution, given in potato salad. Of the 40 persons, 7 got sick slightly, 23 medium. Furthermore, there were 6 ambulatory cases. 4 persons did not show any symptoms.

28 July 43:

Charts of case history completed of the series "Otrhomin" and sent to Berlin.

5 Aug 43:

Charts and case history completed of the control series and sent to Berlin.

10 Aug 43:

Delivery of the records to ROMER (Reich Higher Medical Counsellor) CHRISTIANSEN in the RMI (Reich Ministry of Interior?). The experiment series was concluded.

1 death (control-not-immunized)

Dr. Ding
SS-Sturmabfuhrer

Spotted fever vaccine experimental series VII

28 May 43

18 June 43:

Carrying out spotted fever vaccination for immunization with the following vaccine:

- 1) 20 persons with vaccine "Asid"
- 2) 20 persons with vaccine "Asid Adsorbat" of the Anhaltischen Serumwerke G.m.b.H., Berlin N7 7
- 3) 20 persons with vaccine "Zeigl" of the institute for spotted fever and virus research of the supreme command, army (OKH) Krakow, (Eyer).

27 Aug 43:

Infection of
20 persons of the series "Asid"
20 persons of the series "Asid Adsorbat"
20 persons of the series "Zeigl"
10 persons for control
by intravenous injection of $\frac{1}{2}$ cc each. Whole blood (fresh blood) of a spotted fever sick, Stamm Bu.II, Passage I

All experimental persons got very serious spotted fever.

7 Sept. 43:

Chart and case history completed. The experimental series was concluded.

53 deaths (18 with "Asid")
(18 with "Asid Adsorbat")
(9 with "Teigl")
(8 control)

9 Sept. 43:

Charts and case histories delivered to Berlin.

Dr. Ding
SS-Sturmabfuhrer

8 Nov 43
17 Jan 44:

High test immunization experiment with Fraenkel
Vaccines.

According to an immunization plan of the Fraenkel high test immunization for humans, the compatibility of Fraenkel-Formol-Toxoid (Formol. toxin of bacterium perfringens) on humans was tested.

At first 15 experimental persons were vaccinated in periods of 14 days three times with 1 cc Fraenkel-Al.F.T. (Fraenkel-Toxoid absorbed in aluminium hydroxide).

After a pause of 14 days the vaccinations with Fraenkel Formol-Toxoid (Formol Toxin of bacterium perfringens) as follows:

20 Dec 43	1 cc	subcutaneous	- left upper arm
26 Dec 43	2 cc	"	right upper arm
31 Dec 43	4 cc	"	left upper arm
3 Jan 44	6 cc	"	right upper arm
6 Jan 44	9 cc	"	right and left chest
10 Jan 44	12 cc	"	both upper arms
14 Jan 44	15 cc	"	right and left chest

17 Jan 44:

Observation of vaccination reactions completed and sent away.

Dr. Ding
SS-Sturmabfuhrer

19 Nov 43
26 Nov 43:

Phosphorus Kautschuk Incendiary Bomb Experiment

To test the preparation "R 17" on new phosphorus burns and to test "Echinacin" ointment and "Echinacin extern" for the later treatment of wounds from phosphorus burns, all from the Dr. Madaus Works in Radebeul/Dresden, burning test were carried out on five experimental persons on the above mentioned dates with phosphorus matter, which was taken from an English incendiary, found near Leipzig.

5 Jan 44:

Protocol delivered to the Reich medical officer of the SS with the request to forward it to the Dr. Madaus Works.

Dr. Ding
SS-Sturmabfuhrer

30-31 Dec 43:

Special experiment on 4 persons in the case KOCH/HOVEN

By order of SS-Gruppenfuhrer (Maj.Gen.) NEBE the experiment was carried out in the presence of Dr. MORGEN and Dr. TEHNER.

Dr. Ding
SS-Sturmabfuhrer

21 Dec 43
16 Jan 44:

Control of blood plasma (Blut Serum-Konserven)

By order of the military academy of medicine, Berlin, 18 capsules of blood plasma were tested on 18 experimental persons for their compatibility on humans.

17 Jan 44:

Test protocol sent away.

29 Jan 44
19 Feb 44:

Control of blood plasma (Blut Serum Konserven)

By order of the military academy of medicine, Berlin, 30 more capsules of blood-plasma were tested on 30 experimental persons for their compatibility on humans.

22 Feb 44:

Test papers sent to Reich medical officer of SS courier.

Dr. Ding
SS-Sturmabfuhrer

Vaccine preliminary experimental series "Volmar"

22 Jan 44
31 Jan 44:

To test compatibility and the immunization effect, 5 persons were immunized by three vaccinations with spotted fever vaccine "Weimar" (Producer: Hygienic Institute of the Taffon SS, department for spotted fever and virus research)

22 Jan 44 0.5 cc
27 Jan 44 1.0 cc
31 Jan 44 1.0 cc were injected

Subcutaneous in the left respectively the right upper arm.

For comparison, 5 persons were immunized on the above mentioned dates with 0.5 cc, 0.5 cc and 1 cc. of spotted fever egg culture vaccine "Aid" (Anhaltinische Serumwerke, Berlin) and 5 persons were immunized with spotted fever vaccine "Giroud" (produced by the Institut Pasteur, Paris, from rabbit lungs), 1 cc. each.

25 Feb 44:

20 persons (15 immunized and 5 for control) were infected by subcutaneous injection of 1/20 cc spotted fever sick fresh blood.

Donor: G Mr 713, 36 years old (6th day of sickness)
Stamm Su IV/Passage 13

All those infected fell sick with slight to serious spotted fever.

5 Apr 44:

Chart and case history completed.

25 Apr 44:

The experimental series was concluded
5 deaths (1 Aid)
 (1 Weimar)
 (3 control)

Dr. Ring.

Spotted fever vaccine, experimental series VIII

8 Mar. 44
18 Mar 44:

Suggested by Colonel H.C. of the air-corps, Prof. ROSE
(Oberst Arzt) the vaccine

"Kopenhagen" (Ipsen-Muriner-Vaccine- produced from
mouse liver by the national serum institute in Kopenhagen,
was tested for its compatibility on humans.

20 persons were vaccinated for immunization by intra-
muscular injection into the Musculus Gluteus Max. on the
following dates

8 Mar 44	0.5 cc
13 Mar 44	0.5 cc
18 Mar 44	1.0 cc

10 persons were completed for control and comparison.

4 of the 30 persons were eliminated before the start of
the artificial injection, because of intermittent sickness.

16 Apr. 44:

The remaining experimental persons were infected on 16 April 44 by subcutaneous injection of 1/20 cc spotted fever sick fresh blood.

Donor: 7 ... No 763, 27 years old (6th day of sickness)
Stamm Bu VII/Passage 1

The following fell sick:

a) 17 persons immunized:

9 medium

8 seriously

b) 9 persons control

2 medium

7 seriously

2 Jun 44: The experimental series was concluded.

13 Jun 44:

Chart and case history completed and sent to Berlin

6 deaths (3 "Kopenhagen")

(3 Control)

Dr. Ding

26 May 44 - Withdrawal of blood to produce spotted fever convalescent

12 June 44: serum (F.F.R.S.)

To produce FFRS, 6 500 cc blood were taken from 15 spotted fever convalescents between the 14th and 21st day after the fever had subsided, and sent by courier to the SS main headquarters (SS Fuehrungshauptamt), departmental group (Amtsgruppe) D, department (Amt) XVI (blood conservation) attn. SS-Hauptsturmfuehrer (Capt) Dr EILENIECK - Berlin, Lichterfelde.

Ding

Control of blood plasma (Blutsorurn-Konserven)

22 May 44 -

16 Jun 44:

By order of the military academy for medicine, Berlin, 44 capsules of blood plasma were tested on 44 experimental persons for their compatibility on humans.

19 Jun 44:

Test protocol sent to the highest hygienist of the Reich medical officer of the SS and police, Berlin.

Ding

34

Spotted fever vaccine experimental series IX

17 Jul 44 -
27 Jul 44:

The spotted fever vaccine "Tolmar", produced by the department for spotted fever and virus research of the hygiene institute of the Waffen SS, Tolmar, Buchenwald, was tested according to orders for its compatibility on humans.

This vaccine was produced from rabbit lungs according to the process Durand-Giroud. It contains virus (*Rickettsia prowaseki*) of self-isolating types deionized and bloated with 2/00 formal.

20 persons were immunized on the following dates with 1 cc each

17 July 1944
22 July 1944
27 July 1944

The vaccinations were made subcutaneous on the right respectively the left upper arm.

For comparison 20 persons were immunized at the same time with vaccine "Toigl", produced from lice by the army supreme command (OKH) in Crakow according to regulations.

Furthermore 20 persons were considered for control.

6 Sept 44:

The 60 experimental persons were infected by subcutaneous injection of 1/10 cc spotted fever sick fresh blood each into the right upper arm.

All persons fell sick as follows:

- | | |
|-------------|----------------------|
| a) "Teimar" | 9 slightly |
| | 7 Slightly to medium |
| | 4 medium |
| b) "Toigl" | 6 slightly to medium |
| | 8 medium |
| | 6 seriously |
| c) Control | 1 medium |
| | 19 seriously |

17 Oct 44:

The experimental series was concluded.

4 Nov 44:

Chart and case history completed

24 deaths
(5 "Toigl")
(19 Control)

Dr. Kluber

Withdrawal of blood to produce
Spotted fever convalescent serum (FFRS)

13 Oct 44:

31 Oct 44:

To produce FFRS, 20,5 liters blood were taken from 44 spotted fever convalescents between the 14th and 21st day after the fever had subsided, and sent by courier to the SS

main headquarters (SS Führungshauptamt) Departmental group (Amtsgruppe) D, Department (Amt) XVI (blood conservation) - SS Sturmbannführer (Major) Dr ELLENBRECK, Berlin - Lichterfelde.

Klüber

26 Oct 44:

Special experiment on 6 persons according to instructions of SS-Oberführer (Brig Gen) Lecturer (Dozent) Dr. KRUGOSKY and RKPA (?) (Report on this orally).

Klüber

Therapeutic experiment with spotted fever vaccine:

13 Nov 44:

By order of the highest hygienist of the Taffon SS of 12 Aug. 44, it is to be determined whether the course of spotted fever sickness can be tempered by the intravenous or intramuscular injection of spotted fever vaccine.

For the experimental series 20 persons were considered, of these 10 for intravenous injection (Series A), 10 for intramuscular injection (Series B) and in addition 5 persons for control.

On 13 Nov 44, the 25 experimental persons were infected by subcutaneous injection of 1/10 cc each spotted fever sick fresh blood.

All persons fell sick, as follows

Series A	10	serious
Series B	1	modium
	9	serious
Control	5	serious

22 Dec 44:

The experimental series was concluded.

2 Jan 45:

Chart and case history completed.
19 deaths (9 Series A)
(6 Series B)
(4 control)

Dr. Kluber.

* * * * *

Translator's Addenda -

Glossary of Medical Terms

Fleck Fieber) Typhus exanthemicus - spotted fever
Fleck Typhus)

Huehneroidottersackon - lining between yolk and white of chicken egg

Dottersackaufschwellung - bloating of the lining between yolk and white

Eidotterkultur-virus - virus from a culture of egg yolk

Rickettsia Prowazeki

Blutbild - blood count (?)

Neutrophile Linksverschiebung (Stabkornig) - shift to the left (?) of neutrophils

Aufgeschwemmt - bloated
Huhnerembryonen - chicken embryo
Eidottervirus - egg yolk virus
Therapieversuche - therapeutic experiments
Akridon
Methylenblau - Methylene blue
Lebendes virus - live virus
Schraegagar
Bouillon
Traubenzucker - glucose
Blutplatte - microscopic slide with blood
Klaubersplatte
Intraperitoneal

Ampiclen material

Ruhr - Dysentery

Bakteriophagen

Lymphdruesenschwellung - swelling of the lymph glands

Akridin-Granulat

Rutenol

Virulent

Pathogen

Stamm "Katelska"

Skarifikation - scarification

Otrhomin

Rhoda Reihe - Rhode series

Therapeutikum

Asik

Asik absorbant

Weigl

Fraenkel-Formol-Toxin (Formol toxin of bacterium Perfringens)

Fraenkel - A.F.T.

Aluminium Hydroxyd - aluminum hydroxide

Präparat "A 17" - Preparation "A 17"

Echinacinsalbe - echinacin ointment

Echinacin extern

9 October 1945

I, FRED NIEBERGALL, 2nd Lt Inf, O-1335567, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation from an original document, entitled "Tagebuch"

/s/ Fred Niebergall
FRED NIEBERGALL
2nd Lt Inf.

-16-
E N D.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-11415
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR
CRIMES

Extract from Book

240

26 Nov 1942 - 15 Jan 1943

(page 2 of original)
(648th page of original)

"Bayer" Group III

LEVERKUSEN

No. 8. 8 Jan 43 Dr. W./T/No. 43 13 Jan 1943

Nitroakridine preparation 3582

Standartenführer Dr. Wragowsky has for a long time been closely connected with us as the chief tester for "Dysperon" and "Typhoral". He has had small amounts of our typhus preparation for some time, having got them through Prof. Bieling. He received the first larger delivery in September 42 after a discussion with the right-hand signatory; he has received 30 lots containing 10 tablets at 0.25 each. We have asked to be informed of the results by 8 January.

IG FARBENINDUSTRIE AKTIEGESELLSCHAFT

signed Dr. Bockmuhl signed ppa.
Dr. Weber

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, DOROTHEA L. GLENN, ETO No. 34079, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI-11415.

DOROTHEA L. GLENN
Civilian ETO No. 34079

"END"

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-12242
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

Pharmaceutical

19 Jan. 1943

To Director Dr. Mertens
in this building

Dear Dr. Mertens,

Enclosed herewith the topics of my Berlin trip:

Sentechin
bis-meth-arsinic-acid preparation 9659 a
typhus preparation 3582,

as far as they could be formulated in the files. I shall tell you about the details by word of mouth at the earliest opportunity as well as about a visit to Professor Bode.

As the items preparation 9659 a and preparation 3582 may be discussed at your forthcoming conferences at Rocznice, they have been recorded on separate sheets. It would be desirable if Dr. Weber's previously announced visit to Leverkusen and/or Krefeld would soon take place so that we can coordinate all the tests of the typhus-preparation and accordingly prepare a new version of the exposition, exploiting the interest of the Army Medical Inspection Board in the remedy.

Bayar
Scientific Research Department II
Signature: illegible.

--- CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION ---

17 November 1947

I, GILBERT K. LEEB, ETO No. 35268, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-12242.

GILBERT K. LEEB, ETO No. 35268.

Phase II

Leverhouson, 30 January 1943

File Memorandum

on the conference of Dr. Koonig in Hoechst on
27 January 1943.

1) Nitro arsidine preparation 3502.

arising

Results obtained with this preparation in typhus cases were discussed apart from Professor Koonig's 3 cases, these results were confined to some treatments verbally expounded by Professor Bieling. Both Professor Bieling's data and Koonig's cases pointed to a specific effect as being very probable. In addition to tests projected by the Army Medical Inspection Board (M.S.I.) to be made by Stabsarzt Dr. Schulze for which quantities to cover 300 experimental cases, he has been ordered, special tolerance tests should have to be carried out. From this aspect, a joint letter was written to Dr. Vetter, Aue, who is in possession of the preparation. Copy of the letter to Dr. Vetter will be forwarded by us to Hoechst. It was further agreed that Hoechst was to let us have a new version of the exposé as speedily as possible in which the difficulties out of the occasional poor stomach tolerance of the preparation will be frankly set forth. This exposé would then be forwarded by us to the Army Medical Inspection Board and Stabsarzt Dr. Schulze. The test quantities for the latter were ready, 150 small tubes with 10 tablets at 0.25 grams and 150 packages at 100 grams of granulate each will be sent to the Central Army Medical Pool directly from Hoechst. Further samples will be deposited at Hoechst with the samples-store of Leverhouson experimental laboratory.

Dr. Fuesgaenger was unable to reproduce the Elberfeld results with methylene blue. He suggested experiments be actually compared and proposed that Professor Kikuth be directly contacted for this purpose as the details of experimental technique decisively affected the results obtained. The Hoechst results with the nitro arsidine preparation 3502 were found by Fuesgaenger to be so uniform that he was already using this preparation as a standard for comparisons in his series of experiments. Fuesgaenger had previously carried out experiments in which he combined the nitro arsidine preparation 3502 with an arsinic acid, in the manner of the old Bismarol. In doing this, he found a compound with which, with only half the dosage of 3502 + arsinic acid, the same results were obtained as with the previous full dosage of 3502. It was agreed as soon as possible Hoechst was to have this compound preparation tested as an additional experimental preparation under a new name, independent of 3502. He was to receive the exposé etc. upon completion.

2) Lubisan.

Cases in which particularly adults did not stand the normal dosage of Lubisan but showed secondary toxic reactions, such as collapse etc., occurred more frequently in recent times. This had caused

48

(page 1 of original, cont'd)

Hochst to set about reviewing the entire pharmacutics of Lubisan. The secondary effects were numerically low in proportion to the total Lubisan production, on the other hand they could not possibly be accounted for by (original document ends here, sentence incomplete.)

--- CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION ---

17 November 1947

I, GUSTAV K. WEBER, ETO No. 3526B, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-12244.

GUSTAV K. WEBER, ETO No. 3526B.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-11417
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR
CRIMES

Excerpt from book

241

16 January 1943

27 February 1943

Page 159 of the original

Dr. W/T

27 January 1943

To: SS-Obersturmfuehrer Dr. VETTER, Concentration Camp
Auschwitz / Upper Silesia
SS-Sick Bay

Dear Dr. Vetter,

During a discussion on the question of typhus preparation 3582 at which Dr. KOENIG was present, we ascertained that there are some points connected with the tolerability of this preparation which are still obscure. These we should like to describe to you in detail in the following.

Originally, it was proposed to issue preparation 3582 in pill-form (a 0,25). This form would also seem to be the basis of the memorandum which you received from Department W IIIa. Our tolerability experiments in an asylum associated with our work having shown that a 0,25 tablets were also readily tolerated when taken internally, we rejected the pill-form, as it had unquestionable disadvantages. The fact that in cases in which the digestive system is seriously affected, in which the temperature is high and which the patients are suffering from diarrhoea, the pill may not be absorbed in time, with the result that quantities of the medication administered are wasted or absorbed in insufficient quantities, or that the pills are expelled undigested.

In the beginning, our experiments carried out with a 0,25 tablets on typhus patients promised very well. We have at our disposal the graphs of some few specimen cases in which a prompt cure was to be reported after a two-day treatment with 3582. One of these is particularly noteworthy because the typhus patient's temperature dropped after a 3-day treatment, before the disappearance of the eruption. In addition, the effect of the preparation on the diarrhoea was very apparent.

Difficulties have now arisen, however, in that unexpected complaints on the tolerability unexpected complaints on the tolerability of the preparation have been loudly voiced from isolated quarters with the result that over-anxious research workers have discontinued the experiments to the execution of which we attach the greatest importance. The symptoms of tolerability were by no means of a general nature, but were apparent only in that the patient brought up the dose of 3582 which had been administered, as it had obviously acted as an irritant on the stomach wall. This symptom is not in itself

page 160 of the original

surprising. It can be noticed in the use of Rivanol, which is very similar to 3582 in chemical content. We had to counter

this by issuing the instruction that 3582 tablets were never to be given on an empty stomach and were always to be administered with quantities of soup or fluid. Despite this, it did happen in isolated typhus cases that after having taken 6 or 7 tablets, the patient vomitted the tablet, as the stomach would obviously not tolerate the doses over a protracted period. This is no great damage, as, according to our experience, success has already been achieved by the time that 6 tablets have been administered, and we believe that from that point onwards, the dose can be reduced immediately.

For the rest, we have produced 3582 in granular form, and we hope that its tolerability will be considerably higher. This must also be taken with plenty of soup or other fluid and must on no account dissolve in the mouth, as the taste would otherwise cause revulsion. We find ourselves in an embarrassing situation, however, in that we are unable to ascertain from our experimental subjects in the asylum, who readily tolerate 3582 tablets, whether the tolerability of 3582 is higher when administered in granular form.

We are, of course, aware that conditions in the case of healthy persons cannot possibly be compared with those of persons suffering from typhus, but we believe that experiments carried out on numerous experimental subjects can nevertheless clarify the question of the higher tolerability of the granulate.

We are therefore agreed in presenting you with the facts of the case and in requesting you to commence immediately a series of experiments the sole aim of which is to clarify the question of tolerability. We therefore forward an additional

25 tubes of tablets and
25 packets of granulate,

and ask you kindly to administer these to 25 experimental subjects and to make a record showing whether vomiting occurs after a number of doses upon the administration of the drug on other than an empty stomach, with ample fluid or soup or the percentage of the experimental subjects used who can tolerate 6 and more tablets or doses in granular form. In this context, we should like to note that the granulate is so prepared that a heaped teaspoonful of granulate is equivalent in efficacy to one 0,25 tablet. One bottle of granulate contains approximately 20 single doses. It is obviously desirable for the experimental subjects in question to be typhus patients, not only because we are interested in establishing conclusively the therapeutical effect confidently expected by us, but also because we believe that the tolerability should as far as possible be examined in the typhus patient. Insofar as you have at present no typhus patients at your disposal, however, we request you to carry out the experiments on other experimental subjects, as far as possible on patients suffering from intestinal disorders, as their tolerance is perhaps the most nearly the same as that of the typhus patient.

Because of the great interest shown in the preparation by the Administrative Authorities of the Army, on account of the relatively high number of cases of typhus occurring at the front, we should be particularly grateful if you would

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-11417
CONT'D

commence the experiments as quickly as possible. The Administrative Authorities of the Army desire a further detailed report on the question of tolerability before authorizing series of experiments on a larger scale. For the reasons explained above, we find it difficult to furnish this in view of the experimental subjects at our disposal.

We await with interest the report of the results of your experiments and remain

Heil Hitler
IG FARBEINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT
/t/ (signed) Dr. WEBER (signature)
/s/ Dr. KOENIG

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Ruth L. Kempner, AGO No. 400932, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI-11417.

RUTH L. KEMPNER
Civilian, AGO 400932

E N D .
- 3 -

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI - 11418
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

Extract from book

241

16 Jan 1943 - 27 Feb 1943

(page 2 of original)
(271st page of original)

To
Standartenfuehrer Dr. MRUGOWSKY
SS Medical Service Office

2 February 1943
Dr. W/T.

B E R L I N - M - 15
Kneeseckstr. 43/44

Dear Dr. Mrugowsky,

To follow up our letter of 8 Jan 43 we would like to inform you that we continue to have quite encouraging experiences with our typhus preparation 3582 and we would be pleased if large scale experiments could now be carried out. There is still a certain difficulty inasmuch that again and again certain patients show signs of not being able to take 3582 after it has been administered repeatedly. As the people with whom we have experimented can take 3582 without any difficulty we would be very interested in gathering general experiences from an experiment on its effects on a larger scale. Would you be in a position to help us with the execution of such an experiment?

In view of the great importance we attach to the preparation 3582 at this time we would appreciate an opportunity of reporting to you personally about the state of the matter, and are taking the liberty of asking whether you expect to be in Berlin next week

(page 3 of original)
(271st page of original)

and whether there would be a possibility that our Dr. Weber could see you about this. We are awaiting your reply with interest and close with

Heil Hitler!

IG FARBENINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT
signed Dr. Bockmuhl signed pps Dr. Weber

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, DOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI ETO No. 34079, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI-11418.

DOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI
Civilian ETO No. 34079

" END "

53

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-9712
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

19 February 1943

Dr. W/T

Standartenfuhrer Dr. MRUGOWSKY

SS Medical Office

Berlin W 15

Kneubeckstr. 43/44

Marked in card index

Dear Dr. MRUGOWSKY:

Referring to the discussion with our Dr. KERN, Berlin, and the undersigned (on the right side), we are sending you a sample quantity of typhus preparation 3582 in the form of granulate. It is the preparation of which we are convinced that it is of better compatibility according to our preliminary experiments, though we have not had the possibility so far of convincing ourselves of the authenticity of cases in which incompatibility has allegedly been proved. In any case the granulate is a preparation which is easy and pleasant to handle, and we hope therefore that tests as to the compatibility will not meet with any difficulties. Further experimental material is at your disposal upon request.

With Heil Hitler!

I.G. FARBEINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT

/s/ Dr. Lautenschlaeger and Dr. Weber
for the firm

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

26 September 1947

I, S.A. HAMBURGER, 20062, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of document No. NI-9712.

S.A. HAMBURGER
20062

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NI - 9714
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

Dr. W/T

Stamp: I. G. Farben Industrie A. G.
Frankfurt/Main - Hoechst

To:

Standartenfuehrer Dr. Mrugowsky
SS Medical Office

BERLIN W 15
Kneesebeckstr. 43/44

27 February 1943

Subject: Typhus Preparation 3582

Dear Dr. Mrugowsky,

Referring to the question of tolerance of preparation 3582 raised during your conversation with the right hand signatory to this letter, we should like to add the information that in the meantime we have concluded our tolerance experiments with a 5% granulate of the typhus preparation 3582 with the following results:

Our experiments with patients not affected with fever have shown that 8 experimental persons tolerated satisfactorily even for a period of 10 days a daily triple dose of 0.25 g of preparation 3582 in the form of a heaped teaspoonful of a 5% granulate. Although we are aware that the tolerance test carried out on persons not affected with typhus, does not constitute conclusive proof, we are nevertheless of the opinion that the 5% granulate which we used should be tolerated satisfactorily also by sick persons. It is true that granules are less convenient than tablets and in wartime we should certainly be interested in avoiding the extravagant use of glass necessitated by the volume of the granulate. But since many of your patients have vomited the tablets and as we have already received similar complaints from the other quarters, we consider it practical to give the preference to the granulate, at least for the time being. We therefore ask you kindly to use the 5% granulate in the majority of your experiments.

Furthermore, we have produced a 10% granulate of which only a single dose of one half teaspoonful need be given. If this granulate should also prove tolerable to the required extent, a considerable amount of material could be saved. Since our patients are not suitable for the performance of tolerance tests, we are sending you

a sample of the 10 % granulate preparation 3582

and request you to have it tested there for tolerance by administering single doses of one half-teaspoonful to suitable patients.

We hope that it will be possible for you to use 10% granulate

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NI - 9714
CONTINUED

on typhus patients at once, without our having to waste time on previous tests. Should it then be evident that this form of application is just as well tolerated, we will change over from the 5 % to the general use of the 10 % granulate as soon as possible.

Meanwhile, our best wishes,

Heil Hitler!
I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.
(signed) Dr. LAUFENSCHLÄGER
(signed) per procura, Dr. WEBER

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

7 April 1947

We, Sidney Gates, Civ.No.026116, Beryl Beswick, Civ.No.D-437469, Zita Phillips, Civ.No.346887, Emily Evand, Civ.No.026073, hereby certify that we are thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI - 9714.

Sidney Gates	Beryl Beswick	Zita Phillips	Emily Evand
Civ.No.026116	Civ.No.D-427469	Civ.No.346887	Civ.No.026073

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NI-11405
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR
CRIMES

Extract from Book

2 4 2

1 March 1943 - 15 April 1943

(page 2 of original)
(250th page of original)

Serial number 230

To Dr. Weber.

Re: Telephone call from Dr. Kern. 16 March 1943. 17.00.

1. Analgeticum 446

On the basis of the results of the experiments so far Dr. Kern informed us that the preparation will have to be changed, either by increasing the racedrine admixture or by adding something similar in its place which is stronger and takes effect more quickly. This matter is considered to be very urgent as it will not be possible to continue the experiments in the physiological Institute because the man who is working on this may already be drafted next month.

In this connection Dr. Kern also mentioned that it had been suggested by Leverkusen (Dr. Duecker) that additional quantities of racedrine should be prepared for testing, but for various reasons Dr. Kern considers it more practical that we should make a preparation in doses ready from here.

2. Nitroakridine preparation 3582.

So far Dr. Ding of the Waffen-SS has only received 150 portions of the 10% concentrate. 450 portions are still lacking as are the 600 portions of 5% concentrate required for the comparative experiments. The materials which are still lacking are to be sent directly to: The Garrison Doctor of the Waffen-SS Dr. Haven, for Dr. Ding's Department, Weimar.

3. Insectpowder. 2455/2456 (Lacusepuder)

Dr. Kern would like to know sometime how he is to act in this matter in the future. Prof. Dr. Hase has now again started asking for a visit from Dr. Kern. According to Dr. Mertens he is however supposed to keep away from the experiments with lice. Dr. Kern does not however wish to hand the matter over to Assessor Haier-Bode who again has the Leverkusen Plant Protective Agents Department behind him. In view of this situation Dr. Kern has agreed with Prof. Hase that the latter should first send a private report for confidential information directly to Hoeschst. His official opinion is sent to the Reich institution concerned and is to be transmitted to us from there, though there is no definite arrange-

-TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. VI-11405-
CONT'D-

ment as to how this is to be done. This expert opinion has to be submitted by us if for instance we intend to offer the insect (de-lousing) powder 2456 (which has been called more effective than 2455) commercially or to sell it to Army authorities. It was also mentioned confidentially that our preparations have been considered superior to the Morrell powder although under no circumstances may use be made of this since the latter may not be tested officially. (1)

Dr. Kern would like us to inform him sometime what else he could do for us in this matter of the de-lousing powder.

Secretariat Pharmaceuticals Dept.
signed Jack

J/Goe
17 March 43

(page 3 of original)

Shipping Department

In connection with our report No. 229 of 15 March 43 we have just heard from our Leipzig "Bayer" office that our shipment H# 5747 has in the meantime been discovered in Leipzig and therefore no further inquiries are necessary.

Secretariat Pharmaceuticals Department
signed Jack.

J/Goe
17 March 43

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, DOROTHEA L. GALT'SKI ETO No. 34079, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. VI - 11405.

DOROTHEA L. GALT'SKI
Civilian ETO No. 34079

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NI - 9713
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

BAYER Trade Mark

I.G. FARBEINDUSTRIE A.G.

Chem. Pharmaceutical and Sero-Bacteriological Department
"HOECHST"

Your reference Your letter Our letter Our reference Frankfurt(Main)
of: of HOECHST

19 February 1943
Dr. W/T

Hauptsturmfuehrer SS
Dr. HOVEN
Standortarzt of the Waffen-SS
WEIMAR

Dear Dr. Hoven,

According to an agreement with Sturmbannfuehrer Dr. DING
we enclose a pamphlet concerning the preparation 3582 as well as

test quantities of 3582 granulate

for your perusal and would ask you to forward this material to
Dr. DING. We should also like to point out that on request
further quantities of the preparation are available.

In the meantime we remain with

Heil Hitler!
Yours faithfully
I. G. FARBEINDUSTRIE A.G.

Enclosure (signature) Dr. LAUTENSCHLAGER Dr. WEBER

Telegraphic Code Address	Telephone	Teletype
Remedia	Local 13801	038 Cologne 24
Frankfurt/Main	Long Distance	I.G. Leverkusen
	13901	

K 0867
94258-2 T461
Office hours
8 - 17.15 hours
Saturday 8 - 12.15 hours

Accounts
Reich Bank Giro Frankfurt
(Main) 4/819
Post Check Frankfurt
(Main) 1442

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

7 April 1947

We, Sidney Gates, Civ.No. 026116, Beryl Beswick, Civ.No.D-427459,

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NI - 9713
CONTINUED

Zita Phillips, Civ.No.346087, Emily Evand, Civ.No.026073, hereby certify that we are thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI - 9713.

Sidney Gates	Beryl Beaswick	Zita Phillips	Emily Evand
Civ.No.026116	Civ.No.D-427459	Civ.No.346087	Civ.No.026073

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-9715
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

marked in the
card index

27 February 1943
Dr. W/T

SS-Hauptsturmfuehrer Dr. HOVEN
Station-Physician of the Armed SS
W e i m a r

STAMP: Medical Specimen Dispatch
Received 27 February 1943
Dealt with H 5954 (Initials)

Dear Dr. HOVEN:

According to our agreement with Sturmbannfuehrer Dr. DING,
we are sending you a memorandum concerning the typhus
preparation 3582 and we ask/kindly to pass this on to
Dr. DING as well as the bottles typhus preparation 3582
10% granulate which we send you separately. We are
also adding a copy of the letter referring to this, which
we address to Standartenfuehrer Dr. MAUGOWSKY, for the
information of Sturmbannfuehrer Dr. DING.

With many thanks for your efforts, we greet you with

Heil Hitler!

(Pencilled note 20 x 50 G)

I.G. FARBEINDUSTRIE ANTIENGESELLSCHAFT

2 Enclosures

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

26 September 1947

I, S.A. HAMBURGER, 20062, hereby certify that I am a
fully appointed translator for the German and English
languages and that the above is a true and correct
translation of document No. NI-9715.

S.A. HAMBURGER
20062

concerning 3502

Discussion with Dr. DENG, Tsinan, Thursday 25 March 43

Dr. DENG reports that his therapeutical results were not particularly successful, that he had not, however, as was the case with our own experiments on animal, started treatment at an early enough stage, but only three days after the beginning of the illness. In a further series of experiments he wants to examine treatment at an earlier stage.

Dr. DENG requests 50 bottles of 10% granulate and he is being told that he will receive the help for this. With regard to the compatibility of the granulate Dr. DENG seems to have had no difficulties.

Finally, Dr. DENG gives us to understand that he would like to visit Koochat and would like to inspect our experimental procedure personally, and he asks us to send an invitation to this effect to Dr. LEMOENIER which has been promised by us.

Chemical pharmaceutical
and micro-bacteriological
Department

copy to Dr. FUSCHINGER

Signature:

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

29 Sept. 1947

I, Julia KERR, Civ., 2nd 104, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document. NI 9727

Julia KERR

Civ., 2nd 104

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NI - 9728
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

I.G. FARBENINDUSTRIE A.G.

Chemical-pharmaceutical and sero-bacteriological department "Hoechst

Dr. W/T

B
A
Y
E
R

Institute for Hygiene
of the Weiffen-SS
Received 31 March 1943
Initials 198

To:
Standartenfuehrer Dr. KRUGOWSKY
SS-Medical Office
Berlin W 15
Kneesebeckstr. 43/44

Frankfurt(Main) Hoechst
27 March 1943

Dear Dr. Krugowsky,

To our regret we have to inform you that, as another of our collaborators has been drafted, we are not in a position to supply immediately the 50 bottles of 10 percent granulate Akridin preparation 3582 promised for further tests. The consignment can leave the factory only on Tuesday next. We believe, however, that the tests which were begun with 10 per cent granulate might be carried on in the meantime without hesitation with correspondingly larger quantities of 5 per cent granulate, of which we have a plentiful supply.

On this occasion, we take the liberty of pointing out that owing to various reasons we are doubtful whether the dosage suggested by us should be maintained in future. It is interesting that a complete series of tests showed that, although, if the dosage was decreased, other chemotherapeutica completely lost their effect, the results with 3582 improved considerably. The transfer of the dosage from animal tests to human subjects is by nature dependent on so many uncertain factors that we are by no means certain whether our present dosage is entirely correct. For the progress of the work we would therefore think it profitable if you or one of your experts would be able to inspect our tests in our Hoechst laboratories personally. Any time next week would suit us for this purpose. We should therefore like to ask you to try to set aside a day to settle this fairly important matter.

We expect your answer with interest and remain with

Heil Hitler!
Yours faithfully,
I.G. FARBENINDUSTRIE A.G.

(signatures:) Dr. LAUTENSCHLAGER
Dr. WEBER

Initials.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NI - 9728
CONTINUED

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

7 April 1947

We, Sidney Gates, Civ.No.026116, Beryl Beswick, Civ.No.D-427459, Zita Phillips, Civ.No.346087, Emily Evand, Civ.No.026073, hereby certify that we are thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI - 9728.

Sidney Gates
Civ.No.026116

Beryl Beswick
Civ.No.D-427459

Zita Phillips
Civ.No.346087

Emily Evand
Civ.No.026073

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NL-9729
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

SS Hauptsturmführer Dr. HOVEN
Garrison physician of the Waffen SS
Weimar

27 March 43

Dr. W/T

Rubber Stamp:

Shipping of doctors' samples
received: 29 March 1943
acted on: R 6090

card index
acted on

special delivery

Dear Dr. HOVEN,

We are sending to you

2 small bottles 10% granulated Acridin from 3582.

besides

a few small bottles of 5% 3582 granulated and
Eugenol granulated

and would ask you to pass them on to Sturmbannführer Dr. BING.

The ordered 50 bottles of 10% granulated 3582 can be dispatched
on Tuesday.

We hope that it will be possible in the meanwhile to get along
with the material in your hands.

Rubber Stamp: 6096

Illegible signature

Yours very truly

HEIL HITLER

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft

signed Dr. FEGELE

signed ppe. Dr. WEBER

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-9729
CONTINUED

(page 2 of original)

27 March 1943 (handwritten)

SS Hauptsturmfuehrer Dr. HOVEN, Garrison physician of the
Waffen SS Weimar

10% granulated Acridin preparation 3582 to be supplied only
on Tuesday. Letter follows.

Remedia

10/66/608

Dr. W/T

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

26 September 1947

I, Alfred RAHL, Civ.No. B - 398081, hereby certify, that
I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English
languages and that the above is a true and correct translation
of document No. NI - 9729.

Alfred RAHL
Civ.No. B 398081

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT III-9730
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR
CRIMES

I.G. FARBENINDUSTRIE A.G.

Chem.-pharmaceutical and Sera-bacteriological Division "Hoechst"

Dr. W/E (notes in handwritings) (Trade mark) B
(?) D. examines old anamniae A
BAYER
E
R

For
Herr Stundbrunfuehrer Dr. DING
c/o Garrison-Physician of the Waffen-SS Frankfurt (Main) -
Hoechst
Weimar 27 March 1943

(marginal notes: illegible)

Dear Herr Dr. DING,

In reply to your telegram, we regret to inform you that, on account of our dispensing chemist having been drafted for military service, production of the 10% granulate of 3582 has been delayed and that we therefore cannot fulfill our promise of immediate delivery of 50 bottles. We have only two single small bottles left which we have forwarded to Herr Dr. HOVEN. It will be possible for the rest to be dispatched next Tuesday. Although it is regrettable that the experiments cannot be carried on in the way you intended, we believe on the other hand, that in cases where treatment of patients has in some cases been started, it can, without hesitation, be carried on with the 5% granulate of which you should still have some stock, using correspondingly larger doses.

Furthermore we would like to repeat our telephone invitation for you to visit our laboratories at Hoechst. It would be useful, if you could look personally over our experimental arrangements especially, as we do not even know if our dosages are actually correct. Some of our findings seem to suggest that in some cases better results could be obtained with a smaller dose. We have already written to Herr Stundbrunfuehrer Dr. Kragowsky about this and enclose a copy of our letter for your information.

In the meantime, we remain with

Heil Hitler!
I.G. FARBENINDUSTRIE A.G.

(signatures) Dr. LAUTER-SCHLAGER
Dr. WERNER

Enclosure

We, Sidney Gates, Civ. No. 026116, Beryl Beeswick, Civ. No. D-427459, Rita Phillips, Civ. No. 346087, Emily Evans, Civ. No. 026073, hereby certify that we are thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. III-9730.

Sidney Gates Beryl Beeswick Rita Phillips Emily Evans
Civ. No. 026116 Civ. No. D-427459 Civ. No. 346087 Civ. No. 026073

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT HI-9732
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR
CRIMES

B
A
RAYER I.G. TATBEINDUSTRIE A.G.
Z Chem., pharmaceutical and sero-bacteriologic department Hoechst
R

Frankfurt (Main)-Hoechst, 5 April
1943
(Stamp)

Institute for Hygienics of the
Weissen-SS

Received 7 April 1943

Initials 208

To:
Standartenfuhrer Dr. MEUDOWSKY
SS-Medical Office

Berlin W.15
Kneesebeckstr. 43/44

Dear Dr. Meudowsky,

With reference to our letter of 27 March 1943 we beg to point out again that for various reasons it seems to us very desirable for the progress of our works on typhus research that you or one of your experts should take advantage of the opportunity to look at the way we arrange our tests on animals at our laboratories at Hoechst, and to discuss with our experts the problems arising from this. As far as we are concerned the only opportunity for this would for the moment be during this or next week, because after that time some of the series of experiments will have to be interrupted owing to the absence of the expert in charge. We should therefore be obliged if you would let us know whether you would be able to comply with our request within the next few days.

In the meantime we remain with

Heil Hitler!
Yours faithfully
I.G. TATBEINDUSTRIE A.G.

(signature): Dr. LAUTENSOHLBERG
Dr. VIEGER

We, Sidney Gates, Civ. No. 026116, Beryl Baswick, Civ. No. D-427459, Lita Phillips, Civ. No. 346087, Emily Evand, Civ. No. 026073, hereby certify that we are thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. HI-9732.

Sidney Gates Beryl Baswick Lita Phillips Emily Evand
Civ. No. 026116 Civ. No. D-427459 Civ. No. 346087 Civ. No. 026073

END

68

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-12543 777
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COURSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

SS Garrison Medical Officer
S/As: 14 h 8/4 42 - Ho: 1/42

Weimar/Buchenwald
6 April 1942

Subject: Quarterly report of the sickbay in Buchenwald concentration camp covering the period 1 Jan 42 - 31 March 42.

Reference: -
Enclosures: 6

Due on: 13 April 42.

To the Chief of Office D III
Grazingburg

The quarterly report of the sickbay in Buchenwald concentration camp for the period from 1 January 1942 to 31 March 1942 is submitted herewith as ordered.

- 1) During the period covered by the quarterly report, internos in Buchenwald concentration camp averaged 7876.
- 2) The average number of patients in the sickbay during the period was 455 (= 5.3% of the average number of concentration camp inmates including the invalids' department and the typhus experimental station).
- 3) There were 400 internos who died in the quarter covered by this report + 74 Russian prisoners of war = a total of 474 (3 of them suicides and 1 shot while trying to escape) = a daily average of 5.25.
- 4) In place of SS Obersturmführer of the Reserve Blancke who is on recuperation leave, the senior army physician, Obersturmführer of the Reserve Hoyer was at the same time in charge of the section for internal diseases of the sickbay. He was on garrison medical duty. Upon arrival of SS Hauptsturmführer Karschulin to the internos' sickbay, the latter took charge of the surgical section and SS Untersturmführer of the Reserve Graft of the section for internal diseases of the sickbay. SS Obersturmführer Hoyer was released for garrison medical duty.

In place of SS Obersturmführer of the Reserve Müller who had been transferred, SS Untersturmführer of the Reserve Plütsch who had been reassigned to Buchenwald took charge of the pathological department of Buchenwald concentration camp.

SS Obersturmführer of the Reserve Bröckel was also in charge of the internos' dental section in place of SS Obersturmführer of the Reserve Pöge, transferred, remained SS garrison dental office.

SS Untersturmführer of the Reserve Brockschneider was on duty in Buchenwald concentration camp dispensary.

(page 2 of original)

Available medical personnel was adequate for treatment of the internees. Operations (amputations, appendectomies, hernia operations, etc.) were in the period covered by the report performed by SS-Untersturmfuhrer of the reserve Graeff, up till now head of the surgical section; at the time they are being performed by SS-Hauptscharfuhrer of the reserve Karachidin who was transferred to Buchenwald concentration camp. In urgent cases, specialist medical examination and treatment were given in the university clinic of Jena.

SS Obersturmfuhrer of the reserve Bawer is personally in charge of the x-ray station. In the period covered by the report altogether 251 x-ray photos were taken, as follows for the SS troops' sickbay. There were altogether 328 x-ray photos of lung examinations in cases where heavy losses of weight had occurred.

- 5) There were 30 internec male nurses employed in the sickbay, 9 of them assigned to duty in the typus experimental station. The others worked in the sickrooms, in the ambulance, occupational theater, laboratory etc. under supervision of the camp physician. Two internec doctors were assigned to the sickbay doctors. There were no criticisms as to the performance of their medical duties in the period covered by the report.
- 6) The typus experimental station, comprising 2 large blocks separated from the rest of the camp by double barbed wire fences, was set up in January of this year upon the instigation of the Hygienic Institute of the Waffen-SS in Berlin. No other architectural changes were effected during the quarterly period covered by this report.
- 7) Attached special report contains information on the work of the pathological station.
- 8) For reasons of economy, specialist medical treatment in the university clinic of Jena was restricted to a minimum. There is only 1 internec from the Protectorate of Bohemia and Moravia undergoing outpatients' treatment there on account of open tuberculosis of the lungs.
- 9) Dental treatment of internees was daily given in the internees' dormitory station of which the SS/garrison dental officer/12 is in charge.

(page 3 of original)

- 10a) The prescribed cleanliness checks could only be carried out once weekly on account of the intensified labor drafts of internees. They declined in thoroughness owing to the frequent change of the "block health leaders". Nevertheless, Buchenwald camp can be described as free from vermin and epidemics. Hygienic requirements were complied with under the supervision of the camp physician.
- 10b) Feeding and clothing of the internees may be termed adequate. Preparation of the food did not give rise to any criticisms.

(page 3 of original, cont'd)

10 c) Sterilizations and castrations were neither applied for nor performed in the period covered by this report.

10 d) No more cases of dysentery were observed after inoculation of the whole camp and of newcomers. Cases of colitis and enterocolitis were kept within moderate bounds.

Tuberculosis of the lungs contributed to a considerable extent to the mortality rate in Buchenwald concentration camp. Autopsies revealed productive tubercular centers in every third corpse on an average. The measures ordered for registering tuberculosis cases were carried through.

Medical attention centered on extermination of vermin as a prophylactic against typhus.

11) Medical equipment and ins. patients were registered by way of the prescribed inventories and were in good condition. Replacements and additions were restricted to the barest necessities. Use of medicines and bandaging material was duly recorded. Orders were placed with due regard to present conditions and all economy regulations were observed.

12) Numerous cases of collapse and the emergence of edema were the most striking phenomenon of recent times. Presumably due to extended working hours, they have imposed a considerable strain on the sickbay. Owing to the transfer of approximately 1500 fit internees to other camps, the average health condition in Buchenwald concentration camp has

(page 4 of original)

shifted towards the pathological. Treatment in sickbay wards tended to increase while outpatient-treatment diminished accordingly. In spite of the continuous severity of this winter season, frostbite have been considerably less than last year. Amputations due to frostbite hardly occurred this year. The installation of alternate hot and cold showers proved its value.

A brief special report on conditions in the camp for the Russians attached for your information.

SS Garrison Medical Officer of Prison
I.V.: Signature: illegible
SS Obersturmführer of the Reserve.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-12243
CONTINUED

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

17 November 1947

I, GUENTER K. WEBER, ETO No. 35268, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-12243.

GUENTER K. WEBER, ETO No. 35268.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. 9733
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR
WAR CRIMES

SERVICE TELEGRAM

Re: 41- Dr. LAUTENSCHLAGER - Dr. WERNER

Frankfurtamain

STURMBANNFUEHRER DR. KRUZOVSKY FRAMES FOR INTERVIEW TO DISCUSSION
AND SENDS IN AS REPRESENTATIVE STOP SHALL LEAVE BERLIN - AFTER
TUESDAY 13 APRIL 0830 FOR FRANKFURT STOP REQUEST CONFIRMATION OF
POLICE TO DR. DING BERLIN WILHELMSTRASSE 193.

INSTITUTE FOR HYGIENE
OF THE NAZI SS.
BY ORDER DR. DING SS-STURMBANNFUEHRER

The above telegram has to be sent
through official channels
7 April 1943
SS-Sturmbannfuhrer.

We, Sidney Gates, Civ. No. 026115, Beryl Beawick, Civ. No. D-
427459, Rita Phillips, Civ. No. 346087, Emily Evans, Civ. No.
026073, hereby certify that we are thoroughly conversant with
the English and German languages and that the above is a true
and correct translation of the document No. 9733

Sidney Gates	Beryl Beawick	Rita Phillips	Emily Evans
Civ. No. 026115	Civ. No. D-427459	Civ. No. 346087	Civ. No. 026073

END

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NI - 9735
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

SS-Sturmabfuhrer Dr. DING
BERLIN

Dr. med. et phil.
Julius WEBER

Frankfurt on Main
Ulrichstrasse 25

Frankfurt on Main-Hoechst, 10 April 1947
I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.
Chemo-pharmaceutical and
Sera-bacteriological Department

To Sturmabfuhrer Dr. DING
Berlin-Wilmersdorf
Hohenzollerndamm 193

Dear Dr. DING:

Subsequent to our telegraphic confirmation, I wish to inform you that we have reserved a room for you at the Hotel Excelsior in Frankfurt for the night of the 13 April. It is situated directly opposite the North-exit of the Main Station. On Wednesday the 14 April, I shall call for you at the hotel after 8 o'clock to fetch you for the trip to Hoechst.

In the meantime I remain with Heil Hitler!

Yours very truly

(signature)

Dr. Julius WEBER

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

7 April 1947

We, Sidney Gates, Civ. No. 026116, Beryl Beswick, Civ. No. D-437459, Zita Phillips, Civ. No. 346087, Emily Evand, Civ. No. 026073, hereby certify that we are thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI - 9735.

Sidney Gates
Civ.No. 026116

Beryl Beswick
Civ.No. D-427459

Zita Phillips
Civ.No. 346087

Emily Evand
Civ.No. 026073

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. III-9811
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

AFFIDAVIT

I, Carl Ludwig LUTENSCHLAEDTER, Wuppertal-Elberfeld, Muellerstrasse 139, regular member of the Vorstand of the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. and chief of the I.G. Farben works at Hoechst since 1938, having been warned that I shall render myself liable to punishment by making a false statement, herewith declare the following on oath of my own free will and without coercion:

1. When, during the war, typhus spread closer and closer to the Reich proper, I suggested to my colleagues in the Hoechst Pharmaceutical laboratories that we should make experiments with the object of finding a chemo-therapeutic agent against this virus disease, in other words a specifically effective means by which the typhus, when contracted, could be cured in human beings, or at least the disease could be induced to take a milder course.

(page 2 of original)

2. Dr. ROCKEUSHL, chief of the pharmaceutical scientific laboratories, for the most part undertook the choice of chemo-therapeutics. Dr. FUSSELENGER carried out the experiments with animals.

3. Chemo-therapeutic 3582, a basic nitroacridine compound, revealed itself in the biological test as particularly effective in the experiment on mice.

4. In a general conference in 1940/41 in which Dr. FUSSELENGER and Dr. ROCKEUSHL inter alia reported to Dr. Julius WEBER and myself on the results of the laboratory experiments, it was decided that Preparation 3582, the application, dosage and tolerability of which was known from earlier clinical tests, should be offered to clinics for trial on typhus patients.

(page 3 of original)

5. Dr. Julius WEBER, Procurement and chief of the pharmaceutical scientific Bureau in Hoechst, had for many years been entrusted with the clinical testing of newly developed preparations. He worked independently; he had to act as liaison between the scientific laboratories and the clinics and doctors. In this capacity he visited the clinics and doctors and also the pharmaceutical outside offices, which in their turn were in contact with the medical stations. Assisted by a large staff, Dr. Julius WEBER inter alia had to attend to the correspondence with the doctors, chemists and clinics and furthermore to follow and work on the home and foreign medical press and literature. Dr. Julius WEBER also had to supervise the preparations already in use.

6. For each preparation for testing there was a file in which were listed developed prescriptions for use, the addresses of the doctors

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-9811
CONTINUED

(page 4 of original)

and clinics interested in the preparation, current reports, correspondence etc.

7. Dr. Julius SEER gave the chemo-therapeutic 3582 to various clinics in which typhus patients were being treated. Preparation 3582 also had quite a large file attached. From time to time, Dr. Julius SEER advised the people interested, Dr. BOCKMUEHL, Dr. FUSSENGER and myself, as to the progress of the clinical experiments and their results. Where preparation 3582 was concerned, these sounded encouraging. Since tolerability was not entirely satisfactory, however, continual improvements were carried out with regard to dosage, method of application etc.

8. In about 1941/42, Dr. Julius SEER told me that there had been a serious outbreak of typhus in various SS divisions in the East.

(page 5 of original)

He wanted to give preparation 3582 to the SS near Lichterfelde Ost for clinical experiments, in which I concurred.

9. Dr. Julius SEER did not tell me that preparation 3582 was being sent directly to Buchenwald.

10. In 1942 or 1943 Dr. Julius SEER announced to me that the SS doctor, Dr. DING, Hoescht, had notified him of his forth-coming visit to examine Dr. FUSSENGER's experiments. After the conference with Dr. FUSSENGER, Dr. Julius SEER presented Dr. DING to me. Dr. DING submitted to me the curves of about 20 patients, whom he had treated with preparation 3582. There were also the curves of patients who had not been treated with preparation 3582. We discussed the dosage, application and tolerability of preparation 3582.

Although I could see from the curves that after a relatively short

(page 6 of original)

(Initialed)

period the outcome of the disease was usually fatal, I remarked to Dr. DING that his results were considerably less favorable than those which Dr. Julius SEER had reported to me from other clinics. Dr. DING stated that his cases had been kept under very close observation and that it was a question of "induced infection".

11. After the talk with Dr. DING it was clear to me from his use of the expression "induced infection" that Dr. DING had not been carrying out clinical tests on soldiers with typhus, but on artificially infected people. From then on, I refused to have the preparation supplied to Dr. DING for experimental purposes.

12. After my conversation with Dr. DING I sent for Dr. Julius SEER. We agreed that we should not put our hand to experiments of the type that Dr. DING had carried out, especially as from the point of view

(page 7 of original)

of immunization I considered such experiments worthless and impractical (experiments with a useless objective).

I believe, that Dr. Julius EBER adopted my scientific attitude.

Dr. Julius EBER, told me on this occasion that he had talked to Dr. DING only once in Berlin. He did not mention then that he was sending the periodic preparation to the local doctor of the "Laffen-SS, Weimar (Buchenwald Concentration Camp). We decided that the correspondence with Dr. DING should cease at once, and that he should receive no new preparations or further quantities of Preparation 3582. The fact that my orders were obeyed was proved by a letter addressed by Dr. DING to the pharmaceutical Department at Hoechst early in 1944, of which the purport was that since his visit he had heard nothing more from us and had received no more of the preparation from Hoechst.

(page 8 of original)

13. Typhus vaccines were produced by the I.G. by three methods in the Lemberg and Marburg Behring works.

In 1943 a hut was erected in the Marburg Behring works for the production of egg vaccines. Frodolein Dr. Lilly CYLICHES was entrusted with the management of this vaccine production, which, like all other work with sera and vaccines there, was supervised by Dr. Albert DEHNITZ.

In so far as a biological test of the vaccines had been made, it had been made on guinea-pigs and rabbits. Work on the development of practical methods of testing was continued in the works.

14. Dr. DEHNITZ, Professor BIELING and occasionally Professor SCHMIDT as well obtained data from the Army Medical Inspectorate in Berlin on the protective effectiveness of the typhus vaccines.

(page 9 of original)

partly in individual conferences, partly in meetings arranged for this purpose. I myself was never present at such conferences and meetings; but I was currently informed in general outline by our experts of the judgments obtained by word of mouth or in writing. Apart from this, Professor BIELING as consultant Army doctor had the opportunity while at the various fronts and bases, to demand the current information on protective vaccines, their effectiveness and tolerability, and to report to the production centers.

15. Whether Dr. Albert DEHNITZ nor Professor Richard Franz Ludwig BIELING called my attention to the fact that the two typhus vaccines "weak" and "strong" of the Marburg Behring works were being delivered to the SS and misused by Dr. DING in Buchenwald inasmuch as

(page 10 of original)

shortly after the protective inoculation wools were artificially infected with typhus.

16. Professor Heinrich HOSERLEIN, as manager of the Service for Pharmaceuticals, has information on the pharmaceutical preparations which were developed in the Hoechst laboratories and the Böhrling works. He received special knowledge in the pharmaceutical scientific and even conferences, at which he took the chair. These meetings, in which the Department Chief of the Hoechst and Leverkusen pharmaceutical departments and frequently also representatives of the Farbwerke Böhrling works took part, were, in so far as war conditions permitted, held every 6-8 weeks. In 1944 in the technical committee during a lecture on the new developmental work in the Hoechst and Farbwerke pharmaceutical departments, I spoke amongst other things on the production and testing

(page 11 of original)

of the typhus and dysentery vaccines. Professor Heinrich HOSERLEIN was present at this meeting.

I did not tell Professor Heinrich HOSERLEIN about the artificial infecting of human beings by Dr. DIEB.

17. In discussions in Hoechst in about 1943/44, I learnt from my colleagues who had visited Luedwigshafen and had met employees of the I.G. Auschwitz there that people were being gassed in the Auschwitz concentration camp. I think that I also had some conversation on the gassing of people in Auschwitz with the Vorstandsmann Friedrich JÄHNKE, Chief Engineer of the Hoechst I.G. works, whose son was employed as an engineer at I.G. Auschwitz.

I have carefully read through each of the twelve (12) pages of this affidavit and countersigned them with my own hand, have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting.

(page 12 of original)

and countersigned them with my initials and I herewith declare on oath that to the best of my knowledge and belief I have stated the absolute truth in this affidavit.

Signature: Carl Ludwig Lautenschlager
Carl Ludwig LAUTENSCHLAGER

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-9811
-----CONTINUED-----

(page 12 of original, cont'd)

Sworn to and signed before me this 2nd of May 1947 at Eisenberg by
Carl Ludwig LAUTENSCHLAGER known to me to be the person making the
above affidavit.

Signature: Benvenuto von Halle
Benvenuto VON HALLE

U.S. Civilian AGO D 432532
Office of Chief of Counsel for
War Crimes
U.S. War Department

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

27 October 1947

I, Patricia WOOD, No. 20139, hereby certify that I am a duly
appointed translator for the German and English languages and that
the above is a true and correct translation of the document
No. NI-9811.

Patricia WOOD
No. 20139

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI - 11424
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR
CRIMES

Extract from Book

248

16 April 1943 - 25 May 1943

(page 2 of original)
page 21 of original

To
Dr. MRUGOWSKY
Standartenfuehrer
SS Medical Service Office
B 2 R 1 1 N W 15
Knessebockstrasse 43/44

17 April 1943
Dr. W/T.

Dear Dr. Mrugowsky,

We would like to express our thanks to you once more for sending Sturmbannfuehrer Dr. Ding to the conference in Hoechst. The discussion with Dr. Ding was of great value to us.

Referring back to our note of 27 Feb 1943, and confirming our arrangement with Dr. Ding, we would like to ask you not to start separate series of experiments for the 5% and the 10% granulate 3582, since we do not think this is necessary. It is not to be expected that there will be any difference in the effectiveness of these two preparations if the proper dosage is taken into consideration. We had expected that there might possibly be a difference in tolerance, but since the tolerance for the granulate seems to be considerably better generally than the 3582 tablets even when taken by typhus patients, the difference between the two granulate forms will in practice be so slight that there is no reason to start special series of experiments.

Heil Hitler!

IG FARBENINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT
signed Dr. Lautenschlaeger signed ppa Dr. Weber

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, DOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI ETO No. 34079, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI - 11424.

DOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI
Civilian ETO No. 34079

"END"

80

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Arthur DITZSCH, Jostung Landsberg., having been duly warned that I shall render myself liable to punishment by making false statements, herewith state the following on oath of my own free will and without coercion:

1. I was born on 2 October 1901 at Reuss/Vogtland. I graduated from high-school in 1919. I then joined the army (Reichswehr). I became a Lieutenant on 1 October 1923. I was arrested on 4 December 1923 and on 26 May 1924 the Fourth Penal Chamber of the Reich Court sentenced me to 14 years' penal servitude for treason and high treason. (Because of my socialist principles I had passed on information to members of the Saxon working-classes about the impending entry of the army into Saxony, about the expansion of the army through the illegal, so-called Black Army and about the existence of arms depots belonging to the Stahlhelm). In 1925 my sentence was commuted to 10 years' imprisonment in a fortress. In the spring of 1933 I was transferred to the concentration camp Sonnenburg. In the summer of 1937 I was sent to the concentration camp Buchenwald via Zisterwien and Lichtenburg. In 1938 I became a clerk in the Buchenwald camp hospital. At the beginning of 1941 I became the buyer for the camp hospital. At the beginning of 1942 I was transferred to the isolation centre, blocks 44/49. In the summer of 1942 this centre was transferred to block 46 (Typhus experimental station, officially called "Isolation centre"). On 11 April 1945 I was liberated by American troops. On 6 December 1946 I was arrested and on 14 August 1947, in the Buchenwald trial, was sentenced to 15 years' imprisonment.

(init.
D1.)

2. It was the IG, not the SS, which was interested in the Typhus experiments with IG drugs (Vaccines Barring strong and weak and Acridine, Eutenol, Methylene Blue) in block 46 of the Typhus experimental station of the concentration camp Buchenwald.

(page 2 of original)

(initialled D1)

founded in January 1942. I presume that the experiments with IG drugs on prisoners were arranged by verbal agreement with the IG. I know that Dr. DING visited the IG plant Hoechst at the beginning of 1943 and conferred with the officials there. In this connection I especially remember the name Dr. WEBER.

One of the IG officials (Dr. WEBER) was in block 46 for about half an hour in the middle of 1943. On this occasion I stood next to him and showed him the large graphs of the individual case-histories which were kept for every prisoner suffering from Typhus. The first entry on these graphs was "Day of Infection". The next entry was "Incubation Period", that is, the period from the day of infection to the first day of the disease i.e. in this case, Typhus. Dr. WEBER was very depressed about the results of experiments

(page 2 of original, cont'd)

(init. Di.) with IG drugs and kept shaking his shoulders. During the conversation with DING and SCHULZ he stated: "Officially, the IG would like to remain in ignorance of the experiments on human beings or of artificial infection being practised on human beings."

34. Whenever mail from the IG, addressed to the camp or station doctor, arrived at the concentration camp Buchenwald, a telephone call was automatically put through from the prisoners' hospital to block 46, since it was known that such mail was always destined for the Typhus experiments in block 46. A prisoner, at times I myself, then went to fetch this mail for block 46.

(initialled Di)

(page 3 of original)

(init. Di.) 5. The first series of Typhus experiments in block 46, which started in February 1943, consisted of 160 to 180 prisoners. Professor GILDEMEISTER himself artificially infected these test cases. Four different types of vaccines were tried, i.e. WEIGL's, GILDEMEISTER's and BEHRING work and strong. Dr. DING personally brought the ampoules. The vaccine of the BEHRING works (IG) was generally sent to the camp doctor of Buchenwald. The protective inoculation was completed in a fortnight. A month later, i.e. March 1943, GILDEMEISTER returned, bringing with him the infecting material with which he infected the test cases. After some time he returned, together with Professor ROSE, in order to make sure that the Typhus infections had been successful, i.e. that the infected prisoners were suffering from Typhus.

(init. Di.) As far as I remember, the BEHRING works were to be left out entirely in this and further experimental series since GILDEMEISTER wanted to work entirely independently. I do not know how IG finally succeeded in having the BEHRING vaccines tested at the Buchenwald concentration camp. The situation made it clear that this was obviously a case of competition between IG and GILDEMEISTER.

6. There were large wall-charts in block 46 on which, amongst other things, was marked "Bearing weak" and "Bearing strong". These charts, on which were marked the experimental series with the various vaccines in red and black (the vaccine used on the test case in question and the fever curve resulting from the disease were thus readily seen), clearly showed the development of the fever, i.e. to what extent the vaccine was capable of inhibiting the fever. Such a curve was kept for every single test-case.

(initialled Di)

(page 4 of original)

(init. Di) 2. I, together with a clerk, wrote the reports on the experimental Typhus series in block 46, using the case-histories and graphs as data. Dr. DING took these reports to Berlin and showed them to the authorities concerned.

Dr. DING told me that the IG had been informed of the comparative assessment of success achieved by the various vaccines, and he also said that the Behring works (IG) had been very disappointed with the results achieved by their vaccines.

(init. Di) On his trips to Berlin Dr. DING also took the fever graphs and case-histories with him; one could see from these that artificial infection had been employed.

(init. Di) According to Dr. DING, the IG sent a confidential agent (Vertrauensmann) to Berlin who examined the data held there (reports, composite graphs) although this data was really to be kept strictly secret.

3. On IG's request Dr. DING carried out experiments with the IG drugs acridine and Eutenol (3382) on prisoners artificially infected with Typhus in block 46. The IG had sent incredible quantities of these drugs to Buchenwald.

(init. Di) The very first tests with acridine proved, however, that it was practically worthless; in addition, its tolerability is exceedingly poor. The patients, as is shown on the charts, frequently vomited 10 to 12 times a day. These fits of vomiting weakened the constitution of the patients tremendously and they became still more susceptible, i.e. the artificially introduced Typhus organism became still more dangerous to the weakened constitution. Even a perfectly fit man would feel very miserable after vomiting 10 to 12 times a day. Only in a concentration camp is it possible to carry out experiments with drugs of such poor tolerance, since the people there were not consulted, i.e. they had no freedom of will.

Dr. DING wanted to discontinue the experiments with acridine. The IG, however, was interested in having these experiments continued and,

(initialled Di)

(page 5 of original)

(init. Di) as Dr. DING told me, urged that they be carried further. I remember that Dr. DING was indignant about these harmful drugs. Due to the unfavorable results of the experiments the IG then developed Eutenol, which was more easily tolerated, in the Buchenwald concentration camp.

(page 5 of original, cont'd)

The tests with Acridine and Eutenol in the Buchenwald concentration camp, in block 46, were started in 1943.

For example, the Acridine series were arranged as follows:

A given number of prisoners were artificially infected with Typhus. Various groups were then formed. One group was treated with Acridine on the first day of sickness, another started on the third day and still another on the fifth. A further group received Acridine during the incubation period in order to determine whether the drug was able to delay the commencement of the disease. I know from the experimental series in Buchenwald that Acridine, whether in tablet or in powder form was not a specific against Typhus, i.e. that it was not effective against the Typhus organism.

(init. D1) 9. I remember that on one occasion Dr. KRUGOWSKY had had blood samples collected from Typhus patients in Buchenwald. The quantity was 5 cc per prisoner. I also know that a second set of blood samples was sent to Dr. KRUGOWSKY.

(init. D1) 10. At no time was there a Typhus epidemic at Buchenwald. Isolated cases of Typhus did not occur until the end of 1943 and beginning of 1944 and these involved a small number of new prisoners. All cases of Typhus in existence at Buchenwald up to that time were induced by artificial infection.

(init. D1) 11. Typhus is extremely difficult to diagnose in the early stages; only a specialist can determine that a patient is suffering from Typhus, and, generally speaking, the earliest moment at which it can be recognized with
(init. D1) (initialled D1)

(page 6 of original)

(init. D1) certainty is the one at which the eruption appears, occurring from about 3 to 10 days, generally 5 to 7 days after the day of onset. One can claim that perhaps one in 100,000 doctors (with exception of the Russian ones) has the experience necessary for the diagnosis of Typhus.

(init. D1) The expression "on the third day of illness" clearly indicates that the cases in question are artificially infected ones, as in the case of natural Typhus the third day, for example, can only be roughly determined afterwards by means of the fever curve. With Typhus, the symptoms which appear in the first few days are entirely general ones and appear in just the same way with Pneumonia, Influenza etc.

12. Correspondence carried out between the concentration camp Buchenwald and IG was classified as "Highly Confidential and Secret" since it dealt with experiments with human beings.

(page 6 of original, cont'd)

(init.
D1) 13. I know that the IG was connected with the Tetanus and Gas
Gangrene experiments which were carried out in concentration
camps, as it was originally planned to carry them out in Buchenwald.

I have carefully read the 6 (six) pages of this affidavit and have
signed them with my own hand; I have made the necessary corrections
in my own handwriting and have countersigned them with my initials
and I herewith declare on oath that, to the best of my knowledge
and belief, I have stated the absolute truth in this affidavit.

Signature: Arthur DISTESCH
ARTHUR DISTESCH

Sworn to and signed before me this second day of October 1947 at
Leinfelden by Arthur DISTESCH, known to me to be the person making
the above statement.

Signature: Benvenuto von HALLER
BENVENUTO VON HALLER
AGO # D 432532
Office of Chief of Counsel
for War Crimes
U.S. War Department

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

10 November 1947

I, Arthur C. MACHAMARA, # 20191, hereby certify that I am a duly
appointed translator for the German and English languages and
that the above is a true and correct translation of the document
No. DI - 12184.

.....
Arthur C. MACHAMARA

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Waldemar ROVEN, fortress of Landsberg, after having been cautioned that I shall be liable to punishment for any false statement, declare herewith under oath of my own free will and without coercion:

(init.) 1. I was born in Freiburg/Breisgau on 10 February 1903. In 1933 I finished my medical studies and was drafted to the Waffen-SS as a doctor, after having joined the General SS in 1934. The last rank I held in the Waffen-SS was Hauptsturmführer of the reserve.

(init.) In October 1939 I was made deputy medical officer of the SS sickbay of the Buchenwald guard company. In January 1941 I became camp physician of Buchenwald. In September 1943 I was arrested by the Gestapo. On 15 March 1945 I was released from detention. On 19 August 1947 I was sentenced to death at the Nuremberg Doctors' Trials.

2. In block 46 of the Buchenwald concentration camp (experimental station for typhus) I noticed that there were large charts displayed, one of the data recorded on them being "Behring weak" and "Behring strong". It was evident from this that experiments were carried out in block 46 by the Behring works (IG) with their typhus vaccines. I know that the first boxes and packages in which typhus vaccines (spring 1942) and, later on, preparations from Kochet were shipped to Buchenwald concentration camp were first directed to block 46, i.e. they were addressed to "typhus experimental station". Dr. DING personally told me - that was about the middle of 1942 - that the firm supplying Buchenwald concentration camp with the typhus vaccines did not wish the consignments to be dispatched to the typhus experimental station and that an agreement had therefore been made, according to which these consignments were henceforth to be directed to the "German Medical Officer of the Waffen-SS Weimar". That was a normal, harmless address from which the post office could not infer anything.

(page 3 of original)

3. Upon Dr. DING's instructions, the correspondence conducted between IG and Dr. DING was signed by me as an outsider - for camouflage purposes - , without my understanding anything about these typhus matters. Under the arrangement between Dr. DING and the IG according to which various consignments of IG preparations earmarked for the typhus experiments in block 46 were directed to my address, my name was likewise used as a cloak. This circumstance was known to the IG. In any case the IG would one day have had to apply to me concerning the experiments with its preparations. This it never did.

(page 2 of original, cont'd)

4. Dr. DING told me one day - in 1942 - with great pride that he had now come into contact with the IG. I know that he visited IG Roachat in 1943. Dr. DING did not tell me after his visit to Roachat that the IG had insisted that in future no further series of experiments were to be made. On the contrary, he told me of his good connections with Roachat. I recall the name of LAUTEM-SORLAGGER in this connection. Dr. DING frequently mentioned that he was much honored at the IG, much to our amazement in Buchenwald, as the IG was considered the most powerful connection.

(init.)

5. It ought to have been a matter of common knowledge, particularly in German scientific circles, that the SS did not number any notable scientists among its members. It was obvious that the experiments carried out in the concentration camps with IG-preparations were undertaken in the interests of the IG which was eager to use every means to determine the efficacy of its preparations, or rather, I should say - to have the SS do the dirty work in the concentration camps. The IG was anxious not to have this fact made known outside, but to conceal the actual circumstances surrounding the experiments. All the same they wanted to pocket the proceeds, i.e. the profits. It was not the SS but the IG that took the initiative in arranging these experiments in the concentration camps.

(page 3 of original)

(init.)

7. (sic) I recall that after experiments with the IG-preparation "Rutenol" had been started in block 46 in Buchenwald, Dr. DING was most indignant about this bad preparation. He intended to write to the IG to have them stop "Rutenol" deliveries.

8. Up to the time of my arrest in September 1943 there was not a typhus epidemic nor a single case of typhus in Buchenwald that had broken out in the ordinary way. All typhus cases in Buchenwald were due to artificial infection.

I have carefully read each of the three (3) pages of this affidavit, countersigned them in my own hand, made the necessary corrections in my own hand and initialed them and declare herewith under oath that in this affidavit I have said the absolute truth according to the best of my knowledge and conscience.

signed: Waldemar GOVE
Waldemar GOVE

Sworn to and signed before me this 3rd day of October 1947 at Landsberg, by Waldemar GOVE, known to me to be the person making the above statement.

signed: Benvenuto von FALLE
BENVENUTO VON FALLE
AGO # D 432532 Office of Chief of
Council for War Crimes US War Department

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI - 12182
CONTINUED

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

7 November 1947

I, Gunter K. WEBER, No. 35268, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI - 12182.

.....
Gunter K. WEBER
No. 35268

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NT - 9737
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF CONSUL FOR THE CHIEFS

10

Stamp

Pharmaceutical
Received 27 April 1942
Dealt with 19 May 1943
Dr. JEFFER

Station physician of the Taffan SS Weimar/Dachauwald,
19 April 1943

Concerning: Fever graphs for experimental ward

Referenced: Your agreement with SS Sturmbannführer Dr. DING,
Berlin

Enclosure: 1

To the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.
Chemical Pharmaceutical and micro-bacteriological dept. "Hoechst"
Ffm. Hoechst.

By order of SS Sturmbannführer Dr. med DING of the
Hygienic Institute of the Taffan SS in Berlin, we are sending you
a specimen of the fever-graphs as used in the local experimental
ward, and we would ask you to send SS Sturmbannführer Dr. DING
the promised 2000 graphs as soon as possible.
It would be very grateful if further dispatches of office material
would be possible.

On behalf of
the Station physician of the Taffan SS
Weimar
(signature)

SS Obersturmbannführer

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

29 Sept. 1947

I, Julia KERN, Civ., 20 185, hereby certify that I am a duly
appointed translator for the German and English languages and
that the above is a true and correct translation of the original
document.

Julia KERN
Civ., 20 185

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-11425
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR
CRIMES

Extract from Book

2 43

18 April 1943

25 May 1943.

(page 2 of original)

page 32 of original.

19 April 1943.

To

Oberstarzt (Colonel-Surgeon) Prof. Dr. SIALING,
Behringwerke

Marburg/Lahn.

Dear Professor,

As a matter of form I would like to acknowledge your note of 19 March 1943 now. We agree with you in believing that Generalarzt (General - Surgeon) Dr. Schreiber's attitude is absolutely correct and is also the one which appears desirable from our point of view. We also agree to a great extent with your statements on the question of dosage. In the course of other clinical experiments in the past, some of which date back up to 10 years, we recommended only 25 mg for each dose. Since the first cases in our tolerance experiments however took the tablets at 0.25 surprisingly well, we decided on the large dose for a beginning with the intention of possibly reducing this later on if the effects turned out to be sufficient. The reduction was not carried out because the therapeutical success did not seem to be sufficient yet. This was not however supposed to establish our attitude as being one of disbelief of the effectiveness of smaller doses. The fact that Dr. Fuesgen-ger has found in various experiments that a reduction of the doses he previously used with regard to the Mooseri mouse led to improvement rather than deterioration of results confirms us in this.

The latest is that we are now working with the base with difficult solubility and we believe that its application causes a very gradual resorption of small doses which means a protracted effect. This is not only of advantage with regard to the tolerance but perhaps also to the effectiveness.

Apart from this we would like to inform you that we have given up the 3582 tablets altogether now for reasons of tolerance and that we are now only working with the granulate form which is indisputably easier to tolerate. Dr. Ding, who visited us during the past few days and who wishes to be remembered to you, maintained the point of view that the vomiting of 3582 by typhus patients particularly must be a cerebral condition because he too has observed that the healthy people used to check this were able to take 3582 easily, while the typhus patients vomited.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-11425
CONT'D

The present situation is as follows: we are testing a granulate of the 3582 base, and also pills of the base at 0.25 g, although of these we have up to now recommended 1-2 pills as a single dose. Furthermore we are testing the combination of 3582 with arsenic acid under the designation Rutehol. Our interests are now centred on Dr. Dings's experiments, the conclusion of which is to be expected in about 4 weeks' time. As soon as I hear any more details on this matter I will inform you.

Heil Hitler,
yours very respectfully,

signed Dr. Weber

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION.

I, Dorothea L. Galewski, ATO No. 34079, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI-11425.

DOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI
Civilian, ATO 34079

E N D .

- 2 -

91

TRANSMISSION OF DOCUMENT 86012/AM
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNCIL FOR THE CHURCH

To the Station physician of the Taffes SS
attention SS Hauptsturmführer Dr. ROBERT
Kaiser Buchenwald

19 May 1943
Dr. 7/T

arranged in the
order indicated.

SCF: Your letter of 19 April 83

Concerning. Ever greets for your experimental work.

According to the agreement with Stubbins/Fuchrer Dr. DING will have now had

200 copies of the required proofs

pointed, and we are sending you some. To very much regret that the printing took so long, but the delay was certainly not the result of a lack of interest on our part. Under present day conditions a comparatively new postal preliminary procedure in order to obtain permission must be gone through before printing can be started, and this, naturally, requires some time. If you, therefore, would like us to supply you with further material we would be grateful if you would let us know at the earliest possible opportunity. In case you need additional office material we could ask you for an exact indication of what is needed in order to enable us to supply it.

March 16th, Sunday 1911.

Holt 5460T 1

I.G. Farbenindustrie AG
Aktiengesellschaft

Sign. Dr. MEIR

sign. 570, 571.

44

Station physician of the Waffen SS Weimer Buchenwald 1 Jun. 1943.
Weimer.

Stamp

Pharma - Secretariat
Received 5 June 1943

recoiled signature: Dr. WEIMER.

Concerning Fever graphs for the experimental department
Reference: Your letter of 19 May 1943e - Dr. J/T -

To the I.G. Chemical-pharmaceutical and micro-bacteriological
department, 'Hoechst',
Ff/H., Hoechst -

I herewith acknowledge receipt of your letter of 19 May 1943 in
which you inform us that 2000 fever graphs will be sent to the
local experimental department. They have meanwhile arrived here
and we have immediately started to use them.

As we have considerable difficulties in obtaining these graphs
locally I am very grateful to you for sending this lot. I shall
take the liberty of sending you a further order for office material
if the need for such arises.

Station physician of the Waffen SS

Weimer

(signature) Dr. WEIMER

SS Hauptsturmführer of the reserve.

ORIGINAL OF TRANSLATION

29 Sept. 1947

I, Julia KERR, Civ., 2c 185, hereby certify that I am a duly
appointed translator for the German and English languages and
that the above is a true and correct translation of the
original document.

Julia KERR

Civ., 2c 185

- 2 -
END

93

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. 77-5743
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

C/448

"Mayer" - Office
WARSAW C 1
Weigolandstr. 7

J/Lt
No. 7 8 June 1943

Dr. Anton, WARSAW

We have been advised by the Leverkusen Department Group # 2 that Dr. ANTON of the Hygiene-Bacteriological Military District Examination Office in Warsaw plans to carry out peroral immunization against dysentery in a camp upon instructions of the Major-General in the medical Corps of that place. Dysprocos and dyso tablets shall be used at this titration.

According to our agreement with Leverkusen we have given the necessary instructions, so that you will receive within the next days

4 500 dysentery tablets

under the number P 6426 by the most rapid means, which we beg you to transmit to Dr. ANTON.

Furthermore we have given instructions for the mailing of the same amount of the preparation to you under the number P 6426, at the beginning of the next month. Will you, please, observe Dr. ANTON's experiments and report to us in due time on the results obtained by him.

Copy
to # 2 to Leverkusen

P 1523 (12)

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft

signed: Dr. WEILE
signed for the firm Dr. WEIER

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION, 26 September '47

I, Helene LALLEMAND, B-398038, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. 77-5743.

Helene LALLEMAND
B - 398038

J.G. FARBEN
MILITARY CRIMINAL NO. 1
Exhibit Document Book No. 86
Engel



Index to Document Book 86
I. 3.-Farben Case. VI: Count III B.

Exhibit Document No.	No.	Description of Document	Page No.
NI-11,497		Letter of 15 June 1943 from I.G. Farben Hoechst, Dr. Weber, to Dr. Ding, Berlin. "I will forward the thesis of Doetti to you. Your request for additional deliveries to Dr. Hoven will be taken care of."	1
NI-11,498		Letter of 17 June 1943 from I.G. Farben Hoechst, Lautenschlaeger, to Dr. Ding. The Hygiene Institute of the Waffen SS (Office of Mrugowsky) requested that we have a conference with you concerning your results. Dr. Weber will be available to you on the 30th June 1943.	2
NI-11,499		Letter of 17 June 1943 from I.G. Farben Hoechst, Dr. Weber, to I.G. Farben Bayer, Berlin, Dr. Kern. In this letter Dr. Weber informs Dr. Kern that he probably will be in Berlin on 30 June for a conference with Dr. Binge.	3
NI-9745		Letter of 9 Sept. 1943 from I.G. Farben Leverkusen to I.G. Farben Hoechst. Requests information as to whether Dr. Mrugowsky has already forwarded the latest results to Hoechst.	4
NI-9746		Letter of 13 Sept. 1943 from I.G. Farben Hoechst to I.G. Farben Leverkusen, informing I.G. Farben Leverkusen that the final opinion of Dr. Mrugowsky is not to be expected. In a previous report Dr. Ding mentioned that the preparation "3582" did not meet the expectations and the continuation of experiments did not seem to be worthwhile.	5
NI-11,420		Letter of 11 Nov. 1943 from I.G. Farben Hoechst, Dr. Bockmuhl, to Dr. Mrugowsky, Berlin. Dr. Weber requests that Dr. Mrugowsky perform additional tests.	6

ADDITIONAL TESTS WITH TYPHUS VAC INES AND ACRIDIN
"3582" ON INVOLUNTARY SUBJECTS

NI-12,246 File note, April 1943, of the personal file of Dr. Fusspaecker, I.G. Farben Hoechst.



Exhibit Document
No. No.

Description of Document

Page No.

Nitrocoridin preparation "3582" was sent, among others, to the Scientific Institute of Prof. Gildemeister, Berlin, Prof. Biesing, Marburg, Geheimrat Otto, Frankfurt, Dr. Geiger, Eystrup, Dr. Geertner, Tuebingen. IN addition to these, it was also sent to the following physicians: Dr. Haas, Lemberg, Dr. Hoven, Weimar, Prof. Lehmann-Faciue, Frankfurt, Dr. Krugowsky, Berlin, Dr. Vetter, Auschwitz, who had noticeable results with the preparation.

Attention is called to the fact that almost all of the above mentioned physicians experimented upon involuntary subjects. This fact has already been established with Dr. Hoven in the concentration camp Buchenwald and with Dr. Vetter in the concentration camp Auschwitz. Letters proving experiments on involuntary subjects by Prof. Lehmann-Faciue, Dr. Kaufmann, Dr. Haas and by the Behring Institute in Marburg are shown in the following documents:

Exhibit No.	Document No.	Description of Documents	Page No.
----------------	-----------------	--------------------------	----------

NI-12,247 (1) Letter of 6 July 1938 from I.G. Farben Hoechst, Dr. Weber, to Prof. Lehmann-Facijs, City University Clinic for Insane. Dr. Weber states: "We are forwarding preparation '3582' today and request that you test the preparation by lamblia infection. Please forward to us your report about the results."

9

(2) Letter of 1 Oct. 1942 from I.G. Farben Hoechst, Dr. Bockmuehl, to Prof. Lehmann-Facijs, City University Clinic for Insane. "We are forwarding to you preparation '3582' against Diarrhea. We will be personally interested if you would observe the digestibility of the preparation and report your findings to us."

(3) Letter of 7 Aug. 1942 from I.G. Farben Hoechst, Dr. Bockmuehl, to Prof. Lehmann-Facijs, City University Clinic for Insane. "We are forwarding preparation '3582' to you in order to test digestibility. We have made tests of digestibility ourselves and have had favorable results. We have also made tests of preparation '3582' in cases of typhus but in these tests the patients were inmates who were in a physically deteriorated condition and who had a more natural tendency to vomit. To be sure that the preparation is digestible, we would like to see the results of your tests."

NI-12,249 Members present at the opening of the Behring Institute, Lemberg, 10 to 11 Dec. 1942, among others, were: Ding, Erwin, SS Sturmbannfuhrer of the Waffen SS, Hygiene Institute of the Waffen SS, Berlin; Engelhardt, Harburg; Gildemeister, Berlin; Hoerlein, Elberfeld; Kikuth, Elberfeld; Krugowsky, Hygiene Institute of the Waffen SS, Berlin; Pfannenstiel, Harburg; Rose, Berlin; Schmidt, Behring Institute, Harburg; Zahn, Koeln; Kudicke, Warsaw; Haas, Behring Institute, Lemberg.

102

Exhibit Document
No. No.

Description of Documents

Page No.

NI-9579

Letter of 14 Dec. 1942 from Dr. A. Kaufmann to I.G. Farben, Wuppertal-Elberfeld. "For about 6 weeks I am checking on the value of combined Atabrine-Calcium on Russian prisoners of war suffering from typhus. Particularly in cases in which treatment was already given on the 1st and 2nd day of infection (that is before the outbreak of exanthema), the preparation had some success. I ask you whether you have a chemotherapeutic at your disposal, even if it is only in the experimental stage. I would gladly forward information to you on results achieved."

22

NI-9578 Inter-office memorandum of 23 Dec. 1942 from I.G. Farben Elberfeld to I.G. Farben Leverkusen, Dr. Mertens "I am forwarding to you expose on Methylene Blue. Dr. A. Kaufmann seems to have good opportunity to make therapeutical experiments. Also forward the preparation to Krugowsky who already has received a Methylene Blue expose from Prof. Hoerlein.

25

NI-9577 Letter of 29 Dec. 1942 from I.G. Farben Elberfeld, Prof. Hoerlein, to Prof. Banai. I will direct Dr. Mertens of Leverkusen to send sufficient quantities of Methylene Blue to you for Typhus therapeutikum and request that you will send me information as to your results.

24

NI-9575 Inter-office memorandum of 11 Jan. 1943 from I.G. Farben Leverkusen ordering department 7 II to forward Methylene Blue to Dr. Krugowsky, Dr. Banai and Dr. Kaufmann.

29

NI-9711 Correspondence of 12 Feb. 1943 between I.G. Farben Hoechst (Lautenschlaeger and Weber) and Richard Haas, Marburg-Lemberg, re preparation "3582" "I have received through Dr. Schulze 10 tablets and 2 bottles of granulate for the purpose of testing. Dr. Schulze made this quantity available for testing on Russian prisoners of war. The preparation destined for Dr. Schulze for 300 persons has not yet been forwarded. We have opportunity to make additional tests here and request your preparations".

31

19 Mar. 1943 from I.G. Farben Hoechst, Lautenschlaeger, to Dr. Haas "We are forwarding 50 bottles of 5% granulate to you".

21 Mar. 1943 from Dr. Haas to I.G. Farben Hoechst. "I am forwarding to you the case histories of 27 treated and 18 untreated cases. Part of these experiments were performed by Polish doctors. The digestibility was bad, which I think I am able to explain by the fact that the patients were non-Germans who did not have sufficient

Exhibit Document
No. No.

Description of Document

Page No.

food. We have received permission from the Lemberg Institute to give food."

NI-12,250 Inter-office memorandum of 2 Mar. 1944 from Dr. Fuesgenner to Dr. Bockmuhl and Dr. Weber. "I am surprised that Prof. Holler still has so much confidence in the preparation "3582" that he wants to publish a thesis on this preparation after the negative results of Dr. Ding in Weimar and the bad results of Vetter.

37

NI-12,271 Letter of 24 Apr. 1944 from I. G. Farben Hoechst, Lautenschlaeger, to Prof. Bieling concerning preparation "3582". Lautenschlaeger refers to a number of experiments to test the digestibility of the preparation and emphasizes that more detailed experiments might results from further experiments carried out, not on healthy persons but on typhus cases, since the healthy "test objects" are not to be used for these experiments.

38

NI-12,252 Publication of 24 Apr. 1944 by Prof. Holler and Dr. Zajitschek on "Successful Typhus Therapy" in Medical Clinic, "Magazine for Physicians, Vol. No. 1/2 (2036/37), 7 Jan. 1944, Berlin.

NI-9433 Letter of 26 June 1944 from I.G. Farben Marburg to I.G. Farben Hoechst, Dr. Weber, enclosing expose of preparation 2255 on the publication of Dr. Vetter. In discussing the clinical observations of Dr. Vetter, I.G. Farben states that it is rather difficult to decide the different shades between the improvement in the patient's condition due to rest and better care, since the persons treated with the preparation obviously have been in a greatly weakened physical condition before (compare to weight).

NI-9747 Letter of 11 July 1944 from Dr. Ding, Buchenwald, to I.G. Farben Hoechst, Prof. Lautenschlaeger. It is known to you, the results of the experiments which were carried out on 39 typhus-sick persons had a negative result. Among 9 persons of one control group, 5 died; of 30 persons in another group, 10 died. Prof. Bieling also was informed of the bad results. The reports were kept confidential. Therefore I am surprised to see that this is written in April by Prof. Holler and Dr. Zajitschek. If secrecy is no longer necessary, I would like to publish a thesis with the permission of Dr. Krugowsky. Would you also inform me if any change in the preparation has taken place?

NI-11,422 Letter of 13 July 1944 from I.G. Farben Hoechst, Prof. Lautenschlaeger, to Prof. Bieling. "Dr. Ding intends publication of a thesis on Acridin after discussion with Dr. Krugowsky and asks permission of I.G. Farben in this matter.

NI-9748 Letter of 13 July 1944, marked "secret", from I.G. Farben Hoechst, Prof. Lautenschlaeger, to Dr. Ding, re publishing of this thesis. "We no longer have objections to the publication of chemotherapeutic experiments with '3582'.

Exhibit Document
No. No.

Description of Document

Page No.

Favorable results have been achieved by Dr. Holler in cooperation with Prof. Bieling, but no uniform results have been reached as yet. Please send our kind regards to Dr. Krugowsky.

NI-9749 Letter of 5 Aug. 1944 from Dr. Ding to I.G. Farben Hoechst, Prof. Lautenschlaeger. Dr. Ding informs I.G. Farben Hoechst that he has forwarded his thesis to Dr. Krugowsky and that he has received permission to publish it, promising to forward copies to Hoechst.

54

NI-9750 Letter of 23 Aug. 1944 from I.G. Farben Hoechst, Prof. Lautenschlaeger, to Dr. Ding. The subject, "3582" does not have to be kept secret any more, especially after its publication.

55

- ~~14 NOV 1944~~
- NO-562 Letter of ~~20 Feb.~~ 1944 from Dr. Mrugowsky to Dr. Ming, forwarding letter with thesis on Acridin. He emphasizes that a thesis to be published cannot be longer than ~~11~~ pages. *FL*
- NI-13,251 Letter of 16 Feb. 1945 from I. G. Farben Behringwerke, Dr. Lennitz, Marburg, to Oberstadtschultheiss Dr. Kno of the OKW. "Typhus AG vaccinees which have been delivered to the Army have been already tested on 5 to 10 persons as to digestibility. Vaccination on hundreds of persons were undertaken by Prof. Schmidt. The tests took place on young Eastern workers or Russian prisoners of war of our own I.G. Farben plant. The system has proven to be excellent and I hope that you approve of it and that we can continue this system. Animal tests gave no hint as to digestibility and that is the reason that we want directly to human experiments. We ask for immediate permission to continue the system." *76*

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI - 11497
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

Extract from Book

244

26 June 1943 - 10 July 1943

(page 2 of original)
260th page of original

Dr. med. Erwin DING
Sturmabannfuhrer of the Waffen-SS

15 June 1943

Berlin-Wilmersdorf
Hohenzollerndamm 113

Dear Dr. Ding,

I acknowledge receipt of your letter of 10 June 1943 with many thanks, in reply to which I am sending you the photostat of Doettl's work. Your other requests about deliveries to Dr. Heven are also being dealt with and it will be possible to settle them within the next few days.

In the meantime I greet you with

Heil-Hitler!

Yours very respectfully
signed. Dr. Weber

Enclosure.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, DOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI ETO No. 34079, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI - 11497.

DOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI
Civilian ETO No. 34079

"END"

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI - 11498
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

Extract from Book

2 4 4

26 June 1943 - 10 July 1943

(page 2 of original)
301st page of original.

To
Dr.med.Erwin DING

17 June 1943
Dr.W/T.

Sturmabfuhrer of the Waffen-SS

Berlin-Wilgerdorf
Hobenzollerndamm 113

Dear Dr. Ding,

In a letter of the SS Fuehrungshauptamt (SS Operational Main Office), Official Group D Medical Service of the Waffen-SS Office XVI Berlin W 15, Knesebeckstr. 43 Day book number 872/43, Dr.Di/Schm. of 15 June 1943, we were asked to arrange a date for a discussion of your results with you. Our Dr. Weber could arrive in Berlin on the morning of 30 June 1943 and could be at your disposal on Wednesday or during Thursday. Please let us know whether you will be in Berlin on these days and what time would be most convenient for a conference.

In the meantime we greet you with

Heil Hitler!

IG FARBENINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT
signed Dr. Lautenschlaeger
signed ppa.Dr.Weber

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, DOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI ETO 34079, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI - 11498.

DOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI
Civilian ETO 34079

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI - 11499
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

Extract from Book

244

26 June 1943 - 10 July 1943

(page 2 of original)
304th page of original

To Dr. KERN
"Bayer" Office
BERLIN

17 June 1943

Dear Dr. Kern,

I will arrive in Berlin on the morning of 30 June for a conference with Sturmbannfuhrer Dr. Ding and I hope that you will be present in Berlin at that time so that at the same time we can discuss the questions which are pending and make any visits you consider appropriate. Since I would like to stay in Berlin overnight from 30 to 1 July would you be kind enough to see that billets are reserved for me? I would certainly like to be put up in the Bayer boarding house, and if this not possible, would you please arrange for some other quarters, centrally situated.

With many thanks in anticipation

I am yours
signed Dr. Weber.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, DOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI ETO 34079, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI - 11499.

DOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI
Civilian ETO 34079

"END"

3

to VGR
I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft
Scientific Department Pharm
Group: VII/No. 248

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. IV-9745
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF CONSOLE AND WAR CRIMES

Leverkuesen, 7 September 1945
I.G. Plant

handwritten:
Dr. WEBER

Stamp:
Pharma-Sekretariat
Received 11 September 1945

For Chemical Pharmaceutical and Bacteriological Department, Secretariat I
FRANKFURT a. M. - MAIN ST

Reference: Preparation 3582

Today we received a copy of your letter of 9 June 1943 addressed to Standartenfuhrer Dr. BRENNER, Berlin, in which you ask him to pass on to you the results of his tests with the above mentioned preparation. We would be very grateful to you if you could inform us whether BRENNER has in the meantime answered your inquiry.

Heil Hitler!
Bayer Scientific Department VI

Signed: Dr. Meyer

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION 20 September 1947

I, Julia KERR, No. 20195, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. IV-9745.

Julia KERR
Civ. No. 20195

Leverkuser "A"EV
Group "II"

No. 248

9 Sept. 1943

Dr. W/2 a. 912 13 Sept. 43

Preparation 3582

Standartenfuhrer Dr. "RECHTSKY" has not notified us of his results. According to an oral report by Dr. DING, we can no longer count on RECHTSKY giving his final opinion; however, he believes that 3582 has not come up to expectations and that a continuation of the experiments is no longer worthwhile, for which reason we have now switched over to Rufenol.

I.O. APPENDIX STRIE

signed: Dr. RECHTSKY

signed: Dr. WEDER on behalf of the
firm

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION 29 Sept 1947

I, Julia EWE, Civ. No. 20185, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. VI-745.

Julia EWE
Civ. No. 20185

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-11420
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR
CRIMES

Extract from Book

2 4 7

1 November 1943

31 December 1943

(page 2 of original)

117th page of original

Dr. W/T. 11 Nov 1943

To
Standartenfuehrer Dr. Krugowsky
SS Medical Service

BERLIN W 15
Kneesebeckstr. 43/44

Dear Dr. Krugowsky,

During a discussion with the right-hand signatory and our Herrn Dr. Korn of Berlin you expressed your wish for a vaccine which should be polyvalent if possible and which could also be administered orally. Therefore we take the liberty of informing you that we would like to have a vaccine for oral administration with the provisional designation "Tetraperes" used experimentally; it contains 4 different components at least once and makes simultaneous immunization against cholera, typhoid fever and paratyphoid, A and B possible. In order to prevent the individual pills from getting too large the quantity of vaccine in them had to be kept at a lower level than that of our other vaccines which are to be taken by mouth, but we believe that we can advise this reduction of the dosage without any qualms on the basis of our experiences so far. The relative quantity of the various components of the vaccine is approximately 6:3:1:1 for cholera, typhoid fever, paratyphoid A and paratyphoid B.

(page 3 of original)

117th page of original contd.

We believe that the usual dose applied to our peroral vaccines would be sufficient, that is 1 pill 3 times daily, in the morning on an empty stomach.

We are taking the liberty of sending you

1 hospital type Package containing 250
Tetraperes pills coloured red.

and

several small packages containing 9 pills each,

and would be pleased if you could make clinical tests with this preparation. Should you require larger amounts for the experiments please notify us as early as possible since un-

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-11420
CONT'D -----

der present conditions the production of further experimental amounts requires a disproportionately long time.

In the meantime we salute you with

Heil Hitler !
IG FARBEINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT
signed Dr. Bockmuehl Signed.ppa
Dr. Weber

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Dorothea L. Galewski, ATO 34079, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI - 11420.

DOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI
Civilian, ATO 34079

END.
- 2 -

2

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-12246
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

Nitro-acridine preparation 3582 was placed at the disposal of renowned scientific institutes for examination of its effects in cases of typhus, Volhynia fever (trench fever), hepatitis eoiderica (Translator's note: infective jaundice), and T.B., as well as a general chemotherapeuticum in further cases of contagious illnesses and were also tested by

Professor Gildemeister, Berlin
Professor Bieling, Harburg
Geheimrat Otto, Frankfurt
Dr. Geiger, Eysstrup
Dr. Gaertner, Tuebingen
and so forth

It was demanded for clinical experiments by numerous agencies. According to our records, however, it was applied partly with considerable success particularly by the following clinical physicians:

Professor 'lweas, Frankfurt
Professor Eppinger, Vienna
Professor Fromme, Muenster
Dr. Haas, Leeburg
Dr. Hoven, 'eimar
Dr. Hessel, Amsterdam
Dr. Hildebrand, Brestlitowsk
Professor Koller, Vienna
Dr. Huellstrung, Tuebingen
Professor Keller, Leipzig
Professor Lange, Dresden-Friedrichstadt
Professor Lehmann-Faciue, Frankfurt
Dr. Krugowsky, Berlin
Professor Joensenbruch, Frankfurt
Professor Rostocki, Dresden
Professor Sylla, Halle
Dr. Vetter, Luschwitz
Dr. Yohlrab, 'ersaw

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

17 November 1947

I, Samuel S. HORN, ETO No. 443113, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-12246.

Samuel S. HORN
No. 443113

- 1 -
"END"

8

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. I - 12247
OFFICE OF C-INT OF COMSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

Stamp:

I.G. Farbenindustrie
Aktiengesellschaft
Frankfurt/Main-Neustadt

Stamp: Copy 12 July 1938
initialed

6 July 1938

Dr. W/Hn/1525.

Professor LEHMANN-FACIUS
Municipal and University Clinic
for psychopathic and neurotic diseases
Frankfurt/Main
Kleinrich-Geoffmannstr. 10

Dear Professor LEHMANN-FACIUS:

We are sending you today
5 phials of 20 tablets each containing 50 milligrams of preparation 3582
and ask you to examine the preparation, employment of which is especially
indicated during the common lamblia infections of the bowels, in regard
to its effect and tolerance, applying a dose of 1 tablet three times a
day for three days.

We await your report on the findings of the examination with interest
and hope to receive it at your earliest convenience.

With German salute

I.G. FARBEINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT
signed: ppa.Dr. WEHNER signed: ppa.Dr. FEHL

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. AI - 12247
CONTINUED

(page 2 of original)

Dr. W/T

Stamp: I.G. Farbenindustrie
Aktiengesellschaft
Frankfurt/Main-Postamt

Stamp:
Copy to:
21 August 1943

Professor Dr. LEHMANN-PACIUS
Municipal and University Clinic
for psychopathic and neurotic diseases
Frankfurt/Main
Bohrich-Hoffmannstr. 10.

7 August 1942

Dear Professor LEHMANN-PACIUS:

You will soon receive

1 phial containing 0.25 g. tablets of the nitroacridin preparation 3582. We should be obliged if you would have its tolerance examined in suitable cases. According to our own tests 3582 is neither more nor less tolerable than for instance rivanol, i.e. particularly sensitive patients complain, whereas others can take the preparation without difficulty. It has been our experience that 3582 can be tolerated even by sensitive patients if it is taken with ample liquid. For this purpose we dissolved 1 tablet at 0.25 in half a glass of water and gave the patients large quantities of tea, coffee or water; soup, too, taken afterwards helped prevent unpleasant symptoms. The best way to ensure tolerance is to take small doses, which could easily be done in a clinic. We should be obliged if you would try out in a few cases how the preparation agrees with the patients.

3582 is effective against infections of the bowels of the most diverse origin and has lately been employed as a specific against Typhus. In the case of patients suffering from Typhus the people involved would be seriously ill and inclined to vomit. We would therefore welcome preliminary clinical tolerance tests going beyond our own experiments.

We are looking forward to hearing from you concerning your experience with this.

Heil Hitler!

I.G. FARBEINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT

signed: Dr. ROCKMUEHL signed: Dr. WEBER

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. HI - 12247
CONTINUED

(page 3 of original)

Professor
Dr. LERMAN-PACIUS
Municipal and University Clinic
for psychopetic and neurotic diseases
Frankfurt/Main
Heinrich-Joffe-Str. 10

Stamp! I.G. Farbenindustrie
Aktiengesellschaft
Frankfurt/Main-Höchst

2 October 1942
Dr. W/T

Stamp: Copy 7 October 1942

Dear Professor LERMAN-PACIUS !

In compliance with your request we are sending you

a further 30 tablets at 0.25 of the preparation 35B2.

For the reasons which we discussed previously we should like to know whether diarrhea can be stopped with the aid of the tablets in further cases of intestinal disorders. Furthermore we should like you to observe whether its tolerance remains the same even after repeated use. Please find enclosed, as promised, the letter with the notes for the files on the back.

Yours truly !

I.G. FARBENINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT

signed: Dr. BOCKMUEHL signed: ppa. Dr. WIEBER

Enclosure.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

17 November 1947

I, Brigitte TURK, # 35130, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. HI - 12247.

.....
Brigitte TURK
35 130.

Inclosure 2.

List of Participants in the Opening Meeting of 10 to 11 Dec. 1942
of the Behring Institute at Lemberg.

A. Reich:

Bischof, Walter, Ministerialrat, Prof. Dr. med.,
Reich Ministry of Interior, Berlin

Bellian, Dr., director, Dresden

Blome, Prof. Dr.
Deputy Reich Health Leader and Deputy Reich Physician Leader,
Berlin

Blumenberg, Walter, Prof. Dr.
Director of the Institute of Hygienics at the University of
Breslau

Brandemuehl, Rudolf, Chief Editor, Press Consultant of the Reich
Health Leader, Berlin

Buhlmann, Joachim, commercial clerk,
Duesseldorf

Dine, Erwin, SS-Sturmabfuhrer of Waffen-SS,
Hygienic Institute of Waffen-SS, Berlin

Engelhardt, Frh. Alexander von, Dr. med.
Commissioner for Lectures on the History of Medical Science
at the University of Marburg on Lahn

Gildemeister, Eugen, Prof. Dr. med.,
Vicepresident of the Robert Koch Institute,
Berlin

Gotttron, Heinrich, Prof. Dr. med.
Director of the University Clinic for Dermatology and
Dean of the Medical Faculty,
Breslau

Gruneke, Friedrich, Dr. med. Naval Physician,
High Command of the Navy,
Berlin

Gussmann, Rudolf, Dr. Regierungsrat (Government Councillor),
Section Chief in the Reich Ministry for Public Enlightenment
and Propaganda,
Berlin

(page 1 of original, cont'd)

Moltgreve, Heinrich, Chief Editor,
Berlin

Hoeberlein, Heinrich, Prof. Dr. Director,
Member of the Vorstand of the Deutsche Chemische Gesellschaft
(German Chemical Society), Elberfeld

Kikuth, Walter, Prof. Dr.,
Elberfeld

Kroeger, Erich, Senior Labor Service Physician,
Management of the Reich Labor Service,
Berlin

Kuerzel, Dr., Press Section, Berlin

Kuhn, Gerhard, Professor Dr., Kaiser-Wilhelm Institute,
Heidelberg

(page 2 of original)

Mrugowsky, Joachim, Academic Lecturer Dr., SS-Standartenfuhrer,
Hygienic Institute of Waffen-SS, Berlin

Neumann, Heinrich Lieutenant a.V. (for assignment),
Special Commissioner of Reichsmarschal, "I-Stab Ost
(Military Economy Staff East), Berlin

Pfannenstiel, Wilhelm, Professor Dr. med.,
SS-Obersturmbannfuhrer and Hygienist of the SS and
Police Force, Director of the Institute of Hygienics at
the University of Marburg on Lahn

Pickhahn, Prof. Dr., Berlin

Proehl, Hans, Dr. med., (Medical Councillor) Medizinalrat
Reich Ministry of Interior, Berlin

Rose, Gerhard, Professor Dr.,
Oberfeldarzt (Lieutenant Colonel in the Medical Corps)
of the Air Force, Robert Koch Institute and Inspectorate
of Medical Supply of the Air Force,
Berlin

Schmidt, Hans, Professor Dr.,
Behring Institute, Marburg on Lahn

Schnell, Professor Dr.
Ministry of the East, Berlin

(page 2 of original, cont'd)

Schreiber, Dr. Oberstarzt (Colonel in the Medical Corps),
Inspectorate of Army Medical Supply, Berlin

Strobel, Alfred, Chief Editor,
German News Office, Berlin

Teitge, Heinrich, Prof. Dr.,
Reich Physician of SS and Police Force,
SS-Brigadefuehrer at the Reichfuehrer of SS, Berlin

Tilmes, Heribert, Commercial Clerk

Walters, Karl Ludwig, Dr. Director,
Plant Leader of the Acid Works Combine,
Dessau

Zahn, Gerhard, Director,
Cologne on Rhine

Zeiss, Heinrich, Prof. Dr. Oberstarzt (Colonel in the Medical Corps)
Director of the Institute of Hygienics at the University
of Berlin

(page 3 of original)

B. Government General:

Burman, Dr. Medizinalrat (Medical Councillor),
General-Gouvernement, Main Department of the
Internal Administration, Public Health Section, Cracow

Balzer, Dr. Medizinalrat (Medical Councillor),
Consultant in the Subsection of Public Health Affairs
(Main Department of the Internal Administration) in the
Office of the Cracow District

Bergemann, Editor, Cracow

Crass, F.K., Certified Agricultural Expert, Cracow

Eyer, Academical Lecturer, Dr., Oberstabsarzt (Major in the
Medical Corps), Cracow, O.K.H. (High Command of the Army),
Head of Typhus Institute

Frank, Dr., Gouvernment General, Reich Minister, Cracow

Hoefer, Dr. Medizinalrat (Medical Councillor), Consultant in the
Subdivision of Public Health Section (Department of the
Internal Administration) in the Office of the Radom
District.

(page 3 of original, cont'd)

van Hove, Medizinalrat (Medical Councillor) Dr.
Office of Public Health of the Cracow City

Jaentsch, Assessor Dr.
Cracow Government General

Jakobi, Dr. Oberstarzt (Colonel in the Medical Corps) Luftgau
(Air Force Administrative Command) Physician of the
VIIIth Air F. Administrative Command Headquarters at
Cracow

Kellner, Dr. Oberstarzt (Major in the Medical Corps) with the
Commander of the Lublin Prisoner of War Camp

Knewe, Oberstarzt (Major in the Medical Corps), Soala

Kroll, Dr. SA-Medical Oberfuhrer, Managing Chief of Chamber of
Health in the Government General at Cracow

Kudicke, Professor Dr.
Director of the State Institute for Hygienics, Warsaw and
Special Commissioner for Combatting Typhus in the Govern-
ment General, Warsaw

Obermann, Dr. Behring-Institute, Warsaw

Orloff, Medizinalrat (Medical Councillor), Dr.
Official Physician and Head of the Public Health Office
of the City of Cracow

Passauer, Generalstarzt (General in the Medical Corps) Dr.,
Military Area Physician in the Military Area of the Soala,
Government General

(page 4 of original)

Patrich, Obermedizinalrat (Senior Medical Councillor) Dr.,
Consultant in the Public Health Section (Main Department
of the Internal Administration) Government General,
Cracow

Riesmann, Dr. Z.F.
Chief Physician of the Section for Internal Diseases at
the German District Hospital at Cracow

Roesner, Pictorial Reporter,
Cracow

(page 4 of original, cont'd)

Schenk, Dr., Consultant in the Public Health Section
(Main Department of the Internal Administration),
Government General, Cracow

Spohde, Dr. Oberstabsarzt (Major in the Medical Corps),
Managing Medical Officer CFK (I) (Remark of Translator:
Might possibly be: Chef der Feldkommandantur - Chief of
the Military Administration Headquarters)

Stoebl, Pharmazierat (Pharmaceutical Councillor), Deputy Head of
the NSDAP (Nazi Party) in the Government General, Cracow

Stengel, Dr., Oberstarzt (Colonel in the Medical Corps),
Commander of the Cracow Hospital Groups

Stepler, Chief Editor, Cracow

Weber, Dr., Pharmazierat, Subdivision Chief of Public Health,
(Main Department of the Internal Administration),
Government General, Cracow

v. Wlada, SS-Obersturmbannfuhrer, Dr.,
Managing Medical Officer at the Senior SS and Police Chief
of the Government General, Cracow

Wohlrab, Dr. med. habil. (Remark of Translator: Name has been
deleted) Chief of the Typhus Institute, Warsaw

Wittenberger, Editor, Cracow

(page 5 of original)

C. Lemberg

Bouttel, Lieutenant General
Military Government Area Headquarters, Lemberg

Brun, Dr. Oberstabsarzt (Major in the Medical Corps), with the
Commander of the Reserve Hospital Group, Lemberg

Boyer, Dr., Oberstabsveterinaer (Major in the Veterinary Corps),
Military Government Area Headquarters, Lemberg

Bauer, Attorney at Law,
Chief of the Department of Internal Administration
in the Office of the Galician Area, Lemberg

(page 5 of original, cont'd)

Brandl, Regierungsrat (Government Councillor),
Chief of the Economics Department in the Office
of the Galician Area, Lemberg

Baggi, Lieutenant General,
Italian Local Commander, Lemberg

Bommes, Dr. Oberstabsarzt (Major in the Medical Corps),
Chief Physician of the IIIrd Reserve Hospital,
Lemberg

Bleck, German Red Cross Feldführer (Field Leader),
Chief of the Galician Agency of the German Red Cross,
Lemberg

v. Bork, Press Service of the Governor General,
Lemberg

Berger, Oberarzt (First Lieutenant in the Medical Corps),
Lemberg

Breha, Provincial Court Director,
Chief of the Department of Justice,
Lemberg

Burk, Oberforstmeister (Senior Commissioner of Woods and Forests),
Chief of the Forests Department,
Lemberg

Burkhardt, Oberposttrat (Senior Councillor in the Postal Service),
Regional Postal Administration,
Lemberg

Bauch, Colonel,
Lemberg

Chiari, Prof. Dr., Oberstabsarzt (Major in the Medical Corps),
Consulting Surgeon, Unioclinic,
Lemberg

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. #1 - 12249
CONTINUED

(page 6 of original)

Doplaside, Medizinrat (Medical Counsellor), Dr., District Physician,
Chief of the Subdivision of Public Health Affairs (Department
of Internal Administration in the Office of the Galician Area,
Lemberg.

Daniels, Dr. Stabsarzt (Major in the Medical Corps), OKI (High Command
of the Army)'s Typhus Institute, Lemberg.

Egler, Dr. Roy. an. Vet. Rat (Government and Veterinary Counsellor)
Chief of the Subdivision for Veterinary Affairs, (Department
of the Internal Administration) in the Office of the Galician
Area, Lemberg.

Ehrlich, Dr., Chief Physician of the Social Insurance Funds, Lemberg.

Fenselow, Pharmazierat (Pharmaceutical Counsellor), Dr., Consultant
in the Subdivision of the Public Health Section (Department
of Internal Administration) in the Office of the Galician
Area, Lemberg.

Fehr, Dr. Oberfeldarzt (Lieutenant Colonel in the Medical Corps),
Military Government Area Headquarters, Lemberg.

Fischer, Dr. Stabsarzt, (Major in the Medical Corps), Chief Physician
of the Reserve Hospital, Lemberg Borgeanatorium.

Forester, Dr. Oberstabsarzt (Major in the Medical Corps), Government
Physician at the Police Force Regiment of Galicia, Lemberg.

Garcis, Dr., Landwirtschaftsrat (Agricultural Counsellor),
Chief of the Food and Agriculture Department in the Office
of the Galician Area, Lemberg.

Genselich, Dr., Chief of the Department for Science and Education,
Lemberg.

Gels, Ingenieur, Bohrin. Institute, Lemberg.

Goennert, Dr., Bohrin. Institute, Lemberg.

Hoeller, Dr., Town Major of Lemberg.

(page 7 of original)

Hornmann, Major, Military Government Area Headquarters, Lemberg.

Hoffmann, Dr., Deputy Chief of the Subdivision for Public Health
(Department of Internal Administration) in the Office of
the Galician Area, Lemberg.

(page 7 of original, cont'd)

Haas, Academic Lecturer, Dr., Behring Institute,
Lemberg

Inquart, SS-Untersturmfuehrer, Adjutant of the SS and Police
Force Chief,
Lemberg

Katzmann, SS-Brigadefuehrer, SS and Police Force Chief in the
Galician Area,
Lemberg

Kubasta, Dr., Behring Institute,
Lemberg

Karvaly, Major, Hungarian Local Commander,
Lemberg

Krick, Dr., Oberstabsarzt, Hospital for Light Cases,
Lemberg

Guenther, Reg. Rat (Government Councillor), Dr., Chief of the
Finance Department,
Lemberg

Heimgelsson, Department Chief of the Eastern Railroads,
Lemberg

Hellbauer, Stadtbaudirektor (Director of City Construction Works),
Town Major's Office,
Lemberg

Leiser, Staff Office Leader, NSDAP (Nazi Party's) Regional and
Local Management in Galicia,
Lemberg

Masern, Colonel, Military Government Area Headquarters,
Lemberg

Mudin, Colonel, Rumanian Local Commander, Lemberg

Mueller, Zollrat (Sub-Commissioner of Customs), Main Custom House,
Lemberg

(page 8 of original)

Mitche, Oberregierungsrat (Senior Government Councillor),
Chief of the Labor Section in the Office of Galician Area D,
Lemberg

Hippesen, Dr., Oberstabsarzt (Major in the Medical Corps),
Chief Physician of the Vth Reserve Hospital,
Lemberg

Neumann, Dr., Chief of the Presidential Bureau at the Governor's,
Lemberg

Kiemann, Assessor, Institute for German Activities in the East,
Lemberg

Ottens, Oberbannfuhrer (Senior District Leader), Chief of the
Youth Office at the Governor's,
Lemberg

Pauli, Dr., Oberstabsarzt (Major in the Medical Corps),
Chief Physician of the Permanent Prisoner-of-War Camp 328,
Lemberg

Moll, Stabsapotheker (Pharmacist Official ranking as captain),
Chief of the Main Medical Supply Depot 117,
Lemberg

Stiasny, SS-Obersturmfuhrer, Adjutant of the Governor,
Lemberg

Seldmeier, Dr., Stabsveterinaer (Captain in the Veterinary Corps)
Behring Institute,
Lemberg

Soosten, Lieutenant Colonel, Commander of the Uniformed Regular
Police, Lemberg

Schertler, Lieutenant Colonel, Dr., Commander of the Rural Police,
Lemberg

Schaal, Broadcasting Producer, Lemberg

Tucnik, Slovakian Local Commander, Lemberg

Ulrich, Dr., Chief of Lemberg Police

Ulbing, Dr. SS-Hauptsturmfuhrer, Commander of the Security Police
and SD,
Lemberg

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-12249
CONTINUED

(page 9 of original)

Verhouz, SS-Obersturmbannfuhrer,
Chief of the Propaganda Department in the Office of the
Galician Area,
Lemberg

Waechter, Dr., SS-Brigadefuehrer, Governor of Galicia,
Lemberg

Wiggers, Dr., Medizinisdirektor (Medical Director)
Official Physician and Chief of the Lemberg Public
Health Office,
Lemberg

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

18 November 1947

I, Samuel S. HORN, ZTO No. 443113, hereby certify that I am a duly
appointed translator for the German and English languages and that
the above is a true and correct translation of the document
No. NI-12249.

Samuel S. HORN
No. 443113

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. B1-9579
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

Captain in the Medical Corps A. KAUFMANN, M.D.
Field Post # 36 931

Somewhere in the East 14 Dec. 1942

Rubber Stamp: "BAYER"
Tropical department
Received 4 January 1943, PM

I.G. Farbenindustrie-Aktiengesellschaft
(Forschungsinstitut) (Research Institute)

Muy ertel-Eiberfeld

Handwritten: Methyleneblue tablets
to put at disposal
at once.
28 December
W.2
Illegible initials

I turn to you in the following matter.

For about 6 weeks I am checking with the approval of the competent authorities up on the combined stabrine-calcium treatment of typhus. The treatment is carried out mainly on Russian prisoners of war suffering from typhus.

According to the results which were observed so far in 50 cases, I am gaining the impression that the treatment suggested by KERRIDGE (Der Deutsche Militärarzt - Military physician # 9, 1942) brings doubtlessly about a mitigation of the whole process of diseases, but that the chemo-therapeutical influence of the germ does not yet solve the whole problem of the therapy once and for all. It could be clearly observed in a few individual cases especially in which already on the first and second day of infection the treatment could be started (that is before the outbreak of the exanthema) that the severity of the course taken by the illness could be influenced possibly even decisively, but that the disease proper developed naturally. Especially the typhus encephalitis developed in classical form even in those cases which were treated at an early stage.

This gives you the idea to find a chemo-therapeutic which, if applied as early as possible, would eliminate the germ circulating in the blood and its toxic effect with it. The fate of the

(page 1 of original cont'd)

typhus patients, i.e., the question whether the illness is more or less severe or whether serious cerebral symptoms or disturbances in the circulation are involved, is obviously decided at a comparatively early stage, perhaps even towards the end of the incubation but certainly in the first 24 or 48 hours the fever appears.

(illegible signature)

The central problem remains, therefore, besides development of a chemo-therapeutic with a specific effect, its application at the earliest moment possible. This second requirement is fulfilled in my present sphere of activity insofar as my Department for Internal and Contagious Diseases is one of the first sanitary institutions and all cases, even if only suspected, are assigned to be within a few hours. The Russian prisoners of war who are also under my treatment are accommodated outside my department in a special hospital and are sent to me from the prisoners' camp which is situated immediately next to it. I am succeeding in collaboration with Russian doctors to start the treatment always earlier (second-fourth day at the latest). The treatment is carried out according to strictly clinical principles so that all possibilities, to evaluate the results, are given.

illegible initials.

(page 2 of original)

I therefore take the liberty to ask you whether you already have such a chemo-therapeutic at your disposal, even if it is only in the experimental stage. I would gladly participate in the evaluation, respectively in the control, after my present observations are concluded. (we working on cases comparisons). We are, at present, working on cases which are not treated so far in order to make comparisons.

You have, may be, already experiences in the use of other preparations, respectively you could point out to me what already known preparations promise success, even if only theoretically. I would be very grateful for such a hint. Moreover, I would like to draw your attention to the fact that I was assistant physician of Prof. HOHLWEG (Protestant Hospital Koeln-Lindenthal) for many years and had in this capacity, repeatedly the opportunity to cooperate with you.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. MI - 9579
CONTINUED

(page 2 of original cont'd)

signature: KAUFMANN

Captain in the Medical Corps

Home address: A. KAUFMANN M.D.
Specialist for Internal Diseases
Municipal Hospital
Heinsberg (District Aachen)

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

26 September 1947

I, Alfred RAEL, Civ.No. B - 398081, hereby certify, that
I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English
languages and that the above is a true and correct translation
of document No. MI- 9579.

Alfred RAEL
Civ. No. B 398081

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NI- 9578
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

I.G. WUPPERTAL * EISENFELD
Department -----

V 2

Rubber Stamp "BAYER"
Tropical Department
Received 4 Jan. 1943 Nm

4 illegible initials

Pharmaz Management Secretary, Attention Director
Dr. MERTENS, Leverkusen

Your Reference Your letter of Our Reference Concerning D₆ to
Prof. Kth/ Schitt. 23 Dec. 1942

Re: Typhus, Methyleneblue

Enclosed I send to you the report on methyleneblue which has been prepared by us in Eisenfeld and we would ask you to have clinical experiments started with this preparation in the case of typhus.

Simultaneously you receive to-day a letter addressed to us by Captain in the Medical Corps A. KAUFMANN M.D. who apparently has good possibilities at his disposal to carry out therapeutical experiments on typhus.

Moreover, I would like to ask you to pass also the promised quantity of the preparation to Doctor Dr. BRUGOWSKI who received already formerly the methyleneblue report from Professor HORNSTEIN so that he too can start with his therapeutic experiments.

CHEMOTHERAPEUTIC LABORATORY

signature illegible

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI - 9578
----- CONTINUED -----

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

26 September 1947

I, Alfred RAHL, Civ.No. B - 398081, hereby certify, that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of document No. NI - 9578.

Alfred RAHL
Civ.No. B - 398081

- 2 -
"END"

TRANSMISSION OF DOCUMENT NO. HI-9577
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

I.G.W. - Elberfeld

Rubber Stamp: "Bayer"
Tropical Department
Received 4 Jan.
1943 No.

Major in the Medical Corps
Professor Dr. BANSI

(illegible initials)

(illegible initials)

A.P.O. 36 337

Prof. H./Seng. 29 December 1942

Dear Professor BANSI:

I thank you very much for your kind letter of 17th inst., and I am in the position to answer you that we have of course not only worked on the question of prophylaxis against typhus but also on the question of a chemo-therapeutic treatment of this disease.

Experiments on mice have demonstrated that methyleneblue is a substance which is admittedly not as specific as for instance atabrine against malaria, but that a definite effect on typhus can doubtlessly be observed so that we hope that the course which the disease takes can at least be eased if this product is applied at the right moment. I shall ask Director Dr. MERTENS in Davenport who is in charge of the clinical tests of the preparations worked out in our laboratories, to have a sufficient quantity of methyleneblue and suggestions for its use sent to you.

Fraulein Dr. MARZ is back in her Swabian homeland and is active as a general practitioner in Schwäbisch-Gmünd.

I cordially return your wishes for a Happy New Year and remain with

best greetings and Heil Hitler!

very devotedly yours

Rubber stamp Prof. ROEHLER

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI - 9577
CONTINUED

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

26 September 1947

I, Alfred RAEL, Civ.No. B - 398081, hereby certify, that I am
a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages
and that the above is a true and correct translation of document
No. NI - 9577.

Alfred RAEL
Civ.No. B - 398 081

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. 51-9575
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

Pharma W II

Leverkusen, 11 January 1943

Director Dr. MEYER
in the building

Concerning: Methyleneblue

On the 4 January my department received your instruction to put methyleneblue at the disposal of the gentlemen KRUGOWSKI, BASSI and KAUFMAN for tests in typhus cases, and the letter by Dr. KAUFMAN to Elberfeld contains the handwritten note by you "Dr. KOSIG W II Methyleneblue-tablets to be put at the disposal immediately. 28 December." Furthermore the letter contained a slip of paper with the note "Methyleneblue to be sent immediately to Dr. KRUGOWSKI, Prof. HOLZMANN has not yet given any instructions."

Finally, on 4 January in the afternoon we received the copy of Prof. HOLZMANN's letter to Dr. BASSI of 29 January 1943, together with the draft of the Elberfeld report.

(page 3 of original)

We are unable to say where the mail has been between the 28 December (the date of your note on KAUFMAN's letter) and the afternoon of the 4 January (according to the rubber stamp denoting its arrival in my department).

On the 4 January in the afternoon I immediately contacted Dr. HETZEL, Pharma 2, by telephone, in order to ask him how I could procure methyleneblue as fast as possible. Dr. HETZEL informed me that methyleneblue was in stock only in Hoechst and that it had to be ordered there. Thereupon I made out the order for Hoechst. The letter concerned was sent to you for signature on the 5 January. We, the Scientific Department, have no influence on the time at which a letter to Hoechst leaves Leverkusen nor on the date which it bears, as we do not date the letters and the pharmaceutical office inserts the date afterwards when the letters are dispatched.

Meanwhile KRUGOWSKI has been supplied by Berlin. He received, however, the tablets of 1.0 gram which are hardly usable. I immediately called Berlin this morning, but I could reach neither Mr. HOFMANN nor Dr. KISS, and asked Mr. KISS to send immediately another 2,000 tablets of 0.3 gr. to KRUGOWSKI.

We shall try to send service parcels containing methyleneblue to Prof. BASSI and to Captain in the Medical Corps KAUFMAN via the local anti-aircraft unit, as we know in both cases only their respective field post numbers.

"BAYER"
SCIENTIFIC DEPARTMENT II

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. HI-9575
CONTINUED

(page 3 of original)

W II/ No. 2

7 January 1943

Concerning: Methyleneblue for medical purpose.

We beg you to transmit through the most rapid means 10 jars
a 500 tablets of 0,3 gr. of methyleneblue for medical purpose
and 500 gr. methyleneblue for medical purpose in powder form
for the preparation of solutions for intravenous injections to

- 1.) Standartenfuhrer Dr. Joachim MEUGOWSKI,
University Lecturer, Chief of the Hygiene Institute
of the Waffen-SS, Berlin W 15, Kneeseckstr-43;
- 2.) Major in the medical corps Prof. Dr. BANSI,
Consultant Specialist for internal diseases,
field post number 36 337;
- 3.) Captain in the medical corps Dr. A. KAUFMANN,
field post number 36 931.

We hope that you will be able to send the requested items also
to the two field post numbers. Please notify us whether resp.
when you can mail them.

(page 4 of original)

The expenses are charged to the undersigned department as
physicians' sample.

Heil HITLER !

"RAYER"

Scientific Department II

signed: Dr. MARTIN Dr. KORNIG

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

26 September 1947

I, H. LALLMAN, Civ.No. B 389 038, hereby certify that I am
a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages
and that the above is a true and correct translation of the
document No. HI-9575.

H. LALLMAN
Civ.No. B 389 038

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. RI-9711
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

Richard HAAS
Dozent Dr. Med. Habil., Dipl. -Chem. Harburg/L., Gen
71 Helmetr. 23

Stamp: Pharma-Sekretariat
Received 17 February 1943 Lemberg, Gen
Dealt with on 17 February 1943 12 February 1943
Handwritten initials Bruonestr. 12
Dr. R. Haas

I.G. Farbenindustrie
Aktiengesellschaft
Chemical Pharmaceutical and Sero-bacteriological Department

Frankfurt/Main - Hoechst

Concerning: Preparation 3682

Supplementing my letter of yesterday, I am able to tell you today that I have taken up contacts with Stabsarzt Dozent Dr. SCHULZE and that I have given 3 glass tubes of 10 tablets

each and 2 bottles of granulate to the Injection Department of the local medical institute for testing. The local medical institutes are also subordinated to Stabsarzt Dozent Dr. SCHULZE in his capacity of German Director of the Medical Training Courses. Furthermore, I have put at Dr. SCHULZE's disposal a bottle and 2 glass tubes of 10 tablets each for experimenting in a Russian prisoner camp. Dr. SCHULZE has not yet received the specimens for 300 people which you mentioned in your letter. I have asked that the examination and the supervision of the persons suggested for the administering of this preparation should be carried out with particular care. The drug should be administered in an alternating sequence. Also, I have here in Lemberg the possibility of directing these experiments personally, practically at any time. It would be of great value if you could send me further samples of the drug. In your letter of 28 January you speak at the end of a second parcel which was on the way. This I have so far not received. With your approval I would like to carry out the experiments with the preparation in the following additional cases. We have in our institute about 20-25 people who have been infested with Rickettsia pediculi and whose lice continuously catch the pediculi infection from these persons. In the majority of cases the persons concerned went through a short stage of feverish sickness, but the typical picture of Johlynnian fever

did not develop and after the disappearance of the symptoms they became germ bearers. Now I would very much like to try out this preparation on these people, and with this we would have the possibility to check the possible effect by seeing whether the lice are infected or not infected by rickettsia-pediculi. In case you agree to my carrying out these experiments, I would like you to send me for these people further specimens of the preparation 3582 to Lemberg. At the moment there is very little typhus in Lemberg. In the Department for Contagious Diseases of the Medical Institute, there are at present 60 cases.

(page 2 of original)

I may furthermore say that Elberfeld has announced the dispatch of methyleneblue as a second preparation for testing. If you have any further wishes regarding the clinical examination, I would ask you to let me know about them as soon as possible. Otherwise I follow your instructions of the report and of your letter of 28 January.

Heil Hitler!
/s/ HAAS

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. HI-9741
CONTINUED

Dr. Med. habil. R. Haas
Lemberg
Gruenestr. 12

19 March 1943
Dr. J/T

Marked in card index

Dear Dr. HAAS!

In the course of the further development of our experiments with the typhus preparation 3582, we have now been able to turn out the combination preparation

RUTENOL

for general use of which we send you

50 bottles of 100 gr. in the form of 5% granulates.

We are adding a few reports. Judging by our preliminary experiments the stomachal compatibility of the granulate is satisfactory and it is best administered by taking the dry granulate with a teaspoon orally and drinking a large quantity of liquid immediately after. In this way it is avoided that parts of the preparation dissolve in the mouth and thus irritate the patients by their unpleasant taste.

The same procedure is recommended for the 3582 granulate.

We would be very grateful to you if you could deal with the testing of the preparation, and we ask you to order further quantities if required.

Heil Hitler!

I.G. FARBENINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT

/s/ Dr. LAUTENSCHLAGER and Dr. WEBER
for the firm

Richard HAAS
Dozent Dr. Med. Habil., dipl.-Chem. Marburg/L., don
Wilhelmstr. 25

I.G. Farbenindustrie
Aktiengesellschaft
Sero-bacteriological Department
Lamberg, don 21 March
1943
Gruonstr. 12 Br. 4/III.

Stamp: Pharm-Secretariat
Received 1 April 1943
Dealt with 19 April 1943
(Initials)

Frankfurt/Main-Hochst
=====

Concerning: Experimental Preparation 3582

As I, according to an agreement between the Director of the Marburg Behringwerke, Director Dr. DEKITZ, and the Waffen SS, have to travel to Stettin tomorrow to attend manoeuvres, I would like to send you today records concerning the tests of Nitroceridinderivat which have so far been carried out. As I suffered from typhus and was on a 9 day leave to recuperate afterwards, I was unfortunately not able to check on the experiments as intensively as I had meant to. The enclosed records deal with 27 cases which were treated with the preparation and with 18 cases which remained untreated. In order to give you detailed insight into the development of the disease in the cases experimented on, I have had copies made of the graphs from which you can see the pulse and temperature curves. The use of nitroceridinderivat as well as the administering of other drugs are also visible on this graph. The figures which you find under the date notations note the days of illness. From the notation of the days of illness it becomes evident that most cases came up for clinical treatment only after approximately one week. It is possible that this is not without influence on the effect of the preparation. As you can see from the graphs which I sent you, the preparation has been partly administered in the form of a chlyama. The Polish Doctors had applied this additional method of treatment without my orders and I then gave my approval for the carrying out of this method in altogether 10 cases. The bad compatibility of the preparation, especially of the tablets, made me suspect that it might be the fault of the somewhat unsatisfactory feeding of the patients who are all non-Germans. The normal food quote you can see from Enclosure 1. I thereupon contacted the management of the medical institute Lamberg and managed to receive additional food for the patients which were subjected to the experiments of the nitro-ceridin preparation. In enclosure 2 you will find the additional food quote. You will find notes on the bottom side of the graph in spaces where the patient received the additional food quote.

In case of a possible discussion with us about the material sent to you, we have added current numbers on the upper corner of the graph so that you can refer to this number if you have any possible questions.

We are carrying out farther tests. As I am no longer in the position to supervise them I would like to ask you to address any possible questions to Mr. GOENHART. My own address I shall send to you very soon from Stettin.

(page 2 of original)

Concerning the curative effect it must be stated that no influence on the fever development could so far be ascertained. Also otherwise the consulting physicians could not convince themselves so far of any effect of the preparation. For tests I shall ask (Mrs.) Dr. BARANOWSKA of the Hospital for Contagious Diseases to put as many early cases as possible at our disposal and to employ as far as possible the 10% ground. The compatibility of which seems to be good, and to carry out the administering of this preparation a few days, longer than has been done so far. The present typhus epidemic has been extraordinarily mild. There have been almost no deaths. Unfortunately I do not know about the conditions of the typhus cases in the Army which were evacuated to the rear from the front.

If you have any further wishes concerning the experiments, I would ask you to let me know about these and write to me at my Stettin address.

Enclosed I am adding a copy of instructions which I sent to Dr. BARANOWSKA at the time.

Heil Hitler!

/s/ HAAS

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

26 September 1947

I, Siegfried A. HAMBURGER, Civ. No. A-20062, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI-9711

Signature: S. A. Hamburger

Siegfried A. HAMBURGER
Civ. No. A-20062

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-13250
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

To

Director Dr. BOCKMUEHL

Dr. WENNER

Subject: Professor HOLZER'S report on 3582.

I am astonished that after Dr. DIETRICH'S absolutely negative experiments in Wismar and Dr. FUSSENER'S not very encouraging ones, Dr. HOLZER should have so much confidence in the preparation that he saw fit to publish his conclusions. All that is to be noted in particular on the positive side is that the question as to whether nausea is really occasioned by the central nervous system, or whether it arises locally, must once more be thoroughly clarified, but then it is conspicuous that (Page 7, last paragraph) "in the case of a typhus patient who had been treated with Butechol, pneumonia arose in connection with this treatment, and was entirely resistant to eleu'ron". HOLZER considers the pneumonia (Page 3, paragraph 2) as a possible manifestation of rickettsial activity in the lungs.

Is it not possible that here in simultaneous treatment there is a clash between nitroacridine and eleu'ron, in other words, that in the presence of nitroacridine, eleu'ron is ineffective against the pneumococcus, or that conversely the typhus activity of nitroacridine is removed when eleu'ron is given at the same time. I immediately initiated two series of experiments on this subject, which are aimed at the clarification of this problem; to ascertain, by first infecting a mouse with pneumococci and then with typhus, whether in the experiment with these subjects a similar phenomenon of mutual interference could be observed. I hope to be able to report on the result of the experiments within the next few days. It might perhaps be advisable not to communicate this possibility to Professor HOLZER until a few experiments in this direction have been completed.

Dr. F/Ltr.
2 March 1944

Chemotherapeutical Laboratory
signed: Dr. FUSSENER

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

17 November 1947

I, Patricia E.C. WOOD, STC No. 20139, hereby certify, that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-13250.

Patricia E.C. WOOD
STC No. 20139

- 1 -
"END"

Dr. W/2

To: Oberster Prof. Dr. BIELING
Bohringwerk
Karburg/Lahn

24 April 1944

As a result upon, we have pleasure in furnishing you with the following data for the projected conference with Professor COLLIER.

The two preparations which, unlike many other compounds tested, have proved efficacious in typhus experiments with the Mooseri parent culture are the nitro-acridine preparation 3582 and Balmol. The former, also simply designated as nitro acridine preparation without a number, is the one constituent of our commercial Entoson. Chemo-therapeutically, it is a substance highly efficacious against the most varied types of cocci which has previously been tried, not without success, in cases of sepsis, enteric diseases, such as typhoid, paratyphoid and amoebic dysentery among others. It has also proved efficacious against some intestinal parasites, necator americanus for example. Tolerance is poor if it is injected intravenously, given orally it is only tolerated in moderate doses. Notwithstanding its incontestable efficacy, it did not come out well when tested at the time. Entoson, however, has won its place in the pharmacopoeia in the medical-veterinary sphere and until temporary production difficulties arose, it achieved a considerable turnover. The test of the nitro-acridine preparation 3582 was at a later date applied to the unquestionably superior Balmol.

Balmol is identical with a compound of nitro-acridine preparation 3582 & arsinic acid 4002 formerly tested under the name of Balmol. Arsinic acid 4002, too, is an old friend from the chemo-therapeutical tests of former times. At that time, it was recommended by (proper name illegible) as being the most efficacious arsinic acid against trypanosoma diseases. Today, it is contained in our highly efficacious veterinary "allergen" drug. Its combination with the nitro-acridine preparation, being highly polyvalent, was for a long time considered our most promising chemo-therapeutical agent which was limited by TRIEDMANN and others as the sole remedy against encysted leish. Balmol did not gain general acceptance at the time as its tolerance in the required larger doses created just as much of a difficulty as intravenous application. That is the reason why it was overrun by the sulphonamides which later took the field.

(page 2 of original)

As Balmol was used above all in septic cases, its intravenous application being therefore preferred, we took a great deal of trouble in former years to improve body tolerance.

The 1% watery solution was not durable, its preparation at the sick bed caused complications on account of its difficult solubility, its injection frequently induced shivering, fits and vascular deterioration. The 1% solution with 25% alcohol was later found to have a better body tolerance. This solution was preferred as some therapeutists

(page 2 of original, cont'd)

regarded the addition of alcohol as advantageous. Still, formation of thrombi frequently occurred in the veins used for injection which did not, however, do much harm in view of the rare injections required by the therapy of septic diseases and endocarditis lenta. HOLLER who wished to perform several injections daily soon failed because all the veins had become unusable and therefore reverted to the oral therapy. In this field, too, everything was done to improve body tolerance. Granulates of different concentrations, capsules, dragées, suppositories, ointments, fractional dosages, everything was tried with more or less success. As vomiting after Eutonol was indubitably also cerebrally conditioned, attempts were made to counteract vomiting by previously or simultaneously administering chloralose, narcotics having the effect of atropine like 9980 or our modern spasmolytics. Barely soluble salts, making for a slower absorption were likewise of poor body tolerance. An improvement could obviously only be effected by admixture of hypertonic glucose solution along EPPELGER's lines.

A series of experiments designed to improve body tolerance, as for example addition of Congo red and others, which were begun with high hopes, may be passed over because they were accompanied by a simultaneous reduction of the drug's efficacy. Only quite recently have drugs which remained efficacious and yet promise a higher degree of body tolerance been obtained by combination with polyethylene sulphonic acid. So far only the preparation of 3582 which we have offered HOLLER for tolerance tests has been perfected. We are dispatching such a compound to you under the name of preparation 3582 P.S. It is prepared in tablets at 0.25 of which we are sending you 3 boxes. We trust this preparation will show an essential improvement in body tolerance which may, perhaps, permit a 1 g or 2 g dose. Further data will have to be furnished by tests, not on healthy people, but only on typhus patients as the healthy person will stand all pertinent preparations much better and is therefore unsuitable as a test object.

Improvement of body tolerance is desirable also because so far we believe, theoretically, that our dosage is too low. Poor stomach tolerance does not permit even an approximation to the "dose tolerated" with humans. By means of a method specially developed for the purpose, we have found that vascular damage upon injection of polyethylene-sulphonic-acid compound virtually hardly ever occurs nowadays. Within measurable time, resumption of intravenous treatment will therefore be possible again when

(page 3 of original)

proper preparations, not available at present, will be accessible. The first task would be to determine whether the improvement of body tolerance effected by addition of glucose or P.S. is really substantial

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. SI - 12271
CONTINUED

(page 3 of original, cont'd)

enough to warrant a rational treatment with our preparation, possibly with a larger dosage. A conference with ROLLER would have to examine the resultant possibilities with especial care.

Saluting you with

Heil Hitler!

I.G. FARSENINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESellschaft

signed: Dr. LAUTENSCHEIDT signed: ppa. Dr. WEBER.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

18 November 1947

I, Gunter K. WEBER, # 35 268, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. SI - 12271.

.....
Gunter K. WEBER
35 268.

-3-
"END"

42

- 1 -

20 January 1947

Professor Dr. Biedling
Marburg / Lahn
Behringwerke

Further to my interrogation on 17 January at the Behringwerke I would like to add the following to my statement in regard to Dr. Weber of Hoechst:

Conscious of my integrity, I had spontaneously offered my services as witness for the defense of Professor Rose during the doctors' trial in Nurnberg. My visit to Dr. Kogon at Oberursel in the interest of the gentlemen of Hoechst, whom I have always known as decent people, was in no way connected with my personal interests.

At that time, I never thought of reconstructing my own position on the basis of correspondence and with the help of my memory. I was therefore taken aback when, during the interrogation which took place on 17 January, attacks were made on my attitude. I became confused in the situation which had so suddenly changed in regard to the interrogation, and it is possible that my statements were unclear to the interrogator.

On the basis of the letters, of which I spoke on the telephone that evening, I therefore recalled the situation at that time and reconstructed the facts in discussions with my wife:

From 1942 until 1944 I was full of the idea that it should be possible to utilize the efficacy of the Nitroacridine on Rickettsia which was proved by the Kuesgaenger animal experiments, in the treatment of human Typhus. Furthermore I was of the opinion that these clinical tests especially could only be carried out by a particularly experienced doctor, who personally took very good care of each individual patient and of the peculiarities of his disease. This was guaranteed in the case of Professor Rollep and that is why I exerted my influence - as can be seen from the letters - to have these clinical tests carried out by him.

- 1a -

On the other hand I did not consider Dr. Ding suitable for this and the same applied to the conditions which frequently exist the sick bay of a prisoners' camp.

I therefore induced Dr. Weber to go to Vienna to offer his special knowledge gained at Hoechst in the interest of the experiments and to convince himself of the conscientious use of the medicaments by the doctors. When I wrote to him that he should talk to Dr. Ding,

- 2 -

I wanted him to orientate himself about the conditions there and to find out whether my unfavorable impression of Dr. Ding, with whom Hoechst was already in contact, was justified. It never occurred to me that the great number of persons suffering from Typhus might have been infected artificially. I cannot tell however whether Dr. Weber ever paid that visit.

I would also like to refer to another question. I have also found a letter concerning a certain Dr. Vetter, about whom the interrogating officer had asked me. Evidently Hoechst had asked me for my opinion on some article which I had returned. The letter stating my opinion is enclosed. Considering the amount of exposés which I had to read it is understandable that the name of an author, whose work I did not approve of from a scientific point of view, has slipped my memory.

Signature: Richard BIELING.

- 3 -

I.G. FARBENINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT, MARBURG - LAHN.

26 June 1944

Dr. Weber
I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.

Frankfurt/Main - Höchst

Dear Dr. Weber,

Please find enclosed exposed on 2255 and the article by Dr. Vetter.

The references concerning the effect on the preparation 2255 in animal experiments in cases of tuberculosis - apparently with guinea pigs - are so general, that they are of little use to me. On top of this, guinea-pig experiments are not suitable for such research. One should take rabbits and infect them intravenously with K 221 1 : 10 000. The concentrate 1 : 25 necessary for this must be obtained fresh from Dr. Stephen. On the other hand its inhibition of the Tuberculosis germ culture which is mentioned, is so strong, that it cannot be ignored if the animal experiment really discloses something positive. It need not be complete inhibition and suppression of the course of the illness of the rabbit. Even a considerable delay of a few months would be of interest. I think it would pay to arrange for some animal experiments with nitroscridin.

In the case of the clinical observations by Dr. Vetter it is difficult to determine how much improvement can be attributed to the rest and the better care, as the patients have evidently been in a very poor state of health (compare the weights).

I also had the feeling that Heller's expose on nitroscridin has been published a little too early, but this applies even more to the work on tuberculosis. One has the impression that the nitroscridin preparation, in regard to its publication, was under a bad omen from the beginning.

With kind regards

Yours

Enclosures

COPY

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT

No. NI-9433

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

10 September 1947

I, Brigitte TURK, AGO No. 35 130, hereby certify that I am
a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages
and that the above is a true and correct translation of the
document No. NI-9433.

.....
Brigitte TURK
AGO No. 35 130

Dr. med. Erwin DING
SS-Obersturmführer
Chief of the

Teiser-Buchenwald, 11 July 1944

Department for Typhus and Virus Research
of the
Hygiene Institute of the Waffen SS

SS-Dr. Dr. Dr.

Secretariat Prof.
LUTTENSCHEIDER
Received 13 July 1944

To the
Chemical Pharmaceutical and Bacteriological
Department of the F.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.
Attention Dir. Prof. Dr. LUTTENSCHEIDER,
Frankfurt a.M.

Dear Professor!

By your kind invitation of the 5th April 1943 to SS Obersturmführer
ERICH Dr. LUTTENSCHEIDER or his assistant expert (Sachbearbeiter),
I was ordered to visit your plant in Frankfurt a.M.-Griesheim.

When I met you as well as Dr. LUTTENSCHEIDER and Dr. H. SCHNEIDER,
we discussed the therapeutic typhus experiments with your
Nitroacridine-preparation 3582 and Totonal which were
carried out in the clinical section of the "Department for
Typhus and Virus Research" of the Hygiene Institute of the
Waffen SS, Teiser-Buchenwald, during the period beginning
January to the end of April 1943.

As is known to you, the results of the experiments which
were carried out on 39 typhus-sick persons had a negative
result. Of the controlled group of 9 persons 5 died; of the
30 persons who were treated with Acridine granulate 16 died.

Following this Oberstarzt Prof. MEYER also looked into
the reports on the experiment in Berlin which was clinically
and experimentally unobjectionable.

Now I furthermore remind you that, in view of the bad
compatibility of the drug if administered orally, I suggested
that: firstly, the place of absorption of the substance should
be clarified by experiments on animals; secondly that this
preparation should be manufactured in the form of an injection.

(Page 1 of original cont'd)

Everything in connection with the experiment or the reports has been dealt with strictly confidentially and secretly on both sides. Concern also your own memorandum re: Ruthenal and Nitroceridine No. 3582.)

The publications of Prof. COLLER and Dr. FALTSCHER in No. 17/18 of the "Medizinische Klinik" of April 1944 concerning "Eine sehr erfolgreiche, streng kausalethiologische einseitige Therapie des Typhus" (a very successful therapy of typhus based on pathological-genetical causation) and the conference it contains on page 248 to the therapeutic Nitroceridine No. 3582 and Ruthenal (Nitroceridine Arising acid) put at disposal by the firm Bayer & Co. give me occasion to inquire from you whether in the meantime publications in medical journals concerning chemical therapeutics for typhus, especially concerning the two preparations brought out by you, are permitted i.e. whether secrecy is no longer necessary.

(Page 2 of original)

This question would interest me especially for the reason that I too then would have the possibility, after conferring with the chief Hygienist of the SS, SS-Oberführer Dozent Dr. DR. THOMPSON, to make an interesting contribution to the problem of the chemical therapy of typhus.

It is unfortunate that I did not hear from you in this matter since our last meeting; I must therefore assume that with exception of the change in administration the preparations concerned are the same, especially since neither the name nor the number of the preparations have been changed. I regret this even more because Dr. FALTSCHER informed me at the time that there was no possibility of producing this preparation in the form of an injection.

I would be happy to receive an early answer from you so that I may be able to discuss the questions concerning myself with SS-Oberführer Doz. Dr. FALTSCHER.

Until then I remain with kind greetings and the request to give my regards to Dr. FALTSCHER and Dr. FALTSCHER.

Heil Hitler!

Yours truly

Signature: DING

(Dr. med. Erwin DING)

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. VI-9747
CONTINUED

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION 29 September 1947

I, Julia KERR, Civ. No. 20185, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document o.VI-9747.

Julia KERR
Civ. No. 20185

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-11422
Office OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR
CRIMES

extract from book

2 5 1

8 June 1944.

-

24 July 1944.

(page 2 of original)

(537 th page of original)

To Dr. W/T
Oberstabsarzt (Chief Staff Physician) Prof. Dr. BIELING

Field Post No. 25 114

13 July 1944.

Dear Professor,

Hoping that you have safely got back to your unit we are sending you a copy of a report by Herrn Schneider of 4 July 1944, No. 25 for your information, since we do not know whether this was submitted to you before you left. In the meantime we have been able to send off a further shipment of 3852 P.S. to Prof. Holler, Vienna. We would also be interested in hearing whether Prof. Holler can bring any sort of data to prove the statements about the setting free of endotoxins in the destruction of rickettsia through chemo-therapeutical measures, and what you yourself think of this part of Holler's statements.

In the meantime SS-Sturmabfuhrer Dr. Ding, Chief of the Department for Typhus and Virus Research of the Hygiene Institute of the Waffen-SS in Weimar-Buchenwald has contacted us and inquired whether the publication ban on Rutenol can be considered as lifted since in that case he

(538th page of original)

could also make an interesting contribution to the question of chemo-therapeutical treatment of typhus, after having discussed it with SS-Oberfuhrer Dozent Dr. Mrugowsky. We have replied as per the attached copy.

In the meantime we greet you with

Hail Hitler!
IG FARBENINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESELLSCH.

signed Dr. Lautenschlaeger
signed ppa Dr. Weber

Enclosures.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-11422
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR
CRIMES - CONT'D - - - - -

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Dorothea L. Galewski, ETO 34079, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI-11422.

DOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI
Civilian, ETO 34079

E N D .

- 2 -

57

1944 TRANSLATION

Registered

Secret

Dr. med. Erwin DING
SS-Sturmbannführer
Chief of the Dept. for Typhus and Virus Research
at the Hygiene Institute of the Waffen-SS
Wehrer-Buchensfeld

13 July 1944

Secret.

Dear Dr. DING:

With thanks we herewith acknowledge receipt of your letter of 11 July 1944 to the undersigned (on the left side), and we would like to reply to your inquiry that we for our part have no longer any objection to the publication of the results of chemotherapeutical experiments in case of typhus with Retanol or Nitroimidazoleprocarbazone 3572 respectively, since the reports of COLLER and FAJTCSEK which you mentioned have appeared in the medical press without our knowledge.

Meanwhile we have had the opportunity of inspecting a large number of COLLER's cases in Vienna personally and of discussing with him his attitude towards the chemotherapy of typhus. Oberstabsarzt Prof. Dr. SELING also took part in these discussions in the course of which we have received the following information:

Prof. COLLER who had already collaborated with Prof. DITTING in the hospital for contagious diseases in Orel and had carried out experiments with Retanol during that time, had achieved no satisfactory results at the time which then caused us to ask you to retest the chemotherapeutic efficiency of our drugs. After you also had arrived at a negative result we have employed Retanol mainly for Volhynian fever and for combating abdominal typhus. Prof. COLLER who wrote about his experiments in regard of Volhynian fever in the form of a short report, published in the Medizinische Klinik No. 25/26 p. 374 1944, has now proceeded

(Page 1 of original cont'd)

with his tests of these preparations independently from us, and he is today of the opinion that the doses of Butanol or nitroacridine preparation 3582 respectively, which have been applied up to now, were wrong. Exactly as in the case of sulfonamides a preliminary treatment with subliminary doses or the slow administering of the drug in small quantities was outright harmful. He said that shock-treatment had to be applied, which treatment had been found satisfactory if ten times 0.5 grams of the drug were administered in six hour intervals. By reason of particularly good care and especially also of a simultaneous administering of hypertonic glucose solution WOLLER's patients are able to keep these drugs down; of this we were able to convince ourselves. We are inclined to assume that WOLLER's success is due to his method of shock-treatment.

(Page 2 of original)

As for the possibility of an intravenous therapy, we have not made very much progress. Butanol can only be administered intravenously in a one percent solution if 1% to 2% alcohol are added. WOLLER also has given up experiments of that kind, as in view of the large amount of liquid required and the irritating effect of the preparation he had too often experienced damages to the veins as to be able to carry out an effective therapy.

While various observers obviously do not share the favorable opinion regarding these preparations in cases of typhus, WOLLER's observations in cases of abdominal typhus and in cases of five-day fever seem to be confirmed by other workers as well. The excellent chemotherapeutic qualities of 3582 have caused Goertner-Tuebingen to repeat the preparation in the hygienic institute Tuebingen. The results are most favorable and Goertner intends to publish them soon. Lately we have also taken up again experiments with Indarsin acid in the field of typhus. Clinical experiments have been started at various stations, but no uniform results have reached us.

(Page 2 of original cont'd)

In case you have decided to publish your observations we would be grateful to you if you would send us your manuscript in its final form for our information. We would also recommend to you to get in touch with Prof. PO'LER, as he has knowledge of a large number of typhus cases and, as far as I know, has a number of unpublished results at his disposal.

We would like to ask you to send our best regards to SS Oberführer Dr. HUGOWITZ, and thanking you for your own friendly wishes we greet you with

Karl Fittler

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft

c/Dr. LAUTENSCHLAGER
and Dr. KÖPER

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

15 Sept. 1947

I, Julia KERR, Civ. No. 20135, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-9748.

Julia KERR
Civ. No. 20135

-3-
"END"

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. III - 9749
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNCIL FOR WAR CRIMES

Hygiene Institute of the Waffen SS Weimer-Buchenwald,
Department for Typhus and Virus Research 5 August 1944
File note: Secret Journal No 193/44,
Dr. D. K., Secret!

Concerning: Typhus therapy experiments with rutanol and
nitroacridine preparation 2582

Reference: Letter Dr. W.-T. of 13 July 1944.

Stamp
Secretariat Prof.
Dr. LAUTSCHLAGER
Received 10 August 44

To the Chemical pharmaceutical and
micro-bacteriological department,
Hochst, of the I.G. Farben A.G.
Ff./H. Hochst.

Attention Prof. Dr. LAUTSCHLAGER

Dear Professor!

I thank you very much for your kind letter of 13 July 1944 and the information contained therein. I have submitted this letter with the copy of my own letter to you of 11 July 1944, as well as the report by KALLER and ZATTSCHNE and the records of my own experiments of the year 1943, to the Supreme Hygienist with the Reichsarat - SS and Police, and I have received the order to publish the results of the experiments carried out at that time. I shall take the liberty of sending you a few copies as soon as the work has been published.

I remain with cordial greetings which I also would ask you to pass on to Dr. WIDER and with

Heil Hitler!

(In handwriting) Yours truly

/s/ E. DRUG

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

25 Sept. 1947

I, Julia KERR, Civ., 20 185, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document.

Julia KERR
Civ., 20 185

- 1 -
END

Registered

Dr. J/T

23 August 1944

33 Sturzbahnfuhrer Dr. Erwin DING
Hygiene Institute of the Jaffa-SS
Dept. for Typhus and Virus Research
(15) - I s i s s i - Buchenwald

Letter of 5 August 1944
Secret Journal No. 195/44
Dr. D/Eg.

Secret!

Dear Dr. DING,

With interest we have taken note of the above-mentioned letter and we are looking forward with great interest to the arrival of a number of special copies of your report.

As we assume that the particulars authorized for publication do not have to be treated as "secret", but can be dealt with by way of confidential correspondence, we would be grateful to you, if you would refrain from stamping your future letters "secret" as the dealing with such letters involves special procedures which in our plant requires additional work.

Meanwhile we greet you with

Heil HITLER!

I.O. FARBENINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT

signed: Dr. LAUTERKNECHTER

signed: ppa Dr. KERN

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

26 September 1947

I, Salia KERN, Civ. No. 20185, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-9750.

Julia KERN
Civ. No. 20185

Berlin-Zehlendorf 6, 17. Nov. 1944.
Spanische Allee 10-12

Reich Physician SS and Police
The Chief Hygienist

Journal No. 1268/44 Dr. Mr./Dr.

To
SS-Sturmabfuhrer
Dr. SCHULER I
Dept. for Spotted Fever and Virus Research

Weimar - Buchenwald.

Dear Comrade SCHULER!

Enclosed I return your work on acridia with the notes of approval.

The merger of the weeklies makes publication in its present form (11 pages without references and 1 curve) impossible for the "Medical Journal" ("Medizinische Zeitschrift"), because the Editor accepts only articles of 8 normal type-written pages, e.g. 3 pages in print. There remains the alternative of shortening it or publishing it in another paper, for instance "Archive for Hygiene" ("Archiv fuer Hygiene") or "Journal for Immunity Research" ("Zeitschrift fuer Immunitatsforschung"). I would deem the first alternative the better one.

Best regards and

Heil Hitler!

(signature) Yours

KRUGOWSKY

(Prof. Dr. Krugowsky)
SS-Oberfuhrer
and Office Chief.

(From the Hygiene Institute of the Waffen-SS Berlin.

Chief:

SS-Oberführer Dozent Dr.med., Dr.rer.nat.J.

K R U G O W S K Y.)

(Stamp:)

From the Medical Service Officially
No Objections

(Stamp:)

The Reich Physician SS and Police

Berlin, 29 September 1944

by order (signature:) A. Poppendick, SS-Sturmabführer

On Treatment of Typhus with Acridin Derivates

(Stamp:)

(partly illegible)

..... SS

4 October 1944

SS-Maj. Censorship
Officer

By

Dr.med. Erwin DING
SS-Sturmabführer Waffen-SS

Publication of HOLLER's and LAJTHOSZ's "A very successful strictly causal - pathogenetic therapy of Typhus" (1) induced us to make a report about therapeutic experiments which we made with the same drugs Tatonal and Nitro-acridin 3582 on 30 persons, as long as half a year before the two authors did.

TUSSGÄNGER and WIEBER (2) had used these two drugs for the treatment of mice, which were infected with murine Typhus. 70% of the animals thus treated survived in contrast to an optimum of 6% of the untreated controls. The result of these experiments was so encouraging that we considered ourselves justified in starting clinical tests of the two acridin derivatives on human beings afflicted with typhus.

(page 2 of original)

From April to May 1943, 39 persons, whose spotted fever disease had been ascertained serologically and clinically, came to the clinical station attached to the "Department for Spotted Fever and Virus Research" of the "Hygiene Institute of the Waffen SS

(page 2 of original, cont'd)

for treatment.⁶ With regard to the central nervous system, circulation and exanthema decidedly grave symptoms of the disease were observed during the course of this epidemic. Accordingly there was also a lethal exitus in over 50 % of the cases.

Thanks to strictly observed quarantine, the day of infection could be ascertained in a series of cases of the disease. This is particularly important for the determination of the time of incubation, as we stressed elsewhere (3), and the start of a specific treatment. In those cases it was possible to administer the drugs at a very early stage, a fact which permitted a more complete judgment.

At the time in question (1943) the therapy of our patients covered hydro-therapeutic measures, heart circulation support, as well as soothing of grave deliria. Pyramidon and Methyleno Blue didn't prove particularly effective to us.

In the meantime we developed a heart circulation therapy for our patients which we used with good success, although lethal cases occurred also occasionally, in spite of all medicamentous and nursing measures:

Immediately after the beginning of the disease and at a body temperature of at least 39 ° Cardiazol liq. 0,1 per cc is administered three times a day at intervals of 6 hours. With diminishing blood-pressure Sympethol liq. 0,1 p r cc is added three times, so that the patient receives Cardiazol, resp. Sympethol alternately every four hours. If a further increasing weakness of the heart is observed nevertheless if the sounds become softer and impure, the pulse slight, soft or diastolic and reaches a frequency of 110 and more beats a minute, which in medium and serious cases usually occurs towards the end of the 1st week of the disease, at the latest during the 2nd week of the disease, 1 - 2 ccn Kambetin a day are injected intravenously in addition in doses of 0,5 mg with 20 ccn each of 40% glucose. To avert the simultaneously starting further decrease of the blood-pressure to values of 80 - 60 mm Hg. a dose of 1 - 2 ccn Dexaton is administered intravenously or 2 - 4 ccn intramuscularly. -ore we observed.

(page 3 of original)

In numerous cases that after only one injection of Dexaton, the blood pressure would suddenly increase by 10 or even 30 mm Hg. In most cases a further decrease of the blood pressure is prevented at least and

(page 3 of original, cont'd)

Moreover the often irresistibly appearing tachycardia checked. Only in very rare cases additional infusions of a 200 - 300 cc physiological solution of table salt - possibly with a 25% solution of glucose - a day proved necessary.

Simultaneously, it is indispensable to check the state of heart, pulse and blood-pressure several times a day, not only so as not to miss the timely use of Kombotin and "Exoton", but also in order to discontinue its administering again at the right time.

To remove the irregularities of the heart activity, which appear during convalescence, by a gentle Kombotintherapy (every 3 - 3 days, perhaps, 0.25 mg Kombotin with 10% glucose), disturbances of the circulation and the not so rare considerable slowing down of the pulse, by administering Coffein (1 tablet 0.2 per os 2 times a day).

It is quite clear to us, that elsewhere and sometimes also experiences which differ strongly from ours can be made with this therapy. The symptoms of spotted fever are so manifold and depending upon so many facts, that it is unnecessary to add anything to the critical remarks of KRUGOWSKI (4), WOLLMER (5), and ASCHENBRENNER (6).

According to the instructions of the firm BAYER/Hoechst, Butenol was administered in form of a granulate, of which a heaped teaspoon full roughly corresponds to a single dose of 0.4 g. The treatment included a normal series of 6 - 10 single doses at intervals of 6 hours; in the case of Nitro Acridin, sugar-coated, it was 1 - 2 tablets 3 times a day, possibly from the start of the disease. Patients, whose infection could be regarded as rather certain, were given Butenol, r. sp. Acridin already during the incubation time. If the patient could take it even only to some degree, we continued the treatment beyond 10 doses.

Modalities and results of the therapy can be seen from the following charts.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

10 December 1946

I, Enid M. STAMRING, 413, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document No. HQ-582.

Enid M. STAMRING
413.

600

cont'd

Case:	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
Age	33	44	32	39	34	25	22	39	39	22	29	29	23	37	34
Incubation period (days)	7	6	9	10	9	9	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fever days	15	9	16	12	8	21	19	11	11	16	15	22	17	19	11
Courses:															
serious	/	/	/	/	/	/	/	/	/	/	/	/	/	/	/
medium	-	-	-	-	-	-	/	-	-	/	/	-	-	/	-
Result:															
recovered	/	-	-	-	-	/	/	-	-	/	/	/	-	/	-
deceased	-	/	/	/	/	-	-	/	/	-	-	-	/	-	/
Complications	-	-	/	-	-	/	-	-	-	-	/	-	-	-	-
Beginning of treatment	1st day	3rd day	1st day	2nd day	1st day	3rd day	3rd day	2nd day	3rd day	3rd day	3rd day	4th day	3rd day	3rd day	4th day
specific	of inc.	of inc.	of dis.	of inc.	of inc.	of dis.	of dis.	of dis.	of dis.	of dis.	of dis.	of dis.	of dis.	of dis.	of dis.
Time of treatment (days)	20	12	8	20	8	11	9	5	9	12	2	2	2	4	2
Daily quantity of medicaments in g	1,2	1,2	1,2	1,2	1,2	1,2	5x2 4x1,2	2x2 1x1,2	1x2 1x1,6	2x2 2x1,2	2	2	2	3x1,2 1xo,4	2
Tolerableness: vomiting	-	-	/	-	-	-	/	/	/	/	-	/	/	-	/

(page 4 of original, cont'd)

The complications were bronchial pneumonia, nephritis, intestinal bleeding, and subcutaneous phlegmons below the larynx.

8 of the 15 patients vomited after Rutenol up to 7 times a day.

Mortality was extraordinarily high with 63.3 %. No connection showed between tolerableness and death rate: 4 patients responded well to Rutenol and regained their health, 3 responded well and died; no complications appeared in any of these cases. 8 patients vomited after Rutenol, 3 of them regained their health, the 5 others died.

The absolute quantity of the prescriptions administered varied between 4 and 24 g; hence, the prescribed minimum quantity of 6 single doses of 0.4 g each was in no case undercut. In most cases total dosing was considerably higher; the maximum was reached with 24, 14.4, 24, 14.8 and 17.6 g in the cases 1, 3, 4, and 7, where Rutenol was already used as a prophylactic during the incubation time (2 of those patients regained their health, 3 died), as well as in case No. 10 who stood the drug after it was reduced to 1.2 g a day in spite of vomiting and nausea and recovered from his

(page 5 of original)

spotted fever of medium severity.

(page 5 of original)
cont'd.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NO -582 cont'd.

Aeridin 3582 per os

(Table 2)

Case	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
Age	33	27	32	39	37	41	29	41	30	30	36	29	37	35	29
Incubation time (days)	10	6	7	-	13	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fever days	18	20	22	18	16	14	20	23	8	9	23	19	20	10	9
Course: serious	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
medium	-	-	/	-	/	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Result: recovered	-	-	/	-	/	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
died	/	/	-	/	-	/	-	-	/	/	-	-	-	/	/
Complications	-	-	-	/	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Beginning of treatment	2 day 1 st day	2 nd day	2 nd day	2 nd day	3 rd day	3 rd day	3 rd day	3 rd day	3 rd day	3 rd day	3 rd day	3 rd day	3 rd day	3 rd day	4 th day
Specific	of inc.	of inc.	of inc.	of inc.	of inc.	of inc.	of inc.	of inc.	of inc.	of inc.	of inc.	of inc.	of inc.	of inc.	of inc.
Time of treatment (days)	23	17	23	12	19	6	10	9	3	6	2	6	2	2	2

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NO - 582 cont'd.

(page 5 of original cont'd.)

Daily quantity of prescriptions in g.	0.75	12x0.75 ²	1x0.75	0.75	0.75	2x1.25	2x1.25	4x1.25	2x1.25	3x1.25						
		2x0.50	2x0.50			3x0.75	8x0.75	5x0.75	1x0.75	2x0.75	2x1.25	2x1.25	2x1.25	2x1.25	2x1.25	
		2x0.25								1x0.50						
Tolerance,																
vomiting	-	-	/	/	/	/	-	-	-	-	/	/	/	/	/	/

(page 5 of original, cont'd.)

The complications were parotitis, nephritis, in one case, gangrene, of the shaft, furunculosis, bronchitis, and decubital sores.

The tolerance was by far less favorable than with Rutenol: 13 patients vomited after taking it (up to 7 times a day).

Again mortality was very high with 53.3 %. Among the dead were also the only two patients who stood the prescription well. Of those, who vomited after its administration, 7 recovered their health, whilst 6 died. Also in this respect no elucidating conclusions whatever could be drawn.

The prescribed absolute quantities of the drug amounted between 2,5 g and 17,25 g. In 5 cases it was already administered as a prophylactic during the incubation time.

(page 6 of original)

Controls without specific treatment (Table 3)

Cases:	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Age	36	37	38	40	37	32	29	30	32
Incubation	5	-	7	6	-	-	-	8	-
Course:									
serious	/	/	/	/	/	/	/	/	/
medium	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Feverperiod (days)	13	23	9	21	9	27	11	16	23
Complications	/	-	-	-	-	/	/	/	/
Result.									
recovered	/	/	/	/	-	/	-	-	/
died	/	-	/	-	/	-	/	/	-

(page 6 of original, cont'd.)

With the persons not treated * specifically with acridin derivatives * vomiting over 3 days occurred in 1 case. This is proof, also for this epidemic, that there are cases of cerebral vomiting which are not to be traced back to treatment with drugs. Still, the extraordinary frequency of vomiting of persons treated with acridin and Rutenol seems to us not to be cerebrally guided, but stomachally.

Mortality among the 3rd group of spotted fever patients, who during the same epidemic remained without Rutenol or Nitroacridin treatment, was, as can be seen from the table, only 2 % higher, e.g. 56 %. (Considering the small number of persons under observation, reference in % was only used on account of the better possibility of comparison; we are well aware of the medium error.) The complications - bronchitis and decubital sores - must not be held responsible for the lethal exitus of the cases. Death occurred either due to acute weakness of the heart or as a result of gradual failure of the circulation.

To obtain a comparison between the effects of the two drugs and the course of the non-treated cases as regards temperature and pulse, we drew up an average fever and pulse curve for each group, on top of one another. Application of the photographic shadow method to obtain an average curve was not possible.

(page 7 of original)

Average curve

(See annex!)

In utilizing the 3 tables and the average curve the following must be stated:

- 1) During the epidemic under observation, both drugs showed no disease-alleviating or fever-shortening effect whatever. The death rate, compared to the controls not treated with these drugs, remains roughly the same.
- 2) Administered perorally the drugs caused a strong irritation of the stomach, which manifests itself by vomiting. Rational, however, showed a more favorable result than Acridin 3582 with roughly half the number of persons who vomited after taking it. Here, over 4/5 of the patients under observation vomited by vomiting.

These results differ considerably from those published by SOLIER and ZAJITSCHEK.

The method used by the two authors quoted consists of a combination of 3 components:

- a) Lessening of the nervous symptoms and attainment of an antipyretic effect (caused) by 5 times 0.2 - 0.4 g of Pyramiden a day.
- b) Circulation support by various cardiacs.
- c) Avoidance of complications by prophylactic administering 3 times 5 cc - 3 times 1 g Elixadren.

Solier and his colleagues observe on the effect of the Pyramiden, that "as a causal component" it was, however, "only extremely trifling and inadequate" and as such stood "completely in the background", but that, nevertheless, "the course of the spotted fever cases treated with Pyramiden was, on an average, shorter, than it was with cases where Pyramiden was not applied". ASCHENBACHER and v. BÄYER (l.c.) have already voiced their opinion on this view and traced the favorable effect of Pyramiden less to antipyretics than to a central sedating (cerebellar narcotic). At the same time they refer to EPPI/VER's view, that sudden decreases in temperature would result from high doses of antipyretics, with these, there would not only be the danger of collapse, but the patients themselves would not feel any improvement subjectively. Therefore, they consider

(page 8 of original)

antipyretic by means of drugs as inexpedient. SCHULZE (7), too, observed that spotted fever patients feel the artificial lowering of fever as rather unpleasant, since it leads to a subjective increase of the complaints. After we have suffered from spotted fever ourselves we have to agree with this view. For as it has actually become an indication to such an extent that, it with a flu-like sickness no alleviation of headache and improvement in the general state of health whatever appears after administration of Pyraziden, we think it is spotted fever.

Consequently, no satisfactory therapeutic effect can be ascribed to Pyraziden in the treatment of spotted fever. In search of a specific drug of a "strictly causal-pathogenetic" effect - e.g. directed against the Rickettsia prowazekii - Polier and Zajitschok used Nitroimidin 3582. They recommend "its general use after thorough examination", because they "gained the impression that we were disposing of a drug, especially with Nitroimidin 3582, which would enable us to keep even serious cases of sickness under control if applied correctly."

This view, as set out above, contrasts remarkably with our own experiences. Where could the causes for the far-reaching discrepancy of the results be found? Either in a change, or improvement of the drugs or in differences of application and responsiveness of the individual patient, as well in the unequal gravity of the symptoms themselves of the cases of the disease compared.

From our correspondence with Messrs. RAYER, dating until July 1944, it is evident that a change of the drugs has not been made in the meantime. Both drugs are scarcely toxic. Nitroimidin 3582 is an acridin derivative of complicated structure, easily soluble in water. From the very beginning the directions of the firm producing it stressed that it was advisable "always to administer the drug with plenty of beverages, soup or gruel" and "if need be, to introduce, after 2 days of treatment, an interval of half a day to a full day". We strictly adhered to this mode. Since tolerableness was low in spite of this we asked, in a suggestion to Messrs. RAYER that before continuing to use it for human therapy first, the place of absorption of the drug should be clarified exactly by animal experiments and second, that the drug should be produced in injectable form. Up to now "no considerable progress has been made". Polier and

(page 9 of original)

Zajitschok tried in only one case to administer Nitroimidin intravenously (at intervals of 5 hours 10 times 0.25 g each time in alcoholic solution). But they did not repeat it, because thrombi formed quickly in the veins. Consequently, they returned "at the subsequent cases to oral prescription, but now administered the drug with plenty of liquid - tea. In that way vomiting then only occurred rarely".

(Italian by the Authors). Still this does not finally answer the question of tolerableness, for the Viennese authors themselves emphasize, also, that "Acridin 3582 and also Eutonol frequently lead to vomiting and nausea if administered perorally". Their experience, therefore, was the same as ours. With plenty of liquid, the administration of Acridin 3582, which was proscribed from the very start, they say the drugs have been better tolerated. Nevertheless, the authors demand even with Eutonol, which per se led to less frequent vomiting than Acridin 3582, an interruption.

of the treatment and a repetition of the turnus so long "as one does not succeed in producing Nitroacridin 3582 or Rutanol in a form which the stomach tolerates without further ado". The directions of the producing firm expressly point out "that symptoms of stomatal intolerance are exceptional cases" and are "entirely unobjectionable" (a view which we cannot share on the grounds of our own observations of the general state of the severely sick and the strong urge to move the bowels - up to 12 times a day! - with most patients).

Also, it was not clear to us from Folier's and Zajitschak's exposition whether they attach equal values to both drugs or prefer the one or the other. On the one hand we already set out above they name, Nitroacridin 3582 in particular as the specific means of far-reaching control even of serious cases of the disease, but, on the other hand, they write: "We think we must admit that, in the treatment of spotted fever Rutanol has very little advantage over Nitroacridin 3582."

Now the experimental material of the authors compares to ours as regards numbers is not within the reach of our knowledge. The contribution, which gave a rise to this publication, describes 5 cases and mentions 7 from another publication. It was impossible to pay attention to them and to other sources quoted in literature, because 3 of the 4 references bear the remark "To be published soon".

(page 12 of original)

As a possible cause of Therapeutic failure the two Viennese authors particularly stress the question of u n d e r d o s i n g. Such a view without doubt requires particular consideration. We leave it open to discussion whether underdosing, as the authors think, is directly harmful inasmuch as it promotes the development of complications, especially from the lungs. For a long time the manufacturers were not sure at all of the quantity of the doses, and at one time they regarded 10 times 0.25 g Acridin, or 10 times 0.4 g Rutanol not as too low, but as too high. It is interesting to note that in a whole series of experiments on animals it turned out that if the dose was reduced, other chemotherapeutics entirely lost their effect, but the results with Acridin 2582 rather improved" (8). Folier and Zajitschak, relying on their own experiences with the same drugs, are now of the opposite opinion, although they provide for one or several interruptions of the acridin or Rutanol turnus, and its several interruptions of the acridin or Rutanol turnus, and its repetition after certain short intervals, if the stomach did not tolerate it. But the dose should always be such that it equals a shock therapy.

One can imagine that there are different varieties of Rickettsia which can only be attacked by shock therapy because they might possibly become resistant if application of chemio-therapeutics is permanently underdosed. Certain phases of development of the Rickettsia have to be considered also, during which they might be more or

less chemo-sensitive. Although research on the life of Rickettsia is not well advanced yet, it has progressed already far enough to show an unusual variety and conceivability of this virus. We do not think, of course, of a general adaption of the Rickettsia to certain chemo-therapeutics, so that a shift of the "Rickettsia spectrum" in favor of chemo-resistant cultures might be quoted, as was recently the case in the sulphonamide therapy of gonorrhea. There, as shown by MIESCHER (16), a chemo-resistance of gonococci developed.

(page 10 of original cont'd)

which even frustrated a shock therapy of 2 days with 20 tablets of Cibazol. If we, however, consider a similar phenomenon here, the only in the restrictive sense that in the concrete individual case chemoresistance of a Rickettsia culture might be more or less decreased; in contrast to the sulphonamide therapy of gonorrhoea, through chemo-therapeutic

(page 11 of original)

successes with spotted fever, which would suggest a general chemo-resistance, were not obtained at all so far. Just the variety of circumstances which is so difficult to control and so characteristic for spotted fever and to whose complicated effect we pointed elsewhere (10), renders the perception of the causal connections in an actual case so difficult. Therefore, we do not want to exclude the necessity of a shock therapy with Rutanol or Aeridin 3582, and wish from our part, too, to emphasize the possibility of ineffectiveness of permanent underdosing, even if there is hardly any danger. Of course, that fact is not proved in a strict sense; for, among the cases we treated and observed ourselves, we also find cases which received a daily 1 g or even 2 g dose in roughly the same period as some of HOLLER's and ZJITSCHER's patients, without having thus been saved (cf. table 1, cases 8, 9, 13 and 15; table 2, cases 6, 9, 10, 14 and 15); others recovered with these doses (4 g Rutanol, or 2,5 g Aeridin within 60 hours). - Whether under specific chemo-therapeutic influence must be left open, in view of the high death rate of 53.3 % with Rutanol as well as with Aeridin 3582.

In conclusion we want to point out, that on the basis of our own experiences with Rutanol and Aeridin 3582 we do not believe that the "Magic Bullet" has been found which would kill the germ without damage to the organism. Although this could be expected from the title chosen by HOLLER and ZJITSCHER: "A very Successful, Strictly Causal-Pathogenetic Therapy of Spotted Fever". For the time being we still deem that a warning against exaggerated hopes of success of the therapeutic method referred to is not altogether out of place.

Summary

- 1.) Based on the observation of 39 cases of spotted fever, the results of therapy with Rutanol and Nitroaeridin 3582 of Messrs. BAYER/ROCHEST are discussed.
- 2.) HOLLER's and ZJITSCHER's article "A Very Successful, Strictly Causal-Pathogenetic Therapy of Spotted Fever" is critically compared with these results.

(page 12 of original)

- 3.) According to our own bad experiences a warning is uttered not to attach exaggerated hopes to the success of a spotted fever therapy with the drugs and Nitroscidin.

Literature

- (1) HOLLER G. and R. ZAJITECHEK: Med.Klin. 1944 No.17/18, p.247 and following.
- (2) AUSSCHLENGER and WABER; Private Information, Spring 1944.
- (3) SCHULER (formerly DING, B.): "Exceptional Incubation Periods with Spotted Fever", in print.
- (4) RUGO SKY, J.: Med.Klin. 1942 No. 5/10 p. 1 and following.
- (5) MOHLER, B.R: Journals for the combatting of Epidemics, Warsaw-Stuttgart 1944, Vol.1 p.42 and following.
- (6) ASCHENBRUNNER R. and v. BAEYER, U. "Epidemic Spotted Fever", Stuttgart 1944.
- (7) SCHULER: According to ASCHENBRUNNER and v. BAEYER, l.c.177.
- (8) Messrs. Balow/Hoechst: Communication of 27 March 1943.
- (9) NIESCHER G.: Swiss Medical Weekly 1944, No.25 p. 684 and following.
- (10) SCHULER (formerly DING, B.): "Blood, Serum and Spinal fluid in the Treatment of Spotted Fever" Annex of Intern Medicine, No. 65 (1944), in Preparation.

Concluded 20 August 1944

(page 13 of original)

Summary Chart

Date			
Day of illness			
Word	Respiration	Pulse	Temperature
Name	Prescr. diet		
Grade	Control 9 Persons, 5 Persons died		
Unit	Acridin-Gran. 15 Persons, 8 Persons died		
AGE	Rutenol 15 Persons, 8 Persons died		
	Bowel movement		
	Vomiting		
	Control T.		
	P.		
	Acrid. Gran. T.		
	P.		
	Rutenol T.		
	P.		
	Miscellaneous		

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. AC-582
CONTINUED

40

page 14 of original

Date _____

Day of illness

Respiration	Pulse	Temperature
-------------	-------	-------------

Control

Acridin-Gr en.

Putanol

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NO-582
continued

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Enid M. Standring, Civ.No. 413, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NO-582.

Enid M Standring
Civ.No. 413

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NL-12251
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

Supreme Command of the Wehrmacht
Chief of the Wehrmacht Medical Corps
for the attention of the Chief Dispenser
Dr. KMO

Berlin M. 35
Tirpitzufer 73 - 75

File ref. 87 r 0022 17 January 1945 Dr. D/Sch
Journal No. 121/45 WIG/3sm.II)

15 February 1945

Subject: Preventive measures for the avoidance of strong reactions
to injection. -----

In answer to your letter of 17 January, which has just reached me
before the special courier leaves for Berlin, I can give you the
following information:

The TAB vaccines sent or will to be sent to the Wehrmacht from Mar-
burg have been tested which by batch on at least 5 - 10 people for
tolerability. Our method in this is that we do not test only from the
individual bottle, but from different depths out of the whole lot. In
this way, for greater certainty is naturally gained. The injections are
given and assessed under the supervision of our Professor SCHMIDT or
the local doctor here. All the injections have already been made on
hundreds of men and have proved that in all the batches, the Vaccine
produced by us is perfectly tolerable. In no case have undesirable
major reactions been experienced, capable of impairing the efficiency
or the general condition of the persons injected. In short, the vaccines
have shown no cause for their rejection. The tests have been made on
workers from the East or Russian prisoners of war from our own works
and other near-by industrial and agricultural undertakings, and will
continue to be similarly made. If we took samples from the original lot,
we proceeded in exactly the same way as with all the other vaccines,
which were first divided into 10-liter bottles and then into ampoules.
The State Institute of Research and the appropriate offices of medicine,
including Professor BIERE, have given their agreement to the
suggestion that, for instance, we should not take samples of the
diphtheria vaccine A.L.F.T. for stomach tolerance tests from each indi-
vidual 10-liter bottle, but that it would be enough to take samples
from the whole lot before it was split up. With this, all the demands
previously imposed on us by the medical practice are fulfilled. The
result is that the number of the vaccine test-cases will be considerably
reduced. The system we employ

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-12251

CONTINUED

(page 2 of original)

has proved its worth brilliantly in use. It is important to us to follow the course of the local reactions from day to day. We therefore go to speak gathered in the young foreign male population from around Marburg and received permission from the local authorities to make the injections. This development will eliminate the transportation of the Vaccines for testing, long drawn out correspondence (under the present communication conditions) and other unsatisfactory methods of contact.

I assume that the system inaugurated by us will meet with your approval and that we shall be able to adhere to it. The stomach tolerance tests on animals do not, unfortunately, provide any foundation for conclusions on the tolerability of the Vaccines for human beings. This has been the reason for our keeping to the direct method with human beings themselves.

We request that you inform the superior as to whether we can proceed with the present method.

Heil Hitler

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft
Department for the Marburg Behring works.

P.S. Stomach tolerance tests will also be made in Marburg in the prescribed manner on the TAB Vaccines produced in the Vienna Institute of Serotherapy.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

17 November 1947

I, Patricia E.C. WOOD, ETO No. 30139, hereby certify, that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-12251.

Patricia E.C. WOOD
ETO No. NI-30139

J. G. Farben

MILITARY TRIBUNAL NO.

CASE NO. *6*

Exhibit & Document Book No. *LXXXVIII = 87*

English



I.G. Farben Case VI - COUNT III/B

Poison gases and various deadly pharmaceuticals manufactured by Farben and supplied by Farben to officials of the SS were used in experimentation upon and the extermination of enslaved persons in concentration camps throughout Europe.

Exhibit No.	Document No.	Description of Document	Page No.
NI-12	454	Personal files of Hellmuth VETTER, showing date of employment at IGF Leverkusen (February 1938), indicating his superiors, Dr. LUECKER, Dr. VERTENS and also changes of addresses after Dr. VETTER had joined the SS. Addresses and dates mentioned are the following: 17 Feb 1938: IGF contract Pharma N II Leverkusen RM 800,- 1941: " " " 850,- 23 May 1941: Army, Feldpost No 09187 F SS-Schuetze I.Sen.Ers.Kompanie, SS-Flaschner Granionburg, Berlin (Arztlehrgang) 15 Jul 1941: I.S. 1 000,- Beihilfe 31 Jul 1941: SS-Hauptsturmfuehrer, Dachau, 3 F. Kommandant, Revier 30 Nov 1941: SS-Untersturmfuehrer, Auschwitz, K.L. Revier 10 May 1942: SS-Untersturmfuehrer, SS-Standortarzt, K.L. Arbeitsdorf, Stadt d. KDF-Wagons 7 Dec 1942: SS-Obersturmfuehrer August 1943: SS-Obersturmfuehrer, Lagerarzt, Konzentrationslager Mauthausen-Gusen b. Linz a.D. (RM 900,- salary IGF). 1943: monthly contribution IGF: RM 410,- 25 Apr 1944: SS-Hauptsturmfuehrer - ILM. Gusen, Lagerarzt Dr. Georgen-Gusen Kriegsverdienstkreuz II mit Schwertern 8 Mar 1946: dismissed by IGF.	

NI-12454 Career of Hellmuth Vetter 3a



Exhibit No.	Document No.	Description of Document	Page No.
----------------	-----------------	-------------------------	-------------

NI-9758

Positions held by the defendant Heinrich
HOEHLER:

Member, Vorstand, Deputy: 1926-1931
Full member: 1932-1945
Member, Zentralausschuss
(Central Committee) 1933-1945
Member, Technischer Aus-
schuss (Technical Committee) 1931-1945

Chairman, Pharmazeutische
Hauptkonferenz (Pharmaceu-
ticals Main Conference) of
Farben 1932-1945

Chief, Pharmaceutical and
Plant Protective Agents-
Departments in Elberfeld
and Leverkusen 1931-1945

Chairman, Pharmaceutical,
Scientific and Technical
Central Conference Deputy: 1926-1931
Chairman: 1932-1945

Deputy Chief, Sparte II
(Division II) 1933-1945

Betriebsfuehrer (Plant Leader) 1933-1941
of the Elberfeld Plant

Abwehrbeauftragter (Counter-
Intelligence Agents), Elber-
feld

NI-9402

Letter of 4 Aug 1941 from
Dr. Hellmuth VETTER, Concentration Camp
Dachau, to the members of the Scientific
Section, IGF Leverkusen. 'I take this
opportunity to give you my new address.
Since July 29, I am here in the South in
one of the largest and best equipped
concentration camps. I have about 150
patients under my control and, as you
can imagine, I have ample opportunity
of experimenting with our preparations.
There seems to be a great field here
for the use of Eludron.'

NI-9823

Letter of 14 Aug 1941 from IGF Leverkusen
to SS-Hauptsturmfuehrer Dr. H. VETTER,
Dachau 3 K. It is stated that 'from a
letter previously written by you, we
note that you will have ample opportunity
to experiment with Sulfamerid, Prentosil,

MI-9823		continued Uliron, Sulfapyridin and Eludron. Since the field of sulfonamides is tremendous, we cannot send you all material available in this field and request that you give us details as to what you are interested in. ... We are glad that you like your new field of work and can gain additional medical experiences.'	
---------	--	---	--

MI-9403		Letter of 23 Aug 1941 from IGF Leverkusen, Dr. LUECKER, to Dr. VETTER, Dachau 3 K. The letter states: 'We are sending large quantities of the requested preparations to you. Anything you may need in the future will be delivered to you through the Sales Organization Bayer, Munich; if they cannot furnish them, we will take care of it directly. We would appreciate your making comparative experiments between Sulfapyridin 'Bayer' and Eludron. Thus far, the results of the experiments are confusing and we do not know the comparative value of the two preparations. We would be interested to know whether these preparations could be introduced rectally. Please inform us as to the results of your experiments.'	10
---------	--	--	----

MI-9404		Letter of 9 Oct 1941 from Dr. VETTER, Dachau, to IGF Leverkusen, Dr. LUECKER. Dr. VETTER states: 'At the moment, nothing conclusive can be said on the experimental series. The following represents an interim report: a) The Eludron preparation should not even be given consideration for general use since it does not appear to have any effect. b) On the Sulfapyridin preparation, I hope that in the near future I will be able to give you some definite information. c) On the comparison between the Eludron and Sulfapyridin for pneumonia, I not only have no final opinion but not even a preliminary d) We have had the greatest amount of success with the rectal introduction of the preparations. e) I will keep you informed as to further results, and please give my regards to Dr. MEYERS, Dr. SCHNECKE, Dr. HABERLAND, Dr. STRAUSS and all my other acquaintances. I request that this information to you will be kept confidential.'	13
---------	--	---	----

Exhibit No.	Document No.	Description of Document	Page No.
----------------	-----------------	-------------------------	-------------

NI-12 443 Letter of 13 Jul 1942 from IGF Leverkusen, Dr. Koenig, to Dr. Kozachki. 'We thank you for your information of the 6 June 1942 and received your three case histories in Russian. We do not think that the favorable change in the patient's condition was due to the application of B 1034. Publications about the preparation are not planned since B 1034 might not be introduced on the market as typhus therapeuticum because its therapeutical value is to be considered too low.'

16

NI-9406 File note of 15 June 1942 from IGF Leverkusen to Dr. MEYERS, indicating telephone call on Dr. VETTER June 13, informing IGF that his thesis on B 1034 has been turned over to the Reich physician of the SS. VETTER intends to visit Berlin to discuss the situation. Referring to the conference in Leverkusen, IGF stresses the importance of knowing the conclusions to be drawn from Dr. VETTER's experiments.

19

NI-9407 File note of 26 Aug 1942 from IGF Leverkusen re telephone conversation with Dr. VETTER concerning B 1034. From the file note it appears that Dr. VETTER had submitted an application to the Medical Inspectorate of the latter SS for their permission to use Bayer preparation B 1034. He mentions that IGF would be notified if the SS decides upon experiments on a larger scale. VETTER mentions confidentially that typhus was re-occurring to a 'considerable' degree in the concentration camp Auschwitz and Lublin, but refused to discuss the matter further over the phone. Dr. VETTER agrees with IGF that Professor GRAVITZ, Reichsarzt SS, would be the one to approach directly concerning deliveries of experimental material.

20

Exhibit No.	Document No.	Description of Document	Page No.
----------------	-----------------	-------------------------	-------------

NI-9408

File note of 19 Nov 1942 re conference with Dr. VETTER concerning preparation B 1034. Vetter's manuscript "on Chemotherapy of Typhus" including a report on the experiments with B 1034, is still being held by Reich physician of the SS, Dr. GRUVITZ. Although he has not yet received permission for publication he forwarded a copy to IGF Leverkusen, Dr. LIECHER, KOENIG and BUNGE studied the manuscript and added a final note: "The experiments with B 1034 were being carried out again in accordance with the old schedule." The discussion covered the use of 3582 where 20 cases were set aside. Experimental typhus vaccine material delivered by IGF does not meet Dr. VETTER's needs; additional quantities will be supplied, especially in view of the fact of detailed reports on the experimental data. Reports about experiments with Frontell and Periston are also given.

22

NI-9405

Inter-office memorandum of 2 Dec 1942 from IGF Leverkusen to IGF Hoechst. Dr. KOENIG informs Hoechst that "Dr. Vetter has, as last year, a large typhus station at Auschwitz where he has opportunity for thorough testing of the new preparations. The 1000 tablets you have forwarded to our office we have made available to Dr. VETTER. We will keep you informed as to the results of the experiments and will appreciate information about experiments at your end."

25

NI-11 413

File note of 3 Dec 1942 from IGF Hoechst, Dr. BOCHMUEHL, to IGF Leverkusen: "We are happy about Dr. Vetter's willingness to test 3582. We only had opportunity to observe 2 cases, in which 3582 brought down the fever. However, no control was possible and we are greatly interested in Dr. Vetter's results."

27

Exhibit No.	Document No.	Description of Document	Page No.
----------------	-----------------	-------------------------	-------------

NI-11 417 Letter of 27 Jan 43 from IGF Hoechst, Dr. WEBER, to Dr. VETTER, OC Auschwitz. Reference is made to a discussion with IG Leverkusen, Dr. YONIG, concerning the use of preparation 3582. Difficulties of digestibility are mentioned; experiments in an insane asylum have been made to test the digestibility in tablet form. Request is made for an immediate start of new experimental series, enclosing test-material for 25 experimental persons. Preference is given to experiments with typhus patients since none of those are available request is made "to carry out the experiments on other experimental subjects".

28

NI-12 244 File note of 30 Jan 43 from IGF, Pharma V II, Leverkusen: Meeting of 27 Jan 43 re: Nitro-teridin preparation 3582. The importance of digestibility tests of 3582 was discussed. A special letter to this effect was written to Dr. VETTER, Auschwitz, and it was decided upon to write a new expose about the preparation.

31

NI-9411 Inter-office-memorandum of 12 Feb 1943 from IGF Hoechst to IGF Leverkusen re 3582. IGF Hoechst acknowledges copy of Dr. VETTER's report on his experimentation with 3582. As far as digestibility difficulties are concerned, Hoechst promises improvements and stresses the outstanding quality of the IGF granulate for medical experiments. Dr. VETTER's results in experimenting with the preparation are noted and it is regretted that Dr. VETTER cannot continue his experiments at this time. IGF should have liked him to experiment with BUTENOL.

33

NI-9410 File note of 24 Feb 43 from IGF Leverkusen concerning a conference with Dr. VETTER, who just concluded experiments on 50 typhus cases.

35

Exhibit No.	Document No.	Description of Document	Page No.
	HI-9410	continued The treatment started on the first or second day of the illness. The preparation in general was indigestible. 78 % of the cases vomited, 15 out of 50 cases died; 22 % died after the completion of the treatment, 8 % of them during the course of it. Dr. VETTER's observations are noted that 30 % mortality in these 50 cases seems to be equal to the 34 % mortality in cases, not treated the previous year. Dr. VETTER is going to revert to experimentation of treatment with B 1034.	
	HI-12 444	File note of 10 Mar 43 from IGF Hoechst, Dr. WEBER, to Dr. FUSSENGER, re: discussion with Dr. VETTER on 3582, also transmitting a report showing the unsatisfactory results. Remark: "In Hoechst, nothing else was expected".	38
	HI-12 445	File note of 16 Mar 43 from IGF Hoechst, Dr. FUSSENGER, to Dr. WEBER. It seems that Dr. VETTER is impressed by the effects of vomiting caused by the preparation, still one cannot speak of a higher death rate. We will approach other people who will test the preparation in experimental series on a larger scale.	39
	HI-12 446	File note of 25 Mar 43 from IGF Hoechst, Dr. FUSSENGER, re: discussion with Dr. BERTES, IGF Leverkusen. It is stated that "the results of Dr. VETTER's use of Nitro-Meridin 3582 are not to be overestimated."	40

- NI-9412 Excerpt of a letter of 11 Apr 43 from Dr. VETTER to IGF Leverkusen, Dr. LUTCKER. Dr. VETTER again urgently asked for dispatch of 3582 and reports about his experiments with the preparation. 41
- NI-9413 Letter of 23 Apr 43 from Dr. VETTER to IGF Leverkusen, Dr. MERTENS. Dr. VETTER in CC Gussen-Mauthausen announces his intention to visit Leverkusen on 14 May 43. He reports that experiments with B 1034 in Auschwitz were favorable and requests sufficient quantity of the preparation to start experiments on a larger scale referring to the willingness of the SS to do so. Dr. VETTER intends to get permission to pass on the report of previous experiments in Auschwitz to IGF. He expects to be present at the start of the new series of experiments in Auschwitz. Request is made for large quantities of B 1034 to be sent c/o SS Dr. WITKUS. Dispatch of EUTENOL and PERISTON is also requested. 42
- NI-10928 Affidavit Leon STAISCHAK, former concentration camp inmate of Monowitz. It is stated that Dr. VETTER made typhus experiments at the hospital ward in Monowitz. 44
- NI-9415 Letter of 7 May 43 from Dr. VETTER to IGF Leverkusen, Dr. KOENIG. Dr. VETTER intends to report personally about his experiments to IGF Leverkusen with permission of the SS in Berlin, stating that on 7 May 43 a series of Eutenol experiments have started in addition to the successful experiments with 3582. 50

Exhibit Document No.	Description of Document	Page No.
NI-9417	File note of 20 May 43 from IGF Pharma W II Leverkusen concerning a conference with Dr. VETTER in Leverkusen. Dr. VETTER reported about his typhus experiments with B 1034 in Luschwitz arriving from Gusen, CC Mauthausen. The preparation was applied in 57 cases, 3 or 4 days after the beginning of the illness (prior to the outbreak of the exanthema). He underlines the value of a second doctor and also made compatibility experiments with 3582 and Rutenol on patients not suffering from typhus. He notes digestibility difficulties and refers to experiments of Dr. DDG with 3582 who obviously obtained the same unsatisfactory results.	57
NI-9418	Letter of 29 May 43 from Dr. VETTER, Gusen, CC Mauthausen, to IGF Leverkusen, Dr. LUECKER. Dr. VETTER refers to a discussion with IGF Leverkusen concerning the dispatch of PERISTON, B 1034 and experimental material of Rutenol and 3582. Supply for SS-Sturmfuhrer Dr. WIRTS is requested by Dr. VETTER. He outlines the plan of experiments in Luschwitz with 1034, Rutenol, 3582 and Periston. He expresses the hope to have a sufficient quantity of treated cases to give a conclusive judgment.	58
NI-12448	File note of 5 June 43 from IGF Hoechst, Dr. FUSSELENDER, to Dr. JESSER, concerning preparation 3582 and Rutenol. It is stated that Dr. MERTENS brought results about preparation 3582 and Rutenol to IGF Hoechst. * The results of Prof. SCHULTEN, Dr. HAAS and Dr. DDG are such that I would be discouraged myself if it was not for the fact that all these preparations have been used on patients who from the beginning have been in a condition of decreased physical resistance.*	60
NI- 9420	Letter of 7 June 43 from IGF Leverkusen, Dr. LUECKER, to IGF Hoechst, concerning meeting with SS Obersturmfuhrer Dr. VETTER in Leverkusen on 20 May 43 re: typhus experiments with 3582, Rutenol and B 1034.	62

9

NI-12452

Affidavit Dr. Wladyslaw TONDOS. This affidavit states that in 1942 SS-Sturmabfuhrer Dr. VETTER arrived at the CC Auschwitz. After his arrival various previously unknown preparations, such as Rutenol and others were used for treatment in typhus experiments. In order to test these new preparations, healthy patients were infected by means of blood transfusions from the sick and treated with the Bayer preparation. The majority of the patients died. * In Block 20, I have seen artificial infections by order of Dr. VETTER. TB patients were also treated with Rutenol. Case histories in minute detail had to be written and post mortem examinations had to be performed. They proved that Rutenol had no value. Dr. ZWIESS ordered me to prepare a detail report concerning treatment of TB patients with Rutenol for Dr. VETTER who would come to Auschwitz to receive the report. I personally turned over this report to Dr. VETTER who was greatly disappointed about the unsatisfactory results.

63

NI-12451

Affidavit of Dr. Wladyslaw FEIKEL (former inmate of Auschwitz) * In summer 1941, I took over the functions of a male nurse in the CC Auschwitz and in 1942 I was a doctor-prisoner in Block 20 until in 1944 I became camp-elder of the prisoner-hospital. In 1942, Dr. VETTER took over the functions of SS camp-physician in Auschwitz*. Dr. FEIKEL states to have been given orders by Dr. VETTER to treat 50 typhus

67

10

patients with IGF preparation B 1034 and TB patients with 3582. He prepared a report (date 8 Feb 1943) on the results for Dr. VETTER who had closely supervised the treatment. Dr. VETTER told Dr. FEINKEL that he was the scientific representative of the firm IG Farbenindustrie. All the preparations mentioned were produced by this firm and we received them from the SS dispensary in their original wrapping with the label of the firm Bayer Leverkusen.

NI-11690

Affidavit Dr. Stanislaw KLODZINSKI. He states that Dr. VETTER came to Auschwitz in 1942 and later was transferred to Monowitz. At the beginning of 1943 he came to Block 20 in Auschwitz and handed over various preparations, among them B 1034. He ordered an exact case history to be written in each individual case. The use of the preparations did not have any positive results and patients died during treatment. Dr. VETTER was highly interested in the results and personally collected them. We knew he was paid by IGF "Bayer". Dr. VETTER personally infected Jews with typhus by means of blood transfusion. He made observations concerning incubation-periods and course of disease. These treatments resulted in death.

Note:

Sturmhaupführer Dr. VETTER was transferred to Gusen, CC Mauthausen, at this time, where he continued the experiments he had started at Auschwitz CC's. He still supervised the experiments carried out by his successor Dr. WIRTHS and received results of experimental series.

NI-9421

Letter of 8 June 1943 from IGF Hoechst to IGF Leverkusen re: Typhus experiments. Reference is made to the report of conference with Dr. VETTER of 20 May 43. A verbal report by Dr. MERTENS already has been given in Hoechst. IGF Hoechst suggests to wait for results of other experiments, promising information by mail.

NI-9422

File copy of 13 Dec 43 from IGF W I, Leverkusen of report Dr. VETTER, Auschwitz, of 8 Dec 43. He reports about his typhus experiments with Periston. Due to the shortage of the preparation he regrets not to be able to report about more comprehensive observations.

#

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-12454
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

(page 1 of the original)

" BAYER "
IG Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft
Personnel Department

Leverkusen, 15 Febr 1938

(page 2 of the original)

5. Your contract is valid as of 17 February 1938

(page 3 of the original)

"BAYER"
IG Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft
signed: Mertens signed: Duisberg.

(page 4 of the original)

SS-Reservist Dr. Helmut Vetter,
1. Med. Trs. Company,
SS-baracks Oranienburg
B e r l i n
Training Course for Physicians

(page 5 of the original)

1 000.- RM extra payment

"BAYER"
IG Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft
signed: Mertens signed: Duisberg

(page 6 of the original)

SS Hauptcharführer
Dr. med. H. Vetter
Dachau, 3 K
Commandantur, Medical Department

(page 7 of the original)

IG FARBENINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT
"BAYER", Leverkusen - IG plant

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-12454
CONT'D

SS-Untersturmfuhrer
Dr. Holmuth V o t t e r
SS-Camp Physician
Concentration Camp Arbeitsdorf

Town of the FDP Car

10 May 1942

(page 8 of the original)

(Transl.note)
(promotion)

7 December 1942

Votter Dr. Holmuth V o t t e r SS-Untersturmfuhrer SS Obersturm-
fuhrer

(page 9 of the original)

SS-Obersturmfuhrer
Dr. Holmuth V o t t e r
Camp Physician
Concentration Camp Mauthausen - Gusen,
near Linz / Danube

August 1943

..... monthly salary 900.- RM

(page 10 of the original)

..... our monthly contribution 410.- RM

"BAYER"
IG Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft
signed: Mertens signed: i. A. Loew

(page 11 of the original)

(Transl.note: Letter from Dr. Votter to "Bayer-
Pharma" Leverkusen)

SS-Hauptsturmfuhrer
Dr. med. Holmuth V o t t e r
Camp Physician
Concentration Camp Mauthausen - Gusen,
St.-Georgen-Gusen

(page 12 of the original)

Leverkusen, 8.3. 1946

..... notice of discharge of Dr. Holmuth Votter

"BAYER"
Personnel Department

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. WI-12454
CONT'D

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, RUTH L. KEMPNER, AGO No. A-400932 hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German language; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. WI-12454

RUTH L. KEMPNER
AGO No. A-400932

CAREER

My name is Helmut Waldemar Vetter. I was born in Rastenberg in Thuringia, the second son of the then business manager of the Kaldberg plant in Rastenberg, Gustav Adolf Vetter and his wife Emma, born Heimpel. Both my parents are protestants. In 1912 we moved to Merseburg where my father set up the nitrogen plant Gross-Maina. The good days there came to a rapid end when the war broke out in 1914. On the second day of the mobilization my father went off to the front, and my mother, brother and myself moved to Frankfurt-on-Main, the town where both my parents were born. It was there that I went to school and on 3 March 1930 took my school leaving certificate at the Oberrealschule in Sachsenhausen. During the summer term in 1930 I began to realize a long-cherished wish to study medicine at the Johann Wolfgang Goethe University in Frankfurt-on-Main. At the same time I began to work at the old Strasbourg gymnastic club Alastia and remained there until today. After three months of practice, at the end of the 5th term, I took my preliminary doctor's examination in Frankfurt-on-Main. In the 7th term I had the great joy of being allowed to study in Austria. I spent this wonderful term in Graz. It was the summer of 1933 and the period of the student riots in Austria. Because of the frequent closing of the university, I volunteered for work under Prof. Halzel in the surgical clinic at the university. At the end of July 1933 I went back to Frankfurt-on-Main, where my parents now lived. I used the holidays to work as assistant in the Noorden clinic and in the Sandhof department of the university clinic for internal diseases under Prof. Alwens. In October of the same year I joined the SS and was out in a Studentensturm of the 2nd SS-Standarte. At the beginning of 1934 I began studying for my doctor's degree under Prof. Guthmann at the women's clinic of the University in Frankfurt-on-Main. I did research on the question of the temporary physiological sterility of women. I first became interested in this research in Graz where I made the acquaintance of Prof. Knaus. From 1934 up to my final examination, owing to the lack of doctors, I was allowed to work as a voluntary assistant at the university women's clinic. During this period several scientific studies were produced, some of which I was able to publish in conjunction with my dear friend Winkler - as, for example, the two studies on quinine-calcium during primary labor weakness. On 2 September 1935 I began to take my final examination. On 17 October 1935 it was over. I had passed with the grade "Good". On 21 October already, I was back at work again in the women's clinic, this time as a medical practitioner. On 22 December 1935 I graduated as a doctor of medicine.

On 7 February 1936 I took up my year's practice again in Saarbrücken at the Rastofuhl hospital. Under the direction of Dr. Mory I was allowed to take charge of the female in-patients and tubercular wards as far as this lay within my power. I served a good apprenticeship there and on 21 October 1936 received my warrant of my appointment

as doctor. At the same time I became a voluntary assistant. On 1 Apr. 1937 I received one of the posts scheduled for assistants. On 30 Sept. 1937, however, I had to give up this post to an older assistant who had been away for several months taking an X-ray course.

On 20 October 1937 I was offered the chance of acting as substitute for the assistant doctor at the miners' hospital in St. Ingbert. I accepted the post and at the time being am working in this hospital. At the end of 1937 my work as a substitute here came to an end. I must add that I am a candidate for membership in the N.S.D.A.P. and have worked as an SS doctor so far in the medical corps 1/35. I am 27 years old.

I guarantee the truth of my statements and sign with my own signature.

(Signed) Dr. Vetter

References may be obtained from:

Gch. Hofrat Prof. Seitz, Univ. Joman's Clinic, Frankfurt-on-Main
Prof. Dr. Guthmann, Univ. Joman's Clinic, Frankfurt-on-Main
Dr. Hory, Head of Gastofuhl hospital, Saarbruecken
Dr. "elker (qualified Univ. teacher), Head of Ruergers hospital,
Saarbruecken
Dr. Hinkler (qualified Univ. teacher), head of department,
Univ. Joman's clinic, Marburg/Lahn.
Dr. Seifert, Head of "Miners' hospital, St. Ingbert

Place of birth and date:

Dr. Holmuth Eldemar Vetter,
born in Gastenberg in Thuringia,
on 21 March 1910.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NI-12,452A
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

(Page 3 of original)

Name: Dr. Hellmuth Vetter Dept. or Office Since

Nature of work: scientific worker Pharma # III 17 Febr 38
(doctor)

" " I 17 Oct. 38

Date of birth: 21 March 1910

Date of entry: 17 February 1938 Called up on 20 May 41

Contract-letter re appointment:
17 Feb 38/1 April 39

Duration: automatic extension from
year to year

Notice of termination: 3 months before
expiration

Duration: 3 years

Family status: single

Children: married: married

Name born on: Remarks:
day month year

Heltraud 6. 7. 41

Gudrun 24. 4. 44

Beginning of - Year of
Profession

Increase of Salary					Increase of Salary				
Date	Amt.	Social	Total	Remarks	Date	Amt.	Soc.	Total	Rem.
		allocations					Aloc.		
17.2.38	700.-		700.-						
1.4.39	800.-		800.-						
1.1.41	850.-		850.-						
1.4.43	900.-		900.-						
1.12.44	1000.-		1000.-						

(Page 4 of original)

Name: Dr. V e t t e r, Holmuth

Domicile:

Place of Residence:	Street, No.	Dates:
Leverkusen-Isdorf	Rhein.Hof, Mohlstr. 1	
Leverkusen-Isdorf	Dosenhoffstr. 92	

Sick Leave:

Year	No. of days:	Remarks:	Year	No. of Days	Remarks
1939	6		1950		
1940			1951		
1941			1952		
1942			1953		
1943			1954		
1944			1955		
1945			1956		
1946			1957		
1947			1958		
1948			1959		
1949			1960		

.....
SS-Poserivist Dr. Holmuth Vetter
1. Med. Bns. Company,
SS-Stärcke Oranienburg
B e r l i n
Training Course for Physicians

.....
"BAYER"

IG Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft

Signed: Mertens Signed: Dulseberg

SS Hauptsturmführer
Dr. med. E. Vetter
Dachau, 3 K
Kommandantur, Medical Department

.....
SS-Untersturmführer
Dr. Helmut V e t t e r
SS-Camp Physician
Concentration Camp Arbeitsdorf

Town of the KDF Car

10 May 1942

.....
SS-Obersturmführer
Dr. Helmut V e t t e r
Camp Physician
Concentration Camp Mauthausen - Gusen,
near Linz / Danube

August 1943

.....
..... monthly salary 900.- RM

.....
..... our monthly contribution 410.- RM

"BAYER"

IG Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft

Signed: Mertens Signed: I. A. Low

(Translator's note: Letter from Dr. Vetter to "Bayer-Pharm"
Leverkusen)

SS-Hauptsturmführer
Dr. Med. Helmut V e t t e r
Camp Physician
Concentration Camp Mauthausen - Gusen,
St. Georgen-Gusen

.....
Leverkusen, 8.3. 1946

..... notice of discharge of Dr. Helmut Vetter.....

"BAYER" Personnel Dept.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

We, Dorothy E. Plummer, USFET 482, and Ruth L. Kammner, AGO
A-400932, hereby certify that we are thoroughly conversant with the
English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct
translation of document No. MI-12,451A.

Dorothy E. Plummer
USFET 482

Ruth L. Kammner
AGO No. A-400932

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-9759
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR
WAR CRIMES

Heinrich HOERLEIN

POSITIONS (as listed in Appendix A)	PERIOD
1. Member, Vorstand, Deputy: Full Member:	1926 - 1931 1932 - 1945
2. Member, Zentralausschuss (Central Committee).	1933 - 1945
3. Member, Technischer Ausschuss (Technical Committee).	1931 - 1945
4. Manager, Elberfeld Plant. (See Footnote at the end).	1931 - 1945
5. Chairman, Pharmazeutische Hauptkonferenz (Pharmaceuticals Main Conference) of Farben.	1932 - 1945
6. Member, NSDAP.	About 1934 - 1945
7. Member, DAF (German Labor Front).	1935 - 1945
8. Member, NS Bund Deutscher Technik (National Socialist Bund of German Technicians).	(?) - 1945
9. Chairman, Justus Liebig Gesellschaft zur Foerderung des Chemischen Unterrichtes (Justus Liebig Society for the Promotion of Chemical Teaching).	1935 - 1945
10. Treasurer, Kaiser Wilhelm Gesellschaft zur Foerderung der Chemischen Wissenschaft (Kaiser Wilhelm Society for the Promotion of Chemical Science).	1941 - 1945
11. Treasurer, Deutsche Chemische Gesellschaft (German Chemical Association).	(?) - 1945
12. Chairman, Wuppertal Regional Beirat (Advisory Council), Deutsche Bank.	(?) - 1945
13. Member, Industrie- und Handelskammer (Chamber of Industry and Commerce), Wuppertal.	1933 - (?)
14. Chairman, Aufsichtsrat, Boehringerwerke A.G., Marburg. (Previous member).	1935 - 1945

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI - 9758
(CONT'D)

Heinrich HOERLEIN

<u>POSITIONS (not listed in Appendix A)</u>	<u>PERIOD</u>
15. Chief, Pharmaceutical and Plant Protective Agents - Departments in Elberfeld and Leverkusen.	1931 - 1945
16. Chairman, Pharmaceutical, Scientific and Technical Central Conference.	
Deputy:	1926 - 1931
Chairman:	1932 - 1945
17. Deputy Chief, Snarte II (Division II):	1933 - 1945
18. Betriebsfuehrer (Plant Leader) of the Elberfeld Plant	1933 - 1941
19. Abwehrbeauftragter (Counter-Intelligence Agent), Elberfeld.	1939 - 1945
20. Wehrwirtschaftsfuehrer (Military Economy Leader).	1941 - 1945
21. Member, Senate, Kaiser Wilhelm-Gesellschaft zur Foerderung der Wissenschaften (Kaiser Wilhelm Society for the Promotion of Science), Berlin.	
22. Treasurer, Adolf Beyer Gesellschaft zur Foerderung der Chemischen Litteratur e.V. (Adolf Beyer Society for the Promotion of Chemical Literature), Berlin. (Page 2 of Original)	1937 - 1945
23. Treasurer, Emil Fischer Gesellschaft zur Foerderung der Chemischen Forschung e.V. (Emil Fischer Society for the Promotion of Chemical Research), Berlin.	1935 - 1945
24. Treasurer, Gesellschaft Deutscher Naturforscher und Aerzte, (Society of German Naturalists and Physicians), Leipzig.	

Foot-note concerning Position No. 4:

The addition in Appendix A. "in charge of vaccines, sera, pharmaceuticals and poison gas", is incorrect insofar as vaccines and sera are concerned; likewise neither research in nor development of poison gas was ever conducted at Elberfeld.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NI-9402
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

Dr. med. Hellmuth Vetter
SS-Hauptsturmführer
Dachau 2 K
Sick-Bay

Dachau, 4 August 1941

13 sets of Initials

Dear members of Scientific Section I,

When I called on you personally a week ago, I was able to see for myself that you were in the best of health, and full of zest for work, and that a re-grouping had taken place in your office, and it is to you that I address this first communication from my new Post, letting you know at the same time my new address. Since the evening of the 29 July I am in the southern part of the Reich in one of the largest and best equipped concentration camps. I am perfectly satisfied with my billet and my work. The patients entrusted to my care number about 150. As you can readily imagine, I have thrown myself into my work wholeheartedly, especially as I have the opportunity to test out our new preparations. I take this opportunity to ask Dr. Bung to send me the available testing material, or rather the available data on all sulphonamide preparations and allied products (Eludron, etc.). I can already say that for Eludron especially there seems to be an extraordinarily large field of work, and that the prospects, in so far as I have been able to judge, look very promising. I hope to have the opportunity of becoming thoroughly acquainted with the work in this new field -- a task, which will be made easier for me by the fact that I am in charge of the ward for internal diseases.

(page 2 of original)

I must tell you too that I am surrounded by a group of excellent comrades and that we have a good billet and good food. In comparison with what I have been through, I now feel as if I were in paradise. The everlasting rush and the endless physical exertion are over; the callouses on my hands and feet are beginning to disappear. Being called at 5 o'clock in the morning has become a thing of the past too. At any rate I feel like a human being again and that means a lot. If and when I shall have leave again is impossible to say just now. I shall not fail, however, to visit you again some time and hope to find you all again in good health and full of cheer.

Don't work too hard and don't forget

your
(signature) Dr. Vetter

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

17 September 1947

I, VICTORIA ORTON, ETO No. 20129, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-9402.

VICTORIA ORTON, ETO No. 20129.

- 1 -
"END"

7

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-9823
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

Leverkusen, 14 August 1941

To
SS-Hauptscharführer Dr. H. Vetter

Dachau 3 K
Sick Bay (Revier)

Dear Herr Vetter,

I see from your letter to the W. I. that you will in future have plenty of opportunity to subject our sulfanilamide series of preparations, i.e. the prontosil-preparations, the uliron-preparations, sulfapyridin and eledron to a thorough test in certain indications. As, as you will be able to realize, the instances in which the use of sulfanilamide is indicated have, in the meantime, almost become unlimited, the documents pertaining thereto have increased to such an extent, that it is hardly possible for me to let you have documentary details about every thing interesting in the sphere of sulfanilamide-therapy. I should therefore be glad if you would let me know first in what instances you consider it possible to apply our sulfanilamide, so that I can have the appropriate particulars looked up for you and can let you have an outline on the present knowledge in this field of work.

In order to facilitate your reply somewhat I am sending you a short outline of the most important instances for the particular preparations:

- Eledron: Gonorrhea, pneumonia, epidemic meningitis, staphylococci-infections (abscesses, furunculosis, carbuncle, osteomyelitis etc.), coli-bacillus-infections of the urinary tract.
- Sulfapyridin: Pneumonia, meningitis.
- Tibatin: Streptococci-sepsis, otogenous meningitis, scarlet fever-complications; in cases of pneumonia also result may be expected on the basis of experiments conducted and from the first clinical experiments.
- MP-Preparations: Local and oral for the treatment of wounds infected, or in danger of infection, of aerobic and anaerobic bacteria.
- Uliron-Preparations: Gonorrhea, staphylococci-infections, ulcus molle.
- Prontosil: Streptococci-infections, especially arthropodous infections of the urinary tract, virus-infections (malignant small pox, trachoma, etc.). Prontosil soluble as Frontosil.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. HI-9823
CONTINUED

may be that a large number of these indications will not be of interest for your field of work, but nevertheless it leaves sufficient possibility for practical application. If you would be good enough to let me have further details about this some time, we could arrange in what spheres interesting experiments could be made for comparing the different preparations.

I am glad to hear that you like your new sphere of work, and I hope that you will also find sufficient opportunity to brush up your medical knowledge and increase it.

With kind regards and

Heil Hitler!

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, E.J. Hinchliffe, ETO No. 20152, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. HI-9823.

Nuernberg, 29 September 1947

E.J. HINCHLIFFE
ETO No. 20152

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NI-9403
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

To SS-Hauptsturmführer Dr. Vetter
Dachau 3 K
Sick-Bay.

20 August 1941

I

23 August 1941

Dear Dr. Vetter:

Referring to your letter of 20 inst. addressed to Dr. Bango, we inform you that we are having sent to you a consignment of:-

20 tins MF-Powder, 50 gr. size, also
10 glass jars MF-Powder, 250 gr. size
for refilling the shakers. At the same time we are mailing you
100 small tubes MF-Tablets
20 small tubes Pardinon
10 bottles (25 cc size) of a 2 1/2% solution of Promosil -
soluble for inhalation
50 tubes, of 20 tablets each, Eloudron
50 tubes, of 20 tablets each, Sulfapyridin "Bayer"
10 boxes, containing 5 suppositories each, 1.5 gr. Sulfapyridin "Bayer"
also 10 boxes, containing 5 suppositories each, of 1.5 gr. Eloudron.

Should you need any further quantities of samples, we would ask you to obtain them directly from the Pharma-Buero in Munich, as this is more expedient. We are, of course, always ready to supply you with additional samples, should there ever be a temporary shortage of any preparation at the Pharma-Buero Munich.

We would be much obliged to you if, when treating pneumonia, you could make a comparative test between Sulfapyridin "Bayer" and Eloudron. For the treatment of pneumonia we recommend the following doses of Sulfapyridin and Eloudron:

Within the first 24 hours 7 gr. (2 gr. at once, then 1 gr. every 4 hours);
on the 2nd and 3rd day of treatment 4 gr. (1 gr. every 6 hours);
on the 4th day of treatment 3 gr. (1 gr. every 8 hours).

(page 2 of original)

23 August 1941

To Dr. Vetter, Dachau 3 K

When administering a total dose exceeding 20 gr. we ask that consideration be given to the general capacity to stand the dose, and if necessary to take a previous blood and urine test.

According to reports, so far received, the effect of Sulfapyridin on temperature seems to be greater than that of Eloudron, so that fever is generally relieved critically by the Sulfapyridin treatment, whilst the Eloudron treatment has, as a rule, a lytic effect. Some findings, however, show the reverse to be the case, so that we are not quite sure yet which compound should be given preference in a serious case of pneumonia, not taking into consideration that Eloudron agrees with

(page of original, cont'd)

the patient far better than Sulfapyridin. After the Eludron treatment stomach trouble is only seldom experienced, whereas this can generally be observed in 50% of the cases treated with Sulfapyridin. In addition, there is far less danger of lithiasis in the urinary passage when Eludron is used than when Sulfapyridin is used. However, if the dose recommended by us is not exceeded, no serious complications have set in even after administering Sulfapyridin, so that we are particularly interested in establishing which of the two preparations has the safest effect on serious cases of pneumonia.

In this connection we are also greatly interested to know what therapeutic value can be attached to a rectal application of Sulfapyridin and Eludron. Pharmacological checking as to whether both compounds can be rectally absorbed shows that a poor re-absorption of both Sulfapyridin and Eludron must be expected by way of the rectum. The pharmacological findings give a rectal re-absorption of 10% of the administered dose. This is corroborated by an observation made recently in Switzerland where, in a case of meningitis with a temperature of over 40°, rectal administration of over 8 gr. of Sulfathiazol (Cibazol) did not bring about any drop in temperature worth mentioning (to 39.4°). When this was followed up, however, by 7 gr. of Sulfathiazol administered over 2 days by means of intramuscular injections, fever dropped to normal and ultimate recovery was made. However, in contrast to the pharmacological findings and the above mentioned case, there are some positive clinical opinions known to us, so that this question too may be regarded as being still unsolved at present. We would be grateful if you could assist us also in this direction by carrying out some experiments, if possible by rectal administration of either Sulfapyridin or Eludron. We must leave it to your judgment, in view of the rectal re-absorption conditions described above, to decide in which case you can assume the responsibility.

(page 3 of original)

for rectal treatment alone.

As the dosage chart we promised you for "Bayer" sulphonamide preparations is not yet available -- we expect to receive it within the next 3 weeks -- we are sending you enclosed an Eludron prospectus, a Sulfapyridin prospectus (the latest edition of the prospectus with the above mentioned dosing for pneumonia is not available yet), a Prontoal prospectus, as well as a descriptive leaflet for the MP Preparations (the printed MP prospectus is not yet available).

We would greatly appreciate it if you would inform us in due course of the results of your experience with the above-mentioned preparations. We wish you every success in your work.

Heil Hitler!

"BAYER"

Scientific Section I

(signed) Dr. Luecker (signed) A. Koenig

- 2 -

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-9403
CONTINUED

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

17 September 1947

I, VICTORIA CRON, ETO No. 20129, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-9403.

VICTORIA CRON, ETO No. 20129.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. MI-9404
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

Dr. Med. Hellmuth VETTER

Dachau, 9 October 1941

Initialed 13 October

(MS)
Dept.

Dear Dr. LUECKER,

(MS) Eleudron

(MS)
2 should be called
"Doctors'
Yearbooks

(MS)
dispatch
arranged

answered
13 October
1941

I received a few days ago your letter of 4 October 1941 and can now inform you that I have promised two or three colleagues here in the camp the medical year books or have undertaken to see about them. If, then, you would be so kind as to give my address to the P.Z. (Bayer Central Office) so that they can send me the books, I shall be very grateful. The others concerned are Dr. MUTHIG, Dr. "USLMANN" DT and Dr. BABOR.

I do not wish to say anything conclusive at the moment on the experimental series prepared by me. So much can, however, be revealed now:

1. The Eleudron suppository should not come into question for general use, as the effects resulting from it seem unsatisfactory.
2. I cannot at the moment pass judgement on the sulfapyridine suppository, but I hope in a little while to have reached the stage when I can send you a decision.
3. The experimental series on pneumonia with Eleudron suppositories on the one hand and sulfapyridine suppositories on the other are in progress; it is not possible for me at the moment to pass even a provisional judgement, let alone a final one.
4. In place of the rectal suppository form we have with the greatest success made use of our own solution with which we proceeded in the following manner: 7 or 10 tablets of Eleudron were dissolved in 50 cc lukewarm tap-water

(page 2 of original)

and then, in cases of pneumonia and other high-fever diseases, applied in the form of an enema. The effect of these rectal Eleudron enemas of a solution of 3.5 or five gr. once, or in more severe cases several repetitions of these doses, corresponded to the oral tablet treatment. It resulted not only in decrease of temperature, but also in a quite considerable improvement of the general condition, which we have previously been able to observe only in oral treatment.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. FI-9404
CONTINUED

(page 2 of original cont'd)

I repeat once more what I have already reported to you while I was on leave, namely, that we prefer to begin the Eleudron treatment in the evening, in order then to be able to continue the same treatment in the course of the next day or the day after next, should occasion arise.

I naturally request that this communication be treated as confidential and that this new method be checked.

After today's communication it would be superfluous to write a letter to Dr. BUNGE, to whom, for the rest, I herewith send my heartiest greetings. After the conclusion of the experimental series which has been begun, I shall of course communicate with you again. Finally I should like to note that I may be transferred; I shall advise you in good time.

And now I beg you to give my heartiest greetings to Dr. MERTENS, Dr. SCHNECKE, Dr. FASERLANDT, Dr. STAUDE and all my other acquaintances.

With all good wishes to you and your family, and

Heil Hitler

I remain,
Yours,

Signature : Vetter

(page 3 of original)

(Postmark)

DACHAU
10 October 1941

Army Postal Service

To Herr
Dr. Otto LUBCKE
Leverkusen - I.G. Werk

Leverkusen / Rhein -
Scientific Department.

Stamp:

Army Postal Service
(Eagle and Swastika Stamp)
K.8

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-9404
CONTINUED

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

12 September 1947

I, Patricia E. C. WOOD, AGO No. 20 139, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-9404.

.....
Patricia E. C. WOOD
AGO No. 20 139

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NI-12443
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL
FOR WAR CRIMES.

(handwritten): 57
Tit. 114

B 1034

Assistant
Dr. Hubert K o z e c h k i ,

Army postal number 08751
Army doctor.

6 June 1942

W II

13 July 1942.

Dear Dr. Kozechki,

Many thanks for your letter of 6 June 1942 with its account of the three Russian patients. We had the account translated by a Russian doctor into German. We also had a translation made of the short note which the Russian doctress sent you on 28 April and are forwarding herewith the entire Russian material together with the German translation.

It is difficult to decide whether in these three cases the satisfactory development of the disease is to be attributed to the preparation B 1034. From other information we have received of more important series of experiments it is clear that with daily doses of 6-7.5 grams even if there was no noticeable reduction of the fever-period, there was, however, a general amelioration of the sickness as a whole and in particular a definitely perceptible reduction in the percentage of mortality in comparison with cases which were under control and which did not receive this treatment. It is to be assumed that the three cases of which you have informed us are of a similar type, even if the doses applied by the Russian doctors you put in charge are smaller than those considered necessary by other doctors carrying out such tests. In the meantime we have taken up the question of the most effective doses in a supplement to the exposé on preparation B 1034 and we herewith reproduce the relevant passage, as follows:

Preparation B 1034 when given in bigger doses has shown a marked effect on the clinical progress of typhus. The best results were obtained with a daily dose of 30 tablets (7.5 grams). Of this quantity 15 tablets must be dissolved in 6 tablespoonfuls (90 ccm) of warm water. This gives a somewhat opaque solution which must be administered without filtering at regular periods in the day (1/3 morning, noon and night). It is important for the solution to be warm and after each dose some warm water must be given. In this way one will avoid the urge to vomit which arises when typhus patients attempt to swallow the tablets whole.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NI - 12443
CONT'D.

The remaining 15 tablets are to be dissolved in the evening in another 6 tablespoons of warm water (90 cc), and this solution administered as an enema. In general this quantity can be held quite well in the rectum and will be absorbed in the course of the night.

(page 2 of original)

In general the treatment lasts 5 days and can easily be spread over 7 days.

Up to the present it has been proved that preparation B 1034 in the doses stated above is borne most admirably by the system.

It is not intended to publish anything on the subject of preparation B 1034 as the preparation will certainly not be put on the market as a remedy for typhus. For such a purpose the curative effects are beyond question too weak. On the contrary, we hope that in the near future our research laboratories which are concentrating their experiments on the discovery of preparations to eliminate rickettsia will provide us with materials which will prove more effective than preparation B 1034. We should be glad to keep up our connection with you so that at the end of the year when we can count on a rise in typhus figures, we can inform you of any new preparations for use in experiments.

Our cordial thanks again for your information to date.

Heil Hitler!

" Bayer "

I.G. FARBENINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT

(Stamped signatures):

Dr. Luecker

Dr. Koenig.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NI - 12443
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL
FOR WAR CRIMES.

"Bayer"
I.G. FARBENINDUSTRIE
AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT

(Stamp):
15 July 1942

Leverkussen-I.G. plant, 14 July 1942.

To the MANAGEMENT
SECRETARIAT

For transmission to Prof. Kikuth,
WUPPERTAL - ELBERFELD.

Group: W II No. 785

Re: Preparation B 1034 for Typhus.

The assistant army doctor Dr. Hubert K o z e o h k i ,
field postal number 08751, who received certain quantities
of the preparation B 1034 on 12 February 1942
for use in experiments, has sent us three accounts of
sick cases written up by a Russian doctoress, which
we are forwarding to you each in a German translation.
The information does not tell us much that is new.
As we are endeavoring to keep up our connection with
other people engaged in tests with a view to possible
additional preparations, we answered Dr. Kozochki as
per enclosed copy.

Heil Hitler!
"Bayer"
SCIENTIFIC DEPARTMENT II
(signed):
pp. Luecker pp. Koenig.

Illegible
initial.

Illegible
initial.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, DOROTHY E. PLUMMER, USFET 482, heroby certify that I am
thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages
and that the above is a true and correct translation of
Document No. NI - 12443.

19 November 1947

DOROTHY E. PLUMMER
USFET 482.

(E N D)
- 3 -

18

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-9406
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR THE U.S.

Leverkusen, 15 June 1942

To
Director Dr. M E R T E N S

Dr. VETTER rang up on Saturday, 13 June and reported inter alia that his study on B 1034 was at the moment with the Reich physician of the SS. At that time he had had a discussion concerning it with the Reich physician and his adjutant. However, nothing more had been heard from there on the subject since then. Dr. VETTER intends to make a journey to Berlin in the course of June, to inform himself on the state of affairs, as it is of interest for us in view of the previous conversation in Leverkusen to know soon what, if any, conclusions have been drawn from the results of Dr. VETTER's experiments.

Signature : Purch

(MS)

R
15 July

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

15 September 1947

I, Patricia S.C. WOOD, AGO No. 20 139, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-9406.

.....
Patricia S.C. WOOD
AGO No. 20 139

File note on the telephone conversation with Dr. Vettor
on the 26 August 1942 (evening)

Subject: Preparation B 1034

Dr. Vettor had brought his family with him to Levenskusen because he counts on being transferred soon. There remained no time for a visit to us since he had to begin his return trip early on the 27th of August.

In connection with the letter from Dr. Mertens, received several weeks ago, Dr. Vettor visited ca. 3 weeks ago the Medical Inspectorate of the Waffen-SS in Berlin in order to inquire about the 1034 business. On the 25th of April having submitted his report, it was found that the specialist handling the matter with whom Dr. V. had at an earlier date discussed his work and the 1034 business, had been transferred shortly after this conversation to the East and had only recently returned. He was surprised that the matter was still pending. A promise was given that the matter would be discussed in the following week, i.e. ca. two weeks ago, at a conference with the Reichsarzt-SS in order to obtain his opinion on this matter. Immediate information about the outcome had been promised. But when no news had been received by the middle of last week, Dr. V. wrote a letter through the usual official channels to the Reichsarzt-SS, by which he hopes to get a decision. In this letter he stated at first that he had approached the firm Bayer for a drug against typhus, that the whole matter therefore had not been initiated by Bayer. Then he pointed to the considerable improvement in the death rate using 1034 and to the importance of a continuation of the experiments on a larger scale on occasion of the next typhus-campaign. Furthermore he stressed that the firm of Bayer would have to be informed as soon as possible, should the Reichsarzt-SS decide in favor of experiments on a larger scale so that experimental material could be made available in time. Dr. V. hopes to receive the decision of the Reichsarzt SS in a week's time. He is going to inform us immediately of the result. Possibly the Medical Inspectorate of the Waffen SS will also contact us directly should the decision be delayed again. Dr. V suggests that we contact the Reichsarzt-SS or his staff in this matter. I replied to this that because of my vacation I was not up-to-date on this matter and was unable to state whether at this time such a step on our part would be considered feasible.

Furthermore Dr. V. pointed out confidentially that in the camps Auschwitz and Lublin typhus was reoccurring to a "considerable" degree. To my expressing surprise at this in view of the season, Dr. V. said in reply

it had something to do with the special conditions in those camps about which he could not say anything over the telephone.

Dr. V. suspected that the matter was being delayed by the Adjutant of the Reichsarzt-SS, Obersturmbannführer Dr. Popendiek. This man had at an earlier date mentioned experiments with the firm Schering and the name "Globucid" had, he said, occurred in that connection. Possibly he had a personal interest in experiments with Schering. It was this suspicion which prompted Dr. V. to write direct to the Reichsarzt SS, we want to contact the Reichsarzt-SS, his address is: Prof. Dr. Gravit, Reichsarzt-SS, Berlin W, Knesebeckstr. The telephone number of the concentration camp Arbeitsdorf in which Dr. V. is active is: Stadt des KfW-Wagens 2285

Copy to Dr. Koenig W II

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

16 September 1947

I, Leonard J. Lawrence, BTO 20 138 hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document NL-9407.....

Signature of translator and serial #

WI/h
21.11.42

Initials: JTH

Memorandum

on

the Discussion with Dr. VETTER on 19 November 1942.

Ms. Marginal:
Al I

1) Preparation B 1034:

The manuscript of the work, "On the Chemotherapy of Typhus" in which a report on the experiments carried out with B 1034 is given was still in the hands of the adjutant of the Reich Doctor SS. Dr. GRAVITZ. Dr. VETTER hoped shortly to have the opportunity to speak to the Reich Doctor in order to broach this subject. It had been pointed out that works on typhus are undesirable. On the other hand, works on the subject were actually being brought out; the matter was still not clear. A carbon copy of the manuscript had been handed over by Dr. VETTER. (c.f. enclosure). Dr. VETTER would revise the first two pages, however, should publication be authorized.

Ms. Marginal:
in W II

A large number of cases of typhus were again occurring in Dr. VETTER's field of work. The experiments with Preparation B 1034 were being carried out again, in accordance with the old schedule. Abundant supplies of experimental material had been made available.

2) Preparation 3582:

At the same time, the Hoechst typhus preparation was discussed. Dr. VETTER would first of all set aside 20 cases for the purpose. To this end, he would receive 1000 tablets. The first suggestion for treatment by a six-day course of 2 tablets three times daily was agreed upon, the dose to be varied according to results.

3.) Periston:

The importance of intra-venous infusions for aiding the blood circulation in cases of excessive stagnation in typhus patients was discussed. The discussion being based on "Typhus", the general report by Kuemmerling, Medizinische Klinik, 1942, No 45/46 which had just appeared. So far, common salt infusions had been currently used at Dr. VETTER's

22

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-9408
CONTINUED

(Page 1 of the original cont'd)

sick-bay. From that time onwards, he would use Periston, for which purpose he would receive 50 ampoules (250 ccm.) to begin with.

4.) Prontosil:

Ms. Marginal:
in W II

The enclosed report gives information on several experiments carried out with Prontosil in cases of typhus.

(Page 2 of the original)

5.) Typhus vaccine:

Ms. Marginal:
in W II

The enclosed report gives information on the experiments carried out so far. Now material sufficient for 100 injections was given by Department B. Dr. VETTER asked for additional quantities, as the official quota was very far from covering requirements. Department B would try to be of assistance, especially in view of the fact that detailed reports on the experimental data are to be drawn up.

6.) Wolynia Fever (2-Day Fever):

Documentary records of the above were given, for the illness from which Dr. VETTER had recovered in the meantime had obviously been Wolynia Fever.

7.) Delousing Powder:

Dr. VETTER was very interested in a sample of the above.

Initial: I

ES.

The General inspection of the work of Dr. VETTER (Dr. LÖCKE, Dr. KÖNIG, Dr. BUNGE) revealed that the work required revision on several points. Perhaps this is the reason why the authorization for publication has so far been withheld from the Reich Doctor SS. It was thought necessary to inform Dr. VETTER of this fact.

Initial

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-9408
CONTINUED

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

18 September 1947

I, Beryl BESWICK AGO-D-427 459, hereby certify that
I am a duly appointed translator for the German and
English languages and that the above is a true and
correct translation of the document No. NI-9408

Beryl BESWICK
AGO-D-427 459

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-9405
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF CONSUL FOR WAR CRIMES

"Bayer"
I.G. FARBENINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT
SCIENTIFIC DEPARTMENT FOR PHARMACEUTICALS

3 December 1942

Leverkusen I.G. Factory, 2 December 1942

(Stamp)
Pharmaceuticals Secretariate

To the chemical pharmaceutical and
sero-bacteriological department
Secretariate I

Received
3 December 1942
Dealt with 3 December 1942
1330

FRANKFURT on MAIN, HOECHST

Group : W II / No. 346

Reply to letter of 23 November 1942
Dr. W/T/No. 1281

Subject: Nitroscradine Preparation 3582.

(MS)
To Dr.
Weber

We thank you for sending the expose and should like to inform you
that we have decided to use the 1,000 tablets placed at our dis-
posal for having the preparation tested by

Herr SS-Obersturmfuehrer Dr. H. VETTER,

As in the previous year, Dr. VETTER has a large typhus station in
Auschwitz, where he has the opportunity to make a thorough in-
vestigation of new medicaments.

We will advise you of the progress of the investigation and we
request you for your part to let us know of any information on
clinical experiments with this preparation reaching you through
your research scientists.

Heil Hitler !

"Bayer"
SCIENTIFIC DEPARTMENT

Signature : illegible Signature : KOENIG

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-9405

CONTINUED

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

15 September 1947

I, Patricia E.C. WOOD, AGO No. 20 139, hereby certify that
I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English
languages and that the above is a true and correct translation
of the document No. NI-9405.

.....
Patricia E.C. WOOD
AGO No. 20 139

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-11413
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

Excerpt from Book

240

20 November 1942

15 January 1943

(page 2 of document)

(page 236 of original)

"Boyer" Group W II

Leverkusen

No. 246 2 December 1942 Dr. W/T/No. 1330 3 December 1942

Nitroacridine Preparation 3582

"We welcome the information that Dr. VETTER is assuming responsibility for the examination of 3582 and thank you for your efforts in this matter. In connection with 3582, we should also like to inform you that we have observed only 2 cases treated with 3582 in a clinic associated with our work. Of these, one was a laboratory infection. In both cases, the fever promptly subsided upon administration of 3582, but the cases have little significance, as no control experiments could be carried out. We are therefore very anxious to see what results Dr. VETTER will obtain..

I.G.F./REMIINDUST IS AKTIENGESellschaft

/b/ signed: Dr. BOCKENH, signed P.P.

Dr. WEBER

REMIINDUST IS AKTIENGESellschaft

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

18 November 1944

I, Beryl C. BENTCK, GO No. D 437459, hereby certify, that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-11413

Beryl C. BENTCK
D 437459

- 1 -

17

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. RI-11417
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR
CRIMES

Excerpt from book

2 + 1

16 January 1943

27 February 1943

Page 169 of the original

Dr. W/T

27 January 1943

To: SS-Operaturmfuehrer Dr. Vatter, Concentration Camp
Auschwitz / Upper Silesia
SS-Sick Bay

Dear Dr. Vatter,

During a discussion on the question of typhus preparation 3582 at which Dr. KOENIG was present, we ascertained that there are some points connected with the tolerability of this preparation which are still obscure. These we should like to describe to you in detail in the following.

Originally, it was proposed to issue preparation 3582 in pill-form (a 0,25). This form would also seem to be the basis of the memorandum which you received from Department W IIa. Our tolerability experiments in an asylum associated with our work having shown that a 0,25 tablets were also readily tolerated when taken internally, we rejected the pill-form, as it had unquestionable disadvantages. The fact that in cases in which the digestive system is seriously affected, in which the temperature is high and which the patients are suffering from diarrhoea, the pill may not be absorbed in time, with the result that quantities of the preparation administered are wasted or absorbed in insufficient quantities, or that the pills are expelled undigested.

In the beginning, our experiments carried out with a 0,25 tablets on typhus patients proceeded very well. We have at our disposal the graphs of some few specimen cases in which a prompt cure was to be reported after a two-day treatment with 3582. One of these is particularly noteworthy because the typhus patient's temperature dropped after a 3-day treatment, before the disappearance of the eruption. In addition, the effect of the preparation on the diarrhoea was very apparent.

Difficulties have now arisen, however, in that unexpected complaints on the tolerability unexpected complaints on the tolerability of the preparation have been loudly voiced from isolated quarters with the result that over-anxious research workers have discontinued the experiments to the execution of which we attach the greatest importance. The symptoms of tolerability were by no means of a general nature, but were apparent only in that the patient brought up the dose of 3582 which had been administered, as it had obviously acted as an irritant on the stomach wall. This symptom is not in itself

page 160 of the original

surprising. It can be noticed in the use of Rivanol, which is very similar to 3582 in chemical content. We had to counter

this by issuing the instruction that 3582 tablets were never to be given on an empty stomach and were always to be administered with quantities of soup or fluid. Despite this, it did happen in isolated typhus cases that after having taken 6 or 7 tablets, the patient vomited the tablet, as the stomach would obviously not tolerate the doses over a protracted period. This is no great damage, as, according to our experience, success has already been achieved by the time that 6 tablets have been administered, and we believe that from that point onwards, the dose can be reduced immediately.

For the rest, we have produced 3582 in granular form, and we hope that its tolerability will be considerably higher. This must also be taken with plenty of soup or other fluid and must on no account dissolve in the mouth, as the taste would otherwise cause revulsion. We find ourselves in an embarrassing situation, however, in that we are unable to ascertain from our experimental subjects in the asylum, who readily tolerate 3582 tablets, whether the tolerability of 3582 is higher when administered in granular form.

We are, of course, aware that conditions in the case of healthy persons cannot possibly be compared with those of persons suffering from typhus, but we believe that experiments carried out on numerous experimental subjects can nevertheless clarify the question of the higher tolerability of the granulate.

We are therefore agreed in presenting you with the facts of the case and in requesting you to commence immediately a series of experiments the sole aim of which is to clarify the question of tolerability. We therefore forward an additional:

25 tubes of tablets and
25 packets of granulate,

and ask you kindly to administer these to 25 experimental subjects and to make a record showing whether vomiting occurs after a number of doses upon the administration of the drug on other than an empty stomach, with ample fluid or soup or the percentage of the experimental subjects used who can tolerate 6 and more tablets or doses in granular form. In this context, we should like to note that the granulate is so prepared that a heaped teaspoonful of granulate is equivalent in efficacy to one 0,25 tablet. One bottle of granulate contains approximately 20 single doses. It is obviously desirable for the experimental subjects in question to be typhus patients, not only because we are interested in establishing conclusively the therapeutical effect confidently expected by us, but also because we believe that the tolerability should as far as possible be examined in the typhus patient. Insofar as you have at present no typhus patients at your disposal, however, we request you to carry out the experiments on other experimental subjects, as far as possible on patients suffering from intestinal disorders, as their tolerance is perhaps the most nearly the same as that of the typhus patient.

Because of the great interest shown in the preparation by the Administrative Authorities of the Army, on account of the relatively high number of cases of typhus occurring at the front, we should be particularly grateful if you would

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-11417
CONT'D

commence the experiments as quickly as possible. The Administrative Authorities of the Army desire a further detailed report on the question of tolerability before authorizing series of experiments on a larger scale. For the reasons explained above, we find it difficult to furnish this in view of the experimental subjects at our disposal.

We await with interest the report of the results of your experiments and remain

Heil Hitler
IG FARBEINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT
/t/ (signed) Dr. WESER (signature)
/s/ Dr. KOENIG

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Ruth L. Kewpner, AGO No. 400932, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI-11417.

RUTH L. KEWPNER
Civilian, AGO 400932

E N D .
- 3 -

30

Phase II

Levernusen, 30 January 1943

File Memorandum

on the conference of Dr. Koenig in Hoochst on
27 January 1943.

1) Nitro ceridine preparation 3552:

Results obtained with this preparation in typhus cases were discussed apart from Professor Koenigbruch's 3 cases, those results were confined to some treatments verbally expounded by Professor Bieling. Both Professor Bieling's data and Koenigbruch's cases pointed to a specific effect as being very probable. In addition to tests proposed by the Army Medical Inspection Board (H.M.I.) to be made by Stabsarzt Dr. Schulze for which quantities to cover 30 experimental cases have been ordered, special tolerance tests would have to be carried out. From this aspect, a joint letter was written to Dr. Vetter, Auschwitz, who is in possession of the preparation. Copy of the letter to Dr. Vetter will be forwarded by us to Hoochst. It was further agreed that Hoochst was to let us have a new version of the report as speedily as possible in which the difficulties out of the occasional poor stomach tolerance of the preparation will be brought out forth. This report would then be forwarded by us to the Army Medical Inspection Board and Stabsarzt Dr. Schulze. The test quantities for the latter were ready, 150 small tubes with 10 tablets at 0.25 grams and 150 packages at 100 grams of granulate each will be sent to the Central Army Medical Pool directly from Hoochst. Further samples will be deposited by Hoochst with the samples-store of Levernusen experimental laboratory.

Dr. Passgaenger was unable to reproduce the Elberfeld results with anthracene blue. He suggested experiments be mutually compared and proposed that Professor Koenig be directly contacted for this purpose as the details of experimental technique decisively affect the results obtained. The Hoochst results with the nitro ceridine preparation 3552 were found by Passgaenger to be so uniform that he was already using this preparation as a standard for comparisons in his series of experiments. Passgaenger had meanwhile carried out experiments in which he employed the nitro ceridine preparation 3552 with an arsenic acid, in the manner of the old Bellardel. In doing this, he found a compound with which, with only half the dosage of 3552 + arsenic acid, the same results were obtained as with the previous full dosage of 3552. It was a good idea as soon as possible Hoochst was to have this compound preparation tested as an additional experimental preparation under a new name, independent of 3552. We were to receive the report etc. upon completion.

2) Lubisan.

Cases in which particularly adults did not stand the normal dosage of Lubisan but showed secondary toxic reactions, such as collapse etc., occurred only recently in recent times. This had caused

(page 1 of original, cont'd)

Hoechst to act about reviewing the entire pharmacutics of Lubisan. The secondary effects were numerically low in proportion to the total Lubisan production, on the other hand they could not possibly be accounted for by (original document ends here, sentence incomplete.)

--- CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION ---

17 November 1947

I, GUENTHER K. LIBER, ETC No. 35268, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-12244.

GUENTHER K. LIBER, ETC No. 35268.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. VI-9411
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

I.G. Hoechst

Chemical Pharmaceutical and Sero-bacteriological Department

To
"Bayer" Group "II"
Leverkusen

Stamp:
Department of the Directorate
"Bayer"
19 March 1943
16-17
RECEIVED

"Bayer"
Tropical Dept.
Received
19 March 1943 am

Your ref. No. 66	Your letter of 9 March 1943	Our letter of	Our tel.	Our ref. Dr. M/T/ No. 295	Frankfurt (Main) Hoechst 17 March 1943
------------------	-----------------------------	---------------	----------	---------------------------	--

Subject : Nitroscridine preparation 3582.

We thank you for sending on Dr. VETTER's report and should like to note on the question of stomach tolerance that it would be better not to issue any more of the tablets in future, but henceforth to issue only the 5% granulate. The tablet material still in stock can be converted. We consider it unnecessary that the tablet material already issued to the research scientists be recalled.

Judging by our experience, the granulate will be easily tolerated, if in partial divergence from our previous instructions it is taken dry and then washed down with liquid. If the granulate is brought into contact with this liquid too soon, the components of the preparation dissolve, and their unpleasant taste can aggravate the patients to vomiting. In general the tolerability of the granulate seems beyond question. At the moment we are again conducting a ten-day experiment on a number of people.

At the same time we have conducted experiments with the barely soluble base and experiments with different additions to 3582. As soon as any results are achieved we shall let you know.

As far as the results of the cure reported by Dr. VETTER are concerned, they can unfortunately not be called exactly overwhelming. But if Dr. VETTER determines a mortality rate of 30% in cases treated with 3582 while in the cases not treated he gives the figure as 34% one can

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-9411

CONTINUED

(page 1 of original cont'd)

admittedly hardly speak of an increase in the mortality rate through 3582, but only of a not very convincing effectiveness. We are furthermore struck by the fact that Dr. VETTER enters the observation that the fever abates after 3582 while the eruption is not influenced, as a negative criterion for 3582. This observation was precisely what was regarded by our investigators as proof of the specific effect of 3582. The symptom is particularly conspicuous, since 3582 has no sort of effect in abating fever.

We are sorry that Dr. VETTER is no longer in a position to continue with his experiments, as we should have been glad to see him pass judgment on Eutanol as well.

I.G. FARBEINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT

Signature : illegible

Signature : illegible.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

15 September 1947

I, Patricia E.C. WOOD, CGO No. 20 139, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-9411.

.....
Patricia E.C. WOOD
CGO No. 20 139

- 2 -
"END"

34

V II

24 February 1943

File memorandum

of the discussion with Dr. VETTER on 24 February 1943.

Micropridine - Preparation 3582.

Dr. VETTER has meanwhile concluded an experimental series with 50 typhus cases. They are without exception early cases which came to his hands on the first or at latest the second day.

Dosage.

3 x 2 tablets of 0.25 g. daily (morning, midday and evening) were then tried. As the stomach reaction left a great deal to be desired, the dose was changed to 5 x 1 tablets and finally returned to 3 x 1 tablets. Even then there were difficulties over the stomach reaction, therefore experiments were also made with simultaneous injections of fluid, rectally (douche) and with ureters. This treatment lasted up to five days, if the preparation had not already had to be rejected owing to the stomach reaction.

Stomach tolerance was generally judged very poor. The patients had violent attacks of weakening vomiting; the douche caused severe diarrhoea with straining, up to 15 evacuations a day. Viewed as a whole, vomiting occurred in 78% of cases. The patients complained moreover of severe burning in the mouth and throat after taking the tablets, which often lasted for a long time.

Mortality figures:

Out of fifty cases subjected to this treatment, 15, i.e. 30% died, 32% after the cure was completed and 8% during treatment.

Temperature:

In 74% of cases the temperature returned to 37-38° on the third or fourth day, and in 12% to normal at the conclusion of the cure, that is on about the 7th day. In 14% there was no reaction on the fever curve.

Eruption:

The favourable effect of the preparation on the fever observed in contrast to B 1034 did not, however, influence the other symptoms of the disease. The eruption receded only in easier cases after about four days. In the severe cases it remained up to 10 days after the fever had abated.

General symptoms:

The treatment had no influence on the other symptoms either. The spleen and liver remained swollen and the defective action of the heart persisted (weak pulse, lowering of blood pressure) through damage to the heart muscles. Under 3582, 62% retained consciousness and 25% regained consciousness during the cure. Weakening of sight and hearing occurred in nearly all patients. No improvement was observed in the blood picture, and urine tests continued to show pathological sediment.

Taken as a whole, Dr. VETTER considers the preparation useless for typhus on the grounds of his observations. A certain

(page 2 of original)

influence on the temperature curve is indeed undeniable, but in contrast to the experience gained while using B 1034 last year, the general symptoms of the disease were not affected. The 30% mortality in these 50 cases thus corresponded more or less to the mortality in untreated cases last year, which amounted to 34%.

Preparation B 1034.

In consideration of the results of the use of preparation B583, as described above, Dr. VETTER has decided to recommence the experiments on B 1034. Last year 37.5 g. was decided upon as the curative dose, namely

50 tablets of 0.25 g for five days - 7.5 g. a day
orally and by means of douching.

To find out whether the total dose can be somewhat decreased, Dr. VETTER has planned 3 small experimental series with the following dosages:

- 1.) 2.5 g. by mouth and 2.5 g. rectal = 5 g. a day, for five days;
total dose 25 g.
- 2.) 3 times a day 1 suppository intravenously = 3 g. a day for five days; total dose 15 g.
- 3.) The same as 2.) but intramuscular.

In accordance with the result of the experiment in intramuscular injection, possible increase in the dose.

Typhus vaccine E.

On 17 December 1942 Dr. VETTER received from our friends in Greifswald 500 lots of typhus vaccine of series 955, whereof, however, it was not the mixed vaccine M envisaged by Department E for his use, which was in question, but vaccine E. With this 500 people were inoculated, apart from a few prisoners (male nurses) only members of the troops.

The stomach tolerance was faultless, no unpleasant reactions.

Of these 500 people about 20 (the number was not noted exactly) developed typhus, but withstood the disease well, even those who were advanced in years and had a bad attack of the sickness.

Judgment was given on the experiment to the effect that the inoculation . . . achieved its object.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI - 9410
CONTINUED

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

8 September 1947

I, Patricia E.C. WOOD, ETO No. 20 139, hereby certify that
I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English
languages and that the above is a true and correct translation
of the document No. NI - 9410.

Patricia E.C. WOOD,
ETO No. 20 139 .

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NI-12444
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL
FOR WAR CRIMES.

Herrn Dr. Fuessgaenger

Re:
Nitroceridine preparation 3582.

Enclosed please find a copy of letter W II No. 66 of 9 March 1943 together with a file note on the conference with Dr. Vetter on 24 February 1943. We request your return of same after reading. There was hardly anything else to be expected from that quarter.

10 March 1943
Dr. W/T.

Chem-Pharmaceutical and
Sero-bacteriological Department

(signed): Dr. Weber.

To be
submitted on

.....

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, DOROTHY E. PLUMMER, USFET 482, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI - 12444.

18 November 1947

DOROTHY E. PLUMMER
USFET 482.

(E N D)

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NI-12445
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL
FOR WAR CRIMES.

Dr. Weber

Re: Nitroacridine preparation 3582, Conference Dr. Vetter
in Lev.
Letter W II No. 76 of 9 March 1943.

Dr. Vetter is obviously impressed by the effect of the preparation as an emetic. He confirms 100% the fall in temperature and then claims that it has an unfavorable effect on mortality figures. He goes on to admit, however, that after the use of 3582 he observed a mortality of 30%, whereas in the past year in cases which were not treated with it there was a mortality of 34%. So how, then, can one talk of an unfavorable influence on mortality figures?

I am sure you remember that Prof. Bieling especially emphasized the fact that with the use of 3582 the fever dropped, whilst the eruption remained.

Even with the complete lack of a chemotherapeutical treatment and the unsatisfactory effect of methylene blue which is admitted by Kikuth in experiments on animals, enough other testers will come forward for clinical research on a big scale.

Dr. F/Ltr.
16 March 1943

Chemotherap. Lab.
(signed): Dr. Fussgänger.

(Stamp):

[Settled, Dr. W II 17 March 1943]
(handwritten): To Prof. Bieling.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, DOROTHY E. PLUMMER, USFET 482, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI - 12445.

18 November 1947

DOROTHY E. PLUMMER
USFET 482.

(E N D)

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI - 12446
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR
CRIMES -----

M e m o r a n d u m

about the conference with Dr. Mertens on 25 March 1943

13. Nitroceridina-preparation 3582

The results of Dr. Vetter should not be overestimated.
Discussion of the last results.

* * * * *

C E R T I F I C A T E O F T R A N S L A T I O N

I, RUTH L. KEMPNER AGO No. A-400932, hereby certify that I am
thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages;
and that the above is a true and correct translation of
Document No. NI - 12446.

RUTH L. KEMPNER
U.S. Civilian
AGO No. A-400932

" E N D "

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-9412
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

Stamp: "Bayer"
Tropical Department
In: a.m. 5 April 1943

Extract from the letter of Dr. VETTER to Dr. JUSCHKE, dated
11 April 1943.

"..... Experiments with Preparation 3582 in granular form
seem to produce astonishing results, on the other hand.

May I file an urgent request that further supplies ^{sent} by ex-
press from Hoohat to my present address, in larger quantities
- say 50 one hundred gram bottles - for experimental pur-
poses.

As you know, I am not in the habit of making premature re-
ports on any subject. I am therefore still possessing myself
in silence and awaiting further results of experiments with
Preparation 3582 in granular form.

I hope that my Chief will allow me to travel to Leverkusen
in the not too far distant future, in order that we may dis-
cuss all these matters - personally.

One thing is certain. Should the preliminary results of my
recent experiments be confirmed to any considerable extent,
and subsequent control experiments demonstrate the efficacy
of the preparation in some fixed respect, I shall have achie-
ved a signal success.

Do not be angry with me for being compelled to put you on the
rack in this manner, and do obtain for me, as quickly as
possible, the quantities of the preparation which I have
requested for experimental purposes. It must, however, be in
granular form..

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

18 September 1947

I, Beryl HESWICK AGO-D-427 459, hereby certify that
I am a duly appointed translator for the German and
English languages and that the above is a true and
correct translation of the document No. NI-9412 -

Beryl HESWICK
AGO-D-427 459

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-9413
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

Copy

Ms. VETTER
Gusen, 23 April 1943

Dear Dr. Mertens,

Having put out feelers on various sides, I am now able to report that I shall probably arrive at the "Bayer" Hochhaus at Leverkusen in the early morning of 14 May 1943.

I am happy to be able to report that the recent experiments with B 1034 at Auschwitz have again yielded favorable results and that Berlin is willing to continue on a larger scale the experiments already begun, should it be possible to make available additional quantities of this preparation.

I now intend to travel to Berlin via Auschwitz, and, having collected the latest results in Auschwitz, to obtain permission in Berlin to give you a report on the experimental results so far obtained.

From Leverkusen, I shall return to Auschwitz for a time, in order to be on the spot for the beginning of the new series of experiments.

In point of fact, at the moment, I have still not obtained permission for my journey from the Senior Resident Officer here. I hope, however, to settle the whole affair successfully after the Easter holidays. May I ask you, in any case, to give orders now for the dispatch of 20,000 tablets (25 gram) and 5000 ampoules (1 gram) to Auschwitz, to

SS-Hauptsturmführer Dr. E. WIRTHS
SS-Standortarzt, Auschwitz, Upper Silesia
SS-Sick Bay

It would perhaps also be expedient to send with it a quantity of RUTENOL in granular form sufficient for experimental purposes. In addition, Periston could be sent, as was formerly the intention.

I hope that the above plans will be realized and I should be most grateful to you if you would let me know as soon as possible whether I shall be able to meet you between 0900 and 1000 hours on 14 May 1943. I am unable, to state, however, whether I shall be able to give an alternative date, should this day not be convenient to you, as the decision on my journey does not rest with me. In any case, I will inform you as soon as I receive confirmation from Berlin and I hope that we shall be able to see each other and to discuss the matter at Leverkusen on 14 May 1943.

Should the quantities of Preparation B 1034 mentioned by me as being required for experimental purposes not be available at the moment, and still have to be produced, it would be no very grave matter, as I intend to take with me

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-9413
CONTINUED

(Page 1 of the original)

on my journey from here to Auschwitz the quantities of the preparation which remain in tablet and ampoule form, so that there would be no necessity for the postponement of the beginning of experiments at Auschwitz. In this case, I should be particularly glad if quantities of the preparation could again be forwarded to me here.

With hearty greetings, and best wishes for Easter to yourself and your family, I remain

Heil Hitler!

Your
Signed (Signature)

Dr. VETTER

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

18 September 1947

I, Beryl BESWICK AGO-D-427 459, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the (document No. NI-9413).

Beryl BESWICK
AGO-D-427 459

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. HI-1092E
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

Affidavit.

I, Leon STAISCHAK, Jordann 6, Kattowitz, born 23 June 1915 in Tschernotochau/Poland, having been informed that I should make myself liable to punishment by giving a false testimony, state the following under oath and do so voluntarily and without compulsion:

1. I was arrested for political reasons on 15 September 1939 and came to the Buchenwald concentration camp on 15 October 1939. In October 1942 I was brought to the Auschwitz concentration camp from the Buchenwald concentration camp. I had the prisoner number 68677. At the end of 1942 I became a male nurse in the hospital of Buna Auschwitz, that is, in the concentration camp Monowitz of IG Auschwitz. I belonged to the political resistance group of Monowitz. On 18 January 1945 I was evacuated from Auschwitz.

2. The terrible conditions prevailing in the concentration camp Auschwitz were known in the concentration camp Buchenwald. We had heard about them from comrades. When we were transported to Auschwitz, our Buchenwald comrades lit for us. It was clear to them that we would go to our doom. With the exception of bread, we had left all personal property (shoe-brush, soap, etc.) behind in Buchenwald.

3. In October 1942 prisoners worked in IG Auschwitz under the most difficult conditions (mine detachments, road building, etc.). Only the physically strongest prisoners were selected for IG Auschwitz. At that time they had to walk the distance from the Auschwitz concentration camp to the IG building site and back every morning and evening. Once we smuggled a weak prisoner (Robert GOTLIEB) to work. But after a short time,

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-10928
CONTINUED

(Page 2 of original)

he was caught in Buna Auschwitz and sent back to Auschwitz to be gassed. In 1942/1943 the prisoners of Monowitz were gripped by a real psychosis to run into the electrically charged barbed wire and commit suicide.

It happened repeatedly that prisoners collapsed at the IG building site during work because of too hard work and lack of nourishment. Since there was no treatment for prisoners during work, the collapsed or injured prisoners were left lying on the ground and were carried back to the Monowitz camp by their comrades only when work was finished in the evening. In Monowitz the columns of prisoners were first counted after return, which sometimes lasted several hours. After that, the sick prisoners were brought to the hospital (ambulance) in front of which the injured ones assembled.

The number of these collapses and accidents fluctuated; sometimes it amounted to 1/5 of the strength of the detachment. That depended on the type of detachment in question. The return march of the prisoners in the evening looked like a caravan of tired and injured human beings, a sight to which the IG people had become accustomed. At least all detachments had to pass by the administration barracks.

The hospitals which the injured prisoners were taken to were completely inadequate. Often they consisted only of a few beds. These "operating rooms" were even used more than once. During work on the IG building site they fell off so that the bare wounds could be seen.

4. In October 1942 Monowitz was already partly built up. It was in construction until 1944. I remember that a firm BLASCHKE was building in Monowitz at the request of IG Farben. There were always about 8 civilians in Monowitz who certainly saw the conditions (bathing by the Poles etc.). Foremen of the construction firms also beat the prisoners. Electricians

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NI-16928
CONTINUED

(page 3 of original)

who worked for IG in Monowitz were even in the hospital in Monowitz and saw three prisoners lying in one bed, that is, wallowing in dirt. I saw myself that Director Walter DIERFFELD was in Monowitz with a group of SS people and also got to the hospital. The fellows in Monowitz were next to Block 4 near the main road and could be seen from outside the camp. 1943/44 three youths were hanged, also two Poles who tried to escape. I also know that a young Jew was executed, who had had contact with a civilian. The camp inmates always had to march past the hanged person.

2. In every hospital an effort is made to make sick people well again. The hospital of the IG camp Monowitz had barely the task of repairing tools. The doctors had the job of restoring the prisoners quickly and with the smallest possible pains. In the beginning, prisoners were not permitted to remain in the hospital longer than two weeks. Prisoners who were too weak or sick to be restored within two weeks were picked out and sent to Auschwitz to be gassed.

If there were sheets on top of the straw in the hospital, they were so dirty that they constituted a source of infection.

In the surgery department, prisoners reported every day with injuries. Human beings were used up at a tremendous rate in IG Auschwitz. Inmates who were brought to the hospital with extremely serious injuries or with fractures were without exception sent to Birkenau to be gassed.

80 % of all diseases were foot ailments which were caused by the bad shoe-ear (wooden shoes) of the prisoners. The severest cases brought in in the evening were ordered to go to the camp doctor the next morning. They were either admitted to the surgical ward, where there was also a prisoner doing the medical work, treated or sent back to work.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. BI-1092
CONTINUED

(Page 4 of original)

In 1942/1943 operations were not possible at all in Monowitz. Prisoners who needed an operation were sent to Auschwitz. In Monowitz operations were later carried out without anesthesia. Until 1943, Jews in Monowitz were not given any surgical treatment at all.

Medicines were available in the hospital in Monowitz only because they had been taken away from Jews who had been brought in. No other type of medicine supply was available. The Reich Physicians' leader, CONTI, once visited Monowitz and also the hospital there. It was often said that to cure prisoners would not pay for the R, since it was more advantageous to employ new, not yet exhausted prisoners.

The camp physician Dr. Blumhagen conducted typhoid experiments on prisoners in the hospital in Monowitz.

In the hospital in Monowitz there was a machine which could produce nervous shocks. Dr. BROTHKE used this machine in treatment. Among others, women from Auschwitz were brought to Monowitz in a sealed car for experiments with this machine.

6. The telephone station of IG Auschwitz was inadequate in every respect. It was several km. away. The prisoners had to walk there at night, that is, during their leisure hours, in order to be deloused.

7. The political underground movement in Monowitz consisted mostly of political prisoners who had come from Buchenwald. These political resistance groups tried, as far as possible, to secure material aid for the fellow-prisoners, etc. When we found out that there was a resistance movement in Poland, we succeeded in making contact with it. A prisoner made contact at the IG building site with

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. HI-10928
CONTINUED

(Page 5 of original)

foreign forced laborers from the various nations and British prisoners of war, besides Polish civilian workers. We exchanged information with the partisan groups from whom we received political missions and material support. Thus, for example, clothing was secured for escape attempts. We once smuggled a message to the various countries in various languages (Greek, Russian, German, Hungarian, French) in a toothpaste tube through a civilian worker.

In 1944 we appealed to the civilian workers employed by IG Auschwitz to slow down their working tempo and not to return when they went away on furlough. Several people were sent to the French workers especially. We collected addresses of SS people and sent them to our comrades in Poland who sent anonymous letters to these SS men.

In 1944 - at my suggestion, Stephan HEYMANN wrote it by hand and Ernst TAUBER typed it - we also sent a letter to camp leader SCHÖETTL and Director Walter DEBRUNDEL in which we warned these two, in view of the developments to come, to be decent to the prisoners.

Supervisors and foremen of IG Auschwitz knew of the massings, for it happened repeatedly that prisoners who had worked under them disappeared after a while and were replaced by new prisoners of a somewhat better appearance. We also heard repeatedly that IG refused to continue to employ work prisoners whereupon another group of prisoners was selected for Auschwitz to be massed.

Selections took place every 3-6 weeks on the assembly square and at the gate in Monowitz, besides the hospital, when the prisoners went to work. The inmates selected were thrown on an open truck - without shoes or underwear - (even in winter) and taken away. These prisoners often resisted and screamed. Such trucks had partly to drive through the IG building area.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NI-10928
CERTIFIED

(Page 3 of original)

It was a most depressing sight, and everybody couldn't help realizing that those prisoners would be taken to an uncertain fate. To save a Dutch comrade of ours, the prisoner Ernst ZEDIGER, known as, who was to be passed, by hiding him. By bribing an SS man with \$ 10 we succeeded in saving a North African prisoner, Siradion.

I have carefully read through each one of the six (6) pages of this affidavit and have countersigned it in my own hand, have made the necessary corrections in my own hand and initialed them, and I herewith state under oath that I have said the pure truth in this affidavit, to the best of my knowledge and belief.

(Signature:) LEON STAISCHAK

Sworn to and signed before me this 3rd of September 1947 at Cottovio by Leon STAISCHAK,
known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

(Signature:) BENVENUTO VON
HALLER

U.S. Civilian AGO D 432532
Office of Chief of Counsel
for War Crimes
U.S. War Department

CERTIFICATION OF TRANSLATION

2 October 1947

I, Robert HOFFMANN, Civ. No. 1876, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of document No. NI-10928.

Robert HOFFMANN,
Civ. No. 1876

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-9415
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

Dear Dr. KOENIGS,

I have received your letter of the end of April as well as your recent letter of 3 May 1943. Many thanks for both communications.

Firstly, before I go into the question of Preparation 3582, I should like to let you know that the trip to Auschwitz and Leverkusen planned for me is still uncertain at the moment. In my letter to Dr. MERTENS I stated that, if it were at-all possible, I should be in Leverkusen at some time on the morning of Friday, 14 May 1943. Various circumstances, which I cannot enter into in detail in a letter, unfortunately make it impossible for me to confirm this or to make any concrete promise today. I shall be grateful if you will let Dr. MERTENS know about this, and at the same time inform him that I made every effort to carry out the planned trip notwithstanding. If, contrary to expectation, I should not succeed in carrying out my plan, I shall probably be able to communicate this at the beginning of the coming week, or perhaps even/able then to state the final date of my visit.

Now to your letter of 3 May 1943. I still have 250 tablets of Preparation 3582 (5 packages of 5 x 10 tablets each) in my possession. In accordance with your wishes I am returning these experimental quantities to you, and can state at the same time that not only are the experiments with 3582 crystals proceeding satisfactorily, but the experiments with RUTENOL have also begun today. Also I have obtained the permission of my superior officer in Berlin, I hope to be able to report everything to you verbally on my visit to Leverkusen.

I am most grateful to you for your letter of 3 May 1943 and for dealing with my order for Preparation 3582. I hope that our joint efforts will lead to some results. I shall remember me to Dr. MERTENS and Dr. KOENIGS, and send my remembrances to yourself.

Yours,

Signature: WATERS

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

17 September 1947

I, Patricia E. WOOD, born 1913, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-9415.

Patricia E. WOOD
Q.v.No. 20139

PREPARATION OF DOCUMENT No. 11-147
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

U. S. A. of 001 1241

Pharma 7 II

Leverkusen, 22 May 1943

MEMORANDUM

on the Discussion with SS-Obersturmfuehrer Dr. VETTER
in Leverkusen on Thursday, 20 May 1943.

Dr. VETTER came from Gussen via Auschwitz and Berlin, and reported first of all on the new series of experiments with 1034 in cases of typhus occurring in Auschwitz.

" Altogether a total of 37 patients has been treated up to the present with preparation 1034. The preparation was used as early as possible after recognition of the disease (in most cases prior to the appearance of exanthema, i.e. at latest on the third or fourth day). It was applied for a period of five consecutive days. It was administered in three ways:

- 1.) Intravenous injection (1 ampoule 3 times daily)
- 2.) Intramuscular injection (1 ampoule 3 times daily)
- 3.) oral administration (10 tablets per klyзма)
(10 tablets per os)

The patients take preparation 1034 well, in whatever form it is administered. If injected, the preparation penetrates the tissues quickly. Already 20 minutes after the injection a reddening of the skin and the mucous membranes can be observed. If administered parentally or per klyзма there is no reddening of the skin and the mucous membranes. In case of oral administration, a part of the non-resorbed preparation leaves the organism with the faeces, which are discolored red. Nevertheless, no difference could be ascertained in the therapeutic effectiveness of the preparation; the preparation shows the same result whether administered parentally or per os (however, it must be borne in mind that the daily dose administered parentally was 3 g., per os plus rectally 6 g.).

57

(page 1 of original, cont'd)

In case of patients in a state of stupor, it is advantageous to administer the preparation parenterally. These patients, too, take the preparation well. When administered orally, no vomiting or nausea was observed, only in a few cases temporary diarrhoea was observed. The tablets were either dissolved by the patients in warm water or were taken undissolved. If the tablets were administered per tybum, it was necessary to dissolve them in approximately 1/6 liter of warm water.

Four of the 57 patients treated with the preparation died, one of Encephalitis and three of weakness of the cardiac muscle. Apart from one case of Parotitis, no complications occurred among the convalescents.

103 is not only taken extremely well administered by intramuscular injection, but even increases the patients' ability to take other intramuscular injections (camphor oil), so no abscesses are caused.

The duration of the disease is not shortened, temperature is not affected. The fever curve is typical; it declines between the 12th and 14th day of illness.

The patients noticed after taking 103 (even if administered parenterally) that the bad taste

(page 2 of original)

in the mouth had disappeared, which was also the case in the first long series of experiments. The tongues of the patients were less coated and the mucous membranes moister than those of non-treated patients. The pains in the head, joints and muscles disappeared after a few days or decreased considerably. In the further course of the disease, only 15% of the patients continued to complain of any pains. The temperature was not affected. In the case of 80% of the patients the exanthema disappeared prior to the decline of fever. Approximately 85% of the patients remained fully conscious during the entire duration of the disease, in 9% consciousness was restored after administering the preparation, and in

(page 2 of original, cont'd)

6. the stupor continued, despite the treatment. Preparation 1034 undoubtedly decreases the toxic effect of typhus on the organism. The preparation, therefore, appears to affect the toxin or toxin products of the bacillus. The temperature, however, as stated before, is not affected.

Typhus primarily affects the blood circulation, i.e. the cardiac muscle and the vessels, and also affects toxically the central nerve system. The patients are dried out, restless and more or less in a state of stupor.

The comic effect on the heart is shown by the hollowness of the cardiac sound, which is almost inaudible in the final stage of the disease, blood pressure is considerably decreased, maximum pressure not exceeding 100 mm Hg. The pulse is soft. It was ascertained in the case of 30% of the patients treated with 1034 that they calmed down, their mind was clear, they were slightly sleepy, the cardiac sound were still hollow, yet not so hollow as those of non-treated patients; the pulse was soft, but regular throughout the entire course of the disease.

The blood pressure remained low, but returned to normal immediately after the decline of temperature. Sensitiveness of the organs to pressure, particularly of the liver, disappeared towards the end of the treatment, while the fever was still on. In all cases of typhus, pathological urine sediments were noticed: Erythrocytes, Leukocytes, granulated cylinder, serum Albuminuria, Epithelium.

After administering 1034, the urine sediment is quickly cleared and albuminuria eliminated; there is nothing particular about the blood composition. Patients treated with the preparation recovered their strength quickly after the decline of temperature, their appetite returned sooner and they were confined to bed for a shorter period of time.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. RI-9417
CONTINUED

(page 2 of original, cont'd)

RESULTS:

- 1.) The most advantageous way of administering 1034 is by injections. Typhus patients in a state of stupor refuse to take medications and spit them out or do not take them well, because the mucous membranes of the stomach is irritated and there is an inclination to vomiting.
- 2.) 1034 has no incidental effects on the organism, and the patients take it well.
- 3.) 1034 has anti-toxic effect.
- 4.) It prevents complications of pus formations.
- 5.) It mitigates or eliminates entirely pains in the head, muscles, joints and limbs.
- 6.) 1034 effects faster recovery of strength after the disease is over.

(page 3 of original)

- 7.) 1034 distinctly reduces mortality. While the mortality of non-treated patients amounted to 18%, that of patients who received treatment amounted to 7.02%, number of patients and conditions of infection being the same in both instances.

For further experiments, Dr. VETTER would prefer to have this preparation in form of ampoules, and requests that 5000 ampoules of 5 ccn of the 20% solution be prepared. Dr. VETTER particularly stresses the fact that the second series of experiments, as described above, was not carried out by himself, but by the physician stationed in Auschwitz, SS-Arztsternführer Dr. WILK, so that good results were obtained by two experiments independent of each other.

Dr. VETTER, moreover, applied 1034 in cases of Dys-
enterias with good result and reports on the subject as
follow:

54.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT DOK-9417
CONTINUED

(page 3 of original cont'd)

Observations were made in 46 cases.

1st series of experiments: 5% solution applied externally. Complications avoided without reducing substantially the duration of the disease.

2nd series of experiments: External application, 5% solution, internal application, 3 x 2 tablets per day.

No complications. Maximum length of sickness in the most serious cases 14-15 days, in less serious cases 7 - 11 days. The acute symptoms appear in milder form, and do not last for more than 3 days. Men administered internally, patients take 1034 well without incidental effects.

A third series of experiments is planned with oral application exclusively.

Dr. VITTEL'S attention is drawn to the fact that the local application of 1034 in cases of Erysipelas is not expected to be successful, on account of its red color. Dr. VITTEL is given 20 tubes of Debonal which he intends to use in cooperative experiments.

Dr. VITTEL undertook a series of experimental cases in Gusek with the Nitrochloridin preparation 3682-granule and also, to a limited extent, with Antenol, in order to ascertain the extent to which these preparations could be taken (not in cases of typhus, but in cases of other forms of feverish diseases, such as influenza etc.). He reports on the subject as follows:

Nitrochloridin preparation 3682-granule. Even if administered over a period of several days, three times a day, patients of stable physical condition are able to take the preparation well and there occurs no vomiting. Patients of reduced general strength, for instance, as a result of influenza, do not take preparation 3682-granule well, and can not stand it at all if the stomach bowel tract is impaired. In that case, it does not make any difference whether the granule is taken in dry form or in liquid. Nevertheless, in order not to leave anything untried, further experiments will be made in Auschwitz with 3682 granule and Antenol. If the patients who were subjected to the experiments for ascertaining the extent to which these preparations could be taken, happened to have a high temperature, the temperature promptly declined. It may, therefore, be assumed that this preparation

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. 195417
CONTINUED

(page 2 of original)

has the general effect of lowering the temperature. The best dose proved to be 1 teaspoonful 3 times a day. If 1 teaspoonful is administered 3 times daily, nausea occurs already on the first day together with dryness of the mouth, even in less serious cases. If 1 teaspoonful is administered 3 times daily, the result is dryness of the mouth and throat, as well as heat in the abdomen. The period of application was always 3 days. The same characteristic results were obtained in the experiments lasted 3 - 7 days: Strong patients take a dose of 1 teaspoonful 3 times daily quite well, whereas patients of poor physical condition (or especially in cases of typhus), complain of dryness of the mouth and throat, vomiting, nausea, diarrhoea, heat in the abdomen, pressure on the stomach and deterioration of the general condition.

2. Tenol.

At the beginning 3 patients (not typhus cases), two of them of relatively strong physical condition, one somewhat weaker, received 1 teaspoonful 3 times daily, for five days (administered after meals). On the first day all three complained of painful pressure in the stomach region, after the remedy had been administered in dry form. The painful pressure on the stomach disappeared when the preparation was administered with larger quantities of warm liquid. In all cases, constipation was observed in the first five days; in the succeeding period, during which no preparation was administered, the activity of the bowels returned to normal. The temperature of all three patients declined. The poor resistance appeared to be limited to the stomach bowel tract; urine and stool, negative.

Dr. VIERER also heard in Berlin unfavorable judgment passed on SS-physician (Ding?) who likewise experimented with preparation 6662 in dry and liquid form, both in respect to susceptibility on the part of the patients as well as in respect to the therapeutic effect.

Dr. VIERER then asked whether it was advisable to use 6662 in case of malaria, as the malaria problem was dealt with from the standpoint of preventing the danger of local spreading. He was urgently advised not to abandon the proved malaria therapeutics with Atebrin and Plasmodin, in view of the previous sufficient results obtained with 6662.

Dr. VIERER

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. SI-3417
CONTINUED

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

2 Sept. 1947

I, Julius J. STEUER, AGO A 44254, hereby certify
that I am a duly appointed translator for the German
and English languages and that the above is a true
and correct translation of the original document.

Julius J. STEUER
AGO A 44254

2nd
END

57

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-9419
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

Gusen, 29 May 1943

(MS) Periston
II has copy

Initialed

Dear Dr. LUZCKER,

While I was still staying in Auschwitz, 3 packets of "Periston" arrived. Many thanks for the prompt dispatch. According to our discussion there are now only the requested 1,000 ampoules of Preparation B 1034 outstanding, and over and above this, experimental quantities of "RUTENOL" and Preparation 3582 crystals.

I shall be grateful if you will order for SS Hauptsturmfuehrer Dr. WIRTHS 200 bottles each of 100 grammes of the two last-named preparations.

The following experiments will be started in Auschwitz:

I. Experiments with Preparation B 1034.

- 1.) 1 ampoule B 1034 intramuscularly twice a day for 7 days.
- 2.) 1 ampoule B 1034 intravenously twice a day for 7 days.

As you see from the experimental plan, in place of the earlier 5-day treatment with three ampoules a day, i.e. 15 ampoules in 5 days, I now want to use 14 ampoules or 14 grammes of B 1034 in 7 days. A comparison of efficiency between the old and the new scheme will then result in a final clarification as to the duration of the treatment and the necessary dose.

II. Experiments with "RUTENOL".

5-day treatment with one teaspoonful of the crystals thrice daily.

III. Experiments with Preparation 3582 crystals.

5-day treatment with one teaspoonful of the crystals thrice daily.

IV. Experiments with "Periston"

alone and later within the framework of the general typhus treatment together with B 1034.

Presently I hope to have a sufficient quantity of treated cases available to allow of my giving a conclusive judgement.

Begging you to remember me very kindly to Dr. MERTENS as well as to all the other members of W I, and with best wishes to yourself,

I remain, Yours,

Signature: VETTER

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-9418

CONTINUED

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

17 September 1947

I, Patricia Eo. WOOD, Civ.No. 20139, hereby certify that
I am a duly appointed translator for the German and
English languages and that the above is a true and
correct translation of the document No. NI-9418.

Patricia Eo. WOOD
Civ.No. 20139

To Dr. WEBER. (Translator's Note: Handwritten (Handwritten Note: 15)
Initial: W)

Re: Preparation 3582 and Rutanol.

The results on 3582 and Rutanol which Dr. MERTENS brought with him are such that they, together with the reports given so far by Prof. SCHULTEN, Dr. HAAS and Dr. DING, cause me myself to have doubts now about the efficacy of the nitroakridine components, unless all the applications of the preparation were carried out on patients who were from the first in a condition of lowered physical resistance. If the experiments confirm several times over that the streptococcus effect of the nitroakridine is cancelled out by the p-amine benzoic acid in the same way as is the effect of most of the sulfonamides, then nitroakridine would be one of the substances which have to be used in the form of shock treatments with large doses at the beginning in order to be most effective. This would, however, probably not be possible because of the tolerance. I think that there might be a solution if it were possible after all to find one substance from amongst the series of nitroakridines which were produced in the past which no longer causes vomiting but which has retained the effect on typhus. At the moment I am retesting all the old preparations and would suggest that if necessary experiments on tolerance only with a preparation similar to 3582 which has as strong an effect upon the rickettsia as this, should be made first.

It is interesting to note further that Dr. VETTER is maintaining his observation of the temperature-reducing effect of the preparation and that he confirms the obstipating effect which had been reported from elsewhere in the past. If WOHLER and GOENHART reach a completely negative point of view, this seems comprehensible to a certain extent since WOHLER would himself have like to crown his animal experiments which he performed for us with a chemotherapeutical medicine against typhus.

(Page 2 of original)

and GOENHART is KLEUTH's collaborator.

So that we need not withdraw the preparation entirely, particularly however because of the assumption that the Mohlynian Fever is caused by less virulent rickettsia, it seems to be advisable to use 3582 and its other compounds more in cases of Mohlynian Fever for the time being as this is probably even more important in the East than the real typhus.

You will receive the graphs for a new expose in the course of next week.

Dr. F/Ltr.

5 June 43.

CHEMOTHERAPEUTICAL LABORATORY

(Signature) Dr. FUSSEAENGER

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. WL-12448
(Cont'd)

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, DOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI, M.P. NO. 34079, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. WL-12448.

DOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI
M.P. NO. 34079

END

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-12452
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR
CRIMES

A F F I D A V I T

Cracow, 13 July 1947, Member of the Central Commission for Investigation of German Crimes in Poland, Judge of the Court of Appeal, Investigator Jan SEHN, on the order of Attorney-General of the Supreme National Tribunal dated 26 April 1947 L.dz.Prok.NTN 719/47 on the basis and in the course of the decree from 10 November 1945/Dz.U.R.P.No.51 poz.293 in connection with par. 254, 107, 115 of the procedure of the criminal law, interrogated the witness mentioned below, former inmate of the concentration camp at Auschwitz, who stated as follows;

My name is TONDOS WLADYSLAW. I am 46 years old, of Roman Catholic faith, of Polish nationality and a Polish subject, a doctor, residing at ZAKOPANE, CHRAMCOWSKI St. in the sanatorium of the Polish Red Cross. I was in the concentration camp of Auschwitz as a Polish political prisoner from 29 July 1941 to 26 August 1944; my prisoner number was 18871. I was arrested in ZAKOPANE where I worked as a doctor of the sanatorium "Odrodzenie" for tubercular patients from 1932. In the concentration camp at Auschwitz I worked in the camp hospital for prisoners /Haftlingskrankenhause: HX3/ at first as a male nurse (Pfleger) and later I was admitted to work as a doctor. Due to my practice and professional training I was in charge of the tuberculosis ward, which was located in block No. 20.

When I first began to work there, namely in 1941, all patients suffering from tuberculosis were killed by means of phenol injections; in the beginning the shots were applied intravenously, later because it was found that death was more certain the shots were made in the heart. A German doctor decided who of the patients should be killed by means of phenol injection. Usually it was ENTRESS; at one time Dr. JUNG, both SS doctors. In many cases SS male nurse (Sanitätsdienstgehilfe; SDG) for instance KLEER whose former occupation was shoemaking. By order of Dr. ENTRESS about 200 patients suffering from tuberculosis were installed in two rooms of Block 20 in the first three months of 1942. I was in charge of their treatment. After some time I reported to ENTRESS that the patients were feeling better, that there was hope of curing them, provided that better food were given them. ENTRESS permitted double food rations for these patients. ENTRESS told them frankly that he wanted to learn more about the treatment of lung tuberculosis and on these patients he tried pneumo-thorax. In addition to Dr. ENTRESS also two SS doctors Dr. JASGER and Dr. VETTER learned to treat these tubercular patients. Such was the situation during three months, then overnight bath-rooms were emptied and the patients killed by means of phenol injections. The next day I came to work and found both rooms empty. From March 1942 to the end of 1942 the tubercular patients were relentlessly

exterminated, the patients being killed either with phenol or with gases. In the first months of 1943 the SS doctors gave official permission to treat tubercular patients. For this purpose were established special rooms in block No. 20.

This situation continued until the end. During the whole of this period the tubercular patients who were critically ill or had been laid up for a long time were selected and exterminated.

ENTRESS always stressed that the amount of tubercular patients in the rooms was too great; he selected patients and sent by transport in order to decrease the amount, as ENTRESS used to say. This was a cover which crooked extermination of human beings by means of a phenol injection or by gas. When they were still alive he prepared a case history for such patients by order and instruction of ENTRESS in which it was stated that the condition of the patient had become worse and that he died on the day of the so-called transport. ENTRESS was relentless during the selections; I witnessed when he addressed a patient with heart condition: "I am not a doctor here". The other doctors and male nurses did the same. An accident often decided the death of a patient. I recall that SDG KLEHR examined a certain Jew who had a good constitution; KLEHR was undecided about his fate, whether to leave him in hospital or to send him to die. This patient was asked what his profession had been. He answered that he was a rabbi. On hearing this answer KLEHR with a smile on his face sent him to die. In 1942 the SS doctor HEINRICH VETTER arrived in the concentration camp at Auschwitz. My fellow-doctors amongst the prisoners knew him from before the war, when VETTER as a representative of the firm BAYER travelled in Poland, advertising various preparations of this firm. After his arrival various previously unknown preparations, such as RUTHENOL and others, the names of which I cannot recall, began to be used for treatment, at first of spotted fever. In order to test these new preparations the healthy prisoners were infected by means of transfusions of blood from the sick, the amount being 5 ccm. These infected prisoners had been treated with new preparations. These were all preparations produced by the firm BAYER. We noted on the basis of our observations that these preparations did not cure the spotted fever and the majority of patients died. I do not know any details concerning the doses and the course of the disease, because I did not come in contact with the treatment of spotted fever with these preparations. The former prisoners doctors FEIKIEL and KLODZINSKI are well informed on this subject. Both are now in Cracow. In Block No. 20 of the main camp at Auschwitz I have myself seen transfusions made in such a way that the blood injected into healthy prisoners was taken from patients sick with spotted fever. This was done by order and instruction of Dr. VETTER, who in this way prepared subjects for research by treatment with the new preparations of the firm BAYER. In July 1943 the SS camp doctor of that time, ENTRESS, ordered me to

select 20 tubercular patients to place them in a separate room in Block 20, to keep them in a separate group and to treat them with RUTHENOL. According to the instructions given by ENTRESS the patients were from the beginning treated with this preparation in powder form; because this treatment caused sickness and vomiting the patients were later given the preparation in granules, 3 spoonfuls of RUTHENOL daily, for 5 days. After the five days the treatment was interrupted and the patients were not given any RUTHENOL. ENTRESS ordered that the patients treated with RUTHENOL should be subjected to thorough examinations every couple of days; x-rays and laboratory analysis (phlegm, urine) and the course of the disease should be entered exactly in full detail in the case history. When a patient died, a thorough post mortem examination was carried out, which was performed by former prisoner Prof. Dr. OLSBYCHT by order and instruction of ENTRESS. The clinical observations and post mortem examinations proved equally well that RUTHENOL had no medical significance for the treatment of tuberculosis. The results of this treatment proved the same, because out of the 20 patients treated with RUTHENOL merely three or four remained alive in August 1944.

In the summer of 1944 ENTRESS ordered me to prepare a detailed report concerning the treatment of tubercular patients with RUTHENOL; he told me that this report was destined for VETTER, who would come to Auschwitz to pick it up, because VETTER had previously left the camp at Auschwitz and was on duty in other camps.

According to the order received from ENTRESS I prepared a very thorough report. VETTER came to Auschwitz in June or July 1944. In compliance with the order received I reported to him in person with the report. When VETTER had acquainted himself with the report in which I had stated the negative result of the treatment of tuberculosis with RUTHENOL, he was very dissatisfied and declared that treatment with RUTHENOL in other camps (he did not mention which) had had good results, because the patients put on 20 kg weight. When I asked VETTER whether the patients in the other camps received special food rations or parcels, VETTER answered that those patients were served the usual camp food and that they did not receive any parcels. I state that at Auschwitz too the patients, on whom RUTHENOL was tested, received camp food and some of them parcels from their families. During his employment at Auschwitz VETTER went away from time to time; it was said that he was going to see the firm for which he was testing the new preparations. I received the RUTHENOL which I used for the patients from the dispensary for prisoners. I do not know how it was delivered to the dispensary. I suppose that Prof. Dr. OLSBYCHT could give more information on this subject, as he was employed in the dispensary. Neither VETTER nor ENTRESS as SS doctors talked to the subordinate prisoners; only from the fact that they showed this interest in the treatment with RUTHENOL and other preparations which were untested products of the firm BAYER we concluded that experiments were being carried out on human beings in order to determine the effect of the new

BAYER products. This was also apparent from VETTER's behaviour when I handed the report on the results of treatment with RUTHENOL over to him. I do not know Professor HOERLEIN, LAUTENSCHLAGER, Dr. MARTENSA, JULIUS WEBER or Dr. FUSSGAENGER and I do not know whether these persons were ever at Auschwitz. In compliance with the order of ENTRESS an exact case history was made out for each of the 20 patients on whom RUTHENOL was tested as a treatment of tuberculosis. These histories were written at my dictation by a fellow-prisoner WOLKOWICZ (I do not remember his first name), an attorney from Warsaw. He was a very sick patient, was not sent out by transport from the camp at Auschwitz and remained in the camp after the Germans fled. He took the case histories of 10 patients out of the group of 20 on whom RUTHENOL was tested from the office of the hospital. Professor OLBRYCHT received these records from WOLKOWICZ and handed them to me. These are the documents, which I am submitting now (witness submits the case histories in the form of loose handwritten pages containing temperature and pulse graphs and typewritten reports of post mortem examinations concerning the prisoners: WEINBLUM LEJZOR, DUBDA MIKOLAJ, BERESI BENJAMIN, ATLAS IZAAK, AW EREUCH MICHAEL, HANUSKA ANTONI, WIERUCHOWSKI WIT, SZUSZWALAK ANTONI, PIETRZAK JOSEF and LACHY CZESLAW). The sign of the cross in pencil on the first page of the case history means that the patient died; this is also obvious from the contents of the case history READ. This concluded the interrogation and the affidavit.

Witness: (signed) Dr. Tondos Wladyslaw
(Dr. WLADYSLAW TONDOS)

Recorded: (signed) KRISTYNA SZYLIANSKA
(KRISTYNA SZYLIANSKA)

JUDGE OF COURT OF APPEAL, Investigator: (signed) Jan Schn
JAN SEHN

Seal: District Commission for Investigation
of German Crimes, Cracow.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, JOHN SALOMONOWICZ ETO No. 20033, hereby certify, that I am thoroughly conversant with the Polish and English languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI - 12452.

JOHN SALOMONOWICZ
Civilian ETO No. 20033.

AFFIDAVIT

8 August 1947 in Cracow. Member of the Central Commission for Investigation of German crimes in Poland, Judge of the Court of Appeal. Investigator JAN SEMN, on the basis and according to the decree of the 10 November 1945 /Dr. U.R.P. Nr 51, pos. 393/ in connection with par. 255, 107, 115 of the procedure of the criminal law have interrogated the witness mentioned below who stated as follows:

My name is Dr. MŁADYSŁAW FEIKEL, 36 years old, of Roman-Catholic faith, Polish subject of Polish nationality, Dr. of the Government Hospital of Saint Lazarus in Cracow, residing in Cracow, 1 Smolenski St.

I was in the concentration camp at Auschwitz from 8 October 1940 to 16 January 1945 as a Polish political prisoner Nr. 5547. After the initial period, when I worked in different detachments and after an illness caused by complete exhaustion I took over in summer 1941 the functions of a male-nurse (Pfleger) and in 1942 the functions of a doctor-prisoner of block No. 20. I performed those functions until the year 1944 when I became the camp-elder of the prisoner-hospital (Lagerältester Häftlinge-Krankenbau). In the year 1943 Dr. VETTER took over the functions of Doctor SS (SS-Lagerarzt) at the Auschwitz camp. In the beginning he worked in the main camp, later he was transferred to the neighboring camps at Monowitz and Jawischowitz. Around the year 1943 VETTER gave me the order to treat patients suffering from typhoid fever with preparation Be 1034 in doses precisely prescribed by him in form of tablets and intramuscular and intravenous injections. According to Dr. VETTER's order I treated with this preparation about fifty patients who were housed in block No. 20. VETTER was interested in the course and the results of the treatment with preparation Be 1034; he called almost every day. When the treatment with preparation Be 1034 was completed on the whole of the group, I prepared a report on the results by order of VETTER. In this report I stated that the preparation did not give any positive results. When the test with preparation Be 1034 was completed and the report submitted, VETTER ordered me to treat the patients suffering from typhus with preparation 3582, called RUTHENOL-GRANULAT. On VETTER's instructions this preparation was used for treatment of 50 patients. On the order of VETTER I submitted to him a written report concerning my observations and results. I kept a copy of this report dated 8 February 1943 for myself and now I am submitting it for further action.

(The witness submits a typewritten copy of three pages, unsigned, dated Auschwitz, 8 February 1943.)

On order and instructions of VETTER the prisoner Dr. TOMDOS from ZAKOPANE carried out experiments on the treatment of tuberculosis with RUTHENOL. In the experiments with this preparation and preparation Be 1034 for the treatment of typhoid fever and Orysielias was also employed the prisoner Dr. KŁODZINSKI. As I have mentioned VETTER was highly interested in the results, one could see that he showed the greatest interest in the results. He himself told me that he was the scientific representative of the firm I.G. Farbenindustrie. All the preparations mentioned were

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NI- 12451
CONT'D

produced by this firm and we received them from the SS dispensary in their original wrapping with the label of the firm Bayer Leverkusen. After the transfer of VETTER from Auschwitz to Mauthausen, on his order and instruction the preparations were continued to be used in Auschwitz. VETTER came over from Mauthausen in order to check the results obtained in Auschwitz. As we did not obtain any positive results, VETTER was obviously dissatisfied and states that he had obtained very good results in treatment of tuberculosis in Mauthausen.

Read. Herewith the interrogation and affidavit were concluded.
Witness/Dr. WLADYSLAW FEJNKL/ signed: WLADYSLAW FEJNKL,
Recorded /KRISTYNA SEYMANSKA/ signed: KRISTYNA SEYMANSKA,
Judge of Court of Appeal, Investigator (JAN SEHN) signed: JAN SEHN.
SEAL: District Commission for Investigation of German Crimes in
Cracow.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, JOHN SALOMONOWICZ, Civilian No. 20033 hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and Polish languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of document No. NI- 12451.

11 September 1947

JOHN SALOMONOWICZ
Civilian No. 20033

- E n d -

AFFIDAVIT

(Page 1 of original)

21 July 1947 in Cracow. Member of the Central Commission for Investigation of German Crimes in Poland, Judge of the Court of Appeals, Investigator JAN SZEM, on the written order of the Attorney General of the Supreme National Tribunal dated 25 April 1947 "L. dz. Prok. NTN 719/47," on the basis and according to the decree of 10 November 1947 /Dz.U.B.P.Nr.51 poz.293/ in connection with par. 254, 107, 115 of the procedure of criminal law, interrogated the witness mentioned below, who was a prisoner in the concentration camp at Auschwitz, and stated as follows:

My name is KLODZINSKI STANISLAW. I am 29 years old, of the Roman Catholic faith, of Polish nationality and a Polish subject, a doctor, residing in Cracow, 34 Szpitalna St.

I was a Polish political prisoner at the Auschwitz Concentration Camp from 12 August 1941 to 19 January 1945. My number was 20019. From 1942 I was employed as a male nurse and later as a doctor prisoner in block 20 of the main camp in Auschwitz /Stammlager/. This block belonged to the prisoners' hospital /Kraftlagerkrankenbau/ and comprised one ward for contagious diseases, namely typhus, typhoid, erysipelas, tuberculosis, scarlet fever, and others. The SS doctors made no attempt to cure the prisoners suffering from typhus. In order to prevent any spreading of the disease, they selected prisoners suffering from typhus and sent them to the gas chambers. A general action of this kind was carried out on the order of the SS doctor EINTHESS, naturally in agreement with his superior the "Standortarzt" WIRTH. In August 1942, when 940 persons were selected from block No. 20 either suffering from typhus or suspected of having it, or in a state of convalescence, they were all sent to the gas chambers at BEREZINKI. When the sick had been murdered, the camp was disinfected. In spite of this, cases of typhus occurred in 1943 and in the first months of 1944. Those sick with typhus were selected continually and

(Page 2 of original)

exterminated either by means of phenol injections or in gas chambers. In 1942 the SS doctor VETTER (I do not know his first name) appeared in the concentration camp of Auschwitz. From the beginning he performed his functions in the main camp. Later he worked in the SS Compound ("Revier") and ^{from} here he was transferred to MONOWIC and JANISZOWIC. At the beginning of 1943 he came to me in block No. 20 together with the camp-elder /Lageraeltester/ in the prison hospital, the prisoner doctor FELKEL, and handed over to me various preparations, amongst which was a preparation produced by I.G. Farbenindustrie, Leverkusen, marked "Be 1034", he said that these were experimental preparations, that they had been tested in other camps, that they were not harmful and would in all probability have positive results in the treatment of typhus. He gave orders for the preparation Be1034 to be used in the following forms and doses: in tablets of 0.25 gr. four times daily throughout the whole period of fever /13 days/, and after this tablets of 0.35 gr. six times daily, gradually increasing up to twelve tablets daily (increasing the dose), as intravenous injections of 5 ccm twice daily throughout the whole period of fever increasing the dose to four injections of 5 ccm daily; as intramuscular injections, and in this case the doses equalled those of the intravenous injections. These different forms and doses were used for the treatment of the various patients individually. In each case, VETTER gave orders for a record to be made on forms he gave out of the history of the disease and the results of the observations, namely: the reaction of the tongue, its drying up and coating and so on, the course of the temperature, the condition of the heart /blood pressure/, the condition of the eruption, the central nervous system, the oculo-interpallicular system /uklad siatkowo-siecioblankowy/ liver, spleen, and the results of the urine analysis. In the case of the death of any patient he ordered a post mortem examination in order to find out the changes in the organs caused by treatment with the preparation Be 1034. On the instructions

of VETTER preparation Be 1034 was used for the treatment of typhus.
(Page 3 of original)
Typhoid, and erysipelas. Only in the cases of erysipelas did
the treatment with this preparation in large doses give any positive
results. First of all, it decreased the length of the disease.
However, in cases of typhus and typhoid, it did not give any
positive results. The patients died in the course of treatment with
this preparation. The post mortem examinations did not prove any harm-
ful effect from treatment with the preparation Be 1034. The preparation
was delivered personally by VETTER in the original wrapping, which was
identical with the box now submitted / witness submitted an original
box with the label of the firm "BAYER", I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktien-
gesellschaft, Leverkusen, 10 5 ccm-phials of the preparation Be 1034,
30% lotion. Each phial contains 1.0 gr. of the active substance.
A sample, not for sale, contains 8 phials with labels "5 ccm prepara-
tion Be 1034 / "30% lotion"/. The box submitted was handed over to me
by VETTER. I sent it out secretly for research. When I came back from
the camp the box was returned to me. Underneath is written on the out-
side series 18342. VETTER supervised personally the treatment with
the preparations he delivered, in the beginning once a week, later once
every 10 days, and picked up the standard forms for temperatures. He
gave us to understand that he was highly interested in obtaining positive
results from the treatment with the preparations he delivered, and
suggested that we should falsify our observations. We learned from
private sources that he was paid by the I.G. Farbenindustrie to give
positive opinions on their preparations. In the camp it was known
that he was under contract with the I.G. Farbenindustrie. In addition
VETTER gave us the following preparations and instructed us to treat
the sick prisoners with them: EUTHENOL (for a short period with a
negative result), Be 1036 probably an acridine preparation / with a
negative result/, an inoculation made on a hen yolk / with a negative
result/. These were preparations of the firm "BAYER". They were

applied as a treatment for typhus and typhoid. Only one preparation (Page 4 of original) delivered by VETTER gave positive results in the treatment of typhus. This was PERISTON which was also produced by the firm BAYER. The history of each disease was picked up personally by VETTER. I do not know the names of the professors of I.G. Farbenindustrie and I do not know whether they visited Auschwitz. I do not know how were delivered and transported to Auschwitz the above mentioned preparations. In any case, VETTER gave them to us. VETTER personally injected the Jews with typhus. by means of blood transfusions from sick to sound persons in a quantity of 1-10 ccm of blood. He made observations concerning the incubation and course of the disease. These treatments resulted in death. There were two victims, Dutch Jews, I do not remember their names. I must state that according to information obtained, preparation Be 1034 was applied during the occupation at the eye clinic in Cracow. On this subject the university teacher /Dozent/ Dr. WILCZEK could give information.

Read. Herewith the interrogation and the affidavit were concluded.

Witness: /s/ Stanislaw Klodzinaki
/t/ Stanislaw Klodzinaki

Recorded: /s/ Krystyna Skymanska Investigator /s/ Jan Sehn
/t/ Krystyna Skymanska /t/ Jan Sehn

SRAL: District Commission for
Investigation of German
Crimes in Cracow

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, JOHN SALOMONOWICZ, W.D. Civ. No. 20033, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and Polish languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No.

(s) - JOHN SALOMONOWICZ -
John Salomonowicz
W.D. Civ. No. 20033

E N D

- 4 -

72

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-9421
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

"BATER" Group VII

F)

INVERKUSEN

No. 163

7 June 1943

Dr Weber/T/No. 585 8 June 1943

Experiments on typhus

We confirm with many thanks the arrival of your note referred to above. We have already discussed Dr. VETTER's results with Director Dr. NOBLE on the occasion of his visit to Bochum. We have no further statements to make on the report. In fact nothing remains but to await the results of the other investigators. You have been advised through the copies of our correspondence of the further steps taken by us in the matter of 3552.

I.G. FARBENFABRIK AACHEN AG

signed: Dr. VETTER signed: pp Dr. WEBER

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

8 September 1947

I, Patricia E. J. WOOD, ETO No. 20 139, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI - 9421.

Patricia E. J. WOOD,
ETO No. 20 139.

WI/h

Copy

13 December 1943

Auschwitz, 8 December 1943.

REPORT

(IS) Dr. VETTER

on the treatment of typhus with the preparation Periston
(Blood plasma substitute).

As the preparation PERISTON was available only in small quantities, it could be used only on five patients in whom a clear case of typhus was diagnosed.

In the case of four patients the preparation was given at the onset of the disease. In one case the periston treatment was begun only on the 9th day of sickness, as this patient was not brought to the station sooner. Periston could be used only once in this case, as owing to poisonous activity on the organism and weakness of the heart muscles the patient died the next day.

500 cc. of Periston were given intravenously once a day. Before injection the preparation was warmed to 40°.

In the application of Periston the following discoveries were made:

1. The patients liked being treated with Periston.
2. Harmful effect of Periston on the organism could not be established.
3. A subjective improvement of general health could be achieved with Periston.
4. Periston has no influence on the duration of the disease.
5. The influence of the preparation on eruptive disease and duration cannot be established.
6. The objective health of the patient improved similarly: tongue, mucous membranes, oral cavity and throat became moist.
7. Headaches decreased through Periston, its effect is anti-phlogistic and anti-toxic.
8. Complications did not arise.
9. Periston had no detrimental effect on blood pressure, only slight lowering was observed.
10. Loss of weight in patients treated with Periston was only slight (at most 5 kg) while loss of weight in patients not treated with Periston normally amounted to about 10 kg.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI - 9422
CONTINUED

(page 2 of original)

11. Stool picture and urine normal.

Owing to lack of Peristeen no more comprehensive observations could be made.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

8 September 1947

I, Patricia E.C. WOOD, ETO No. 20 139, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI - 9422.

Patricia E.C. WOOD,
ETO No. 20 139.

F. G. Farben

MILITARY

AL NO.

C

Excellency Document Rank No. 6 LXXXVIII - 88

Englisch



INDEX OF DOCUMENT BOOK NO. 88

I.G. Farben Case VI - Count III/B

Exhibit No.	Document No.	Description of Document	Page No.
	NL-9419	Summarization of various reports from 3 March to 13 Dec 43, IGF Hoechst, from SS Obersturmfuehrer Dr. VETTER (SS Camp physician CC Auschwitz and CC Mauthausen). These reports about experiments with IG preparations seem to have been made for the purpose of Inter-Farben information. It has to be noted that the preparation was used already for a period of 10 months and IGF released that it was completely unsatisfactory in its application.	1
	NL-9423	File note 14 Dec 43 IGF Leverkusen, Pharma W II re: visit Dr. VETTER, Leverkusen on 13 Dec 43. Dr. VETTER reports about experiments conducted by him and SS Hauptsturmfuehrer Dr. WIRTHS in Auschwitz since May 43. Preparations B 1034, Periston, 3582 and Ritonol were used. Comparison of experiments in CC's Auschwitz and Gusen were obtained. Inmates in poor physical conditions showed digestibility difficulties, whereas results with patients in better physical conditions were more satisfactory. The report states that while experimenting on compatibility, other observations of the patients' conditions were made. Dr. VETTER is receiving ample supply of IG preparations.	6
	NL-9424	Letter 16 Dec 43 from IGF Leverkusen, Dr. MERTENS, to IGF Hoechst concerning experiments with 3582 and Ritonol. The VETTER-report of 13 Dec 43 is included and further dispatches of 3582 to Dr. VETTER, CC Mauthausen, are made.	12



Exhibit No.	Document No.	Description of Document	Page No.
	NL-9425	Inter-office-memorandum of 23 Dec 43 from IGF Hoechst to IGF Leverkusen re: experiments of Dr. VETTER with 3582 and Rutenol. Request is made for further dispatches of Dr. VETTER despite the fact that IGF Hoechst is not convinced about the value of the application in TB cases, but having no possibility for animal experimentation, suggests continuation of Dr. VETTER's experiments.	14
	NL-12449	File note 28 Jan 44 IGF Hoechst, Dr. FUSSGAENGER? concerning a conference with Dr. MERTENS in Hoechst. The experiments of Dr. VETTER with 3582 in TB cases are not important. But it is stated definitely that the experiments should be continued.	16
	NI-9541	Letter of 10 June 1944 from IGF Leverkusen, Dr. Koenig, to IGF Hoechst, concerning experiments of Dr. VETTER with Acridin preparation 3582 and Rutenol.	17
	NI-9428	Letter of 19 June 1944 from IGF Hoechst to IGF Leverkusen re: dispatches of preparations Rutenol and 3582 to Dr. VETTER. IG stresses Dr. Vetter's priority in receiving additional quantities of their preparations, despite the difficulties to procure them. Hoechst promises to report about all shipments to Leverkusen.	18

Exhibit No.	Document No.	Description of Document	Page No.
	NI-9429	Inter-office-memorandum of 20 June 44 from IGF Hoechst to IGF Leverkusen, also concerning publication of Dr. VETTER on preparation Rutenol and 3582. IGF voices some resistance to have a publication at this time which also makes itself shown in the fact that information is held back from Dr. VETTER. The memorandum goes on: "To the ex. at that you can influence Dr. VETTER's publication, we request you to inform him that the introduction to this thesis does not seem to be useful. No objections are raised to Dr. VETTER's report about the results of his experiments on typhus. IGF does not want emphasis upon the incompatibility of their preparations and the fact that Dr. VETTER treated his patients solely for this purpose. IGF stresses the fact that the circumstances in which Dr. VETTER tests with the preparations were made will not be disclosed and the matter will be considered confidential."	19
	NI-9430	Letter of 21 June 44 from IGF Leverkusen to IGF Hoechst, requesting additional information concerning Rutenol and 3582 to be made available to Dr. VETTER for his manuscript on these preparations.	21
	NI-9444	Report of 28 June 44 from Stabsbannführer Dr. VETTER about his experiments with the "Bayer" preparations B 1034 in 10 cases of typhus. Dr. VETTER especially notes that the experimental cases have already been so desolate that little success may be expected from another therapy.	22
	NI-9431	Letter of 29 June 44 from IGF Hoechst to Dr. VETTER, CC Gusein (Mauthausen). The letter refers to a request of IGF Leverkusen for dispatch of 3582 to Dr. VETTER which was complied with despite the restriction due to the war. To avoid delay in deliveries a request for Dr. VETTER's address is made to forward the preparations directly to him.	28

Exhibit No.	Document No.	Description of Document	Page No.
	NI-11421	Inter-office-memorandum of 29 June 44 from IGF Hoechst to IGF Bayer, Leverkusen, in connection with experiments made by Dr. VETTER with Nitro-Acridin preparation in TB cases.	29
	NI-9432	Inter-office-memorandum of 7 July 1944 to IGF Hoechst concerning Dr. VETTER's publication on 3582 and Rutenol. Leverkusen forwarded additional information supplied by Hoechst to Dr. Vetter. It is also noted that experimental material would have to be sent to VETTER as soon as possible since an interruption of the experiments through shortage of experimental material should be avoided. IG emphasizes the fact "that the experiments have been going on with our knowledge for some time and deal with an interesting subject." The value of these experiments might prove even after the war.	30
	NI-9437	Letter of 11 July 1944 from IGF Hoechst to SS Hauptsturmfuehrer Dr. VETTER (camp physician CC Gusen). "In order to enable you to proceed with your experiments we are sending you test preparations. Additional material is promised in the near future. We will see to it that you receive priority in being supplied."	32
	NI-9438	Letter of 7 Dec 44 from IGF Hoechst to Dr. VETTER, Gusen, CC Mauthausen. IGF requests information from Dr. VETTER about the amount of preparations needed for his experiments. Dr. VETTER only receives dispatches of the material because his experiments seem to be successful.	33
	NI-9439	Inter-office-memorandum of 13 Dec 44 from IGF Leverkusen to IGF Hoechst transmitting requests by Dr. VETTER for additional experimental material of 3582 which Dr. VETTER considers successful in experimenting with TB patients.	34

Exhibit No.	Document No.	Description of Document	Page No.
	NI-9440	Letter of 14 Dec 44 from SS Hauptsturmfuehrer Dr. VETTER, CC Gusen to IGF Hoechst, concerning preparation 3582 with further request for delivery. In case, IGF cannot supply sufficient quantities Dr. VETTER requests that in the future Acridin and Rutanol in the relation 3:1 will be used.	35
	NI-9441	Letter of 18 Dec 44 from IGF Hoechst, Dr. BOCKMUEHL, to Dr. VETTER, Gusen, CC Mauthausen. IGF mentions notification from Leverkusen, that Dr. VETTER continues his experiments with 3582 on TB patients. Dispatch of capsules of 3582 is made, offering additional material, wishing successful further experiments.	36
	NI-9443	Letter of 7 Feb 45 from IGF Hoechst, Dr. BOCKMUEHL, to Dr. VETTER. IGF regrets to suspend delivery of experimental preparations 3582 in tablet form on the scale originally planned. Rutanol granulates are placed at Dr. VETTER's disposal.	38
	NI-12450	Carbon copy of letter of 22 Mar 45 from LAUTENSCHLAGER to Dr. REPPE, Gendorf. This letter from Lautenschlaeger's personal file refers to his willingness expressed to Dr. ABEROS to take back employees previously employed in the Malaga-works. If Dr. ABEROS agrees to relieve Dr. VETTER, IGF is willing to take him back.	40
	NI-12447	Reference - draft 30 Oct 45 for Dr. VETTER from IGF Leverkusen, Dr. LUECKER. In this certificate IGF states that Dr. V. accomplished his work with excellent knowledge and an energetic performance on the job. Because Dr. VETTER has the intention to practice himself, he will leave our service. (The following lines are crossed out of the original draft; "In Dr. VETTER we are losing an ambitious and hard working employee. Our best wishes for his future go with him.")	41

-X-
5

Exhibit No.	Document No.	Description of Document	Page No.
	NI-12447	continued Final reference ICG Leverkusen, 30 Oct 45: "Due to the changed conditions we agreed with Dr. VETTER that he will leave our service on the 31 March 46.	
	NI-12453	Certified copy of death sentence of Dr. H. VETTER, from Dachau Detachment 7708th War Crimes Group, U.S. Army.	43
	NI-12789	Official of Elisee de Wind	47

5-
(END)

6

Preparation 3582

Tested by : SS-Obersturmfuehrer Dr. Vetter

Auschwitz

" II No. 66 On a recent visit of our Dr. Vetter to Leverkusen, he
8 March 1943 gave us a report on his results up to the present with
the nitroakridin preparation 3582. We send you enclosed
herewith a copy in duplicate of our file report.

" II
31 May 1943
With Nitroakridin preparation 3582-Granules and also to
a limited extent with Rutenol, Dr. V. carried out in
Gusen reaction tests (Verträglichkeitsversuche) on
patients slightly ill (not typhus patients, but those
with other partly feverish complaints, such as influenza
etc.). He reports on these tests as follows:-

Nitroakridin Preparation 3582-Granules .

With physically stable patients, even when administered
for several days, 3 times daily, toleration is good. No
vomiting. On the other hand, all patients whose general
condition is reduced, for instance through influenza,
tolerate Preparation 3582-Granules badly and cases of
affection of the large intestinal tract very badly indeed.
In these cases, it makes no difference whether the granules
are taken dry or in liquid. Despite this, further
experiments are to be made in Auschwitz, this time with
3582-Granules and Rutenol, in order to leave nothing
untried. If the illness of the patients selected for the
toleration tests was incidentally bound up with fever, the
fever was promptly reduced, giving rise to the assumption
that the Preparation has a general fever-reducing effect.
Dose: 1 teaspoonful 3 times daily was still the best
tolerated. 1 teaspoonful 5 times a day resulted, even
on the first day, in nausea and dryness of the mouth, even
with slightly ill patients. 1/2 teaspoonful 6 times a day
resulted in dryness of the mouth and throat, nausea, heat
in the abdomen. Period of administering: always 3 days.
In experimental series of 5-7 days always the same
characteristics: strong patients tolerate 1 teaspoonful
three times a day well, whereas patients in bad general
condition (as is the case, for instance, in typhus),
complain of dryness in the mouth and throat, nausea,
vomiting, diarrhoea, heat in the abdomen, stomach pressure
and worsening of the general condition.

(page 2 of original)

Preparation 3582

Tester: SS-Obersturmfuehrer Dr. Vetter

Auschwitz

" II
7 June 1943 We send you herewith copy of a file Memorandum concerning
No. 163 a discussion with SS-Obersturmfuehrer Dr. Vetter in Lever-
kusen on 10 May 1943, for your information.

File Memorandum of 22 May 1943.

(page 2 of original, cont'd)

.....
Page 3, Sheet 2.

With Nitroakridin Preparation 3582- Granules and also to a limited extent with Rutanol, Dr. V. carried out in Gusen toleration tests (Verträglichkeitsversuche) on less serious cases (not typhus patients, but those with other partly feverish complaints, such as influenza etc.).
He reports on these tests as follows:-

Nitroakridin Preparation 3582 - Granules.

With physically stable patients, even when administered for several days, 3 times daily, toleration is good. No vomiting. On the other hand, all patients whose general condition is reduced, for instance, through influenza, tolerate Preparation 3582-Granules badly, and cases of affection of the stomach and intestinal ^{tract} ~~very~~ badly indeed. In these cases, it makes no difference whether the granules are taken dry or in liquid. Despite this, further tests are to be made in Auschwitz, this time with 3582-Granules and Rutanol, in order to leave nothing untried. If the illness of the patients selected for the toleration tests was incidentally bound up with fever, the fever was promptly reduced, giving rise to the assumption that the preparation had a general fever-reducing effect. Dose of 1 teaspoonful 3 times daily was still the best tolerated. 1 teaspoonful 5 times a day resulted, even on the first day, in nausea and dryness of the mouth and throat, even with slightly ill patients. 1 teaspoonful 6 times a day resulted in dryness of the mouth and throat, nausea, heat in the abdomen. Period of treatment always 3 days. In tests of 5-7 days, always the same characteristics: strong patients tolerate 1 teaspoonful 3 times a day well, whereas patients in bad general condition (as is the case, for instance, in typhus), complain of dryness in the mouth and throat, nausea, diarrhoea, heat in the abdomen, stomach pressure, worsening of the general condition.

.....

(page 3 of original)

File Memorandum on the Visit of Dr. Vetter in Leverkusen
on 13 December 1943.

.....
3.) Preparation 3582 and Rutenol

As the experiments with Preparation 3582 in 50 cases of typhus did not show any tangible positive result (see report on Dr. Vetter's visit to Leverkusen on 6 February 1943 and 20 May 1943) experiments were carried out independently in two different places to test whether 3582-Granules and later on also whether Rutenol-Granules agreed with the patients.

The first place will in future be called G, and the second one A.

Based on the consideration that, to outward appearances, there is great similarity between ^{patients} suffering from typhus and patients suffering from tuberculosis of the lungs, the latter patients were made the subject of experiments to see whether the treatment agreed with them.

The following observations were made:

Dose: One teaspoonful of 3582 or Rutenol-Granules, 3 times daily for 5 days, followed by a 7 days break.
Given plenty of lukewarm liquid after meals.

Patients who were in a critical state of health to start with, and were suffering from stomach and intestine trouble did not react favorably when given these preparations. They complained about a feeling of pressure on their stomach, vomiting diarrhoea, a general feeling of sickness during the period of treatment; these complaints disappeared when not taking these preparations.

Patients whose state of health was better, and who did not suffer from stomach and intestine trouble, could stand the preparations quite well and complained of slight stomach trouble only during the first few days; during the following stages there were no symptoms whatever. As apart from the effects on stomach and intestines it was natural to test the effect of the preparation in itself, detailed observations were made of the lungs, lowering of the blood pressure, temperature, urine, state of the blood and general state of health. The result was as follows:

Group I: Weak, cachectic patients with stomach and intestine trouble show a subjective improvement, (Decrease and disappearance of night sweats, the excretion becomes more liquid and increases, restoration of self-assurance).

Group II: Patients who are in a better state of health, without stomach and intestine trouble, after a short period of time: decrease of night sweats, better appetite, sometimes even a strong feeling of hunger, liquification of viscous sputum, increase of the excretion, recovery from the lowered blood pressure, increase in weight, number of Koch-bacilli in the field of vision constantly decreasing, later on complete disappearance.

(page 3 of original, cont'd)

Above the lungs decided physical improvement. X-ray result (unfortunately only small X-ray apparatus, therefore unsatisfactory picture) cautiously expressed, also improvement of the condition, and as far as can be seen, tendency to cirrhosis.

(page 4 of original)

Comparing the series of experiments carried out in G. and A. results are as follows: In G. the experiments with 3582 have been carried out without interruption since April, and it was found that when further consistent doses of preparation 3582 or Rutanol were given; (one teaspoonful 3 times a day for 5 days, with a break of 7 days) approx. from the tenth cycle on the improvement in the condition of the patient becomes evident and is consolidated. (In 3 cases of the experimental cycle in G. treated since April 1943, negative Sputum over a period of months, until the day of report in December).- In A. discontinuance of the treatment with the Preparation after 5 cycles, i.e. 2 months, and after that only further observation. The improvement, already visible in some cases was not maintained. The negative result of the Sputum test became again in some cases, positive. Merely the increase in weight and the generally improved condition was maintained.

It must be pointed out that in A. 21 patients suffering from positive lung T.B., in G. 23 patients suffering from positive lung T.B. were treated with 3582 or Rutanol-Granules, during which time no other therapy was given (not even additional food). A further experimental cycle is being conducted in G. in which 9 cases are being treated with Rutanol-Granules and pneumothorax.

Nothing positive can be said as yet about the effects of 3582 or Rutanol-Granules. It might be that persons suffering from tuberculosis of the lungs, whose general state of health is still fairly good and who have enough resistance, can be treated successfully. In these cases the preparation might have a detrimental effect on the bacille or on the mixed organism-flora, when given to patients suffering from tuberculosis of the lungs. A possible reason for this assumption was that patients in a serious condition of Cachexy did not react to the treatment with the preparations, so that it must be assumed that the body no longer has the necessary powers of resistance for an improvement or cure. Although, according to this view, it can be said that the body powers of resistance played a part in achieving the results as described and not too much is to be expected of the vitro-experiment, as is the case with Frontosil, animal or culture experiments are desirable. The clinical experiments are being continued at both experimental stations.

.....

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-9419
CONTINUED

(page 5 of original)

W II No. 154
31 May 1944

Enclosed we send you the draft of a manuscript by Dr. Vetter
intended for publication.

.....

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

12 September 1947

We, Victoria ORTON, ETO 20129 and A. MARTIN, ETO 20144, hereby
certify that we are duly appointed translators for the German
and English languages and that the above is a true and correct
translation of the document No. NI-9419.

Victoria ORTON
ETO 20129

Anne MARTIN
ETO 20144

- 5 -
END

in pencil: With reference to memorandum W II 326 dated 15 December 1943.

Pharma W II

Lovarkusson, 14 December 1943

Memorandum for the Files

on Dr. Vetter's visit to Lovarkusson on 13 December 1943

Both Dr. Vetter himself and another office through Hauptsturmfuehrer Dr. Wirths have continued the experiments. They made the following statements in regard to the results and experiences since May 1943.

1) Preparation B 1034

A third series of experiments on 59 cases in all has been conducted with B 1034. These 59 cases were divided into five groups. Four of the groups were treated parenterally and the last group orally, according to the following list:

Group	Dose		Number of cases	Deaths
I	3 x 5 ccm intravenous also cardiac stimulants	"	5	1
II	2 x 5 ccm intravenous without "	"	5	0
III	3 x 5 ccm intramuscular also "	"	15	1 (brain complication, abscess)
IV	2 x 5 ccm intramuscular without "	"	5	0
V	3 x 10 tablets per os without "	"	39	5 (Complications: 1 nephritis and 1 pneumonia)

Detailed observation report to follow.

As the favorable effect on persons infected with typhus has been proven in three independent series of experiments on more than 300 cases, Dr. Vetter intends to summarize the results of these cases numbering more than 300 and to publish them.

2) Periston.

Unfortunately most of the consignment of Periston was found broken on arrival, so that only 5 typhus patients could be given periston. Of these five cases one patient died already on the second day. The other four cases showed a favorable result. The impression of the effect of the preparation is subjectively and objectively good.

3) Preparation 3582 and Rutapal.

As the experiments with preparation 3582 in 50 cases of typhus did not show any tangible positive result (see report on Dr. Vetter's visits to Leverkusen on 8 February 1943 and 20 May 1943) experiments were carried out independently in two different places to test whether 3582-granulate and later on also whether rutonal-granulate agree with the patients.

The first place will in future be called G., the second one A.

Based on the consideration that, to outward appearances, there is great similarity between patients suffering from typhus and patients suffering from tuberculosis of the lungs, the latter patients were made the subject of experiments to see whether the treatment agreed with them. The following observations were made:

Dose: One teaspoonful of 3582 or rutanol-granulate, 3 times daily for 5 days, followed by a 7 days break.

Given plenty of lukewarm liquid after meals.

Patients who were in a critical state of health to start with, and were suffering from stomach and intestine trouble did not react favorably when given these preparations. They complained about a feeling of pressure on their stomach, vomiting diarrhoea, a general feeling of sickness during the period of treatment; these complaints disappeared when not taking these preparations.

Patients whose state of health was better, and who did not suffer from stomach and intestine trouble, could stand the preparations quite well and complained of slight stomach trouble only during the first few days; during the following stages there were no symptoms whatsoever. As apart from the effects on stomach and intestines it was natural to test the effect of the preparation in itself, detailed observations were made of the lungs, lowering of the blood pressure, temperature, urine, state of the blood and general state of health. The result was as follows:

Group I: Weak, cachectic patients with stomach and intestine trouble show a subjective improvement, (Decrease and disappearance of night sweats, the excretion becomes more liquid and increases, restoration of self-assurance.

Group II: Patients who are in a better state of health, without stomach and intestine trouble, after a short period of time: decrease of night sweats, better appetite, sometimes even a strong feeling of hunger, liquefaction of viscous sputum, increase of the ^{excretion,} /recovery from the lowered blood pressure, increase in weight, number of Koch-Bacilli in the field of vision constantly decreasing, later on complete disappearance.

Above the lungs decided physical improvement. X-ray result (unfortunately only small X-ray apparatus, therefore unsatisfactory picture) cautiously expressed, also improvement of the condition, and as far as can be seen, tendency to cirrhosis.

Comparing the series of experiments carried out in G. and A. results are as follows: In G. the experiments with 3582 have been carried out without interruption since April, and it was found that when further consistent doses of preparation 3582 or rutonol were given, (one teaspoonful 3 times a day for 5 days, with a break of 7 days) approx. from the tenth cycle on the improvement in the condition of the patient becomes evident and is consolidated. (In 3 cases of the experimental cycle in G. treated since April 1943, negative Sputum over a period of months, until the day of report in December). In A. discontinuance of the treatment with the preparation after 5 cycles, i.e. 2 months, and after that only further observation. The improvement, already visible in some cases was not maintained. The negative result of the Sputum test became again in some cases, positive. Merely the increase in weight and the generally improved condition was maintained.

It must be pointed out that in A. 21 patients suffering from positive lung T.B., in G. 33 patients suffering from positive lung T.B. were treated with 3582 or rutenol-granulate, during which time no other therapy was given (not even additional food). A further experimental cycle is being conducted in G. in which 9 cases are being treated with rutenol-granulate + pneumothorax.

Nothing positive can be said as yet about the effects of 3582 or rutenol granulate. It might be that persons suffering from tuberculosis of the lungs, whose general state of health is still fairly good and who have enough resistance, can be treated successfully. In these cases the preparation might have a detrimental effect on the bacilla or on the mixed organism (Mischflora,) when given to patients suffering from tuberculosis of the lungs. A possible reason for this assumption was that patients in a serious condition of Cachexy did not react to the treatment with the preparations, so that it must be assumed that the body no longer has the necessary powers of resistance for an improvement or cure. Although, according to this view, it can be said that the body powers of resistance played a part in achieving the results as described and not too much is to be expected of the in-vitro-experiments, as is the case with Frontosil, animal or culture experiments are desirable. The clinical experiments are being continued at both experimental stations.

So much for Dr. Vetter's communications: Leverkusem has promised sufficient quantities of periston as well as B 1034, for experiments. This also applies to preparation 3582 and rutenol. Dr. Vetter is inquiring about the possibility of making experiments with animals to test the effect of the two last mentioned preparations on tuberculosis or the tuberculosis germ. The matter will be passed on by Leverkusem to the Hoechst research stations.

Signature: illegible.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT
No. NI-9423

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

10 September 1947

I, Victoria ORTON, 'OO No. 20 129, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-9423.

.....
Victoria ORTON
'OO No. 20 129

THE OFFICE OF DOCUMENT No., NI - 9424
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR-CRIMES

~~TO: SECRETARY GENERAL~~
~~IN: SECRETARY GENERAL~~
~~SCIENTIFIC DEPARTMENT FOR PHARMACEUTICALS~~

~~LEVENBERG, I. G. PATENT~~
15 December 1943

Group: W II/No. 326
Answer to letter of

To the
chemical pharmaceutical
and microbiological
Department
Secretariat I
FRANKFURT on MAIN-HOF 48

Stamp:
Secretariat for
Pharmaceuticals
Dept. Received on
16 December 1943
Dealt with 23 December
1943 No 1184
Copy

Subject: Preparation 3582 and Rutenol.

In the enclosure we send you the file memorandum of a conference with Dr. VETTER, from which it can be seen that Dr. VETTER reported on the favourable effects of the preparation on acute pulmonary tuberculosis. We send you this information with all reservation. Dr. VETTER is also still very reserved on the subject of the results of his observations, though on the other hand he described the improvements observed as so apparent that he will in any case continue with the clinical work and also asked to be allowed to start, if possible, experimental research in vitro as well as in vivo on the influence of the preparation on tuberculosis.

We should therefore like to ask you to send by goods express to

Herr SS-Obersturmfuehrer Dr. VETTER
Camp Doctor KLM / GUSEN / Oden
Postal District St. GEORGE'S / Gussen

250 packages of 100 grammes 3582-crystals as quickly as possible.
Dr. VETTER has still sufficient Rutenol at his disposal.

For the rest, we should like to ask for an opinion as to your general judgement on the possibility of an effect on the tubercular bacillus or on tuberculosis of the effective substances present in the 3582 preparations and in Rutenol, and additionally, whether any experimental research in this respect could be carried out at the moment.

(MS) Stocks held: about 357 x 100
Initialed 22 December

Heil Hitler !

"Bayer"
SCIENTIFIC DEPARTMENT II
Signature: illegible
Signature: Dr. EDING

- 1 -

- 1 -

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-9424
CONTINUED

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

10 September 1947

I, Patricia E. C. MOOD, STC No. 20139, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-9424.

Patricia E. C. MOOD
STC No. 20139

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-9425
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

"Bayer" Group Scientific Dept. II
Leverkusen

No. 326 15 December 1943 Dr. WEBER/T/NO 1184
23 December 1943

Preparation 3582 and Rutanol

We have noted with interest Dr. VETTER'S findings, and have arranged that the desired

50 g. 100 grams 3582-crystals

be dispatched to you.

As far as our opinion on the findings is concerned, it can be said that 3582 is a very polyvalent nitro-acridine preparation. The chemo-therapeutical effect has a relatively wide scope of dispersal, but the effect of 3582 on tubercular bacilli in particular is not the very best. Dr. VETTER'S findings can therefore be explained either by the fact that the effect on a secondary infection acted beneficially on tubercular victims, or also that the conditions are different in human beings from in experiments on animals. We cannot at the moment undertake appropriate investigations in experiments on animals.

In spite of the fact that we meet all reports on chemo-therapeutical efficacy of preparations on tuberculosis with the greatest reservation,

(page 2 of original)

this should not deter Dr. VETTER from continuing to work along the same lines as before, and gaining practical results from experience.

IG-FARBENINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT

(signed) Dr. BOCKMUEHL (signed) per pro Dr. WEBER

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. MI-9425

CONTINUED

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

10 September 1947

I, Patricia L. C. MOOD, DTIC No. 20159, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. MI-9425.

Patricia L. C. MOOD
DTIC No. 20159

- 1 a -
"END"

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-12449
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR
C S

M e m o r a n d u m

about the conference with Dr. Mertens in Hoechst on

20 January 1944

15. RutenoI 3532.

The to - results of Dr. Vetter are not to be considered of great importance. However, the experiments should be continued. Report about the matter.

n s *

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Ruth L. KEMPNER AGO No. A-400932, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI - 12449.

RUTH L. KEMPNER
U.S. Civilian
AGO-A400932

" E N D "

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-9641
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF CASES FOR ALL CRIMES

"BAYER"

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft

Leverkusen, I.G. Werk,
10 June 1944

(Stamp): Pharm. Secretariate
Received on 14 June 1944
Dealt with: 19 June 1944
Illegible

Group V. II / No. 165
Your letter of -

To the
Chemical-Pharmaceutical and
Sero-Bacteriological Department
Secretariate I

FRANKFURT a.M. - HOSCHST

Subject: Dr. Vetter, experiments with Lutanol and preparation
3532 in cases of open tuberculosis of the lungs.

In addition to our letter No. 154 of 31 May, we want to convey to you Dr. Vetter's repeated wish for the transmission of doses of Lutanol and of the Nitroacridin preparation No. 3582 for experimental purposes. Although we can gather from your letter Dr. V./I/No. 500 of 26 May 1944 that the possibilities for the production of experimental doses are very limited, so that hardly Prof. Koller and the clinical physicians working with him can be supplied with sufficient quantities, we still would like to ask you all the same to put the necessary doses at the disposal of Dr. Vetter, so that his experiments which are based on long series, do not come to a standstill. Dr. Vetter is particularly interested in Lutanol, so will you please, when sending samples, think of that in the first place. According to Dr. Vetter's statements in his publication draft which we already forwarded to you in photostatic, 50 bottles à 100 g of Gravidat would be sufficient for him to begin with. We hope that it will be possible for you to supply him at least with these quantities.

Heil Hitler!

SCIENTIFIC DEPARTMENT

(signature): illegible

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, J. Weinmann, BTO No. 35270, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-9641.

Munich, 30 September 1944

J. WEINMANN
BTO No. 35270

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NY-9428
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF CONSUL IN FOR THE OFFICE

Bayer Group W II

L a v e r k u s e d

No 165 10 June 1944 Dr. WEBER/T/No.574 19 June 1944

Rutanol and preparation 9582 for Dr. VETTER

The problem of delivery is an extraordinarily difficult
as ever, so that all demands for samples must be shelved.
We fully realize, however, that Dr. VETTER must have
preference for deliveries of material, and we shall do
our very best to arrange for him to receive at least part
of the desired quantity. We shall inform you as quickly as
possible by forwarding copies when the goods have been
dispatched.

I.G. FARBENINDUSTRIE AGTUNGSGESELLSCHAFT

(signed) Dr. BOCKMUEHL

(signed) p.p.dr. WEBER

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

10 September 1947

I, Patricia E. G. WOOD, ETO No. 20 139, hereby cer-
tify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German
and English languages and that the above is a true and cor-
rect translation of the document No. NY-9428.

Patricia E. G. WOOD
ETO No. 20139

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-9429
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

"Bayer" Group W II

Leverkusen

No. 154 31 May 1944 Dr. WEBER /T/No. 610 28 June 1944

Rutenol and Preparation 3582 in pulmonary tuberculosis/
Publication Dr. VETTER

While acknowledging your note, we should like to inform you, after discussion with the laboratory workers concerned, that at the present time we do not welcome a publication in itself. Since, however, Professor HOLLER, Vienna, and Dr. GAESTNER, Tübingen, have presented us with a fait accompli through publications, we do not feel ourselves justified in refusing Dr. VETTER a publication, the more so since we understand that he is interested in making use in a publication of the work and trouble expended on the preparation by him in the form of a memorandum.

On the other hand, we expect that Dr. VETTER realizes that by reason of war conditions we can say next to nothing on the chemical composition and pharmacology of the preparation. Dr. VETTER must therefore be content with the indication that Preparation 3582 is a nitroacridine preparation, on the chemical structure of which no further particulars can be given, other than that the tolerance dose per kilogram of mouse amounts to 0.5 grams subcutaneously and 1 gram orally administered, that rabbits tolerate 25 mg intravenously per kilogram, that the preparation approximates very nearly to preparations such as Rivanol in its pharmacological effective mechanism and is disposed of almost exclusively by the gall when administered orally to dogs and cats, that the preparation has no antipyretic properties, and that in a chemo-therapeutical respect it has proved itself to have the same polyvalent effectiveness as Rivanol, but is superior to the latter in many respects. We do not desire more far-reaching particulars. In particular, no indication must be given that Preparation 3582 is already on sale as a component part of Entozon, as the precise chemical composition of the preparation would thus be revealed.

On Rutenol it could only be said that the combination here in question consists of Preparation 3582 with a powerful arsenic acid, which in many respects displays a still more intense chemo-therapeutical effect than nitro-acridine preparation by itself. Other details given for the preparation can be used by Dr. VETTER without hesitation.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-9429
CONTINUED

(page 1 of original)

In so far as you can influence the details of the form of Dr. VETTER's publication, we request you to point out to him that the introduction of the work does not seem expedient to us. There is nothing against Dr. VETTER's stating that he arrived at this theme in a roundabout way through his work on typhus, but the descriptions of symptoms of poor tolerance, with which

(page 2 of original)

Dr. Vetter experienced no difficulties in the handling of his theme, should not be placed so strongly in the foreground, and above all it did not need to be stressed that Dr. VETTER subjected his patients to treatment only for the purpose of ascertaining tolerance.

For the rest, we noted that no details should be given of the circumstances in which Dr. VETTER investigated the preparation, and that the affair should be treated confidentially.

I.G. FARBENINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESellschaft

signed: Dr. SCHNEUHL signed by Dr. VETTER.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

17 September 1947

I, Patricia So. WOOD, Civ.No. 20139, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-9429.

Patricia So. WOOD
Civ.No. 20139

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-9430
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

Copy - Teletype

from Leverkusen 73 dated 21 June 1944 To Pharmaceuticals
Dept. Hoechst

Subject Rutenol and 3582 manuscript Dr. VETTER see under
letter of 31 May 1944 No. 154. Writer reiterates demand
urgently needed details on pharmacology, toxicology,
chemical composition of the preparation. Request earliest
dispatch to us.

Bayer W 2

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

17 September 1947

I, Patricia E. WOOD, Civ.No. 20139, hereby certify that
I am a duly appointed translator for the German and
English languages and that the above is a true and
correct translation of the document No. NI-9430.

Patricia E. WOOD
Civ.No. 20139

- 1 -

"END"

First preliminary report on Experiments

in the treatment of active Pulmonary

Tuberculosis with New Preparations.

Experiments carried out as part of a whole series since the beginning of 1943 for the treatment of "typhus" with the laboratory compounds, B 1034 and 3582, produced by the firm of "Bayer" showed that the latter preparation caused symptoms of irritation, which led to the breaking off of experiments with 3582 in typhus.

In 50 cases of typhus, "3582" had shown no favorable influence on the illness except for lowering the temperature, but had caused considerable disturbances of the gastro-intestinal tract. As it appeared probable that the failure of effect was due to lack of sufficient absorption in the gastro-intestinal canal as a result of loss of the main quantity of the preparation through vomiting and diarrhea, the manufacturers decided to change the form of the preparation, and, at the beginning of 1943, they stopped the tablet form of 3582 and supplied it to me in granular form instead. I also received for testing a further experimental preparation - called RUTENOL - which was developed from 3582.

Since, at the period mentioned there were no typhus patients available on whom to test the drug, and on the other hand, the reaction of the drug on the gastro-intestines was to be tested, I decided to conduct the reaction tests on cases of critical, active, mostly double pulmonary tuberculosis.

To save time, I will not go into the whole series of reaction tests of both compounds, but will simply give the final results of the experiments. Persons with healthy gastro-intestines under test were able to absorb drug 3582, as well as RUTENOL, in doses of 1 compound in granular form 3 times daily, about one hour after meals, with plenty of liquids, for the most part without any complaints. As regards gastro-intestinal toleration, RUTENOL is superior to 3582. In a few cases, mostly with 3582 - the first doses were followed by temporary pressure on the stomach and, sometimes, nausea. With continued doses, however, these symptoms soon disappear. These compounds be given for weeks and months without harmful effects. The best method proved to be three doses daily of 1 compound in granular form for 5 days, with 7 days intermission.

(page 1 of original cont'd)

This 12-day period can be carried out or repeated for many months without damaging the organism, as experiments have proven.

I received from the manufacturers the following pharmacological and toxicological data concerning the preparations used:

.....
In order to ascertain any possible disturbances and effects of both compounds, not only were repeated X-rays, checks of the sedimentation rate, examination

(page 2 of original)

of the urine especially for reactions which might have indicated injury to the liver, but a thorough autopsy was carried out on all who died during the experiments. All examinations were negative, in particular, the autopsy disclosed no organic damage which might have been attributed to the continued doses of the compound. Over and above these checks, special consideration was given to microscopic examinations of the sputum, conducted twice weekly.

It soon became apparent, that the experiments originally conducted by me only as toleration tests far exceeded this limit in significance. The hope entertained at the beginning of the experiments that the tubercles & bacilli themselves might be affected was somewhat strengthened by the fact of the increasingly apparent decrease in the number of Koch bacilli in the field of vision during sputum examinations. When tuberculous bacilli in the sputum had shown decrease in more and more cases and in some had even disappeared altogether after the 5th or 6th experimental series, the experiments were enlarged and cases were selected more carefully.

It should be pointed out here that all experimental patients were only treated with rest and with both preparations, besides the normal diet, but without the usual additional diet for tubercular patients. As a result of special circumstances and the conditions of the times, the accommodation of the patients could by no means be described as ideal, as many of them had to be put into one room together.

(page 2 of original cont'd)

The experiments, which were conducted for more than a year, had the following results:

- 1.) In the treatment of single and double active pulmonary tuberculosis with 1 teaspoonful granulated 3582 or BUTENOL, 3 times daily for 5 days, followed by a rest of 7 days, it was observed after a short time that there was disappearance of night sweat, increased appetite, great relief from coughing, considerably increased sputum and weight gains.
- 2.) Experience shows that in cases where the disease has not progressed too far, the sputum becomes negative prior to the 4th to 6th experimental period. In patients where the disease was having very destructive effects on the lungs, bacilli in the sputum disappeared, on the average, after the 10th to 12th period.
- 3.) Besides the changes in the disease described in 1. and 2., a steady lowering of the sedimentation rate was noticed. The subjective and objective improvement in the condition of the patients is coincident with perceptible improvements with respect to acquittement and respiration.
- 4.) In critical cases with greatly advanced double tuberculosis pneumonia cases of cavities and very grave debility both preparations failed, as also in patients with disturbances of the gastro-intestinal canal, circulation disturbances with odema, renal diseases or dermatitis appearing at the beginning of the treatment.

(page 3 of original)

- 5.) The preparations were used in every stage of pulmonary tuberculosis. In fresh, acute stages (pneumonia tuberculosis, fresh infiltrate) it is best to wait until the sub-acute stage is reached. During the waiting period, pyrazinon was given in very small doses and treatment was only begun when the temperature was down to normal.
- 6.) The pressure on the stomach accompanied by minor nausea, which appears even among experimental patients with healthy gastro-intestines, soon disappears completely and never reappears during the remainder of the treatment.

(page 3 of original cont'd)

7.) There is a difference between 3582 and RUTENOL with regard to the speed of effectiveness - registered by the absence of bacilli in the sputum. Koch bacilli disappear more rapidly from the sputum after the use of 3582 than with RUTENOL; however, 3582 affects the gastro-intestinal tract more easily.

8.) On the basis of past experiences, RUTENOL must be accorded preference in all stages on the way toward curative healing. 3582 is used for all other types of pulmonary tuberculosis. A change from 3582 to RUTENOL - and vice versa - can be accomplished without trouble.

9.) As far as the duration of treatment is concerned, I cannot yet give a final judgment. However, in view of experience made, it appears absolutely necessary to repeat the period of treatment at least 20 times, even if the sputum becomes negative after the 4th or 5th period or only at the 10th to 12th period; i.e. treatment must be continued despite absence of bacilli in the sputum, in order to consolidate the success obtained. Just as no physician would dream of deflating a pneumothorax after having just obtained a negative result through application, so treatment with 3582 or RUTENOL must be continued.

I consider it important to point out once more that for many months, there were no other therapeutic measures taken than the administering of the two preparations, as well as rest and, when necessary, minute quantities of pyrenidon. * Only after it was proven irrefutably that the experimental preparations actually did affect the disease, other cases with single advanced and very advanced pulmonary tuberculosis were included in the experiments and, as an additional therapeutic measure, a pneumothorax was applied in suitable cases.

The experiments on 15 tubercular patients carried out in the course of one year are divided into:

Experiments with compound 3582	38
" " " RUTENOL	23
" " " 3582 and pneumothorax	7
" " " RUTENOL and pneumothorax	7

Tabulation 1.

(page 4 of original)

* / were
"ad exitum"
cases /

As table I shows, 40 patients have died up to the present, with the mortality rate considerably higher at the start of the experiments than later on. This is explained by the fact that, at the beginning the toleration test was only given in critical cases, mostly of double, far advanced pulmonary tuberculosis; so that - in retrospect, I believe I am entitled to say that - it seems surprising that not more experimental patients * / since all findings of the lungs and the general condition of the patients left little doubt as to a prognosis *quo ad vitam*. Later experiments showed that in all cases in which the clinical picture was ever a little hopeful the preparations were able to help.

Exposition 2.

In the nature of things it is not easy to make any final statement concerning the course of the effect of the preparations; however, it may be presumed that, similar to the effect of known sulfonamides, the experiments "in vitro" of these two preparations have no effect, or hardly any, upon the Koch bacilli. Rather, it may be presumed, and with greater probability, that either the tuberculosis bacilli are damaged themselves and then become vulnerable to the attack of the organism, i.e. the phagocytes (phagocytosis) or else that neither of the experimental preparations affects the tuberculosis bacilli at all, but merely fights any existing mixed flora so that the normal defensive means of the organism only face the main enemy - the Koch bacillus - and vanquish him alone.

Summary:

We reported above about experiments in treating single and double pulmonary tuberculosis with new preparations and their results. We not only succeeded in quite a number of cases in removing Koch bacilli from the excretion but also obtained far-reaching improvements of the lung processes. Although the experiments have only been going on for one year and the number of experimental cases, as well as the successes are still small, the author feels justified in submitting the experiences gained to the public and would appreciate a check on his experiments.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-9444
CONTINUED

(page 4 of original cont'd)

• It should be remarked here that the cases treated in the series at the beginning of the experiments were of course so critical that causal therapy would have availed nothing.

(page 5 of original)

Tabulation 1

	3562 AMERICAN					3592 AMERICAN					3622 AMERICAN					3652 AMERICAN					3682 AMERICAN					3712 AMERICAN					3742 AMERICAN					3772 AMERICAN					3802 AMERICAN					3832 AMERICAN					3862 AMERICAN					3892 AMERICAN					3922 AMERICAN					3952 AMERICAN					3982 AMERICAN					4012 AMERICAN					4042 AMERICAN					4072 AMERICAN					4102 AMERICAN					4132 AMERICAN					4162 AMERICAN					4192 AMERICAN					4222 AMERICAN					4252 AMERICAN					4282 AMERICAN					4312 AMERICAN					4342 AMERICAN					4372 AMERICAN					4402 AMERICAN					4432 AMERICAN					4462 AMERICAN					4492 AMERICAN					4522 AMERICAN					4552 AMERICAN					4582 AMERICAN					4612 AMERICAN					4642 AMERICAN					4672 AMERICAN					4702 AMERICAN					4732 AMERICAN					4762 AMERICAN					4792 AMERICAN					4822 AMERICAN					4852 AMERICAN					4882 AMERICAN					4912 AMERICAN					4942 AMERICAN					4972 AMERICAN					5002 AMERICAN					5032 AMERICAN					5062 AMERICAN					5092 AMERICAN					5122 AMERICAN					5152 AMERICAN					5182 AMERICAN					5212 AMERICAN					5242 AMERICAN					5272 AMERICAN					5302 AMERICAN					5332 AMERICAN					5362 AMERICAN					5392 AMERICAN					5422 AMERICAN					5452 AMERICAN					5482 AMERICAN					5512 AMERICAN					5542 AMERICAN					5572 AMERICAN					5602 AMERICAN					5632 AMERICAN					5662 AMERICAN					5692 AMERICAN					5722 AMERICAN					5752 AMERICAN					5782 AMERICAN					5812 AMERICAN					5842 AMERICAN					5872 AMERICAN					5902 AMERICAN					5932 AMERICAN					5962 AMERICAN					5992 AMERICAN					6022 AMERICAN					6052 AMERICAN					6082 AMERICAN					6112 AMERICAN					6142 AMERICAN					6172 AMERICAN					6202 AMERICAN					6232 AMERICAN					6262 AMERICAN					6292 AMERICAN					6322 AMERICAN					6352 AMERICAN					6382 AMERICAN					6412 AMERICAN					6442 AMERICAN					6472 AMERICAN					6502 AMERICAN					6532 AMERICAN					6562 AMERICAN					6592 AMERICAN					6622 AMERICAN					6652 AMERICAN					6682 AMERICAN					6712 AMERICAN					6742 AMERICAN					6772 AMERICAN					6802 AMERICAN					6832 AMERICAN					6862 AMERICAN					6892 AMERICAN					6922 AMERICAN					6952 AMERICAN					6982 AMERICAN					7012 AMERICAN					7042 AMERICAN					7072 AMERICAN					7102 AMERICAN					7132 AMERICAN					7162 AMERICAN					7192 AMERICAN					7222 AMERICAN					7252 AMERICAN					7282 AMERICAN					7312 AMERICAN					7342 AMERICAN					7372 AMERICAN					7402 AMERICAN					7432 AMERICAN					7462 AMERICAN					7492 AMERICAN					7522 AMERICAN					7552 AMERICAN					7582 AMERICAN					7612 AMERICAN					7642 AMERICAN					7672 AMERICAN					7702 AMERICAN					7732 AMERICAN					7762 AMERICAN					7792 AMERICAN					7822 AMERICAN					7852 AMERICAN					7882 AMERICAN					7912 AMERICAN					7942 AMERICAN					7972 AMERICAN					8002 AMERICAN					8032 AMERICAN					8062 AMERICAN					8092 AMERICAN					8122 AMERICAN					8152 AMERICAN					8182 AMERICAN					8212 AMERICAN					8242 AMERICAN					8272 AMERICAN					8302 AMERICAN					8332 AMERICAN					8362 AMERICAN					8392 AMERICAN					8422 AMERICAN					8452 AMERICAN					8482 AMERICAN					8512 AMERICAN					8542 AMERICAN					8572 AMERICAN					8602 AMERICAN					8632 AMERICAN					8662 AMERICAN					8692 AMERICAN					8722 AMERICAN					8752 AMERICAN					8782 AMERICAN					8812 AMERICAN					8842 AMERICAN					8872 AMERICAN					8902 AMERICAN					8932 AMERICAN					8962 AMERICAN					8992 AMERICAN					9022 AMERICAN					9052 AMERICAN					9082 AMERICAN					9112 AMERICAN					9142 AMERICAN					9172 AMERICAN					9202 AMERICAN					9232 AMERICAN					9262 AMERICAN					9292 AMERICAN					9322 AMERICAN					9352 AMERICAN					9382 AMERICAN					9412 AMERICAN					9442 AMERICAN					9472 AMERICAN					9502 AMERICAN					9532 AMERICAN					9562 AMERICAN					9592 AMERICAN					9622 AMERICAN					9652 AMERICAN					9682 AMERICAN					9712 AMERICAN					9742 AMERICAN					9772 AMERICAN					9802 AMERICAN					9832 AMERICAN					9862 AMERICAN					9892 AMERICAN					9922 AMERICAN					9952 AMERICAN					9982 AMERICAN					10012 AMERICAN					10042 AMERICAN					10072 AMERICAN					10102 AMERICAN					10132 AMERICAN					10162 AMERICAN					10192 AMERICAN					10222 AMERICAN					10252 AMERICAN					10282 AMERICAN					10312 AMERICAN					10342 AMERICAN					10372 AMERICAN					10402 AMERICAN					10432 AMERICAN					10462 AMERICAN					10492 AMERICAN					10522 AMERICAN					10552 AMERICAN					10582 AMERICAN					10612 AMERICAN					10642 AMERICAN					10672 AMERICAN					10702 AMERICAN					10732 AMERICAN					10762 AMERICAN					10792 AMERICAN					10822 AMERICAN					10852 AMERICAN					10882 AMERICAN					10912 AMERICAN					10942 AMERICAN					10972 AMERICAN					11002 AMERICAN					11032 AMERICAN					11062 AMERICAN					11092 AMERICAN					11122 AMERICAN					11152 AMERICAN					11182 AMERICAN					11212 AMERICAN					11242 AMERICAN					11272 AMERICAN					11302 AMERICAN					11332 AMERICAN					11362 AMERICAN					11392 AMERICAN					11422 AMERICAN					11452 AMERICAN					11482 AMERICAN					11512 AMERICAN					11542 AMERICAN					11572 AMERICAN					11602 AMERICAN					11632 AMERICAN					11662 AMERICAN					11692 AMERICAN					11722 AMERICAN					11752 AMERICAN					11782 AMERICAN					11812 AMERICAN					11842 AMERICAN					11872 AMERICAN					11902 AMERICAN					11932 AMERICAN					11962 AMERICAN					11992 AMERICAN					12022 AMERICAN					12052 AMERICAN					12082 AMERICAN					12112 AMERICAN					12142 AMERICAN					12172 AMERICAN					12202 AMERICAN					12232 AMERICAN					12262 AMERICAN					12292 AMERICAN					12322 AMERICAN					12352 AMERICAN					12382 AMERICAN					12412 AMERICAN					12442 AMERICAN					12472 AMERICAN					12502 AMERICAN					12532 AMERICAN					12562 AMERICAN					12592 AMERICAN					12622 AMERICAN					12652 AMERICAN					12682 AMERICAN					12712 AMERICAN					12742 AMERICAN					12772 AMERICAN					12802 AMERICAN					12832 AMERICAN					12862 AMERICAN					12892 AMERICAN					12922 AMERICAN					12952 AMERICAN					12982 AMERICAN					13012 AMERICAN					13042 AMERICAN					13072 AMERICAN					13102 AMERICAN					13132 AMERICAN					13162 AMERICAN					13192 AMERICAN					13222 AMERICAN					13252 AMERICAN					13282 AMERICAN					13312 AMERICAN					13342 AMERICAN					13372 AMERICAN					13402 AMERICAN					13432 AMERICAN					13462 AMERICAN					13492 AMERICAN					13522 AMERICAN					13552 AMERICAN					13582 AMERICAN					13612 AMERICAN					13642 AMERICAN					13672 AMERICAN					13702 AMERICAN					13732 AMERICAN					13762 AMERICAN					13792 AMERICAN					13822 AMERICAN					13852 AMERICAN					13882 AMERICAN					13912 AMERICAN					13942 AMERICAN					13972 AMERICAN					14002 AMERICAN					14032 AMERICAN					14062 AMERICAN					14092 AMERICAN					14122 AMERICAN					14152 AMERICAN					14182 AMERICAN					14212 AMERICAN					14242 AMERICAN					14272 AMERICAN					14302 AMERICAN					14332 AMERICAN					14362 AMERICAN					14392 AMERICAN					14422 AMERICAN					14452 AMERICAN					14482 AMERICAN					14512 AMERICAN					14542 AMERICAN					14572 AMERICAN					14602 AMERICAN					14632 AMERICAN					14662 AMERICAN					14692 AMERICAN					14722 AMERICAN					14752 AMERICAN					14782 AMERICAN					14812 AMERICAN					14842 AMERICAN					14872 AMERICAN					14902 AMERICAN					14932 AMERICAN					14962 AMERICAN					14992 AMERICAN					15022 AMERICAN					15052 AMERICAN					15082 AMERICAN					15112 AMERICAN					15142 AMERICAN					15172 AMERICAN					15202 AMERICAN					15232 AMERICAN					15262 AMERICAN					15292 AMERICAN					15322 AMERICAN					15352 AMERICAN					15382 AMERICAN					15412 AMERICAN					15442 AMERICAN					15472 AMERICAN					15502 AMERICAN					15532 AMERICAN					15562 AMERICAN					15592 AMERICAN					15622 AMERICAN					15652 AMERICAN					15682 AMERICAN					15712 AMERICAN					15742 AMERICAN					15772 AMERICAN					15802 AMERICAN					15832 AMERICAN					15862 AMERICAN					15892 AMERICAN					15922 AMERICAN					15952 AMERICAN					15982 AMERICAN					16012 AMERICAN					16042 AMERICAN					16072 AMERICAN					16102 AMERICAN					16132 AMERICAN					16162 AMERICAN					16192 AMERICAN					16222 AMERICAN					16252 AMERICAN					16282 AMERICAN					16312 AMERICAN					16342 AMERICAN					16372 AMERICAN					16402 AMERICAN					16432 AMERICAN					16462 AMERICAN					16492 AMERICAN					16522 AMERICAN					16552 AMERICAN					16582 AMERICAN					16612 AMERICAN					16642 AMERICAN					16672 AMERICAN					16702 AMERICAN					16732 AMERICAN					16762 AMERICAN					16792 AMERICAN					16822 AMERICAN					16852 AMERICAN					16882 AMERICAN					16912 AMERICAN					16942 AMERICAN					16972 AMERICAN					17002 AMERICAN					17032 AMERICAN					17062 AMERICAN					17092 AMERICAN					17122 AMERICAN					17152 AMERICAN					17182 AMERICAN					17212 AMERICAN					17242 AMERICAN					17272 AMERICAN					17302 AMERICAN					17332 AMERICAN					17362 AMERICAN					17392 AMERICAN					17422 AMERICAN					17452 AMERICAN					17482 AMERICAN					17512 AMERICAN					17542 AMERICAN					17572 AMERICAN					17602 AMERICAN					17632 AMERICAN					17662 AMERICAN					17692 AMERICAN					17722 AMERICAN					17752 AMERICAN					17782 AMERICAN					17812 AMERICAN					17842 AMERICAN					17872 AMERICAN					17902 AMERICAN					17932 AMERICAN					17962 AMERICAN					17992 AMERICAN					18022 AMERICAN					18052 AMERICAN					18082 AMERICAN					18112 AMERICAN					18142 AMERICAN					18172 AMERICAN					18202 AMERICAN					18232 AMERICAN					18262 AMERICAN					18292 AMERICAN					18322 AMERICAN					18352 AMERICAN					18382 AMERICAN					18412 AMERICAN					18442 AMERICAN					18472 AMERICAN					18502 AMERICAN					18532 AMERICAN					18562 AMERICAN					18592 AMERICAN					18622 AMERICAN					18652 AMERICAN					18682 AMERICAN					18712 AMERICAN					18742 AMERICAN					18772 AMERICAN					18802 AMERICAN					18832 AMERICAN					18862 AMERICAN					18892 AMERICAN					18922 AMERICAN					18952 AMERICAN					18982 AMERICAN					19012 AMERICAN					19042 AMERICAN					19072 AMERICAN					19102 AMERICAN					19132 AMERICAN					19162 AMERICAN					19192 AMERICAN					19222 AMERICAN					19252 AMERICAN					19282 AMERICAN					19312 AMERICAN					19342 AMERICAN					19372 AMERICAN					19402 AMERICAN					19432 AMERICAN					19462 AMERICAN					19492 AMERICAN					19522 AMERICAN					19552 AMERICAN					19582 AMERICAN					19612 AMERICAN					19642 AMERICAN					19672 AMERICAN					19702 AMERICAN					19732 AMERICAN					19762 AMERICAN					19792 AMERICAN					19822 AMERICAN					19852 AMERICAN					19882 AMERICAN					19912 AMERICAN					19942 AMERICAN					19972 AMERICAN					20002 AMERICAN					20032 AMERICAN					20062 AMERICAN					20092 AMERICAN					20122 AMERICAN					20152 AMERICAN					20182 AMERICAN					20212 AMERICAN					20242 AMERICAN					20272 AMERICAN					20302 AMERICAN					20332 AMERICAN					20362 AMERICAN					20392 AMERICAN					20422 AMERICAN					20452 AMERICAN					20482 AMERICAN					20512 AMERICAN					20542 AMERICAN					20572 AMERICAN					20602 AMERICAN					20632 AMERICAN					20662 AMERICAN					20692 AMERICAN					20722 AMERICAN					20752 AMERICAN					20782 AMERICAN					20812 AMERICAN					20842 AMERICAN					20872 AMERICAN					20902 AMERICAN					20932 AMERICAN					20962 AMERICAN					20992 AMERICAN					21022 AMERICAN					21052 AMERICAN					21082 AMERICAN					21112 AMERICAN					21142 AMERICAN					21172 AMERICAN					21202 AMERICAN					21232 AMERICAN					21262 AMERICAN					21292 AMERICAN					21322 AMERICAN					21352 AMERICAN					21382 AMERICAN					21412 AMERICAN					21442 AMERICAN					21472 AMERICAN					21502 AMERICAN					21532 AMERICAN					21562 AMERICAN					21592 AMERICAN					21622 AMERICAN					21652 AMERICAN					21682 AMERICAN					21712 AMERICAN					21742 AMERICAN					21772 AMERICAN					21802 AMERICAN					21832 AMERICAN					21862 AMERICAN					21892 AMERICAN					21922 AMERICAN					21952 AMERICAN					21982 AMERICAN					22012 AMERICAN					22042 AMERICAN					22072 AMERICAN					22102 AMERICAN					22132 AMERICAN					22162 AMERICAN					22192 AMERICAN					22222 AMERICAN					22252 AMERICAN					22282 AMERICAN					22312 AMERICAN					22342 AMERICAN					22372 AMERICAN					22402 AMERICAN					22432 AMERICAN					22462 AMERICAN					22492 AMERICAN					22522 AMERICAN					22552 AMERICAN					22582 AMERICAN					22612 AMERICAN					22642 AMERICAN					22672 AMERICAN					22702 AMERICAN					22732 AMERICAN					22762 AMERICAN					22792 AMERICAN					22822 AMERICAN					22852 AMERICAN					22882 AMERICAN					22912 AMERICAN					22942 AMERICAN					22972 AMERICAN					23002 AMERICAN					23032 AMERICAN					23062 AMERICAN					23092 AMERICAN					23122 AMERICAN					23152 AMERICAN					23182 AMERICAN					23212 AMERICAN					23242 AMERICAN					23272 AMERICAN					23302 AMERICAN					23332 AMERICAN					23362 AMERICAN					23392 AMERICAN					23422 AMERICAN					23452 AMERICAN					23482 AMERICAN					23512 AMERICAN					23542 AMERICAN					23572 AMERICAN					23602 AMERICAN					23632 AMERICAN					23662 AMERICAN					23692 AMERICAN					23722 AMERICAN					23752 AMERICAN					23782 AMERICAN					23812 AMERICAN					23842 AMERICAN					23872 AMERICAN					23902 AMERICAN					23932 AMERICAN					23962 AMERICAN					23992 AMERICAN					24022 AMERICAN					24052 AMERICAN					24082 AMERICAN					24112 AMERICAN					24142 AMERICAN					24172 AMERICAN					24202 AMERICAN					24232 AMERICAN					24262 AMERICAN					24292 AMERICAN					24322 AMERICAN					24352 AMERICAN					24382 AMERICAN					24412 AMERICAN					24442 AMERICAN					24472 AMERICAN					24502 AMERICAN					24532 AMERICAN					24562 AMERICAN					24592 AMERICAN					24622 AMERICAN					24652 AMERICAN					24682 AMERICAN					24712 AMERICAN					24742 AMERICAN					24772 AMERICAN					24802 AMERICAN					24832 AMERICAN					24862 AMERICAN					24892 AMERICAN					24922 AMERICAN					24952 AMERICAN					24982 AMERICAN					25012 AMERICAN					25042 AMERICAN					25072 AMERICAN					25102 AMERICAN					25132 AMERICAN					25162 AMERICAN					25192 AMERICAN					25222 AMERICAN					25252 AMERICAN					25282 AMERICAN					25312 AMERICAN					25342 AMERICAN					25372 AMERICAN					25402 AMERICAN					25432 AMERICAN					25462 AMERICAN					25492 AMERICAN					25522 AMERICAN					25552 AMERICAN					25582 AMERICAN					25612 AMERICAN					25642 AMERICAN					25672 AMERICAN					25702 AMERICAN					25732 AMERICAN					25762 AMERICAN					25792 AMERICAN					25822 AMERICAN					25852 AMERICAN					25882 AMERICAN					25912 AMERICAN					25942 AMERICAN					25972 AMERICAN					26002 AMERICAN					26032 AMERICAN					26062 AMERICAN					26092 AMERICAN					26122 AMERICAN					26152 AMERICAN					26182 AMERICAN					26212 AMERICAN					26242 AMERICAN					26272 AMERICAN					26302 AMERICAN					26332 AMERICAN					26362 AMERICAN					26392 AMERICAN					26422 AMERICAN					26452 AMERICAN					26482 AMERICAN					26512 AMERICAN					26542 AMERICAN					26572 AMERICAN					26602 AMERICAN					26632 AMERICAN					26662 AMERICAN					26692 AMERICAN					26722 AMERICAN					26752 AMERICAN					26782 AMERICAN					26812 AMERICAN					26842 AMERICAN					26872 AMERICAN					26902 AMERICAN					26932 AMERICAN					26962 AMERICAN					26992 AMERICAN					27022 AMERICAN					27052 AMERICAN					27082 AMERICAN					27112 AMERICAN					27142 AMERICAN					27172 AMERICAN					27202 AMERICAN					27232 AMERICAN					27262 AMERICAN					27292 AMERICAN					27322 AMERICAN					27352 AMERICAN					27382 AMERICAN					27412 AMERICAN					27442 AMERICAN					27472 AMERICAN					27502 AMERICAN					27532 AMERICAN					27562 AMERICAN					27592 AMERICAN					27622 AMERICAN					27652 AMERICAN					27682 AMERICAN					27712 AMERICAN					27742 AMERICAN					27772 AMERICAN					27802 AMERICAN					27832 AMERICAN					27862 AMERICAN					27892 AMERICAN					27922 AMERICAN					27952 AMERICAN					27982 AMERICAN					28012 AMERICAN					28042 AMERICAN					28072 AMERICAN					28102 AMERICAN					28132 AMERICAN					28162 AMERICAN					28192 AMERICAN					28222 AMERICAN					28252 AMERICAN					28282 AMERICAN					28312 AMERICAN					28342 AMERICAN					28372 AMERICAN					28402 AMERICAN					28432 AMERICAN					28462 AMERICAN					28492 AMERICAN					28522 AMERICAN					28552 AMERICAN					28582 AMERICAN					28612 AMERICAN					28642 AMERICAN					28672 AMERICAN					28702 AMERICAN					2				
--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--	--	--	---	--	--	--	--

TRANSLATION of DOCUMENT

No. NI-9431

Dr. W/T

29 June 1944

Stamp: illegible

SS Obersturmfuehrer Dr. V e t t e r
Camp Doctor KLM
G u s e n
Post 57, Georgen/Gusen

Dear Dr. Vetter,

The manufacture of sufficient quantities of nitroacridin preparation 3382 and Rutenol is handicapped through great obstacles caused by the war, so that we had to refuse all other customers. At present we have a small quantity of this preparation available and would like to supply you with some on the recommendation of Leverkusen. As we want to avoid dispatching the goods to Leverkusen too early, please let us know the address where to send these experimental products.

We hope that your experiments will also be successful in the future and greet you with

Heil Hitler !

I.G. FARBENINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESELL-
SCHAFT

Stamp: signed Dr. Bockmaehl

Signed: ppa. Dr. Weber

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

10 September 1947

I, Brigitte TURK, 'GO No. 35 130, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-9431.

.....
Brigitte TURK
'GO No. 35 130

- 1 -
"END"

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-11421
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

Excerpt from Book

251

8 June 1944 -

24 July 1944

(page 2 of document)

Page 334 of original

"Bayer" Group W I
L e y e r k u s e n

Dr. W/T/No. 613 29 June 1944

Preparation 2255

In connection with Dr. Vetter's experiments on the use of nitro-acridine preparations in tuberculosis, we should very much like to be fully informed on your test preparation 2255, and request you to place 2 exposita of the preparation at our disposal.

I.G. FARBBINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESellschaft

/T/ signed Dr. Bockmuehl signed per pro Dr. Weber

THIS IS A CERTIFIED TRUE COPY

-.--.-.-

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

14 November 1947

I, Patricia WOOD, 319 No. 20139, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-11421.

Patricia WOOD
No. 20139

- 1 -
"END"

TRANSLATION of DOCUMENT

No. NI-9432

"BAYER"

Leverkusen I.G.Werk, 7 July 1944

I.G.FARBENINDUSTRIE AG. KUNIGSELSCHFT
Scientific Department Pharma.

To the Chem.pharmac. and sero-
bact. Department.

Group: W II

Secretariat I

Reply to the letter 28 June 1944
Dr.W/TNr.610

Frankfurt/Main-Hoechst

Stamp: Pharma Secretariat
IN : 12 July 1944
Dealt with: 19 July 1944/664
Initials: illegible.

Subject: Rutenol and preparation 3582 for Pulmonary Tuberculosis
Publication Dr. Vetter.

As a result of your letter mentioned above we sent a communication to Dr. Vetter today, copy of which you will find enclosed. We assume that the compound mentioned in it will have the desired effect and of the that the dose data/nitroacridin preparation: 1 heaped teaspoon = 0,25 grams, rutenol: 1 heaped teaspoon = 0,4 grams, which we have taken from the exposés, are correct. As you know Holler had queried these data; however, up to now we have not had any information from you about the substance contents of the teaspoon dose.

We would like to repeat our request to speed up the dispatch of the experimental material to Dr. Vetter as much as possible. It would be very unpleasant for us if we were to force him to interrupt his experiments through shortage of experimental material, especially since the experiments have been going on for some time with our knowledge, and deal with an interesting subject, of which one cannot say beforehand whether or not it will be of importance to the product some day when Typhus, which gained significance chiefly because of the war, has receded in importance.

Heil Hitler!

"BAYER"

Scientific Department

Signature: illegible,

Signature: Dr. Koenig.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT
No. NI-9432

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

10 September 1947

I, Brigitte TURK, AGO No. 35 130, hereby certify that I am
a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages
and that the above is a true and correct translation of the
document No. NI-9432.

.....
Brigitte TURK
AGO No. 35 130

- 2 -
"END"

Farbwerke Hoechst
US Administration

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. HI-9437
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

SS Hauptsturmfuehrer Dr. E. Vetter
Camp Doctor KIM/Gusen, Cb, Don.
Post: St. Georgen / Gusen (12b)
Concerning: RWESOL

11 July 1944

Your letter of 4 July 1944

Dear Dr. Vetter,

In order to enable you to proceed with your experiments, we are
sending you

10 x 100 grams of the 5% stimulate, and

5 x 50 grams of 12.5% stimulate

Hoping that this will meet your minimum requirements for the
future.

As we have already informed you, only small quantities for test
purposes are being provided. We have not a single package of the
Akridin preparation 356% in stock. As soon as we have the material,
we shall inform you and see to it that you receive priority in
being supplied.

I hope you will receive the goods in good condition and we
greet you with

Heil Hitler!

I.G.

(signed): Dr. Voelckner
ppa. Dr. Vetter

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

16 September 1947

I, Leonard J. Lawrence, ETO No. 20.138, hereby certify that I am a duly
appointed translator for the German and English languages and that
the above is a true and correct translation of the document HI-9437.

Signature of translator and serial #

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-9438
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

Farbwerke Hoechst
US Administration

Dr. W/T

SS-Laupturmfuhrer Dr. Vetter

7 December 1944

(12b) Camp Doctor KIL/Gusen Ob. Don

Rutenol: Preparation 3582

Dear Dr. Vetter,

In July of this year, we promised you a priority for supplies of Rutenol, and 3582, so that you could carry on your promising experiments.

Owing to wartime conditions, there have been considerable delays in supply in the past, but we shall soon have stocks at our disposal once again, and would for this reason be obliged if you could inform us of your approximate needs for the near future, so that we can supply you with an adequate quantity from our stocks. Quantity supplied to other authorities are still infinitesimal.

We are looking forward to your reply with interest and greet you with

Heil, Hitler!

I.G. Farben...

(sgd) Dr. Bockmuhl

pps. Dr. Weber

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

16 September 1947

I, Leonard J. LAWRENCE, AGO 20138, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-9438.

Leonard J. LAWRENCE
AGO-20138

- 1 -
"END"

Stamp:
received : 15 Dec.44
dealt with: 18 Dec.44
Dr. Vetter, Gisen

13 December 1944

"Payer"
I.G. FARHENDINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT

Series : W II/ No. 292/Hs.
Reply to your letter dated

To the chemical-pharmaceutical
and sero-bacteriological department
Secretariat I

FRANKFURT - MAIN - HOECHST

SS-Hauptsturmfuehrer Dr. H. Vetter
Concentration Camp Gisen

Most St. Gisen, again urgently request us to send him experimental

samples of preparation 3583, so that he can continue his experiments
with cases of Tuberculosis. He attaches great value to the continuance
of this work as it is continuing to show good results. He writes
the following about the experiments:

"...So that I am most anxious to retain the priority with regard to
experiments on tubercular cases with 3583. I have reasons to believe that
I shall be able to publish a report on these experiments, and their
results. Shortly after my return from Leverkusen, I could again release
20 tubercular patients and could return them to work. I established not
only enormous increases in weight but also a return to normal of the
blood sedimentation rate which had been far above 100 and in a
considerable number of cases I could also state negative X-ray findings.
I need not point out that all SPUTA were negative.

Heil Hitler!

Scientific Department

Copy to Waitzackor

(signatures illegible)

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

16 September 47

I, Leonard J. Lawrence, ETO 20138, hereby certify that I am a duly
appointed translator for the German and English languages and
that the above is a true and correct translation of the
document...WI-9439.....

Signature of translator and serial #

- 1 -
"END"

Farbwerke Hoechst
US Administration
Chief Camp Doctor KIM/ Guseu
SS-Hauptsturmführer Dr. Hellmuth Vetter
KIM/Guseu, Od., Post : St. Georgen/G

Guseu, 14 December 1944

Subject: RUTENOL Preparation 3582

Reference: Your esteemed letter of 7 December 1944, Dr. W/T

Enclosures: None.

To I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft
Chemical-pharmaceutical and Sero-bacteriological department "Hoechst"
Frankfurt / Main - Hoechst

Dear Dr. Weber:

I received your esteemed letter of 7 December 1944, concerning Rutenol, i.e. Preparation 3582, a few days ago. First I would like to thank you very much and at the same time I would like to ask you to send me, if at all possible, 450 bottles of Preparation 3582, and 150 bottles of Rutenol.

If the required quantities cannot be supplied at present, could you please, nevertheless maintain the relation (3:1) between 3582 and Rutenol and whatever happens send more 3582 than Rutenol.

Thanking you in advance.

I remain, with

Heil Hitler!

Your

Dr. Vetter

Certificate of Translation

16 Sept 1947

I, Leonard J. Lawrence, ETo 20138, hereby certify that I am a
duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and
that the above is a true and correct translation of the document
HI-9440.....

Signature of translator and serial #

TRANSLATION of DOCUMENT

No. NI-9441

SS Hauptsturmfuehrer Dr. H. V e t t e r

Camp Doctor KLM

(12b) G u s s e n Post St. Georgen

18 December 1944

Stamp: Doctors' Sample
Dispatch

In: 19 December 1944

Dealt with: H 8753 D1.

Dear Dr. Vetter,

A few days ago we wrote to you in regard to 3582 P.S.;
evidently quite independently of this we today received
a letter from Leverkusen, telling us that your research
work with 3582 in the field of tuberculosis is being
continued, and that you would like to obtain some experim-
ental material. As we have some available, we send you

capsules of the preparation 3582 P.S.

This is a compound of polyethylene sulphonic acid (conf-
idential) of 3582, which is easier to bear orally. We
hope that you, too will find this compound of 3582 reliable.
Please ask for more material if necessary, as we have some
in stock at present.

We wish you much success in your further experiments and
greet you with

Heil Hitler!

INDUSTRIE AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT

Stamp: signed Dr. Bockmuehl,

signed: ppa. Dr. Weber

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT
No. NI-9441

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

10 September 1947

I, Brigitte TURK, AGO No. 35 130, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-9441.

.....
Brigitte TURK
AGO No. 35 130

Fertwerke Hoechst
US Administration

Dr. W/T

SS-Hauptsturmführer Dr. H. Vetter
Camp Dr. KLM
(12b) Gusan, Post St., Gergren

7 February 1945

Dear Dr. Vetter,

Meanwhile we have received your letter of 14 December 1944 to the undersigned (right hand signature) and we would like to inform you of the following: As we have had to suspend work in our plants and laboratories owing to coal shortage, we shall not until further notice, be in a position to manufacture experimental preparations on the scale originally planned. That applies especially to the 3582-granulate which we have ordered for you but which cannot be manufactured for the time being. We have still at our disposal 36 glass tubes of 10 tablets each, of Preparation 3582, at 0.25 which we can let you have in the meantime until we can produce the granulate. We suspended production of the tablets some time ago as we were under the impression that the preparation is more easily taken in the form of granulates. The observations made by Heller some time ago, proved however that 3582 tablets could also be used satisfactorily if appropriate measures are taken in administering them (addition of glucose, large quantities of liquids). Please inform us whether it would serve your purpose if we sent you the tablets.

As for Rutenol Granulates, we still have abundant quantities at our disposal for which you can ask if you want them. We have not sent further amounts of Rutenol granulates as we hope that the amounts dispatched to you have reached you.

In the present state of postal communications, we should appreciate it if you would acknowledge receipt of goods immediately.

We wish you success for future experiments and remain

With Heil Hitler!

I.G. Farben...

(signed): Dr. Eickmühl
(signed): up. Dr. Weber

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

16 September 1947

I, Leonard J. Lawrence, ETO 20138, hereby certify that I am a duly
appointed translator for the German and English languages and
that the above is a true and correct translation of the document
HI-9443.....

Signature of translator and serial

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-12450
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR
CRIMES

Dr. Walter Reppe
Anorg. G.m.b.H.
Gendorf, Post Burgkirchen/Alz
Upper Bavaria

Ffm.-Hoechst,
22 March 1945

My dear Mr. Reppe,

Today, Dr. Hilmer and Dr. Eggert arrived here to report for work again. They brought your letter and that of Miss Hansen which I will answer at once.

Dr. Vetter has not broached me yet and I also have not yet received his letter. As I have told Mr. Ambros already, that I would take back those former member of the Laingau-plants into their former positions if they so desire. Therefore, nothing is going to prevent Dr. Vetter again from his return here, if Dr. Ambros releases him.

I am unable to fulfill Miss Hansen's request, and I have notified her accordingly. Because of the coal shortage, we are operating at the present time only in few plants and for this reason, I am only able to continue the laboratory work on a limited level. I therefore am not able to employ additional people since I am not able to employ those who have worked in my laboratories so far. The same holds true for the Marburg plant. I do not believe that the situation will change in the near future, by no means favorably, since the enemy is approaching our territory daily more closely.

(reverse page of original)

I am very sorry that I have to disappoint you and Miss Hansen. I hope that you are well and am with best regards

yours

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, RUTH L. KEMPNER AGO No. 1-400932, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI - 12450.

RUTH L. KEMPNER
U.S. Civilian
AGO No. A-400932

" E N D "

29

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NI - 12447
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL
FOR WAR CRIMES.

Draft of Certificate.

Dr. Hellmuth Vetter, medical practitioner, born on 21 March 1910 in Rastenberg, entered our firm on 17 February 1938 as one of our scientific collaborators. After the usual preparatory stages in our scientific department he was put in charge of the field of hormonal and organo-therapeutic preparations, as he had already made a particular study of questions dealing with treatment by hormones at the women's clinic of the University of Frankfurt. In this capacity he was not only responsible for the scientific side of our ordinary commercial production of hormonal and organo-therapeutic preparation but was also responsible for the perfecting of preparation involved therein which were still undergoing clinical tests. His duties also included the correspondence which was thereby entailed.

Dr. Vetter brought energy and sound technical knowledge to his duties and gave us complete satisfaction in his performance. In his personal business relations with members of the clinic and with doctors he met with our entire esteem.

(Transl.note):
6 lines crossed out in original.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NI-12447
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL
FOR WAR CRIMES.

Personal

30 October 1945

C e r t i f i c a t e .

Dr. Hellmuth Vetter, medical practitioner, born on 21 March 1910 in Reatenberg, entered our firm on 17 February 1938 as one of our scientific collaborators. After the usual preparatory stages in our scientific department he was put in charge of the field of hormonal and organo-therapeutic preparations, as he had already made a particular study of questions dealing with treatment by hormones at the women's clinic of the University of Frankfurt. In this capacity he was not only responsible for the scientific side of our ordinary commercial production of hormonal and organo-therapeutic preparations but was also responsible for the perfecting of preparations involved therein which were still undergoing clinical tests. His duties also included the correspondence which was thereby entailed.

Dr. Vetter brought energy and sound technical knowledge to his duties and gave us complete satisfaction in his performance. In his personal business relations with members of the clinic and with doctors he met with our entire esteem.

On 20 May 1941 Dr. Vetter was drafted to the Wehrmacht. In view of the completely altered circumstances and the economic position of our firm we came to a friendly agreement with him that on 31 March 1946 he should leave our service.

" B a y e r "
I.G.FARBENINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT

(signed (signed
in pencil):Dir.Dr.Mertens in pencil):Dr.Montzsch.

C E R T I F I C A T E O F T R A N S L A T I O N

I, DOROTHY E. PLUMMER, USFET 482, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI - 12447.

18 November 1947

DOROTHY E. PLUMMER
USFET 482.

(E N D)
- 2 -

COPY OF DOCUMENT No. NI-12453
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR
WAR CRIMES

MILITARY GOVERNMENT COURT

CHARGE SHEET

Dachau, Germany

Case No. 000-50-5-31

Date 2 July 1947

Names Of the Accused: GLAS, Karl SLUPETSKY, Anton
KIRSCHNER, Kurt VETTER, Holmuth
PILLIXEDER, Franz

are hereby charged with the following offenses:

CHARGE: Violation of the Laws and Usages of War.

Particulars: In that GLAS, Karl SLUPETSKY, Anton
KIRSCHNER, Kurt VETTER, Holmuth
PILLIXEDER, Franz

German nationals or persons acting with German nationals, acting in pursuance of a common design to subject the persons hereinafter described to killings, beatings, tortures, starvation, abuses, and indignities, did, at or in the vicinity of the Mauthausen Concentration Camp at Castle Hartheim, and at or in the vicinity of the Mauthausen sub-camps, including but not limited to Ebensee, Gross-Raming, Gunkirchen, Gusek, Winterbruchl, Lambach, Linz, Loiblpass, Molk, Schwochat, St. Georgen, St. Lambrecht, St. Valentin, Steyr, Vienna, Wiener-Neudorf, all in Austria, at various and sundry times between January 1, 1942, and May 5, 1945, wrongfully encourage, aid, abet, abet, and participate in the subjection of Poles, Frenchmen, Greeks, Yugoslavs, Citizens of the Soviet Union, Norwegians, Poles, Belgians, Citizens of the Netherlands, Citizens of the Grand Duchy of Luxembourg, Turks, British Subjects, stateless persons, Czechs, Chinese Citizens of the United States of America, and other non-German nationals who were then and there in the custody of the then German Reich, and members of the armed forces of nations then at war with the then German Reich who were then and there surrendered and unarmed prisoners of war in the custody of the then German Reich, to killings; beatings, tortures, starvation, abuses and indignities, the exact names and numbers of such persons being unknown but aggregating thousands.

CERTIFIED TO BE TRUE COPY OF ENGLISH ONLY

signature: James P. Herzon

JAMES P. HERZON, Major, AG

COPY OF DOCUMENT No. NI-12453 -
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR
CRIMES

(Page 2 of the original)

DACHAU DETACHMENT
7708TH WAR CRIMES GROUP
APO 407 U.S. ARMY

Case No. 000-60-5-31

Date: 12 August 1947

SUBJECT: Completion of Case
To : Chief, Dachau Detachment

1. The findings of the Court in the above case, concluded today are as follows:

DEFENDANT	PRISON NO.	SUMMARY OF CHARGE	SENTENCE
GLAS, Karl	2070	Killings	Life
KIRSCHNER, Kurt	7703	Killings	Death by hanging
PILLIXEDER, Franz	16263	Beating and ordering deaths	30 yrs from 17 Feb 47
SLUPETZKS, Anton	16263	Beating and gasing of prisoners	5 yrs. from 2 Aug 45
VETTER, Dr. Helmut	2036	RESPONSIBLE FOR MANY DEATHS	Death by hanging

2. The President of the Court was Col. C. F. Johnson

3. (There are no undelivered witnesses in this case. The following undelivered witnesses are no longer required:

4. (There are no undelivered perpetrators in the case. The following undelivered perpetrators are still requested:

Distribution:
1-Chief, Trial Branch (Case File)
1-Chief, Dachau Detachment
1-Chief Clerk, Trial Branch
2-Screening Section
2-Apprehension Section
1-Chief, Investigation Section
1-Sub.Proc. Sub-Section
(Mauthausen Cases)
1-Commitment Clerk
1-Post Trial Branch

/s/ Wm. R. Cohen
Prosecutor

This is a certified true copy:

/s/ James P. Herron, Maj. AC
JAMES P. HERRON Maj. AC

(Page 3 of the original)

MILITARY GOVERNMENT COURT
MILITÄRGERICHT

Legal Form No. 5 (c)

Case No 000-50-5-31

Commitment

*Prison

*Camp

TO: The Officer in charge of Landsberg

or any other prison or camp to which the prisoner may
hereafter be lawfully transferred;

Whereas one V E T T E R Dr. Helmut 29-2036
has been convicted of the offense of

Aiding and participating in the
operation of the E a u t h a u s e n

Concentration Camp

*Summary

*Intermediate

Military Court to
serve a sentence

of death by hanging

and to pay a fine of - - - - -

The said sentence to commence on - - - - (Date)

Now, therefore, you are hereby authorized to receive the above
named prisoner into your custody and detain him in accordance
with the sentence so imposed or until further order of this
Court.

Or a competent Military authority and for so doing this shall
be sufficient warrant.

Distribution:

Original-Screening Section
(to accompany prisoner)
2 copies-Screening Section
5 copies-Court Reporters
1 copy -Case file
1 copy -Post Records

Signed this 13 August 1947

/s/ C. F. Johnson
C. F. JOHNSON, Col. FA
(Presiding Officer)

*Summary

*Intermediate Military Court of

*General

Dachau Det. 7708th War Crimes
Group APO 407
(Address of Court)

This is a certified true
copy:

/s/ James P. Herron, Maj. AC
JAMES P. HERRON MAJ. AC

* Strike out words not applicable

COPY OF DOCUMENT No. NI - 12453
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR
CRIMES

CERTIFICATE

I, John J. BOLL AGO No. A-444412 hereby certify that the above
is a true and correct copy of Document No. NI - 12453 the
original of which is in the English language.

JOHN J. BOLL
U.S. Civilian
AGO No. A-444412

4. 1833

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NI-12,789
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

AFFIDAVIT

I, Eliazar de Wind, living in Amsterdam, Amstellaan 6, born on 6 February 1916 in The Hague, Holland, after having been warned that I shall be liable to punishment for making false statements, herewith depose the following under oath of my own free will and without coercion:

1. After graduating from The Hague Oberrealschule in 1934, I began to study medicine at the Leiden University, where I took my doctor's examination in 1940. I was given the position of assistant physician at the Leiden University clinic, working there until the end of that year in order to train myself as specialist of psychiatry. In Dec. 1940, I was dismissed on orders of the German occupation authorities because of the regulations concerning Aryans. I then started to practice in Amsterdam. On 12 Oct. 1942 I was arrested for the above-mentioned reason and sent to the Westerbork transit camp. Because I was allowed to continue my medical activity, I was able to avoid being sent on farther until 14 September 1943, on which day, however, I was sent to Auschwitz, together with my wife.

In Auschwitz I was separated from my wife and during the first few weeks worked in a street construction squad. I became ill and was admitted to Block 9 of the sick bay. After recuperating somewhat, my services were requested by the Polish physician ZIELINSKI for work in that block. There my work consisted mainly of cleaning and obtaining bread and soup. This saved me from [Initials - Edel] the selections which often took place several times a week and during which sick inmates and those unable to work any more were selected for gassing. After about 2 months I was officially

(Page 2 of original)

appointed as hospital attendant. It was only thanks to this that I left the camp alive in January of 1945. Then in January 1945 the SS herded together all inmates in order to prevent them from falling into the hands of the advancing Russian troops. I, together with several other inmates, hid away, knowing that escape would be futile (no food, inadequate clothes for a severe winter and use of force by the SS), and on 27 January 1945 I was liberated by Russian troops.

2. When I was working in Block 9, it was one of my tasks to carry the soup to Block 10. This was the only block in the whole of camp Auschwitz I in which there were women. I was lucky enough to discover my wife among the female inmates there. Although contact with female inmates was strictly prohibited (block 10 was completely fenced in; several times, male inmates found near the windows were shot on the spot) I succeeded by virtue of my job, as described above, in getting into the block almost daily and talking with my wife and also

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NI-12,789
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

other women at moments when the SS women supervisors were not present. Thus I was able to find out for what purposes these women were detained in Block 10. The block contained 500 women, a large percentage of which were Dutch women. These women were subjected to various experiments.

(Page 3 of original)

3. I was able to see regularly that the women suffered considerably from the experiments and that there were cases of death. I tried, immediately upon liberation, to find relevant material among the files left by the SS, firstly because of my concern about my wife's fate as well as about the fate of all the other women, secondly because, as a scientist, I wished to obtain definite information as to what experiments were carried on. I was struck in particular by one letter among the many incriminating documents. The letterhead contained, among others, the words I. G. Farben Bayer. The letter concerned 150 women who were to be used for "special purposes" and for whom an indemnification was to be paid by the SS by the aforesaid firm. The letter further revealed that there was a difference of opinion as to the amounts to be paid for the women. As far as I can recall, it was a question of the I. G. wanting to pay RM 30 - less per capita than had been requested by the SS.

I have carefully read each of the 3 (three) pages of this affidavit and countersigned them in my own hand. I have made the necessary corrections in my own hand and initialled them and declare under oath that in this affidavit I have said the pure truth according to the best of my knowledge and belief.

(Signed) Eliazar de WIND

Sworn to and signed before me this 13th day of November 1947 at Nuremberg by Eliazar de Wind, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

/s/ Benvenuto von Halle
BENVENUTO VON HALLE
AGD D 432532
U.S. Civilian
Office of Chief of Counsel
for War Crimes

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION 28 Nov. 1947

We, G. Weber and S. Horn, Civilians, hereby certify that we are thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of document NI-12,789.

G. Weber
ETO 35268

S. Horn
A 443113

END

-2-

MILITARY TRIBUNAL NO. VI
CASE NO. XXXXIX
Prosecution Document Book No. 89

Kunze



INDEX TO DOCUMENT BOOK 89
I.G. FARRER CASE VI, COURT III

Exhibit No.	Document No.	Description of Document	Page No.
----------------	-----------------	-------------------------	-------------

NI-12,268		United Nations Declaration, 17 Dec. 1942: "The attention of the Belgian, Czechoslovak, Greek, Luxembourg, Netherlands, Norwegian, Polish, Soviet, United Kingdom, United States and Yugoslav Governments and also of the French National Committee, has been drawn to numerous reports from Europe that the German authoritiesare now carrying into effect Hitler's oft-repeated intention to exterminate the Jewish people in Europe."	1
-----------	--	---	---

"From all occupied countries Jews are being transported in conditions of appalling horror and brutality to Eastern Europe. In Poland, which has been made the principal Nazi slaughterhouse, the ghettos established by the German invader are being systematically emptied of all Jews except a few highly skilled workers required for war industries. None of those taken away are ever heard of again. The able-bodied are slowly worked to death in labor camps. The infirm are left to die of exposure and starvation or are deliberately massacred in mass execution. The number of victims of these bloody cruelties is reckoned in many hundreds of thousands of entirely innocent men, women and children. The above-mentioned governments and the French National Committee condemn in the strongest possible terms this bestial policy of cold-blooded extermination".

12421
12421

		Concurrent Resolution of the US Senate and the US House of Representatives, 18 March 1943: "whereas the American people view with indignation the atrocities inflicted upon the civilian population in the Nazi occupied countries, and especially the mass murder of Jewish men, women, and children;..... Now, therefore, be it Resolved by the Senate (the House of Representative concurring), that these brutal and indefensible outrages against millions of helpless men, women, and children should be, and they are hereby, condemned as unworthy of any nation"	4
--	--	---	---



Exhibit NO.	Document NO.	Description of Document	Page NO.
----------------	-----------------	-------------------------	-------------

or any regime which pretends to be civilized:

Resolved further, that the dictates of humanity and honorable conduct in war demand that this inexcusable slaughter and mistreatment shall cease and that it is the sense of this Congress that those guilty, directly or indirectly, of these criminal acts shall be held accountable and punished in a manner commensurate with the offenses for which they are responsible."

NI-12347 Excerpt from the Opinion and Judgment of the U.S.A. Military Tribunal II, Case No. IV (Pohl Case), dealing with the question of knowledge within Germany of the extermination of the Jews. 4/

"It was impossible to keep hidden from public view the huge transports which carried the slave laborers from the East to the concentration camps. It was impossible to keep secret the public demonstrations against the Jews. Streicher's infamous 'Der Sturmer' had a circulation of 600,000 copies. Himmler spoke openly about the 'final solution of the Jewish problem' at Posen, Cracow and Metz. When prisoners were liberated from concentration camps, it is impossible to think that they maintained the complete secrecy to which they were bound. Soldiers returning on leave from Poland, Russia and the Ukraine must have talked to some extent. The pall of smoke from the crematoria at Auschwitz could not be kept hidden. In spite of decrees, foreign broadcasts were heard. The systematic murder of millions of human beings, extending over five years, could not by reason of its very magnitude be kept secret."

1723 PS

Confidential information by the NSDAP party chancellery, 9 Oct. 1942, entitled "Preparatory measures for the final solution of the Jewish question in Europe, Rumors concerning the situation of the Jews in the East."

10

"In the course of the work for the final solution of the Jewish question discussions are going on lately within the population in different parts of the Reich territory concerning 'very strong measures' against the Jews, especially in the Eastern territories. Investigations showed that such reports were passed on - mostly in distorted and exaggerated form - by leave personnel of units active in the East who themselves had an opportunity to observe such measures."

NI-12,270

Circular decree of 21 May 1942 of the Reichsfuehrer SS and Police concerning notification of the family of concentration camp inmates who died in concentration camps:

13

"The method of informing the family of prisoners who died in concentration camps directly by way of telegraph has lead to hardships in some cases and, partly also, to unrest of the population."

616 PS

Letter of 13 Aug. 1941 from the bishop of Limburg, Dr. Hilfrich, to the Reich Minister of Justice, Berlin, with copies to the Reich Minister of the Interior and the Reich Minister for Church Affairs.

15

"About 8 kilometers from Limburg, in the little town of Hadamar, on a hill overlooking the town, there is an institution..... in whichEuthanasia

has been systematically practiced for months- approximately since February 1941. The fact has become known beyond the administrative district of Wiesbaden because death certificates from a Registry Hadamar-Moenchberg are sent to the home communities. . . . Several times a week buses arrive in Hadamar with a considerable number of such victims. School children of the vicinity know this vehicle and say: 'There comes the murder-box again.' After the arrival of the vehicle, the citizens of Hadamar watch the smoke rise out of the chimney and are tortured with the ever-present thought of the miserable victims, especially when repulsive odors annoy them, depending on the direction of the wind Children call each other names and say: 'You are crazy; you'll be sent to the baking oven in Hadamar. . . . ' You hear old folks say: 'Don't send me to a state hospital.' After the feeble-minded have been finished off, the next useless eaters who will come are the old people. . . . ' The official notice that N.N. had died of a contagious disease and that for that reason his body had to be burned, no longer finds credence."

Exhibit No.	Document No.	Description of Document	Page No.
----------------	-----------------	-------------------------	-------------

501 PS Letter of 16 May 1942 from SS Untersturmführer Dr. Becker, Kiev, to SS-Obersturmbannführer Rauff, Berlin. "I ordered the vans of group D to be camouflaged as house trailers by putting one set of window shutters on each side of the small van and two on each side of the larger vans, such as one often sees on farm houses in the country. The vans became so well known that not only the authorities but also the civilian population called the van "death van" as soon as one of these vehicles appeared. It is my opinion the van cannot be kept secret for any length of time, not even camouflaged."

14

NI-12,350 Excerpt from the Opinion and Judgment of the U.S.A. Military Tribunal II, Case no. IV (Pohl Case), dealing with the "treatment of the Jews."

22

"This disgraceful chapter in the history of Germany has been vividly portrayed in the Judgment of the International Military Tribunal (pp. 247-253, 303, Official Edition). Nothing can be added to that comprehensive finding of facts, in which this Tribunal completely concurs. From it we see the unholy spectacle of six million human beings deliberately exterminated by a civilized state whose only indictment was that its victims had been born in the wrong part of the world of forebears whom the murderers detested."

NI-12,346 Excerpt from the International Military Tribunal Judgment dealing with the "Persecution of the Jews."

26

"...The defendant Frank spoke the final words of this chapter of Nazi history when he testified in this court:

"We have fought against Jewry; we have fought against it for years and we have allowed ourselves to make utterances and my own diary

Exhibit No.	Document No.	Description of Document	Page No.
----------------	-----------------	-------------------------	-------------

has become a witness against me
in this connection - utterances
which are terrible.....
a thousand years will pass and
this guilt of Germany will still
not be erased."

WI-12,348 Excerpt from the International Military
Tribunal Judgement dealing with ex-
termination policy as reflected in "Der
Stuermor".

34

" In November 1943 Streicher quoted
verbatim an article from the Israeli-
tisches Wochenblatt which stated that
the Jews had virtually disappeared
from Europe, and commented "This is
not a Jewish lie." In December 1942,
referring to an article in the London
Times about the atrocities, aiming at
extermination, Streicher said that
Hitler had given warning that the
second World War would lead to the
destruction of Jewry. In January 1943
he wrote and published an article which
said that Hitler's prophecy was being
fulfilled, that world Jewry was being
extirpated, and that it was wonderful
to know that Hitler was freeing the
world of its Jewish tormentors."

Exhibit	Document	Description of Document	Page No.
No.	No.		

- 1966 P8 Article of 4 Nov. 1943 in "Der Sturmer" refers to an article in the Swiss weekly Israelitisches Familienblatt of 27. Aug. 1943 which describes the extermination of Jews in great detail. The commentary supplied by "Der Sturmer" is to the effect that no one should be surprised that Hitler's prophecy (i.e. "the extermination of the Jewish race in Europe as the end of this war") is being fulfilled. 39
- HI-12,333 Affidavit by A.H. Elbaum with attached excerpts from German publications showing that the extermination program was generally known in Germany. 40
1937. "Der Judenpiegel" From thousands of poisonous syringes all over the globe, the meanest atrocity stories were spread day by day about the sufferings and persecutions of the Jews in Germany and the slaughtering of thousands of Jewish men and women was reported...."
- Nov. 1938. "Völkischer Beobachter."
"This Jewish question will now be completely solved....The whole people agrees that now the last chapter of the Jewish question in Germany begins."
- Nov. 1938. "Das Schwarze Korps." "We would be confronted with the hard necessity to exterminate the Jewish underworld... with fire and sword. The result would be the real and final end of Jewry in Germany, its absolute extermination."
- Mar. 1940. "Hindenburgische Tageszeitung." "The city of corpses - that is the name given to Lublin by the atrocity propaganda of the Western powers."
- Apr. 1940. "Kattowitzer Zeitung."
"We know well which lies the warmongers like to tell the world: Systematic extermination, pauperization, starvation slaughtering, exposure to epidemics, even thousandfold sterilization."

Document No.	Document No.	Description of Document	Page No.
-----------------	-----------------	-------------------------	-------------

AI-12,333

(cont'd.)

Apr. 1940. "Frankfurter Zeitung."
(Reprint of an article by the semi-official "Deutsche Diplomatische Politische Korrespondenz" distributed by the German News Agency-DNA.) The article refers to a publication by Polish emigres in France concerning the conditions in Poland.

"The governments of the Western powers did not hesitate to put their names under this demagogical document which indulges... in general assertion and similar accusations.... Which senseless.... arguments the authors of the libelous pamphlet are using are demonstrated by the attempt to attack the new order created by Germany and Soviet Russia in the East with articles of the Hague Convention."

NI-12,333 (Cont'd) Oct. 1940 "Das Schwarze Korps."
"Jewry in Poland required special attention and for the treatment of this question men with inner firmness were needed.... who could show to this scum of humanity the right way.... It was a battle against sub-humanity which had found its hiding place and support in the widespread gangways, cellars and vaults of the ghettos.... Here we saw hundreds of all types of desperate criminals.... who could be caught only after sizeable actions and raids of the German police in collaboration with the SS...."

Mar. 1942. "Der Alemanne" The article describes the cemetery of the of the Warsaw ghetto.

"I am standing in front of a deep ditch 30 meters long and 20 meters wide. Here they lie.... the naked corpses of men, women, children. The Jewish grave digger is busy to prepare the grave for new deliveries... By this method everything is rapidly leveled, the next carload can be buried."

NI-12,321

JTA Daily News Bulletin of 6 Oct. 1942. Item datelined New York, 5 Oct. 1942:

"An authentic report from the Jewish underground movement in Nazi-held Poland released here today by its American representation discloses the latest developments in Jewish life in the ghettos....."

"The most dreadful thing for the Jews is that they are in constant fear of death," the report declares. "Mass-executions of thousands of Jews of all ages, including women, take place in many cities, from time to time, without any special cause. For leaving their appointed dwellings, Jews

Exhibit Document
No. No.

Description of Document

Page No.

are usually shot immediately without trial. Compulsory labor absorbs a great number of victims and those who do return home after a few months are usually gravely ill. In Lodz thousands of Jewish families are taken away from the ghetto systematically and nobody ever hears from them again. They are poisoned by gas.¹⁸

Exhibit No.	Document No.	Description of Document	Page No.
	HI-12,269	Psychological Warfare Programs of the War Refugee Board, Executive Office of the President of the United States:	88
		"One essential feature of the Board's program was to convince the governments and the people of Germany and the satellite countries that this Government and other members of the United Nations viewed most seriously the persecutions inflicted by the enemy and were determined to see to it that the responsible would be punished."	
	HI-12,545	Affidavit of John V. Pehle on the activities of the War Refugee Board, Executive Office of the President of the United States. Document shows the extent of knowledge in the United States and the rest of the world concerning the carrying out of Hitler's policy of extermination of the Jews of Europe, and the steps taken by the United States and the United Nations to call this to the attention of the German people. "No effort was spared by the War Refugee Board in its attempt to apprise the German people that America knew that the extermination of European Jews was under way and that America was resolved to punish all those who played any part in so doing In our efforts to bring home these facts and warnings to the German people, we also wanted to make certain that no German would be in a position honestly to say: "I did not know".	126
		The affidavit contains three enclosures, A, B, and C. Only enclosures A and B appear in the document book at this time since C corresponds to document L-22 which appears hereafter.	
	L-22	Apr. 1944. Reports of Auschwitz and Birkenau by two Slovak Jews who escaped and by a Polish major, published in the United States by the War Refugee Board, Executive Office of the President of the United States.	150
		The reports give figures concerning the size of the different transports which arrived in the	

Exhibit No.	Document No.	Description of Document	Page No.
----------------	-----------------	-------------------------	-------------

Auschwitz and Birkenau concentration camps, with a breakdown according to nationalities and origin. The "selections" for the gas chambers are described in detail as well as the actual gassing procedure with "Zyklon". It is mentioned that at the inauguration of the first crematorium in Mar. 1943 prominent guests from Berlin, both officers and civilians, were present and were shown through a special peephole in the gas chamber a "program" consisting of the gassing of 8,000 Cracow Jews. Many details, e.g., concerning the camp hospitals, the work of concentration camp inmates for private industries, rough sketches of the camps and gas chambers give an all-around information to the public concerning the conditions in the two extermination camps.

SECRET

HISTORY
of the
WAR REFUGEE BOARD
WITH SELECTED DOCUMENTS

January 22, 1944 - September 15, 1945

EXECUTIVE OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT
War Refugee Board

Volume 3, Pages 741 - 1433

- 1152 -
DOCUMENT

UNITED NATIONS DECLARATION

December 17, 1942

The attention of the Belgian, Czechoslovak, Greek, Luxembourg, Netherlands, Norwegian, Polish, Soviet, United Kingdom, United States and Yugoslav Governments and also of the French National Committee has been drawn to numerous reports from Europe that the German authorities not content with denying to persons of Jewish race in all the territories over which their barbarous rule has been extended, the most elementary human rights, are now carrying into effect Hitler's oft-repeated intention to exterminate the Jewish people in Europe.

From all the occupied countries Jews are being transported in conditions of appalling horror and brutality to Eastern Europe. In Poland, which has been made the principal Nazi slaughterhouse, the ghettos established by the German invader are being systematically emptied of all Jews except a few highly skilled workers required for war industries. None of those taken away are ever heard of again. The able-bodied are slowly worked to death in labor camps. The infirm are left to die of exposure and starvation or are deliberately massacred in mass execution. The number of victims of these bloody atrocities is reckoned in many hundreds of thousands of entirely innocent men, women and children.

The above-mentioned governments and the French National Committee condemn in the strongest possible terms this bestial policy of cold-blooded extermination. They declare that such events can only strengthen the resolve of all freedom-loving peoples to overthrow the barbarous Hitlerite tyranny. They reaffirm their solemn resolution to insure that those responsible for these crimes shall not escape retribution, and to press on with the necessary practical measures to this end.

" A CERTIFIED TRUE COPY "

- 2 a -

E ND

DOCUMENT NO. NI-12421
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL
FOR WAR CRIMES.

No. 9443

United States of America

(endorsed seal)

Department of State

To all to whom these presents shall come, Greeting:

I Certify That the document hereunto annexed is a true copy of a Senate Concurrent Resolution, agreed to March 18, 1943, the original of which is on file in this Department.

(Seal) In testimony whereof, I, GEORGE C. MARSHALL,
Secretary of State, have hereunto caused
the seal of the Department of State to be
affixed and my name subscribed by the Authentification Officer of the said Department, at the city of Washington, in the District of Columbia, this third
day of November, 1947.

signed: George C. Marshall
Secretary of State

signed: By: M.P. Chauvin
Authentication Officer,
Department of State.

Agreed to March 18, 1943

(Stamp)
Division of Departmental Personnel
Mar 20 1943
Department of State.

Seventy-eight Congress of the United States of
America;

At the First Session

Began and held at the City of Washington on
Wednesday, the sixth day of January, one thousand
nine hundred and forty-three

CONCURRENT RESOLUTION

Whereas the American people view with indignation the
atrocities inflicted upon the civilian population in
the Nazi occupied countries, and especially the mass
murder of Jewish men, women, and children; and

Whereas this policy of the Nazis has created a reign
of terror, brutality and extermination in Poland and
other countries in Eastern and Central Europe: Now,
therefore, be it

Resolved by the Senate (the House of Representatives
concurring), That these brutal and indefensible outrages
against millions of helpless men, women, and children
should be, and they are hereby, condemned as unworthy
of any regime which pretends to be civilized:

Resolved further, That the dictates of humanity
and honorable conduct in war demand that this inexcusable

slaughter and mistreatment shall cease and that it is the sense of this Congress that those guilty, directly, of these criminal acts shall be held accountable and punished in a manner commensurate with the offenses for which they are responsible.

Attest:

(signature:)
Secretary of the Senate

Attest:

(signature:)
Clerk of the House of
Representatives.

" A CERTIFIED TRUE COPY "

- 2a -
END.

Henry A. ...
office chief
Counsel for
Walter Cronkite
Aug. 27/64

E X C E R P T

from the opinion and judgment

of

UNITED STATES MILITARY TRIBUNALS

SITTING IN THE PALACE OF JUSTICE, NURNBERG, GERMANY

AT A SESSION OF MILITARY TRIBUNAL II

HELD 3 NOVEMBER 1947

THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

- VS -

OSWALD POHL, August FRANK, Georg LOERNER,	:	
Heinz Karl FANSLAU, Hans LOERNER, Joseph VOGT,	:	
Erwin TSCHENTSCHER, Rudolf SCHIEDE, Max KIEFFER,	:	Case
Franz EIRMSCHWALZ, Karl SOMMER, Leo VOLK,	:	No. 4
Karl MULLENTHY, Hans BOBERATH and Horst KLEIN,	:	

Defendants.

Robert M. Toms, Presiding Judge
Fitzroy D. Phillips, Judge
Michael A. Musmanno, Judge
John J. Speight, Alternate Judge

signed: A.H. Elbau

(Page 30 of the original)

A defense which has been almost universally advanced is that all the criminal acts of the Reich were conducted under a cloak of secrecy which prevented the defendants from knowing about them. Hitler's famous secrecy order has been offered by nearly every defendant. It has been urged that there was strict censorship of the press, that listening to foreign broadcasts was prohibited, that concentration camp prisoners were required upon their release to be sworn to secrecy as to events which they had observed or experienced, and that the German people generally were kept in complete ignorance of what was going on. All these facts are true. But in the very nature of things, it was impossible to maintain complete secrecy or anything like it. It was impossible to keep hidden from public view the huge transports which carried the slave laborers from the East to the concentration camps. It was impossible to keep secret the public demonstrations against the Jews. Streicher's infamous "Der Sturmer" had a circulation of 600 000 copies. Himmler spoke openly about "the final solution of the Jewish problem" at Posen, Cracow and Metz. When prisoners were liberated from concentration camps, it is impossible to think that they maintained the complete secrecy to which they were bound. Soldiers returning on leave from Poland, Russia and the Ukraine must have talked to some extent. The pall of smoke from the crematoria at

(Page 31 of the original)

Auschwitz could not be kept hidden. In spite of decrees, foreign broadcasts were heard. The systematic murder of millions of human beings, extending over five years, could not by reason of its very magnitude be kept secret. It is undoubtedly true that millions of obscure and unimportant German citizens had no way of knowing and did not know of the horrible wrongs which were being perpetrated. But if high-ranking officers of the SS, whose daily tasks for years brought them into immediate contact with the operation of the camps, claim that they had no suspicion of the events occurring within the barbed wire, that defense cannot be believed. Undoubtedly some knew more than others and some limited few knew nothing. With this conclusion Pohl himself agrees. In his interrogation of June 13, 1946 (Ex. 693), Pohl was confronted by Kaltenbrunner's testimony before the International Military Tribunal that "there were only a handful of people in the WVHA who had any control or knew anything about concentration camps", to which Pohl commented:

"Well, that is complete nonsense. I described to you how these were handled in the WVHA. As for instance, in the case of the use of textiles and turning in of valuables, and also from Gluecks and Loerner right on down to the last little clerk, must have known what went on in the concentration camps, and it is complete nonsense for him to speak of just a handful of men".

signed: A.H.Elbau

In Liebenhenschel's letter of February 25, 1943, written as Chief of Amtsgruppe D of the WVHA and addressed to all the concentration camp commanders, he states that the population in the East is beginning to be startled by the frequent casualties in the concentration camps. Apparently, in some areas at least, the secret was beginning to leak out.

(Page 32 of the original)

The Tribunal is convinced that the ignorance professed by many of the defendants is the ignorance of convenience.

- - - - -

CERTIFICATE OF COPY

I, Alfred H. ELBAU, hereby certify that the above is a true and correct copy of an excerpt from the opinion and judgment of the United States Military Tribunal, Case No. 4, pp. 30 to 32.

6 November 1947

ALFRED H. ELBAU
U.S. CIV. AGO A - 165513

INSTRUCTIONS/REGULATIONS

ANNOUNCEMENTS

Volume II

Published by the Party Office

(Eagle stamp)

Central Publishing firm of the NSDAP, Franz Jher successor
GmbH, Munich

(page 2 of original)

Preparatory measures for the solution of the Jewish question
in Europe--rumors about the Jewish situation in the East.

In the train of the efforts made towards the solution of the Jewish question have come discussions amongst the population in various parts of the Reich on "very stringent measures" against the Jews, particularly in the Eastern areas. The statements revealed that these accounts - mostly in a distorted and exaggerated form - were being spread by soldiers on leave from the units stationed in the East who had themselves had the opportunity to witness such measures.

It is conceivable that not all citizens (Volksgehossen) are able to summon up sufficient understanding for the necessity for such measures, particularly those sections of the populace who have no opportunity to form from their own observations a picture of the Bolshevik terror.

In order to oppose the growth of any rumors in this connection, which are frequently biased in character, the following statements are presented as information on the present situation:

For about 2000 years, a battle has been waged, previously in vain, against Judaism. Only since 1933 have we applied ourselves to the search for ways and means which will make possible the total separation of Judaism from the German body politic. The work already carried out to this end falls intrinsically under these heads:

(page 2 of original, cont'd)

1. Expelling Jews from the individual living areas of the German people.

Here the laws decreed by the legislator should form a foundation that offers a surety for the protection of future generations, as well as against a possible renewed inundation by the adversary.

(page 3 of original)

2. The struggle to expel the adversary altogether from Reich territory.

In view of the narrowly restricted living space at the disposal of the German people, it was hoped that this problem might be solved in essence by the acceleration of Jewish emigration.

After the outbreak of war in 1939 the opportunity for emigration became steadily less, while besides the living space for the German people, its economic area steadily increased, so that today in view of the great number of Jews resident in these areas, their total expulsion by emigration is no longer possible.

As our coming generation will no longer see the question so vitally, nor sufficiently clearly on the basis of past experience, and the affair now calls for urgent settlement, the whole problem must be solved by the present generation.

Thus the complete displacement or withdrawal of the millions of Jews resident in the European economic area is an imperative necessity in the struggle for the safeguarding of the existence of the German people.

Starting with the Reich proper and extending over the other European countries included in the campaign, the Jews will currently be transported to the East into camps, partly already in existence, partly awaiting construction, from where they will either be put to work or sent still further East. Old Jews and Jews with high battle honors, (Iron Cross, first class, Golden Medal for Valor etc.) will be currently re-settled in town of Theresienstadt, situated in the Bohemian and Moravian Protectorate.

It is in the nature of the affair that these problems, some of which are very difficult, can in the interests of the eventual security of our people be solved only by ruthless severity.

.....

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS FROM DOCUMENT No. 1723-PS
CONTINUED

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

12 November 1947

I, Patricia MOOD, No. 20139, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of excerpts from document No. 1723-PS.

Patricia MOOD
ETO No. 20139

Secret 1

COMPILATION
of
GENERAL DECREES

(ALS)

Part II

Published by the Reich Main Security Office (RSHA) - Organization I

(page 2 of original)

f) Fatal cases.

Information to next of kin of Security Police prisoners who died in the concentration camp. (Prisoners in protective custody, prisoners under preventive arrest, police prisoners).

Circular decree of the Reich SS Chief and Chief of
the German Police dated 21 May 1942
- S IV C 2 No. 40 454 -

Confidential 1

1) The previous direct method of informing the next of kin of prisoners who die in concentration camps, by means of telegraph, has led in individual cases to suffering and to some extent also to alarm among the population, which must be avoided in the interests of winning over the next of kin and keeping them within the community and the authority of the security police.

2) I therefore rule in modification of the former ordinance that in future when deaths occur - whether it is a question of natural or of unnatural death - information is without exception to be sent by the Commandant of the Concentration Camp to the appropriate allocation offices by teletype, or, if the teletype system should break down, by telegraph or telephone. The allocation offices are then to arrange that the next of kin be immediately informed.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-12270
CONTINUED

(page 2 of original, cont'd)

3) The next of kin - with the exception of those prisoners who are to be included in Grade III (see the special ruling) - are also to be informed during war-time, since it is not possible for the corpses to be handed over, that the deceased will be cremated.

4) The requests of next of kin to see the deceased once more, except in the case of Poles and all Jews, are to be complied with, except when there are objections on medical grounds which should be given with the original information.

5) The next of kin are also to be advised that they must communicate any requests with regard to the body to the camp by telegraph within 24 hours. The period granted to the next of kin for seeing the body is to be so arranged that they have sufficient time to make the journey to the camp. As a rule, however, this should not exceed three days.

6) If there are no peculiar attendant circumstances, cremation is to take place only when no request to see the deceased once more has been received from the next of kin within the three-day period prescribed by the camp.

.....

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

12 November 1947

I, Patricia MOOD, No. 20135, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-12270.

Patricia MOOD
No. 20135

Translation of Letter from the Bishop of Limburg
on the Killings at the Hedamar Asylum

The Bishop of Limburg

Limburg/Lehn, Aug 13, 1941

To the Reich Minister of Justice
Berlin

Various stamps and:
pencilled remarks:
(appear on original)

Regarding the report submitted on July 16 (Sub IV, pp 6-7) by the Chairman of the Fulda Bishops' Conference, Cardinal Dr. Bertram, I consider it my duty to present the following as a concrete illustration of destruction of so-called "useless life".

About 8 kilometers from Limburg, in the little town of Hedamar, on a hill overlooking the town, there is an institution which had formerly served various purposes and of late had been used as a nursing home; this institution was renovated and furnished as a place in which, by consensus of opinion, the above mentioned Euthanasia has been systematically practiced for months - approximately since February 1941. The fact has become known beyond the administrative district of Wiesbaden, because death certificates from a Registry Hedamar-Moenchberg are sent to the home communities. (Moenchberg is the name of this institution because it was a Franciscan monastery prior to its secularization in 1603.)

Several times a week buses arrive in Hedamar with a considerable number of such victims. School children of the vicinity know this vehicle and say: "There comes the murder-box again". After the arrival of the vehicle, the citizens of Hedamar watch the smoke rise out of the chimney and are tortured with the ever-present thought of the miserable victims, especially when repulsive odors annoy them, depending on the direction of the wind.

The effect of the principles at work here are: Children call each other names and say, "You're crazy; you'll be sent to the baking oven in Hedamar." Those who do not want to marry, or find no opportunity, say, "Marry, never! Bring children into the world so they can be put into the bottling machine!" You hear old folks say, "Don't send me to a state hospital! After the feeble-minded have been finished off, the next useless ones whose turn will come are the old people."

All God-fearing men consider this destruction of helpless beings as a grave injustice. And if anybody says that Germany cannot win the war, if there is yet a just God, these expressions are not the result of a lack of love of fatherland but of a deep concern for our people. The population cannot grasp that systematic actions are carried out which in accordance with Par. 211 of the German criminal code are punishable with death. High authority as a moral concept has suffered a severe shock as a result of these happenings. The official notice that E.A. had died of a contagious disease and that for that reason his body had to be burned, no longer finds credence, and such official notices which are no longer believed have further undermined the ethical value of the concept of authority.

Officials of the Secret State Police, it is said, are trying to suppress discussion of the Hedamar occurrences by means of severe

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. 615-75
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL
CONT'L

page 2

threats. In the interest of public peace, this may be well intended. But the knowledge and the conviction and the indignation of the population cannot be changed by it; the conviction will be increased with the bitter realization that discussion is prohibited with threats but that the actions themselves are not prosecuted under penal law.

Facts loquuntur.

I beg you most humbly, Herr Reich Minister, in the name of the report of the Episcopate of July 16 of this year, to prevent further transgressions of the Fifth Commandment of God.

(Signed) Dr. Hilfrich

I am submitting copies of this letter to the Reich Minister of the Interior and the Reich Minister for Church Affairs.

(Initialed by the above)

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 615-75

9 January 1946

I, R.M.W. KEMMER, Civilian, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. 615-75.

R.M.W. KEMMER
Civilian

Field Post Office
No 32704
B Nr 40/42

Kiev, 16 May 1942

TOP SECRET

To: SS-Obersturmbannführer Buuff
Berlin
Prinz-Albrecht-Str. 8

Handwritten:
pers.
R/29/5 Pradel n.R.
S/R

Handwritten: Sinkel (?) b.R.
p 16/8

The overhauling of vans by groups D and C is finished. While the vans of the first series can also be put into action if the weather is not too bad, the vans of the second series (Saurer) stop completely in rainy weather. If it has rained for instance for only one half hour, the van cannot be used because it simply slides away. It can only be used in absolutely dry weather. It is only a question now whether the van can only be used standing at the place of execution. First the van has to be brought to that place, which is possible only in good weather. The place of execution is usually 10-16 km away from the highways and is difficult of access because of its location; in damp or wet weather it is not accessible at all. If the persons to be executed are driven or led to that place, then they realize immediately what is going on and get restless, which is to be avoided as far as possible. There is only one way left, to load them at the collecting point and to drive them to the spot.

I ordered the vans of group D to be camouflaged as house-trailers by putting one set of window shutters on each side of the small van and two on each side of the larger vans, such as one often sees on farm-houses in the country. The vans became so well-known, that not only the authorities, but also the civilian population called the van "death van", as soon as one of these vehicles appeared. It is my opinion, the van cannot be kept secret for any length of time, not even camouflaged.

The Saurer-van which I transported from Simferopol to Taganrog suffered damage to the brakes on the way. The Security Command (SK) in Mariupol found the cuff of the combined oil-air brake broken at several points. By persuading and bribing the R.E.P. (?) we managed to have a form machined, on which the cuffs were cast. Then I came to Staling and Gorlowka a few days later, the drivers of the vans complained about the same faults. After having talked to the commanders of these commands I went once more to Mariupol to have some more cuffs made for these cars too. As agreed two cuffs will be made for each car, six cuffs will stay in Mariupol as replacements for group D and six cuffs will be sent to SS-Obersturmbannführer KUMSI in Kiev for the cars of group C. The cuffs for the groups B and A could be made available from Berlin, because transport from Mariupol to the north would be too complicated and would take too long. Smaller damages on the cars will be repaired by experts of the commands, that is of the groups in their own shops.

Because of the rough terrain and the indescribable road and highway conditions the caulking and rivets loosen in the course of time. I was asked if in such cases the vans should be brought to Berlin for repair. Transportation to Berlin would be much too expensive and would demand too much fuel. In order to save these expenses I ordered them to have smaller leaks soldered and if that should no longer be possible, to notify Berlin immediately by radio, that Pol. Nr. ... is out of order. Besides that I ordered that during application of gas all the men were to be kept as far away from the vans as possible, so they should not suffer damage to their health by the gas which eventually would escape. I should like to take this opportunity to bring the following to your attention: several commands have had the unloading after the application of gas done by their own men. I brought to the attention of the commanders of these S.E. concerned the immense psychological injuries and damages to their health which that work can have for these men, even if not immediately, at least later on. The men complained to me about head-aches which appeared after each unloading. Nevertheless they don't want to change the orders, because they are afraid prisoners called for that work, could use an opportune moment to flee. To protect the men from these damages, I request orders be issued

14

The application of gas usually is not undertaken correctly. In order to come to an end as fast as possible, the driver presses the accelerator to the fullest extent. By doing that the persons to be executed suffer death from suffocation and not death by dozing off as was planned. My directions now have proved that by correct adjustment of the levers death comes faster and the prisoners fall asleep peacefully. Distorted faces and convulsions, such as could be seen before, are no longer noticed.

Today I shall continue my journey to group 8, where I can be reached with further news.

signed: Dr. Becker
SS Untersturmfuehrer

Reichs Security - Main Office

II D 3a E Nr 240/42

Berlin, 22 June 1945

TOP SECRET

Stamped:

Message Nr 107903
Sent by message center
2016, 22 June 42
Riga, EM 2

1) PS (?)

To the Commandant of the Security Police and
Security Service Ostland
Riga

Subject: S-Van

The delivery of a 5-ton Saurer can be expected in the middle of
next month. The vehicle has been at the Reichs Security Main Office for
repairs and minor alterations up to this time. 100 meters of hose will
be supplied.

By order of
(signature as in heading)

2) Dissemination at once by II D 3a (9)

By direction
RUFF

Handwritten note:

Berlin, 13 July 1942

II D 3a (9)

Mr I. Z. Wiedorhausen (?) for further action and attention to the note of
13 July 1942 on back page of telegram from Belgrad. For the reasons mentioned
5 sections of hose, each of 10 meters, can be supplied me.

By direction

signature illegible

Reichs Security - Main Office
Message Center

1900, 15 June 1942
Riga # 2
Message No 152452

Handwritten:
II D 3^a Maj Pradel
R 16/6
Wiederhausen

Riga 7082 - 15-6-42 - 1855 - BE
To Reichs Security Main Office - Room. 2 D 3 A - Berlin

TOP SECRET

Subject: S-Vans

A transport of Jews, which has to be treated in a special way, arrives weekly at the office of the commandant of the Security Police and the Security Service of White Ruthenia.

The three S-vans, which are there, are not sufficient for that purpose. I request assignment of another S-van (5-ton). At the same time I request the shipment of 20 gas-hoses for the three S-vans on hand (2 Daimler, 1 Saurer), since the ones on hand are leaky already.

The commandant of the Security
Police and the Security Service
"Ostland"
Room IV - 126/42 GMS
signed: TRUHN SS-Hauptsturmfuehrer

Stamp:
No 240/42
II D 3a 16 June 42

Procedure: (handwritten)

1. When can we count on having another S-van ready?
2. Are gas-hoses on hand, ordered or when to be delivered?
3. Request answer.

R 16/6

Reichs Security - Main Office

Stamps: 1003 9 Jun 1942

II D 3a Po 984/42
10 June 1942

handwritten:

After return
immediate repair

R 10/6

Notify about repair

HD. Nr 144702

Belgrad No. 3116 9.6.42 0950 - SGW

To: Reichs Security Office, 1st Room 2 D 5 IL. A-Z. HD. V.
Major Pradel - Berlin

Subject: Special-van-Saurer

Preceding messages: None

The Drivers SS-Scharführer GÖTTZ and MEYER have fulfilled their special mission and could be ordered back with the van mentioned above. In consequence of a broken rear-axle-half, transportation cannot be made by car.

Therefore I have ordered the vehicle loaded and shipped back to Berlin by railroad.

Estimated arrival between 11th and 12th June 1942. The drivers GÖTTZ and MEYER will escort the vehicle.

The commandant of Security Police and Security Service
Belgrad - Room 1 - SGW 3095/42
signed: Dr. SCHLÖSSER, SS-Obersturmbannführer

Handwritten note back page

II D 3a (2)
T.O.S. c Dr. SCHLÖSSER

Berlin, 11 June 1942

For further action and immediate start of repairs.
I request to be informed about arrival of vans.

By direction:
signed: JUST
Berlin, 16 June 1942

II D 3a (6)
Note

The vehicle arrived 16 June 1942 about 1300 h. After thorough cleaning the repairs will start immediately.

By direction
signed: (?)

II D 3a 9

Berlin 13 July 1942

1. Note: The S-truck Pol 71463 is ready.
2. Sent to the motor-pool management T. F. Niederhausen for its information and further action.

By direction
signed: (?)

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO 501-PS

22 September 1945

I, WILLARD EVANS SEIDMANN, Lt (jg) USNR, 391690, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document 501-PS.

EXCERPT

from the opinion and judgment
of

UNITED STATES MILITARY TRIBUNALS
SITTING IN THE PALACE OF JUSTICE, NURNBERG, GERMANY
AT A SESSION OF MILITARY TRIBUNAL II
HELD 3 NOVEMBER 1947

THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

- vs -

OSWALD POHL, August FRANK, Georg LOERNER, :
Heinz Karl FANSLAU, Hans LOERNER, Joseph VOGT, :
Erwin TSCHENTSCHER, Rudolf SCHIEDE, Max KIEFER, : Case
Franz EIRENSCHALZ, Karl BOLLER, Herman P OOK, : No. 4
Hans BAIER, Hans HOBBERG, Leo VOLX, Karl MULLER-ENTREY;
Hans BOBERLIN and Horst KLEIN, :

Defendants.

Robert M. Toms, Presiding Judge
Fitzroy D. Phillips, Judge
Michael A. Busmanno, Judge
John J. Speight, Alternate Judge

signed: A. H. Elbau

(Page 23 of the original)

TREATMENT OF THE JEWS

This disgraceful chapter in the history of Germany has been vividly portrayed in the judgment of the International Military Tribunal (pp.247-253, 303, Official Edition). Nothing can be added to that comprehensive finding of facts, in which the Tribunal completely concurs. From it we see the unholy spectacle

(Page 24 of the original)

of six million human beings deliberately exterminated by a civilized state whose only indictment was that its victims had been born in the wrong part of the world of forebears whom the murderers detested. Never before in history has man's inhumanity to man reached such depths. Had Germany rested content with the exclusion of Jews from her own territory, with denying them German citizenship with excluding them from public office, or any like domestic regulation, no other nation could have been heard to complain. But such prejudice and hatred, once fanned in flame, is difficult to control. And so, when the Nurnberg decrees against the Jews were pronounced, the fuse was lighted and soon the program of world-wide extermination of Jews was launched. Had Germany not been checked, one wonders what race or creed or nation would next have been branded as subhuman and marked for extermination.

In his own affidavit of April 1, 1947 (Ex. 523), Pohl states:

"The liquidation of Jews in the Auschwitz concentration camp in the years 1942 and 1943, when Rudolf Hoess was commander, was known to me through Himmler's speech, and I myself also saw the gas chambers and the crematorium in Auschwitz in the summer of 1944".

The most lurid descriptions of the Jewish extermination program are found in the reports of German officers themselves, in which, it can be assumed, the cruelties and atrocities are not exaggerated. Lieutenant General of Police Katzman, reporting with evident pride in June 1943 on progress in murder in Galicia, writes:

"I report that the District of Galicia with the exception of those Jews living in the camps under the control of the SS and Police is free from Jews. Jews still caught in small numbers are given special treatment by the competent detachments of Police.

"Up to June 1943, 434 329 Jews have been evacuated. 21 156 Jews are still in concentration camps. This number is being reduced 'currently'.

(Page 25 of the original)

"Since we received more and more alarming reports on the Jews becoming armed in an ever increasing manner, we

signed: A.H. Elbau

started during the last fortnight in June 1943 an action throughout the whole of the district of Galicia with the intent to use strongest measures to destroy the Jewish gangsterdom. Special measures were found necessary during the action to dissolve the Ghetto in Lwow where the dug-outs mentioned above had been established. Here we had to act brutally from the beginning, in order to avoid losses on our side; we had to blow up or to burn down several houses. On this occasion the surprising fact arose that we were able to catch about 20 000 Jews instead of 12 000 Jews who had registered. We had to pull at least 3 000 Jewish corpses out of every kind of hiding places; the had committed suicide by taking poison".

The "special treatment" referred to means slaughter on the spot. The periodic reports of Stroop, SS Brigadefuehrer and Major General of Police, who was charged with the destruction of the Warsaw Ghetto, portray an astounding adventure in wholesale murder and robbery, ending with the terse statement, "There is no Jewish ghetto in Warsaw any more". The action terminated, he says, by blowing up the Warsaw synagogue. He then submits an inventory of his victims: 56 065 Jews exterminated plus an estimated 5 000 to 6 000 destroyed by being blown up or dying in burning buildings. 4,400 000 zlotys (Polish units of currency) seized and counted, with five to six million more uncounted. Also gold and paper money and large amounts of jewelry are listed. What strange mental twist induces this man to constantly refer to the inmates of the ghetto as "bandits"? The German Inspector of Armament in the Ukraine reports in December 1941:

"..... later specially detached formations of the police executed a planned shooting of Jews. It was done entirely in public.... and in many instances with members of the armed forces taking part voluntarily. The way these actions, which included men, old men, women and children of all ages, were carried out was horrible. So far, about fifteen to twenty thousand Jews have been executed in the part of the Ukraine belonging to the Reich".

(Page 26 of the original)

In October 1941, Reich Commissioner Carl for the Territory of Sluzk, reports:

"The town itself offered a picture of horror during the action. With indescribable brutality . . . the Jewish people were taken out of their dwellings and herded together. Everywhere in the town shots were to be heard and in different streets the corpses of shot Jews accumulated. . . . The police battalion has looted during the action in an unheard of manner . . . Anything of use such as boots, leather, cloth, gold and other valuables has been taken away".

signed: A.H. Elbau

The Tribunal is quite willing to accept these statements of these high-ranking German officers, who were eye-witnesses, as conclusive proof of the facts related.

CERTIFICATE OF COPY

I, Alfred H. ELBAU, hereby certify that the above is a true and correct copy of an excerpt from the opinion and judgment of the United States Military Tribunal, Case No. 4, pp. 23 to 26.

6 November 1947

ALFRED H. ELBAU
U.S. Civ. AGO A - 165613

E X C E R P T

from the judgment in the

TRIAL

of

THE MAJOR WAR CRIMINALS

before

THE INTERNATIONAL MILITARY TRIBUNAL

NURMBERG

14 November 1945 - 1 October 1946.

Published at Nuremberg, Germany
1947.

signed: A. H. Elbau

COPY OF DOCUMENT No. NI - 12346
CONT'D -----

VOLUME I

OFFICIAL TEXT

IN THE

ENGLISH LANGUAGE

OFFICIAL DOCUMENTS

signed: A. H. Elbau

(Page 247 of the original)

PERSECUTION OF THE JEWS.

The persecution of the Jews at the hands of the Nazi Government has been proved in the greatest detail before the Tribunal. It is a record of consistent and systematic inhumanity on the greatest scale. Ohlendorf, Chief of Amt III in the RSHA from 1939 to 1943, and who was in command of one of the Einsatz groups in the campaign

(Page 248 of the original)

against the Soviet Union testified as to the methods employed in the extermination of the Jews. He said that he employed firing squads to shoot the victims in order to lessen the sense of individual guilt on the part of his men; and the 90,000 men, women and children who murdered in one year by his particular group were mostly Jews.

When the witness Bach Zolowski was asked how Ohlendorf could admit the murder of 90,000 people, he replied: "I am of the opinion that when, for years, for decades, the doctrine is preached that the Slav race is an inferior race, and Jews not even human, then such an outcome is inevitable."

But the Defendant Frank spoke the final words of this chapter of Nazi history when he testified in this Court:

"We have fought against Jewry : we have fought against it for years : and we have allowed ourselves to make utterances and my own diary has become a witness against me in this connection - utterances which are terrible.... A thousand years will pass and this guilt of Germany will still not be erased."

The anti-Jewish policy was formulated in Point 4 of the Party Program which declared "Only a member of the race can be a citizen. A member of the race can only be one who is of German blood, without consideration of creed. Consequently, no Jew can be a member of the race". Other points of the program declared that Jews should be treated as foreigners, that they should not be permitted to hold public office, that they should be expelled from the Reich if it were impossible to nourish the entire population of the State, that they should be denied any further immigration into Germany, and that they should be prohibited from publishing German newspapers. The Nazi Party preached these doctrines throughout its history. DER STURMER and other publications were allowed to disseminate hatred of the Jews, and in the speeches and public declarations of the Nazi leaders, the Jews were held up to public ridicule and contempt.

With the seizure of power, the persecution of the Jews was intensified. A series of discriminatory laws was passed,

which limited the offices and professions permitted to Jews; and restrictions were placed on their family life and their rights of citizenship. By the autumn of 1938, the Nazi policy towards the

signed: A.H. Elbau
Jews had reached the stage where it was directed towards the complete exclusion of Jews from German life. Pogroms were organized, which included the burning and demolishing of synagogues, the looting of Jewish businesses, and the arrest of prominent Jewish business men. A collective fine of 1 billion marks was imposed on the Jews, the seizure of Jewish assets was authorized,

(Page 249 of the original)

and the movement of Jews was restricted by regulations to certain specified districts and hours. The creation of ghettos was carried out on an extensive scale, and by an order of the Security Police Jews were compelled to wear a yellow star to be worn on the breast and back.

It was contended for the Prosecution that certain aspects of this anti-Semitic policy were connected with the plans for aggressive war. The violent measures taken against the Jews in November 1938 were nominally in retaliation for the killing of an official of the German Embassy in Paris. But the decision to seize Austria and Czechoslovakia had been made a year before. The imposition of a fine of one billion marks was made, and the confiscation of the financial holdings of the Jews was decreed at a time when German armament expenditure had put the German treasury in difficulties, and when the reduction of expenditure on armaments was being considered. The steps were taken, moreover, with the approval of the Defendant Goering, who had been given responsibility for economic matters of this kind, and who was the strongest advocate of an extensive rearmament program notwithstanding the financial difficulties.

It was further said that the connection of the anti-Semitic policy with aggressive war was not limited to economic matters. The German Foreign Office circular, in an article of 25 January 1939 entitled "Jewish Question as a Factor in German Foreign Policy in the Year 1938", described the new phase in the Nazi anti-Semitic policy in these words:

"It is certainly no coincidence that the fateful year 1938 has brought nearer the solution of the Jewish question simultaneously with the realization of the idea of Greater Germany, since the Jewish policy was both the basis and consequence of the year 1938. The advance made by Jewish influence and the destructive Jewish spirit in politics, economy, and culture, paralysed the power and the will of the German People to rise again, more perhaps even than the power policy opposition of the former enemy Allied Powers of the first World War. The healing of this sickness among the people was therefore certainly one of the most important requirements for exerting the force which, in the year 1938, resulted in the joining together of Greater Germany in defiance of the world."

signed: A.H. Elbau

The Nazi persecution of Jews in Germany before the war, severe and repressive as it was, cannot compare, however, with the policy pursued during the war in the occupied territories. Originally the policy was similar to that which had been in force inside Germany. Jews were required to register, were forced to live in ghettos, to

(page 250 of the original)

wear the yellow star, and were used as slave laborers. In the summer of 1941, however, plans were made for the "final solution" of the Jewish Question in Europe. This "final solution" meant the extermination of the Jews, which early in 1939 Hitler had threatened would be one of the consequences of an outbreak of war, and a special section in the Gestapo under Adolf Eichmann, as head of Section B 4 of the Gestapo, was formed to carry out the policy.

The plan for exterminating the Jews was developed shortly after the attack on the Soviet Union. Einsatzgruppen of the Security Police and SD, formed for the purpose of breaking the resistance of the population of the areas lying behind the German armies in the East, were given the duty of exterminating the Jews in these areas. The effectiveness of the work of the Einsatzgruppen is shown by the fact that in February 1942 Heydrich was able to report that Estonia had already been cleared of Jews and that in Riga the number of Jews had been reduced from 29,600 to 2,500. Altogether the Einsatzgruppen operating in the occupied Baltic States killed over 135,000 Jews in three months.

Nor did these special units operate completely independently of the German Armed Forces. There is a clear evidence that leaders of the Einsatzgruppen obtained the co-operation of Army commanders. In one case the relations between an Einsatzgruppe and the military authorities was described at the time as being "very close, almost corial"; in another case the smoothness of an Einsatzkommando's operation was attributed to the "understanding for this procedure" shown by the Army authorities.

Units of the Security Police and SD in the occupied territories of the East, which were under civil administration, were given a similar task. The planned and systematic character of the Jewish persecutions is best illustrated by the original report of the SS Brigadier-General Stroop, who was in charge of the destruction of the ghetto in Warsaw, which took place in 1943. The Tribunal received in evidence that report, illustrated with photographs, bearing on its title page: "The Jewish Ghetto in Warsaw No Longer Exists". The volume records a series of reports sent by Stroop to the Higher SS and Police Fuehrer East. In April and May of 1943, in one report, Stroop wrote:

"The resistance put up by the Jews and bandits could only be suppressed by energetic actions of our troops day and night. The Reichsfuehrer SS ordered therefore on 23 April 1943 the cleaning out of the ghetto with utter ruthlessness and merciless tenacity. I therefore decided to destroy and burn down the entire ghetto, without regard to the armament factories.

signed: A. H. Elbau

These factories were systematically dismantled and then burnt. Jews usually left their hideouts, but

(Page 251 of the original)

frequently remained in the burning buildings and jumped out of the windows only when the heat became unbearable. They then tried to crawl with broken bones across the street into buildings which were not afire Life in the sewers was not pleasant after the first week. Many times we could hear loud voices in the sewers Tear gas bombs were thrown into the manholes, and the Jews driven out of sewers and captured. Countless numbers of Jews were liquidated in sewers and bunkers through blasting. The longer the resistance continued, the tougher became the members of the Waffen SS, Police and Wehrmacht, who always discharged their duties in an exemplary manner".

Stroop recorded that his action at Warsaw eliminated "a proved total of 56 065 people. To that we have to add the number of those killed through blasting, fire, etc., which cannot be counted". Grim evidence of mass murders of Jews was also presented to the Tribunal in cinematograph films depicting the communal graves of hundreds of victims which were subsequently discovered by the Allies.

These atrocities were all part and parcel of the policy inaugurated in 1941, and it is not surprising that there should be evidence that one or two German officials entered vain protests against the brutal manner in which the killings were carried out. But the methods employed never conformed to a single pattern. The massacres of Borneo and Dubno, of which the German engineer Graebe spoke, were examples of one method; the systematic extermination of Jews in concentration camps, was another. Part of the "final solution" was the gathering of Jews from all German-occupied Europe in concentration camps. Their physical condition was the test of life or death. All who were fit to work were used as slave laborers in the concentration camps; all who were not fit to work were destroyed in gas chambers and their bodies burnt. Certain concentration camps such as Treblinka and Auschwitz were set aside for this main purpose. With regard to Auschwitz, the Tribunal heard the evidence of Hoess, the commandant of the camp from 1 May 1940 to 1 December 1943. He estimated that in the camp of Auschwitz alone in that time 2 500 000 persons were exterminated, and that a further 500 000 died from disease and starvation. Hoess described the screening for extermination by stating in evidence :

"We had two SS doctors on duty at Auschwitz to examine the incoming transports of prisoners. The prisoners would be marched by one of the doctors who would make spot decisions as they walked by. Those who were fit for work were sent into the camp. Others were sent immediately to the extermination plants. Children of tender years were invariably exterminated since by reason of their youth they

signed: A.H. Elbau

(Page 252 of the original)

were unable to work. Still another improvement we made over Treblinka was that at Treblinka the victims almost always knew that they were to be exterminated and at Auschwitz we endeavored to fool the victims into thinking that they were to go through a delousing process. Of course, frequently they realized our true intentions and we sometimes had riots and difficulties due to that fact. Very frequently women would hide their children under their clothes, but of course when we found them we would send the children in to be exterminated".

He described the actual killing by stating :

"It took from three to fifteen minutes to kill the people in the death chamber, depending upon climatic conditions. We knew when the people were dead because their screaming stopped. We usually waited about one half-hour before we opened the doors and removed the bodies. After the bodies were removed our special commandos took off the rings and extracted the gold from the teeth of the corpses".

Beating, starvation, torture, and killing were general. The inmates were subjected to cruel experiments at Dachau in August 1942, victims were immersed in cold water until their body temperature was reduced to 28° Centigrade, when they died immediately. Other experiments included high altitude experiments to determine how long human beings could survive in freezing water, experiments with poison bullets, experiments with contagious diseases, and experiments dealing with sterilization of men and women by X-rays and other methods.

Evidence was given of the treatment of the inmates before and after their extermination. There was testimony that the hair of women victims was cut off before they were killed, and shipped to Germany, there to be used in the manufacture of mattresses. The clothes, money and valuables of the inmates were also salvaged and sent to the appropriate agencies for disposition. After the extermination the gold teeth and fillings are taken from the heads of the corpses and sent to the Reichsbank.

After cremation the ashes were used for fertilizer, and in some instances attempts were made to utilize the fat from the bodies of the victims in the commercial manufacture of soap. Special groups traveled through Europe to find Jews and subject them to the "final solution". German missions were sent to such satellite countries as Hungary and Bulgaria, to arrange for the shipment of Jews to extermination camps and it is known that by the end of 1944 400 000 Jews from Hungary had been murdered at Auschwitz. Evidence has also been given of the evacuation of 110 000 Jews from part of Rumania for "liquidation". Adolf Eichmann, who had been put in charge of this program by Hitler, has estimated that the

signed: A.H. Elbau

(Page 253 of the original)

policy pursued resulted in the killing of 6 million Jews
of which 4 million were killed in the extermination institutions.

- - - - -

CERTIFICATE OF COPY
- - - - -

I, Alfred H. ELBAU, hereby certify that the above is a true
and correct copy of an excerpt from the judgment in the Trial
of the Major War Criminals Before the International Military
Tribunal at Nurnberg, 14 November 1945 - 1 October 1946.
pp. 247 to 253.

6 November 1947

ALFRED H. ELBAU
U.S.Civ. AGO A-166513

COPY OF DOCUMENT No. NI - 12348
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL
FOR WAR CRIMES

E X C E R P T
from the judgment in the
TRIAL
of
THE MAJOR WAR CRIMINALS
before
THE INTERNATIONAL
MILITARY TRIBUNAL

MURMBERG

14 November 1945 - 1 October 1946

Published at Murnberg, Germany
1947

signed: A. H. Elbau

COPY OF DOCUMENT No. NI - 12348
CONT'D

Volume I

OFFICIAL TEXT

IN THE

ENGLISH LANGUAGE

Official documents.

signed: A. H. Elbau

(Page 302 of the original)

CRIMES AGAINST HUMANITY

For his 25 years of speaking, writing, and preaching hatred of the Jews, Streicher was widely known as "Jew-Baiter Number One". In his speeches and articles, week after week, month after month, he infected the German mind with the virus of anti-Semitism, and incited the German People to active persecution. Each issue of Der Stürmer, which reached a circulation of 600 000 in 1935, was filled with such articles, often loud and disgusting.

Streicher had charge of the Jewish boycott of 1 April 1933. He advocated the Nurnberg Decrees of 1935. He was responsible for the demolition on 10 August 1938 of the synagogue in Nurnberg. And on 10 November 1938 he spoke publicly in support of the Jewish pogrom which was taking place at that time.

But it was not only in Germany that this defendant advocated his doctrines. As early as 1938 he began to call for the annihilation of the Jewish race. Twenty-three different articles of Der Stürmer between 1938 and 1941 were produced in evidence, in which extermination "root and branch" was preached. Typical of his teachings was a leading article in September 1938 which termed the Jew a germ and a pest, not a human being, but "a parasite, an enemy, an evil-doer, a disseminator of diseases who must be destroyed in the interest of mankind". Other articles urged that only when world Jewry had been annihilated would the Jewish problem have been solved, and predicted that 50 years hence the Jewish graves "will proclaim that this people of murderers and criminals has after all met its deserved fate". Streicher, in February 1940, published a letter from one of Der Stürmer's readers which compared Jews with swarms of locusts which must be exterminated completely. Such was the poison Streicher injected into the minds of thousands of Germans which caused them to follow the National Socialist policy of Jewish persecution and extermination. A leading article of Der Stürmer in May 1939 shows clearly his aim:

(Page 303 of the original)

"A punitive expedition must come against the Jews in Russia. A punitive expedition which will provide the same fate for them that every murderer and criminal must expect: Death sentence and execution. The Jews in Russia must be killed. They must be exterminated root and branch".

As the war in the early stages proved successful in acquiring more and more territory for the Reich, Streicher even intensified his efforts to incite the Germans against the Jews. In the record are 25 articles from Der Stürmer, published between August 1941 and September 1944, 12 by Streicher's own hand

which demanded annihilation and extermination in unequivocal terms. He wrote and published on 25 December 1941:

signed: A.H. Elbau

"If the danger of the reproduction of that curse of Gold in the Jewish blood is finally to come to an end, then there is only one way - the extermination of that people whose father is the devil".

And in February 1944 his own article stated :

"Whoever does what a Jew does is scoundrel, a criminal. And he who repeats and wishes to copy him deserves the same fate, annihilation, death".

With knowledge of the extermination of the Jews in the Occupied Eastern Territory, this defendant continued to write and publish his propaganda of death. Testifying in this trial, he vehemently denied any knowledge of mass executions of Jews. But the evidence makes it clear that he continually received current information on the progress of the "final solution". His press photographer was sent to visit the ghettos of the East in the spring of 1943, the time of the destruction of the Warsaw ghetto. The Jewish newspaper, Israelitisches Wochenblatt, which Streicher received and read, carried in each issue accounts of Jewish atrocities in the East, and gave figures on the number of Jews who had been deported and killed. For example, issues appearing in the summer and fall of 1942 reported the death of 72 729 Jews in Warsaw, 17 542 in Lodz, 18 000 in Croatia, 125 000 in Rumania, 14 000 in Latvia, 85 000 in Yugoslavia, 700 000 in all of Poland. In November 1943 Streicher quoted verbatim an article from the Israelitisches Wochenblatt which stated that the Jews had virtually disappeared from Europe, and commented "This is not a Jewish lie". In December 1942, referring to an article in the London Times about the atrocities, aiming at extermination, Streicher said that Hitler had given warning that the second World War would lead to the destruction of Jewry. In January 1943 he wrote and published an article which said that Hitler's prophecy was being fulfilled, that world Jewry was being extirpated, and that it was wonderful to know that Hitler was freeing the world of its Jewish tormentors.

(Page 304 of the original)

In the face of the evidence before the Tribunal it is idle for Streicher to suggest that the solution of the Jewish problem which he favored was strictly limited to the classification of Jews as aliens, and the passing of discriminatory legislative such as the Nurnberg Laws, supplemented if possible by international agreement on the creation of a Jewish State somewhere in the world, to which all Jews should emigrate.

Streicher's incitement to murder and extermination at the time when Jews in the East were being killed under the most horrible conditions clearly constitutes persecution on political and racial grounds in connection with War Crimes, as defined by the Charter, and constitutes a Crime against Humanity.

signed: A. H. Elbau

- - -
CERTIFICATE OF COPY
- - -

I, Alfred H. ELBAU, hereby certify that the above is a true and correct copy of an excerpt from the judgment in the Trial of the Major War Criminals before the International Military Tribunal at Nurnberg, 14 November 1945 - 1 October 1946, pp. 302 to 304.

8 November 1947

ALFRED H. ELBAU
U. S. Civ. AGO A - 165513

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS FROM DOCUMENT No. PS-1965
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

"Der Stuermer", No. 45, Nuernberg, 4 Nov. 1943, 21st year, 1943
Title page, 1st par., 1st column

WHAT THE JEWS DEMAND FOR THEMSELVES

The Jews, too, considered the beginning of the fifth year of war a reason for deliberations. As they have hardly any possibility left to channel their views to the public by means of newspapers in fighting Europe, they do so in the "neutral" countries, in Switzerland and in Sweden. In Switzerland it is the "Israelitische Wochenblatt" (Israelitic Weekly) which in its issue of 27 August 1943 at the end of the fourth year of the war published an article re-calling between the lines how the Jews figured the new order of the world.

.....

(page 2 of original)

1st column, par. 6:

.....

The Swiss Jewish paper continues:

"The Jews of Europe have disappeared, so to speak, except in England and the insignificant Jewish communities in a few neutral countries. The Jewish Reservoir of the East, which was capable of compensating the assimilating features of the West, no longer exists."

This is no Jewish lie. It is a fact that the Jews have disappeared from Europe "so to speak" and that the Jewish "Reservoir of the East", from which the Jewish plague spread over the European nations for centuries, ceased to exist. If the Swiss Jewish paper means to assert that the Jews never reckoned with such a development when they plunged the nations into the second World War, they may be believed. But as early as at the beginning of the war, the Fuehrer of the German people foretold the events which have now occurred. He said that the second World War would swallow those who wanted it.

.....

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

17 November 1947

I, Samuel S. HORN, AGO No. 443113, hereby certify, that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the excerpts from the document No. PS-1965.

Samuel S. HORN
AGO No. 443113

- 1 -
"END"

Anty

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-12 333
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

Affidavit

I, Alfred H. ELBAU, Civilian, U.S. War Department, AGO A-165513, after having been warned that I will be liable to punishment for any false statement, state herewith under oath, voluntarily and without coercion, the following:

- 1 - I have selected the attached 43 pages of excerpts concerning the extermination of Jews in Germany and Europe, from German newspapers, periodicals, pamphlets and books published between 1933 and 1944. Only pages 1 and 2 of the excerpts are quoted from a Swiss periodical "Die Nation" and contains quotations from German publications.
- 2 - All the excerpts are true and correct copies from originals and from certified copies located in the Library of the Office of Chief of Counsel for War Crimes, Nuremberg, Germany.
- 3 - I have marked on the margin of each excerpt the month and year in which the publication appeared.
- 4 - The heading of each excerpt was taken from the headline or chapter heading of each quotation in order to facilitate comparison with the original.
- 5 - The sources used are identified by the name of the book, pamphlet, newspaper or periodical, the date of publication and the page number.

I have read the one (1) page of this affidavit and signed it in my own handwriting; I have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and initialed them and state herewith that in this affidavit I have stated the pure truth voluntarily and without coercion, to the best of my knowledge and belief.

(sign.) Alfred H. ELBAU

Alfred H. ELBAU
U.S. Civ. AGO A-165513

Sworn to and signed before me this 7th day of November 1947 at Nuremberg by Alfred H. ELBAU known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

(sign.) Milton A. SEILL
Major AGO
Summary Court

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI - 12 333
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

(page 1 of original)

1933/34

WHAT WE WOULD NOT BELIEVE.

They said it themselves .

"...treason against country and people shall henceforth be prosecuted with barbarous ruthlessness."

Adolf Hitler, 24 March 1944,

"The point is to chastise the prisoners".
Captain BUCK, Commandant of the Heuberg
concentration camp to the correspondent
of the "Politiken".

"When Jewish blood spurts from the knife,
We'll be twice the better for it."
"The red scum, smash it to pulp!
SA marches - clear the roads !

From the SA Song-Book "Germany,
awake !"

"The internal enemy was outlawed by our forbears and was branded with infamy, declared outside the pale of justice, proscribed, outlawed, any member of the community could kill him with impunity unless he was on consecrated ground. The radical extermination of the internal enemy forms part of the restoration of German honor. In it, the German criminal judge can take part by broad-minded interpretation of the penal law.

District Court President Dr.
DIETRICH

June 1933.

"Should one not kill at once wild beasts which eat men, even if they were man-like in appearance? And are these Jews anything else but man-eaters?

"Dietwart", official organ
of the German Reich Sports
Office, July 1935.

(page 1 of original, cont'd)

"Outlaw the Jews!" is the demand,
Henceforth throughout the German land!"

Nursery rhyme from the "Stuermer"

"If the nations wish to live in harmony the Jew must die!"

State Councillor GROHE
addressing 100 000 Hitler Youths
-4 July 1934.

"The Christian blood stains Jewish hands,
Let Jewish blood now make amends,
And Jewish wealth! Outlaw them all!
Such is the German people's call.

Nursery rhyme from the "Stuermer"

"Of course, the Jew is also a human being ... but the flea
is also an animal, if not a pleasant one ... towards our-
selves and our consciences we have the duty ... to render him
innocuous.

Dr. GOEBBELS

"There are still enough German oaks to hang every one who oppo-
us. There are no horrors and there are no Tcheka cellars in
Dachau. He who gets a flogging deserves it!"

Commandant SS-Oberfuehrer EICKZ,
Dachau.

(page 2 of original)

"The Jewish people are a devil's people. It is a people
of criminals and murderers. That is why the Jewish people
must be stamped out under the sun."

Deutsche Ostfront", July 1933

Source: "Die Nation" - a serious special edition, dedicated
to a hard truth. Independent periodical
for Democracy and national community,
Berne, 23 May 1945, No 21 page 11.

(page 3 of original)

1937.

NATIONAL SOCIALISM PUTS THINGS STRAIGHT.

The designation of our Fuehrer Adolf HITLER crashed like a bomb-shell into the Jewish camp. And it is by the very effect which this news created in Jewry that one can perceive the falsehood, mendacity and slanderousness of the Jewish character. Although no measures had been taken yet against the Jews, the Jewish campaign of lies and calumnies at once started all over the world.

Thousands of poisoned pens got busy all over the globe to spread day by day the meanest activity stories about the sufferings and persecutions of the Jews in Germany, disseminated reports about the slaughtering of thousands of Jewish men and women, etc. That is why foreigners travelling in Germany expected to see Jewish corpses stacked in their thousands as soon as they entered the first frontier railway station, and were all the more surprised to notice that there was no truth at all in all the vile lies and calumnies about the "horrible and sanguinary Nazi dictatorship."

Appeared in "Der Judenspiegel". Jewry and Anti-Semitism in World History.
Pamphlets of the Supreme SA-Command.
Volume 1, Page 55.

(page 4 of original)

November 1938

MAKE AN END OF IT !

..... When the Jew FRANKFURTER murdered comrade GUSTLOFF, the German people mournfully kept silence; kept silence in disciplined grief. The Jews, who were judging matters by their own standards, interpreted this as a cowardly weakness and, following this pattern, were for a long time preparing a new provocation which then, through the hand of that man GRUENSPAN, struck and killed comrade von RATH.

..... And this blow, this provocation, then, really went home and hit us right into our hearts; and the people, just as before in its grief, so now in its rage, rallied in discipline and knocked down - not the rabble, the criminals, and the vultures, but merely broke their window-panes, as a first warning of a conclusive, irrevocable, uncompromising and final solution which is now beginning.

The German Army having marched into the liberated territories after an unequalled effort, this German people was not thinking of tackling the Jewish problem on a large scale as yet. Jewry has provoked Germany; now it will get a thorough answer.

No, as we said before, we certainly did not miss the howling and whining that accompanied the first sentences of the German answer. We know very well that the beginning solution of the Jewish problem in Germany implies an infuriating disturbance of a well-conceived business scheme on an American scale. We therefore understand very well the hatred and rage at the disruption of the enterprises which have, so far, worked tolerably well under the general representatives and agents, and we know what we have to think of them in view of the arguments put forward. We may as well investigate the screaming by neighborly snoopers as to its true purpose, which is to camouflage the thick smoke and suffocating fume in their own kitchen. Besides, we know well enough that Jewry will not trumpet hosanna in answer to our measures. Nothing would be more painful and more annoying to us than any such accompanying music.

..... Well and good. We have against us the screaming of a quite definite circle from all over the world. We can calmly wait and see to what extent this worn-out litany might prove harmful to us. In the meantime, with sure, well aimed hammer blows, we will now strike the iron while it is hot. And, in all fairness, we cannot honestly complain that the people outside might fail to operate the bellows with sufficient intensity.

(page 4 of original, cont'd)

This Jewish problem is now going to be solved at the bottom; otherwise we shall never have the peace we need for so many major problems to solve at home and abroad. Whither frequent sentimentality toward this problem has brought us, we have seen in the course of the last years. Now we must make an end of it; now, in plain German, we are definitely fed up with the matter. With us, this sometimes takes a bit longer but, in return, the consequences then are so much more far-reaching.

Who would seriously dare contend that there is within the German people an appreciable group of fellow citizens who are unable to follow this simple argumentation? The foreign makers of public opinion can utter such lies only in the security of the "freedom of opinion" which is paid for by the Jews. They should have the courage to say such things at any place here in the Reich; they would be regarded as the very ones who are rightly affected by the laws, and would be dealt with accordingly.

signed: A. W. ELBAU

(page 5 of original)

..... The whole German people is unanimous in its determination that the last chapter of the Jewish problem is now to begin in Germany.

Sentence by sentence therein is dictated solely by the German law according to expediency and taking into account all necessary viewpoints, so that this last chapter also may be concluded as soon as possible.

Source: Voelkischer Beobachter, South-German Edition.
Article by Gunter d'Alquen.

Pamphlet of the National Socialist Movement of
Greater Germany; 24 November 1938, Page 5.

signed: A. W. ELBAU

(page 6 of original)

November 1938

NO FALSE SYMPATHY TOWARDS THE JEWS.

A drastic statement by Dr. LEY in the Vienna Hofburg.

..... Our struggle against the Jews must be carried out uncompromisingly until the goal pointed by the FUEHRER is reached. Should the Jews be victorious in this struggle, the Versailles Treaty might easily seem child's play compared with the consequences. Therefore, we will not let anyone push us off the straight path in this defensive battle, the less so, as we have shown a generosity which apparently has been misunderstood.

For far too long have the Jewish neon lights presumptuously and provocatively put before us the arrogance of a parasitism that unscrupulously marched over corpses.

Pharisees, ignorant of the ways of the world, shall not speak to us about Christian charity. My fellow-man is the German kinsman and racial German. Our charity is for him alone. Our whole strength is aimed at an organized improvement of the fate of all fellow-Germans who are still living somewhere in the shadow. To them we will bring all the sunshine we can obtain. But whenever we should be overcome with false sympathy towards the parasites on our body politic, then we will remember Horat WESSEL and the victims of our movement!"

Source: Voelkischer Beobachter, South-German Edition.

Pamphlet of the National Socialist Movement of Greater Germany; 24 November 1938, Page 3.

signed: A. W. ELBAU

(page 8 of original)

November 1938.

Just Judgment.

Every German would like to have seen the Munichberg Laws suffice to make the Jews understand the seriousness of the historical hour. But they showed themselves incapable of doing so in the face of a new era and have failed completely. They do not know decency and modesty which would have befitted them as guests (and unwelcome guests at that) in the midst of the German people who are conscious of their racial values. In answer to the foul Paris murder this fact earned them all that they had deserved already for years. Their cup is full to the brim and the German patience is exhausted, once and for all. The German people feel the deepest satisfaction, because the German government makes their will its own in this question also. The order to discontinue all individual actions was therefore obeyed at once and everywhere. Who knowingly does not pay heed, places himself outside of the community of the people for whom the government speaks.

The discipline of the German people is admirable. In spite of that we hope that the Jews within the borders of the Reich have been taught their lesson for ever by the spontaneous reaction of the wrath of the people.

It is now up to them to make their racial comrades in all the world understand that they had better keep their fingers out of the dirty game against Germany. But we believe that not one Jew will even attempt to impart this instruction. The Jew is international and is the enemy of the people no matter where he resides. This is National Socialist knowledge, and every Jew will be treated along these lines without any mercy from now on. It is his fault!

Source: Volkischer Beobachter, South-German Edition.
Ready by Dr. OLMS.

Battle organ of the National Socialist Movement
of Greater Germany. 14 November 1938, Page 2.

(page 9 of original)

November 1938.

Jews, and now?

The actual or tactical friends of the Jews in the democracies, may they be in office or out of office, may they be unbelievers or christians, are clamoring to-day just as they have been clamoring ever since 1933.

You may go wherever you want and you will hear the same opinion voiced: If we had solved the Jewish problem radically and with the most brutal means already in 1933, the clamoring would not have been greater than it is to-day, when we are engaged in solving the Jewish problem step by step, with isolated measures which the Jews themselves and their friends force us to take. This opinion is certainly correct. But it had to remain a theoretical one because we were lacking then the military power which we have to-day. At that time, the Jews would perhaps have succeeded in stirring up the nations to a war of vengeance; to-day, even the loudest democratic shouters will think a long time before engaging in such measures.

Because it is a necessity, because we are not listening any more to the clamoring throughout the world, and, finally, because no power on earth is able to prevent us, we will now bring the Jewish problem to a final solution. The programme is obvious, namely:

The complete elimination and radical separation.

The Jews, therefore must be driven from our houses and residential quarters and must be lodged on streets or in blocks where they are among themselves and able to associate with Germans as little as possible. They must be marked and, throughout Germany, be deprived of the right to own houses and real estate in full or in shares, since no German can be expected to be under the control of a Jewish landlord and to nourish him by the work of his hands.

But when this people of parasites are thrown on their own resources completely, they will become impoverished in this isolation, as they are neither willing nor capable of doing their own work. Even though the Jews call billions their own to-day, even though there are hundreds of millionaires among them, even though the so-called "poor" Jew has stolen and concealed over so much, they nevertheless will soon have consumed their capital if the vital arteries of these parasites have been severed.

(page 9 of original, cont'd)

And if we force the affluent Jews to subsidize their "poor" racial comrades, which measure will soon prove a necessity, they all will become criminals, in accordance with their characteristic racial disposition.

Nobody should believe then that we will look complacently at such a development. The German people are not in the least inclined to tolerate within their midst hundreds of thousands of criminals who, by their crimes, do not only want to ensure their existence but also to give vent to their feelings of revenge.

(page 10 of original)

At such a stage of development, we would be faced by the dire necessity to exterminate the Jewish underworld by exactly the same measures by which we are accustomed to exterminate criminals in our well ordered state, namely by fire and sword. The result will be the actual and final extermination of the Jews in Germany, their unqualified annihilation.

If there are still people abroad who assume that they are able to impede by continual denotous clattering, threats or extortions, this, as everybody will have to grant, logical and unavoidable development, they only prove that they did not profit from the development since 1933.

Source: "Das Schwarze Corps", 24 November 1938.

(Page 11 of original)

- 10 -

November 1936

DR. LEY AT THE RUMBERG SESSION OF THE
DISTRICT (GAU) KOBLENZ-TRIER

..... Thereafter Dr. LEY discussed thoroughly the events of the last days, the crime committed by the Jewish murderer GRUENSPAN in Paris, and the effects on the German people. He characterized the Jews as parasites in every community and refused to feel any pity for them. He said that no compromise whatsoever could be made with regard to the necessity of eliminating the Jews from the German people. We should never forget the misery which Jews brought upon Germany during the "system" years (period of the Weimar system). To treat these parasites with the so-called "tactfulness of refined people" would be useless. Our defensive combat may appear to be rough, but it was proving successful.

Source: Voelkischer Beobachter (Racial Observer) South German Edition.

Combat pamphlet of the National Socialist Movement of Greater Germany, 14 November 1936, page 3.

Signature: A.H. ELBAU

- 11 -

November 1938

(Page 11 of original)

DR. GOEBBELS AT THE ONE-DISH MEAL ORGANISED BY
THE HELPERS OF THE WINTER RELIEF WORK.

..... The government is on guard!

..... It is not going to leave unanswered provocations by International Jewry. The day before yesterday, I told representatives of the Foreign Press in Berlin quite clearly that any action on the part of International Jewry in this world would only damage the cause of the Jews in Germany.

I have the firm conviction that the German people share this view held by their Government, completely and unreservedly! The Jewish question is shortly going to be solved in such a way as to satisfy the German national feeling. It is the people who want that solution and we are but executing their will!"

Source: Voelkischer Beobachter, South German Edition

Battle-organ of the National Socialist movement of Greater Germany, 14 November 1938, Page 1.

Signature: A.H. HEBAU

- 12 -

(Page 12 of original)

April 1939

LARGE SCALE OFFENSIVE WAGED BY
AMERICAN WAR MONGERS.

..... The same means were used and are still being used by boycott mongers, who consecutively have spread first atrocity tales of "Jewish Massacres in Germany" then a "persecution tale" describing the persecution of both the Protestant and then the Catholic churches, in order to be able to finally represent themselves as "guardians of humanity and the rights of man" and to give battle to German war plans. The scale of lies of the USA war mongers ranges from suspecting German-Americans of acting as spies for the Reich and the most incredible German operational plans, excluding so far only the moon from the German plans for conquest, to open incitement for murder.

Source: Voelkischer Beobachter, dated 16 April 1939, Page 4.

Signature: A.H. ELBAH

(Page 13 of original)

March 1940

LUBLIN-CITY OF THE CORPSES

The city of the corpses - such a title would certainly sound good for an intriguing detective novel. In this case, however, it is no adorning phrase for the product of a fertile imagination but is supposed to be the incontrovertible epitome of truth of "German brutality in Poland". The city of the corpses - thus the atrocity propaganda of the Western Powers has termed Lublin.

Let us admit it, we do enter this city with some curiosity. Not really because we actually believe that corpses would be piled high to the right and left of the roads, but because Lublin is a city famous for being one of the centers within Inner-Poland and one of the most important Jewish collecting points and points of origin.

.... Also here in the dirty Ghetto, we seek the numerous corpses in vain, which according to the English informant, we ought to find here. Did perhaps the western-democratic reporters, who invented this title, think of the live corpses of human dignity, order and cleanliness which one meets wherever one goes in the Ghetto of Lublin?

Published in: Niedersächsische Tageszeitung of 27 March 1940

Source: "The Government General as reflected in the rich Press".

Cracow, 23 May 1941

Volume I, Page 35.

Signature: A.H. EPPAU

(page 15 of original)

April 1940

THE TRUTH ABOUT THE GOVERNMENT GENERAL

..... We know quite well what lies the war mongers want to tell the world at large: Systematic extermination, pauperization, starvation, slaughtering, exposure to epidemics, even sterilization of tens of thousands, these are the most common allegations.

Printed in: Kattowitzer Zeitung, 3 April 1940

Source: "The Government General as reflected in the Press of the Reich",
Cracow, 23 May 1941,
Volume I, page 43

Signature: A.B. ELBAU

(page 15 of original)

April 1940

BRAZEN ATTEMPT AT OBFUSCATION.

Berlin, 25 April (DPA). The German Diplomatic Political Correspondence writes:

Polish emigrants and deserters who escaped to France feel again obliged to draw the attention of the world, which rightly ignores them, to their obscure existence. The publication of a pamphlet, dealing with the present situation in the territory of the former Polish state is supposed to serve this purpose.

Just the same, the governments of the Western Powers have not hesitated in their overzealous propaganda-fervour to put their names under a damogogical fabrication, which contains general assertions concerning alleged mass-shootings, barbaric deportations and similar accusations, without documentation of any concrete facts.

How foolish, not to say downright silly the arguments of the writers of this abusive pamphlet are, is shown by the attempt to combat the New Order created in the East by Germany and Soviet-Russia, with articles of the Hague-Convention.

Source: Frankfurter Zeitung, Reich-Edition, dated 25 April 1940,
page 2

Signature: A.H. ELBAU

(page 17 of original)

July 1940

GERMAN ORDER COMES TO THE EAST

..... Effective 25 October 1939 compulsory labor for
Jews was introduced in the Government General; the Jews will
be organized in labor units for this purpose. This com-
pulsory labor service shall last for 2 years on principle.

Published in: Dresdner Nachrichten, Dresden, 21 July 1940

Source: "The Government General as reflected in the Press
of the Reich",
Cracow, May 1941,
Volume I, page 37

Signature: A.H. ELBAU

(Page 18 of original)

- 17 -

October 1940

THERE IS WORK DONE IN THE GOVERNMENT GENERAL

..... The subjugation of this state was followed by the firm establishment of the Government General, the internal pacification and protection of which lay in the hands of the SS and the police. It would be one of the greatest mistakes to measure this pacification and protection by European standards, since Poland could not be understood simply from the point of view of European culture and European thinking. It stood outside the community of civilized nations.

this result

..... In order to achieve it was necessary first of all to eliminate all destructive elements - in Poland especially there were and still are more than a few - and to isolate them as much as possible.

..... Special attention had to be given to the Jews in Poland, and this problem had to be dealt with by people with a firm attitude, by personalities and characters who knew how to treat this scum of society.

..... It was a fight against subhuman beings who had their hiding places and support in the labyrinthine passages, cellars, and vaults of the ghettos.

..... Here we saw hundreds of major criminals of all types, and the German police in co-operation with the SS could re-arrest them only after extensive raids.

Published in: Das Schwarze Korps, 24 October 1940

Source: "The Government General in the Light of the Press of the Reich"
(Das Generalgouvernement im Spiegel der Reichspressen)
Cracow, 23 May 1941
Volume I, page 138/39.

Signature: A.R. ELIAU

- 18 -

57

(Page 19 of original)

- 18 -

October 1940

CHASING BANDITS IN POLAND AT TALATY DELEGES

BELOW LEAD

Jews rounded up for registration.

..... The German police search the Jewish hiding-places and billets in order to bring together the men able to work. A battue for foxes and martens in Germany might be easier than to find Polish Jews for physical work. Pressing handkerchiefs to their noses with the right hand, and holding a flash-light with the left, the German policemen break into the Jewish homes. The Jewish shirkers had to be rounded up from beds and barrels and from under straw piles and from the roofs.

Published in: Westdeutscher Beobachter. (West German Observer)
14 October 1940.

Source: "The Government General in the Light of the Press of the Reich"
(Das Generalgouvernement im Spiegel der Reichspressen)
Cracow, 23 May 1941
Volume 1, page 113.

Signature: ACH. ELBAU

- 19 -

(Page 20 of original)

- 19 -

October 1940

GERMAN OLDEZ VERSUS "POLISH TOPSY-TURVYDOM"

..... In collaboration with the labor office there was further instituted in Cracow the "welfare compulsory work" (Wohlfahrtspflichtarbeit); thus the persons on relief get accustomed to work, the number of unemployed people decreases, and thirdly something useful is done; As to the rest, the solution of the Jewish problem is reserved for the solution of this problem for all Poland.

Anyone who walks only once through the Jewish sector of Cracow (which is called Kazimierz) understands that a special solution must be found in Poland: an indescribable picture of demoralization and lice-infected humanity presents itself, the impression of an epidemic of social degeneration in the highest degree.

Published in: Wiener Mittag (Viennese Midday-Paper), 23 October 1940.

Source: "The Government General in the light of the Press of the Reich"
(Das Generalgouvernement im Spiegel der Reichspressen)
Cracow, 23 May 1941

Volume 1, Page 134.

Signature: A. H. ELBAU

- 20 -

(Page 21 of original)

- 30 -

January 1941

ADOLF HITLER'S POWERFUL SPEECH IN THE SPORT PALACE.

..... And I do not want to forget to point out, as I did already once before on the 1 September 1939 in the German Reichstag, that if the rest of the world should be plunged into a general war by Jewry, the entire Jewry of Europe will have come to the end of its part. (Once more the Sport Palace resounds for several minutes with tremendous applause).

To-day you may still laugh about it, just as you laughed before about my prophecies. The months and years to come will prove that I was right in this matter too.

Source: "Völkischer Beobachter", special edition of 31 January 1941, page 4.

Signature: A.H. ELBAU

- 21 -

60

(page 21 of original)

July 1941

MINIORY.

..... Whenever one lets the Jews have their say they will puff themselves up, pretending to feel like giants, but only a little while later they will strike their tents only to show their heels to the advancing German regiments. "qui range du juif, en court." (Who cats of the Jew will lie of it).

One could almost say that the side on which they make their appearance is bound to lose for that very reason. They are the absolute guarantee of the coming defeat. They carry in themselves and about themselves the seed of decay. In this war, they were out to strike the last desperate blow against the national-Socialistic Germany and against the awakening Europe. It will turn out to be a boomerang. In our minds we hear already now the cry of the desperate and misled nations ring through the whole world:

"The Jews are to blame! The Jews are to blame!"

The Judgment that will overtake them will be terrible. We need not do anything, it is bound to come because it must come.

As the fist of the awakening Germany has already come down on this racial filth, so the fist of the awakening Europe will come down on it. Miniory will not avail the Jews anything then, they will have to stand for battle. It will be the Day of Judgment of the peoples against their spoilers.

Pitiless and without mercy the thrust will be delivered. The world-enemy is hurled down and Europe has her peace.

Published in: GOEBBELS "die Zeit ohne Beispiel" (Time without Precedence), Speeches and Essays of the years 1939/40/41 by Joseph GOEBBELS, pages 530/31.

(signature): A.H. Elban

(page 22 of original)

October 1941

In Ordensjunker (Young Party Leader educated at
an NS Training School) as Town-Commissioner

German colonization work in Galicia clears off Soviet
inheritance!

..... A Jew had been ordered to hand over his arm-badge,
a small matter, one should say, however the Jew thus
apprehended was not upset for nothing, because to him to
show himself in the streets without the badge might mean
rather a lot. Orders, once issued, are not to be played
with.

Published in: Mainfränkische Zeitung, 22 October 1941

Sources: "The Government General as reflected by
the Reich Press", Cracow, May 1942, vol. II,
page 58.

(signature): A.H. Ilhan

(page 23 of original)

October 1941

"PROLETARIANS OF ALL COUNTRIES UNITE!"

In a prisoner of war camp/territories and hospital

..... The hospital is benefited by German orderliness and
cleanliness. Here we are chiefly interested in the
physicians. Are they really physicians or do they only
pretend to be? They are standing in front of us, in white
overalls. Slightly bowing, they give their names obligingly
"Dr. INTER, Dr. FEUERSTEIN, Dr. BUEGELEISEN." Besides,
there is a Bashkir doctor. Three Jews of the most impertin-
ent kind, speaking German fluently. They are not commu-
nists, - God forbid -, that is what they say. All three
of them have been taken prisoners the very first day of
their activity at the front, and they do not know anything
that is what they say and they keep on bowing. Each
question is answered in this way. Every word they say is
a lie. You can tell from their faces. They are three
of those gallows-birds who robbed the Russians of every-
thing that was human in them; they belong to those who
are responsible and who must be hanged for the gigantic

(page 23 of original, cont'd)

crimes. And may God grant, that they are hanged!

Published in: Mainfränkische Zeitung, 6 October 1941

Source: "The Government General as reflected by the Reich Press", vol. II, page 43, Cracow, May 1942.

(signature): A.H. Elbau

(page 24 of original)

October 1941

Jews and Vermin - They Belong Together.

..... Plans to have the Jews assigned in masses for larger sized enterprises like e.g. the regulation of the river Vistula, have been dropped again. The only thing to do would have been to stand behind every one of them with a pistol as the Soviets did when building the Stalin-Canal, let hundreds of thousands perish in hard slave labor; plaster every yard of ground dug up with a dead body. However, we are no Bolsheviks.

Amongst the Jews there exist a certain number of useful craftsmen, however, these must be kept in labor camps under strictest supervision.

..... Anyhow, one cannot, visualizing the host of millions of Jews, consider these few as a specimen for re-education on a large scale. There is no intention to do that either because the Jew shuns manual work just as much as he shuns the colouring-powder. This aversion, fostered already through centuries, is unconquerable, and therefore there remains always the great question: what is to be done with the Jews after this war?

THERE ARE WE TO PUT THESE PARASITES?

That they cannot keep on living with us in a European community, will be confirmed by every soldier returning from the front some day. It is a matter of a sanitary necessity to have these breeding places of vermin removed from the neighbourhood of the German people.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-12333

CONTINUED

(page 25 of original, cont'd)

..... Moreover, we have no use later on for parasites who will only utilize the coming great time of restoration for their own profiteering; we can do with cooperators only. And that is what the Jew will never be. In the Eastern Territories, which through the Government General belong to the Reich, there will be no more room for the sponging race of the Jews. And if in accord with the rest of the world no far away country can be found for them, then the Jews will have to be moved further East, and as far East as possible. And with them all their vermin.

Published in: Mainfränkische Zeitung, 16 October 1941

Source: "The Government General as reflected by the Reich Press", vol. II, page 48, Cracow, May 1942.

(signature): A.H. Ilban.

(page 26 of original)

November 1941

A FRESH WIND IS BLOWING IN GALICIA

..... And when the Bolshevik economic methods were then introduced the Jews of Lemberg soon had managed to obtain the leading positions.

..... no wonder indeed, when after the exit of the Soviets the popular anger burst against the Jewish oppressors.

Reported in: "Oberschlesischer Wanderer" (Upper Silesian Wanderer) Gliwitz, Upper Silesia, 20 November 1941

Source: "The Government General as mirrored by the Polish Press", Cracow, May 1942, Vol. II, pages 127.

(handwritten) L.H. Elbau

(page 27 of original)

November 1941

THE Ghetto OF THE FIVE HUNDRED THOUSAND

..... This stabilization of conditions..... was caused amongst other things, by a measure the effects of which are perhaps the most startling thing for anybody wandering through the boulevards, parks, streets and thoroughfares of the city: there are no Jews to be seen although one recalls that Warsaw used to be the town with the largest Jewish population, not only of the old Poland, but of the entire continent, and that this city alone used to house more Jews than Palestine. In all the other cities of the Government General we still find not numerous types wearing the white armband with the blue star of David, as in Cracow and Lublin where closed Jewish living quarters have been established, and above all in Lemberg, in some smaller towns and in many villages, where one often could see more Jews than non-Jews in the streets. (Here are some figures as of 1 June 1940: the town of Dzialoszyce in the district of Tarnobrzeg had the highest percentage of Jews with 75% of the total population; next came Chmielnik in the District of Lublin with 71%, Vlodava in the Lublin District with

(page 27 of original, cont'd)

65%, Mickyzyrsee with 62%, etc. (a considerable number of places is half Jewish and a third of the total population being Jewish is almost the rule). In contrast to these experiences, Warsaw is giving the pleasant impression of a city free from Jews. Eyes, ears, and nose are spared the things which elsewhere had to be perceived with such repugnance.

The appearance of a city free from Jews is created, for the native and for the foreign visitor, by the fact that it was here that the Ghetto was created, not only in order to ban the danger of epidemics, but also as the speediest and at the present moment most expedient solution of the burning Jewish problem in general.

..... We found one town which has become entirely free from Jews and yet is without a Ghetto: the public spa of Krynica in the Eastern Beskides, on the southern border of the Government General. Much more water will probably flow through the Vistula, San and Bug, before the entire Government General will have reached that state, but there can hardly be any doubt that the day will come when no Jew and no Ghetto will burden this land any more. "The Jewish problem will be solved for Germany only when the last Jew has left Greater Germany" Alfred ROSENBERG said in his radio speech made at the end of March at the closing of the Frankfurt Congress of the "Institute for the Investigation of the Jewish Problem".

..... an alien people, which does not belong within our territory. Even if there be a number of useful craftsmen in its ranks, who create some values in a craft and under supervision as was seen in Lublin, even entire gangs are employed in fulfilling the labor duty imposed on the Jews, for example in the maintenance and construction of roads, where they presented precisely the picture which created so much laughter in the newspapers: these exceptions and these efforts do not eliminate the fact that the Jewish people is not a working people, but a mass of parasites. But for such there is no more room in our world and a law prescribed by nature and history is being fulfilled: the Jews are going back on the road they once came, their home was further east than the Ghetto, The Ghetto today can only be a halting place on the road which affords the dying Jewish people until its natural end a last and a new home, far outside our own living space.

(page 27 of original, cont'd)

Appeared in: "Frankfurter Generalanzeiger", Frankfurt,
4 November 1941

Source: "The Government General as mirrored by the
Reich Press", Cracow, May 1942, Volume II,
pages 73/74.

(handwritten) A.H. Elbau

(page 28 of original)

February 1942

IN 1938/17 TODAY

..... As far as the Polish refugees, who mostly were of
Galician descent and Jewish race, have not been arrested
in Lodz, as far as they are not sitting behind the bar-
bed wire fences of the Lodz Ghetto, they have fled
farther east at an earlier date, across the "green border"
(i.e. illegal crossing of border) under the cover of
night and darkness, as they were terrified at the
"unaccustomed" rigor of the German Police. Naturally,
they fled without a passport and without facing the
police any further!

..... The Jewish criminals who "saved" themselves by
escaping to Warsaw, Lublin and Cracow, have as well long
been liquidated.

Appeared in: Koenigsberger Allgemeine Zeitung, Koenigsberg,
Prussia, 15 February 1942

Source: "The Government General as mirrored in the
Reich Press", Cracow, May 1942, Vol. II, page
226.

(handwritten) A.H. Elbau

(Page 29 of original)

- 28 -

March 1942

A MAN WITH A HAND-SAW IS WALKING IN FRONT OF US.

..... I am standing before a deep pit, about 30 meters long and 20 meters wide. Here are lying, criss-cross and topsy-turvy, the nude corpses of men, women and children. The Jewish grave digger is busy preparing the grave for new arrivals. The ghetto contains at present 600,000 people and numerous deaths occur every day. He scatters a few dozen shovels of soil scantily over the bodies. Here and there, arms, legs and heads are still jutting out of the ground. The Jew then chops up the bones of his racial brethren with the sharp edge of his spade. Thus everything is quickly levelled again; the next load can be buried. This is the final resting place of those Jews who are disavowed by their relatives. It happens, in effect, more than once in the ghetto that Jews, in order to save burial expenses, simply lay their dead on the road during the night. There the naked corpses remain often for hours until the garbage van collects it.

Published in: "Der Alemanne", Freiburg im Breisgau, 28 March 1942

Source: "Das Generalgouvernement im Spiegel der Reichspressen",
Cracow, May 1942
Volume II, Page 353.

Signature: A.H. ELBAU

- 29 -

68

(Page 30 of original)

- 29 -

February 1942

HOW THE JEWS CAME TO POLAND

.... The Jews, however, having arrived, stayed and multiplied until this day when an end was put to their doings.

Published in: Hamburger Fremdenblatt, Hamburg, 1 April 1942

Source: "Das Generalgouvernement im Spiegel der Reichspressen".

Warsaw, May 1942

Volume III, Page 159

Signature: A.H. ELBAU

- 30 -

69

(Page 31 of original)

- 30 -

April 1942

CRACOW UNDER GERMAN RULE.

Cracow, Middle of April

..... Separated from the German quarter is the Polish and Jewish district. The Jewish population has decreased to one seventh during the past year; it is hoped to remove the last remnants from the town as soon as the situation on the labor market permits.

Published in: Deutsche Bergwerkszeitung, Dusseldorf, dated 14 April 1942.

Source: "Das Generalgouvernement im Spiegel der Reichspressé".

Cracow, 23 May 1941

Volume 3, page 155.

Signature: A.H. ELBAU

- 31 -

30

(Page 32 of original)

- 31 -

June 1942

TELL OR, MURDER AND HUNGER - JUDAH TRY NAME IS GENUCHILLA

We National-Socialists know that this present struggle is a relentless and inevitable one. Ours is the arch-enemy of mankind - Judah - and it has fallen to the German people to recognize this enemy first and before all other peoples. The German people knows also that this recognition alone is ample reason for the Jew to wage a fight to the death against National-Socialist Germany. Whoever attacks the Jew must be conscious that withdrawal is no longer possible. I repeat again and again: The God of the Jews is the God of vengeance. No compromise is possible, there is only a relentless and inevitable Either-Or. We Germans know this and we want this fight. We do not wish to avoid it. On the contrary, we are willing to fight this battle against the Jews with all our vigor and courage to the victorious end, that is, until the Jewish race with all its followers is exterminated.

Source: "Der Angriff"

Daily organ of the German Labor Front, dated 13 June 1942

Page 1.

Signature: A. H. ELBAU

- 32 -

41

(Page 33 of original)

June 1943

THE AERIAL WARFARE AND THE WAR OF NERVES

..... It would be doing too much homage to the Londoner and New-Yorker Jew-brood if one were to enter at all into their blood-thirsty and vengeful comments on the aerial warfare and the war of nerves. The Jews are playing their most blasphemous game in this war, and they are going to be praying for it with the extermination of their race in Europe and perhaps far beyond it

Source: "Das eiserne Herz" (The Iron Heart) by GOERBELS, Addresses and Essays from the Years 1941 - 1942, page 350.

Signature: AR ELBAU

72

(Page 34 of original)

1943

TURNING-POINT OF MANKIND

..... In Germany Adolf HITLER has seized by the roots that which had become rotted and decayed through the influence of the Jews and has removed it by radical means. As contemporary witnesses we are still too close to this National-Socialist event of present-day Greater Germany to be able to fully grasp the depth-fathering element which also reaches far beyond our time into coming centuries in its political, cultural, and economic scale of force. However, we must be on guard against those false apostles of mercy, and moral hypocrites wallowing in sentimentality, against those spiritual contortionists and sanctimonious wankers of the soul who offer emotional gymnastics and pious-footing against the measures of liberation from the Jewish world plague. I want to remind those puffed-up tight-rope walkers of the double morality and those treasonable leaders of the brigade of male and female snakes of a sentence from Paul Anton de LAGARDE, that writer of cultural history who, during the past century, championed the cause of a Greater Germany and of a national church. In his "German Writings" is contained that judgment hard as steel, which damns Jewdom before the whole world for its blood-sucking behavior toward the German people:

"It takes a heart as hard as a crocodile's hide not to feel compassion for the poor, dry-sucked Germans, and - which is the same thing - not to hate the Jews, and to despise those who speak on behalf of those Jews - out of humanity! - or are too cowardly to step on this rank vermin. One does not negotiate with trichinae and with bacilli. Nor are trichinae and bacilli cultivated but annihilated as quickly and as thoroughly as possible."

Adolf HITLER has achieved it that all peoples of culture are occupying themselves with Jewdom as (they would) with trichinae and bacilli. It is his own original work, that the Jewish problem has become the problem of the globe and has brought about a turning-point of mankind. Not one people in the world can still treat the Jewish problem unconcernedly and as a matter of secondary importance. As far as the Jewish problem is concerned the implication for every people and every individual is: It concerns you yourself!

(Page 34 of original, cont'd)

Source: "Die juedische Weltpest" (The Jewish World-plague) -
Twilight of the Jews on the Globe, by Hermann ESSER,
Pages 223 to 224.

Central publishing-house of the NSDAP, Franz Eher Verlag,
Munich, 8th edition 1943.

(Page 35 of original)

February 1943

PEOPLE'S DECISION FOR TOTAL WAR.

Dr. GOEBBELS poses ten questions to the German nation.

..... Here Jewdom once again proves itself as the incarnation of the Evil, as a plastic demon of decay and as the bearer of an international culture-destroying chaos.

In this connection, to mention it here, one may be able to understand our set policy toward the Jews. In Jewdom we see a direct danger facing every country. How other people defend themselves against this menace is immaterial to us. However, how we are defending ourselves, that is our own business, and we shall stand for no interferences whatsoever. Jewdom represents an infectious phenomenon which exerts a contagious effect. If the hostile foreign countries interpose unctimoniously a protest against our anti-Jewish policy and shed hypocritical crocodile's tears because of our measures against Jewdom, then we cannot be hindered thereby from carrying out the essential. In any event Germany does not have the intention of submitting to this threat but, on the contrary, much rather the one of taking issue with it before it is too late and, if necessary, with the most radical counter-measures.

..... We are not going to allow ourselves to be confused by the clamor of international Jewry throughout the world in the courageous and upright pursuit of the gigantic battle against the world plague. It will and can end only with victory.

Published in: "Völkischer Beobachter", South German edition-A
of 20 February 1943, page 3.

Signature: A. H. ELHAU

(Page 36 of original)

February 1943

The most recent abortion of Jewish hate
THEY WANT TO DESTROY THE GERMAN PEOPLE PHYSICALLY AND SPIRITUALLY

..... In not withholding from the German people what it's enemies' intention is to do with it, we are convinced that by reference to enemy declarations we only confirm the things about which the people does not entertain any doubts. The brutal will to destruction on the part of its Bolshevik-Democratic adversaries, who want its annihilation, it knows from the hardest and bitterest experience. This knowledge of the true goals of Bolshevism as well as of the Plutocracies has only the effect of making the people harder and more decided to smash these dream-wishes of its mortal enemies, and then to settle accounts. Settlement above all with the adversary who stands behind all these plans: Jewdom. The German people for whom hatred always was a foreign thing, who always was inclined to measure the enemy according to German criteria to its own disadvantage, now applies hatred against hatred.

Source: Volkischer Beobachter, 11 February 1943, page 1 (South German Edition)

Signature: A. H. ELBAU

(Page 37 of original)

February 1943

"THE PROCLAMATION OF THE FUHRER"

..... We shall break up and smash the Jewish world coalition, and humanity which is wrestling for its freedom, its life and its daily bread shall gain the abiding victory in this struggle.

..... But we are decided to give them a no less clear answer. For this reason this struggle will, therefore, not wind up, as they intend it, with the annihilation of Aryan humanity but with the extermination of Jewdom in Europe.

Source: "Volkischer Beobachter", 26 February 1943, page 3

Signature: A.E. ELBAU

(Page 36 of original)

- 37 -

April 1943

KATYN - AN EXAMPLE OF JUDA'S PLOT ON EUROPE.

..... The Jews have always played a leading role in the murder gangs of the GPU these 25 years and have the butchering of millions of peasants and laborers, of the members of the middle class, exterminated by Bolsheviks, of officers, clerics, and intellectuals on their conscience. That they also perpetrated the mass murder in the forest of Katyn is self-evident. Thus, they would likewise want to let out their killing-lust on entire Europe.

..... Juda has unleashed this war, in order to take revenge on the peoples who got into the way of his world enslavement plans and who came to regard Jewdom as the greatest menace of this age. However, the Jews who exploited earlier wars instigated by them, for the consolidation of their power, and who were able to perpetrate the most shameless exploitation of the peoples, will this time be made accountable for their crimes. The Fuehrer has proclaimed that in this war the Jew will disappear out of Europe, and that not the nations of the Occident but the Jews shall perish. A very ancient blood-guilt, which has already grown beyond measure and which the Jewdom, according to EINENBURG and KAUFMAN, would like to increase to the point of the annihilation of all opponents, will be expiated thoroughly.

Source: "Volkischer Beobachter", South German Edition A, dated
16 April 1943, page 1.

Signature: A. H. ELBAU

- 38 -

28

(page 39 of original)

May 1943

Jewry and the War

It is surprising how naive, not to say ignorant, is the attitude of certain European circles towards the Jewish problem even in the fourth year of this gigantic struggle. They absolutely do not want to realize that this war is a war of the Jewish race and its abetting nations against Aryan humanity as well as against western culture and civilization, and that therefore everything we Germans and Europeans, as champions of the principle of a moral world order, cherish and love, is at stake. These circles are too prone to see in the Jewish problem merely a question of humanitarianism. They therefore judge it on the grounds of momentary emotions rather than according to the knowledge and understanding of clear and cold reason. And yet there is no doubt that we would expose our people and Reich as well as the whole of Europe to the gravest danger, if we were to show even the slightest weakness in the solution of the Jewish problem.

..... State security therefore demands that in our own country we undertake those measures which in any way seem appropriate to shield the struggling community of the German people against this danger. Here and there, this may lead to grave decisions, but all this is irrelevant when compared with this danger. For this war is a racial war. It has originated with the Jews and in its purpose and plan does not follow any other aim but the destruction and extermination of our people.

..... No other prophetic utterance of the Fuehrer is coming true with such an uncanny certainty and inevitability as the prediction that, if Jewry would contrive to provoke a second world war, this would not lead to the destruction of Aryan humanity, but to the annihilation of the Jewish race. This process is significant in world history and needs its time, as it probably will have unpredictable consequences. But it can no longer be stopped.

..... The Jews will have to respond for their innumerable crimes against the happiness and peace of humanity, and surely one day they will meet in the whole world the punishment they are already suffering in Germany today. We are talking without any resentment in this matter. The times are too serious to devise naive plans for vengeance. It is a question here of a world problem of the first order, which can be solved by today's generation, and which must be solved. There is no place here for sentimental considerations. In Jewry, we face the personification of general world decay. Either we break this danger, or the nations will be broken by it.

(page 39 of original, cont'd.)

Let nobody object that the victor must show generosity. In this question, we are victors only in our own country for the time being.

..... We know fully well that they hate us from the depths of their souls. But we enjoy this hatred tremendously. There is no harm they would not do us if they had the power. Therefore, not even a semblance of power must be given to them. Nay, more than that: it is our duty to enlighten the world, by the strength of our own understanding, about their essence and their menace, to prove over and over again their evil part especially in the unleashing and the execution of this war,

(Page 40 of original)

to attack them ceaselessly, to accuse them mercilessly of the crimes of which they have made themselves guilty, until the nations begin to awake. That may take a long time, but it will pay. For we will thereby vanquish the most dangerous enemy who ever menaced the life, liberty and dignity of humanity. There can be no mercy. We have pity only with the innumerable millions in our own and in other European nations, who would be delivered defenselessly to the hatred and destructive lust of this diabolic race, if we were to become weak and to fail in this struggle in the end. Those pedantic so-called "champions of culture", who today are the most prone to defend the Jews, would be their first victims.

Therefore it is a case of vigilance for all. We must be on our guard, because the international world enemy is working with the greatest cunning. From the sombre conscientiousness of his guilt, he is aware that this war, so frivelously unleashed by him in order to make his last step towards world domination, has in its course become a war for his racial existence. He is trying desperately to halt the by now inevitable course of events. It will be of no avail. We are driving it on. At the end of it, there will be the fulfilment of the Fuhrer's prophecy which was laughed to scorn by world Jewry in 1939, when it was made.

In Germany also the Jews laughed when we first attacked them. In the meantime they have completely ceased to laugh. They thereupon chose war against us. But it is about to become a war against themselves. When they conceived the plan of total destruction of the German people, they thereby signed their own death sentence.

Here, too, world history will be world judgment.

Source: Speeches and Articles by Joseph GOEBBELS from 1942/43.

"Der steile Aufstieg" (The steep ascent) pages 263/64/65/66/
69/70.

Signature: A.H. BRAU

(page 41 of original)

May 1943

The letter of an English sailor

"TO THE LAD, WHEN THERE WILL BE NO MORE JEWS IN THE WORLD"

Belated apprehension in Great Britain.

The animosity widely felt in English circles against the cynical self-assurance of the Jews, who behave today everywhere in England as rulers of the country, is searching for a possibility to express itself, particularly since the British Government is protecting the Jewish impudence. As reported only a short time ago that anti-semitism in England is even considered as a crime by the government. How urgent this world problem of Jewish infiltration appears to intelligent Englishmen already, was experienced by the wellknown political writer Hannen SALTHER, who attempted not so long ago to warn in an editorial against the spreading anti-semitism in England. Innumerable letters indignantly protested against his opinion and characteristic of all of them was a letter, written by a sailor of the British Navy:

"Are you yourself a Jew, or have you a special reason to defend the Jewish cause? The sooner the Jews will be exterminated, the better it is for the world. Let us lift our glasses and drink to the day when there will be no more Jews in the world."

Source: "Voelk. Beobachter"(Racial Observer), Southern German Edition A, 13 May 1943, page 1.

Signature: A.H. EIRAU

(page 42 of original)

June 1943

THE JEWISH WAR

Judaism has to thank its own impudence that the first step towards a final solution of the Jewish question originated in central Europe. Also the German nation would not have awakened so quickly, if Judaism had not considered the end of the last world war as an opportune moment to establish openly its domination in the defeated countries - at first in the former Soviet-empire. The whole race will have to pay for this robbery on dead persons (Leichenfladderei). Jewish arrogance and presumption left central Europe no other choice, but either to submit permanently to powerless slavery or to fight. We preferred the fight to a life of everlasting poverty and national dishonour.

Source: "Voelkischer Beobachter" (Racial Observer), dated 2 June 1943

signature: A.H. ELBAU

(page 43 of original)

June 1943

THE GERMAN NATION CAN BE COMPLETELY AT EASE.

The speech of the Reichminister Dr. GOEBBELS to the munition-workers.

..... All countries are already becoming more and more aware of the activities of the Jews. It will avail them nothing to activate Parliaments and courts of justice for the purpose of protecting their parasitic existence. Before long the whole world will call for the guilty of this terrible tragedy of the nations. We shall see to it that this question be answered. It is written in the 15th protocol of the Elders of Zion: "When the king of the Jews will place on his holy head the crown which Europe must offer him, he will be the father, the patriarch of the whole world." Quite frequently in their history the Jews have been near victory as they believe to be also today. But always in the last moment followed their downfall from the highest height to the deepest depth. Lucifer will fall this time also.

Our Europe will not offer them the crown, but the iron fist, and the Jew will not be the patriarch of the whole world, but an outcast, the scum, the victim of his own criminal ambition, who will be defeated by our strength and awareness.

In view of this world-menace sentimentalism is out of place. It may be that one or the other cannot grasp the Jewish problem to the fullest extent. But this must not mislead us. The complete elimination of Judaism in Europe is not a question of moral, but a question of national protection. The Jew will always act according to his character and racial instincts. He cannot act otherwise. As the potato-bug destroys the potato-fields, has to destroy them in fact, so the Jew destroys countries and nations. There is no remedy against it; therefore: Radical elimination of the menace.

Published in: Volkischer Beobachter, (Racial Observer), Southern German Edition A, dated 5 June 1943, Page 4.

- 43 -

Signature: A.H. ELBAU

84

(page 44 of original)

May 1944

HITLER's "Secret Weapon"

... In the Jewish central organ "Jewish Chronicle", a Jew tells about a second secret weapon of Germany. This Jewish paper writes: Anti-Semitism is Germany's secret weapon which, if strictly adhered to by Germany, will become a universal problem that will occupy all nations.

This report about "HITLER's Secret Weapon" likewise hits the mark. The Jew is well aware of the danger.

..... And it is true. The Jew is being unmasked in all the world thanks to this war; he is losing his camouflage, and, therefore, is already defeated. Anti-Semitism is "HITLER's Secret Weapon" through which we Germans will win beyond any doubt.

We therefore appeal to all racial comrades, men and women: Make use of both the secret weapons, of the weapon of the community of the people, of reason and discrimination, of faith and vigor, and as well of the weapon of anti-Semitism, of unreconcilable hatred for Jews, of an unqualified fight against this vampire and parasite, against Jewish capitalists and Bolsheviks. Keep these weapons always keen and watch them jealously.

Judaism must die in order that humanity may be redeemed.

Source: "Der Angriff", Reich Edition.

Daily paper of the German Labor Front, 14 May 1944, Page 2.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

We hereby certify that we are duly appointed translators for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-12333.

20 November 1947.

OBENLANDER, Alfred, Civ. No. 20192 (Pages 2 - 4)
NICKENLAUSER, Hans, Civ. No. 20113 (Pages 5 - 7
and 29 - 33)
GROFF, Paul E., Civ. No. B-397975 (Pages 8 - 10
Pages 15, 17, and 44)
MR. FAUBER, Siegfried, Civ. No. A-443415 (Pages 11, 18 - 25)
RUDMAN, Ursula, Civ. No. 20130 (Pages 12 - 14)
GETREI, Hesi, Civ. No. 45673 (Pages 16, 41 - 43)
FINTEL, Hildegard L., Civ. No. 17415 (Pages 26 - 28
and 39 - 40)
PELAK, Frederic L., Civ. No. B-397943 (Pages 33 - 38)

(page 4 of the original)

Jews in Poland are in constant fear of death, says underground report

NEW YORK, Oct. 5, (JTA) - An authentic report from the Jewish underground movement in Nazi-held Poland released here today by its American representation discloses the latest development in Jewish life in the ghettos. It emphasizes that efforts are being made to educate and feed at least twenty percent of the Jewish children, and that the death rate among adults is constantly growing and recently reached fifteen percent. "This enormous death rate is the result of hunger, tuberculosis and typhus," the report says.

"The most dreadful thing for the Jews is that they are in constant fear of death," the report declares. "Mass-executions of thousands of Jews of all ages, including women, take place in many cities, from time to time, without any special cause. For leaving their appointed dwellings, Jews are usually shot immediately without trial. Compulsory labor absorbs a great number of victims and those who do return home after a few months are usually gravely ill. In Lodz thousands of Jewish families are taken away from the ghetto systematically and nobody ever hears from them again. They are poisoned by gas."

"A CERTIFIED TRUE COPY"

- 1 -
(END)

84

SECRET

HISTORY
Of The
WAR REFUGEE BOARD
WITH
WITH SELECTED DOCUMENTS

January 22, 1944-September 15, 1945

EXECUTIVE OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT
War Refugee Board

Volume 1, Pages 1 -- 448

- 1 -

III B. PSYCHOLOGICAL WARFARE PROGRAMS: STATEMENTS AND INFORMATIONAL CAMPAIGNS INSPIRED BY THE BOARD

One essential feature of the Board's program was to convince the governments and the people of Germany and the satellite countries that this Government and other members of the United Nations viewed most seriously the persecutions inflicted by the enemy and were determined to see to it that those responsible would be punished. A program of this character, the Board felt, offered the best potentialities for saving hundreds of thousands of lives, since time was short and the number of persons the Board could reasonably hope to rescue despite the attitude of the enemy obviously could not be compared with the far greater numbers which might be saved from death by changing the attitude of enemy and satellite governments.

Board's Opinion Sought. Shortly after the Board was set up and before there had been time to formulate or publicize statements along these lines, the State Department under date of February 5, 1944, forwarded to the Board a copy of a message from the British Foreign Office to the British Embassy in Washington on the question of the proposed issuance of a new declaration concerning Hitler's policy of exterminating the Jews.1/ Having been pressed by officers of the World Jewish Congress in London to issue such a declaration, the British proposed to decline, mainly on the ground that

the United Nations Declaration, issued in December 1942, had been a sufficient statement of policy in this respect. 2/ The British first

1/ Letter from the State Department to the Board dated February 6, 1944 (enclosing copy of cable to the British Embassy from the British Foreign Office dated January 25, 1944), comprised document 421.

2/ This declaration strongly condemned the bestial policy of coldblooded extermination of the Jewish race and reaffirmed the solemn resolution of the United Nations "to insure that those responsible for these crimes shall not escape retribution, and to press on with the necessary practical measures to this end."

See document 422.

sought the views of this Government on the subject, however, in the hope that the United States would support the action proposed and despite their expectation that this Government would be subject to pressure "in an election year."

In response to the State Department's request for the opinion of the Board in the matter, the Board promptly indicated its feeling that effective psychological warfare involved not only the making of appropriate statements and representations, but also making them under such circumstances as would convince the leaders and people in enemy countries of this Government's firm determination to match words with action. 1/ If it was a fact that, as the British stated, there was little evidence that the 1942 declaration perceptibly lessened the persecution of the Jews, the Board pointed out that the question then arose as to whether this declaration had been issued under such circumstances and had been given such publicity in the enemy countries as to maximize the effectiveness of what was said in the declaration. In this connection, the Board asserted, it should be borne in mind that the 1942 declaration was issued at a time when Germany and her satellites had high hopes for victory. A declaration issued at a time when the enemy felt the war to be lost had potentialities so great that it could hardly be compared with the declaration issued in 1942.

With respect to the statement on the punishment of atrocities issued on November 1, 1943, following the Moscow Conference, 2/ to which reference had also been made, the Board felt that there was merit in the contention attributed to World Jewish Congress officials that had this declaration specifically mentioned atrocities against the Jews, Hitler and his cohorts might have been more convinced of the attitude of the Allies on their treatment of these

- 1/ Letter to the State Department from the Board dated February 11, 1944, comprising document 423.
- 2/ This statement, one of a series of declarations issued at the conclusion of the Conference of Foreign Secretaries of the United States, the United Kingdom, and the Soviet Union held at Moscow in October 1943, solemnly warned that those German officers and men and members of the Nazi party who had had any connection with atrocities or executions in countries overrun by German forces would be taken back to the countries in which their crimes were committed, to be charged and punished according to the laws of those countries. This declaration was "without prejudice to the case of the major criminals, whose offences have no particular geographical localization and who will be punished by the joint decision of the Government of the Allies." See document 424.

people. In this connection, it was noted that the British themselves placed chief reliance on the earlier United Nations Declaration rather than that issued from Moscow. In view of the fact that Hitler had always especially singled out the Jews, there was much to be said for the belief that any statement which omitted specific reference to the Jews lost much of its effectiveness in Germany and the satellite countries by reason of the omission.

A proposed letter to the British along these lines was therefore forwarded to the State Department along with the Board's reply. This letter, subsequently delivered to the British Embassy, concluded with a statement to the effect that the issuance of a new declaration was, in fact, under active consideration by the Board. 1/

President's Statement on Atrocities. Shortly thereafter, on March 24, 1944, such a statement was issued by President Roosevelt. It reads:

"The United Nations are fighting to make a world in which tyranny and aggression can not exist, a world based upon freedom, equality and justice, a world in which all persons regardless of race, color or creed may live in peace, honor and dignity.

In the meantime in most of Europe and in parts of Asia the systematic torture and murder of civilians -- men, women and children -- by the Nazis and the Japanese continue unabated. In places subjugated by the aggressors innocent Poles, Czechs, Norwegians, Dutch, Danes, French, Greeks, Russians, Chinese, Filipinos -- and many others -- are being starved or frozen to death or murdered in cold blood in a campaign of savagery.

"The slaughters of Warsaw, Lidice, Minsk

and hanging -- the brutal torture and murder by the Japanese, not only of civilians but of our own gallant American soldiers and fliers -- these are startling examples of what goes on day by day, year in and year out, wherever the Nazis and the Japs are in military control -- free to follow their barbaric purpose.

" In one of the blackest crimes of all history -- begun by the Nazis in the day of peace and multiplied by them a hundred

1/ Letter to the British Embassy from the Board dated February 25, 1944.

times in time of war - the wholesale systematic murder of the Jews of Europe goes on unabated hour. As a result of the events of the last few days hundreds of thousands of Jews, who while living under persecution have at least found a haven from death in Hungary and the Balkans, are now threatened with annihilation as Hitler's forces descend more heavily upon these lands. That these innocent people, who have already survived a decade of Hitler's fury, should perish on the very eve of triumph over the barbarism their persecution symbolizes, would be a major tragedy.

"It is therefore fitting that we should again proclaim our determination that none who participate in these acts of savagery shall go unpunished. The United Nations have made it clear that they will pursue the guilty and deliver them up in order that Justice be done. That warning applies not only to the leaders but also to their functionaries and subordinates in Germany and in the satellite countries. All who knowingly take part in the deportation of Jews to their death in Poland or Norwegians and French to their death in Germany are equally guilty with the executioner. All who share the guilt, shall share the punishment.

"Hitler is committing these crimes against humanity in the name of the German people. I ask every German and every man everywhere under Nazi domination to show the world by his action that in his heart he does not share these obscene criminal desires. Let him hide these persecuted victims, help them to get over their borders, and do what he can to save them from the Nazi hangman. I ask him to also keep watch, and to record the evidence that will one day be used to convict the guilty.

"In the meantime, and until the victory that is now assured is won, the United States will persevere in its efforts to rescue the victims of brutality of the Nazis and the Japs. In so far as the necessity of military

operations permit this Government will use all means at its command to aid the escape of all intended victims of the Nazi and Jap executioner - regardless of race or religion or color. We call upon the free peoples of Europe and Asia temporarily to open their frontiers to all victims of oppression. We shall find havens of refuge for them, and we shall find the means for their maintenance and support until the tyrant is driven from their lands - lands and they may return.

In the name of justice and humanity let all freedom loving people rally to this righteous undertaking."

Widespread Publicity Accorded Statement. Since the effectiveness of the President's statement depended largely upon the extent

to which it was publicized in German-controlled Europe, the Board immediately cabled key United States Missions abroad, requesting that the utmost publicity be given it in local newspapers, over the radio, and in any other manner feasible. 1/ Wide coverage of the statement by neutral radio stations was thus obtained over a period of many weeks. Facilities of the Office of War Information, both in this country and abroad, also were fully employed in publicizing the statement in French, German, Italian, and other languages as well as English.

The text of the President's statement was likewise made available to representatives in London of the various governments-in-exile, and United States Missions in Latin American countries were similarly informed.

Newspapers throughout Europe subsequently carried news of the statement; editorials praising the President's sentiments were also reported. 2/ Ambassador Steinhardt, in advising the Board of wide publicity in the Turkish and Balkan press, added that the statement apparently made a deep impression on the people of the Balkans and central European countries. 3/

Tracts on the statement were not only clandestinely printed and relayed through underground channels into enemy territory but were also dropped from the air over Hungary and other satellite countries and thus undoubtedly came to the attention of occupation authorities. 4/

British Declaration. On March 30, 1944, Anthony Eden, British Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, in response to a question asked in the House of Commons as to whether or not the British Government had any statement to make with reference to the peril threatening Jews in the Balkans, declared that the President's

- 1/ Cable No. 991 to Bern dated March 24, 1944, comprising document 425; repeated on the same date to London, Moscow, Stockholm, Lisbon, Madrid, Ankara, Algiers, and Cairo.
- 2/ See, for example, Cable No. 1853 from Bern dated March 25, 1944; Cables No. 905 and 973 from Lisbon dated March 26 and April 1, 1944; and Dispatch No. 343 from Lisbon dated March 31, 1944.
- 3/ Cable No. 568 from Ankara dated March 29, 1944.
- 4/ Cables No. 1236 and 1345 from Stockholm dated April 11 and 18, 1944.

statement had the wholehearted approval of His Majesty's Government. Mr. Eden went on to make the following declaration on behalf of the British Government: 1/

"Evidence continues to reach His Majesty's Government and, I understand, Allied Governments that the Nazi policy of extermination has not been halted. The persecution of the Jews has in particular been of unexampled horror and intensity. On this His Majesty's Government in common with their Allies, now that the hour of Germany's defeat grows ever nearer and more certain, can only repeat their detestation of Germany's crimes and their determination that all those guilty of them shall be brought to Justice. Set apart from direct guilt there is still indirect participation in crimes. Satellite governments who expel citizens to destinations named by Berlin must know that such actions are tantamount to assisting in inhuman persecution and slaughter. This will not be forgotten when the inevitable defeat of the arch enemy of Europe comes about.

"Happily there are individuals and even official authorities among the satellites who have resisted the evil German example and have shown toleration and mercy. These things are known to the Allies and in the hope of encouraging such good deeds and increasing their number His Majesty's Government are concerned to make it clear that those who have followed the right path will also not be forgotten in the day of final reckoning. The time of respite is short but there is still opportunity for the merciful to multiply their acts of humanity, for the guilty to try to make amends for their deeds of shame by releasing their victims and making so far as is possible restitution to them. His Majesty's Government are confident that they are expressing the sentiments of all the Allied Governments in calling upon all the countries allied with or subject to Germany to join in preventing further persecution and cooperate in protecting and saving the innocent. His Majesty's Government for their part are firmly resolved to continue in cooperation with all Governments and private authorities concerned to rescue and maintain so far as lies in their power all those menaced by the Nazi terror". Both the President's statement and the British declaration were reported fully in all languages by the British Broadcasting Company in broadcasts to enemy and occupied territories and to the satellite countries. 2/

1/ Cables No. 2647 and 2831 from London dated March 31 and April 6, 1944.

2/ Cable No. 2831 from London dated April 6, 1944.

Effort Made To Elicit Soviet Statement. Upon the Board's request, Ambassador Harriman in Moscow spoke with Soviet officials about the President's statement and in general terms solicited Soviet cooperation with the Board's psychological program. 1)

Ambassador Harriman subsequently approached Soviet authorities in an effort to ascertain whether, in view of the positive action taken by both the United States and British Governments in reiterating their attitude toward Nazi war crimes and atrocities, the Soviet Government would take similar action. The Board felt that such a statement on the part of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics would have a profound effect upon the leaders and people of Rumania and Hungary. 2)

Soviet action in the matter, however, was not obtained.

Campaign To Halt Hungarian Deportations. In May, 1944, upon being informed that the long-feared deportations from Hungary had begun, 3) the Board immediately made arrangements to have warnings to the Germans carried by Office of War Information transmitters in their foreign broadcasts. In accordance with the Board's request, the British Broadcasting Company also made such broadcasts to Hungary. 4)

German and satellite military and civilian personnel carrying out deportation proceedings were repeatedly warned that they personally would be held responsible by the United

Nations for their actions and for any deaths resulting from such deportations. The Soviet and British Foreign Offices also were urged to use their influence upon the satellite governments and populations toward increasing resistance to German demands for the deportation and persecutions of minority groups under satellite control. 5)

Prominent Americans Voiced Appeal. On May 25, 1944, a statement was addressed to President Roosevelt and to the other Allied Governments by a group of 73 prominent Christian Americans headed

- 1) Cable No. 1083 from Moscow dated March 28, 1944.
- 2) Cable No. 937 to Moscow dated April 17, 1944, and Cable No. 2152 from Moscow dated June 14, 1944.
- 3) See Rescue from Hungary.
- 4) Cable No. 4206 from London dated May 25, 1944.
- 5) Cable No. 3934 to London dated May 17, 1944, comprising document 426; repeated on the same date to Moscow.

by the late Alfred E. Smith, calling upon the Allied Nations to repeat their warnings to the Nazis and their satellites. This appeal, which was signed by the Governors of 18 States as well as by members of Congress, educators, clergymen, businessmen, labor leaders, and authors, declared temporary havens for refugees in this country to be a "moral obligation." The statement continued: 1)

"Furthermore, it is our belief that the people marked for death must be informed that they have friends among the free nations of the world. By word and by concrete act, the American people and their allies must let them know that there are hearts that understand their sufferings and hands that are eager to help them. If they are convinced that the free and democratic peoples recognize them as brothers under God, it will give them hope and the courage to use every means within reach to escape Hitler's torture chambers and death traps.

"For these reasons we endorse the idea of establishing in this country temporary havens of refuge for those who are brought out of Europe by the War Refugee Board. It is a moral obligation of the United States and all other freedom-loving nations to erect temporary havens where the refugees may find sanctuary until conditions in their native lands enable them to return and take up their lives in the atmosphere of respect and decency and charity that our certain victory will create."

" This statement likewise was given wide coverage throughout the world.

Statement by Senate Foreign Relations Committee. On May 31, 1944, members of the Senate Foreign Relations Committee issued a stirring statement addressed to the people of Hungary, asking them to use every means possible to protect the lives of their fellow citizens of the Jewish faith. This statement, similarly publicized, read:

"The people of the United States and all freedom-loving peoples are horrified by the news that Hitler has designated the 800,000 Jews in Hungary for death.

"That the people of Hungary should countenance the cold-blooded murder of innocent men, women and children is unthinkable. Once Hungary was the haven of tens of

- 1) War Refugee Board Press Release No. 16 dated October 25, 1944, comprising document 541.

thousands who fled the Nazi terror in other lands. Once Hungary protected the helpless who sought refuge within its borders. Once Hungarians shielded their Jewish fellow-citizens. But now the Hungarian puppet government has joined the Nazis in their ruthless determination to do away with the Jews.

"While there is yet time the people of Hungary can demonstrate to the world that this unholy scheme is a betrayal of the true Hungarian spirit. They can hide the Jews until such time as they may help them to safety across the borders. They can refuse to purchase property stolen from the Jews. They can use every means to obstruct the Nazis and those Hungarians who are in league with the Nazis. They can keep watch and remember those who are accessories to murder and those who extend mercy, until the time when guilt and innocence will weigh heavily in the balance. That time is near."

Spellman Statement Directed to Hungarians. On June 13, 1944, Archbishop Francis J. Spellman of New York, in an unprecedented move, issued a strong statement designed for dissemination in Hungary as a basic part of the Board's psychological warfare campaign. Archbishop Spellman's statement, inspired by Board request, read in part:

"This announcement (of Hungary's adoption of discriminatory laws against the Jewish people) has shocked all men and women who cherish a sense of justice and of human sympathy. It is in direct contradiction of the doctrines of the Catholic Faith professed by the vast majority of Hungarian people. It is a negation of the noblest pages of Hungarian history and cultural tradition

"It seems incredible, therefore, that a nation which has been so consistently true to the impulses of human kindness and the teachings of the Catholic Church should now yield to a false, pagan code of tyranny because of blood and race. How can men of good will fail to heed these solemn words of Pope Pius XI: 'Abraham is called our patriarch, our ancestor. Anti-Semitism is not compatible with the sublime reality of this text. It is a movement in which we Christians cannot share. Spiritually we are Semites.'

"One of the great lessons to be learned from the life of Hungary's King and Patron Saint is that no minority should be oppressed. For injustices of whatever kind can wreck and destroy the integrity of any nation's life.

Nearly a thousand years ago, St. Stephen, King of Hungary, received his crown from Pope Sylvester II. He realized that Hungary was destined by the very exigencies of geography to be the crossroads of Europe where diverse racial stocks would necessarily meet. St. Stephen pledged himself and his people to live as common children of a loving mother country.

The same saintly national hero dreamed always of Hungary as a regnum Marianum, 'as a realm of Mary. To this day, the coinage and the postage stamps of the country bear the figure of Mary, the Mother of Mankind. It would be all the more tragic, therefore, if a people so devoted to Mary, the Jewish Maiden who was the Mother of the Messiah, should freely countenance cruel laws calculated to despoil and annihilate the race from which Jesus and Mary sprang.

It is incredible that a people with such profound Christian faith, with its glorious history, with the oldest parliamentary tradition on the Continent, would join in a hymn of hatred and willingly submit to the blood lust and brigandage of tyranny.

No man can love God and hate his brother. No one who hates his brother can be a faithful follower of the gentle Christ."

This statement was shortwaved by the Office of War Information to appropriate areas and was also widely covered by neutral European stations following Board representations toward that end. 1/

DOCUMENT NO. CI - 12269

-----CONT'D-----

In addition to newspaper and radio coverage afforded the statement throughout Europe, 2/ at the request of the head of the Catholic Church in Switzerland the statement was read from Catholic pulpits all over that country. The statement was also given to the clandestine press and dropped from the air over Hungary. 3/

-
- 1/ Cable No. 2315 to Bern dated June 30, 1944, comprising document 427.
 - 2/ Cable No. 2002 from Ankara dated July 3, 1944, and Cable No. 2076 from Lisbon dated July 5, 1944.
 - 3/ Cable No. 4524 from Bern dated July 15, 1944.

House of Representatives Resolution Addressed to Turkey. On June 23, 1944, a resolution was introduced in the House of Representatives by Congressman Sol Bloom, Chairman of the House Committee on Foreign Affairs. This resolution called upon the Secretary of State to urge that the Government of Turkey "in the interests of humanity facilitate the entry into Turkey of refugees who can escape from the Nazis, and establish in Turkey a refugee camp in which such persons can be temporarily sheltered." 1/

Upon learning of this resolution, however, Board Representative Hirschmann cabled that, in view of the cooperation being obtained from the Turkish Government, any publicity on the Bloom resolution, either in Turkey or the United States, would actually be harmful. On the matter of the proposed establishment of a refugee camp in Turkey, Board Representative Hirschmann pointed out that up until that time transportation to Palestine had been promptly arranged for all refugees managing to reach Turkey from the Balkans. Even if such transit facilities should breakdown, Representative Hirschmann pointed out that the absorptive capacity of the Jewish community of Istanbul would undoubtedly be adequate for temporary refuge. 2/

Statement of Members of House Committee on Foreign Affairs.

Later in June 1944 Executive Director Pele met with the House Committee on Foreign Affairs, in executive session, to summarize activities and objectives of the Board. Following this meeting, on June 27, 1944, members of the Committee prepared and signed a state-

ment exploring the plight of European war refugees and approving the activities of the Board. This statement, which was addressed to all Nazi-controlled territories but to Hungary in particular, read:

"Resolved, that the House of Representatives hereby expressed its deep concern over the plight of the threatened millions of Nazi-occupied and Nazi-dominated territories. The House of Representatives expresses its approval of the activities of the War Refugee Board. Such is facilitating the actual rescue of persons so exposed, furnishing relief to such persons by making available food and other supplies, and attempting to influence through psychological and other measures the attitudes of both the leaders and rank and file population in those territories where extermination of minority groups is imminent, and be it further

1/ Cable No. 503 to Ankara dated June 29, 1944, comprising document 428; repeated on the same date to London, Stockholm, Madrid, Bern, and Lisbon.

2/ Cable No. 3010 from Ankara dated July 3, 1944.

"Resolved, That the House of Representatives is not content merely to join with those who have expressed their horror at the barbarism of the governments involved in the cruelties herein condemned, but hereby expresses its determination that the criminals who are guilty of this inhuman conduct shall be brought to justice, and hereby requests the Secretary of State to convey, through such means as he may find appropriate, this concern and determination of the House of Representatives. This concern and determination, while addressed to all Nazi-controlled territories, is particularly directed to Hungary, where the lives of a million Jews hang in the balance. At this historic moment, when the tide of military battle has turned decisively in favor of the United Nations, the House of Representatives of the United States of America calls upon the Nazis and all their satellites to stem the tide of inhumanity toward helpless peoples."

The text of this statement was promptly communicated to Board representatives in key United States Missions abroad for transmission to appropriate authorities in Great Britain and the neutral countries. 1/ As in the past, Office of War Information facilities were helpfully enlisted in publicizing the statement. The Swiss press, in particular, published it widely and arrangements were made for its transmission to Hungary. 2/

Nazi Atrocities in Hungary Denounced by Secretary Hull. At his radio and press conference on June 26, 1944, Secretary of State Cordell Hull acclaimed the resolution of the House Committee asserting that there could not be too many protests against the wholesale murder practiced by the Nazis. Secretary Hull reiterated this Government's intention of seeing to it that those guilty of such inhuman conduct could be fittingly punished.

In the course of his radio and press conference a short time later, Secretary Hull issued a new denunciation of the threatened extermination of the Jews in Hungary. In a prepared statement dated July 16, 1944, Secretary Hull declared:

1/ Circular Cable to London, Ankara, Madrid, Lisbon, Stockholm, and Bern dated 28, 1944, covering document 429.

2/ Cable No. 4390 from Bern dated July 10, 1944.

"The number of victims of these fiendish crimes is great. The entire Jewish community in Hungary, which numbered nearly 1,000,000 souls, is threatened with extermination.

"The horror and indignation felt by the American people at these cold-blooded tortures and massacre has been voiced by the President, by the Congress and by hundreds of private organizations throughout the country. It is shared by all the civilized nations of the world.

"This Government will not slacken its efforts to rescue as many of these unfortunate people as can be saved from persecutions and death.

"The puppet Hungarian Government, by its violation of the most elementary human rights and by its servile adoption of the worst features of the Nazi 'racial policy' stands condemned before history.

"It may be futile to appeal to the humanity of the instigators or perpetrators of such outrages. Let them know that they cannot escape the inexorable punishment which will be meted out to them when the power of the evil men now in control of Hungary has been broken."

Hull Statement on Distomo Murders. In the course of this conference Secretary Hull pointed to the cold-blooded murder of the population of Distomo in Greece as "another shocking example of the reign of terror which the Nazis have introduced in Europe and which becomes more savage as they become more desperate." 1/

Declaration by Hungarians in the United States. In July, 1944, the Board relayed to key United States Missions abroad a declaration made by Hungarian "from the highest to the lowest" perpetrating or serving as an accessory to crimes against minority peoples "that he will have to bear full responsibility for his acts and will not be permitted to invoke as an extenuating circumstance the fact that he has only carried out orders of a superior authority." The declaration ended with an appeal to all true Hungarians to extend all possible assistance to their persecuted and tortured fellow countrymen. 2/

1/ See Rescue from Greece.

2/ Circular Cable to Stockholm, Lisbon, Madrid, Cairo, and Naples dated July 15, 1944, comprising document 430.

Minorities Further Threatened by German Retreat in Baltic. Reports of the slaughter by the Germans of thousands of Jews in the path of their retreat through the Baltic states in the summer of 1944 brought about an intensification of the Board's psychological warfare program. Despite the high hopes engendered by a promising military situation, there was every reason to believe that the German army and the guilt-ridden Gestapo would use their waning power to consummate Hitler's threat to make Europe Judenrein. To forestall this possibility, the Board asked the Office of War Information to renew broadcasts warning the Nazis that they would be held accountable for their crimes and pointing out that the Government and people of the United States, shocked by the brutality of such incidents as the sinking of the "Mefkura", 1/ were determined to seek out and exact the full penalty from those responsible for such outrages.

At the Board's suggestion, appeals were also beamed to the French underground, asking the maquis to make a special effort to protect the thousands of helpless men, women, and children confined in concentration camps in France. The Office of War Information likewise continued the broadcasting of messages to partisans in the Low Countries, in Czechoslovakia, and in Poland, urging them to do everything possible to frustrate the Nazi plan to exterminate their Jewish compatriots.

Hull Statement on Polish Atrocities. On October 10, 1944, Secretary Hull issued the following statement concerning the threatened extermination of additional thousands in Poland:

"The United States Government has been informed by the Polish Government that it had received reliable information that German officials in Poland are making plans for the extermination of tens of thousands of innocent persons, Polish citizens and other nationals of the United Nations, and Jewish deportees from areas under German control in Europe in the concentration camps at Brzezinski and Oswiecim. The United States Government takes this occasion to warn again the German Government and Nazi officials that, if these plans are carried out, those guilty of such heinous acts will be brought to justice and pay the penalty for their heinous crimes."

This statement, like those previously made by Secretary Hull, was widely publicized both here and abroad. 2/

1/ See Rescue to and through Turkey.

2/ State Department Radio Bulletin dated October 10, 1944.

Governor Dewey's Statement on Nazi Atrocities. On October 15, 1944, Governor Thomas E. Dewey of New York Republican Candidate for the Presidency, issued the following statement:

"Information comes to this country from unquestionably reliable sources that the Nazis, trapped and knowing that they are faced with inevitable defeat, are now resorting to the known gangster terror device of threatening to exterminate their very victims — Poles, Jews and other non-German nationals — now imprisoned by them in their horrible concentration camps in parts of Poland and other countries still occupied by the Nazis.

"The civilized world is now in a position in unmistakable terms to warn the Nazis — military commanders, members of the German Government, their aides, abettors and supporters — that certain and inevitable justice awaits them for these brutal and wanton murders if their schemes should be carried out.

"I am happy to note that our State Department has issued a warning that 'if these plans are carried out those guilty of such murderous acts will be brought to justice and pay the penalty for their heinous crimes.' American public opinion will fully support the statement issued by our Department of State."

The Board promptly relayed this statement to Board representatives abroad, urging the widest possible dissemination in order to leave no doubt as to the solidarity of the American people, even in the midst of an election for the Presidency,

in their condemnation of Nazi atrocities.1)

New Reign of Terror Reported. During October, 1944, persons in close touch with the situation in Germany and German-occupied areas and in a position to evaluate the psychological effect of the steady progress of the Allied armies expressed growing apprehension for the fate of the civilians subject to the frenzy of the Nazis. Board Representative McClelland reported that trustworthy reports reaching Switzerland from Germany told of a new reign of terror, with arrests, executions and suicides among foreign prisoners and on an unprecedented scale among the German people themselves. Increased Nazi ruthlessness, particularly the growing violence

1) Cable No. 3618 to Bern dated October 24, 1944 comprising document 431; repeated on the same date to Ankara, Stockholm, Lisbon, Madrid, and London.

against foreigners, pointed to the alarming possibility that at least two million persons were threatened with death -- men and women for all nationalities, races, and faiths confined in Nazi prisons and concentration camps.

It was felt that many of these people undoubtedly represented valuable political and social elements in their respective countries, and apart from the human considerations involved, their loss would immeasurably retard the reconstruction of Europe. Prompted by this as well as humanitarian considerations, Board Representative McClelland strongly recommended that a concerted and powerful warning be addressed to the Germans in the name of every Allied country whose nationals were concerned. 1)

The Board advised Board Representative McClelland that it had for some time been considering an approach along the lines of his suggestions. 2)

Germans Warned in Eisenhower Statement. Throughout its existence the Board was repeatedly urged by private agencies to arrange for additional statements by President Roosevelt and by military authorities warning the Germans against the persecution and extermination of persons held in forced-labor battalions and in concentration camps. In the belief that a warning by military authorities would to some extent inhibit Nazi ruthlessness and at the same time carry more weight than a pronouncement which might be interpreted as a political gesture the Board drafted a proposed statement for issuance by General Eisenhower.

As a result of these efforts and after clearance with the appropriate Allied military authorities, the following warning to the German people was issued by General Eisenhower on November 7, 1944:

"Germans ! You have in your midst a great many men in concentration camps and forced labor battalions.

"Germans ! Do not obey any orders, regardless of their source, urging you to molest, harm or persecute them, no matter what their religion or nationality may be.

"The Allies, whose armies have already established a firm foothold in Germany, expect, on their advance to

- 1) Cable No. 7115 from Bern dated October 26, 1944.
- 2) Cable No. 3716 to Bern dated October 31, 1944.

find these people alive and unharmed. Every punishment awaits those who, directly or indirectly, and to whatever extent, bear any responsibility for the mistreatment of these people.

"May this serve as a warning to whoever at present has the power to issue orders."

Efforts made through the State Department to induce Soviet military or civil authorities to issue a similar warning proved unsuccessful.

Soviet Action Again Urged. Toward the end of January, 1945 the Board learned through Representative Mann in London that representatives of the Czech Government-in-Exile and of various Jewish groups had approached the Soviet Embassy there, pointing out the possibility that, as the Red Armies approached the camps at Oswiecim and Birkenau, the Germans would make last-minute efforts to exterminate those interned. They urged that the Soviet Government endeavor by all possible means to protect the camp inmates from last-minute slaughter at the hands of the Germans. In view of the nearness of Soviet forces, it was felt that warnings by the Soviet Government would be helpful and effective. Board Representative Mann had been asked to support this request. 1)

The Board immediately cabled the United States Embassy in Moscow, asking that appropriate representations be made to Soviet authorities concerning the desirability of addressing suitable warnings to the Germans in these localities by radio and otherwise. 2)

Board Advised Office of War Information on Propaganda.

In January, 1945, the Board relayed to the Office of War Information information it had received concerning confusion and division of views within the ranks of German officialdom with regard to the Jewish question; whether because of fear of punishment, the desire to establish alibis or as a result of defects in the Nazi machinery of control, officials on the spot seemed not so determined as they once were to conform to the latter instructions from the authorities in Berlin with regard to the treatment of Jews. The Board pointed out that the policy of the central German authorities had nevertheless grown even more ruthless, if anything, and that they apparently intended to exterminate the Jews still alive in German-controlled territory as such territory was evacuated in the face of Allied advances, so that, ironically, the danger to those Jews became greater with every Allied military success.

-
- 1) Cable No. 715 from London dated January 20, 1945.
 - 2) Cable No. 134 to Moscow dated January 22, 1945.

The Board stated the reports demonstrated the compelling importance of increasing the psychological warfare pressure on the local Nazi and satellite officials and suggested that heavy emphasis on General Eisenhower's statement would be particularly helpful for this purpose. The value of such psychological pressure had been clearly shown in reports received by the Board from Hungary. For the assistance of the Office of War Information in formulating programs to be beamed to the enemy along the lines requested, the Board also listed the principal concentrations of Jews remaining in German-controlled territory. 1)

Last-Minute Dangers Increased. From reports received during February and March, 1943, it seemed clear that the situation of civilian internees in Germany and German-occupied areas had grown more and more precarious. Camp populations were shifted from one area to another, on foot and over long distances; since thousands of persons were unable to endure the rigors of these forced marches, the number of deaths increased. It was feared that, as the Germans were faced with mounting difficulties, they would cease all attempts to feed internees who were not useful in their war effort. 2)

As Allied troops overran more and more German territory, they found one concentration camp after another where Allied prisoners-of-war, interned civilians, and slave laborers imported into the Reich had systematically been starved, tortured, and murdered.

Although news reports from Germany indicated that internal telephone and telegraph connections were disrupted and it was hoped that any sudden last-minute extermination of civilian detainees might thus be precluded by lack of centralized S.S. control, there was nevertheless good reason to fear that the Nazi program for the extermination of these people might be carried out not only by the Nazi hierarchy, but by roving bands of terrorists or by individual Germans. The Board therefore urged that the State Department give serious and immediate consideration to the issuance by this Government of a new warning addressed to all groups and individuals in Germany, stating that this Government considered such acts as death caused by starvation and neglect the same as murder in cold blood and punishable as war crimes. 3)

- 1) Letter to the Office of War Information dated January 6, 1945, comprising document 432, and letter from the Office of War Information dated January 12, 1945, comprising document 433.
- 2) Cable No. 1519 from Paris dated March 29, 1945.
- 3) Letter to the Secretary of State from the Board dated April 6, 1945, comprising document 434.

Warning Issued by the "Big Three." On April 23, 1945, such a statement was issued by the Governments of the United States, the United Kingdom, and the Soviet Union. This statement, warning that any German guilty of maltreating detainees or prisoners of war would be "ruthlessly pursued and brought to punishment," was the strongest and last formal threat issued by the Allies before the military collapse of the German nation in May, 1945.

The text of the warning read:

"The governments of the United Kingdom, United States of America and USSR, on behalf of all the United Nations at war with Germany, hereby issue a solemn warning to all commandants and guards in charge of Allied prisoners of war, internees or deported citizens of the United Nations in Germany and German-occupied territory and to members of the Gestapo and all other persons of whatsoever service or rank in whose charge Allied prisoners of war, internees or deported citizens have been placed, whether in battle zones, or lines of communication or in rear areas.

"They declare that they will hold all such persons, no less than German high command and competent German military, naval and air authorities, individually responsible for the safety and welfare of all Allied prisoners of war, internees or deported citizens in their charges.

"Any person guilty of maltreating or allowing any Allied prisoners of war, internees or deported citizens to be maltreated, whether in battle zone, on lines of communication, in a camp, hospital, prison or elsewhere, will be ruthlessly pursued and brought to punishment.

"They give notice that they will regard this responsibility as binding in all circumstances and one which cannot be transferred to any other authorities or individuals whatsoever."

Every available means was used to get this information to remaining camps and prisons within the Reich. British, Soviet, and United States radio stations broadcast the warning to Germany, and to insure that every camp received the message Allied planes flying over the Reich dropped thousands of leaflets bearing the statement.

" A CERTIFIED TRUE COPY "

- 20a -

E N D

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA }
CITY OF WASHINGTON } SS

JOHN W. FEHLE, being duly sworn, deposes and says:

I am an attorney at law, with offices at 1707 Eye Street, N.W., Washington 6, D.C. I served as Executive Director of the War Refugee Board, an agency in the Executive Office of the President of the United States, from the establishment of the Board until January 27, when I was succeeded by Brig. Gen. William O'Dwyer, now Mayor of the City of New York. The War Refugee Board consisted of the Secretaries of State, Treasury and War and was established by Executive Order 1947, promulgated by the President of the United States on January 22, 1944. Attached hereto as Exhibit A is a true and exact copy of such Executive Order, with the White House press release announcing the establishment of the Board.

As Executive Director of the War Refugee Board, I was in personal charge of all its operations. The facts stated herein are based on the information thus coming to my attention.

This affidavit is prepared by me pursuant to the request of the United States Chief of Counsel for War Crimes, transmitted to me under date of November 5, 1947, for a statement "summarizing the various developments in the United States from 1942 on in connection with refugee matters *** designed to show the extent of knowledge in the United States and the rest of the world concerning carrying out of Hitler's policy to exterminate the Jews of Europe, and the

steps taken by the United States and other United Nations to call this to the attention of the German people and to warn the German people that they would be punished for participation in that program." Attached as Exhibit B is a true and exact copy of a letter addressed to me in this connection under date of November 6, 1947 by Deverd H. Young, Colonel GSC, War Crimes Branch, Civil Affairs Division.

In the time allotted for the preparation of this statement, it has not been possible for me to arrange for access to the official records of the War Refugee Board which, since the Board's disestablishment following the cessation of hostilities have been transferred to the archives of the Government of the United States.

This statement is, therefore, based primarily upon my recollection and upon such authenticated copies of official records of the War Refugee Board as have been readily available to me. As a result, this statement may omit references to many of the activities of the War Refugee Board, and of other agencies of the United States at the request of the War Refugee Board, designed to bring home to the German people knowledge that America and the world knew of the program of extermination being carried out against the Jews by the German Government, and to warn the German people that it was the firm intention of the Government of the United States that persons responsible for or participating in such program would be punished.

The program of the German Government for the extermination of Jews in Europe was known to competent officers of the Government of the United States for more than a year prior to the promulgation of the Executive Order establishing the War Refugee Board. Nor was this knowledge confined to government officials. On the contrary, public information on the subject was so widespread that mass meetings were held even as early as the first part of 1943, and American voluntary relief agencies undertook the public raising of funds and the devising of plans for the aid and assistance of those marked for extermination by the Government of Germany. Indeed, it might properly be said that the establishment of the War Refugee Board by the President in January 1944 resulted from the necessity of coordinating the activities of such voluntary relief agencies and of coordinating the activities of the agencies of the Government of the United States

concerned with such matters. In other words, the establishment of the War Refugee Board by the President in itself testifies to the fact that knowledge was widespread in America that the German Government was carrying into effect its plan for the extermination of the Jews of Europe. In this connection it must be noted that in the White House press release announcing the setting up of the War Refugee Board (Exhibit A), it was stated, "He (the President) stressed that it was urgent that action be taken at once to forestall the plan of the Nazis to exterminate all the Jews and other persecuted minorities in Europe."

Promptly upon the establishment of the War Refugee Board, American diplomatic missions were formally advised that the

Secretaries of State, Treasury and War had been directed by the President of the United States promptly to take all appropriate action for the relief and rescue of European Jews in enemy and enemy-occupied territory. The American missions were instructed to do everything within their power to carry out the policy of the Government of the United States in this regard and were directed to work intimately with private as well as governmental agencies engaged in activities designed to rescue Jews in enemy or enemy-occupied areas. This is not the occasion and I will not attempt to relate here the many programs for rescue and relief which were actually put into effect and which resulted in the saving of many thousands of lives, either through clandestine escapes to neutral or allied areas or through the security of secret hiding places.

The widespread knowledge that the German Government was carrying into effect a plan for the extermination of Jews is evidenced by the fact that in March 1943 the Congress of the United States adopted a concurrent resolution which, after reciting the atrocities inflicted upon the Jews by Germany, resolved as follows:

"That those brutal and indefensible outrages against millions of helpless men, women, and children should be, and they are hereby, condemned as unworthy of any nation or any regime which pretends to be civilized;

"RESOLVED FURTHER, That the dictates of humanity and honorable conduct in war demand that this inexorable slaughter and mistreatment shall cease and that it is the sense of this Congress that those guilty, directly or indirectly, of these criminal acts shall be held accountable and punished in a manner commensurate with the offenses for which they are responsible."

A year later, on March 24, 1944, President Roosevelt publicly stated:

"In one of the blackest crimes of all history--begin by the Nazis in the day of peace and multiplied by them a hundred times in time of war--the wholesale systematic murder of the Jews of Europe goes on unabated every hour. As a result of the events of the last few days hundreds of thousands of Jews, who while living under persecution have at least found a haven from death in Hungary and the Balkans, are now threatened with annihilation as Hitler's forces descend more heavily upon these lands. That these innocent people, who have already survived a decade of Hitler's fury, should perish on the very eve of triumph over the barbarism which their persecution symbolizes, would be a major tragedy.

"It is therefore fitting that we should again proclaim our determination that none who participate in

these acts of savagery shall go unpunished. The United Nations have made it clear that they will pursue the guilty and deliver them up in order that Justice be done. That warning applies not only to the leaders but also to their functionaries and subordinates in Germany and in the satellite countries. All who knowingly take part in the deportation of Jews to their death in Poland or Norwegians and French to their death in Germany are equally guilty with the executioner. All who share the guilt shall share the punishment.

"Hitler is committing these crimes against humanity in the name of the German people. I ask every German and every man everywhere under Nazi domination to show the world by his action that in his heart he does not share these insane criminal desires. Let him hide these persecuted victims, help them to get over their borders, and do what he can to save them from the Nazi hangman. I ask him to also keep watch, and to record the evidence that will one day be used to convict the guilty."

A few days later, on March 30, 1944, Anthony Eden, then Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs in the Government of the United Kingdom, made a public statement as follows:

"Evidence continues to reach His Majesty's Government and, I understand, Allied Governments that the Nazi policy of extermination has not been halted. The persecution of the Jews has in particular been of Unexampled horror and intensity. On this His Majesty's Government in common with their Allies, now that the hour of Germany's defeat grows ever nearer and more certain, can only repeat their detestation of Germany's crimes and their determination that all those guilty of them shall be brought to Justice. But apart from direct guilt there is still indirect participation in crime. Satellite Governments who expel citizens to destinations named by Berlin must know that such actions are tantamount to assisting in inhuman persecution and slaughter. This will not be forgotten when the inevitable defeat of the arch enemy of Europe comes about."

On May 31, 1944, the Foreign Relations Committee of the United States Senate issued the following public statement:

"The people of the United States and all freedom-loving peoples are horrified by the news that Hitler has designated the 800,000 Jews in Hungary for death.

"That the people of Hungary should countenance the cold-blooded murder of innocent men, women and children is unthinkable. Once Hungary was the haven of tens of thousands who fled the Nazi terror in other lands. Once Hungary protected the helpless who sought refuge within its borders. Once Hungarians shielded their Jewish fellow-citizens. But now the Hungarian puppet government has joined the Nazis in their ruthless determination to do away with the Jews.

"While there is yet time the people of Hungary can demonstrate to the world that this unholy scheme is a betrayal of the true Hungarian spirit. They can hide the Jews until such time as they may help them to safety across the borders. They can refuse to purchase property

stolen from the Jews. They can use every means to obstruct the Nazis and those Hungarians who are in league with the Nazis. They can keep watch and remember those who are accessories to murder and those who extend mercy until the time when guilt and innocence will weigh heavily in the balance. That time is near."

During the same month a statement was addressed to President Roosevelt by a group of 73 Americans, headed by the late Alfred E. Smith, formerly Governor of the State of New York and candidate of the Democratic Party for President of the United States, calling upon the United Nations to repeat the warnings to the Germans that all those participating in crimes against Jews would be punished. This statement, which was signed by governors of 18 states, members of Congress, educators, clergymen, businessmen and labor leaders, was as follows:

"The civilized world is appalled by the news of new criminal plans of Hitler and his puppets to exterminate the innocent and helpless minorities that have lately fallen into their hands. In Hungary alone nearly a million lives hang in the balance. Men, women and children, who have committed no recognized crime but whose only offense is an ancient lineage and a high moral code hated by the Nazis, are being herded into concentration camps. There, in defiance of all the laws of Christian civilization, they are about to be exterminated.

"As citizens of a free nation and as believers in the doctrine of the sanctity of human life, we cannot remain silent while these shocking crimes are being committed, but are forced by our deepest convictions to protest against the Nazi barbarities.

"We call upon the Governments of the United States and all the Allied Nations to repeat their warnings to the Nazis and their satellites that no person who participates in crimes against the Jews and other minorities shall escape punishment. We urge the Allied Governments to speak directly to the people of the satellite countries through all the broadcasting facilities owned by the United Nations and to warn their puppet officials and

other collaborators through neutral diplomatic channels that the end of the war will bring swift retribution upon all those guilty of atrocities."

On June 13, 1944, Francis Cardinal Spellman, Archbishop of New York, made the following public statement on the occasion of the application of the Germans' extermination program to the Jews of Hungary:

"This announcement (of Hungary's adoption of discriminatory laws against the Jewish people) has shocked all men and women who cherish a sense of justice and of human

sympathy. It is in direct contradiction of the doctrines of the Catholic Faith professed by the vast majority of Hungarian people. It is a negation of the noblest pages of Hungarian history and cultural tradition

"It seems incredible, therefore, that a nation which has been so consistently true to the impulses of human kindness and the teachings of the Catholic Church should now yield to a false, pagan code of tyranny because of blood and race. How can men of good will fail to heed these solemn words of Pope Pius XI: 'Abraham is called our patriarch, our ancestor. Anti-Semitism is not compatible with the sublime reality of this fact. It is a movement in which we Christians cannot share. Spiritually we are Semites.'

"One of the great lessons to be learned from the life of Hungary's King and Patron Saint is that no minority should be oppressed. For injustices of whatever kind can wreck and destroy the integrity of any nation's life.

"Nearly a thousand years ago, St. Stephen, King of Hungary, received his crown from Pope Sylvester II. He realized that Hungary was destined by the very exigencies of geography to be the crossroads of Europe where diverse racial stocks would necessarily meet. St. Stephen pledged himself and his people to live as common children of a loving mother country.

"The same saintly national hero dreamed always of Hungary as a 'regnum Marianum,' as a realm of Mary. To this day, the coinage and the postage stamps of the country bear the figure of Mary, the Mother of Mankind. It would be all the more tragic, therefore, if a people so devoted to Mary, the Jewish Maiden who was the Mother of the Messiah, should freely countenance cruel laws calculated to despoil and annihilate the race from which Jesus and Mary sprang.

"It is incredible that a people with such profound Christian faith, with its glorious history, with the oldest parliamentary tradition on the Continent, would join in a hymn of hatred and willingly submit to the blood lust and brigandage of tyranny.

"To man can love God and hate his brother. No one who hates his brother can be a faithful follower of the gentle Christ."

In June 1944 the Committee of Foreign Affairs of the House

of Representatives of the United States Congress issued a statement in which it expressed:

****its deep concern over the plight of the threatened millions of Nazi-occupied and Nazi-dominated territories."

The statement continued by emphasizing that the House which the Committee represented:

****is not content merely to join with those who have expressed their horror at the barbarism of the governments

involved in the cruelties herein condemned, but hereby expresses its determination that the criminals who are guilty of this inhuman conduct shall be brought to justice, and hereby requests the Secretary of State to convey, through such means as he may find appropriate, this concern and determination of the House of Representatives. This concern and determination, while addressed to all Nazi-controlled territories, is particularly directed to Hungary, where the lives of a million Jews hang in the balance."

In October 1944 Thomas E. Dewey, Governor of New York and candidate of the Republican Party for President of the United States, made the following public statement with respect to the German extermination program:

"The civilized world is now in a position in the most favorable terms to warn the Nazis—military commanders, members of the German Government, their aides, abettors and supporters—that certain and inevitable justice awaits them for these brutal and wanton murders if their schemes should be carried out.

"I am happy to note that our State Department has issued a warning that 'if these plans are carried out those guilty of such murderous acts will be brought to justice and pay the penalty for their heinous crimes'. American public opinion will fully support the statement issued by our Department of State."

On November 7, 1944, General Eisenhower, Commander-in-Chief of the Allied Forces, made the following statement, addressed to the German people:

"Germans! You have in your midst a great many men in concentration camps and forced labor battalions.

"Germans! Do not obey any orders, regardless of their source, urging you to molest, harm or persecute them, no matter what their religion or nationality may be.

"The Allies, whose armies have already established a firm foothold in Germany, expect, on their advance, to find these people alive and unharmed. Heavy punishment awaits those who, directly or indirectly, and to whatever extent, bear any responsibility for the mistreatment of these people.

"May this serve as a warning to whoever at present has the power to issue orders."

The foregoing statements and many others with which this affidavit need not be burdened, as well as numerous mass meetings, demonstrations and protests, testify to the widespread knowledge in America of the atrocities that were being committed at Auschwitz, Birkenau, Belson-Bergen, and elsewhere.

This information came to the United States from reliable sources in neutral and enemy-controlled territory, and in extraordinary detail. Perhaps the most detailed information of this sort was received by the War Refugee Board through Roswell McClelland, then the representative of the Board in Switzerland in the summer of 1944. This consisted of the statements of two eye witnesses of events which occurred in Auschwitz and Birkenau. One of the statements is based upon the experiences of two young Slovakian Jews who escaped in April, 1944, and the second is that of a non-Jewish major of the Polish Army, the only survivor of a group imprisoned by the Germans. In November 1944 the War Refugee Board released these reports for publication in America, and long accounts thereof were published prominently by newspapers throughout the country. True copies of the reports and of the War Refugee Board release are attached hereto as Exhibit C.

The Government of the United States did all in its power to bring home to the German people the fact that America knew that the program for the extermination of Jews was being carried out, and to warn those responsible for or participating in such program that punishment for their crimes was inevitable. Such warnings were conveyed not only through diplomatic channels to representatives of the German Government, but were directed generally to the German people through countless radio broadcasts, the dropping of leaflets from aircraft and similar devices. Significant parts of all the state-

ments quoted above and of many others were constantly beamed in German-language broadcasts to German and German-occupied areas of Europe. No effort was spared by the War Refugee Board in its attempt to apprise the German people that America knew that the extermination of European Jews was underway and that America was resolved to punish all those who played any part in so doing. This was necessary so since this was one of our principal means of carrying out the policy of the American Government, entrusted to the Board for implementation, "to take all measures within its power to rescue

the victims of enemy oppression who are in imminent danger of death."
In our efforts to bring home these facts and warnings to the German
people, we also wanted to make certain that no German would be in a
position honestly to say: "I did not know."

Signature: JOHN W. PERLE

Sworn to before me this 13th
day of November, 1947.

Signature: Helen G. Pryor

Notary Public

My commission expires 5/1/52

stamp: illegible

EXHIBIT A

HOLD FOR RELEASE HOLD FOR RELEASE HOLD FOR RELEASE

January 22, 1944

CAUTION: The following MUST BE HELD IN CONFIDENCE until released.

NOTE: Release is for ALL REGULAR EDITIONS of MORNING NEWSPAPERS of Sunday, January twenty-third, 1944.

Release by radio commentators, newscasters, etc., NOT EARLIER THAN 9:00 P.M., E.W.T., Saturday, January 22, 1944.

STEPHEN EARLY
Secretary to the President

The President today, by Executive Order, set up a War Refugee Board consisting of the Secretary of State, the Secretary of the Treasury and the Secretary of War, to take action for the immediate rescue from the Nazis of as many as possible of the persecuted minorities of Europe -- racial, religious or political -- all civilian victims of enemy savagery.

The Executive Order declares that "it is the policy of this Government to take all measures within its power to rescue the victims of enemy oppression who are in imminent danger of death and otherwise to afford such victims all possible relief and assistance consistent with the successful prosecution of the war".

The Board is charged with direct responsibility to the President in seeing that the announced policy is carried out. The President indicated that while he would look directly to the Board for the successful execution of this policy, the Board, of course, would cooperate fully with the Intergovernmental Committee, the United Nations Relief and Rehabilitation Administration, and other interested international organizations.

The President stated that he expected to obtain the cooperation of all members of the United Nations and other foreign governments in carrying out this difficult but important task. He stated that the existing facilities of the State, Treasury and War

Departments would be employed to aid Axis victims to the fullest extent possible. He stressed that it was urgent that action be taken at once to forestall the plan of the Nazis to exterminate all the Jews and other persecuted minorities in Europe.

It will be the duty of a full-time Executive Director of the Board to arrange for the prompt execution of the plans and programs developed and the measures inaugurated by the Board.

The Executive Order follows:

EXECUTIVE ORDER

ESTABLISHING A WAR REFUGES BOARD

WHEREAS it is the policy of this Government to take all measures within its power to rescue the victims of enemy oppression who are in imminent danger of death and otherwise to afford such victims all possible relief and assistance consistent with the successful prosecution of the war;

NOW, THEREFORE, by virtue of the authority vested in me by the constitution and the statutes of the United States, as President of the United States and as Commander in Chief of the Army and Navy, and in order to effectuate with all possible speed the rescue and relief of such victims of enemy oppression, it is hereby ordered as follows;

1. There is established in the Executive Office of the President a War Refugees Board (hereinafter referred to as the Board). The Board shall consist of the Secretary of State, the Secretary of the Treasury and the Secretary of War. The Board may request the heads of other agencies or departments to participate in the deliberations whenever matters specially affecting such agencies or departments are under consideration.

2. The Board shall be charged with the responsibility for seeing that the policy of the Government, as stated in the Preamble, is carried out. The functions of the Board shall include without limitation the development of plans and programs and the inauguration of effective measures for (a) the rescue, transportation, maintenance and relief of the victims of enemy oppression, and (b) the establishment of havens of temporary refuge for such victims. To this end the Board, through appropriate channels, shall take the necessary steps to enlist the cooperation of foreign governments and obtain their participation in the execution of such plans and programs.

3. It shall be the duty of the State, Treasury and War Departments, within their respective spheres, to execute at the request of the Board, the plans and programs so developed and the measures so inaugurated. It shall be the duty of the heads of all agencies and departments to supply or obtain for the Board such information and to extend to the Board such supplies, shipping and other specified assistance and facilities as the Board may require in carrying out the provisions of this Order.

The State Department shall appoint special attaches with diplomatic status, on the recommendation of the Board, to be stationed abroad in places where it is likely that assistance can be rendered to war refugees, the duties and responsibilities of such attaches to be defined by the Board in consultation with the State Department.

4. The Board and the State, Treasury and War Departments are authorized to accept the services or contributions of any private persons, private organizations, State agencies, or agencies of foreign governments in carrying out the purposes of this Order. The Board shall cooperate with all existing and future international organizations concerned with the problems of refugee rescue, maintenance, transportation, relief, rehabilitation, and resettlement.

5. To the extent possible the Board shall utilize the personnel, supplies, facilities and services of the State, Treasury and War Departments. In addition the Board, within the limits of funds which may be made available, may employ necessary personnel without regard for the Civil Service laws and regulations and the Classification Act of 1923, as amended, and make provisions for supplies, facilities and services necessary to discharge its responsibilities. The Board shall appoint an Executive Director who shall serve as its principal executive officer. It shall be the duty of the Executive Director to ar-

range for the prompt execution of the plans and programs developed and the measures inaugurated by the Board, to supervise the activities of the special attaches and to submit frequent reports to the Board on the steps taken for the rescue and relief of war refugees.

6. The Board shall be directly responsible to the President in carrying out the policy of this Government, as stated in the Preamble, and the Board shall report to him at frequent intervals concerning the steps taken for the rescue and relief of war refugees and shall make such recommendations as the Board may deem appropriate for further action to overcome any difficulties encountered in the rescue and relief of war refugees.

FRANKLIN D. ROOSEVELT

THE WHITE HOUSE,

January 22, 1944.

EXHIBIT

SS-2-1

6 November 1947

John W. Pehle, Esq.
1707 "Dye" Street, N. W.
Washington, D. C.

Dear Mr. Pehle:

Office, U. S. Chief of Counsel for War Crimes is presently conducting trials of Nazi war criminals in Aachen, Germany.

In connection with these trials the Chief of Counsel has requested that we obtain a statement from you in affidavit form "summarizing the various developments in the United States from 1942 on in connection with refugee matters. The statement should be particularly designed to show the extent of knowledge in the United States and the rest of the world concerning carrying out of Hitler's policy to exterminate the Jews of Europe and the steps taken by the United States and other United Nations to call this to the attention of the German people and to warn the German people that they would be punished for participation in that program."

It will be greatly appreciated by this office if you would forward your affidavit concerning the matters referred to in the paragraph above to War Crimes Branch, Civil Affairs Division, Department of the Army, Attention: Office Chief of Counsel Unit.

This office will be grateful for your cooperation in
this matter.

Sincerely yours,

EDWARD H. YOUNG
Colonel, GSC
Chief, War Crimes Branch
Civil Affairs Division

"A CERTIFIED TRUE COPY"

- 13c -

E N D

149

No. 1

THE EXTERMINATION CAMPS OF AUSCHWITZ (oswiecim)

and BIRKENAU

in Upper Silesia

FOREWORD

The young Slovak Jews - whose names will not be disclosed for the time being in the interest of their own safety - have been fortunate enough to escape after spending two years in the concentration camps of BIRKENAU, AUSCHWITZ and LUBLIN-MAJDANEX; where they had been deported in 1942 from SLOVAKIA.

One of them was sent on April 13, 1942 from the assembly camp of SERED directly to AUSCHWITZ and then to BIRKENAU, while the other was sent from the camp of NOVAKY to LUBLIN on June 14, 1942 and, after a short stay there, transferred to AUSCHWITZ and, later, to BIRKENAU.

The following report does not contain everything these two men experienced during their captivity, but only what one or both together underwent, heard, or experienced at first hand. No individual impressions or judgments are recorded and nothing passed on from hearsay.

The report starts with the story of the young Jew who was removed from SERED. The account of his experiences in BIRKENAU begins at the time the second Jew arrived there and is, therefore, based on the statements of both. Then follows the individual narrative of the second Jew who was sent from NOVAKY to LUBLIN and from there to AUSCHWITZ.

The declarations tally with all the trustworthy yet fragmentary reports hitherto received, and the dates given with regard to transports to various camps agree with the official records. These statements can, therefore, be considered as entirely credible.

I. AUSCHWITZ AND BIRKENAU

On the 13th April, 1942 our group, consisting of 1,000 men, was loaded into railroad cars at the assembly camp of SERED. The doors were shut so that nothing would reveal the direction of the journey, and when they were opened after a long while we realized that we had crossed the Slovak frontier and were in ZWARDON. The train had until then been guarded by Hlinka men, but was now taken over by SS guards. After a few of the cars had been uncoupled from our convoy, we continued on our way arriving at night at AUSCHWITZ, where we stopped on a sidetrack. The reason the other cars were left behind was apparently the lack of room at AUSCHWITZ. They joined us, however, a few days later. Upon arrival we were placed in rows of five and counted. There were 643 of us. After a walk of about 20 minutes with our heavy packs (we had left Slovakia well equipped), we reached the concentration camp of AUSCHWITZ.

We were at once led into a huge barrack where on the one side we had to deposit all our luggage and on the other side completely undress, leaving our clothes and valuables behind. Naked, we then proceeded to an adjoining barrack where our heads and bodies were shaved and disinfected with lysol. At the exit every man was given a number which began with 28,600 in consecutive order. With this number in hand we were then herded to a third barrack where so-called registration took place. This consisted of tattering the numbers we had received

in the second barrack on the left side of our chests. The extreme brutality with which this was effected made many of us faint. The particulars of our identity were also recorded. Then we were led in groups of a hundred into a cellar, and later to a barrack where we were issued striped prisoners' clothes and wooden clogs. This lasted until 10 a.m. In the afternoon our prisoners' outfits were taken away from us again and replaced by the ragged and dirty remains of Russian uniforms. Thus equipped we were marched off to BIRKENAU.

AUSCHWITZ is a concentration camp for political prisoners under so-called "protective custody." At the time of my arrival, that is in April of 1942, there were about 15,000 prisoners in the camp, the majority of whom were Poles, Germans, and civilian Russians under protective custody. A small number of prisoners came under the categories of criminals and "work-shirkers."

AUSCHWITZ camp headquarters controls at the same time the work-camp of BIRKENAU as well as the farm labor camp of HARMENSE. All the prisoners arrive first at AUSCHWITZ where they are provided with prisoners' immatriculation numbers and then are either kept there, sent to BIRKENAU or, in very small numbers, to HARMENSE. The prisoners receive consecutive numbers upon arrival. Every number is only used once so that the last number

always corresponds to the number of prisoners actually in the camp. At the time of our escape, that is to say at the beginning of April, 1944, the number had risen up to 180,000. At the outset the numbers were tattooed on the left breast, but later, due to their becoming blurred, on the left foremen.

All prisoners, irrespective of category or nationality, are treated the same. However, to facilitate identification, they are distinguished by various coloured triangles sewed on the clothing on the left breast under the immatriculation number. The first letter indicated the nationality of the prisoner. This letter (for instance "P" for Poles) appears in the middle of the triangle. The coloured triangles have the following meaning:

red triangle	political prisoners under protective custody
green "	professional criminals
black "	"dodgers" (labor slackers), "anti-socials" (mostly Russians)
pink "	homosexuals
violet "	members of the religious sect of "Bibelforscher"

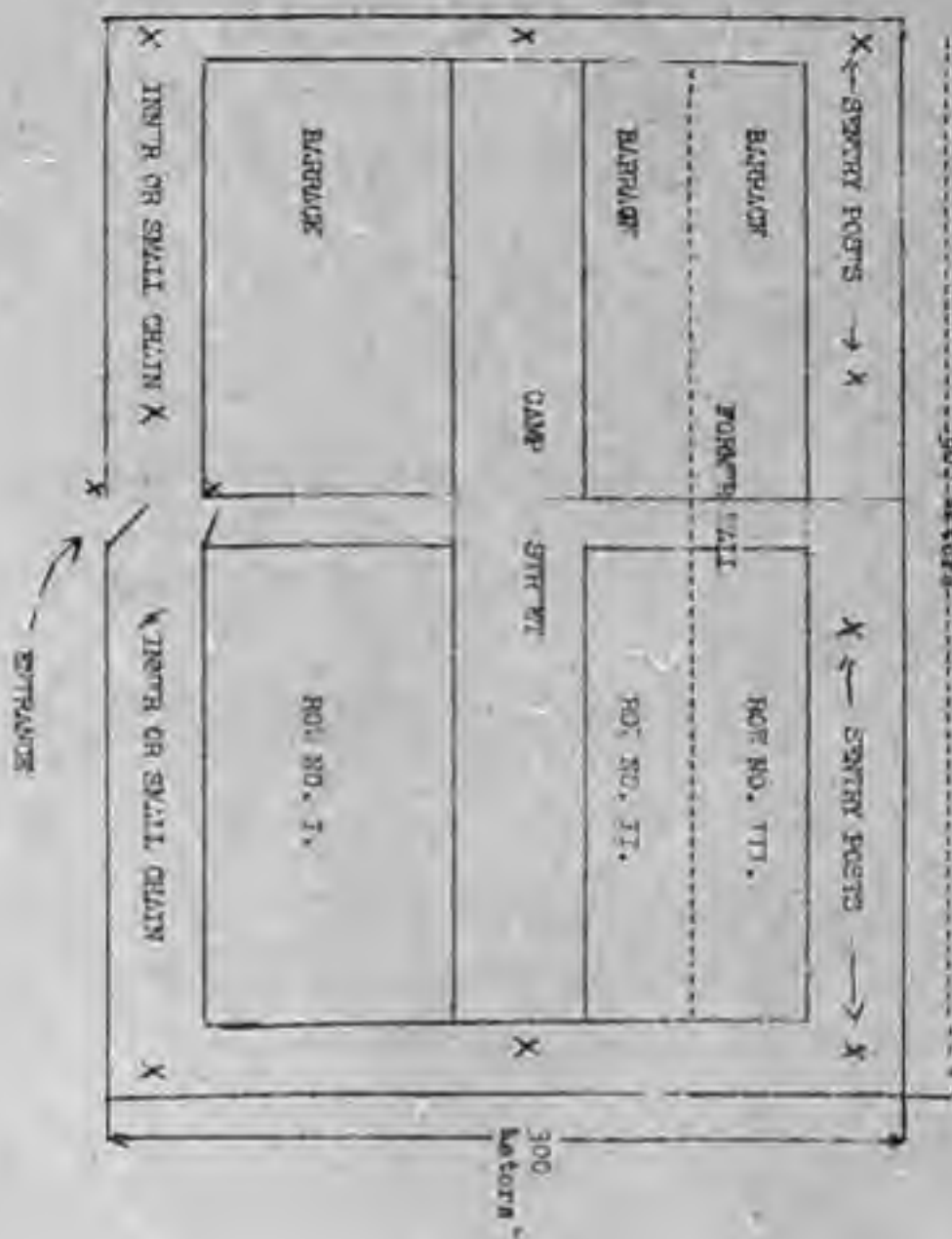
The Jewish prisoners differ from the Aryan prisoners in that their triangle (which in the majority of cases is red) is turned into a David's star by adding yellow points.

Within the enclosure of the camp of AUSCHWITZ there are several factories: a war production plant, Deutscher Auf-ruestungswerk (DAW), a factory belonging to the KRUPP works and one to the SIEMENS concern. Outside the boundary of the

camp is a tremendous plant covering several square kilometers named "BUNA." The prisoners work in all the aforementioned factories.

The prisoners' actual living quarters, if such a term may at all be used, inside the camp proper cover an area of approximately 500 by 300 meters surrounded by a double row of concrete posts about 3 meters high which are connected (both inside and outside) with one another by a dense netting of high-tension wires fixed into the posts by insulators. Between these two rows of posts, at intervals of 150 meters, there are 5 meters high watchtowers, equipped with machine guns and searchlights. In front of the inner high-tension circle there is further an ordinary wire fence. Merely touching this fence is answered by a stream of bullets from the watchtowers. This system is called "the small or inner chain of sentry posts." The camp itself is composed of three rows of houses. Between the first and second

HOUSE GROUPED PLAN OF A HOUSE



SCALE: 1/ 50 000

KILOMETER

MAP

row is the camp street, and between the second and third there used to be a wall. The Jewish girls deported from Slovakia in March and April, 1942, over 7,000 of them, lived in the houses separated by this wall up to the middle of August, 1942. After these girls had been removed to BIRKENAU, the wall between the second and third row of houses was removed. The camp entry road cuts across the row of houses, while over the entrance gate, which is of course always heavily guarded, stands the ironic inscription: "Work brings freedom."

At a radius of some 2,000 meters the whole camp is encircled by a second line called "the big or outer chain of sentry posts" also with watchtowers every 150 meters. Between the inner and outer chain of sentry posts are the factories and other workshops. The towers of the inner chain are only manned at night when the high-tension current is switched into the double row of wires. During daytime the garrison of the inner chain of sentry posts is withdrawn, and the men take up duty in the outer chain. Escape through these sentry posts - and many attempts have been made - is practically impossible. Getting through the inner circle of posts at night is completely impossible, and the towers of the outer chain are so close to one another (one every 150 meters, i.e. giving each tower a sector with a 75-meter radius to watch) that approaching unnoticed is out of the question. The guards shoot without warning. The garrison of the outer chain is withdrawn at twilight, but only after it has been ascertained that all

the prisoners are within the inner circle. If the roll call reveals that a prisoner is missing, sirens immediately sound the alarm.

The men in the outer chain remain in their towers on the lookout, the inner chain is manned, and a systematic search is begun by hundreds of SS guards and bloodhounds. The siren brings the whole surrounding countryside to a state of alarm, so that if by miracle the escapee has been successful in getting through the outer chain he is nearly certain to be caught by one of the numerous German police and SS patrols. The escapee is furthermore handicapped by his clean-shaven head, his striped prisoner's outfit or red patches sewn on his clothing, and the passiveness of the thoroughly intimidated inhabitants. The mere fact of neglecting to give information on the whereabouts of a prisoner, not to speak of extending help, is punished by death. Provided that the prisoner has not been caught sooner, the garrison of the outer chain of sentry posts remains on the watch for three days and nights after which delay it is presumed that the escapee has succeeded in breaking through the double circle. The following night the outer guard is withdrawn. If the escapee is caught alive, he is hanged in the presence of the whole camp; but if he is found dead, his body - wherever it may have been located - is

brought back to camp (it is easy to identify the corpse by means of the tattooed number) and seated at the entrance gate, a small notice clapsed in his hands, reading: "Here I am." During our two years' imprisonment many attempts to escape were made by prisoners but, with the exception of two or three, all were brought back dead or alive. It is not known whether the two or three escapees who were not caught actually managed to get away. It can, however, be asserted that among the Jews who were deported from SLOVAKIA to AUSCHWITZ or BIRKENAU we are the only two who were lucky enough to save ourselves.

As stated previously, we were transferred from AUSCHWITZ to BIRKENAU on the day of our arrival.

Actually there is no such district as BIRKENAU. Even the word BIRKENAU is new in that it has been "adopted" from the nearby Birch Forest (BREZINSKY). The district now called BIRKENAU was, and is still, called "RAJSKA" by the local population. The existing camp center of BIRKENAU lies 4 kilometers distant from AUSCHWITZ. The outer control zones of both BIRKENAU and AUSCHWITZ meet and are merely separated by a railway track. We never found anything out about NET-BERUN, probably about 30 to 40 kilometers away which, oddly enough, we had to indicate as postal district for BIRKENAU.

At the time of our arrival in BIRKENAU we found there only one huge kitchen for 15,000 people and three stone buildings, two of which were completed and one under construction. The buildings were surrounded by an ordinary barbed wire

fence. The prisoners were housed in these buildings and in others later constructed. All are built according to a standard model. Each house is about 30 meters long and 8 to 10 meters wide. Whereas the height of the walls hardly exceeds 2 meters, the roof is disproportionately high - about 5 meters - so that the house gives the impression of a stable surmounted by a large hayloft. There is no inner ceiling, so that the room reaches a height of 7 meters in the center; in other words the pointed roofing rests directly on the four walls. The room is divided in two by a partition running its whole length down the middle and fitted with an opening to enable communication between the two parts thus separated. Along both side walls, as well as along the middle partition, two parallel floors, some 80 centimeters apart, have been built which are in turn divided into small cells by vertical partitions. Thus there are three floors: the ground floor and the two built in the side walls. Normally three people live in each cubicle. As can be judged from the dimensions indicated, these cubicles are too narrow for a man to lie stretched out and not high enough for him to sit upright.

There is no question of having enough space to stand upright. In this way some 400 to 500 people are accommodated in one house or "block", as they are also called.

The present camp of BIRKENAU covers an area of some 1,600 by 500 meters which is surrounded - similar to AUSCHWITZ - by a so-called small or inner chain of sentry posts. Work is now proceeding on a still larger compound which is to be added later on to the already existing camp. The purpose of this extensive planning is not known to us.

Within a radius of 2 kilometers, as with AUSCHWITZ, BIRKENAU is also surrounded by an outer chain of sentry posts with the same type of watch systems as at AUSCHWITZ.

The building we found on our arrival had been erected by 12,000 Russian prisoners of war brought there in December, 1941. In severe winter weather they had to work under inhuman conditions as a result of which most of them, with the exception of a small number employed in the kitchen, died of exposure. They were numbered from 1 to 12,000 in a series which had no connection with the ordinary camp numbering system previously described. Whenever fresh convoys of Russian prisoners arrived, they were not issued the current AUSCHWITZ prisoner number, but received those of deceased Russians in the 1 to 12,000 series. It is therefore, difficult to estimate how many prisoners of this category passed through the camp. Apparently Russians were transferred to AUSCHWITZ or BIRKENAU on disciplinary grounds from regular prisoner-of-war camps. We found what remained of the Russians in a terrible state of destitution.

and neglect living in the unfinished building without the slightest protection against cold or rain. They died "en masse." Hundreds and thousands of their bodies were buried superficially, spreading a stench of pestilence. Later we had to exhume and burn the corpses.

A week before our arrival in AUSCHWITZ the first group of Jews reached the camp; (the women were dealt with separately and received numbers parallel to those of the men; the Slovak women received serial numbers from 1 to 8,000) 1,320 naturalized French Jews from Paris. They were numbered from 27,500 onwards. It is clear, therefore, that between this French group and our convoy no other men arrived in AUSCHWITZ, since we have already pointed out that our numbers started with 28,600. We found the 700 French Jews who were still alive in terrible condition, the missing 600 having died within a week after their arrival.

The following categories were housed in the three completed buildings:

I. The so-called "prominencia": professional criminals and older Polish political prisoners who were in charge of the administration of the camp.

II. The remainder of the French Jews, namely some 700.

III. The 643 original Slovak Jews to whom were added a few days later those who had been left at ZWARDON.

IV. Those Russians who were still alive and housed in the unfinished building as well as in the open air and whose numbers diminished so rapidly that as a group they are scarcely worth mentioning.

Together with the remaining Russian prisoners the Slovak Jews worked at the construction of buildings, whereas the French Jews had to do spade work. After three days I was ordered, together with 200 other Slovak Jews, to work in the German armament factories at AUSCHWITZ, but we continued to be housed in BIRKENAU. We left early in the morning returning at night and worked in the carpentry shop as well as on road construction. Our food consisted of one litre of turnip soup at midday and 300 grams of bad bread in the evening. Working conditions were inconceivably hard, so that the majority of us, weakened by starvation and the inedible food, could not stand it. The mortality was so high that every day our group of 200 had 30 to 35 dead. Many were simply beaten to death by the overseers - the "Capos" - during work, without the slightest provocation. The gaps in our ranks caused by these deaths were replaced daily by prisoners from BIRKENAU. Our return at night was extremely painful and dangerous, as

we had to drag along over a distance of 5 kilometers our tools, fire wood, heavy caldrons, and the bodies of those who had died or had been killed during the working day. With these heavy loads we were forced to maintain a brisk pace, and anyone incurring the displeasure of one of the "Capos" was cruelly knocked down, if not beaten to death. Until the arrival of the second group of Slovak men some 14 days later, our original number had dwindled to 150. At night we were counted, the bodies of the dead were piled up on flat, narrow-gauge cars or in a truck and brought to the Birch Forest (BREZINSKY) where they were burned in a trench several meters deep and about 15 meters long. Every day on our way to work we met a working party of 300 Jewish girls from Slovakia who were employed on ground work in the vicinity. They were dressed in old Russian uniform rags and wore wooden clogs. Their heads were shaven and, unfortunately, we could not speak to them.

Until the middle of May, 1942, a total of four convoys of male Jews from Slovakia arrived at BIRKENAU and all received similar treatment to ours.

From the first and second transports 120 men were chosen (including myself) and placed at the disposal of the administration of the camp of AUSCHWITZ, which was in need of doctors, dentists, intellectuals, and clerks. This group consisted of 90 Slovak and 30 French Jews. As I had in the meantime managed to work my way up to a good position in BIRKENAU - being in command of a group of 50 men, which had brought me considerable advantage - I at first felt reluctant to leave for AUSCHWITZ. However, I was finally persuaded to go and left. After eight days, 18 doctors and attendants as well as three further persons were selected from this group of 120 intellectuals. The doctors were used in the "sick building" or "hospital" at AUSCHWITZ, while we three were sent back to BIRKENAU. My two comrades, Ladislav Braun from Trnava and Gross from Trbove (?), both of whom have since died, were sent to the Slovak block while I was ordered to the French section where we were employed at collecting "personal data" and at "nursing the sick". The remaining 99 persons were sent to work in the gravel pit where they all died within a short time.

Shortly thereafter a so-called "sick-building" (Krankenbau) was set up. It was destined to become the much dreaded "Block 7" where at first I was chief

attendant and later administrator. The chief of this "infirmary" was a Pole. Actually this building was nothing else than an assembly centre for death candidates. All prisoners incapable of working were sent there. There was no question of any medical attention or care. We had some 150 dead daily and their bodies were sent for cremation to AUSCHWITZ.

At the same time the so-called "selections" were introduced. Twice weekly, Mondays and Thursdays, the camp doctor indicated the number of prisoners who were to be gassed and then burned. These "selectees" were loaded into trucks and brought to the Birken Forest. Those still alive upon arrival were gassed in a big barrack erected near the trench used for burning the bodies. The weekly "draft" in Block 7 was about 2,000, of whom 1,200 died of "natural death" and about 800 through "selection." For those who had not been "selected" a death certificate was issued and sent to the central administration at CRACOW, whereas for the "selectees" a special register was kept with the indication "S.D." ("Sonderbehandlung" - special treatment). Until January 15, 1943, up to which time I was administrator of "Block 7" and therefore in a position to directly observe happenings, some 50,000 prisoners died of "natural death" or by "selection."

As previously described, the prisoners were numbered consecutively so that we are able to reconstruct fairly clearly their order of succession and the fate which befell each separate convoy on arrival.

The first male Jewish transport reaching AUSCHWITZ for BERGHEIM was composed, as mentioned, of 1,320 naturalized French Jews bearing approximately the following numbers:

27,400 - 28,600	
28,600 - 29,600	In April, 1942 the first convoy of Slovak Jews (our convoy).
29,600 - 29,700	100 men (Aryans) from various concentration camps.
29,700 - 32,700	3 complete convoys of Slovak Jews.
32,700 - 33,100	400 professional criminals (Aryans) from German prisons.
33,100 - 35,000	1,900 Jews from Bracow.
35,000 - 36,000	1,000 Poles (Aryans) - political prisoners.
36,000 - 37,300	In May, 1942 - 1,300 Slovak Jews from LUBLIN-MAJDANEK.
37,300 - 37,900	600 Poles (Aryans) from RADOM, amongst them a few Jews.
37,900 - 38,000	100 Poles from the concentration camp of DACHAU.
38,000 - 39,400	400 French naturalized Jews who arrived with their families.

This whole convoy consisted of about 1,600 individuals of whom approximately 200 girls and 400 men were admitted to the camp, while the remaining 1,000 persons (women, old people, children as well as men) were sent without further procedure from the railroad

siding directly to the Birch Forest, and there gassed and burned. From this moment on all Jewish convoys were dealt with in the same manner. Approximately 10 percent of the men and 5 percent of the women were allotted to the camps and the remaining members were immediately gassed. This process of extermination had already been applied earlier to the Polish Jews. During long months, without interruption, trucks brought thousands of Jews from the various "hotels" direct to the pit in the "Birkenwald."

38,400 - 39,200 800 naturalized French Jews, the remainder of the
convoy was - as previously described - gassed.

39,300 - 40,000 800 Poles (Aryans), political prisoners.

40,000 - 40,150 150 Slovak Jews with their families.

Outside of a group of 50 girls sent to the women's
camp, all other members were gassed in the Birch
Forest. Among the 150 men who came to camp there
were a certain Dicker (Christian name unknown)
and Sonnenschein, Viliam, both from Eastern
Slovakia.

40,150 - 43,800 Approximately 4,000 French naturalized Jews, al-
most all intellectuals; 1,000 women were directed
to the women's camp; while the balance of about
3,000 persons were gassed in the usual manner.

43,800 - 44,200 400 Slovak Jews from LAHELIN, including Matej Klein
and No. 43820, Melloch Laufer from Eastern Slovakia.
This convoy arrived on June 30, 1942.

44,200 - 45,000 200 Slovak Jews. The convoy consisted of 1,000
persons. A number of women were sent to the
women's camp, the rest gassed in the Birch Wood.
Among the prisoners sent to camp were: Josef Zel-
manovič, Soina - Adolf Kahan, Bratislava - Walter
Reichmann, Sučany - Esther Kahan, Bratislava.

- 45,000 - 47,000 2,000 Frenchmen (Aryans), communists and other political prisoners, among whom were the brother of Thorez and the young brother of Leon Blum. The latter was atrociously tortured, then gassed and burned.
- 47,000 - 47,500 500 Jews from Holland, in the majority German emigrants. The rest of the convoy, about 2,500 persons, gassed.
- 47,500 - 47,800 About 300 so-called Russians under protective custody.

48,300 - 48,620 320 Jews from Slovakia. About 70 girls were transferred to the women's camp, the remainder, some 650 people, gassed in the Birch Wood. This convoy included about 80 people who had been handed over by the Hungarian police to the camp of SERED. Others from this convoy were:
Dr. Zoltan Mandel (since deceased) - Holz (Christian name unknown), butcher from Piešťany,
Miklos Engel, Žilina - Chaim Katz, Snina, (his wife and 6 children were gassed).

49,000 - 54,800 15,000 naturalized French, Belgian, and Dutch Jews. This figure certainly represents less than 10 percent of the total convoy. This was between July 1 and September 15, 1942. Large family convoys arrived from various European countries and were at once directed to the Birch Wood. The special squad ("Sonderkommando") employed for gassing and burning worked in day and night shifts. Hundreds of thousands of Jews were gassed during this period.

54,800 - 65,000 300 Slovak Jews. Out of this transport about 100 women were admitted to the camp, the rest of them gassed and burned. Among the newly arrived were:
Ludwig Katz, Žilina - Avri Burger, Bratislava -
Poprad (wife dead) - Mikulaš Steiner, Považská
Bystrica - Juraj Fried, Trenčín - Buchwald -

Josef Rosenwasser, Eastern Slovakia - Julius Neumann, Bardsjev - Sander Wertheimer, Vrbove - Miši Wertheimer, Vrbove - Bela Blau, Žilina.

65,000 - 68,000 Naturalized French, Belgian, and Dutch Jews.

Not more than 1,000 women were "selected" and sent to the camp. The others, at the lowest estimate 30,000, were gassed.

71,000 - 80,000 Naturalized French, Belgian, and Dutch Jews.

The prisoners brought to the camp hardly represent 10 percent of the total transport. A conservative estimate would be that approximately 65,000 to 70,000 persons were gassed.

On December 17, 1942, the 300 young Slovak Jews, the so-called "special squad" employed in gassing and burning the condemned, were in turn executed at BIRKENAU. They were executed for having planned to mutiny and escape. A Jew betrayed their preparations. This frightful job had to be taken over by a group of 300 Polish Jews who had just arrived at camp from KATOW.

The men belonging to the "special squad" lived separately. On account of the dreadful smell spread by them, people had but little contact with them. Besides they were always filthy, destitute, half (47) wild and extraordinarily brutal and ruthless. It was not uncommon to see one of them kill another. This was considered by the others a sensation, a change. One simply recorded that number so-and-so had died.

Once I was an eye-witness when a young Polish Jew named Joesel demonstrated "scientific" murder on a Jew in the presence of an SS guard. He used no weapon, merely his bare hands, to kill his victim.

No. 80,000 marks the beginning of the systematic extermination of the Polish ghettos.

80,000 - 85,000 Approximately 5,000 Jews from various ghettos in
WILNA - KATOW - ZICHENOW - LONZA - GROSNO - BIA-
LOSTOK.

For fully 30 days truck convoys arrived without

interruption. Only 5,000 persons were sent to the concentration camp; all the others were gassed at once. The "special squad" worked in two shifts, 24 hours daily and was scarcely able to cope with the gassing and burning. Without exaggerating it may be said that out of these convoys some 80,000 to 90,000 received "special treatment." These transports also brought in a considerable amount of money, valuables, and precious stones.

85,000 - 92,000 5,000 Jews from GRODNO, BIALYSTOK and WARSAW as well as 1,000 Aryan Poles. The majority of the Jewish convoys were directly gassed and daily about 4,000 Jews were driven into the gas chambers.

During mid-January, 1943 three convoys of 2,000 persons each from THREESIEBENT arrived. They bore the designations "CU" "CR" and "R" (The meaning of these signs is unknown to us).

These markings were also stamped on their luggage. Out of these 6,000 persons only 600 men and 300 women were admitted to the camp. The remainder were gassed.

99,000 - 100,000 End of January, 1943 large convoys of French and Dutch Jews arrived; only a small proportion of them reached the camp.

100,000 - 102,000 In February, 1943, 2,000 Aryan Poles, mostly intellectuals.

102,000 - 103,000 700 Czech Aryans. Later, those still alive were sent to BUCHENWALD.

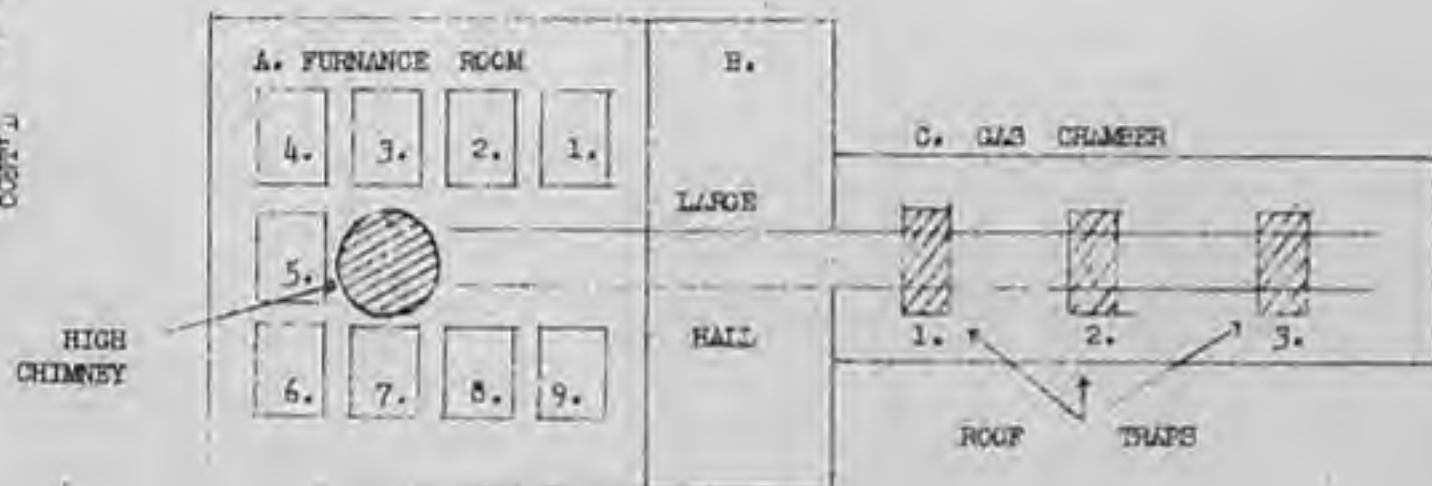
103,000 - 104,000 3,000 French and Dutch Jews and 2,000 Poles (Aryans).

During the month of February, 1943, two contingents arrived daily. They included Polish, French, and Dutch Jews who, in the main, were sent to the gas chambers. The number gassed during this month can well be estimated at 90,000.

At the end of February, 1943 a new modern crematorium and gassing

plant was inaugurated at BIRKENAU. The gassing and burning of the bodies in the Birch Forest was discontinued, the whole job being taken over by the four specially built crematoria. The large ditch was filled in, the ground levelled, and the ashes used as before for fertilizer at the farm labour camp of HELMEN, so that today it is almost impossible to find traces of the dreadful mass murder which took place here.

At present there are four crematoria in operation at BIRKENAU, two large ones, I and II, and two smaller ones, III and IV. Those of type I and II consist of 3 parts, i.e.: (A) the furnace room; (B) the large hall; and (C) the gas chamber. A huge chimney rises from the furnace room around which are grouped nine furnaces, each having four openings. Each opening can take three normal corpses at once and after an hour and a half the bodies are completely burned. This corresponds to a daily capacity of about 2,000 bodies. Next to this is a large "reception hall" which is arranged so as to give the impression of the waiting chamber of a bathing establishment. It holds 2,000 people and apparently there is a similar



ROUGH GROUND PLAN OF
CREMATORIA: TYPE'S I & II IN BIRKENAU

waiting room on the floor below. From there a door and a few steps lead down into the very long and narrow gas chamber. The walls of this chamber are also camouflaged with simulated entries to shower rooms in order to mislead the victims. The roof is fitted with three traps which can be hermetically closed from the outside. A track leads from the gas chamber towards the furnace room. The gassing takes place as follows: the unfortunate victims are brought into hall (B) where they are told to undress. To complete the fiction that they are going to bathe, each person receives a towel and a small piece of soap issued by two men clad in white coats. Then they are crowded into the gas chamber (C) in such numbers that there is, of course, only standing room. To compress this crowd into the narrow space, shots are often fired to induce those already at the far end to huddle still closer together. When everybody is inside, the heavy doors are closed. Then there is a short pause, presumably to allow the room temperature to rise to a certain level, after which SS men with gas masks climb on the roof, open the traps, and shake down a preparation in powder from out of tin cans labelled "CYKLO" "For use against vermin," which is manufactured by a Hamburg concern. It is presumed that this is a "CYANIDE" mixture of some sort which turns into gas at a certain temperature. After three minutes everyone in the chamber is dead. No one is known to have survived this ordeal, although it was not uncommon to discover signs of life after the primitive mea-

suers employed in the Birch Wood. The chamber is then opened, aired, and the "special squad" cars the bodies on flat trucks to the furnace rooms where the burning takes place. Crematoria III and IV work on nearly the same principle, but their capacity is only half as large. Thus the total capacity of the four cremating and gassing plants at BIRKENAU amounts to about 6,000 daily.

On principle only Jews are gassed; Aryans very seldom, as they are usually given "special treatment" by shooting. Before the crematoria were put into service, the shooting took place in the Birch Wood and the bodies were burned in the long trench; later, however, executions took place in the large hall of one of the crematoria which has been provided with a special installation for this purpose.

Prominent guests from BERLIN were present at the inauguration of the first crematorium in March, 1943. The "program" consisted of the gassing and burning of 8,000 Cracow Jews. The guests, both officers and civilians, were extremely satisfied with the results and the special peephole fitted into the door of the gas chamber was in constant use. They were lavish in their praise of this newly erected installation.

109,000 - 119,000 At the beginning of March, 1943, 45,000

Jews arrived from Saloniki. 10,000 of them came to the camp, including a small percentage of the women; some 30,000 however went straight to the cremating establishment. Of the 10,000 nearly all died a short time later from a contagious illness resembling malaria. They also died of typhus due to the general conditions prevailing in the camp.

Malaria among the Jews and typhus took such toll among the prisoners in general that the "selections" were temporarily suspended. The contaminated Greek Jews were ordered to present themselves and in spite of our repeated warnings many of them did. They were all killed by intracardial phenol injections administered by a lance-corporal of the medical corp.

Out of the 10,000 Greek Jews, some 1,000 men remained alive and were later sent, together with 500 other Jews, to do fortification work in Warsaw. A few weeks later several hundred came back in a pitiful state and were immediately gassed. The remainder presumably died in Warsaw. Four hundred Greek Jews suffering from malaria were sent for "further treatment" to LUBLIN after the phenol injections had been stopped, and it appears that they actually arrived. Their fate is not known to us, but it can be taken for granted that out of the original number of 10,000 Jews not one eventually re-

mained in the camp.

Simultaneously with the stopping of the "selections" the murdering of prisoners was forbidden. Prominent murderers such as: the Reich German professional criminals Alexander Neumann, Zimmer, Albert Haemmerle, Rudi Osteringer, Rudi Bechert, and the political prisoners Alfred Kien and Alois Stahler, were punished for repeated murder and had to make written declaration that they had killed so and so many prisoners.

At the beginning of 1943 the political section of AUSCHWITZ received 500,000 discharge certificates and we thought with ill-concealed joy, that at least a few of us would be liberated. But the forms were simply filled out with the names of those gassed and filed away in the archives.

119,000 - 120,000 1,000 Poles (Aryans) from the PAWLAK penitentiary in Warsaw.

120,000 - 123,000 3,000 Greek Jews, part of whom were sent to replace their comrades in Warsaw. The remainder quickly died off.

123,000 - 124,000 1,000 Poles (Aryans) from RADOM and ZARNOW.
124,000 - 126,000 2,000 from mixed Aryan convoys.

In the meantime, ceaseless convoys of Polish and a few French and Belgian Jews arrived and, without exception, were dispatched to the gas chambers. Among them was a transport of 1,000 Polish Jews from MAJDANEK which included three Slovaks, one of whom was a certain Spira from Stropkow or Vranov.

The flow of convoys abruptly ceased at the end of July, 1943 and there was a short breathing space. The crematoria were thoroughly cleaned, the installations repaired and prepared for further use. On August 3 the killing machine again went into operation. The first convoys consisted of Jews from BENZBURG and SOGNOWITZ and others followed during the whole month of August.

132,000 - 136,000 Only 4,000 men and a very small number of women were brought to the camp. Over 35,000 were gassed. Of the aforementioned 4,000 men, many died as a result of bad treatment, hunger or illness; some were even murdered. The main responsibility for these tragedies lies with the criminal TYN (a Reich German) from the concentration camp of SACHSENHAUSEN and the Polish political prisoner No. 8516, Mieczyslaw KATERZINSKI, from Warsaw.

The "selections" were introduced again and this time to a murderous extent, especially in the women's camp. The camp doctor, an SS "Hauptsturmfuehrer" and the son or nephew of the police president of Berlin (we forget his name) outdid all the others in brutality. The selection system has been continued ever since, until our escape.

137,000 - 138,000 At the end of August 1,000 Poles came from the PAWIAK prison and 80 Jews from Greece.

138,000 - 141,000 3,000 men from various Aryan transports.

142,000 - 145,000 At the beginning of September, 1943, 3,000 Jews arrived from Polish working camps and Russian prisoners of war.

148,000 - 152,000 During the week following September 7, 1943 family transports of Jews arrived from THERESIENSTADT. They enjoyed quite an exceptional status which was incomprehensible to us. The families were not separated and not a single one of them received the customary and "normal" gas treatment. Their heads were not even shaven, they were able to keep their luggage, and were lodged in a separate section of the camp, men, women and children together. The men were not forced to work and a school was even set up for the children under the direction of Fredy HIRSCH (Makabi, Prague). They were allowed to correspond freely. The worst they had to undergo was mistreatment at the hands of their "camp eldest," a certain professional criminal by the name of Arno BOHEM, prisoner No. 8. Our astonishment increased when we learned of the official indication given to this special transport:

"SB" - transport of Czech Jews with six months' quarantine -

We very well knew what "SB" meant ("Sonderbehandlung"), but could not understand the long period of six months' quarantine and the generally element treatment this group received. The longest quarantine period we had witnessed so far was only three weeks. Towards the end of the six months' period, however, we became convinced that the fate of these Jews would be the same as that of most of the others - the gas chamber. We tried to get in touch with the leader of this group and explain their lot and what they had to expect. Some of them declared (especially Fredy HIRSCH who seemed to enjoy the full confidence of his companions) that if our fears took shape they would organize resistance. Thus, some of them hoped to instigate a general revolt in the camp. On March 6, 1944 we heard that the crematoria were being prepared to receive the Czech Jews.

I hastened to inform Fredy HIRSCH and begged him to take immediate action as they had nothing to lose. He replied that he recognized his duty. Before nightfall I again crept over to the Czech camp where I learned that Fredy HIRSCH was dying; he had poisoned himself with luminal. The next day, March 7, 1944, he was taken, unconscious, along with his 3,791 comrades who had arrived at BIRKENAU on September 7, 1943 on trucks, to the crematoria and gassed. The young people went to their death singing, but to our great disappointment nobody revolted. Some 500 elderly people had died during quarantine. Of all these Jews only 11 twins were left alive. They are being subjected to various medical tests at AUSCHWITZ, and when we left BIRKENAU they were still alive. Among the gassed was Rozal FURSTY from SERED. A week before the gassing, that is to say on March 1, 1944, everyone in the Czech group in the camp had been asked to inform his relatives about his well being. The letters had to be dated March 23 to 25, 1944 and they were requested to ask for food parcels.

153,000 - 154,000 1,000 Polish Aryans from the PAVIAK penitentiary.

155,000 - 159,000 During October and November, 1943, 4,000 persons from various prisons and smaller transports of Jews from BENZBURG and vicinity, who had been driven out of their hiding places; also a group of Russians under protective custody from the MINSK and VITEBSK regions. Some more Russian prisoners of war arrived and, as stated, they as usual received numbers between 1 and 12,000.

160,000 - 165,000 In December, 1943, 5,000 men originating from Dutch, French, Belgian transports and, for the first time, Italian Jews from FIORE, TRIESTE and ROME. 42 of these at least 30,000 were immediately gassed. The mortality among these Jews was very high and, in addition, the "selection" system was still decimating all ranks. The bestiality of the whole procedure reached its

culminating point between January 10 and 24, 1944)
when even young and healthy persons irrespective)
of profession or working classification - with ⁵⁰ (49)
the exception of doctors - were ruthlessly)
"selected".

Every single prisoner was called up, a strict control was established to see that all were present, and the "selection" proceeded under the supervision of the same camp doctor (son or nephew of the Police President of Berlin) and of the Commandant of BIRKENAU, SS "Untersturmfuehrer" SCHWARZBUCH. The "infirmary" had in the meantime been transferred from "Block 7" to a separate section of the camp where conditions had become quite bearable. Its inmates, nevertheless, were gassed to the last man. Apart from this group, this general action cost some 3,500 men and over 6,000 women their lives.

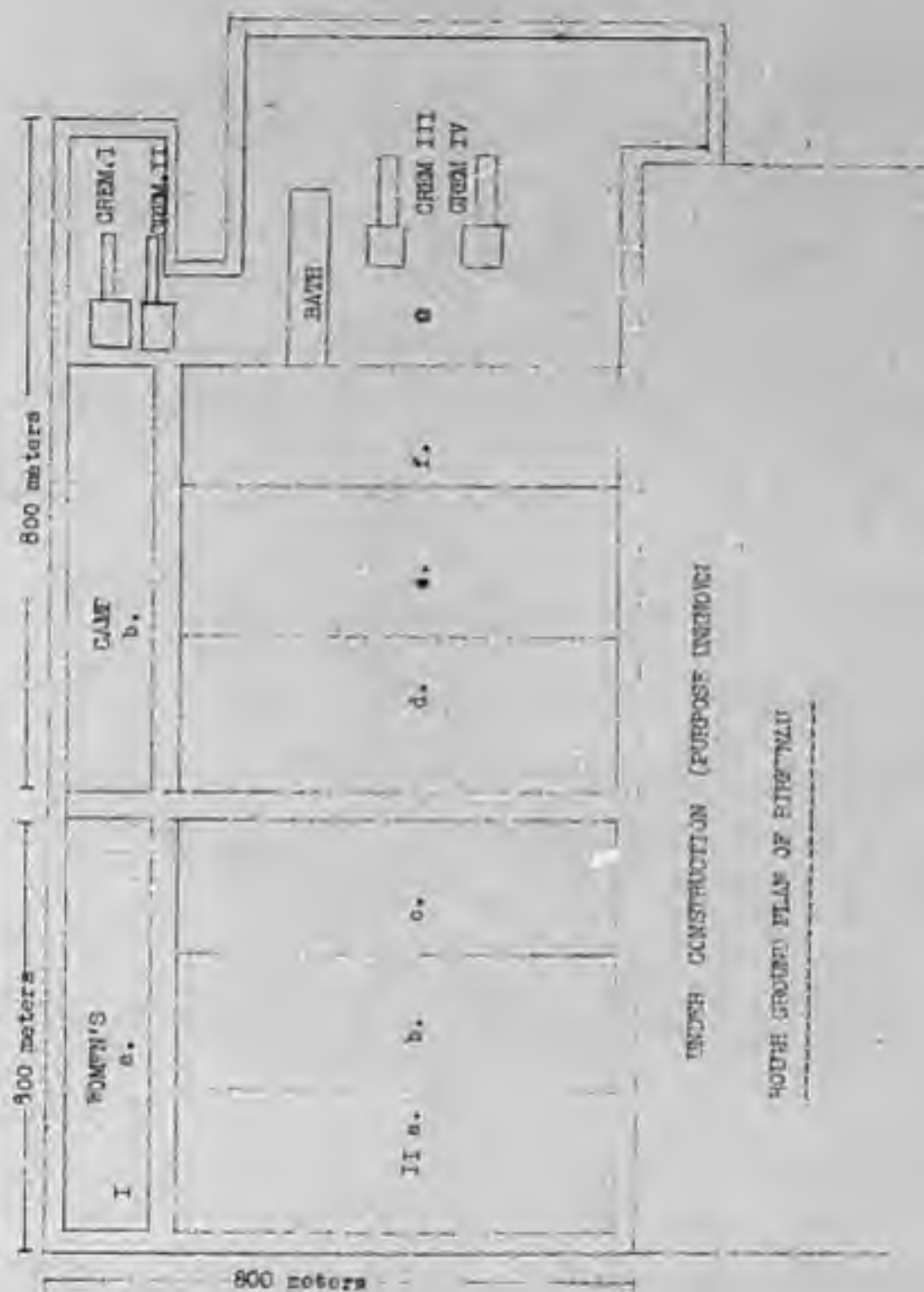
165,000 - 168,000 On December 20, 1943 a further group of 3,000 Jews arrived from THERESIENSTADT. The convoy was listed under the same category as the one which had reached the camp on September 7, i.e. "GP" - transport, Czech Jews with six months' quarantine." On their arrival, men, women and children all joined

the September group. They enjoyed the same privileges as their predecessors. Twenty-four hours before the gassing of the first group took place, the latest arrivals were separated from the rest and placed in another part of the camp where they still are at present. Their quarantine ends on June 20, 1944.

169,000 - 170,000 1,000 people in small groups, Jews, Poles, and Russians under protective custody.

170,000 - 171,000 1,000 Poles and Russians and a number of Yugoslavs.

171,000 - 174,000 At the end of February and beginning of March, 3,000 Jews from Holland, Belgium, and for the first time long-established French Jews (not naturalized) from VICHY, in France. The greater part of this transport was gassed immediately upon arrival.



Small groups of BENZBURGER and SOSNOVITZER Jews, who had been dragged from hiding, arrived in the middle of March. One of them told me that many Polish Jews were crossing over to Slovakia and from there to Hungary and that the Slovak Jews helped them on their way through.

After the gassing of the THERESIENSTADT transport there were no further arrivals until March 15, 1944. The effective strength of the camp rapidly diminished and men of later incoming transports, especially Dutch Jews, were directed to the camp. When we left on April 7, 1944 we heard that large convoys of Greek Jews were expected.

The camp of BIRKENAU consists of three building areas. At present only sections I and II are guarded by the inner chain of sentry posts, whereas section III is still under construction and uninhabited. At the time of our departure from the camp (the beginning of April, 1944), the following categories of prisoners were in BIRKENAU:

Section I (Women's concentration camp)

	Slov. Jews	Other Jews	Aryans	Remarks
Ia and Ib	app. 300	app. 7,000	app. 6,000	In addition to the 300 Slovak Jewish girls, app. 100 are employed in the administration building of

Section II (Women's Concentration Camp)

	Slov. Jews	Other Jews	Aryans	Remarks
IIa Quarantine camp	2	app. 200	app. 800	One of the two Slovak Jews is Dr. Andreas MULLER from Podolinec (block eldest).
IIb Jews from THERESIENSTADT	-	" 3,500	-	With a six months' quarantine.
IIc At present uninhabited	-	-	-	
IIId "Stammlager"	58	" 4,000	" 6,000	
IIe Gypsy camp	-	-	" 4,500	This is the remainder of some 16,000 gypsies. They are not used for work and die off rapidly.
IIIf Infirmary	6	" 1,000	" 500	The six Slovak Jews are all employees of the building, namely:

- No. 36,832 Walter SPITZER, block eldest from NEMSOVA,
came to LUBLIN from BIRKENAU.
- " 29,867 Jozef NEUMANN, ("overseer" of the "corpse crew")
from SNINA.
- " 44,989 Josef ZELMANOVIC, "staff" from SNINA.
- Chan KATZ, "staff" from SNINA.
- " 30,049 Ludwig SOLMANN, "clerk" from KESMAREK.
- " 32,407 Ludwig EISENSTADTER, tattooist from KREUPACHY.

The internal administration of the camp of DIRKENAU is run by specially selected prisoners. The "blocks" are not inhabited according to nationalities but rather according to working categories. Each block is supervised by a staff of five, i.e., a block eldest, a block recorder, a male nurse, and two attendants.

The block eldest

He wears an arm band with the number of his block, and is responsible for order there. He has power over life and death. Until February, 1944 nearly 50 percent of the block eldests were Jews but this was stopped by order of BERLIN. They all had to resign with the exception of three Jews who, in spite of this order, were able to keep their posts.

The block recorder

He is the block eldest's right hand, does all the clerical work, keeping the index cards and records. His work is of great responsibility and he has to keep his ledgers with painful exactitude as the index cards only indicate the number and not the name of the prisoners; errors are fatal. For instance, if the recorder has noted down a death by mistake - and this often occurs with the unusually high mortality - the discrepancy is simply straightened out by killing the bearer of the corresponding number. Corrections are not admitted. The block recorder occupies a key post which is often misused.

Nursing and "room" duties

They consist in keeping the inside of the barracks clean and carrying out small manual jobs in and around the block. Of course there is no question of really taking care of the sick.

The camp eldest supervises the whole camp; he is also a prisoner. This post is at present held by:

Franz DANISCH, No. 11,182, a political prisoner, from KOENIGSHUETTE, Upper Silesia. He is undisputed master of the whole camp and has power to nominate or dismiss block eldests and blockrecorders, hand out jobs, etc.

Further we have a "chief recorder" whose position is undoubtedly one of the most powerful in the camp. He is in direct contact with camp headquarters, receiving their orders and reporting on all matters. All camp recorders are directly subordinated to him and have to submit all their reports to him. The chief recorder of BIRKENAU is:

Kasimir GORK, No. 31,029, a Pole from Warsaw, a former bank clerk.

The supreme control over the blocks lies in the hands of six to eight "block leaders", all SS men. Every night they hold roll call, the result of which is communicated to:

The Camp Leader, "Untersturmfuehrer" SCHWARZBUER, from the Tyrol. This individual is an alcoholic and a sadist. Over him is the camp commander who also controls AUSCHWITZ where there is a second subordinate camp leader. The camp commander's name is: HOESS.

The Chief of a work squad or group is called the "Cape".

During work the "Cape" has full authority over his group of prisoners and not infrequently one of these "Capes" kills a man working under him. In larger squads there may be several "Capes" who are then under the orders of a "Cape-in-chief". At first there were many Jewish "Capes", but an order from BERLIN prohibited their being employed.

Supreme control over work is carried out by German specialists.

II. HAJDANEK

On June 14, 1942 we left NOVAKY, passed through ZILINA and arrived at ZWARDON toward 5 o'clock in the evening. We were assembled, counted, and SS men took over our convoy. One of these guards voiced his surprise at the fact we had made the journey without water by shouting: "Those Slovak barbarians, give them no water!" The journey continued and we reached LUBLIN two days later. Here the following order was issued: "Those fit for work aged between 15 and 50 are to leave the cars. Children and old people remain." We struggled out of the freight car and discovered that the station was surrounded by Lithuanians in SS uniforms, all armed with automatic pistols. The cars containing the children and old people were immediately closed and the train moved on. We do not know where they went and what happened to them.

The SS troop leader in command informed us that we had a long way ahead of us, but that whoever wanted to take his luggage with him could do so. Those who preferred to put it on a truck would certainly receive it later. So some of us dragged along our luggage, whereas others loaded it on the truck.

Behind the town stood a clothing factory called the "Bekleidungs-
werke." In the courtyard waiting for their noon meal some 1,000 pris-
oners in dirty striped clothing, obviously Jews, were lined up and the
sight of them was none too encouraging. Arriving on a small hill we
suddenly sighted the vast barrack camp of LAJANEC surrounded by a
3-meter-high barbedwire fence. No sooner had we gone through the en-
trance gate than I met a prisoner who warned me that all our personal
belongings would be taken away. Around us stood Slovak Jews in a
wretched condition, their heads shaven, in dirty prison clothes and
wooden clogs or simply bare-footed, many of them having swollen feet.
They begged us for food and we gave them what we could spare, knowing
very well that everything would be confiscated anyway. We were then
conducted to the stock room where we had to leave everything we possessed.
At double time we were herded into another barrack where we had to
undress, were shaved, and given a shower. After this we were issued
convict outfits, wooden clogs and caps.

I was assigned to "working section No. 3" as the whole camp was
divided into three such sections separated by wire fences. Section
No. 2 was occupied by a number of Slovak and Czech Jews. For two
full days we were taught how to remove and put on our caps when we
met a German. Then in the pouring rain we practiced roll calling for
hours.

The barrack accommodations were quite original to say the least.
Three long tables (nearly as long as the barrack itself) had been

placed one on top of the other. These comprised our "bunks" (4 floors of them, that is ground floor plus the three tables). A small passage was kept open along the walls.

Our food consisted of a fairly thick "soup" early in the morning which had to be eaten with the hands. We got the same soup again at lunch. The evening meal consisted of a brew called "tea," 300 grams of bad bread and some 20 to 30 grams of marmalade or artificial fat of the worst quality.

Great importance was attributed during the first few days to the learning of the "camp song." For hours we stood singing:

From the whole of Europe came
We Jews to Lublin
Much work had to be done
And this is the beginning.

To manage this duty
Forget all about the past
For in fulfillment of duty
There is community.

Therefore on to work with vigour
 Let everyone play his part
 Together we want to work
 At the same pace and rythm.

Not all will understand
 Why we stand here in rows
 Those must we soon force
 To understand its meaning.

Modern times must teach us
 Teach us all along
 That it is to work
 And only to work we belong.

Therefore on to work with vigour
 Let everyone play his part
 Together we want to work
 At the same pace and rythm.

(This is a literal translation of the song).

Working section No. I was occupied by Slovak Jews
 " " " II " " " Slovak and Czech Jews
 " " " III " " " Partisans
 IV & V was being built by the Jews of Sectors
 I & II

The Partisans in section III were locked up in their
 barracks without having to work and their food was thrown

at them as if they had been dogs. They died in great numbers in their overcrowded barracks and were shot at the slightest excuse by the guards who did not dare venture too near them.

The "Capos" were Reich Germans and Czechs; whereas the Germans were brutal, the Czechs helped wherever they could. The camp eldest was a gypsy from POLIC by the name of GALBAY. His adjutant, a Jew from SERED called MITTLER, certainly owed his post to his brutal actions. He took full advantage of the power conferred upon him to torment the Jews who, as it was, already had their full share of hardships. The evening roll call brought us more brutal treatment from the SS man and for hours we had to stand in the open after a hard day's work and sing the "camp song." A Jewish orchestra leader was forced to conduct from the roof of one of the barracks. This was the occasion of much hilarity among the SS men.

During these "concert parties" the SS guards were very generous with blows and physical punishment. A tragic and awful Rabbi ROSENBERG from BERN who was suffering from dysentery and once came a few minutes too late for the roll call. The group leader had him seized and dipped head first into one of the latrines, then poured cold water over him, drew his revolver and shot him.

The crematorium was located between workmen sections I and II and all the bodies were burned there. With an effective strength of 3,000 to 3,500 men per workmen section, the mortality was about 30 a day. This figure later increased five and sixfold. In other instances 15 to 20 inmates were removed from the sick room, brought to the crematorium and burned, after having been put to death in a manner which I have not been able to find out. This crematorium was electrically heated and the attendants were Russians.

Sicknesses increased as a result of the bad food and intolerable living conditions. Various stomach troubles and a seemingly incurable foot disease spread throughout the camp. The feet of the victims swelled up to the point where they could not walk. More and more of the sick were removed to the crematorium and then on June 25, 1942 the number then treated rose to 70. I decided to take an opportunity which was offered to me and applied for a transfer to AUSCHWITZ.

On June 27, 1942 I discarded my prisoner's outfit and travelled to AUSCHWITZ in civilian clothes.

After a journey of 48 hours during which we were cramped up in freight cars without food or water, we arrived at AUSCHWITZ half dead. At the entrance into the huge poster, "Work brings freedom", greeted us. As the courtyard was clean and well kept, and the brick buildings made a good impression after the dirty and primitive barracks of LUBLIN, we thought that the change was for the best. We were taken to a collar and received top and bread. Next day, however, our civilian clothes were taken away, our heads were shaved, and our numbers were tattooed on our forearms in the usual way. Finally, we were issued a set of prisoner's clothes similar to those we had worn in LUBLIN and were enrolled as "political prisoners" in the concentration camp of AUSCHWITZ.

We were billeted in "Block 17" and slept on the floor. In an adjoining row of buildings separated from ours by a high wall, the Jewish girls from Slovakia, who had been brought there in March and April of 1942, were quartered. We worked in the huge "BUNA" plant to which we were herded every morning about 3 a.m. At midday our food consisted of potato or turnip soup and in the evening we received some bread. During work we were terribly mistreated. As our working place was situated outside the large chain of sentry posts, it was divided into small sectors of 10 x 10 meters, each guarded by an SS man. Whoever stepped outside these squares during working hours was immediately shot without warning for having "attempted to escape." Often it happened that out of pure spite an SS man would order a prisoner to fetch some given object outside his square. If he followed the order, he was shot for having left his assigned place. The work was extremely hard and there were no rest periods. The way to and from work had to be covered at a brisk military trot; anyone falling out of line was shot. On my arrival about 3,000 people, of whom 2,000 were Slovak Jews, were working on this emplacement. Very few could bear the strain and although escape seemed hopeless, attempts were made every day. The result was several hangings a week.

After a number of weeks of painful work at the "BUNA" plant a terrible typhus epidemic broke out. The weaker prisoners died in hundreds. An immediate quarantine was ordered and work at the "BUNA" stopped. Those still alive were sent, at the end of July, 1942, to the gravel pit but there work was even still more strenuous. We were in such a state of weakness that, even in trying to do our best, we could not satisfy the overseers. Most of us got swollen feet. Due to our inability to perform the heavy work demanded of us our squad was accused of being lazy and disorderly. Soon after a medical commission inspected all of us; they carried out their job very thoroughly. Anyone with swollen feet or particularly weak was separated from the rest. Although I was in great pain, I controlled myself and stood erect in front of the commission who passed me as physically fit. Out of 300 persons examined, 200 were found to be unfit and immediately sent to BIRKENAU and gassed. I was then detailed for work at the DAW (Deutsche Aufbaugesellschaft) where we had to paint skis. The prescribed minimum to be painted each day was 120. Anyone unable to paint this many was thoroughly flogged in the evening. It meant working very hard to avoid this punishment. Another group was employed at making cases for hand grenades. At one time 15,000 had been completed but it was found that they were a few centimeters too small. As punishment several Jews were shot for sabotage.

Somewhere around the middle of August, 1942 all the Jewish girls from Slovakia who lived next to our quarters, on the other side of the wall, were transferred to BIRKENAU. I had the opportunity to talk to them and was able to see how weak and half-starved

all of them were. They were dressed in old Russian uniform rags and wore wooden clogs. Their heads were shaven clean. The same day we again had to undergo a strict examination and those suspected of having typhus were removed to the Birch Ford. The remainder were shaved afresh, bathed, issued a new set of clothes and finally billeted in the barracks the girls had just left. By chance I learned that there was an opening in the "clearance squad" and I handed in my application. I was detailed to this task.

This squad consisted of about a hundred Jewish prisoners. We were sent to a far corner of the camp, away from all our comrades. Here we found huge sheds full of knapsacks, suitcases, and other luggage. We had to open each of baggage and sort the contents into large cases specially prepared for each category of goods, i.e. combs, mirrors, sugar, canned food, chocolate, medicines, etc. The cases were then stored away. Underwear, shirts and clothes of all kinds went to a special barrack, where they were sorted out and packed by Jewish girls. Old and worn clothes were addressed to the "TEXTILE FACTORY" at MENDEL, whereas the usable garments were dispatched to a collecting center in BERLIN. Gold, money, bank notes, and precious stones had to be handed over to the political section. Many of these objects were, however, stolen by the SS guards or by prisoners. A brutal and vile individual who often struck the women is commander of this squad. He is SS "Scharfuehrer" WYKLEFF.

Every day the girls who came to their work from BIRKENAU described to us the terrible conditions prevailing there. They were beaten and brutalized and their mortality was much higher than among the men. Twice a week "selections" took place, and every day new girls replaced those who had disappeared.

During a night shift I was able to witness for the first time how incoming convoys were handled. The transport I saw contained Polish Jews. They had received no water for days and when the doors of the freight cars were open we were ordered to chase them out with loud shouts. They were utterly exhausted and about a hundred of them had died during the journey. The living were lined up in rows of five. Our job was to remove the dead, dying, and the luggage from the cars. The dead, and this included anyone unable to stand on his feet, were piled in a heap. Luggage and parcels were collected and stacked up. Then the railroad cars had to be thoroughly cleaned so that no trace of their frightful load was left behind. A commission from the political department proceeded with the "selection" of approximately 10 percent of the men and 5 percent of the women and had them transferred to the camps. The remainder were loaded on trucks, sent to BIRKENAU,

and gassed while the dead and dying were taken directly to the furnaces. It often happened that small children were thrown alive into the trucks along with the dead. Parcels and luggage were taken to the warehouses and sorted out in the previously described manner.

Between July and September, 1942 a typhus epidemic had raged in AUSCHWITZ, especially in the women's camp of BIRKENAU. None of the sick received medical attention and in the first stages of the epidemic a great many were killed by phenol injections, and later on others were gassed wholesale. Some 15,000 to 20,000, mostly Jews, died during these two months. The girls' camp suffered the most, as it was not fitted with sanitary installations, and the poor wretches were covered with lice. Every week large "selections" took place and the girls had to present themselves naked to the "selection committee," regardless of weather conditions. They waited in deadly fear whether they would be chosen or given another week's grace. Suicides were frequent and were mostly committed by throwing one's self against the high tension wires of the inner fence. This went on until they had dwindled to 5 percent of their original number. Now there are only 400 of these girls left and most of them have been able to secure some sort of clerical post in the women's camp. About 100 girls hold jobs at the staff building in AUSCHWITZ where they do all the clerical work connected with the administration of the two camps. Thanks to their knowledge of languages they are also used as interpreters. Others are employed in the main kitchen and laundry. Of late these girls have

been able to dress themselves quite well as they have had opportunities to complete their wardrobes which, in some cases, even include silk stockings. Generally speaking they are reasonably well off and are even allowed to let their hair grow. Of course this cannot be said of the other Jewish inmates of the women's camp. It just so happens that these Slovak Jewish girls have been in the camp the longest of all. But if today they enjoy certain privileges, they have previously undergone frightful sufferings.

I was not to hold this comparatively good job with the "clearance squad" for long. Shortly afterwards I was transferred to BIEKIDAU on disciplinary grounds and remained there over a year and a half. On April 7, 1944 I managed to escape with my companion.

Careful estimate of the number of Jews gassed
in BIRKENAU between April, 1942 and April, 1944
(according to countries of origin).

Poland (transported by truck) . . .	approximately 300,000)
" " " train . . .	" 600,000)
Holland	" 100,000
Greece	" 45,000
France	" 150,000
Belgium	" 50,000
Germany	" 60,000
Yugoslavia, Italy and Norway . . .	" 50,000
Lithuania	" 50,000
Bohemia, Moravia and Austria . . .	" 30,000
Slovakia	" 30,000
Various camps for foreign Jews in Poland	" 300,000

approximately 1,765,000

III.

On August 6, 1944 a report was received in Switzerland covering the happenings in BIRKENAU during the period between April 7 and May 27. This second report was drawn up by two other young Jews who succeeded in escaping from this camp and reaching Slovakia.

Their declarations complete the first report, particularly in regard to the arrival of the Hungarian Jews in BIRKENAU. They also add certain new details not contained in the previous accounts. It has not been possible, however, to check the origin of this "second report" as closely as it was the first.

After the flight of the two Slovak Jews from BIRKENAU on April 7, 1944 great excitement reigned in the camp. The "Political Division" of the Gestapo instituted a thorough-going investigation, and the friends and superiors of the two escapees were closely questioned, although in vain. Since the two had held posts as "block recorders," all Jews exercising such functions, by way of punishment and also as a precautionary measure, were removed and, as the Gestapo suspected that they had succeeded in escaping through Building No. 3, the outer chain of sentry posts was considerably shortened so that now it cuts through the middle of Building No. 3.

At the beginning of the month of April, a transport of Greek Jews arrived, of whom about 200 were admitted to the camp. The remainder of circa 1,500 were immediately gassed.

Between the 10th and 15th of April some 5,000 "Aryans" arrived in BIRKENAU, mainly Poles, some 2,000 to 3,000 women among them being from the abandoned camp of LUBLIN-MAJDANEK. They were given numbers running from approximately:

175,000 to 181,000. Among the women were about 300 Jewish girls from Poland. The greater part of the new arrivals were ill, weak, and very run down. According to their information the healthy ones had been sent from LUBLIN to German concentration camps. Concerning the fate of the Jews held in the camp of LUBLIN-MAJDANEK, we learned from them, especially from the Jewish girls, that on November 3, 1943 all Jews in this camp, that is some 11,000 men and 5,000 women, were killed.

We recalled that about this time the SS in BIRKENAU had reported that LUBLIN had been attacked by partisans and, in order to fight against the latter, a number of the SS personnel from BIRKENAU had been temporarily transferred to LUBLIN. It was now clear to us for what purpose our SS had gone to LUBLIN.

Apparently the Jews had been compelled to dig a long, deep grave in Field V of the camp of MAJDANEK and on November 3 they were brought out in groups of 200 to 300, shot and thrown into the grave. Within 24 hours everything was over. During the execution loud music was played to drown out the shots.

Three hundred girls who were active in LUBLIN on the "clearing-up Commando" and as recorders were left alive. Three days after their arrival in BIRKENAU they were all gassed and burned on special order of BERLIN. Through an error on the part of the "recorder" two of the girls were not sent to the gas chamber. This was dis-

covered, however, the next day, and the girls were immediately shot and the recorder replaced.

The fate of the LUBLIN Jews caused great depression among the Jews in the camp of BIRKENAU who became afraid that one day the whole of BIRKENAU would suddenly be "liquidated" in the same way.

Approximately

No. 182,000 Toward the end of April more Greek Jews were brought to BIRKENAU. Some 200 were admitted to the camp and about 3,000 exterminated.

183,000 to 185,000

At the beginning of May, 1944 smaller transports of Dutch, French, Belgian, and Greek Jews arrived, as well as Polish "Aryans." Most of them were put to work in the Buna plant.

On May 10, 1944 the first transport of Hungarian Jews arrived in BIRKENAU. They were principally from the prisons of Budapest, including those who had been arrested in the streets and railroad stations of the city. Among the women were:

Ruth Lorant
Mici Lorant
Ruth Quasztler
Irene Roth
Barna Fuchs

The transport was received in AUSCHWITZ and BIRKENAU according to the well-known procedure (heads shaved, numbers tattooed, etc.) The men were given numbers beginning with 156,000 and the women were placed in the women's camp. About 600 men, of whom some 150 were between the ages of 45 and 60, were brought to BIRKENAU where they were divided up among various work detachments. The remainder stayed in AUSCHWITZ where they worked in the Buna plant.

The members of the transport were all left alive and none of them, as had been customary, were sent directly to the crematoria. In the postcards which they were allowed to write, they had to give "Aldsee" as return address.

On May 15 mass transports from Hungary began to arrive in BIRKENAU. Some 14,000 to 15,000 Jews arrived daily. The spur railroad track which ran into the camp to the crematoria was completed in great haste, the crews working night

and day, so that the transports could be brought directly to the crematoria. Only about 10 percent of these transports were admitted to the camp; the balance were immediately gassed and burned. Never had so many Jews been gassed since the establishment of BIRKENAU. The "Special Commando" had to be increased to 500 men and, after two or three days, to 800 (people being recruited from among the Hungarian Jews who had arrived first). The size of the "Clearing Commando" was stepped up from 150 to 700 men. Three crematoria worked day and night (the 4th was being repaired at that time) and, since the capacity of the crematoria was not enough, great pits 30 meters long and 15 meters wide were once more dug in the "Birkenwald" (as in the time before the crematoria) where corpses were burned day and night. Thus the "exterminating capacity" became almost unlimited.

The Hungarian Jews who were left alive (about 10 percent) were not included in the normal camp "enrollment." Although they were shaved and shorn and received convict's clothing, they were not tattooed. They were housed in a separate section of the camp, section "C", and were later transferred to various concentration camps in the German Reich: Buchenwald, Mauthausen, Grossrosen,

Gusen, Flossenburg, Sachsenhausen, etc. The women were temporarily quartered in the "Gypsy camp" in separate blocks and then also transferred elsewhere. Jewish girls from Slovakia were "block elders" there.

The first Hungarian transports came from: Munkacs, Nagyszabolcs, Nyiregyhaza, Ungvar, Huszt, Kassau, Dorogszasz, Marmarosziget, Nagyberozna. Among those remaining alive were:

Robert and Ervin Weizen
Stark
Ehrenreich
Katz, Chaim

The last two have already been transferred. The parents of the Weizen brothers were passed.

The transports of Hungarian Jews were under the particular control of the former Camp Commander "Hauptsturmfuehrer" ROESS, who travelled continually between AUSCHWITZ and Budapest. The Commandant of Birkenau at this time was ROESS' former adjutant, "Hauptsturmfuehrer" KRAMER.

187,000 to 189,000 1,600 French "Aryans," almost exclusively intellectuals and prominent persons, including a small number of Polish "coll. res." Among the French were high officers,

members, of leading French financial circles, wellknown journalists and politicians, and even, it was said, former ministers. On their arrival some of them rebelled but were put down in an exceedingly brutal fashion by the SS, some of them being shot on the spot. The French were very courageous and selfpossessed. They were strictly isolated in BIRKENAU and no one was allowed to have any contact with them. After two weeks, on orders from Berlin, they were sent to Mauthausen (near Linz, in Austria).

Since the middle of May the newly arrived Jews no longer received consecutive numbers, as formerly. A new numbering system was inaugurated beginning with No. 1 preceded by the tattooed letter "A." We do not know the reason for this measure. At the time of our flight on May 27, 1944 about 4,000 Jews had received these new numbers. The 4,000 were composed of 1,000 Dutch, French, and Italian Jews and 3,000 Jews from THERESIENSTADT who reached BIRKENAU on May, 23, 1944. These were treated exactly as the previous two transports from THERESIENSTADT. They were quartered

(unshorn) with the members of the previous convoy from THERESIENSTADT (who have been in BIRKENAU since December 20, 1943 and whose "quarantine" is due to be up on June 20, 1944) in Section IIB.

According to the statement of a Jew from the "Special Commando," "Reichsfuehrer" Himmler was said to have visited BIRKENAU on the 15th or 16th of May. On one of these days I myself saw three automobiles and five men in civilian clothing drive toward the crematoria. The Jew who made this statement declared that he, as well as others, recognized Himmler, who had visited Crematorium No. 1 and after a stay of about half an hour had again driven off with those accompanying him. On the day after there was an account in the Silesian newspapers of Himmler's visit to Grossow, so that this report could be true.

One other happening should not be forgotten which was told to us by the men of the "Special Commando." In the late summer of 1943 a commission of four Dutch Jews - distinguished looking men - came to AUSCHWITZ. Their visit had already apparently been announced to the Camp Commander, for the Dutch Jews in AUSCHWITZ received better clothes, as well as regular eating equipment (plates, spoons, etc.) and better food. The commission of four were very politely received and were shown over the camp buildings and particularly those

222

portions which were clean and made a good impression. Dutch Jews from the camp were brought to them who reported that only a portion of the Dutch Jews were in this camp, the others being in other similar camps. In this manner the four men were satisfied and signed a statement according to which the commission had found everything in good order in AUSCHWITZ. After the signing the four Dutch Jews expressed a desire to see the camp of BIRKENAU and particularly the crematoria about which they had heard some stories. The camp authorities declared themselves quite willing to show them both BIRKENAU and the crematoria, the latter being used, they said, to cremate those who died in the camp. The commission was then taken to BIRKENAU, accompanied by the camp leader, Ammeyer, and immediately to crematorium No. 1. Here they were shot from behind. A telegram was supposedly sent to Holland reporting that after leaving AUSCHWITZ the four men had been victims of an unfortunate automobile accident.

There is a biological laboratory in AUSCHWITZ where SS, civilian, and interned doctors are occupied. The women and girls on whom experiments are performed are housed in Block 10. For a long time the "block eldest" there was Herta Hellmeyer from Michalovec and a girl

named Rozel (family name unknown) from Humenné. Experiments were carried out only on Jewish girls and women, although to date no Slovakian girls have been used.

Experiments were also performed on men but the latter were not housed separately. A great many died as a result of these experiments. Often gypsies were used. Block 10, where the "subjects" of the experiments are housed, is completely isolated, and even the window openings are walled up. No one whatsoever had admission to it.

The Commandants of AUSCHWITZ and BIRKENAU have been to date the following: AUBAYER, SCHWARZHUBER, WEISS, HILFSTEIN, ROESS, and KRAMER.

DOCUMENT NO. L-22 CONT'D.

APPROXIMATE SITUATION SKETCH
OF AUSCHWITZ AND BIRKENAU
CAMP DISTRICTS

see photostat /

No. 2

TRANSPORT

(The Polish Major's Report)

I. TRANSPORT

On March 24, 1942 we were gathered together in special "assembling cell" No. 2 of the Montelupich prison in Cracow. We knew that our group consisting of 60 men was to be sent to the concentration camp of OSWIECIM (Auschwitz). At 8 o'clock the next morning, two SS guards appeared with lists and started counting those present. We had to undress and wait. Finally the doors were opened and we caught sight of two columns of SS guards and policemen with fixed bayonets. In the courtyard two trucks were parked in each of which 30 men had to take their places. These trucks were quite small and the space on the inside was divided in two by a chain running across the middle. The first to enter had to stand with bent heads, whereas the others crouched down between the legs of the standing men. In this way it was possible to fill up the very small space with 30 men. We were loaded in with blows from rifle-butts, shouts and kicks. In the second separated section of the truck, two SS men stood guard with machine guns. We departed. Behind us, at a certain distance, followed motor-cyclists with machine guns. Our trucks were hermetically closed so that there was no possibility of seeing where we were going. Our journey lasted 1½ hours with several short stops. Our limbs grew stiff as there was no possibility of changing one's position, and one of our men who was up against the chain became unconscious. He was brought back to his senses by blows from the guards. At last we arrived, staggered to the ground, and found ourselves

standing in front of a gate over which we could read: "Work brings freedom." Inside, an orchestra was playing. This was AUSCHWITZ and it appeared that we were expected.

We were lined up in columns of five (a system applied on every conceivable occasion in the camp) and the names of the "newcomers" were once more read out. The man called up had immediately to run over to the one reading the roll and place himself in a line with those already summoned, after having received his number from the hands of an assistant. From this moment on, names were replaced by numbers. This system of "reception" was maintained until the summer of 1943. Later, all the prisoners (with the exception of Germans) had their numbers tattooed on their upper forearms, which had been the practice in the case of the Jews from the beginning. This whole numbering system was apparently applied to lessen the possibility of escape and to make it easier to identify the bodies. These numbers were handed to us by the "block leader" named STUBA, after which we went bareheaded and accompanied by the orchestra into the camp itself. The clock stood at 11 a.m. After a short visit to the "stock" room, we were shut

up in a barrack until 5 p.m. There we were visited by a number of old inmates who earnestly begged us to give them our watches, rings, lighters, and cigarettes to avoid their being confiscated. Any food brought with us should be eaten at once, as it would be taken away as well. In return, the prisoners promised us bread, soup, etc., once we were officially incorporated into their ranks. At last the Capo (a sort of camp overseer) arrived and delivered a short talk in which he stressed that a prisoner could not exist in this camp for more than two months without the help of his comrades; and this was to be confirmed later on by numerous examples. Out of the 60 originally in my group I was to be the only survivor.

At 5 p.m. we were herded out into the corridor. There we had to undress and pack our clothes into bundles provided with our respective numbers. We stood there naked. All we were allowed to keep were a belt and two handkerchiefs. I wanted to keep a small holy picture, but one of the prisoners who acted as assistant in these operations dissuaded me, saying: "It isn't worth while; you will merely be laughed at and it will finally be taken away." First, our hair was cut short and then our heads shaved, after which we were given a bath. The water was very warm. All these preparations prior to being admitted as an inmate to the camp took place in "Block 27." Next, although it was snowing, we had to run to "Block 26" where the clothing room was located. There we were issued our prisoner's outfits which consisted of a shirt, underpants, shoes, socks, a warm jacket, trousers, vest, cap, and blanket. Everything was filthy, patched, and practically

worn out. My jacket, for instance, could be buttoned up in front, but the back and sleeves merely consisted of black strips of cloth patched together. Finally this operation came to an end and we were again lined up in rows of five and taken to one of the "blocks." There we were awaited by the "block leader" (most of them were Poles from Upper Silesia) who initiated us into the mysteries of barrack duties. We were instructed in sweeping and cleaning the dormitories, in taking off our caps when commanded, and how to keep in line and step. Orders were given in German and when badly carried out the block leader grew furious and struck people right and left. The evening roll call finally put an end to these exercises. The block leader then assembled his people in front of their respective blocks and, in turn, all the block leaders presented their figures to the chief recorder or clerk. If the number of prisoners tallied with the records, the roll call was over; actually the whole tiring ceremony was nothing else but one of the numerous ways in which the prisoners were mistreated. During 1940, 1941, and 1942 the roll call was usually expected to last at least an hour in all weather conditions - frost, rain, or snow - the prisoners having to wait patiently with bare heads. If an escape was reported,

which resulted in a "manco" at evening roll call, all those assembled had to wait outside until the result of the search was known. The search parties usually returned three or four hours later and with disastrous consequences for all the prisoners' health. In 1940, for example, one escape cost the lives of a hundred inmates. It was during severe winter weather and the prisoners were forced to stand out of doors from 3:30 in the afternoon until 11 o'clock the next morning, as a result of which a hundred totally or half-frozen men were counted.

After the roll call we returned to our blocks where we were allotted "rooms;" we slept three to a bed. Old-timers told us that the best thing to do was to use our clothing as a pillow; otherwise something was bound to be stolen. So we lay down without having had the slightest bit of food the whole day. The "reception" had been so strenuous and exhausting that all of us immediately fell asleep.

At 4 a.m. we were awakened by a gong and frightful confusion ensued. About 100 people were compressed into the small hall space and in a wild stampede each one first tried to tidy up his bed (the block leader would not tolerate the smallest wrinkle in the bedding) and dress himself. There was no question of washing. Ten minutes after the gong had sounded the "room oldest" arrived and kicked everyone out into the corridor as the "rooms" had to be cleaned. The corridor was thronged with people who

flocked together from all over the block. Most of them had managed to get dressed. There was really scarcely room to move in this crowd and we were pushed against walls and squashed into corners and often kicked or hit for no apparent reason. After having been in the camp for over 24 hours, we finally received some cold, unsweetened coffee, after which there was a further wait of one and one-half hours until roll call; then all the prisoners were taken to work. The newcomers were at first told to fill in questionnaires in which they had to indicate an address where they desired their letters to be sent. It was strictly forbidden not to give an address or not to write, as "they" obviously needed an address to which the death of a prisoner could be reported when the need arose.

Each of us was issued a piece of cloth with a triangle and his number painted on it, which we were instructed to sew on our tunics. Prisoners were numbered from No. 1 onwards, and in November, 1943 the last consecutive serial number had reached 170,000. The triangles in question were of different colors, each representing a category of criminal or prisoner. The "Aryan" triangle was red, the red corresponding to a political prisoner, green to professional criminals, black to "work-shirkers," pink to homosexuals (according to paragraph 175) and

violet to members of the "Bibelforscher" religious sect. In addition, a large letter indicated the nationality of the prisoner, such as "P" for the Poles, etc. For Jews the insignia was composed of a yellow triangle on which was sewn a second triangle whose color corresponded to the "crime," the whole forming a Jewish star. From this marking system one could therefore rapidly pick out, for instance, a Polish Jewish political prisoner or a Jewish "work-slacker," etc.

When we had finished sewing on our triangles and numbers, we were herded over to the "infirmary" where we were to be "examined" by a German doctor regarding our physical aptness for work. Again we had to undress and stand in a chilly corridor for almost three hours, shivering, as the weather was still very cold even at the end of March. We met old acquaintances who were working in the infirmary and their first concern was to have news of their relatives. Upon the doctor's arrival we had to present ourselves in groups, standing stiffly at attention. All that was required of him was to stretch out an arm, move the fingers, turn around and march off. The examination consisted of nothing more and all of us were, of course, considered fit for work. Hadn't we come here for this very purpose and besides, didn't "work bring freedom?" We knew only too well what it meant to be considered unfit for work: being taken away and condemned to "liquidation" by gas. At last we received our first warm nourishment in 36 hours.

The camp food consisted of coffee or cold tea (made from acorn leaves, etc.) in the morning and soup, thick or thin as the case might be, at midday. From the time of our arrival at the camp we had soup made from water and turnips during fully five months. After evening roll call we received 300 grams of bread, although its weight was usually considerably diminished by the time it reached the prisoner. On Mondays and Saturdays, 300 to 400 grams of cheese were distributed. It was some sort of a crude home-made, peasant cheese which often contained more worms than cheese. Rations further included $\frac{1}{2}$ kilo of margarine for twelve persons, distributed every Tuesday, Thursday, or Friday, and blood sausage or red sausage on Wednesday and Mondays. These rations represented approximately 300 to 400 grams. In addition to margarine on Tuesday and Fridays we also received a spoonful of marmalade per person. Since the barrel, however, bore a label stating that the marmalade was destined for the camp, its quality was correspondingly bad. Theoretically, the above are the rations each inmate received but, practically, a good part of them were stolen before they were actually distributed. In the evening, tea or coffee was distributed with the bread. The soup had to be licked up, as most of the prisoners did not possess spoons. I forgot to mention that we had to eat our food squatting on our haunches as a punishment by the room eldest to us newcomers for having crowded around the soup kettle during distribution.

After our meal we were sent to the identification service where photographs from three different angles were taken. So on that day the camp picture gallery was increased by 60 more criminals. One by one we were called up, and I noticed that my comrades came out of the photographer's room looking frightened. Because it was my turn. I was seated on a chair and photographed. Then I tried to get up, the floor started moving and, losing my balance, I was thrown against the wall. It was a practical joke played by the photographers, (all of whom are Poles) in setting the revolving platform in motion when one got up. It was not surprising that they sometimes had to have some kind of amusement even at the expense of their camp comrades. We then returned to our quarters and by that time the roll call was again due. So ended our second day in camp; and the next morning we were to be marched off to work with all the other inmates.

All the prisoners had to work except the sick, those in "quarantine," and those confined to their cells. The total camp strength was divided into camp companies or squads which were each headed by a "Capek," or leader, and several foremen. At the head of large working units was a "Chief Capek" who was assisted by several "Capeks" and foremen. The size of one of these squads varied from one to several hundred men. Although the Capek was really in charge, a foreman often took

ever a group of ten, twenty, or thirty workmen. The head of the labor administration chose the "Capos," with the consent of the "Chief Capo," the prisoners being assigned to squads by the central administration. Work started after the morning roll call, i.e. in summer from 5 a.m. to 12 m. and 1 p.m. to 6 p.m., in winter from 7 a.m. to 3 p.m. without interruption. There were workshops for craftsmen, farmers, industrial workers, and various technical trades. Many, particularly those in favor, worked in the camp administration. The camp was provided with an "infirmary," a "canteen," a laundry, a bakery, and a slaughter house. Thus prisoners with certain technical training could, in principle, work in their own trades. Intellectuals, liberal professional men, shop keepers, or office workers were the worst off and they represented fully 70 percent of the total number of prisoners. The latter were all employed as unskilled labor in the worst and hardest jobs, such as the coal and gravel pits. The mortality among them was frightfully high. But it seemed to be the aim of the camp administration to kill them off as rapidly as possible.

II. MY FIRST DAYS IN CAMP - THE "REFLECTORY"

My first job was with a demolition squad. Since the area surrounding the camp of AUSCHWITZ had been evacuated for a radius of almost 100 kilometers, all buildings, unless taken over by the camp, had to be torn down. Even new buildings were demolished. Our work consisted in tearing down such houses and was exceedingly strenuous, particularly since we were expected to work at top speed. A squad consisting of 50 men was supposed to demolish a large building within three to four days; and we were instructed to salvage all building material. The roof of a house, for instance, had to be carefully taken down and all planks, beams, tiles, etc., stacked away. Nothing was to be broken; in fact, the slightest damage to anything resulted in an immediate and severe beating with a shovel or pick handle. The walls had to be broken down literally by hand, brick by brick, the cement sticking to each brick being afterwards removed and the bricks piled neatly up. Even the foundations had to be torn out and the ground afterwards levelled so that no trace of the house remained. Many men died at this work, not only from exposure and the strain, but from falling walls and beams - especially those who were elderly or slow. From the 50 who set out in the morning seldom more than 40 returned on their own legs. The remainder were either brought

as corpses or in a state of complete collapse in wheelbarrows or on boards. These poor souls still were expected to appear at evening roll call, after which they were taken to the infirmary. From my working comrades who went there I never saw one alive again.

My work with this squad lasted over a month. I was then transferred to the ditch-digging squad. Trenches of from 2 1/2 to 3 meters deep had to be dug, and for the last 50 centimeters we worked standing in water. We were, of course, not allowed to leave the trench during work, and this job was considered as one of the hardest in the camp. Many died at it daily. Some time later I was shifted to the "concrete squad" where I had to heave heavy posts and sacks of cement; but after the arrival of new prisoners I was detailed to the making of concrete bricks. This had the advantage of at least being work under a roof, which was very important inasmuch as work went on regardless of the weather.

In addition, the prisoners were continually mistreated and struck by corralo leaders, Capos, and foremen. In general, anyone holding a commanding position in the camp liked to give special emphasis to his position of superiority. Naturally, the character of the person concerned played a considerable role, but the fundamental rule was the direct responsibility of the superior.

for his inferiors, each individual being in turn responsible to the collectivity.

These circumstances fostered the "steal pigeons" system. For example, one day a working comrade discovered a few pieces of turnip which he carefully hid. He continued his work but, from time to time, took surreptitious bites off his treasure. Another prisoner having squealed on him, the Capo arrived a few minutes later. It must be remembered that the Capo is absolute master of his command, and that everybody tries to get into his good graces. Unfortunately, this favor often had to be attained to the detriment of the well-being or sometimes even of the lives of other prisoners. The Capo proceeded to search our comrade and, finding the pieces of turnip, knocked the weakened man to the ground, hitting him brutally about the head and face and in the stomach. He then ordered him to sit up, hands outstretched in front of him on the ground with a weight of bricks on each hand; the pieces of turnip were stuck in his mouth. All the men were then assembled and informed that the unfortunate man was to stay in this position for a whole hour. We were warned that this punishment could befall any member of the command who committed a similar "offense." The condemned man underwent this ordeal guarded by one of the foremen, very eager to fulfill his task to the satisfaction of the

Cape, so that he hit our friend every time he tried to shift his position slightly. After 15 to 20 minutes the man became unconscious, but a bucket of water was poured over him and he was again forced into his original position. After he had slumped over senseless for a second time, his body was thrown aside and nobody was allowed to pay further attention to him. After roll call that evening he was taken to the infirmary where he died two days later.

On another example; on Easter Monday, 1942 the weather was extremely bad with a heavy snowfall. We were sitting in the mud scraping cement off bricks, frozen and stiff. Suddenly the Commando Chief appeared and barked the following order; "Discard caps, coats and jackets! Stick with fear for what might follow, we obeyed and continued working in our shirt sleeves. The Cape sneered at us; "You dirty Poles, now you can celebrate!"

A young prisoner, not more than 16 years old, had hidden in a trench. He was terribly thin and so shivering with the cold that he evidently did not hear the order. Or perhaps he didn't care whether he heard it or not. The Cape, however, had meanwhile staggered off (he was half drunk) since he didn't intend to remain out-of-doors in this wretched weather. As a matter of fact, he cared very little about the prisoners; the sooner they died, the better. The snow had stopped falling, but in the cold wind we froze in our shirt sleeves; certain death awaited us. Nobody knew when the Cape might come back, perhaps in a moment,

perhaps in a week, or in a month. While we waited, the snow started to fall again. A few foremen came running in our direction from a stove around which they had been sitting, to see how we are getting on with our work. One of them discovered the hidden youngster and shouted: "Lil your clothes off, at once, you scine ! As the kid did not react, the foreman pounced on him and started beating him: "Undress or I will beat the life out of you or, better still, I will report you to the chief." At that moment the Capo arrived, a sharp blow of a whistle: "Fall in ! " He formed our columns and knew that it meant "sticking together." We were led into an open space where we sank ankle-deep in mud. Now the "sport" started. "Down ! Up ! Quick march ! etc." We literally rolled in the mud. "Flatten out ! Jump ! Run ! Hands out front !" We were covered with mud from head to foot and scarcely able to stand. The "exercise" had now been going on for about half an hour. To finish we had to do "push up" exercises, alternately lying down flat and supporting our bodies on our hands. "Up, Down, Up, Down ! " The Chief of the Commando inspected the rows and saw an old man who was unable to continue. Immediately an SS guard threw himself upon him and kicked him in the head and face with heavy hob-nailed boots. Then at last the poor old man gave no further sign of life, he was left alone. We were then allowed to stand up and continue with our work. The badly injured

man was carried over to a dry spot among piles of bricks. He opened his eyes, tried to say something but couldn't utter a word; and we had to leave him as in the meantime the order was given to resume work. The result was that at the end of the day we carried home another corpse. But we had grown used to it. We marched and sang jolly German songs, as the Capo wanted it to be so. The Commando Chief walked alongside the group; he grinned: "You do sing well!"

During my work in the "concrete squad" I caught pneumonia (as was found out later). At the beginning I avoided the "infirmary" and hoped I would get over it. I knew too well what happened there and that seldom one left the place alive. But I became so weak that I could hardly move, and finally had to give in. I became completely indifferent. In one way I was lucky that my friends in the "infirmary" took care of me so that I was then able to enjoy "privileged" conditions. When I entered the "Krankenbau" it was composed of three different buildings: Block 25 - internal illnesses -, Block 20 - infectious illnesses-, Block 21- surgery. Later on three new "blocks" (Blocks 19, 9, and 10) were attached to the "infirmary." They composed the so-called "Hygiene Institute." Here, sterilizing by X-ray treatment, artificial insemination of women, as well as experiments on blood transfusions were carried on. Male and

female prisoners, especially Jews, served as " guinea pigs " for these experiments. This "block" was completely isolated from the rest of the camp so that news from it reached us only very seldom.

It was not easy to be admitted to the "infirmary," as the "minimum" symptom was a fever of from 38.6 to 39 degrees (C). Light cases of fever were not admitted. All applications for transfer to the "infirmary" had to be submitted to the chief of one's own "block," who had the right to reject any such request. Then the sick person had to wait for hours in the courtyard of the "infirmary" before being called in for preliminary examination. If the doctor (a prisoner) considered him worth treating, he had to undress and usually take a cold bath before being presented to the German doctor, after further long hours of waiting. The sick were classified into two groups, "Aryans" and Jews. These groups were again subdivided into further groups, of which the first included the sick who were to remain in hospital, being considered "curable." The second consisted of extremely run down patients, chronic cases, and the half-starving or mutilated whose recovery could only be effected by a long stay in the hospital. This group was practically condemned to death by phenol injections in the heart region. Racial considerations played an important role. An "Aryan" really had to be seriously ill to be condemned to death by injection, whereas 80 to 90 percent of the Jews "hospitalized" there were "eliminated" in this manner. Many of them knew about this method and applied for admission as so-called "suicide candidates," not having the courage to throw themselves on to the high tension wires.

This situation lasted during the whole of 1942 until the time the mass extermination of interned Jews at AUSCHWITZ began. Danger of death by injection did not only threaten the newly-arrived hospital cases or casualties. From time to time (usually once a month) the German doctor used to effect a minute control of all the sick. In each ward an attendant (usually a doctor) had to "present" each patient and give full account of his illness. If the patient's stay happened to have exceeded a month, or if he were very weak, he was listed. The German doctor always kept the sick records of the condemned so as to avoid any attempt at interference on the part of the prisoners themselves. Each such special check-up by the German doctor usually resulted in a list of 200 to 400 men condemned to death, while the "normal" death list of the daily routine inspection varied from 20 to 80. The injections were given on the same day. The new patients who were booked for the "syringe" (as it was called in the camp jargon) received no clothes and had to remain waiting in the corridor - naked. They were then led from Block 28 to Block 20 where the "operation" took place in a special room. An SS man by the name of KIER, a shoemaker by profession, gave the injections. He had taken up this post in the hospital as a simple SS private, but was later promoted to SS "group leader," although practically a moron. He also

received supplementary food rations and was awarded the Iron Cross. There were days when this psychopath picked out victims from the wards on his own initiative, without instructions from the German doctor, on whom to practice his "technique". He was a complete sadist, torturing his victims with animal-like brutality before putting them to death. Later it was decided that his nerves had been strained by "overwork" so an "assistant" was recruited, a Polish volunteer, by the name of PANISZCZYK, No. 607 from Cracow, who was transferred to Germany during the winter of 1942 where he presumably died. "the injections were then sporadically administered by "Sanitätsdienstgehilfen", or given by the chief of the "infirmary". For a certain time, another Pole named JERZY SZYMOWIAK, No. 15490, "functioned" voluntarily; he died in the summer of 1943.

The injections were not only administered to the weak and ill, but also to prisoners in the political section who were condemned to death. Apart from this, on one occasion, two groups (the first composed of 40, the second of 80 prisoners) of young and strong youths between the ages of 13 and 16 years were put to death, on the ground that they were "orphans" and could not be considered in the camp as full-fledged workers.

In the autumn of 1942 came the massacre of the LUBLIN transports which caused great unrest in the camp. One of the sanitary service attendants refused to administer injections, stating that he was a SS man and not a murderer of children. Another attendant had to be summoned to carry out the job. This affair caused a lot of talk and stir as at least 15,000 to 20,000 people lost their

DOCUMENT NO. 1 - 22, CONT'D.

lives and even BERLIN asked for an explanation of the high mortality rate in the hospital. The head-doctor, WIREZ, disclaimed all knowledge of such events and laid the blame on the camp doctor whose name was ENTELST, a German from the POSEN district. A mock inquiry was held at which witnesses from the hospital administration had to testify and the list of the "deceased" were checked. As "punishment" the camp doctor was simply transferred in the same capacity to the "BUNA". As a result of all this, murdering by means of injections stopped for a while, although it was resumed on a smaller scale soon afterwards for hopelessly sick cases. Many of those condemned to the "syringes" were used as experimental material in the "Hygiene Institute" (Block 10). The injections doubtlessly frightened the prisoners from asking to be admitted to the hospital.

Another major danger in the camp was "delousing", as it was euphemistically called. The whole camp obviously was covered with lice and fleas and large disinfection programs were carried out. However, the results were never apparent and our "washing" always came back almost as full of lice. Actually, the "delousing" was

Designed to combat typhus epidemics which had become a real plague at the camp. During these actions everybody was examined and those with bad complexions or in weakened bodily condition were, according to the camp doctor's mood, destined to be gassed. They were simply led to the "infirmary" from where 40 to 50 percent were "evacuated". A "de-lousing" action which took a particularly large toll in victims was conducted in July, 1942. During the course of this "purge" the weak, those ill with typhus or in post-typhus quarantine, were all sent to BRZINSKI without exception. This method was considered the most radical for eliminating typhus. The way in which those condemned to the gas chambers were transferred to their doom was exceptionally brutal and inhuman. Serious cases from the surgical ward who still had their bandages on, and a procession of exhausted and horribly emaciated patients, even convalescents on the road to recovery, were loaded on to trucks. They were all naked and the spectacle was dreadful in the extreme. The trucks pulled up at the entrance of the block and the unfortunate victims were simply thrown or piled on by the attendants (I frequently witnessed such tragic transports). A hundred people were often jammed into a small truck. They all knew exactly what their fate was to be. The large majority remained completely apathetic while others, mostly patients from the surgery with bloody and gaping wounds or frightful sores, struggled frantically.

All around the trucks SS men milled about like madmen, beating back the howling crowd trying to lean out. Every time it was a terrible experience to have to drag our friends to the truck. Most of them were quiet and bid us farewell, but never forgot to remind us: "Do not forget revenge." Under such conditions men's hearts turn to stone. Imagine a prisoner's killing his brother in one of the wards so as to avoid his having to undergo the dreadful trip by truck. (I happen to know the names and immatriculation numbers of these two particular prisoners). It can well be imagined that we just shrugged our shoulders when told the German fairy tales regarding the KATYN incident.

III. THE JEWS

Originally, the camp of AUSCHWITZ was intended only for Poles. It was guarded by a group of Germans (no more than 30 at the beginning) who had been transferred from a German concentration camp. They were prisoners as well but "camp veterans", if such an expression may be used. Most of them had been imprisoned as far back as 1934 and were all more or less professional criminals. But as time went on AUSCHWITZ became more and more of an international camp and the first Jews started to arrive in 1941. They were immediately separated from the "Aryans" and quartered in special "blocks". Although at the time systematic executions were

not an established rule, it can be stated that as a result of bad treatment by SS men, Capos and foremen (the majority of German origin but often Poles who were enlisted by force), a Jew - irrespective of his physical condition - could not last more than two weeks. A young Jew, for instance, who was robust enough to be able to do his work "on the double" (for example pushing a heavily laden wheelbarrow) would most probably be unable to keep it up in the long run. If he should show signs of holding out, he would inevitably be killed sooner or later by such mistreatment as being beaten with a shovel or pick handle.

In those days all the Jews had to work in the "quarry squad." At a trot they had to bring gravel on wheelbarrows from a pit about 15 or 20 meters deep up a steep slope. At the top, SS men and Capos checked their work and the speed at which it was carried out, and anyone considered as "loafing" was simply pushed over backwards when he arrived at the top so that he crashed back down the incline with his fully laden barrow. This was one of the guards' favourite pastimes. Such treatment of Jewish prisoners prevailed from the time the first Jews arrived at the camp until the spring of 1942, when the first large transports of Jews (tens of thousands) began to arrive and the extermination campaign was getting underway. At first there were few Jews at the camp, most of them of Polish origin, who had been sent there along with other Poles. They were immediately separated from the latter. They had been arrested not as a consequence of their being

Jewish, but for offenses directed against "the security of the German State." Only from the spring of 1943 on were they rounded up and exterminated "en masse" on racial grounds. Certain large scale preparations had to be made to receive these mass transports and a special concentration camp was opened at BIRKENAU (the Polish name of the village is RAJSKO). Administered by Germans and Poles, the camp was guarded by SS detachments. Conditions were appalling. The camp had no water, no drainage system, and not even the most elementary hygienic installations. The Jews remained in civilian clothes which were marked with red paint. Food was supposed to be distributed to them on a basis similar to that prevailing in AUSCHWITZ, but abuse was flagrant. It often happened that the inmates received nothing to eat for days and then only a small part of the rations they should have had. Altogether they were inhumanly treated. The slightest complaint was punishable by death.

The first large convoys arrived from France and Slovakia. Physically able men and women - those without children or the mothers of grownup children - were sent to the camp of BIRKENAU. The remainder, i.e. old or weak men, women with

small children, and all those unfit for labour, were taken to the Birch Wood (BRZEZINY) and killed by means of hydrocyanic gas. For this purpose special gassing barracks had been built there. These consisted of large halls, airtight, and provided with ventilators which could be opened or closed according to the need. Inside they were equipped so as to create the impression of bathing establishments. This was done to deceive the victims and make them more manageable. The executions took place as follows: each death convoy consisted of some 8 to 10 trucks packed with the "selectees;" the convoy was unguarded as the whole frightful drama took place on camp territory. A private car containing the camp doctor followed each truck convoy since it was compulsory for him to be present at these mass executions. On their arrival at the gassing establishment, which was surrounded by a double barbed wire fence, men, women, and children had to completely undress. Each of them was given a towel and a piece of soap. Then they were driven into the barrack until it was completely filled up. Everything was hermetically closed, and specially trained SS units throw hydrocyanic bombs through the ventilation openings. After about ten minutes the doors were opened, and a special squad composed exclusively of Jews had to clear away the bodies and prepare for a new group of "selectees." The crematoria had not yet been constructed, although there was a small one at AUSCHWITZ which, however, was not employed for burning these bodies. Mass graves were dug at that time into which the corpses were simply thrown. This continued into the autumn of 1942. By this time extermination by gas was being intensified and there was no more time even for such summary burial. Row upon row of bodies of murdered Jews, covered only by a thin layer of earth, were

widely dispersed in the surrounding fields, causing the soil to become almost marshy through the putrefaction of the bodies. The smell emanating from these fields became intolerable. In the autumn of 1942 all that remained of the bodies had to be exhumed and the bones collected and burned in the crematoria (by that time four had been completed). An alternative was to gather the remains of the unfortunate victims into heaps, pour gasoline over them, and leave it to the flames to finish the tragedy. The immense quantity of human ashes thus collected was carted away in every direction to be scattered over the fields where these martyrs had found their last rest.

In the meantime, the crematoria had been finished and the number of arrivals was steadily increasing. Gassing and burning were carried out at record speed but the supply of corpses became so large that occasionally they had to resort to the old method of open air cremation. It is estimated that approximately 1 1/2 million Jews were exterminated in this manner. With the exception of the Polish Jews, the other Jews had no idea what was in store for them at AUSCHWITZ. We were told by Dutch and

French Jews that the Germans had informed them that they were leaving their country to be transferred to Poland where everyone would be able to continue work in his own profession or, still better, where for each shop, concern, or factory seized by the Germans an equivalent source of livelihood would be put at their disposal. They were to take their whole fortunes with them and liquid cash for at least six weeks. This resulted in considerable amounts of money and valuables being brought to AUSCHWITZ (most of them by Dutch bankers and diamond merchants), most of which was stolen by the camp staff, SS men, and prisoners. The condemned Jews generally faced their fate calmly, although those arriving in 1943 had a clearer idea of what awaited them. The sporadic attempts at rebellion and mass escape, when the freight cars were unloaded upon arrival, were bloodily repelled. The special railway siding reserved for the convoys was surrounded by searchlight and machine gun posts. On one occasion these unfortunate people scored a small success. It must have been during September or October, 1943 after a transport of women had arrived. The accompanying SS men had ordered them to undress and were about to drive them into the gas chamber. This moment was always used by the guards as a good opportunity for looting, and rings and wrist watches were torn off women's fingers and arms. In the confusion resulting from one such attack, one woman managed to snatch the pistol of SS Group leader SCHILLINGER and fire three shots at him. He was seriously wounded and died the next day. This gave the signal for the others to attack the executioners and their henchmen. One SS man had his nose torn off, another was scalped, but unfortunately none of the

women was able to escape. Although an attempt was made to keep this incident secret, it resulted in an order's being issued whereby SS men were not allowed to remain in camp after 8 P.M.

The extermination of Jews continued relentlessly, although in the camp tension relaxed to a certain extent. The fate of those Jews admitted to the camp has been described in the sections of my report dealing with the gassing and killing of the ill by means of injections.

IV. EXECUTIONS.

Until the summer of 1942 AUSEWITZ was mainly a concentration camp in which no executions had taken place as far. The first executions came as a surprise for the majority of the camp's inmates. They began in the summer of 1941 when one evening after roll call, various numbers were called up (I well remember there were 18 men from Cracow alone). The men whose numbers had been called were ordered to the stock room, where they had to give up

DOCUMENT NO. 1 - 22
cont'd.



CAMP STREET

Their clothes and were given old rags (a shirt and pants) in exchange. Then they were taken to the gravel pit and shot with pistols at point blank range. The other prisoners were not allowed to be present at the shooting, but the execution was so arranged that practically the whole camp could witness the proceedings. After the execution a special commando was designated to bury the bodies. This incident caused a great deal of unrest within the camp, as we had assumed until then that deportation to a concentration camp excluded the death penalty for offences against the security of the German State. From this day on executions were carried out at more or less regular intervals, the victims being called up on Tuesdays and Fridays. Later a special place of execution was set up within the camp's boundary, an open space between "Blocks 10 and 11" where executions took place generally in the morning.

The index cards of the condemned men were sent from the chief clerk's office to the respective "blocks" and in the morning, immediately after roll call, the numbers of the prisoners were called up by the "block recorder." If the index card bore the inscription "to report immediately after roll call" and the signature of the "recording clerk," it meant that the prisoner called up was to be shot. The "block recorder" assembled the victims and brought them over to the chief clerk's office. There the numbers, names, and dates of birth were checked again. Ordered into rows of five by the camp eldest and the block eldest (also prisoners), they were then marched to the place of execution. If the shooting was only to take place a few hours later, the men were locked up in cells.

If the execution, however, was to be carried out at once they were taken first to the washhouse. They undressed and their numbers were marked on their thighs with indelible pencil. After these preparations, they were again lined up in fives and then sent out to the execution wall (first four men and then two at a time). The men were led out by the block warden of Block 11 or then by the Capo of the cell block (a Jew), who took hold of the hands of the condemned and dragged them out to the wall where he stood between the two. In the beginning the condemned were forced to kneel and bend their heads forward, but later they were usually shot standing. The executioners shot their victims in the back of the head with a short-barrelled rifle which made a muffled report.

After the execution the "body bearers" went into action and removed the corpses to a nearby stable where they were thrown on a heap of straw. The blood stains were removed and the arrangement prepared for the execution of two further victims. After the whole group had been liquidated, the bodies were kept in "Block 38" until the evening. At dusk all the bodies, including those of other prisoners deceased during the same day, were

piled on to a big cart and pulled to the crematoria. Later, the corpses were also removed from the place of execution in coffins and, if a considerable number were involved, a truck was used for this purpose. These "death transports" always took place during hours of curfew, as the camp authorities wished to keep the executions as secret as possible, in which they were, however, not particularly successful.

As mentioned before, such executions started during the summer of 1941 and reached a peak in 1942 with the transfer of "disciplinary companies" from AUSCHWITZ to SAJESZ (BI ZEMAU) towards the end of May, 1942. Together with a large group of "Muselmänner" ("Muselmann" was a term applied in camp jargon to convicts utterly exhausted by starvation or over work) many young and sturdy men were selected and drafted into these "disciplinary companies." They were all marked with a large red dot, as in these special groups the inmates were differentiated by red dots on their chests and backs for offences committed in civil life and by black circles for "crimes" committed in the camp itself. Such "companies" were made up of about 500 men of whom, every second day, 10 to 15 were shot. The rest of them had to work extremely hard and await their turn. At the same time mass executions started in AUSCHWITZ (middle of May, 1942). Once, twice, or three times a week, 40 to 60 men were simply picked out and shot. Restlessness increased in the camp, when by the middle of June the situation had not changed, to a point approaching open rebellion, especially after one mass execution which cost the lives of 120 prisoners. The camp administration

apparently got wind of this and, during a roll call sometime in June, it was announced that executions would cease and the death penalty would be abolished. It was true that the prisoners reacted with deep distrust, but on the whole the news had a quieting effect on everybody. And, in fact, there was a pause of 1 to 1 1/2 months after which executions began again, although less often and only in small groups. This state of affairs continued until October, 1942 when one of the largest mass executions ever held took 247 victims, all Poles from the LUBLIN and POMERANIA districts. Terror broke out in the camp as a result, although again many reacted with complete apathy. This ended a ghastly series of executions of prisoners who, upon arrival in the camp, were already condemned to death. But some of them had been in camp over a year without knowing that their fate was already sealed. It often happened, for instance, that a prisoner selected for execution would be lying ill in the hospital but, as the sentence had to be carried out, he received a deadly injection in his bed. The famous Polish actor Witold ZACHARCZYK was murdered in this way.

All this, of course, did not mean that October, 1942 saw the end of the execution of prisoners brought to AUSCHWITZ with death warrants already signed. Only the method underwent certain changes. In the early days, for instance, the Aryan prisoners had always been given numbers and then incorporated into the camp. Later a new method was evolved consisting in immediately dividing the newcomers into two groups: those condemned to death and those who were to remain as regular inmates. The first group was not allotted serial numbers but directly transferred from the "block leader's" central office to the cells in "Block 11." The executions took place there and the arrivals were either shot at once or a few days later. This procedure was adopted in an attempt to keep the whole matter secret, and executions were only carried out late at night. In addition, the camp inmates were led to believe that only "civilians" were admitted to this radical treatment (it must be stated that only a permanent camp inmate was considered a "prisoner," whereas newcomers, without numbers and who had not yet joined the ranks, were still designated as "civilians"). So as long as only "civilians" were executed the regular inmates were not particularly upset.

Executions of "prisoners," however, did not cease altogether. The camp administration was extremely severe regarding discipline and respect of camp rules. For the slightest omission one was marched off to the execution cells and, of course, never returned. Things became even worse when the political section (meaning the camp Gestapo) decided to take charge of the punishment of petty internal offences. The frequent result was that they decided questions of life and death according to their own judgment.

Bribery became the order of the day. Among the "offences" for being locked up in the execution cells were: being "politically suspect" on the grounds of having contacted "civilians" in the camp, spreading political news or commenting on the German High Command's communications, drunkenness, theft (foodstuffs, gold, precious stones), premeditated escape, etc. The death cells were always overcrowded and every now and then they had to be "evacuated." This took place as follows: the camp leader, chief of the political section, GRABER by name, dashed in, accompanied by a number of SS men as drunk as himself. They went from cell to cell, taking down the particulars of each occupant's case, the reason for his punishment, etc. If the camp leader had a list of those condemned to death in hand, the prisoners could consider themselves lucky, inasmuch as it might not yet be their turn. But usually no notice was taken of such a list. What decided the individual prisoner's fate was mainly the impression he made on this gang of drunkards and the mood in which the camp leader happened to be. There was no question of considering the actual penalty. If the impression he made was not too unfavorable, the prisoner remained in his cell to await his execution at a later date unless he went to his death voluntarily. The whole

inspection was accompanied by a great deal of vile language and brutal treatment. Usually 85 to 90 percent of the death cell occupants were [executed] and shot in front of the wall so that space was again available for new arrivals. The camp in general was, of course, never informed of this secret justice nor who were its victims. It is true that the relatives of the victims were duly informed, but the cause of death was always given as being "natural." An incredible amount of paper was wasted compiling fake records of illnesses, fever charts, etc., destined to justify each single death. Death announcements were telegraphed never more than at the rate of two a day so as not to arouse suspicion on the "outside." From the beginning the executions were carried out by a single man: first, by "Oberscharfuhrer" PALISCH, who was later sent to an officers' training center, and then by "Scharfuhrer" STRESE, who still performs these duties. Executions of women were reported from AUSCHWITZ, but in small numbers. On the other hand, great numbers of people were shot after having been brought in by truck straight from freedom or from prisons. In two instances whole families were executed, parents together with their children. In one case, an infant a few months old ended his short life in the arms of his mother before the execution wall.

"A CERTIFIED TRUE COPY"

- 62 -

"END"

CASE NO. 6 - TRIBUNAL VI

PROSECUTION

Document Book No. 90

English



Case 6 - Tribunal VI

Prosecution

Document Book No. 90 non-existent



MILITARY TRIBUNAL NO.
CASE NO. 17
Exhibits Document Book No KC1-91

Engl.



INDEX TO DOCUMENT BOOK 91

I.G. Farben Case VI - Count IV

Exhibit No.	Document No.	Description	Page No.
	NI-6710 A	SS Notification to defendant Buotefisch of his acceptance into the SS and his promotion to rank of Captain (Hauptsturmfuehrer), 20 April 1939.	1
	NI-6710 B	Certificate of SS Main Personnel Office concerning transfer of defendant Buotefisch to staff of the SS Main Office, 4 May 1940.	2
	NI-6710 C	Letter from Personnel Staff of Himmler's office to the SS Main Personnel Office stating that Himmler has promoted the defendant Buotefisch to the rank of SS Major (Sturmabfuhrer), 30 Jan. 1941.	3
	NI-6710 D	Promotion of defendant Buotefisch to SS Lieutenant Colonel (SS-Obersturmbannfuhrer), 5 March 1943.	4
	NI-6710 E	SS Personnel Card file on the defendant Buotefisch showing membership in SS and SA and his ranks in the SS.	5
	NI-10624	Report of the Reich Security Main Office (RSHA) to Himmler's adjutant on character, loyalty, etc. of the defendant Buotefisch, 11 Jan. 1943.	7
	NI-9971	Letter from SS Colonel (Standartenfuhrer) Fritz Kriebitzsch to Emil Meyer enclosing list of members of Himmler Circle of Friends, 30 Nov 1938.	9



Exhibit No.	Document No.	Description	Page No.
	NI-6025 F	Affidavit of Waffen-SS General Karl Wolff, Himmler's adjutant, on membership on the Himmler Circle of Friends, etc., 30 April 1947.	14
	NI-399	Affidavit of SS General Oswald Pohl, chief of SS Economic Administration, on the Himmler Circle, etc., 6 Aug 1946.	19
	NI-8125	Letter from von Schroeder to Himmler stating that Himmler Circle of Friends had contributed over RM 1,000,000 for Himmler's "special tasks", in 1942, 18 May 1942.	22
	NI-12400	Memo of Farben's Central Finance Administration (Zefi), Berlin NW 7, to the Office of the Central Committee of Farben's Vorstand noting that Farben paid RM 100,000 at the direction of the defendant Schmitz to the Himmler Circle of Friends, 12 Feb 1942.	23
	NI-6045 F	Letter from Himmler to Schroeder requesting him to thank members of the Circle of Friends for their generous contributions "for my purpose", 25 Aug 1942.	24

Exhibit No.	Document No.	Description	Page No.
	NI-8108	Letter from Kranefuss to SS Lieutenant Colonel Rudolf Brandt, enclosing text of Kranefuss's address to the Himmler Circle of Friends upon the occasion of the death of SS General Heydrich, Reich Protector of Bohemia and Moravia and chief of the RSHA, 15 June 1942.	26
	NI-10149	Excerpt from "Archiv der Gegenwart", 21 Sep 1942, announcing the events attendant upon the destruction of Lidice, Czechoslovakia.	31
	NI-12398	Affidavit of Johanna Marx that "Archiv der Gegenwart" was contained in Farben Library, Legal Department Chemicals, 15 Nov 1947.	32
	NI-12399	Affidavit of Elisabeth Michalke that "Archiv der Gegenwart" was contained in Farben Library, WIPO, 15 Nov 1947.	33
	EO-454	Letter from Schroeder to Himmler that his "friends" welcomed the announcing that the Himmler Circle of Friends had contributed more than \$1,000,000 for 1943, and assuring him that the "friends" will give all possible assistance in his new task as Reich Minister of Interior, where "a strong hand is now very necessary", 27 Aug 1943.	34
	EO-453	Letter from Schroeder to Himmler listing contributions by "friends" for 1943, 21 Sep 1943.	35
	NI-12401	Excerpt from testimony of Karl Lindemann before Military Tribunal IV (Flick case) concerning the Himmler Circle of Friends, 11 June 1947.	37

Exhibit No.	Document No.	Description	Page No.
-------------	--------------	-------------	----------

NI-2856		Letter from Schroeder to the defendant Schnitz stating that Himmler "has always particularly appreciated" Farben's contributions and that Farben "may be sure of his gratitude", 16 March 1944.	40
---------	--	--	----

NI-3 807		Letters from Schroeder to defendants Schnitz and Bueterfisch, respectively, thanking them on behalf of Himmler for Farben's 100,000 contribution to Himmler in 1944, 24 April 1944.	41
----------	--	---	----

NI-12148		Distribution list of Himmler Circle of Friends for Christmas Celebration 1944 showing the defendant Bueterfisch was still a member.	43
----------	--	---	----

NI-6712 A		SS Personnel Card file on the defendant von der Heyde, showing membership and rank in the SS.	47
-----------	--	---	----

NI-6712 B		Questionnaire of the SS Race and Settlement Office completed by the defendant von der Heyde, showing that he was an "honorary collaborator of the SD-Main Office" and showing his SS unit as the "SD Main Office".	48
-----------	--	--	----

NI-12456		Affidavit of SS General Otto Ohlendorf, Chief of Department III of the Reich Main Security Office (RSHA) concerning activities of the defendant von der Heyde and concerning Himmler Circle of Friends, 9 Nov 1947.	49
----------	--	---	----

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-6710A
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL
FOR WAR CRIMES

20 April 1939

B u e t e f i s c h, Heinrich
(SS-No. 351 277)

Effective from 20. April 1939, I accept you as SS-man into the SS (Schutz-Staffeln) and promote you to the rank of an SS-Captain (SS-Hauptsturmfuehrer) and appoint you at the same time to SS-Leader (Fuehrer) with the Staff of the Upper Sector Elbe.

Schmitt

Distribution list (stamped)

CERTIFICATE
OF
TRANSLATION

I, WALTER T. SCHNEFELD, ETO No. 34433, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI - 6710A.

15 November 1947

WALTER T. SCHNEFELD
ETO No. 34433
U.S. War Department

END

E S D

The Reich Fuehrer SS
SS Personnel Main Office
Office I A 1 - Eck/P.

Berlin, 4 May 1940

CERTIFICATE

The SS Captain (SS-Hauptsturmfuehrer) Heinrich BUEDEFISCH, SS No 351277
has been released from his assignment as SS-Leader (Fuehrer) with the
Staff of the SS-Upper Sector IIIa effective as of 1 May 1940 and appoin-
ted SS Leader (Fuehrer) with the Staff of the SS Main Office.

The Chief of the SS Personnel Main
Office

Schnitt
SS General (SS-Gruppenfuehrer)

Distribution List (stamped)

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, WALTER T. SCHOMFELD, ETO 3-433, hereby certify that I am
thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that
the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI-6710B

14 November 1947

WALTER T. SCHOMFELD
ETO No. 3-433
U.S. War Department

E N D

C O P Y

The Reich Fuehrer SS
Personal Staff
Diary No. Pers./A.787/41/21
Ull/Eu.

Berlin, 30 January 1941

To the
SS-Personnel Main Office
B e r l i n

For the 30th January, the Reich Fuehrer-SS has promoted the following leaders:

SS-Major (SS-Sturmabfuhrer) Prof. Dr. E. Meyer,
SS No. 115 983, born on 6 May 1866, to SS-Lt. Colonel (SS-Ober-
sturmabfuhrer)

SS-Captain (SS-Hauptsturmfuhrer) Dr. Buetafisch, Heinrich,
SS-No. 351 277, born on 24 February 1894, to SS-Major (SS-Sturm-
abfuhrer), and

SS-Captain (SS-Hauptsturmfuhrer) Dr. Rasche, Karl,
SS-No. 323 879, born on 23 August 1892 to SS-Major (SS-Sturm-
abfuhrer)

It is requested to arrange for the necessary particulars.

The Leader of the Staff of the
Personal Staff of the Reich Fuehrer-SS

signed. Ullmann
SS-Colonel (SS-Standartenfuhrer)

Certified true copy:
(illegible signature)
SS-1st Lt. (SS-Obersturmfuhrer)

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, WALTER T. SCHONFELD, ETO No. 34433, hereby certify that I am
thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that
the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NL-67100

14 November 1947

WALTER T. SCHONFELD
ETO No. 34433
U. S. War Department

(E N D)

C O P Y

The Reich Fuehrer-SS
Personal Staff

Field Command Post, 5 March 1943

Diary No. 14/12/43 g
Bra/Dr.

To the
SS-Personnel Main Office
Attention: SS-Colonel (SS-Oberfuehrer) K a t :
BUEHLER

SS-Colonel (SS-Oberfuehrer) KRAUSEFUSS has proposed to the
Reich Fuehrer SS the following promotions:

- 1.) SS-Colonel (SS-Oberfuehrer) Ewald HECKER, SS-No.: 276 903
to SS-Brig. General (SS-Brigadefuehrer)
- 2.) SS-Colonel (SS-Oberfuehrer) Freiherr von SCHROEDER, SS No.
276 904, to SS-Brig. General (SS-Brigadefuehrer)
- 3.) SS-Lt. Col. (SS-Obersturmbannfuehrer) Emil MEYER, SS-No.
115 983, to SS-Colonel (SS-Standartenfuehrer)
- 4.) SS-Major (SS-Sturmbannfuehrer) Dr. RASCHKE, SS-No. 323 879,
to SS-Lt. Colonel (SS-Obersturmbannfuehrer)
- 5.) SS-Major (SS-Sturmbannfuehrer), Dr. Heinrich BUEHLER, SS-No.
351 277, to SS-Lt. Colonel (SS-Obersturmbannfuehrer)

The Reich Fuehrer-SS has approved these promotions.

signed: BRANDT
SS-Lt. Colonel (SS-Obersturmbannfuehrer)

Certified true copy
(illegible signature)
SS-Captain (SS-Hauptsturmfuehrer)

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, WALTER T. SCHONFELD, ETO No. 34433, hereby certify that I am
thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and
that the above is a true and correct translation of Document
No. HL-6710D

14 November 1947

WALTER T. SCHONFELD
ETO No. 34433
U.S. War Department

(E N D)

Rank	Date Ordered	Assignment	from to	In charge of
SS 2nd Lt (U'Stu)		with Staff Oa. Elbe with Staff SS-Main Office	20.4.39-1.5.40 1.5.40-	Joined the SS on: 20 April 1939 351277 Joined the Party on: 1 May 1937
SS 1st Lt (O'Stuf.)		with Staff Personnel Main Office with Staff SS-Main Office	1.5.40-1.11.41 1.11.41-	Dr. Heinrich BUTTFISCH 24.2.94 Height: 173 (cm) Place of birth: Hannover
SS Capt. (H'Stu) 20.4.39				
SS Major (Stubaf.) 30.1.41				
SS LtCol. (O'Stuba) 20.4.43				

Profession: Chemist, Dr. Ing. Vorstand member Farben
and Chief Leuna Works
learned now
Employer: I. G. Farben

Position in State (Community,
Public Agency, Police, Industry)
Community Council, Military Economy
Leader, 'Aufseher' of Continental
Oil Corp.

(Page 3 of original)

from to
SA 1.8.33 19.4.38

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, WALTER T. SCHONFELD ETO No. 34433, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of Excerpts of Document No. NI-6710E

14 November 1947

WALTER T. SCHONFELD
ETO No. 34433

(E N D)

R. S. H. A.
I A S a As.: File No. 1

Berlin S W 68 11 Jan. 1943
Wilhelmstrasse 102

(Stamp:) Illegible
File No. Secret 218

(Stamp) Illegible
Received: 13 Jan. 1943
I 2605/42

To the Adjutant's Office of the Reichsfuehrer-SS
and Chief of the German Police
in the Reich Ministry of Interior

BERLIN

Subject: SS-Sturmabfuhrer Dr. Heinrich BUEDEFISCH
SS-No. 351 377

Reference: Letter on file of 15 Dec. 1942 B. No.: I 2605/42 Ads. H.

The following information is available concerning SS-Sturm-
abfuhrer Dr. Heinrich BUEDEFISCH:

*Dr. Ing. Heinrich BUEDEFISCH, born on 24 February 1894, in Hannover,
residing in Louna, Uferstrasse 7, is a Party member since 1 May 1937 with
membership card No. 5,771,136. Previous application for membership into
the Party had been rejected pursuant to Par. 2 C of the Directives
governing the Procedure concerning the Acceptance of New Party Members
to the NSDAP, because of membership in the Lodge Johannes "To the three
Swords" in Halle, from 5 May 1925 to 1 May 1931.

On the basis of this decision of the NSDAP District Court
(Kreisgericht der NSDAP) Morsburg, Buedefisch made an application for
reprimand to the Fuehrer on 17 February 1938. This application for reprimand
was accepted by a decree of the Fuehrer of 20 December 1938 and acceptance
into the NSDAP without limitation of the membership rights was ordered by
way of reprimand.

One of the deciding points for the success of the application
for reprimand was the withdrawal from the Lodge by deletion (durch Deckung)
on 30 April 1931.

BUEDEFISCH is married; two daughters resulted from the
marriage (1923 and 1925). He is also a member of the NSV, DAF, NSKK since
1933 and, since 1935, member of the NSFF. His wife is a member of the
NS-Womanhood since 1 April 1934 and a party member since 1 May 1937. Both
daughters are holding leading positions in the RDM.

(Page 2 of original)

Since approximately 1928, Dr. Ing. BUEDEFISCH working as chemist and
Dr. Ing. is one of the Directors of the Louna works, and since that time,
moreover is active in a leading position and strongly responsible for the
planning and direction of the production questions of the entire I.G.F.
enterprise.

Based upon this fact, he also participated in an outstanding
manner in the planning and foundation of new nitrogen- and fuel plants
after the assumption of power at the beginning of the first Four Year Plan.

In addition to this he was, and still is collaborator of
I.G. Farben contract matters with inland and foreign combines.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-10624
(Cont'd)

Undoubtedly, the I.G. Farben management has great confidence in him as he seems to be an excellent negotiator in matters concerning the cooperation with non-Farben agencies and represents I.G.F. interests in an outstanding manner. Thus he is to be considered bound to (Translator's Note: (the interests)) of I.G. Farben to a very large extent and a man who holds full allegiance to the enterprise.

With respect to his character, nothing unfavorable has been found. As his most prominent quality can be considered an extraordinary personal skill and a strongly emphasized ambition. In this respect he is regarded as the most alert of all the Louisa directors always striving to hold all ties of personal relationship in his own hand.

B. is very adroit in society and has many friends and a large number of acquaintances. He is a reserve officer and especially during the time of his manoeuvres, sought relations to military circles, nearly up to the middle of 1937, officers and members of the Wehrmacht, at that time frequently visiting the Louisa Works, were often personally looked after by him, e. g. Lectures on Louisa gasoline.

BUTENFISCH is also a member of feudal local societies as for instance the Golf Club Louisa and is also member of the municipal council of the Greater Community Louisa.

It can be regarded as a special token of his skill that in his capacity as member of the municipal Council, he never openly stands up for the interest of the Louisa works, but puts always the interests of the community into the limelight.

(Page 3 of original)

He was always loyal towards the Party.

Outsiders after knowing him for a short time got the impression that he is a good National-Socialist. In circles of I.G. Farben, there is a rumor that he met the Fuehrer personally before the assumption of power.

Considering all the favorable things which can be mentioned concerning the person of Butenfisch one always has to keep in mind that he is a man who by reason of the whole net of international industrial contracts - he himself has done important work towards their achievement - has a mentality which from the very beginning is striving for international cooperation and international exchange of experiences for which it is a matter of course that a concern is a state within the state, which has its own laws and rights of life (Lebensgesetze und Lebensrechte) and who is paid to stand up for these ideas. To illustrate his character as described, it is known from I.G. circles that Dr. Butenfisch sometimes uses the services of an Englishman, Mr. Bridge, who was a teacher of languages in Louisa to translate his foreign contracts. He justifies that fact with the explanation that it is important to him to understand all the subtle nuances of the English used in the contracts.

By order

(signed) Illegible
SS-Sturmabfuhrer

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, WALTER T. SCHONFELD, ETO No. 34433, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI-10624.

13 November 1947

WALTER T. SCHONFELD
ETO No. 34433

FRITZ KRAUSE

Berlin O 2, 30 November 1939
Schinkelplatz 1.
Tel.: 16 6811
Kr/Ki.

To
SS-Sturmabfuhrer
Professor Dr. Dr. Emil H. Meyer,
Member of the Vorstand of the Dresdner Bank,

Berlin N 56
Behrenstrasse 36

Dear Professor Dr. Meyer,

The next meeting of the Circle of Friends will take place on Wednesday, 13 December, 8 P.M., as usual in the "Haus der Flieger", Berlin SW 11, Prinz-Albrecht Strasse 6.

The Reichsfuhrer SS will attend this meeting if he can make it possible, and if he should be in Berlin. He asked me expressly to give his best regards to all gentlemen with whom I am in contact and to tell them for him that he had had to work very hard always yet never as hard as in the past four weeks. He regretted very much that for the well known reasons he could not attend the meeting on 8 November.

Some gentlemen suggested to ask the Reichsfuhrer SS that in the next meeting SS Hauptsturmfuhrer Dr. Schaefer should give a lecture on his SS Tibet Expedition. The Reichsfuhrer SS gladly agreed to this suggestion and asked me

(page 2 of the original)

to contact SS Hauptsturmfuhrer Dr. Schaefer. This was done in the meantime, and SS. Hauptsturmfuhrer Dr. Schaefer promised to give a one hour's lecture with moving pictures on the events of his expedition.

To comply with another request made by various people I am enclosing a new list of addresses of those gentlemen who belong to our Circle of Friends, as well as of those SS-Leaders who, with

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. HI-9971
CONTINUED

the permission of the Reichsfuehrer SS, frequently attended the meetings.

I would appreciate it if you would let me know by Friday, 8 December whether we, as I greatly hope, may count on your presence at the meeting on 13 December.

With best regards and Heil Hitler I remain

very truly yours,

(signed:) Kranefuss
SS-Standartenfuehrer

1 Enclosure

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. W-9671
CONTINUED

(Seite 3 des Originals)

- 1) B e h r e n d s, Dr. Hermann,
SS-Oberfuehrer Berlin W.35, Tiergarten-
strasse 18 a.
- 2) B i n g e l, Dr. Rudolf Generaldirektor, Chairman
of the Vorstand of the Sie-
mens-Schuckertwerke A.G., Ber-
lin-Stammstadt, Administra-
tion building.
- 3) Gottfried Graf von
F i s m a r c k - Schoenhausen,
SS-Oberfuehrer President of the district go-
vernment, county Potsdam.
- 4) B l o e s i n g, Carl Berlin-Zehlendorf-West,
Baeckelweg 8.
- 5) B o e r g e r, Willi
Councillor of State (Staatsrat),
Ministry Secretary (Ministerialdi-
rector)
SS-Brigadefuehrer Reich Labor Ministry
Berlin SW.11, Saarlandstrae-
se 90/102.
- 6) B u o t o f i s c h, Dr. Heinrich
SS-Hauptsturmfuehrer Member of the Vorstand of the
I.G. Farben Industry A.G., Ma-
nager of the Leunawerke, Leuna
Kra. Merseburg, Uferstrasse 7.
- 7) D e r m i e t z e l, Dr. Fritz,
SS-Oberfuehrer Chief of the SS-Sanitaetsam-
tes (SS Medical-Dept., Berlin
W.15, Knesebeckstrasse 43.
- 8) F l i c k, Dr. Friedrich Generaldirektor of Mitteldeut-
sche Stahlwerke A.G.,
Berlin W.9, Bellevuestrasse 12a.
- 9) G o e r i n g, Herbert L.W.
SS-Obersturmbannfuehrer Berlin-Dahlem, Gelfertstrasse 9.
- 10) Ritter von Kalt, Dr. Karl Member of the Vorstand of the
Deutsche Bank und Disconto-Ge-
sellschaft,
Berlin-Grunewald, Kronigsallee
27 b.
- 11) F a y l e r, Dr. Franz
SS-Standartenfuehrer Chief of Reichsgruppe Handel
Berlin-Schoeneberg, Salzburger-
str. 21.
- 12) H e c k e r, Ewald
Councillor to the government
(Regierungsrat)
SS-Oberfuehrer President of the Industrie- and
Handelskammer at Hannover (Han-
nover Chamber of Commerce)
Hannover, Wilhelmstrasse 5.
- 13) H e f f e r i c h, Emil,
Councillor of State (Staatsrat) Chairman of the Aufsichtsrat
of the Hamburg-Amerika-Line,
Hamburg 1, Alsterdamm 25.
- 14) H i l g e n f e l d t, Erich
Hauptamtsleiter, (Chief of Dept.)
SS-Brigadefuehrer Berlin SO. 36, Kaybachufer 48/51

//

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. WT-9971
CONTINUED

(Seite 4 des Originals)

- | | |
|---|--|
| 15) H e n e r, Otto | Generaldirektor, Chairman of the Vorstand of Portland-Cement-Werke, Heidelberg A.G.
Heidelberg, Riedstrasse 4. |
| 16) Kacelowsky, Dr. Richard | Owner of the firm Dr. August Oetker, Nahrungsmittelfabrik (Prepared-foods factory) Bielefeld, Johannisberg 2. |
| 17) K o p p l e r, Wilhelm,
State Secretary
SS-Gruppenfuhrer | State Secretary in the Foreign Office (Auswaertigen Amt), Berlin W.8, Behrenstrasse 39 A. |
| 18) M l e i n m a n n, Wilhelm,
SA-Gruppenfuhrer | State Secretary in the Reich and Prussian Ministry for Traffic, Deputy Generaldirektor of the German Reichsbahn.
Berlin W.8, Vosstrasse 35. |
| 19) K r o g m a n n, Carl
Vincent | Governing mayor of the Freien und Hansestadt Hamburg,
Hamburg, City Hall. |
| 20) L i n d e m a n n, Karl,
Councillor of State Staatsrat | Chairman of the Aufsichtsrat of the North German Lloyd,
Bremen, Jachmannstrasse 76. |
| 21) M e y e r, Prof. Dr. Dr.
Emil H.,
SS-Sturmhaupfuhrer | Member of the Vorstand of Dresdner Bank, Berlin W.56, Behrenstrasse 38. |
| 22) M o u s m a n n, Dr. Werner,
Ministerialrat,
SS-Oberfuhrer | Personal reporter for the Reich Minister for Public Information and Propaganda (Volksaufklaerung und Propaganda),
Berlin W.8, Wilhelmplatz 8/9. |
| 23) O l s c h e r, Dr. Alfred
Ministry Secretary (Ministerialdirector) | Member of the Vorstand of "Ving", Vereinigte Industrie-Unternehmungen A.G. Berlin W.8, Franzoesische Strasse 53/56 |
| 24) P o h l, Oswald
SS-Gruppenfuhrer | Chief of the main office for Administration and Economy at the Reichsfuhrer SS
Berlin W.50, Geisbergstrasse 21. |
| 25) R a s c h e, Dr. Karl
SS-Hauptsturmfuhrer | Member of the Vorstand of Dresdner Bank Berlin-Charlottenburg 9
Mertensburgallee 22 |
| 26) R e i n h a r t, Friedrich
Councillor of State (Staatsrat) | Chairman of the Aufsichtsrat of Commerz und Privat-Bank A.G.
Berlin W.8, Behrenstrasse 46 |

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NI-9971
CONTINUED

(Seite 5 des Originals)

- | | |
|---|--|
| 27) Rechner, Hellmuth | Member of the Vorstand of Rheinmetall Borsig A.G.,
Berlin-Grunewald, Lynarstrasse 22. |
| 28) Reesener, Erwin
SS-Oberfuehrer | SS-Oberabschnitt (Section) Rhein,
Wiesbaden, Umlandstrasse 4 |
| 29) Rosterg, August | General Director of Wintershall A.G.,
Kassel, Ehenzollernstrasse 139. |
| 30) Schmidt, I. Dr.
Reinrich | Attorney at Law and Notary Public,
Chairman of the Aufsichtsrat of
Wintershall A.G.,
Hannover, Prinzenstrasse 10. |
| 31) Schmitt, Dr. jur. Kurt
Councillor of State (Staatsrat)
Reichminister and Secretary of
State
SS-Brigadefuehrer | Chairman of the Vorstand of Muenchener Ruckversicherungs-Gesellschaft,
Munich, Koeniginstrasse 107. |
| 32) Schroeder, Kurt
Freiherr von
SS-Oberfuehrer | Co-owner of the firm J.E. Stein,
Cologne on the Rhine, Laurenpfatz 1/3 |
| 33) Steinbrinck, Otto
SS-Brigadefuehrer | Member of the Aufsichtsrat of Kitzoldenische Stahlwerke A.G.,
Berlin W.9, Bellevuestrasse 13 a. |
| 34) Voss, Dr. Wilhelm,
SS-Sturmabfuhrer | Member of the Vorstand of Reichswerke A.G. "Hermann Goering" fuer
Erzbergbau und Eisenmetten
Berlin W.8, Post office Box 14. |
| 35) Waldhecker, Hermann,
Director of the Reichsbank | Reichsbank direktorium
Berlin SW 111, Jaegerstrasse 154/35. |
| 36) Mals, Hans
Director | Manager of Robert Bosch, G.m.b.H.,
Stuttgart- W. Kilitaerstrasse 4. |

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Fred THIERBERGER, U.S. Civilian, A-445437, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-9971.

Fred THIERBERGER
U.S. Civ. A-445437.

EVD

Statement

I, Karl WOLFF, General of the Waffen-SS and Chief of the Personal Staff of the Reichsfuehrer SS, being duly sworn, depose and state:

1. I joined the general SS in 1931 and was promoted to Obergruppenfuehrer in the course of time. From 1933 to 1943 I was Chief adjutant and Chief of the Personal Staff of the Reichsfuehrer SS. On 18 February 1943 I fell ill, and at the same time retired as Chief of Personal Staff. But I retained this title. I then took over the command of troops of the Waffen-SS etc. in Italy.

2. I have been a member of Himmler's circle of friends since 1933 or 1934, and fairly regularly attended the meetings of this circle of friends in my capacity as the representative of the Reichsfuehrer SS in this circle. In my diaries I put down everything that occurred on those days and also made notes about the meetings of this circle. At the main meetings and during tours of inspections which were sponsored by Himmler I kept a list of the members present. I remember that the following gentlemen were members of the circle of friends:

Fritz Kranefuss,
Wilhelm Keppler,
Rudolf Bingel,
Graf Bismarck,
Heinrich Buetefisch,
Friedrich Flick,
Herbert Goering,
Ritter von Halt,
Emil Helfferich,
Karl Lindemann,
Emil Meyer,
Alfred Olscher,
(page 2 of original)

Karl Rasche,
Helmut Roehnert,
August Roetger,
Heinrich Schmidt,
Kurt Schmitt,
Kurt von Schroeder,
Otto Steinbrinck,
Wilhelm Voss,
Hans Valt,
Hermann Behrens,
Friedrich Bernietzel,
Franz Hayler,
Oswald Pohl,
Otto Ohlendorf,

Hans Kehr,
Karl Krogmann,
Friedrich Reinhardt,
Hans Fischboeck,
Otto Hoyer,
Ewald Becker,
Wilhelm Boerger,
Hermann Waldhecker,
Theodor Kaselowski,
Karl Blessing,
Werner Neumann,
Ernst Schaefer,
Erich Hilgenfeldt.

3. Apart from the selection the Reichsfuehrer SS made from within the organization of the SS and the party, the circle of friends was brought about by his calling together the decent German industrialists in order to

(page 3 of original)

counteract the activities of certain industrial sharks, that is to say, he wanted to have people who had the interest of Germany at heart, and were decent and honorable, as far as an industrialist who has to do with money can be honorable at all in the SS-sense of the word. Himmler had discussed this with State-Secretary Keppler, who had already collected a small circle around him. Keppler, and his right hand man, Krane-fuss, now proposed the inclusion of experts from the industries and it was considered a distinction to belong to this circle of friends. Even a man like Schacht for a short time attended the meetings of the circle of friends, and on Party-Day - I believe it was in 1935 - he delivered a speech expressing his gratitude to the Reichsfuehrer SS on behalf of the members of the circle of friends. On every Reich Party Day the members of the circle of friends were the Reichsfuehrer's guests of honor and were looked after especially well, even better than were the Fuehrer's guests of honor.

4. Flick and Steinbrinck were amongst the earliest members of the circle of friends. We regarded Steinbrinck as Flick's representative and right hand man. I have known Herr Flick since 1933 or 1934 through the circle of friends. I even admit to friendly relations between Flick and myself.

I always regarded Herr Flick as an honorable industrialist who professed the ideals of the SS. I am also convinced that even today he would not try to deny his attitude, as I saw others do.

5. The annual money gifts to the SS by industrialists amongst the members of the circle of friends were paid to Baron von Schroeder, who had the so-called special account "S" at his Steinbank, from where it was then transferred to the special account "R" at the Dresdner Bank. Himmler himself and I, too, were entitled to withdraw money from that account. It was natural that Dr. Rasche, as a member of the circle of friends, had the honor to manage the money at his bank, i.e. the Dresdner Bank, where the amount of

(page 4 of original)

one million marks a year was paid in. Since the account had been established at the Dresdner Bank, it was natural that we occasionally talked of the Dresdner Bank as the SS-Bank.

6. The gifts from amongst the circle of friends were used for social, cultural and representative purposes. There was no corruption as for instance was the case with Goering whose representative Gritzbach summoned industrialists to give Goering birthday presents.
7. I only know that ^{there} also were smaller sums which were given by members of the circle of friends. These amounted to about 10 to 12,000 marks per annum. They were mainly given by Flick and Steinbrink.
8. The relations between Himmler and the members of the circle of friends were good, during the time of my participation in the meetings of the circle of friends, and Himmler frequently took the gentlemen along with him on inspection tours in order to make them acquainted with the work and problems of the SS and to show them how their money gifts were used.
9. I believe it was in 1937 when Himmler invited the members of the circle of friends to an inspection of his porcelain factory Allach and the concentration camp at Dachau. At Dachau Himmler showed them everything and told them: "Look here, these are Jehovah's Witnesses, these are

professional criminals, these political prisoners. You are permitted to talk to any of these people. You may go into any hut. You may talk to the people and ask them what you like. I give you my word". Himmler wanted to say by that: "Before you have no secrets, I have nothing to conceal, for contrary to certain rumors everything is absolutely in order".

(page 5 of original)

10. I remember that in the spring of 1941, Kranefuss asked me to receive Buesterfisch at the request of the Gau Labor Office or the Labor Ministry, which I did, because he was one of the most important members of the circle of friends. In his foresight Himmler wanted to build a factory at Auschwitz under the supervision of the SS, for the synthesis of fats. Goering upset our plans, as he did not want the SS to gain too much influence in industry. It was natural that IG-Farben, which finally built a factory there, received allocations of labor from concentration camps. As far as I remember I referred Buesterfisch, who discussed this matter with me, ^{to} Pohl or to Gluecke, who settled the relevant questions with him.
11. Himmler's circle of friends had regular meetings; every month as a rule; 80 to 90 % of the members attended these meetings to which Himmler attached great value. Through these meetings the industrialists among the circle of friends became acquainted with the senior SS-leaders and the work and ideals of the SS. Lectures were also frequently by senior SS-members.

I have carefully read the above statement consisting of five pages and signed it with my own hand. I made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and countersigned them with my initials. I declare under oath that this statement is true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief.

Munich, 30. April 1947

(signed) Karl Wolff

Before me, ROBERT G. BARR, U.S. Civilian, AGO identification number D-432820, Interrogator, Evidence Division, Office of Chief of Counsel for War Crimes, appeared Karl Wolff, to me known, who in my presence signed the foregoing statement, consisting of five pages in the German language and swore that the same was true.

On the 30th day of April 1947.

(signed) Robert G. Barr.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

9 May 1947

I, ARTHUR G. MACNAMARA, 20191, herewith certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-6025 (F).

(signed:) Arthur G. MACNAMARA
20191.

END

(Page 1 of original)

Supplement
to my affirmation in lieu of oath of 5 August 1946.

I, Oswald FOHL, formerly SS-Obergruppenführer and from 1 February 1934 until the collapse chief of the Department of the SS Economic Administration, as a supplement to my testimony of 5 August, declare herewith under oath as follows:

1. To the best of my knowledge, the following large building concerns have all employed prisoners from concentration camps.

Hoch-Tief A.G.
Philipp Holzmann,
Weyand Freytag,
Bruno J. Pilfinger,
Ludwig Berger, Tiefbau,
Huta,
Dyckerhoff & Widmann,
Hollmann & Littmann,

I do not however recall the individual building places at which prisoners were employed by these firms.

2. The Ravensbrück concentration camp was connected with an electro technical factory, which I visited. At this factory anchors were wound by female prisoners. I do not clearly recall whether this factory was run by AEG or the Siemens concern.

3. I assume that Dr. Christian Schneider, Max LÖHNER and von SCHNITZER - I do not recall exactly - were present at the inspection - I distinctly remember GATYSKI who was in Skatiborn.

4. The committee for the Administration of the newly formed individual Wehrmacht sections was appointed by HITLER; who also personally appointed the members of this committee. There belonged to this committee besides myself, amongst others, Dr. HERMANN ROESCHLING, Dipl.-Ing. SEEBAUM and an Austrian. A very active sub-commission worked under LÖHNER and FRANK from my main-office.

5. In 1937 I became a member of the Friendship Circle. I am unable to give any information concerning the circumstances of the Friendship Circle before 1937, its composition, conditions of membership etc. From 1937 onwards, the members of the Friendship Circle were selected,

(Page 2 of original)

politically reliable and loyal people, otherwise HIMMLER would not have invited them to join.

The choice of members was made by KRAUSEFUSS, HIMMLER's close confident, who, as industrialist, was very well acquainted with industrial circles. The industrial personalities were invited by HIMMLER to join the Friendship Circle, either on the initiative of KRAUSEFUSS, or possibly on the recommendations of members of the Friendship Circle. The testing of members in regard to loyalty and political reliability was in each case undertaken by KRAUSEFUSS, who also took particular care that the future members were congenial to the existing members, e.g. to people such as SCHUBERT, HIMMLER, KRAUSEFUSS, Hans KUEHL and to me personally.

It is unlikely that an invitation to membership would have been declined at any time, and I have heard of none, since the industrialists were rather anxious to join the Friendship Circle, in view of the future advantages which they expected, since they would be in personal contact with HIMMLER and other influential people of the Party as well as of economy.

MEMBERS of the office for dealing with racial Germans, who are not German citizens once gave a lecture before the Friendship Circle. The subject was the re-settlement of racial German in the occupied territories, which was the main radius of action of the office for racial Germans.

I have made this affirmation in lieu of oath voluntarily and without pressure and have carefully read each of the two pages and signed with my own hand, and have made the necessary corrections with my own hand and have counter signed them with my initials and under oath declare herewith that, to the best of my knowledge and conscience all facts stated in this affirmation in lieu of oath correspond to the absolute truth.

s/ Oswald FOHL

s/ Oswald FOHL

sworn to and signed before me
on this: 6 August 1946 in
Euerberg, Germany

s/ Alfred M. BOOTH
X - 046254

OFFICE OF US CHIEF OF COUNSEL
Document No. NI-399

(Page 3)

24 September 1946

I, E.M. WITT, Civ., 344289, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document.

E.M. WITT
Civ., 344289

Kurt Freiherr v. Schroeder

Berlin, 18 May, 1942
Lauringplatz 1-9

Handwritten Initials: K S

Stamp: Personal Staff of the Reichsfuehrer-SS
Registry
File No. AR /45

Reichsfuehrer-SS Heinrich Himmler,

Berlin.

My dear Reichsfuehrer:

I am extremely happy to be able to put at your disposal once again from the Circle of Friends for your special tasks an amount of a little over 2 million Reichsmark. I shall send you an exact report on individual contributions separately, since the project has not been completed.

In the same time I wanted to tell you today already that your friends are at your disposal as always when you need help for the many big projects you have taken on. If with this we can at the same time give you some pleasure at the present time, which is especially difficult and full of responsibility for you, we expect no better thanks.

We hope very much to be able to see you some time again in our Circle, and to be able to express to you personally our sincere friendship.

In sending you best wishes and success in this decisive summer, I remain in sincere and cordial admiration as always

Heil Hitler!

Yours devotedly,

(Signature) K. Frh. v. Schroeder

SS-Oberfuehrer

Stamp:
Personal Staff of the Reichsfuehrer SS
Recd. 20 May 1942
File No. AR 22/4/42
K S

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Louise Stabing, U.S. Civ., X-018162, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the foregoing is a true and correct translation of document No. VI - 8125

L. Stabing

(end)

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. PI - 12400
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL
FOR WAR CRIMES

(Stamp) Z.A.-BURO Feb 1942

I.G. Berlin NW 7
Unter den Linden 78

T O
Z.A. Office
Central Office for Donations

Frankfurt/Main

BERLIN NW 7
Unter den Linden 78

Your Initials. Your Communication from Our Comm. from Our Phone Our Initials
Central-Finance Admin
Dept. Bookkeeping
H/H 135
12 February 1942

Subject Contributions.

On the 11th inst., on the order of Geh. Rat Dr. Schmit
we transferred to the Special Account "S", at the J.E. Steinbank Cologne, the
amount of

RM 100,000.—

According to instructions of Geh. Rat Dr. Schmitz, the Contributions Account
has to be debited with that amount. We beg you to note, that we will debit you
with this notice through Central Bookkeeping.

Central-Finance Administration
(Signature) illegible

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, WALTER T. SCHONEFELD, ETO 34433, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. PI - 12400.

17 November 1947

WALTER T. SCHONEFELD
ETO No. 34433
U.S. War Department

E N D

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. Y I - 6045 (P)
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

RF/V. At 23 April 42

Field Command Post
25 August 1942

Personal Staff Reichsfuehrer SS
Record Department
File No. Ar/45

(pencil mark) Circle of Friends

My dear and esteemed Baron SCHIMMEL,

It is only today that I am at last able to answer your letter of 10 May 1942. Since the arrival of your letter I have lived through difficult days and weeks. The death of SS Obergruppenfuehrer HEYDRICH has been a heavy blow to me. From the time of his death until now I have had even more work than before, as I have for the time being taken over the administration of the Reich Security Main Office myself. This is why I am only just finding time gradually to deal with correspondence which I intended to answer myself and personally.

Please inform all members of the Circle of Friends how very grateful I am to them for again contributing so generously over a million RM for my purpose. I know what sacrifices to the individual this sum represents and thank all friends with all my heart for making it possible once more for me to heal many a wound, to help many people and to set in motion much that is valuable to Germany, particularly in scientific spheres.

To you, my dear Baron SCHIMMEL, I extend my particular thanks for again having taken the trouble to sponsor and manage the collection of this gift.

I very much hope that during the Winter I shall find it possible to take part in a soiree of the Circle of Friends in Berlin. But you know yourself that so far as my appointments are concerned, I cannot make arrangements for more than three days at a time.

(page 2 of original)

Now everything is running very smoothly and in every way satisfactorily.

Many kind regards and
Heil Hitler!
Yours

very sincerely (in handwriting)

RH (initials-Heinrich Himmler)

Copies sent to:

- 2) SS Obergruppenfuehrer WOLFF
- 3) SS Oberfuehrer KRAUFUSS

with the request to note.

By Order

(initials)

SS Obersturmfuehrer

27 August 1942.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

6 May 1947

I, Annette Wallach, No. 20101, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. K I - 6045.

Annette Wallach

No. 20101

- 2 -

(End)

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. 31-8108
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL
FOR WAR CRIMES

Stamp: Personal Staff Reichsfuehrer-SS
Registry
File No.: A5/45

Fritz Krenzfuss

Berlin O 2, June 15, 1942
Schinkelplatz 1

Kr/71.

To
SS-Obersturmbannfuehrer Dr. Adolf Brandt,
Personal Staff of the Reichsfuehrer SS,

Berlin/SW 11,

Prinz-Albrecht-Strasse 8.

Dear Comrade Dr. Brandt,

The gathering of the Circle of Friends on Wednesday, the tenth of this month, the presentation of the Tibet film, and the short address by Dr. Schaefer have been very satisfactory. I am sending you the part of my address which I have dedicated to the memory of our SS-Obergruppenfuehrer Heydrich. I hope that it will meet with your approval.

The Reichsfuehrer has expressed his desire that I always report the date of the next meeting of the Circle of Friends as early as possible, so that he may determine the subject matter of the next lecture and who the next speaker is to be. I should be very grateful, and I believe that I am speaking for all the gentlemen, if we asked for a lecture on Security Police and Security

(Short-
hand:) Service (Sicherheitspolizei und SD), for Wednesday, July 8.
tell about
his design- Here I should like to propose that the Reichsfuehrer request
nt in the
times. SS-Oberfuehrer Ohlendorf, who always participates in these meetings,

to prepare for this lecture, and that he informs him or decides with him who the lecturer or lecturers are to be and what topic shall be discussed.

(Page 2 of the original)

I should appreciate hearing from you soon and remain with
cordial and comradely greetings.

Heil Hitler!

Yours,

(signed) Zronefuss

1 enclosure

Stamp:
Personal Staff of the RFSS
Received: 18 June 1942
Calendar No.: LR 14/15/42
To: RF
Enclosures 1

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. VI-6108
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL
FOR WAR CRIMES

Stamp: Personal Staff Reichsfuehrer SS
Registry
File No. AR/45

Gentlemen,

Before Sturmabfuhrer Dr. Schaefer shows us his wonderful film and tells of his trip through Tibet, I must perform a serious and sad duty.

The SS and its Reichsfuehrer mourn these days for Obergruppenfuehrer Heydrich. We carried him to his grave yesterday. And the Reichsfuehrer and then the Fuehrer himself expressed what the deceased meant to us and will mean to us. You, however, the friends of the Reichsfuehrer, whose activities lie for the most part in civilian life, would perform an act of friendship for him and the SS, if you helped us to uphold amongst German people the memory of Reinhard Heydrich as that of an SS-man exemplary in every respect, in a manner truly befitting to him.

The Reichsfuehrer said yesterday that he, the deceased, was feared by subhumans (Untermenschen), hated and denounced by Jews and other criminals, and at one time was misunderstood by many a German. His personality and the unusually difficult tasks assigned to him were not of a

(Page 2 of the original)

nature to make him popular in the ordinary sense of the word. He carried out many harsh measures ordered by the state and covered them with his name and his person, just as the Reichsfuehrer does every day. Added to this—and I repeat here the words of the Reichsfuehrer—he had the difficult task of developing and leading an organization, which deals only with the dark sides of life, with inadequacies, derisiveness, with ignorance as much as with ill will, with criminal instincts and asocial excrescences of human society.

The greatest burden of the Security Service of the nation lies in the fact that its men hardly ever come in contact with pleasant occurrences.

You, in turn, need not be brought into contact with all those things which Heydrich diverted from us in his watchfulness in his daily, tense struggle with all kinds of such enemies of the Reich, and therefore you rarely hear of the dangers which have often threatened the German people as a whole as well as the individual. The enemy's

(Page 3 of the original)

methods of opposition, however, are adopted, in appreciation of all these efforts, by all those who, whispering more or less loudly, denounce Heydrich as the GPU-chief, the bloodthirsty Bohemist, and accuse him of all sorts of things, in a manner which is as much bad taste as it is stupid and out of place.

I do not intend to assert that it was always easy to deal with Heydrich, and many of his colleagues and comrades had serious differences with him. But of those who really understood him and honestly wanted to help him, each one would be glad and grateful for an opportunity to have such differences with him again and to rowdy with him, if only fate could return Heydrich to us. Finally you all know that kindness is one of the strongest and most pronounced qualities of our Reichsfuehrer, and one who is so kind by nature does not choose a man for his collaborator, comrade, and friend in such a vital sphere of work, whose real nature remotely resembled the picture which hate or ignorance have tried to paint of him.

(Page 4 of the original)

He demonstrated during the past months, when the Fuehrer's personal directive appointed him to the office of Deputy Reich Protector of Bohemia and Moravia, what he was and what he was capable of doing. In this connection the Reichsfuehrer said yesterday: "During these months, when for the first time he was given a rest, positive, and creative

task, exposed to the eyes of the world, his abilities were fully demonstrated. He seized the guilty relentlessly obtained unconditional respect for German right and the power of the Reich, but gave the opportunity to collaborate to all those who are of good will. There was not one among the manifold problems of life in the Reich provinces of Bohemia and Moravia, which this young Deputy of the Reich Protector did not grapple with, straighten out and already solve partly out of the strength of his heart, a deep knowledge of the law of our tradition and our nature, filled with understanding the ideology (mythos) of the Reich." Deep tragedy lies in the fact that fate has taken this mission out of his hands after so short a time. It was gratifying and beautiful that yesterday the Fuehrer himself

(Page 5 of the original)

paid tribute to Heydrich and his work in a similar manner as that of our unforgettable Reich Minister Dr. Goebbels, who, by his conduct and ability, is for us the prototype of a good National Socialist. In the same spirit I repeat my request to you. Help us uphold the memory of Reinhard Heydrich as that of an exemplary SS-man. I thank you for having allowed me on this occasion to express this plea before you, the Circle of Friends of our Reichsfuehrer.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Susan Schaeffer, Civilian, ET. - 442, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI- .

(Signed) Susan Schaeffer
Civilian
ET. - 442

END

- 5 -

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. XI-10149
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES.

Excerpt from "Archiv der Gegenwart", (publication) 21 September 1942
page 5639, par. B.

On the 18th of June the following communique was reported in Prague:

"In the search for the assassins of SS Obergruppenfuehrer Heydrich (5514 C) definite clues were found showing that the inhabitants of the village of Lidice, near Bladno had given support and assistance to the culprits. This information was verified with no help from the inhabitants. Their attitude towards the assassination was emphasized by further acts unfriendly to the Reich, such as: the finding of forbidden printed matter, stores of arms and ammunitions, illegal radio set, an exceptionally large quantity of rationed foods, and the uncovering of circumstances showing that several individuals were abroad in active service against the Reich. Because the inhabitants of this village, by their support and assistance to the assassins of SS-Obergruppenfuehrer Heydrich, broke the law so recklessly, the men have been shot, the women deported to concentration camps, and the children taken where they may have suitable upbringing. The buildings of the village have been razed to the ground and its name erased."

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Fred THIERBERGER, U.S. Civilian A-445437, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct excerpt translation of the document No. XI-

FRED THIERBERGER
U.S. Civ. A-445437.

E Y D
- 1 -

A F F I D A V I T

I, Johanna MARR, Frankfurt/Main, Windmühlstr. 20, Employee of the I.G. Control Office, Frankfurt/M., former employee with the Legal Department Chemicals of I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. from October 1923 to March 1945, after having been warned that I make myself liable to punishment for false statement, state herewith under oath of my own free will and without coercion the following:

The four volumes of the magazine
"Archiv der Gegenwart", issues 1939,
1940, 1941/42 (marked with red stripes),

now at the Records Building, Frankfurt/M.-Griesheim, which before belonged to the Legal Department Chemicals, were available to every employee of I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. subject to approval of the section chief, like all other books available there.

I have read the above statement under oath and signed it in my handwriting. I have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and initialed each correction in the margin of the page. I declare herewith under oath that I have stated the full truth to the best of my knowledge and belief.

(signed) Johanna Marr
/t/ Johanna Marr

Sworn to and signed before me this 15th day of November 1947 at Frankfurt/M., Germany, by Miss Johanna MARR, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

(signed) William A. AUTON
/w/ WILLIAM A. AUTON
U. S. Civilian, AGO No. D-417491
OFFICE CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES
U. S. War Department

C E R T I F I C A T E O F T R A N S L A T I O N

I, WALTER T. SCHONFELD, EGO No. 34433, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI-12398

17 November 1947

WALTER T. SCHONFELD
EGO No. 34433
U. S. War Department

(E N D)

A F F I D A V I T

I, Elisabeth MICHALKE, Frankfurt a.M., Comeniusstr. 43, employee of I.G. Control Office, Frankfurt a.M., former employee with the Economic Political Department (WIFO) of I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G., Frankfurt a.M. Hochhaus, from January 1927 to March 1945, after having been warned that I make myself liable to punishment for false statement, state herewith under oath of my own free will and without coercion the following:

The three volumes of the magazine

"Archiv der Gegenwart",
issues 1937-38, 1940-42, 1943-44

now at the Records Building, Frankfurt a.M.-Griesheim, which before belonged to the Wirtschaftspolitische Abteilung, were available to every employee of I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. subject to approval by the section chief, like all the other books there available.

I have read the above statement under oath and signed it in my own handwriting. I have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and initialed each correction in the margin of the page. I declare herewith under oath that I have stated the full truth to the best of my knowledge and belief.

(signed) Elisabeth Michalko
/e/ Elisabeth Michalko

Sworn to and signed before me this 15th day of November 1947 at Frankfurt/M. Germany, by Miss Elisabeth MICHALKE, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

(signed) William A. Acton
/w/ WILLIAM A. ACTON
U.S. Civilian, AGO No. D-417491
OFFICE CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES
U. S. War Department

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, WALTER T. SCHUMFELD, ETO No. 34433, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI-12399.

17 November 1947

WALTER T. SCHUMFELD
ETO No. 34433
U. S. War Department

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO 454
OFFICE of U.S. CHIEF OF CONSUL

27. August 1945

Wiener Platz 5.

Reichsfuehrer-to Heinrich Himmler,

Berlin.

My very honorable Reichsfuehrer,

With great joy I learn of your appointment as Reichsminister of the Interior and take the liberty to extend my heartiest congratulations to you on assuming your new post.

A strong hand is now very necessary in the operation of this Department and it is univerrally welcomed but especially by your friends that it has you who were chosen for this by the Fuehrer. Please be assured that we will always do everything in our power at all times to assist you in every possible way.

I am pleased to inform you at this opportunity that your circle of friends has again placed at your disposal this year a sum slightly in excess of RM 1 million for "special purposes". An exact list showing the name of the contributors will be sent to you shortly.

Again all my best wishes - as well as those of my family - remain yours, in old loyalty and esteem.

Heil Hitler!

Yours truly,

signed illegible

SS-Major General

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO 454

1 December 1945

I, WILHELM DEBILDE, Civilian, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document NO 454.

WILHELM DEBILDE

Reichleader SS Heinrich Himmler

Berlin

Dear Reichleader:

I thank you very much for your kind letter of the 14th of this month with which you made me very happy. At the same time I am enclosing a list with the total amount of funds made available to you by your circle of friends and totaling RM 1,000,000. We are very glad indeed to render some assistance to you in your special tasks and to be able to provide some small relief for you in your still further extended sphere of duties.

Wishing you, dear Reichleader, the best of luck I remain in old loyalty and esteem

Heil Hitler

Yours with truly

Adolf Hitler
SS Brigadefuehrer

Contributions to special account "S" in the year 1943.

y Herrn Dr.R. Bingel of/Siemens-Schuckertwerke A.G.	100.000.--
Herrn Dr. Gustafisch & Herrn Geh.Rat Schnitz of/J.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.	100.000.--
Herrn Dr.Friedr. Flick of/Mitteldeutsche Stahlwerke G.m.b.H.	100.000.--
Herrn Ritter von Holt of/Deutsche Bank, Berlin	75.000.--
Herrn David Becker of/Issler Kette	25.000.--
Herrn Stadtrat Kelfierich of/Deutsch Amerikanische Petroleum-Ges.	10.000.--
Herrn Stadtrat Schumann of/Deutschamerikanische Petroleum-Ges.	10.000.--
and myself	6.000.--
Herrn Dr. Krasulowsky of/Fr.Dr. August Gieseler, Bielefeld,	40.000.--
Herrn Dr. Alfred Gieseler of/Reichs Kredit-Gesellschaft A.G.	30.000.--
Herrn Prof.Dr. Loyer & Herrn Dr. Raskke of/Dresdner Bank, Berlin,	50.000.--
Herrn Stadtrat Reinhardt of/Gesamte & Privatbank A.G. Berlin	50.000.--
Herrn Gen.Dir. Rosenhart of/Rheinmetall Borsig A.G.	50.000.--
Herrmann Goering Werke	30.000.--
Herrn Dr. Voss of/Herrmann Goering Werke	30.000.--
Herrn Gen.Dir. Rossterg of/Interstuhl Akt.Ges.	100.000.--
Herrn Regattenkapitän v. E. Linbrink of/Vereinigte Stahlwerke A.G.	100.000.--
Herrn Kurt Frhr.v. Schroeder of/Braunkohl, Berlin A.G.	100.000.--
of/Felton & Guillemin Carlwerke A.G.	25.000.--
of/Lix & Genest A.G.	5.000.--
of/C.Lorenz A.G.	20.000.--
of/Werkschaft Preussen	30.000.--
interest and myself	16.000.--
	<hr/>
	RM 1.100.000.--
	<hr/>

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT EC 453

1 December 1945.

I, LEO LOEB, Civilian, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document EC 453.

LEO LOEB.

36

EXCERPT from OFFICIAL TRANSCRIPT, COURT No. IV, Case No. 5, 11 June 1947,
pp. 2908, 2929, 2930, 2931, 2932.

(Page 2908 of transcript)

KARL LINDEMANN, a witness, took the stand and testified as follows:

BY THE PRESIDENT:

Q. Witness, raise your right hand and listen to the oath as I read it to you:

I swear by God, the Almighty and Omniscient, that I will speak the pure truth and will withhold and add nothing.

Do you swear?

A. I do.

DIRECT EXAMINATION

BY Mr. LYON:

Q. Witness, will you please tell us your full name?

A. Karl Lindemann.

(page 2929 of transcript)

Q. And now, witness, I would like to turn to the visit which you and the various other members of the circle made to Himmler's headquarters in December 1943, I believe you said. Where were Himmler's headquarters at that time?

A. It was near the town of Letzen, that is in Eastern Prussia.

Q. Were these headquarters sometimes referred to as Hochwald?

A. Well, I myself cannot recall that expression.

(page 2930 of transcript)

Q. Can you tell us, witness, in summary what happened during the visit to Himmler's headquarters?

A. We arrived from Berlin in a sleeper and we arrived about nine o'clock in the morning. We were received by SS men at the station and we were led into a barracks where we had our breakfast and there we were shown the surroundings during a walk and towards twelve o'clock Himmler appeared in the barracks. After a short hello Himmler started to make a speech and I remember the following from this speech of his: Himmler said that he believed that the guests present, that is, we would expect that he would tell us something concerning the situation of the war and he added that, of course, he could not do that. Everything he could tell us concerning the situation of the war would be that in the course of the past twelve months he had been in Hitler's headquarters and had the reputation of a "Caesandra". Doubtless Hitler wanted to say by that that he, Himmler, charged the situation of the war as being unfavorable. Now, however, Himmler expressed he was frank and very clear in his views - no, he said - verbally - "we still get the Ural".

That was everything that Himmler said concerning the situation of the war. He then continued to say that his intention was to speak to us about the three main occupations which he had personally and that was first, in his capacity of Chief of the Waffen-SS, second, in his capacity as Chief of the German Police and third, in his capacity as newly appointed Reich Minister of the Interior. Turning to the first question Himmler said, approximately, that the Waffen-SS everywhere in the war had proved its value and that it had sustained, however, considerable losses and that therefore it became more and more difficult to find the necessary replacements and more especially with respect to chiefs, the commanders and the SS's. In spite of that he hoped, he said, that he would succeed in maintaining the figure of the SS-division, I think he quoted the figure of 22 divisions. That this strength in the course of the following year he would succeed in increasing to about 25 divisions. As far as I remember, that was the most of the substance of

(Page 2931 of transcript)

what he said concerning this topic. Concerning his position as Chief of the German Police he said that he saw his main task was in maintaining absolute order and discipline in Germany. In connection with this remark of his Himmler further said, as far as I recall, it seems to me at least, with special intention that his surroundings at various occasions had approached him this suggestion, that something had to be done about his getting the reputation of a blood-hound. He said he had rejected the proposals of his environment to take the necessary measures because he believed that he wasn't at all worry that as long as the war went on he had this reputation of a blood-hound even if he personally didn't like it, of course. But he said that such a reputation was in line with the personality he had and that it caused people to be afraid of him and that this way it was easier for him to get the discipline which he considered absolutely necessary. Otherwise, concerning the topic of position I cannot recall any speech. Of course I only noticed the main points and kept them in my memory.

Concerning his position as Reich Minister of the Interior, Himmler pointed out that fact that he only had been appointed a short time before and that he couldn't say much about it yet, however, he wanted to say that he would stand up for the administration in the framework of his new Ministry and that it would be decentralized with the exception of the staff policy of the Ministry because the staff, he said, was to be centralized in Berlin. I think that's about all.

- Q. Now, witness, did I understand you clearly to say that Himmler found it useful to have the reputation of creating and creating fear generally?
- A. Yes, that's what he said.
- Q. Do you remember his referring to his having the reputation of being a butcher?
- A. Well, yes. He used the term "blood-hound" but I mean that corresponds to it. Anyhow, it's bad enough as it is.
- Q. Were the most of the members of the circles present at this

(Page 2932 of transcript)

meeting?

- A. I believe so

Q. Do you remember seeing Flick at this meeting?

A. Yes, I do.

Q. And do you remember seeing Steinbrink?

A. I don't think so. I am not sure, at least. I don't think so.

Q. Do you remember seeing Pascho?

A. Yes.

Q. And do you remember seeing von Schroeder?

A. I think so, yes.

Q. And do you remember seeing Buotofisch?

A. Yes.

.....

CERTIFICATION

I, WALTER T. SCHOMTEND, ETO No. 34433, hereby certify that the above is a true excerpt from the official transcript from Court No. IV, Case No. 5, Session of 11 June 1947, pp. 2908, 2929, 2930, 2931 and 2932.

17 November 1947

WALTER T. SCHOMTEND
ETO No. 34433
U. S. War Department

(E N D)

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NI-2856
OFFICE OF U. S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL
FOR WAR CRIMES

16 March 1944.

Wiener Platz 5.

Herrn Geheimrat SCHMITZ,
c/o I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.,
Berlin.

Dear Geheimrat,

During the past years, your company, at my request, has placed at the disposal of the Reichsfuehrer-SS, for his special tasks, amounts of RM 100,000 each. I, therefore, take the liberty of asking you again, this year, to remit the same amount for the Reichsfuehrer-SS to the Special Account "S" with the banking firm of J.E. Stern, Cologne. I would be exceedingly grateful to you if you complied with this request.

As you know, the Reichsfuehrer has always particularly appreciated this contribution, and you may be sure of his gratitude.

With best regards, and

Heil Hitler,

Yours very sincerely.

v.S.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, OTTO HEILBRUNN, 30140, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German Languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI-2856.

OTTO HEILBRUNN
30140

24 April 1944

Wienner Square 5

To Herr Geheimrat Schmitt

c/o I. G. Farbenindustrie A. G.

Berlin

Dear Herr Geheimrat,

Probably on your instance

RM 100,000.—

were paid by your company, the I. G. Farbenindustrie A. G., to the special account
"3". I thank you very much for it on behalf of the Reichsfuehrer.

Heil Hitler

Yours were devotedly

(Initialed:) v. S.

(von Schroeder)

24 April 1944

Herr Dr. Bueckisch

c/o I. G. Farbenindustrie, A. G.

Berlin

Dear Herr Dr. Bueckisch:

Probably on your instance

RM 100,000,—

were paid by your company, the I. G. Farbenindustrie, A. G., to the special account
"B". I thank you very much for it on behalf of the Reichsfuehrer.

Heil Hitler

Yours very devotedly

(Initialed:) v. G.

(von Schroeder)

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

4 November 1947

I, Clarissa KOHN, X-046337, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the
English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation
of Document NI-3807.

Clarissa KOHN
X-046337

Verteilerliste fuer Angehörige des Freundeskreises zum

Julfest 1944

(Distribution List for Members of the Circle of Friends for
the Christmas Celebration 1944)

1. SS-Brigadeführer K r a n o f u s s
Braunkohl - Konzern - A.G.

B e r l i n C/2
Schinkelplatz 1

2. Dr. Rudolf W i n g e l
Vorsitzender des Vorstandes und Generaldirektor
der Siemens-Schuckertwerke Aktiengesellschaft
(Chairman of the Board and Director General of the
Siemens-Schuckertwerke A.G.)

B e r l i n - Siemensstadt
Verwaltungsgebäude

3. Carl B l o s s i n g

B e r l i n - Zehlendorf-West
Seckowweg 8

4. SS-Obersturmbannführer
Dr. Heinrich J u o t f i s c h
Verbandsmitglied der I.G.-Farbenindustrie-
Aktiengesellschaft, Leiter des Leuna-Werkes
(Member of the Vorstand of the I.G. Farbenindustrie
A.G., Head of the Leuna Works)

L e u n a / Ars. Lorscheburg
Uferstr. 7

5. SS-Brigadeführer
Staatssekretär Dr. Hans F i s c h b o c k
Reichskommissar fuer die Preisbildung
(Reichs Commissar for Price Control)

B e r l i n W/9
Leipziger Platz 6

6. Dr. Friedrich Flick
Generaldirektor der Mitteldutschen Stahlwerke G.m.b.H.
(General Manager of the Mitteldutsche Stahlwerke)

B e r l i n W/9
Bellvuestr. 12/a

(Seite 2 des Originals)

7. Dr. Karl Ritter von H a l t
Vorstandsmittglied der Deutschen Bank
(Member of the Vorstand of the Deutsche Bank)
B e r l i n - Grunowald
Koenigsallee 27/3
8. SS-Gruppenfuehrer
Dr. Franz H a y l e r
Staatssekretar im Reichswirtschaftsministerium
(State Secretary in the Reich Ministry of Economics)
B e r l i n O/2
Sonne-Koenigsstr. 27/37
9. SS-Brigadefuehrer
Regierungsrat z.D. Erich L o e c k e r
(Government Councillor)
H a n n o v e r
Heiligengelster. 21
10. Statrat
Dr. Emil G o l f f e r i c h
(State Councillor)
H a m b u r g
Grassflottbeker Chaussee 159/a
11. Otto H e u e r
M i n d e n
Larionstr. 45
12. SS-Brigadefuehrer
Präsident Hans W e d e r l
Leiter des Planungsamtes beim Generalquartiermeister
des Heeres
(Chief of the Planning Office at the Planapointment
General for Army.)
B e r l i n W/15
Aufuerstendamm 37
13. SS-Obergruppenfuehrer
Wilhelm K o p p l e r
Staatssekretar im Auswaertigen Amt
(State Secretary at the Foreign Office.)
K r u m m h u e b e l / Riesengebirge
Haus Carmon

(Seite 3 des Originals)

14. Carl Vincent Krogmann
Bürgermeister der Freien und Hansestadt Hamburg
(Mayor of the Free City of Hamburg)

Hamburg
Luthen

15. Staatsrat
Karl Lindemann
Vorsitzender des Aufsichtsrates des Norddeutschen
Lloyd
(Chairman of the Aufsichtsrat of the North German
Lloyd).

Berlin NW/7
Neue Wilhelmstr. 9 - 11

16. SS-Standartenführer
Prof. Dr. Emil B. Meyer
Vorstandsmitglied der Dresdner Bank
(Member of the Vorstand of the Dresdner Bank)

Berlin W/56
Behrenstr. 38

17. SS-Brigadeführer
Dr. Werner Neumann
Staatssekretär im Reichsministerium für
Volksaufklärung und Propaganda
(State Secretary in the Reich Ministry for Public
Information and Propaganda.)

Potsdam - Golberg 2
Strasse der SA 24

18. Ministerialdirektor a.D.
Dr. Alfred Olschner
Vorstandsmitglied d. "Ving" Vereinigte
Industrie-Unternehmen an-Aktiengesellschaft
(Member of the Vorstand of "Ving")

Berlin W/8
Französische Str. 55/56

19. SS-Obersturmbannführer
Dr. Karl Raschke
Vorstandsmitglied der Dresdner Bank
(Member of the Vorstand of the Dresdner Bank)

Berlin W/56
Behrenstr. 38

(Seite 4 des Originals)

20. Hellruth Rochnert
Vorstandsmittglied der Rheinmetall-Borsig A.G.
(Member of the Vorstand of the Rheinmetall-Borsig A.G.)
Berlin W/8
Friedrichstr. 57
21. August Rostorg
Generaldirektor der Wintarsball A.G.
(Director General of the Wintarsball A.G.)
Borchersmaden
Haus Glückauf
22. Rechtsanwalt und Notar
Dr. Heinrich Schmidt
(Attorney-at-Law and Notary Public)
Bad Harzburg
Hauptstr. 11
23. SS-Brigadeführer
Kurt Freiherr von Schenck
Mitinhaber der Firma J.H. Stein
(Co-owner of the firm J.H. Stein)
Bonn a/Rh.
Lothstr. 10
24. SS-Brigadeführer
Otto Steinbrink
Stellv. Vorsitzender des Aufsichtsrates der
Vereinigte Stahlwerke-Aktiengesellschaft
(Deputy Chairman of the Aufsichtsrat of the Vereinigte Stahlwerke A.G.)
Berlin NW/7
Unter den Linden 36
25. Reichsbahn-Direktor
Hermann Walchewski
Reichsbahn-Direktorium
(Reichsbahn Administration)
Berlin SW/111
Jacobsstr. 34/36
26. SS-Hauptsturmführer
Kurt Döllmann
Braunkohle-Penzance A.G.
Berlin O/2
Schinkelplatz 1

Rank	Date ordered	Assignment	From to	
SS-2nd Lt (U'Stuf)	30.1.38	F.i. (Leader) SD	30.1.38	200 180 5 371 425 1. 5. 00
SS-1st Lt (O'Stuf)	10.9.39			Dr. Erich v. d. Heyde r
SS-Capt. (Hpt'Stuf.)	30.1.41			Height: 186 (cms) Place of Birth: Hongkong (China)

.....

Profession: Farmer with diploma Referent in
learned now Economic Department

Employer: I.G. Farben / Economic Political
Department (WIPO)

.....

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, WALTER T. SCHONFELD, ETO No. 34433, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI-6712A

14 November 1947

(Z.N.D)

WALTER T. SCHONFELD
ETO No. 34433
U.S. War Department

EXHIBIT OF /
TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-6712A
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR C

47

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPT OF DOCUMENT NO. NI - 6712B
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

R(acial) and S(ettlement) Questionnaire
(to be accordingly filled in by women)

Last and first name of the
SS-member, who is submitting
this questionnaire for him-
self or his bride or his wife:
von der Heyde, Erich
Rank: SS-2nd Lt (U'Sturm-
fuehrer)
SS No 200180
Ascendancy No (Sip.No) 79803

Name (write legible): Dr. von der Heyde, Erich

In the SS since 1933 Rank: SS-2nd Lt (U'Sturm-fuehrer) SS-unit: SD-Main-
Office

In SA from to in HJ (Hitler Youth) from to

Party Membership Number: 5371425 IN SS: 200 180

Corp. or

Country: China Age: 39 years Religion: Protest.

Present Residence: Berlin-Charlottenburg 9 Address: Kaiserdamm 34/c.o.
Coppmann.

Profession and Position: Farmer with degree/Handlungsbefugelter
of J.G. Fassen

Public Assistance Used:

Change of Profession:

Other Skills and Authorizations: (e.g. Driving License, Sport Medals,
Sport Distinctions)

Driving License Cl.3, Reich Sport Medal in Bronze and Silver, SA-Sport-
Medal.

Citizenship: GERMAN

Honorary Activities: Honorary Collaborator of the SD-Main Office

Service in the old army: 1. Bav. Pion. Bat. from Spring 1918 to Begin. 1919
Freikorps: Wehrregiment Muenchen from 3.5.1918 to 17.11.
1919

SSp (11. Zeitfrei. Batl.) from 13.3.1920 to
25.4.1920

Reichswehr: from to
Schutzpolizei: from to

New Wehrmacht: I./J.R. Heilbronn from 26.6.1935 to 21.9.1935
9./J.R. 34. from 11.5.1936 to 20.5.1936

Current:

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, WALTER T. SCHOFELD, ETO 34433, hereby certify that I am thoroughly
conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above
is a true and correct translation of excerpt of document No. NI - 6712B.

15 November 1947

WALTER T. SCHOFELD

ETO. No. 34433

U.S. War Department

E E D

AFFIDAVIT

I, Otto CHELSDORF, former Ministerial Director in the Reich Ministry of Economics, SS-Gruppenfuehrer and Chief of Office III, in the Reich Security Main Office (RSHA), after having been warned that I make myself liable to punishment for false testimony, herewith state under oath, of my own free will and without coercion:

- I) 1. Before 1939, the SD Main Office was divided into Central Departments. The Central Department II did not exist as one office, but was divided into Central Department II,1 and II,2. The Main Department Economics (II,23) was subordinated to the Central Department II,2. In May 1936 when I became Chief of this Main Department, it was still conducted under a camouflaged designation as ST (Staff) IV, and I subsequently developed it. My task consisted of creating an Information Service in the field of economics which should be able to overlook the effects of measures passed by the economic-political leadership, in order to be able to point to dangers and wrong developments for the future.

2. In 1936, when I joined the Central Department II,2, I found Eric von der Heyde there already present as a confidence man in the Main Department II,23 of the SD-Main Office. He stood in a close relationship to Dr. Gerhard Eilers, then Chief of the Industrial Department, who used him as an informant for organizational questions including those of concern especially of Farben. Farben used him as a liaison man to various public agencies, this also to the SD. When Eilers left about 1938, von der Heyde stood in good relationship to Rudolf May, an official who temporarily worked in the Industrial Department. In September 1939, after the reorganization of the SD, the Economic Department changed its name. The Main Department II,23 was renamed Section Economics III D in Office III. I further remained chief of Section III D until the end of 1944. Von der Heyde remained in Section III D as confidence man, however by the latest from 1939 on he no longer was used. However, he maintain loose connection with Section III D and myself. From the administrative viewpoint he belonged to Office III.

- II) I was a member of the Circle of Friends of the Reich Fuehrer SS from about 1942, 1943 on. The initial purpose of the Circle was to advise the Fuehrer in economic questions before and shortly after the assumption of power. At this time (1933-1934), Keppler was the leading man of the Circle and the mouthpiece to Hitler.

When Keppler's influence diminished, the Reich Fuehrer SS Heinrich Himmler took over the Circle of Friends. The original task of the Circle changed inasmuch, as the Reich Fuehrer SS out of loyalty to Goering, did not interfere with questions of economic policy. The most essential reasons, why the Reich Fuehrer SS took over the Circle of Friends, are contained in the following section. In addition to that, the Reich Fuehrer SS had also direct economic interests not concerning economic policy and therefore it was convenient for him to have those people, who were important to him, in a Circle that belonged to him.

At the beginning of that time financial contributions from the Circle of Friends were still of importance to the Reich Fuehrer SS, as it was at a time when he still had a very small budget and was neither Chief of the Police nor Reich Commissar for the Consolidation of German Folkdom. Later, when the Reich Fuehrer SS was also interested in deliveries of war material to the Waffen SS, it was useful for him that such questions could also be discussed with industrialists in the Circle of Friends. In the years 1943, 1944 and also 1945, when the Reich Fuehrer SS had the task to get together new division with great speed, he was unable to cover the needs in equipment, armament and other

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-12456
(Cont'd)

Necessary supplies from the quotas allotted by the official Army Ordnance. He therefore had to obtain the necessary material also through irregular channels. This happened also i.e. through the Circle of Friends.

The economists of the Circle only too gladly supported the Reich Fuehrer SS, as it was very useful for them to have a moral and political support from the Reich Fuehrer SS and for instance, when something happened at a factory and the State Police had to step in, there was an opportunity to divert the course of events on the neutral soil of the Circle of Friends.

I have carefully read each of the three (3) pages of this declaration and have signed them personally. I have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and initialed them and I declare herewith under oath that I have given the full truth to the best of my knowledge and belief.

(signed) Otto Ohlendorf
/t/ Otto Ohlendorf

Sworn to and signed before me this 17th day of November 1947 at Nuernberg, Germany, by Otto Ohlendorf, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

(signed) Walter Schonfeld
/t/ Walter Schonfeld
ETO No. 34433
Office of Chief of Counsel for War Cris
U. S. War Department.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, WALTER T. SCHONFELD, ETO No. 34433, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI-12456

18 November 1947

WALTER T. SCHONFELD
ETO No. 34433
U.S. War Department

(E N D)

MICROCOPY

892

ROLL

45

